

THE HISTORY
OF THE
NORMAN CONQUEST OF ENGLAND
ITS CAUSES AND ITS RESULTS.

BY
EDWARD A. FREEMAN, M.A.
LATE FELLOW OF TRINITY COLLEGE, OXFORD

VOLUME II.
THE REIGN OF EADWARD THE CONFESSOR.

Φιλεῖ γὰρ ὁ Θεὸς τοῖς οὔτε ἀγχίνουσι οὔτε τι οἰκόθεν μηχανᾶσθαι οἷσις τε οὖσιν,
ἣν μὴ ποινηροὶ εἶεν, ἀπορουμένοις τὰ ἔσχατα ἐπικουρεῖν τε καὶ ξυλλαμβάνεσθαι.
ὁποῖον δὴ τι καὶ τῷ βασιλεῖ τούτῳ τετύχηκεν.—Procopius, Bell. Vand. i. 2.

SECOND EDITION, REVISED.

Oxford:
AT THE CLARENDON PRESS.

PREFACE TO THE FIRST EDITION.

MY first volume was preliminary. I am now able to announce the exact extent and scheme of my book. My plan now extends to five volumes. The present volume takes in the first stage of the actual struggle between Normans and Englishmen, that is, the Reign of Eadward the Confessor. I begin with Eadward's election and I continue the narrative to his death. I take in also the early years of William in Normandy. In this period the struggle is not as yet a struggle of open warfare: it is a political struggle within the Kingdom of England. Harold and William gradually come to be leaders and representatives of their several nations; but they are not, during the time embraced in the present volume, brought into any actual hostile relation to one another.

The third volume will, as far as England is concerned, be devoted to the single year 1066. But, along with the history of that great year, I shall have to trace the later years of William's Norman reign. The year itself is the time of actual warfare

between England and Normandy under their respective sovereigns. It embraces the reign of Harold and the interregnum which followed his death. I shall, in this volume, describe the election of Harold, the campaigns of Stamfordbridge and Hastings, and the formal completion of the Conquest by the acceptance and coronation of William as King of the English. Of this volume a considerable part is already written.

The fourth volume I shall devote to the reign of William in England. The Conquest, formally completed by his coronation, has now to be practically carried out throughout the land. The authority of William, already formally acknowledged, is gradually established over England; local resistance is overcome; the highest offices and the greatest landed estates throughout England are gradually transferred from natives to foreigners. Before William's death the work was thoroughly done, and the great Domesday Survey may be looked on as its record. The Conquest, in its immediate results, is now fully complete.

The second, third, and fourth volumes will therefore embrace the main narratives, the third being the centre of all. The fifth volume will answer to the first. It will be supplementary, as the first was preliminary. It will be devoted to the results of the Conquest, as the first was devoted to its causes. It will not be necessary to prolong the detailed history beyond the death of William the Conqueror, but it will be necessary to give a sketch of the history down

to Edward the First in order to point out the stages by which the Norman settlers were gradually fused into the mass of the English nation. I shall also have to examine the permanent results of the Conquest on government, language, and the general condition of England.

I have again to give my best thanks for help of various kinds to several of the friends whom I spoke of in my first volume. To them I must now add Mr. Duffus Hardy and Mr. Edward Edwards. But, above all, I must again express my deep thanks to Professor Stubbs, not only for the benefit derived from his writings, but for his personal readiness to correct and to suggest on all points. Without his help, I may fairly say that this volume could not be what I trust it is.

SOMERLEAZE, WELLS,

April 21st, 1868.

CONTENTS.

CHAPTER VII.

FROM THE ELECTION OF EADWARD TO THE BANISHMENT OF GODWINE. 1042—1051.

A. D.		PAGE
	The struggle between Normans and Englishmen begins with the Accession of Eadward	4
	Import of Eadward's Election; resolve of the Eng- lish people to have none but an English King	4
	Other possible candidates; Swegen Estrithson; Ead- ward the son of Eadmund	5
	Eadward the one available representative of the old stock	5
§ 1. <i>The Election and Coronation of Eadward.</i> 1042—1043.		
June, 1042	Popular Election of Eadward	5
	Delay of the Coronation; its probable causes	6
	Eadward probably absent from England and un- willing to accept the Crown	6—7
	Embassy to Eadward; negotiations between him and Godwine	7—8
	Eadward accepts the Crown and returns to England; possibility of a Coronation at Canterbury	8—9
Christmas? 1042—1043	Witenagemót of Gillingham; opposition to Ead- ward's Election in the interest of Swegen Estrithson Eadward the only possible choice; nature of his claims	9 10—14
April 3, 1043	Eadward crowned at Winchester	14
	Exhortation of Archbishop Eadsige; position of Ead- ward; his relations to Godwine and the other great Earls	14—16

A. D.		PAGE
	Presence of foreign Ambassadors at the Coronation; Eadward's foreign connexions; his relations with Magnus of Denmark and with the French Princes	16—19
	Gifts of the English nobles; Godwine gives a ship to the King	19—20
	§ 2. <i>Condition of England during the early years of Eadward.</i>	
	Character of Eadward; his position as a Saint	20—21
	Eadward's memory acceptable to Englishmen and Normans alike	22
	Eadward's personal character; purely monastic nature of his virtues; points of likeness to his father	22—24
	His love of hunting; contrast with the humanity of Anselm	25—27
	Personal appearance and habits of Eadward	27
	His love of favourites; his fondness for foreigners; promotion of Normans to high office	28—30
	The Norman Conquest begins under Eadward	30
	Relations between Eadward and Godwine; Norman calumnies against Godwine and his sons	31
	Character of Godwine; his relations to ecclesiastical bodies; his over care for his own household	31—33
	His good and strict government of his Earldom	33—34
	Godwine never reached the same power as Harold afterwards	35
	Godwine's eloquence; importance of speech at the time	35
1043	Godwine's family, Swegen raised to an Earldom	36
1045 ?	Promotion of Beorn and Harold	36
	Character of Harold; his military genius	36—38
	His civil virtues; his singular forbearance; his championship of England against strangers	39—40
	His foreign travels; his patronage of Germans as opposed to Frenchmen	40—41
	Harold's personal character; his alleged spoliation of monasteries; his friendship with Saint Wulfstan; his foundation of Waltham	41—42
	Frankness and openness of his personal demeanour; alleged charges of rashness	42—43
	Story of Eadgyth Swanneshals	43
	Comparison between Harold and Constantine Palaio- logos	43—44
	Character of Swegen	44—45
	Character of the Lady Eadgyth; her doubtful loyalty to England; her relations to her husband	45—47

CONTENTS.

xi

A. D.		PAGE
	Greatness of Godwine and his house	47—48
	The other Earldoms; Mercia under Leofric; North- humberland under Siward	48—50
	General condition of England; tendency not to separ- ation but to union; comparison with Frankish history	50
	Nature of the Earldoms as affected by the Danish conquest; special position of Northumberland	50—51
	The King's Writs; light thrown by them on the condition of Folkland	52—53
	General powers of the Witan not lessened	53
1040	Affairs of Scotland; reign and death of Duncan	53—54
1040—1058	Reign of Macbeth; his distribution of money at Rome	54—55
1039—1063	Affairs of Wales; reign of Gruffydd of North Wales	55—56
1039	His victory over Eadwine at Rhyd-y-groes	56
1042	His wars in South Wales and victory at Aberteifi	56
	Eadward's relations with foreign powers; his con- nexion with Germany	56
	His relations with the North; claims of Magnus of Norway on the Crown of England	57
	The reign of Eadward comparatively peaceful	57—58
§ 3. <i>From the Coronation of Eadward to the Remission of the War-tax.</i> 1043—1051.		
1043—1051	Character of the first nine years of Eadward	58
	Relations between Eadward and his mother; prob- able offence given by Emma	59—60
November 16, 1043	Witenagemót of Gloucester; Eadward and the Earls despoil Emma of her treasure	61—62
1043—1046	Probable connexion of Emma with the partizans of Swegen; banishments of Osbeorn, Osgod Clapa, Gunbild, and others	62—64
April— Nov. 1043	Stigand appointed Bishop of the East-Angles and deposed	64—65
	Importance of ecclesiastical appointments; mode of appointing Bishops; increased connexion with Rome; prevalence of simony	65—67
1044—1050	Siward Abbot of Abingdon appointed Coadjutor to Archbishop Eadsige; he retires to Abingdon and dies	67—68
July 25, 1044	Death of Ælfweard, Bishop of London	68—69
August 10, 1044	Restoration of Stigand; Robert of Jumièges Bishop of London	69—71

A. D.		PAGE
	Baneful influence of Robert; his calumnies against Godwine; his connexion with the Norman Conquest	70—71
	Banishment of Gunhild	71
1044—1047	Condition of Northern Europe; war between Swegen and Magnus; conduct of Godescalc	72
1044—1045	Magnus claims the English Crown; answer of Eadward; preparations against Magnus	73—74
1030—1044	Early life and exploits of Harold Hardrada; his escape from Stikkelstad; he enters the Byzantine service	74—75
1038—1040	He commands the Warangians in Sicily	76
	His crusade or pilgrimage; he escapes from Constantinople and joins Swegen in Sweden	76—78
1045	Swegen and Harold attack Magnus and save England from invasion	78
Jan. 23, 1045	Marriage of Eadward and Eadgyth; promotions of Harold and Beorn	78—79
	Death of Brihtwold, Bishop of the Wilsætas; Hermann of Lotharingia succeeds; policy of the promotion of German prelates	79—81
March 23, 1046	Death of Bishop Lyfing; his career and character	81—83
1046—1072	Leofric succeeds him in Cornwall and Devonshire	83
1050	He removes the see to Exeter, and subjects his Canons to the rule of Chrodegang	83—85
1046—1062	Ealdred succeeds Lyfing at Worcester; his character Gruffydd ap Llywelyn reconciled with the King; his joint expedition with Swegen against Gruffydd ap Rhydderch	85—86
	Swegen's abduction of Eadgifu; he throws up his Earldom and retires to Denmark; suppression of Leominster Abbey	87
	Banishment of Osgod Clapa	87—89
1047	Affairs of Scandinavia; Harold joins Magnus and receives a share of the Kingdom of Norway	89—90
	Swegen asks help from England; his request is supported in the Witenagemót by Godwine, but rejected on the motion of Leofric	90—91
	Magnus defeats Swegen; occupies Denmark and dies suddenly	91—92
1048—1061	Harold succeeds in Norway; Swegen in Denmark; their long warfare	92
1048	Norwegian and Danish embassies to England; help again refused to Swegen; peace concluded with Harold	92—93
1046—1047	Physical phenomena	93

A. D.		PAGE
Aug. 29, 1047	Ælfwine, Bishop of Winchester, dies; Stigand succeeds	93—94
1048	Ravages of Lothen and Yrling; the King and the Earls pursue the pirates, but they escape to Flanders	94—95
	Relations with Flanders; their analogy with the relations with Normandy in 991 and 1000	96
	Alliance with the Emperor Henry; his nomination of German Popes	96
1048—1054	Pontificate of Leo the Ninth	96—97
1047	Godfrey of Lotharingia and Baldwin of Flanders rebel against the Emperor	97
1049	Leo excommunicates Godfrey; Godfrey submits, but Baldwin continues his ravages	97
	Denmark and England join the Emperor against Baldwin; the English fleet watches the Channel; submission of Baldwin	97—98
	Baldwin's submission lets loose the English exiles; Osgod Clapa at sea; Swegen the son of Godwine seeks reconciliation with Eadward	98—99
	Harold and Beorn oppose his restoration; his outlawry is renewed	99—100
	Beorn entrapped and slain by Swegen	101—102
	Swegen declared Nithing by the army; nature of the military Gemót	103—104
	Swegen escapes to Flanders and is received by Baldwin; universal indignation against him in England	104—106
Midlent, 1050	Swegen restored to his Earldom by the intervention of Bishop Ealdred	106—108
1049	Various military operations; movements of Osgod Clapa	108
July	Ships from Ireland in the Bristol Channel joined by Gruffydd of South Wales	109—110
— July 29	Campaign of Bishop Ealdred; his defeat by Gruffydd	110
1049—1050	Increasing connexion of England with the Continent; English attendance at synods; synods at Rheims and Mainz	110—111
1049	Deaths of Bishops and Abbots; Siward dies and Eadsige resumes the primacy; Eadnoth of Dorchester dies and is succeeded by Ulf the Norman	112
Midlent, 1050	Witenagemót of London; reduction of the fleet; Swegen inlawed	113
	The King's vow of pilgrimage to Rome; Bishops Ealdred and Hermann sent to obtain a dispensation	113—115

A. D.		PAGE
	Synods of Rome and Vercelli ; Lanfranc and Berengar , Ulf confirmed in his Bishoprick ; pilgrimage of Macbeth ?	115—117
Oct. 29	Death of Archbishop Eadsige ; the monks of Christ Church elect Ælfric, who is supported by Godwine but rejected by the King	117—118
Midlent, 1051	Witenagemót of London ; Robert of Jumièges appointed to Canterbury, Spearhafoc to London, and Rudolf to the Abbey of Abingdon	118—120
July 27	Robert returns from Rome with the pallium ; he refuses to consecrate Spearhafoc, who holds his see without consecration	120—121
Midlent ?	The remaining ships paid off ; remission of the Heregeld ; distinction between Danegeld and Heregeld	121—123
	§ 4. <i>The Banishment of Earl Godwine.</i> 1051.	
	The foreign influence at its height ; contrast between Danish and Norman influences ; revolt of England against the strangers	124—128
	Universal indignation at the appointment of Robert ; his cabals against Godwine	128—129
September	Visit of Eustace of Boulogne to Eadward at Gloucester ; his outrages at Dover on his return	129—131
	Eustace accuses the men of Dover to Eadward ; Eadward commands Godwine to inflict military chastisement on them ; Godwine refuses and demands a legal trial	131—135
	Robert excites the King against Godwine ; the Witan summoned to Gloucester to hear charges against the Earl	136
	Outrages of the Normans in Herefordshire ; building of castles ; Richard's Castle	136—138
	Godwine and his sons gather the force of their Earldoms at Beverstone ; Siward, Leofric, and Ralph gather theirs at Gloucester	138—139
Sept. 8	Negotiations between Godwine and the King ; Godwine's offers refused through the influence of the Frenchmen ; he demands the surrender of Eustace and the other criminals	139—140
	The full force of the Northern Earldoms assembles at Gloucester ; Eadward refuses to surrender Eustace	141—142
	Eagerness of the Northumbrians for battle ; march of the West-Saxons and East-Angles on Gloucester	142—143
	Mediation of Leofric ; adjournment to a Gemót in London	144

A. D.	PAGE
Sept. 29	Gemôt of London ; Eadward at the head of an army ; outlawry of Swegen renewed ; Godwine and Harold summoned to appear as criminals 145—146
	Final summons to the Earls ; their demand for a safe- conduct is refused 147
	Godwine and his family outlawed ; Godwine, Swegen, &c., take refuge in Flanders 148—149
	Harold determines on resistance ; he and Leofwine sail from Bristol to Dublin, where they are re- ceived by King Diarmid ; vain pursuit of Bishop Ealdred 150—153
	Eadgyth sent to Wherwell 153—154
	General character of the story ; explanation of God- wine's conduct : effect of his fall on the minds of his contemporaries 154—157
Oct. 1051— Sept. 1052	Temporary triumph of the Norman party ; advance- ment of Ralph, Odda, and Ælfgar 158—159
	Spearhafoc deposed and William appointed Bishop of London 159
	Visit of Duke William 160

CHAPTER VIII.

THE EARLY YEARS OF WILLIAM THE CONQUEROR. 1028—1051.

§ 1. *Birth, Character, and Accession of William.* 1028—1035.

Character and greatness of William ; lasting results of his career	161—162
English and Norman portraits of him	163—164
His strength of will, military genius, statemanship, and unscrupulousness as to means	164—165
His personal virtues ; general excellence of his eccle- siastical appointments	165—166
Effects of his reign in Normandy, France, and Eng- land	166—167
General excellence of his government in Normandy .	167—168
His reign in England ; skill displayed in his claim on the English Crown, in his acquisition of it, and in his subsequent government	168—169
Severity of his police	170
The worst features of his character brought out in England ; crimes and misfortunes of his later years	170—172
William's surnames ; the Great, the Conqueror, and the Bastard	172

A. D.		PAGE
	Laxity of the Norman Dukes as to marriage and legitimacy; special illegitimacy of William . . .	173—174
	Story of William's birth; description of Falaise; historical associations of the castle . . .	174—176
	English legend of the birth of William . . .	176
1027—1028	Story of Robert and Herleva; advancement of her family; birth of William . . .	177—178
	Question of the succession; state of the Ducal family; various candidates, but none free from objection . . .	178—180
	Unpopularity of the prospect of William's succession . . .	180
	The great Norman houses; their connexion with English history . . .	181
	Greatness and wickedness of the house of Belesme; crimes of William Talvas; he curses young William in his cradle . . .	181—185
1034—1035	Robert announces his intention of pilgrimage . . .	185—186
	He proposes William as his successor; his succession unwillingly accepted . . .	186—187
1035	Robert dies on pilgrimage and William succeeds . . .	187
	Childhood of William; necessary evils of a minority . . .	188—189
	Anarchy of the time; building of castles; frequency of assassinations . . .	189—190
	Effects of William's government in Normandy . . .	191
§ 2. <i>From the Accession of William to the Battle of Val-ès-dunes.</i>		
	1035—1047	
	Guardians of William; Alan of Brittany; Osbern; Gilbert . . .	191—192
1039—1040	Murders of Alan and Gilbert . . .	192—193
	House of Montgomery; history of Roger of Montgomery and his wife Mabel . . .	193—195
	Attempt of William of Montgomery on Duke William at Vaudreuil; murder of Osbern; escape of the Duke; friendship of the Duke for William Fitz-Osbern . . .	195—196
	Rebellion and death of Roger of Toesny; houses of Grantmesnil and Beaumont . . .	196—197
	Ralph of Wacey chosen as the Duke's guardian . . .	198
	Relations between Normandy and France; general good understanding since the Commendation to Hugh the Great; return of ill-feeling on the accession of William; ingratitude of King Henry . . .	199—201
	Castle of Tillières demanded by Henry; Gilbert Crispin refuses to surrender, and is besieged; the castle surrendered, burned, and restored by Henry contrary to his engagements . . .	201—203

A. D.	PAGE
	Treason of Thurstan Goz ; capture of Falaise Castle by the Duke 203—205
	Developement of William's character 205—206
	Abuse of ecclesiastical appointments by the Norman Dukes 206
	Position of the Norman Prelates ; their subjection to the Ducal authority 206—207
1037—1055	Death of Archbishop Robert ; succession and primacy of Malger 207—208
1048—1098	Odo Bishop of Bayeux ; his character in England and in Normandy 208—210
	Ecclesiastical movement in Normandy ; foundation of monasteries 210—211
	Character of the monastic reformations in various ages 211—212
	Abbeys of Bec and Saint Evroul 212—214
994—1034	Descent, birth, and early life of Herlwin 214—216
1034—1037	Herlwin's foundation at Burneville 216—217
1037—1078	He removes the monastery to Bec ; his administration 218—219
1005—1039	Descent, birth, and character of Lanfranc 220—222
1039—1042	He teaches at Avranches 223
1042—1045	He becomes a monk and Prior of Bec ; his favour with William 223—225
1049—1050	He attends the synods of Rome and Vercelli 225
575	Monastery of Saint Evroul ; history of its founder Ebrulf or Evroul 226
943	The house escapes the Danish ravages, but is plun- dered by Hugh the Great 227—228
	The monastery forsaken and restored by Restold 228
c. 1015.	Geroy and his family ; their relations to the house of Belesme 228—230
	William the son of Geroy blinded by William Talvas 230
1050	Saint Evroul restored by William the son of Geroy and his nephews Hugh and Robert of Grantmesnil . 231
1050—1063	Succession of Abbots ; intrigues and abbacy of the co-founder Robert 231—232
	Connexion of the religious movement in Normandy with the Conquest of England 232
	Origin of the Truce of God ; custom of private war ; comparison between the Truce and the Crusades . 232—234
	A reform in those times necessarily ecclesiastical 235
1034	The Truce first preached in Aquitaine 235—236
1041	The Truce preached in a relaxed form in Burgundy and Lotharingia 237—238
1042—1080	The Truce received in Normandy at the Councils of Caen and Lillebonne 238—239

A D.		PAGE
1047	Wide-spread conspiracy against William	239
	Intrigues of Guy of Burgundy with the Lords of the Bessin and the Côtentin; scheme for a division of the Duchy	240—241
	Geographical division of parties; Rouen and the French lands loyal; Bayeux and the Danish lands join in the rebellion	241—242
	The rebel leaders; Neal of Saint Saviour	242—243
	Randolf Viscount of Bayeux	243—244
	Hamon Dentatus of Thorigny	244
	Grimbald of Plessis	244—245
	Attempt to seize William at Valognes; his escape, story of Hubert of Rye	245—247
	Progress of the rebellion; William seeks help of King Henry; probable motives of Henry for granting it	247—249
	Battle of Val-ès-dunes; its importance in the life of William	249—250
	Val-ès-dunes a battle between Romanized and Teu- tonic Normandy	250—251
	Description of the field	251—252
	Junction of the Ducal and French forces; Ralph of Tesson joins the Duke	252—254
	The battle a mere combat of cavalry	255
	Personal exertions and overthrow of King Henry; death of Hamon	256—257
	Exploits and good fortune of William	258
	Defeat of the rebels; flight of Randolf; bravery of Neal	259—260
	Escape of Guy; he defends himself at Brionne	260—261
1047—1050?	Siege and surrender of Brionne; William's treatment of the vanquished	262—264
	Guy returns to Burgundy; fate of Grimbald	265—266
	Establishment of William's power in Normandy; supremacy of the French element confirmed	266—267
§ 3. <i>From the Battle of Val-ès-dunes to William's Visit to England.</i>		
	1047—1051.	
	The Counts of Anjou; their connexion with Nor- mandy and England; characteristics of Angevin history	267—268
464	Saxon occupation of Anjou	268
870?	Ingelgar first Count; legend of the origin of the family	269—271
888	Succession of Counts; Fulk the Red	271
938	Fulk the Good; his proverb about unlearned Kings	271
958	Geoffrey Grisegonelle; his wars	271

A. D.		PAGE
978	His services to King Lothar in the war with Otto .	271
987	Fulk Nerra, warrior and pilgrim	271
992	His war with Odo of Chartres	271
1016	Battle of Pontlevois; defeat of Odo	272
1028—1035	Fulk's pilgrimages to Jerusalem	273
1040	Geoffrey Martel; origin of his surname . . .	273
April 22, 1033	Geoffrey imprisons William Duke of Aquitaine, marries Agnes, and rebels against his father .	273—274
1033—1037	Last days of Odo of Chartres; his war with King Henry and attempt on the Kingdom of Burgundy .	274—275
1044	His sons Stephen and Theobald; their wars with King Henry and with Geoffrey; Geoffrey receives Tours from Henry and imprisons Theobald .	275—276
1048	Duke William helps King Henry against Geoffrey; his personal exploits	276—277
	Position of Maine under Geoffrey	277—278
1015—1036	Succession of Counts; Herbert Wake-the-Dog and Hugh	278
1048—1049	Fortresses of Domfront and Alençon; disloyalty of Alençon; it receives an Angevin garrison .	278—279
	William's march to Domfront; traitors in the Nor- man camp	280
	Geoffrey comes to relieve Domfront and decamps .	281—283
	William's sudden march to Alençon; insults offered to him; his capture of the town and cruel ven- geance	283—286
	Domfront surrenders; William fortifies Ambrières .	286—287
	Story of William the Warling; he is charged with treason by Robert the Bigod	287—288
	Duke William makes him leave Normandy, and gives his county of Mortain to his own half-brother Robert	289—290
1049—1054	Prosperous condition of Normandy	290
1049—1053	William's courtship and marriage with Matilda of Flanders	290—291
1051—1052	Condition of England	292
1051	William's visit to England; estimate of him in Eng- lish eyes	292
	Eadward's alleged promise of the Crown to William probably made at this time	293—298
	Constitutional value of such a promise; its revocation in favour of Harold	298
	Improbability of any other time for the promise .	299—300
	Nature of William's claims	301—302
	William's visit an important stage in the history .	302
March 6, 1052	Death of Ælfifu-Emma	303

CHAPTER IX.

THE REIGN OF EADWARD, FROM THE RETURN OF GODWINE TO THE DEATH
OF EADWARD THE ÆTHELING. 1052—1057.

A. D.		PAGE
	Character of the period; little direct connexion between English and Norman affairs	305—306
	§ 1. <i>The Return and Death of Godwine.</i> 1052—1053.	
1052	General regret at the absence of Godwine; he receives invitations to return	306—308
	Eadward gathers a fleet at Sandwich to oppose Godwine	308
	Ravages of Gruffydd of North Wales; his victory near Leominster	309—310
	Godwine petitions for his restoration; embassies of foreign princes on his behalf; his restoration is refused	310—311
	Godwine determines on a return by force; estimate of his conduct	311—313
	Harold and Leofwine sail from Dublin and enter the Bristol Channel	313
	The people of Somersetshire and Devonshire ill-disposed towards them; probable grounds for their hostility	314
	Harold's landing and victory at Porlock; estimate of his conduct	314—317
June 22	Godwine sets sail; his first appearance off the English coast	317—319
	Both fleets dispersed by a storm; Godwine returns to Bruges	319
	Godwine sails the second time to Wight; meeting of Godwine and Harold; they sail eastward together	319—320
	Zeal in their cause shown by the men of Sussex, Surrey, Kent, and Essex	320—321
	They enter the Thames and sail towards London	321
Sept. 14	Godwine reaches Southwark; London declares for him	321—322
	The King hastens to London with an army	322—323
	Godwine before London; zeal of his followers and lukewarmness of the King's troops	325—325
	Godwine demands his restoration; Eadward hesitates	326
	The indignation of Godwine's men restrained by the Earl	326—327

CONTENTS.

xxi

A. D.		PAGE
	Embassy of Stigand ; hostages exchanged ; and matters referred to a Gemót on the morrow . . .	327
	Godwine and Harold land	327
	Fears of the King's Norman favourites ; general flight of the foreigners ; Robert and Ulf cut their way out of London	327--330
Sept. 15	The <i>Mycel Gemót</i> assembles without the walls of London ; its popular character	330--331
	Godwine at the Gemót ; he supplicates the King and speaks to the people	331--332
	Votes of the Assembly ; acquittal and restoration of Godwine ; outlawry of Archbishop Robert and many other Normans ; " Good law decreed for all folk "	333--335
	Personal reconciliation between Godwine and the King	335
	Restoration of Eadgyth	336
	Absence of Swegen ; his pilgrimage to Jerusalem	336
Sept. 29	He dies in Lykia	337
	Disposal of Earldoms ; restoration of Harold ; Earldoms of Ralph and Odda	337--338
	The vacant Bishopricks ; relations between Church and State	338
	Stigand appointed to Canterbury ; his doubtful ecclesiastical position ; handle given to the Normans by Robert's expulsion	339--342
1053—1067	Wulfwig succeeds Ulf at Dorchester	342--343
1053—1067	Leofwine Bishop of Lichfield ; Leofwine and Wulfwig seek consecration beyond sea	343
1051— 1070	William of London retains his Bishoprick	343--346
	Normans allowed to remain or return ; some of them probably restored after Godwine's death, Osbern of Richard's Castle	346
	Estimate of Godwine's conduct ; his illness	346--347
1052—1053	Christmas Gemót at Gloucester	347
Jan. 5, 1053	Rhys ap Rhydderch beheaded and his head brought to Eadward	347--348
1053—1066	Arnwig resigns the Abbey of Peterborough ; succession and administration of Leofric	348--349
1053	Easter Gemót at Winchester	349
April 12	Godwine taken ill at the King's table	349
April 15	His death and burial ; gifts of his widow Gytha	349--351
	General grief of the nation ; true estimate of Godwine's character	351--353

§ 2. *From the Accession of Harold to the Earldom of the West-Saxons to his first War with Gruffydd.* 1053—1056.

A. D.	PAGE
	Nature of the succession to Earldoms; different positions of Mercia and Northumberland and of Wessex and East-Angla 353—354
	Reasons for retaining the West-Saxon Earldom 354
Easter, 1053	Harold Earl of the West-Saxons; Ælfgar Earl of the East-Angles; character of Ælfgar and his sons 355—359
	Probable restoration of Bishop Willam and other Normans 356—357
	Position of the Normans in Eadward's later days; political office forbidden, but court office allowed; Eadward's later policy thoroughly English 357—358
	Different positions of Godwine and Harold with regard to the foreigners 358—360
Christmas, 1053—1054	Ecclesiastical appointments; Leofwine of Lichfield and Wulfwig of Dorchester 360
1053—1082	Æthelnoth Abbot of Glastonbury 360
1053—July 17, 1054	Bishop Ealdred holds the Abbey of Winchcombe with his See 361
	Welsh inroad at Westbury 361
1054	Macbeth in Scotland; Siward's expedition against him; Macbeth's alliance with Thorfinn 362—363
July 27	Siward defeats Macbeth; Malcolm declared King of Scots; legends about Siward 363—365
1054—1058	The war continued by Macbeth; his final defeat and death 365
1058	Ephemeral reign of Lulach; Malcolm King over all Scotland 365
	Erroneous popular conception of the war with Macbeth 365—366
1054	State of the royal family; position of Ralph; of the descendants of Eadmund Ironside 366—369
	The Ætheling Eadward invited to England; import of the invitation 369—371
July	Embassy of Ealdred and Ælfwine to the Emperor Henry; Ealdred's long stay at Koln 371—373
	Death of Osgod Clapa 373
1055	Death of Earl Siward; his foundation at Galmanho; his son Waltheof 373—375
March	Tostig appointed Earl of the Northumbrians; novelty of the appointment; its doubtful policy 375—378
	Character and government of Tostig; his personal favour with Eadward; legends about him and Harold 378—383
	Tostig's sworn brotherhood with Malcolm 383—384

A.D.		PAGE
March 20	Banishment of Ælfgar	384—385
	Ælfgar hires ships in Ireland; he ravages Herefordshire in alliance with Gruffydd	386—387
October 24	Battle near Hereford; defeat of the English through the innovations of Earl Ralph	388—390
	Gruffydd and Ælfgar sack and burn Hereford	390—392
	Harold sent against the Welsh; comparison of his earlier and later Welsh campaigns	392—393
	Harold restores and fortifies Hereford	393—395
Christmas, 1055—1056	Peace of Billingsley; general mildness of English political warfare	395
	Ælfgar restored to his Earldom	396
Feb. 10, 1056	Death of Æthelstan Bishop of Hereford; invasion of Magnus and Gruffydd	396
March 27—June 16	Short and warlike episcopate of Leofgar of Hereford; his death in battle; character of the war with Gruffydd	397—398
1056—1060	Ealdred holds the See of Hereford with that of Worcester	398
1056	Gruffydd reconciled to Eadward; his oath of homage; he is mulcted of his lands in Cheshire	398—400
	Co-operation of Harold, Leofric, and Ealdred	400—401

§ 3. *From Harold's first Campaign against Gruffydd to the Deaths of Leofric and Ralph.* 1055—1057.

Christmas, 1055—1056	Ecclesiastical affairs; Hermann, Bishop of Wiltshire, tries to annex the Abbey of Malmesbury to his Bishoprick; his scheme hindered by Harold	401—405
1056—1058	Hermann retires to Saint Omer; he returns and unites the Sees of Ramsbury and Sherborne	405—406
August 31, 1056	Death of Earl Odda	406—407
1056—1071	Æthelric of Durham resigns his See; succession of his brother Æthelwine	407—408
1057	The Ætheling Eadward comes to England; his intended succession to the Crown; his death	408—410
	Probable reasons why he never saw the King	410—412
	Surmise of Sir F. Palgrave that Harold caused his death, its injustice	412—414
	Death of Heaca Bishop of the South-Saxons; Æthelric succeeds	414
August 31	Death of Earl Leofric; fate of Godgifu	414—415
Dec. 21	Death of Earl Ralph; his possible pretensions to the Crown	415—416
Christmas, 1057—1058	Redistribution of Earldoms; Ælfgar Earl of the Mercians; marriage of his daughter Ealdgyth with Gruffydd	416

A. D.		PAGE
	Herefordshire added to Harold's Earldom; Harold the son of Ralph	417
	Gyrth Earl of the East-Angles and of Oxfordshire; policy of detached shires	418
	Leofwine Earl of Kent, Essex, &c.; London not under any Earl	419
1058—1065	The House of Godwine at its highest point of greatness	419—420
	Harold's prospects of the Crown	420
	Position of Harold; effects of Eadward's promise to William; the candidates of the patriotic party, first the Ætheling, then Harold	420—423
	Quasi-royal position of Harold; probably no formal act, but a general understanding in his favour	423—427
	Harold chief ruler of England	427

CHAPTER X.

THE REIGN OF EADWARD, FROM THE DEATH OF THE ÆTHELING TO THE DEATH OF THE KING. 1057—1066.

§ 1. *The Ecclesiastical Administration of Earl Harold.* 1058—1062.

	Dominant position of Harold; predominance of ecclesiastical affairs; Harold in relation to the Church	428—430
1058?	Harold's pilgrimage to Rome; he studies the politics of the French Princes on his way	430—431
1057—1061	Succession of Popes; Stephen the Ninth; Benedict the Tenth; Nicholas the Second	431—432
1058	Benedict probably in possession at the time of Harold's visit; he grants the pallium to Stigand, probably through Harold's influence	432
	Temporary recognition of Stigand after his receipt of the pallium; the new Bishops Æthelric and Siward are consecrated by him	433
	Harold returns to England	433—434
	Second outlawry and return of Ælfgar	434—435
681—1058	Ecclesiastical history of Gloucester; death of Abbot Eadric; Bishop Ealdred rebuilds and consecrates the church and appoints Wulfstan Abbot	435—436
1058	Ealdred restores the See of Wiltshire to Hermann and makes the pilgrimage to Jerusalem	436—437
April 23, 1059	Mannig resigns the abbacy of Evesham and is succeeded by Æthelwig	437—438
	Deposition of Pope Benedict, its effect on the position of Stigand	438

A. D.		PAGE
May 3, 1060	Consecration of Harold's minster at Waltham	438
	Nature and importance of the foundation ; its character generally misunderstood	439
	Harold's acquisition of Waltham ; he rebuilds the church and founds a secular college	440
	Distinction between the foundation of secular colleges and of monasteries	440—441
	Harold's zeal for education ; Adelhard of Lüttich	441—442
	Continuance of the struggle between regulars and seculars ; Harold a friend of the seculars, general witness to his character borne by the foundation	442—444
	The church consecrated by Archbishop Cynesige ; the foundation charter dated two years later	443—444
Dec. 22	Death of Cynesige	445
Dec. 25	Ealdred appointed Archbishop of York in the Gemót at Gloucester	445
1060—1079	Ealdred resigns the See of Hereford and is succeeded by Walter	446
1060—1088	Death of Duduc Bishop of Somersetshire ; he is succeeded by Gisa	446
	Later careers of Walter and Gisa ; Gisa's dispute with Harold ; his changes at Wells ; comparison between the foundations of Harold and Gisa	446—451
April 15, 1061	Gisa and Walter consecrated at Rome	451
April 18— May 26	Death of Wulfric, Abbot of Saint Augustine's ; his successor Æthelsige receives the benediction from Stigand	451—452
	Journey to Rome of Ealdred, Tostig, and Gyrth	452—453
	Pope Nicolas confirms the privilege of Westminster, but refuses the pallium to Ealdred, and deprives him of his See	454
	Tostig and the Bishops robbed on their way home	455
	They return to Rome, and the Pope yields the pallium to the threats of Tostig	455—456
	Ill effects of the practice of pilgrimage ; Malcolm invades Northumberland during the absence of Tostig	456—457
Lent, 1062	Vacancy of the See of Worcester ; papal legates in England	458
	Ealdred hesitates between Abbot Æthelwig and Wulfstan Prior of Worcester	459
1012—1062	Life and character of Wulfstan	459—461
Easter, 1062	Wulfstan elected Bishop ; the election confirmed by the Witan	461—462
Sept. 8	Wulfstan consecrated by Ealdred, but makes profession to Stigand	463—464

A. D.		PAGE
Easter	The King's charter to the College at Waltham .	464
1063	Ælfwig, uncle of Harold, appointed Abbot of New Minster	464
§ 2. <i>The Welsh War and its Consequences.</i> 1062—1065.		
1062	Renewed ravages of Gruffydd; probable death of Ælfgar, who is succeeded in his Earldom by his son Eadwine	465—466
Christmas, 1062—1063	Gemót at Gloucester; Harold's sudden march to Rhuddlan	465—466
	Harold's great Welsh campaign; its permanent effect on men's minds; testimony of John of Salisbury and of Giraldus Cambrensis	467—468
May 26, 1063	Harold and Tostig invade Wales; Harold adopts the Welsh tactics; all Wales reduced to submission	469—471
August 5	Gruffydd murdered by his own people	471—472
	The Welsh Kingdom granted to Bleddyn and Rhwallon; districts ceded to England	472—473
	Alleged legislation about Wales	473—474
August 1, 1065	Harold builds a hunting-seat for Eadward at Portskewet	474—475
August 24	Caradoc son of Gruffydd of South Wales kills the workmen	475—476
§ 3. <i>The Revolt of Northumberland.</i> 1065.		
	Oppressive government of Tostig in Northumberland	477
1064	Charges against him; murder of Gamel and Ulf	477—478
Dec. 28	Murder of Gospatric in the King's Court; attributed to Tostig and Eadgyth	478
Oct. 3, 1065	Revolt of Northumberland; rebel Gemót at York	478—479
	Constitutional position of Northumberland; frequent absence of Tostig; his deputy Copsige	479—480
	Acts of the rebel Gemót; vote of deposition and outlawry against Tostig, Morkere elected Earl	481
	Objects of Eadwine and Morkere; they aim at the division of the Kingdom; constant treasons of Eadwine	481—482
	Oswulf Earl in Bernicia or Northumberland	483
	The Northumbrians put to death Amund and Reavenswart	484
October 4	General massacre of Tostig's followers and plunder of his treasury	484
	Morkere and the Northumbrians march to Northampton; Eadwine joins them; presence of Welshmen in his army	485—486
	Ravages of the Northumbrians in Northamptonshire and the neighbouring shires	486

A. D.		PAGE
	Negotiations between the King and the rebels; Harold carries a summons to lay down their arms and submit their grievances to legal discussion . . .	486—487
	Answer of the Northumbrians . . .	487—488
	Eadward holds a Gemót at Bretford; debates in the Council	488
	Tostig charges Harold with stirring up the revolt; Harold denies the charge on oath	488—489
	Eadward's eagerness for war; he is kept back by Harold and others	490—491
	Position of Harold; his public duty and private interest in the controversy; complete agreement of the two	491—494
October 28	Gemót of Oxford; acts of the York Gemót con- firmed; Waltheof made Earl of Northamptonshire and Huntingdonshire; renewal of Cnut's Law . . .	494—495
Nov. 1	Banishment of Tostig; he takes refuge in Flanders . .	496—497
	§ 4. <i>The Last Days of Eadward.</i> 1065—1066.	
	Eadward's last sickness; his devotion to Saint Peter . .	498
1051—1065	His foundation at Westminster in honour of the Apostle; reverse order of proceeding at West- minster and at Waltham	499—500
653—1051	Early history of Westminster	500—501
	Permanence of Eadward's minster and palace; ex- isting remains of his buildings	502—504
1065	Completion of the church; the first great example of Norman architecture in England	504—506
	Legends	506—509
Sept. 1065	Consecration of Eadgyth's church at Wilton . . .	509
Dec. 25—28	Midwinter Gemót at Westminster; consecration of the church	510
Jan. 5, 1066	Death of Eadward	511
Jan. 6	Burial of Eadward and coronation of Harold . . .	511
	Summary	511—512

APPENDIX.

NOTE A.	The Election and Coronation of Eadward . . .	513
B.	The Legendary History of Eadward	521
C.	Eadward's Fondness for Foreign Churchmen . . .	532
D.	English and Norman Estimates of Godwine and Harold	534
E.	The Alleged Spoliations of the Church by Godwine and Harold	542

	PAGE
F. The Children of Godwine	552
G. The Great Earldoms during the Reign of Eadward .	555
H. The Legend of Emma	569
I. The Appointment of Bishops and Abbots . . .	571
K. Harold Hardrada at Athens	578
L. The Lotharingian Churchmen under Eadward .	582
M. The Titles of Bishops and Bishopricks . . .	587
N. Swegen and Eadgifu	592
O. The Penance of Godfrey of Lotharingia . . .	594
P. The Welsh Campaign of 1049	595
Q. Danegeld and Heregeld	598
R. The Banishment of Godwine	599
S. Castle-building in England	605
T. The Surnames of William	608
U. The Birth of William	610
W. The Battle of Val-ès-dunes	617
X. The Counts of Anjou and of Chartres . . .	618
Y. The Imprisonment of William of Aquitaine .	621
Z. The Ravages attributed to Harold and Godwine .	623
AA. The Narratives of the Return of Godwine . .	625
BB. The Pilgrimage of Swegen	630
CC. The Ecclesiastical Position of Stigand . . .	632
DD. The Death of Earl Godwine	635
EE. The War with Macbeth	641
FF. The Mission of Ealdred and the Return of the Ætheling Eadward	647
GG. The Supposed Enmity between Harold and Tostig .	653
HH. Æthelstan Bishop of Hereford	657
II. The Family of Leofric	658
KK. Harold the Son of Ralph	662
LL. The Quasi-Royal Position of Earl Harold . .	663
MM. Harold's Foreign Travels and Pilgrimage . .	665
NN. The Abbey of Gloucester and its connexion with Archbishop Ealdred	667
OO. Abbots Mannig and Æthelwig	669
PP. Harold's Foundation at Waltham	670
QQ. The Quarrel between Earl Harold and Bishop Gisa .	674
RR. Ælfwig Abbot of New Minster	681
SS. The Dismemberments from Wales after the Death of Gruffydd	683
TT. The Revolt of Northumberland	686
INDEX to Vols. I., II.	693

ADDITIONS AND CORRECTIONS.

p. 42, note 1. Is it possible that in this passage, which, as Mr. Luard says, is clearly corrupt, we ought to read "dici" for "duci"?

p. 48, note 2. "Tuoldus Vicecomes" appears in Domesday, 346 *b*, as a benefactor of Crowland Abbey. I need not add that he appears in the same character in the false Ingulf; but I do not know that there is any authority for his kindred to Godgifu in any contemporary writer.

p. 54, l. 1. The Durham Annals represent Macbeth as having been twice driven out by Siward. The first time, of which there is no mention in the Chronicles, is placed in 1046, "Comes Siward cum magno exercitu venit Scotiam et expulso rege Macbeoð alium constituit, sed post ejus discessum Macbeoð recuperavit regnum."

p. 55, l. 16. It is curious to see Gruffydd from the other side as he may be seen in some of the charters printed in Mr. Haddan's Councils and Ecclesiastical Documents. He appears there (i. 292) as "invictus Rex Grifidus, Monarcha Britonum præpollens," as (i. 294) "rex Britanniae et (ut sic dicam) totius Gualiae de fine ad finem." We then hear of his exploits; "Non degenerans a prædecessorum nobilitate, pietate, et largitate, immo imitans et præcellens rigore et fortitudine, tum contra barbaros Anglos ex unâ parte semper fugitivos visâ facie suâ in acie bellâ, tum contra Hibernienses occidentales et semper fugaces, tum contra indigenas solito more bellicosos, tum contra Danaos marinos, tum contra insularum Orcadum habitatores, et semper versis dorsis in fugam et firmato foedere ad libitum suum pacificatos."

p. 71, note 1, for "Norman" read "Normans."

p. 84, side-note, for "1067" read "1068."

p. 94, l. 6. There is an entry in the Hampshire Domesday, 40 *b*, which perhaps points to this particular^c irruption, which at all events points to the possibility of irruptions of the kind. Certain lands of the see of Winchester are taxed at a lower rate because of their being exposed to the attacks of Wikings; "T. R. E. et modo se defendit pro 20 hidis. Tamen sunt numero 30 hidæ. Sed Rex E. ita donavit causâ Wichingarum quia super mare est."

p. 111, l. 1. An unusual amount of the original work of this church survives. The nave and transepts are in fact those of the church consecrated by Leo, with mere casings of two later dates.

p. 141, l. 7 from bottom. It is perhaps owing to some trace of this local Northumbrian feeling that the Durham Annals say, under the year 1050, "Godwinus comes et filii ejus propter insolentiam exilio damnantur." This is quite another tone from that of our West-Saxon and Mercian Chronicles.

p. 210, note 1, for "1258" read "1238 and 1239," and after "481" read "and 522."

p. 254, note 3, for "Thyana" read "Tyana." "Thyana" is however the spelling in the Vartorum text of the Augustan History.

p. 290, note 2, for "1076" read "1074."

p. 303, l. 13. Stigand was not allowed to "bear his part," the part properly belonging to his own office, in William's coronation. But he did bear a subordinate part. See vol. iii. p. 558

p. 364, last line. So the Durham Annals, 1054; "Siwardus fugato Macbeth posuit Malcolmum Regem, et sequenti anno moritur Eboraci, cui successit in ducatum Tosti."

p. 369, l. 15. The words "twice chosen" are perhaps too strong. I was thinking of Eadgar's appearance at York in 1069, magnified as it has been by Thierry into a second reign.

p. 373, l. 1. I suspect that among these is to be reckoned the introduction of the Lotharingian discipline, or something like it, at York and Southwell. At Beverley it would seem to have been introduced by his predecessors. T. Stubbs, X Script., 1704; "Terras multas de suo proprio emit, et eas ecclesiæ suæ adjecit, et de quibusdam præbendas apud Suthwell fecit, et refectoria ubi canonici simul vescerentur, unum Eboraci alterum Suthwellæ statuit. Nam refectorium et dormitorium Beverlaci a prædecessoribus suis Alfrico et Kinsio incepta fuerant, sed ipse perfecit et possessionibus ampliavit et consuetudinibus melioravit."

p. 389, l. 12, for "were" read "was."

p. 437, l. 8. This barrenness however may be partly filled up by the Durham Annals and by the Welsh records, published by Mr. Haddan. In both cases we find a mention of Archbishop Cynesige, and both transactions may have happened at the same Gemôt. The Durham entry is, "Kinsi Archiepiscopus et Egelwinus Dunelmensis et Tosti comes deduxerunt regem Macolmum ad regem Eadwardum." I can find no mention of this elsewhere. The temptation is almost irresistible to connect this entry with the events mentioned in p. 457. But this cannot be if the date 1059 and the mention of Cynesige be correct.

Mr. Haddan's extract from the Liber Landavensis is of some importance as setting before us the English Witan, headed by the King and the Archbishop

of York, as exercising ecclesiastical jurisdiction over a Welsh Bishop. This person, a Welshman by birth, but who had lived much in England, and bore the English name of Herewald, had been elected Bishop by the Chapter of Llandaff. His election, it seems, was confirmed by King Gruffydd, and he seems to have been consecrated by Joseph, Bishop of Saint David's, in 1056. Nevertheless, at the Whitsun Gemôt of 1059, the consecration was confirmed by King Eadward, Archbishop Cynesige, and the other Prelates and Witan of England. The passage runs as follows: "Notum sit . . . quod . . . Christus Dominus . . . sacerdotem Herwaldum, et inter Anglos non modico tempore commorantem, et tam coram ipsis quam coram suæ, id est Britannicæ gentis, potestatibus gratiâ et moribus præfulgentem, ad sacerdotalem dignitatem feliciter Landavensis ecclesiæ ejus largifluâ miseratione clementer elegerit. Cujus unanimis electio ab invicto Rege Grifido Monarchâ Britonum præpollente [this seems to be a standing title of Gruffydd] et a Mourico filio Howel, consentientibus præsulibus ac sacerdotibus atque doctoribus omnibus, terræ primoribus ac magnatibus: et confirmata honorabiliter illius consecratio a summo Archiepiscopo Cynisi: et ab aliis Angliæ plurimis Episcopis canonicè consummata est: sub cujus manu atque normâ ipse suorum more prædecessorum Episcopus exstitit, præsentè domino glorioso Angli-Saxonum Basilio Eaduardo, cunctisque pontificibus et abbatibus necnon archidiaconibus, cum omnibus ecclesiæ ordinibus atque sapientibus, hoc ratum esse firmiter ac stabiliter adjudicantibus, pariterque benedicientibus, in illâ famosâ synodo, quæ Lundoniæ facta est in hebdomadâ Pentecostes anno M^{mo} L^{mo} ix^{no} ab Incarnatione Domini nostri Jesu Christi; in quo deinceps omnium sapientium consilio hujuscemodi decretum prolatum atque consolidatum est." The decree was for the safety of Herewald, his church, and his successors. Mr. Haddan then goes on to quote another extract, in which Herewald is said to have died in 1104, in the forty-eighth year of his consecration. And from an extract from Giraldus which follows, it would seem that the consecrator was Joseph, Bishop of Saint David's. We thus get a memorable instance of the acts of a Welsh King and a Welsh Bishop needing the confirmation of the "gloriosus Angli-Saxonum Basileus," and of the prelate who was acting for the moment as "alterius orbis Papa."

I do not quite see Mr. Haddan's difficulty when he adds: "There is no other record of this council. Kinsi was Archbishop of York A.D. 1051-1060; but why Stigand of Canterbury was not mentioned does not appear." Stigand is not mentioned for the same reason as that which hindered him from crowning Harold and consecrating the church at Waltham, and the Council seems to be the ordinary winter Whitsun Gemôt of A.D. 1059. It is a sign of the Welsh writer's accuracy that he places it in London, that is, of course, at Westminster.

p. 442, l. 9. On Peter the son of Adelhard, see p. 584. He could not, however, have immediately succeeded his father, as Æthelric appears as Childmaster in 1066. See vol. iii. p. 511.

p. 455, note 2. There can, I think, be no doubt that this Gospatric is the Earl of William's reign. The Biographer describes him as being "de ejusdem

regis Ædwardi genere." The kinsmen both of Eadward and William are endless, but in this case we can really make out the kindred. Gospatric was the grandson of Eadward's half-sister; "Erat enim ex matre Algithā, filiā Uchtredi comitis, quam habuit ex Algivā, filiā Ægelredi regis." (Sim. Dun. X Script. 205.) See vol. i. p. 327.

p. 461, l. 8. We learn incidentally from the Worcester Cartulary, 253 (Monasticon, i. 594), that Eadgyth had a foreign waiting-woman who married a rich man of Worcestershire; "Alter quidam, Ælfgeardus vocabulo, magnis pollens divitiis exsistebat, qui Edgithæ venerandæ reginæ camerariam, Mahtildam nomine, uxorem ducebat." The name Matilda however is more likely to be German than French.

p. 480, note 3. I shall have more to say about Copsige in my fourth volume. I have little doubt as to his being Earl for five weeks in the year 1067.

p. 500, side-note. I have here inadvertently given the date of a later Sigeberht, of whom see Bæda, iii. 22. The King meant is the older Sæberht, the nephew of Æthelberht, who was converted in 604. See Bæda, ii. 3, and the Chronicles in anno.

p. 528, l. 13, for "tors" read "tori."

p. 551, l. 2 from bottom. The Worcester Cartulary contains other cases of Church lands held by Leofric or seized by his connivance. There is a curious story in p. 261 (Monasticon, i. 595), in which Eadwine and Morkere appear as defrauding both the Church and their grandmother; "Nonnullarum vero terrarum possessiones Comes Leofricus, defuncto patre suo Leofwino, ex hoc possidebat monasterio Ex quibus duas, Wulfardilea et Blakewelle nominatas, quas diu injuste tenuerat, nobis reddidit, cæteras vero, Cedeslaeh videlicet, Beolne, Broctun, et Forfeld, in fine vitæ suæ se redditurum nobis spopondit. Cujus sponsionis uxor illius, Godgiva nomine, non immemor post mortem domini sui, præfati scilicet Ducis, ad nos venit, et pro remedio animæ ipsius et suæ, tria pallia, cortinas duas, bancalia duo, candelabra duo, bene et honorifice parata, et bibliothecam in duabus partibus divisam, nobis obtulit; testemque se esse dicens promissionis, quam vir suus dum adhuc viveret, nobis promisit, pro eisdem terris pretium unoquoque anno dare, ut sibi licentiam concederemus, petivit: idque etiam, quoad viveret, ut licenter faceret, postulavit eâ ratione, ut post mortem ejus, terras, cum omnibus, quæ in illis inveniremus, sub nostrâ ditione haberemus. Cui, quod devotis quæsivit petitionibus, mente promptissimâ annuimus. Verum non elapso longi temporis spatio, Eduuinus et Morkere Duces, instinctu diabolico, easdem terras, omnemque substantiam illius abstulerunt, ad sui (ut postmodum patuit) non solum confusionem, verum etiam ad honoris, in quo diu fuerant, celerem amissionem. Nam alter eorum, Edwinus videlicet, a suis peremptus, alter vero in captivitate mortuus est." In other cases Leofric, just like Harold, is charged with abetting or allowing the aggression of his followers. We read in p. 267 (Monasticon, i. 526); "Simund quidam genere Danus, miles Leofrici Comitis Merciorum, possessor existens alterius Crohlea predictæ jam vicinæ, ut illius generis homines erant

soliti, nostræ tunc propriæ villæ dominatum avare cupiebat." He then ("vi et potentiâ suâ et domini sui") does such damage to the lands of the monastery that, at Leofric's request ("precibus domini sui prædicti Comitis"), Prior Æthelwine grants him the land for life, "possidendam vitæ suæ spatio, eâ tamen conventionione, ut pro eâ ipse ad expeditionem terrâ marique (quæ tunc crebro agebatur) monasterio serviret, pecuniâque placabili sive caballo ipsum Priorem unoquoque anno recognosceret." And again in p. 260 (Monasticon, i. 595); "Terra, quæ dicitur Heamtun, monasterio juste subdi debere nullus ambigere debet. Nam Wulstanus Episcopus eam ab Erngeato, filio Grim, juste per placita requisivit et proclamavit, sed eam minime adquirere potuit, eo quod ipse Earngeatus adjutorio Comitis Leofrici fulciretur, suâque vi eam retinuit."

p. 554, l. 24. Of this practice there is a notice in the dialogue of Archbishop Ecgherht in Thorpe's Laws and Institutes, ii. 91. The questioner says that "nonnulli propria habentes monasteria, ita ea inconsulte disponunt, ut, post obitum illorum, duo simul utriusque sexûs unum possideant monasterium, aut æquali sorte dividant, si interesse non convenerint."

p. 559, l. 3 from bottom, *dele* "great." Waltheof's Northumbrian Earldom was only Northumberland in the narrow sense.

p. 561, l. 23. There is another mention of Ranig in the Worcester Cartulary, p. 274 (Monasticon, i. 597); "Postquam Rex Eadmundus, cui prænomen erat Latus Ferreum, bellum contra Cnut ter in uno anno commiserat, et Angliam secum postremo partitus fuerat, provincia Vicecomitatûs de Herefordscire Comiti Ronig, cui sic vocabulum erat, tradita fuit." He and his "milites" rob the possessions of Worcester in that shire.

p. 563, l. 8. There is a more distinct reference than all to Hakon's Earldom in Worcestershire in Heming's Worcester Cartulary, p. 251 (Monasticon, i. 593); "Sed quum hæc provincia fuerat deprædata et atrocissime devastata, et Dani terras multorum hominum, nobilium et ignobilium, divitum et pauperum, et fere istius provinciæ omnium, rapientes caperent, et violenter possident, Comes Hæcun et sui milites has prædictas terras et alias per plures crudeli vi rapientes invaserunt, et raptas pro suis propriis possiderunt. Quod denique uxor ejus Gunnild injuste factum fuisse recognoscens, pro servitio terræ quamdam imaginem Sanctæ Mariæ nobis aurifice ornare fecit, sicque tamen terras usque huc loco sancto alienavit."

p. 592, Note N. There is a strange story of Swegen in the Worcester Cartulary, p. 275 (Monasticon, i. 597), how he was so proud ("adeo deditus erat vanæ gloriæ, adeo letiferâ peste fatigabatur superbiæ") that he professed to be the son not of Godwine but of Cnut, and Gytha proved that he was the son of Godwine by her own oath and that of many noble ladies of Wessex. The affair of Eadgifu is thus told; "Scilicet abbatissam de monasterio quod Leomynstre dicitur, vi abstractam, quod dici nefas est, suo per totius anni curriculum conjugio sociavit. Verum hanc Deo et hominibus rem nimium detestabilem venerabiles viri, Edsius Cantuariæ Archiepiscopus, et Lifingus hujus Uigornensis ecclesiæ Episcopus, nullatenus ferentes, illum pro tali facto vehementer increpare cepere,

et, nisi ab hoc citius respisceret opere, eum se velle excommunicare jurejurando, dixere. Quorum increpationem ipse non modicum pertimescens, licet invitus, a tam Deo re perosâ cœpit se abstinere." Swegen, however, according to the story, avenged himself by seizing certain lands of the monastery of Worcester in Shropshire, which was not in his earldom. If there is any truth in this intervention of Lyfing, it must have been the last act of his life, and the affair of Swegen and Eadgifu must have happened early in the year. See p. 81.

p. 614, l. 5 from bottom. The word "uterinus" seems, however, to be sometimes used vaguely in the sense of illegitimate. See vol. iii. 662. The meaning would then be that Adelaide was a daughter of Duke Robert, and not a daughter of Herlwin.

p. 619, l. 12 from bottom, for "Odo the Second" read "his brother Odo the Second."

p. 630, l. 10, for "of" read "on."

p. 636, l. 24, for "Dunresdæg" read "Ðunresdæg."

p. 639, l. 17. For other kindred stories, see Cox's *Mythology of the Aryan Nations*, i. 285.

p. 642, l. 16. To the authority of Simeon we can now add the other northern authority of the *Durham Annals* in the passages already quoted.

p. 655, l. 6 from bottom. It is just possible that William may mean only that Harold persisted in keeping his brother in banishment, that he would not listen to any requests for his restoration, though we do not hear of any such being made.

p. 657, l. 2 from bottom. Perhaps more probably a male name Ælfgeat than a female Ælfgyth.

p. 661, l. 9. It does however seem possible that Ivo had a wife Lucy, perhaps the mother of the Countess, though I do not see any evidence to connect her with the house of Leofric, except the faint chance implied in her being the niece of Robert the son of William Malet. See the somewhat suspicious Spalding charters in the *Monasticon*, iii. 215-217, and Mr. J. G. Nichols' paper on the Descent of the Earldom of Lincoln in the *Lincoln volume of the Archaeological Institute*, p. 254. Of Ivo and Robert Malet I shall have something to say in my fourth volume.

p. 661, l. 8 from bottom. It is however possible that the meaning of the entry in *Domesday* may be that Godgifu, like many other people, was driven to hold her land T. R. W., by an inferior tenure to that by which she had held it T. R. E.

p. 667, last line. The deed is also printed in *Cod. Dipl.* vi. 180.

p. 669, l. 3. There are some entries in the *Exeter Domesday* (166, 167) which seem to show that Ealdred detained some of the lands of his former abbey of Tavistock, just as he detained those of Gloucester and Worcester.

p. 675, l. 9 from bottom. *Ælfsige* was a large landowner in Somersetshire and Devonshire, though, of course, it would not be safe to assume that all the entries in Domesday under the name of "*Alsi*," even in those and the adjoining shires, belonged to the same person.

p. 677, l. 5. Compare the way in which Eadward's purpose of restitution to Saint Mary's at Shrewsbury was hindered by his death (see p. 550). The solemn restitution may well have been designed to be made in the Christmas Gemót of 1066, if Harold had lived to hold it.

p. 688, l. 10 from bottom. It may be worth noticing, that though the Earls Harold, Morkere, Waltheof, and Ralph all had lands and jurisdictions in Lincoln and Lincolnshire, there is no mention of Tostig in the city, and he can hardly be the small landowner who appears in Domesday, 342, 343.



THE HISTORY
OF THE
NORMAN CONQUEST OF ENGLAND.

CHAPTER VII.

FROM THE ELECTION OF EADWARD TO THE BANISHMENT
OF GODWINE.¹ 1042-1051.

WE have thus far gone through the course of those events which acted as the more distant causes of the Norman Conquest; with the accession of Eadward we

¹ Among our authorities for this period the English Chronicles of course still retain their preeminent place, and the differences, especially the marked differences in political feeling, between the various versions become of constantly increasing importance. Florence also, always valuable, now increases in value. His narrative is still grounded on that of the Chronicles, but he gradually ceases to be a mere copyist. It is always of moment to see which of the several versions he follows; and, as he draws nearer his own time, he gradually acquires the character of a distinct authority. He can however hardly be looked on as such during the period embraced in this Chapter. The contemporary Biographer of Eadward now becomes of the greatest value in his own special department. For all matters which are strictly personal to the King, the Lady, and the whole family of Godwine, his authority is primary. He is however very distinctly not an historian, but a biographer, sometimes a laureate. In his narrative there are many omissions and some inaccuracies; his value lies mainly in his vivid personal portraits of the great men of the time, with all of whom he seems to have been personally acquainted. It must be borne in mind that his book, dedicated to the Lady Eadgyth, is to a great extent a panegyric on her family. Still it is highly important to have this description of them from the English side to set against the dominant Norman calumnies. It is to the Chronicles as harmonized by Florence that we must go for our main facts; the Biographer gives us their personal aspect, their personal colouring, and many personal details. Just as the Encomiast of Eadgyth becomes of so much value, we lose the Encomiast of Emma, who ends his narrative with the accession of Harthacnut. The purely Norman writers now gain in importance. But, as regards purely English affairs, their importance is of this peculiar kind, that, after reading the English account of any fact, it is needful to turn

CHAP. VII.
The struggle between
Normans and Englishmen
begins with the accession of
Eadward

Import of
Eadward's
election ;
resolve of
the English
people to
have none
but an
English
King.

stand on the threshold of the Conquest itself. The actual subjugation of England by force of arms is still twenty-four years distant; but the struggle between Norman and Englishman for dominion in England has already begun. That such would be the result of Eadward's accession was certainly not looked for by those who raised him to the throne. Never was any prince called to assume a crown by a more distinct expression of the national will. "All folk chose Eadward to King." The choice expressed the full purpose of the English nation to endure no King but one who was their bone and their flesh. No attachment to the memory of the Great Cnut could survive the utter misgovernment of his sons. The thought of another Danish King had become hateful. Yet the royal house of Denmark contained at least one prince who was in every way worthy to reign. Could the

and see what is the Norman perversion of it. At the head of the class stands William of Poitiers, Archdeacon of Lisieux, the chaplain and biographer of William the Conqueror. His work, unluckily imperfect, is our primary authority for all that concerns his hero; but allowance must be made throughout for his constant flattery of his own master and his frantic hatred towards Godwine and Harold. The later Norman writers, William of Jumièges and his continuator, and the poetical chroniclers, Robert Wace and Benoît de Sainte More, are of use as witnessing to Norman tradition, but they do not yet assume that special value which belongs to William of Jumièges and Wace at a somewhat later time. The subsidiary English writers, and the occasional notices to be found in the works of foreign historians, retain the same secondary value as before. Indeed, as Scandinavian affairs are of great importance during several years of this period, the Sagas of Magnus and of Harold Hardrada may be looked upon as of something more than secondary value. Among the secondary English writers, Henry of Huntingdon diminishes in importance, as he gets more out of the reach of those ancient ballads and traditions which it is his great merit to have preserved. On the other hand, the value of William of Malmesbury increases as he draws nearer to his own time. He often sets before us two versions of a story, and makes an attempt at a critical comparison of them. But his prejudices are distinctly Norman, and his utter lack of arrangement, his habit of dragging in the most irrelevant tales at the most important points of his narrative, makes him one of the most perplexing of writers to consult.

national feeling have endured another Danish ruler, Swegen CHAP. VII.
 Estrithson might have governed England as prudently and Other possible candidates;
 as prosperously as he afterwards governed Denmark. But Swegen Estrithson;
 the great qualities of Swegen had as yet hardly shown themselves. He could have been known at this time only
 as a young adventurer, who had signally failed in the
 only great exploit which he had attempted.¹ And, above
 all things, the feeling of the moment called for an Eng-
 lishman, for an Ætheling of the blood of Cerdic. One
 such Ætheling only was at hand. One son of Eadmund Eadward the son of Eadmund.
 Ironside was now grown up to manhood, but he had been
 from his infancy an exile in a distant land. Most likely
 no one thought of him as a possible candidate for the
 Crown; it may well be that his very existence was
 generally forgotten. In the eyes of Englishmen there Position of Eadward.
 was now only one representative of the ancient royal
 house. Eadward, the son of Æthelred and Emma, the
 brother of the murdered and half-canonized Ælfred, had
 long been familiar to English imaginations, and, since the
 accession of his half-brother Harthacnut, the English
 Court had been his usual dwelling-place. Eadward, and
 Eadward alone, stood forth as the heir of English royalty,
 the representative of English nationality. In his behalf
 the popular voice spoke out at once and unmistakeably.
 "Before the King buried were, all folk chose Eadward
 to King at London."

§ 1. *The Election and Coronation of Eadward.*

1042-1043.

The general course of events at this time is perfectly Popular election of Eadward.
 plain, but there is a good deal of difficulty as to some June, 1042.
 of the details.² The popular election of Eadward took
 place in June, immediately on the death of Harthacnut,

¹ See vol. i. p. 523.

² On the different statements, see Appendix A.

CHAP. VII. and even before his burial; but it is very remarkable that the Chronicles do not record the coronation of the new King till Easter in the next year.¹ This delay is singular, and needs explanation. The consecration of a King was then no mere pageant, but a rite of the utmost moment, partaking in some sort of a sacramental character. Without it the King was not King at all, or King only in a very imperfect sense. We have seen how impossible it was for the uncrowned Harthacnut to retain his hold upon Wessex.² The election of the Witan gave to the person chosen the sole right to the Crown, but he was put into actual possession of the royal office only by the ecclesiastical consecration. Eadward then, if he remained uncrowned for nearly ten months after his first election, could not be looked on as "full King,"³ but at most as King-elect. What could be the cause of such a delay? The notion of a general war with the Danes in England, which might otherwise account for it, I have elsewhere shown to be without foundation.⁴ The circumstances of the time would seem to have been singularly unsuited for any delay. We should have expected that the same burst of popular feeling which carried Eadward's immediate and unanimous election would also have demanded the exclusion of any possible competitor by an immediate coronation. But the fact was otherwise. The explanation of so singular a state of things is most likely to be found in certain hints which imply that it was caused, partly by Eadward's absence from England, partly by an unwillingness on his part to accept the Crown. There is strong reason to believe that Eadward was not in England at the moment of his half-brother's death. Harthacnut had indeed recalled him to England, and the English court had become the Ætheling's ordinary dwelling-place. But this

His coronation delayed till the next year.

Importance of the coronation rite.

Probable causes of the delay; Eadward most likely absent from England, and unwilling to accept the Crown.

¹ Chronn. and Flor. Wig. 1043.

² See vol. i. p. 358.

³ Vol. i. p. 498.

⁴ Vol. i. p. 770.

fact in no way shuts out the possibility that Eadward CHAP. VII. may have been absent on the Continent at any particular moment, on a visit to some of his French or Norman friends, or on a pilgrimage to some French or Norman sanctuary. Meanwhile the sudden death of Harthacnut left the throne vacant. As in other cases before and after,¹ the citizens of London, whose importance grows at every step, together with such of the other Witan as were at hand, met at once and chose Eadward King. As he was absent, as his consent was doubtful, an embassy Embassy to Eadward. had to be sent to him, as embassies had been sent to his father Æthelred² and to his brother Harthacnut,³ inviting him to return and receive the Crown. That embassy, we are told, consisted of Bishops and Earls; we can hardly doubt that at the head of their several orders stood two men whom all accounts set before us as the leaders in the promotion of Eadward. These were Lyfing, Bishop of Worcester, Devonshire, and Cornwall, and Godwine, Earl of the West-Saxons.⁴ A remarkable negotiation now Negotiations between Eadward and Godwine. took place between the Earl and the King-elect. Details of private conversations are always suspicious, but the dialogue attributed to the Earl and the Ætheling contains nothing but what is thoroughly suited to the circumstances of the case. We can fully understand that Eadward, either from timidity or from his monastic turn, might shrink from the labour and responsibility of reigning at all, and that, with his Norman tastes, he might look forward with very little satisfaction to the prospect of reigning over English-

¹ As at the election of Eadmund Ironside, vol. i. p. 379. So, after the fall of Harold the son of Godwine, the citizens of London were foremost in choosing the young Eadgar King. Fl. Wig. 1066. The expression of "all folk," and the extreme haste at a time when the Witan seem not to have been sitting, point to an election of this kind, forestalling the next ordinary Gemót.

² Vol. i. p. 365.

³ Vol. i. p. 505.

⁴ Lyfing's share in the business comes from Florence; "Eadwardus, annitentibus maxime Comite Godwino et Wigornensi Præsule Livingo, Lundeniæ levatur in Regem."

CHAP. VII.
Speech of
Godwine.

men. Such scruples were driven away by the arguments and eloquence of the great Earl. The actual speech put into his mouth may be the composition of the historian, but it contains the arguments which cannot fail to have been used in such a case. It was better to live gloriously as a King than to die ingloriously in exile. Eadward was the son of Æthelred, the grandson of Eadgar; the Crown was therefore his natural inheritance. His personal position and character would form a favourable contrast to those of the two worthless youths who had misgoverned England since the death of Cnut.¹ His years and experience fitted him to rule; he was of an age to act vigorously when severity was needed; he had known the ups and downs of life; he had been purified by poverty and exile, and would therefore know how to show mercy where mercy was called for.² If he had any doubts, he, Godwine, was ready to maintain his cause; his power was great enough both to procure the election of a candidate and to secure his throne when elected.³ Eadward was persuaded; he consented to accept the Crown; he plighted his friendship to the Earl, and it may be that he promised to confer honours on his sons and to take his daughter in marriage. But stories of private stipulations of this kind are always doubtful. It is enough that Godwine had, as all accounts agree, the chief hand in raising Eadward to the throne.

Eadward
accepts the
Crown.

He returns
to Eng-
land.

Eadward now seems to have returned to England, probably in company with Godwine and the other ambassadors.

¹ This contrast is not directly stated, but it seems implied in the reference to the age and experience of Eadward.

² Will. Malm. ii. 196. "*Jure ei competere regnum, ævi maturo, laboribus defecato, scienti administrare principatum per ætatem severe, miserias provincialium [Harthacnut's Danegeld ?] pro pristina egestate temperare.*"

³ Ib. "*Quo se pronior inclinaverit, eo fortunam vergere; si auxilietur, neminem ausurum obstrepere, et e converso.*"

Some expressions of our authorities might lead to the belief that the King-elect was, immediately on his landing in Kent, consecrated in the metropolitan church.¹ But if this were so, it is certain that both the civil election and the ecclesiastical consecration had to be repeated. The Witan presently met at Gillingham in Dorsetshire; and it would seem that the acceptance of Eadward's claims was now somewhat less unanimous than it had been during the first burst of enthusiasm which followed the death of Harthacnut. Godwine brought forward Eadward as a candidate, he urged his claims with all his powers of speech, and himself set the example of becoming his man on the spot. Still an opposition arose in the Assembly, which it needed all the eloquence of Godwine and Lyfing to overcome. They had even, as it would seem, to stoop to a judicious employment of the less noble arts of statesmanship. The majority indeed were won over by the authority of the man whom all England looked on as a father.² But the votes of some had to be gained by presents, or, in plain words, by bribes.³ Others, it would seem, stood out against Eadward's election to the last. This opposition, we cannot doubt, came from a Danish party which supported the claims of Swegen Estrithson. That prince, on return from his first unsuccessful war with Magnus, had found his cousin Harthacnut dead, and Eadward already King as far as his first election could make him so.⁴ But the absence of the King-elect, the uncertainty of his acceptance of the Crown, might well make the hopes of Swegen and his partizans revive. We can hardly believe the tale, though it seems to rest on the assertion of Swegen himself, that he demanded the Crown, and that Eadward made peace with

CHAP. VII.

Witena-
gemót of
Gilling-
ham.
1042-3.Opposition
to Ead-
ward's
election;apparently
in the
interest of
Swegen.Alleged ne-
gotiations
between
Eadward
and
Swegen.¹ See Appendix A.² Vita Eadw. 394. "Quoniam pro patre ab omnibus habebatur, in paterno consultu libenter audiebatur." Will. Mals. ii. 197. "Quidam auctoritatem ejus secuti."³ Will. Mals. u. s. "Quidam muneribus flexi" ⁴ See vol. i. p. 525.

CHAP. VII. him, making the usual compromise that Swegen should succeed him on his death, even though he should leave sons.¹ Such an agreement would of course be of no strength without the consent of the Witan. That consent may have been given in the Assembly at Gillingham; but such an arrangement seems hardly credible. The English nation no doubt fully intended that the Crown should remain in the House of Cerdic, and Godwine probably already hoped that in the next generation the blood of Cerdic would be united with the blood of Wulfnoth. But it is certain that Swegen was in some way or other reconciled to Eadward and Godwine, for we shall presently find Swegen acting as the friend of England and Godwine acting as the special champion of the interests of Swegen.² The son of Ulf was, it will be remembered, the nephew of Gytha, and this family connexion no doubt pleaded for him as far as was consistent with Godwine's higher and nearer objects. One of Swegen's brothers, Beorn, remained in England, where he was soon raised to a great Earldom, and seems to have been counted in all respects as a member of the house of Godwine. But the friends of Swegen in general were set down for future punishment.³ In the end confiscation or banishment fell on the most eminent of them. Among them was Osbeorn, another brother of the Danish King, whom we shall hear of in later times as betraying the claims of his brother, and therewith the hopes of England, into the hand of the Norman Conqueror.

Eadward
the only
possible
choice.

Eadward was thus raised to the throne mainly through the exertions of the two patriotic leaders, Godwine and Lyfing. It is vain to argue whether Godwine did wisely in pressing his election. There was in truth no other

¹ Adam Brem. ii. 74. See Appendix A.

² See below under the years 1045 and 1047.

³ Will. Malm. ii. 197. "Et hinc censorie notati et postmodum ab Angliâ expulsi."

choice. The only other possible candidates were Swegen, CHAP. VII. and Magnus of Norway, of whose claims we shall hear again presently. But English feeling called for an English King, and there was no English King but Eadward to be had. That Godwine could have procured his own election to the Crown, that the thought of such an election could have occurred to himself or to any one else, is an utterly wild surmise.¹ If Godwine met with some opposition when pressing the claims of Eadward, that opposition would have increased tenfold had he ventured to dream of the Crown for himself. The nomination of the West-Saxon Earl would have been withstood to the death, not only by an handful of Danes, but by Leofric and Siward, and that, in Siward's case at least, at the head of the whole force of their Earldoms. The time was not yet come for the election of a King not of the royal house. There was no manifest objection to the election of Eadward, and, though Godwine was undoubtedly the most powerful man in England, he had not reached that marked and undisputed preeminence which was enjoyed by his son twenty-four years later. No English candidate but Eadward was possible. And men had not yet learned, Godwine himself probably had not fully learned, how little worthy Eadward was to be called an English candidate.² In raising Eadward to the throne, Godwine acted simply as the mouth-piece of the English people. The opposition, as far as we can see, came wholly from the Danes of what we may call the second importation, those who had come into England with Cnut and Harthacnut.

¹ Thierry, i. 180; St John, ii. 132.

² Henry of Huntingdon indeed (M. H. B. 759 A) hints at a suspicion of Eadward's Normannizing tendencies, when he makes the English embassy stipulate that he shall bring the smallest possible number of Normans with him ("quod paucissimos Normannorum secum adduceret"). But Henry's narrative just here is so very wild that it is not safe to rely on his authority

CHAP. VII. There is nothing to show that the old-settled Danish population of Northumberland acted apart from the rest of the country.

Claims of Eadward to the Crown ; different statements of his right according to the political views of the writers.

Eadward then was King. He reigned, as every English King before him had reigned, by that union of popular election and royal descent which formed the essence of all ancient Teutonic kingship.¹ But it would seem that, even in those days, the two elements in his title, the two principles to whose union he and all other Kings owed their kingly rank, spoke with different degrees of force to different minds. Already, in the eleventh century, we may say that there were Whigs and Tories in England. At any rate there were men in whose eyes the choice of the people was the primary and legitimate source of kingship. There were also men who were inclined to rest the King's claim to his Crown mainly on his descent from those who had been Kings before him. This difference of feeling is plainly shown in the different versions of the Chronicle. One contemporary writer, a devoted partizan of Godwine, grounds the King's right solely on the popular choice—"All folk chose Eadward to King." That the entry was made at the time is plain from the prayer which follows, "May he hold it while God grants it to him."² Another version, the only one in any degree hostile to the great Earl, seems purposely to avoid the use of any word which might recognize a distinct right of choice in the people. "All folk received Eadward to King, as was his right by birth."³ A third writer, distinctly, though less strongly,

¹ See vol. i. p. 106.

² CHRON. PETRIB. 1041. "Eall folc geceas Eadward to cynge on Lundene ; healde þa hwile þe him God unne" (Cf. Hen. Hunt. M. H. B. 759 A. "Electus est in Regem ab omni populo.") This prayer is the opposite to that of Antinoos, Od. i. 386:—

μή σέ γ' ἐν ἀμφιάλῳ Ἰθάκῃ βασιλῆα Κρονίων
ποιήσειεν, ὃ τοι γενεῇ πατρῴϊόν ἐστι.

See Gladstone, Homer, iii. 51.

³ Chron. Ab. 1042, "Eall folc underfeng ða Eadward to cinge, swa

Godwinist, seems pointedly to combine both statements; CHAP. VII.
 "All folk chose Eadward, and received him to King, as was his right by birth."¹ There can be no doubt that this last is the truest setting forth both of the law and of the facts of the case. The people chose Eadward, and without the choice of the people he would have had no right to reign. But they chose him because he was the one available descendant of the old kingly stock, because he was the one man at hand who enjoyed that preference by right of birth, which required that, in all ordinary cases, the choice of the electors should be confined to the descendants of former Kings. It might therefore be said with perfect truth that Eadward was chosen because the Kingdom was his by right of birth. But it is absolutely necessary, for the true understanding of the case, to remember that this right by birth does not imply that Eadward would have been, according to modern ideas, the next in succession to the Crown. Eadward's right by birth would have been no right by birth at all in the eyes of a modern lawyer. The younger son of Æthelred could, according to our present ideas, have no right to succeed while any representative of his elder brother survived. The heir, in our sense of the word, was not the Eadward who was close at hand in England or Normandy, but the Eadward who was far away in

Union of
elective
and here-
ditary
right.

Eadward
not next in
succession
according
to modern
notions.

him gecynde wæs." "Right of birth" does not very well express "gecynde," but I do not see how better to translate it. The word occurs again in Chron. Wig. 1066, as applied to young Eadgar. It will be remembered that the Abingdon Chronicle is the only one which charges Godwine with a share in the death of Ælfred. See vol. i. p. 756. The Biographer (p. 396) speaks of Eadward as reigning "*ex Dei gratiâ et hæreditario jure*." This is of course a courtier's view. "*Hæreditario jure*" must here mean a right derived from ancestors, not a right to be handed on to descendants, as must be the meaning of the words in the Waltham Charter, Cod. Dipl. iv. 154.

¹ Chron. Wig. 1042. "Eall folc geceas þa Eadward, and underfengon hine to kyninge, eallswa him wel gecynde wæs." This expression is the exact counterpart of that in which Rudolf Glaber describes the election of Lewis in 946. See vol. i. p. 597.

CHAP. VII. exile in Hungary or Russia. Modern writers constantly speak of this Eadward and of his son Eadgar as the lawful heirs of the Confessor. On the contrary, according to modern notions, the Confessor was their lawful heir, and, according to modern notions, the Confessor must be pronounced to have usurped a throne which of right belonged to his nephew. In his own time such subtleties were unknown. Any son of Æthelred, any descendant of the old stock, satisfied the sentiment of royal birth, which was all that was needed.¹ To search over the world for the son of an elder brother, while the younger brother was close at hand, was an idea which would never have entered the mind of any Englishman of the eleventh century.

The right of the elder branch not thought of.

Eadward crowned at Winchester, April 3, 1043.

If any ceremony of coronation had gone before the meeting at Gillingham, it was deemed needful that, after that more solemn national acceptance of Eadward's claims, the rite should be repeated on the next great festival of the Church. Eadward was accordingly crowned on Easter Day at Winchester,² the usual place for an Easter Gemót, by Archbishop Eadsige, assisted by Ælfrie of York and most of the other prelates of England.³ We are expressly told that the Metropolitan gave much good exhortation both to the newly-made King and to his people.⁴ The peculiar circumstances of the time might well suggest such a special admonition. There was a King, well-nigh

Exhortation of Eadsige; condition of the Kingdom.

¹ With the expressions used about the succession of Eadward compare the still stronger expressions used by Florence about the succession of Eadred in 946, "Proximus hæres Edredus, fratri succedens, regnum naturale [gecynde] suscepit." Yet Eadmund left two sons, both of whom afterwards reigned.

² Chron. Flor. Wig. See Appendix A.

³ Flor. Wig.

⁴ Chronn. Ab. and Petrib. "Eadsige arcebisceop hne halgade, and toforan eallum þam folce wel lærde, and to his agenre neode and ealles folces wel monude." So Will. Malms. ii. 197; "Ab Edsio archiepiscopo sacra regnandi præcepta edoctus, quæ ille tunc memoriâ libenter recondidit, et postea sancte factis propalavit."

the last of his race, a King chosen by the distinct expression of the will of the people, as the representative of English nationality in opposition to foreign rule. But the King so chosen as the embodiment of English feeling was himself an Englishman in little more than in the accident of being born on English ground¹ as the son of a father who was a disgrace to the English name. There was a Kingdom to be guarded against foreign claimants, and there were the wounds inflicted by two unfortunate, though happily short, reigns to be healed at home. The duties which were laid upon the shoulders of the new King were neither few nor easy. He had indeed at hand the mightiest and wisest of guardians to help him in his task. But we can well understand that the feelings of Eadward towards the man to whom he owed his Crown were feelings of awe rather than of love. There could be little real sympathy between the stout Englishman and the nursling of the Norman court, between the chieftain great alike in battle and in council and the timid devotee who shrank from the toils and responsibilities of an earthly Kingdom. And we can well believe that, notwithstanding Godwine's solemn acquittal, some prejudice still lingered in the mind of Eadward against the man who had once been charged with his brother's death. And again, though it was to Godwine and his West-Saxons that Eadward mainly owed his Crown, yet Godwine and his West-Saxons did not make up the whole of England. Their counsels and interests had to be reconciled with the possibly opposing counsels and interests of the other Earldoms and of their rulers. Eadward could not afford to despise the strong arm of the mighty Dane who ruled his countrymen north of the Humber. He could not afford to despise the possible

CHAP. VII.
Relations
between
Eadward
and God-
wine.

Relations
of the
three great
Earls.

¹ At Githslep, now Ishp, in Oxfordshire. Cod. Dipl. iv. 215.

CHAP. VII. prejudices of the great Earl of central England, who, descendant of ancient Ealdormen, perhaps of ancient Kings, may well have looked with some degree of ill-will on the upstarts north and south of him. Eadward, called to the throne by the unanimous voice of the whole nation, was bound to be King of the English, and not merely King of the West-Saxons. He was bound yet more strongly to be King of the English in a still higher sense, to cast off the trammels of his Norman education, and to reign as became the heir of Ælfred and Æthelstan. We have now to see how far the good exhortations of Eadsige were effectual; how far the King chosen to the Crown which was his right by birth discharged the duties which were laid upon him alike by his birth and by his election.

Foreign
ambassa-
dors at
Eadward's
coronation.

It was perhaps ominous of the character of Eadward's future reign that his coronation was attended by an apparently unusual assemblage of the Ambassadors of foreign princes.¹ It was natural that Eadward should be better known, and that his election should awaken a greater interest, in foreign lands than could usually be the case with an English King. He was connected by birth or marriage with several continental sovereigns, and his long residence in Normandy must have brought him more nearly within the circle of ordinary continental princship than could commonly be the case with the Lord of the Island Empire, the Cæsar as it were of another world. The revolutions of England also, and the great career of Cnut, had evidently fixed the attention of Europe on English affairs to an unusual degree. Add to this that, when a King was chosen and crowned immediately on the death of his predecessor, the presence of congratulatory embassies from other princes was hardly possible. But the delay in Eadward's consecration allowed that great Easter-feast at Winchester to be adorned with the presence of the

Eadward's
foreign
con-
nexions.

¹ Vita Eadw. 395.

representatives of all the chief sovereigns of Western Christendom. Some there were whom England was, then as ever, bound to welcome as friends and brethren, and some whose presence, however friendly was the guise of the moment, might to an eye which could scan the future have seemed a foreboding of the evil to come. First came the ambassadors of the prince who at once held the highest place on earth and adorned it with the noblest display of every kingly virtue. King Henry of Germany, soon to appear before the world as the illustrious Emperor,¹ the great reformer of a corrupted Church, sent an embassy to congratulate his brother-in-law² on the happy change in his fortunes, to exchange promises of peace and friendship, and to present gifts such as Imperial splendour and liberality might deem worthy of the one prince whom a future Emperor could look on as his peer.³ The King of the French too, a prince bearing the same name as the mighty Frank,⁴ but far indeed from being a partaker in his glory, sent his representatives to congratulate one whom he too claimed as a kinsman,⁵ and to exchange pledges of mutual good-will between the two realms. And, along with the representatives of Imperial and royal majesty, came the humbler envoys of the chief Dukes

CHAP. VII.
Ambassadors from King Henry;

from the King of the French;

from other German and French princes;

¹ Vita Eadw. 395. "*Primus ipse Romanorum Imperator Heinricus,*" &c. But Henry was not crowned Emperor till 1047. Hermannus Contractus in anno.

² On the marriage of Henry and Gunhild, see vol. i. pp. 455-6.

³ Vita Eadw. 395. "*Munera imperiali liberalitate exhibenda mittit, et quæ tantos decebat terrarum dominos.*" Æthelred of Rievaulx (X Scriptt. 375), who seems here to copy the Biographer, says the same.

⁴ Vita Eadw. 325. "*Rex quoque Francorum item Heinricus nomine.*"

⁵ Ib. "*Ejusdem Anglorum Regis vicinâ carnis propinquitate consanguineus.*" The Biographer throughout makes the most of his hero, but there is a marked difference in his tone towards the German King and towards any other prince. The expression "*terrarum domini,*" reserved for the lords of the continental and the insular Empires, is most remarkable. I am at a loss to see what kindred there was between Eadward and Henry of Paris.

CHAP. VII. and princes of their two kingdoms, charged with the like professions of friendship—our flattering historian would fain have us believe, of homage.¹ Among these we can hardly doubt that a mission from the Court of Rouen held a distinguished place. It may be that, even then, the keen eye of the youthful Norman was beginning to look with more than a neighbour's interest upon the land to which he had in some sort given her newly-chosen King. We are even told that an embassy of a still humbler kind was received from a potentate who soon after appeared on the stage in a widely different character. Magnus of Norway had received the submission of Denmark on the death of Harthacnut, by virtue of the treaty by which each of those princes was to succeed to the other's dominions.² He now, we are told, sent an embassy to Eadward, chose him as his father,³ promised to him the obedience of a son, and strengthened the promise with oaths and hostages. Now in the language used with regard both to Magnus and to

from Mag-
nus of
Denmark.

¹ Vita Eadw. 395. "*Ceteri quoque eorumdem Regum tyranni [a very singular expression] et quique potentissimi duces et principes, legatis suis eum adeunt, amicum et dominum sibi suisque constituunt, eique fidelitatem et servitium suum in manus ponunt.*" Is this merely the flourish of an English Dudo (cf. the talk about Cnut, vol. i. p. 744), or did any foreign princes really plight a formal homage to Eadward in exchange for his gifts and favours? We shall see hereafter (see vol. iii. pp. 249, 684) that the mightiest vassal of the French Crown probably did so at a later time.

² See vol. i. p. 504. For the submission of Denmark to Magnus, see Adam of Bremen, ii. 74, 75; Snorro, Saga of Magnus, c. 19 (Laing, ii. 377). Adam however represents Magnus' first occupation of Denmark as the result of several battles with Swegen, while Snorro makes Magnus be peacefully elected in a Thing at Viborg, after which he makes Swegen an Earl and leaves him as his representative in Denmark.

³ Vita Eadw. 395. "*Patrem eum sibi eligit, seque ut filium illi in omnibus subiecit.*" Compare the famous form of the Commendation of Wales and Scotland to a greater Eadward, vol. i. pp. 57, 118, 566, and Appendix C. The monastic biographer of Eadward gives quite another picture, by way of preparation for his legendary account of the death of Magnus; "*Sola tamen Dacia, adhuc spirans et anhelans cædes, Anglorum interitum minabatur, verum quis fuerit tanti conatûs finis sequentiâ declarabunt.*" Æthel. Riev. X Scriptt. 375.

the German and French princes, there is doubtless much of the exaggeration of a panegyrist, anxious to raise his hero's reputation to the highest point. But it is possible that Magnus might just now take some pains to conciliate Eadward, in order to hinder English help from being continued to his competitor Swegen. In the reception of the Imperial and the Danish envoys there is nothing which has any special meaning; but it is specially characteristic of this reign that the congratulations of the French princes were acknowledged by gifts from the King personally, and that some of them were continued in the form of annual pensions.¹ These were undoubtedly, even if the Norman Duke himself was among the pensioners, the gifts of a superior to inferiors; the point is that the connexion between England and the different French states, Normandy above them all, was constantly increasing in amount, and receiving new shapes at every turn.

Besides the gifts of foreign princes, the new King also received many splendid presents from his own nobles. First among them all shone forth the magnificent offering of the Earl of the West-Saxons.² Godwine had given a ship to Harthacnut as the price of his acquittal on his memorable trial;³ he now made the like offering to Eadward as a token of the friendship which was to reign between the newly-chosen King and his greatest subject.

¹ Vita Eadw. 395. "Mittuntur singulis pro celsitudine suâ ab ipso Rege regalia munera, quæ ut nullius quamlibet multiplex Regis vel principis unquam æquaret munificentia, Regum pulcherrimus et nobilissimus Anglorum Rex Ædwardus facit eisdem Francorum principibus *vel annua vel continua*." The money seems all to go to France, none to Germany or Denmark.

² Ib. 397;

"Multa dedere quidem, verum supereminet omnes
Larga Ducis probitas Godwini munere talis [tali?]."

The Biographer here, as often, breaks forth into hexameters.

³ Mr. Luard seems to think this ship a mere repetition of the ship given to Harthacnut. Why?

Two hundred rowers impelled the floating castle. A golden lion adorned the stern; at the prow the national ensign, the West-Saxon Dragon, shone also in gold, spreading his wings, the poet tells us, over the awe-struck waves.¹ A rich piece of tapestry, wrought on a purple ground with the naval exploits of former English Kings,² the sea-fights no doubt of Ælfred, the peaceful triumphs of Eadgar, perhaps that noblest fight of all when the fleets of Denmark gave way before the sea-faring men of the merchant-city,³ formed an appropriate adornment of the offering of the English Earl to the first—men did not then deem that he was to be the last—prince of the newly-restored English dynasty.

§ 2. *Condition of England during the early years
of Eadward.*

Before we go on to the events of the reign of Eadward, it will be well to endeavour to gain a distinct idea of the King himself and of the men who were to be the chief actors in English affairs during his reign. In estimating the character of Eadward, we must never forget that we are dealing with a canonized saint. In such cases it is more needful than ever to look closely to a man's recorded acts, and to his character as described by those

¹ Vita Eadw. 397.

"Aureus e puppi leo prominet; æquora proræ
Celsæ pennato perterret corpore draco
Aureus, et linguis flammam vomit ore trisulcis."

Were the dragon and the lion thus coupled to express Eadward's mixed origin, English and Norman?

² Ib.

"Nobilis appensum pretiatur purpura velum,
Quo patrum series depicta docet varias res,
Bellaque nobilium turbata per æquora Regum."

For instances of historical tapestry, see vol. i. p. 274.

³ See vol. i. p. 278.

who wrote before his formal canonization. Otherwise we shall be in danger of mistaking hagiology for history. When a man is once canonized, his acts and character immediately pass out of the reach of ordinary criticism. Religious edification, not historical truth, becomes the aim of all who speak or write of one who has been formally enrolled as an object of religious reverence.¹ We must also be on our guard even in dealing with authors who wrote before his formal canonization, but after that popular canonization which was so often the first step towards it. It was of course the general reverence in which a man was held, the general belief in his holiness and miraculous powers, which formed the grounds of the demand for his formal canonization. But while we must be specially on our guard in weighing the character of particular acts and the value of particular panegyrics, we must remember that the popular esteem which thus led to canonization proves a great deal as to a man's general character. It proves still more when, as in the case of Eadward, there was no one special act, no one marked deed of Christian heroism or Christian endurance, which formed the holy man's claim to popular reverence. Eadward was not like one of those who died for their faith or for their country, and who, on the strength of such death, were at once revered as martyrs, without much inquiry into their actions and characters in other respects. He was not even like one of those, his sainted uncle and namesake for instance,² who gained the honours of martyrdom on still easier terms, by simply dying an unjust death, even though no religious or political principle was at stake. The popular reverence in which Eadward was held could rest on no ground except the genuine popular estimate of his general character.

Nature of
his claims
to sanctity.

¹ On the legendary history of Eadward see Appendix B.

² See vol. i. pp. 261, 334.

There were indeed strong political reasons which attached men to his memory. He was the one prominent man of the days immediately before the Conquest whom Normans and Englishmen could agree to reverence. The English naturally cherished the memory of the last prince of the ancient stock. They dwelt on his real or supposed virtues as a bright contrast to the crimes and vices of his Norman successors. Under the yoke of foreign masters they looked back to the peace and happiness of the days of their native King. The King who reigned on the English throne without a spark of English feeling, became the popular embodiment of English nationality, and men called for the Laws of King Eadward as in earlier times they had called for the Laws of Cnut or of Eadgar.¹ On the other hand, it suited the policy of the Normans to show all respect to the kinsman of their own Duke, the King by whose pretended bequest their Duke claimed the English Crown, and whose lawful successor he professed himself to be. In English eyes Eadward stood out in contrast to the invader William; in Norman eyes he stood out in contrast to the usurper Harold. A King whom two hostile races thus agreed in respecting could not fail to obtain both popular and formal canonization on somewhat easy terms. Still he could hardly have obtained either the one or the other only on grounds like these. He must have displayed some personal qualities which really won him popular affection during life and maintained him in popular reverence after death. It is worth while to study a little more at length the character of a man who obtained in his own age a degree of respect which in our eyes seems justified neither by several of his particular actions nor by the general tenour of his government.

That Eadward was in any sense a great man, that he displayed any of the higher qualities of a ruler of those

¹ See vol. i. pp. 217, 416.

days, no one probably will assert. He was doubtless in some respects a better man than Cnut, than Harold, or than William; as a King of the eleventh century no one will venture to compare him with those three mighty ones. His wars were waged by deputy, and his civil government was carried on largely by deputy also. Of his many personal virtues, his earnest piety, his good intentions in every way, his sincere desire for the welfare of his people, there can be no doubt. Vice of every kind, injustice, wanton cruelty, were hateful to him. But in all kingly qualities he was utterly lacking. In fact, so far as a really good man can reproduce the character of a thoroughly bad one, Eadward reproduced the character of his father Æthelred. Writers who lived before his canonization, or who did not come within the magic halo of his sanctity, do not scruple to charge him, as his father is charged, with utter sloth and incapacity.¹ Like his father, he was quite incapable of any steady attention to the duties of royalty;² but, like his father, he had occasional fits of energy, which, like those of his father, often came at the wrong time.³ His contemporary panegyrist allows that he gave way to occasional fits of wrath, but he pleads that his anger never hurried him into unbecoming language.⁴ It hurried him however, more than

Eadward's
personal
character.

Points of
likeness to
his father.

¹ See Appendix B.

² His monastic biographer (*Æth. Riev. X Scriptt.* 388) says by way of praise, "*Cuncta regni negotia Ducibus proceribusque [to Earl Harold and the Witan] committens, totum se divinis mancipat obsequiis. Quanto autem, se corporalibus subtrahebat, tanto luminosius se spiritalibus indidit theoriis.*"

³ See vol. i. p. 297.

⁴ *Vita Eadw.* 396. "*Si ratio aliquem suscicaret animi motum, leonini videbatur terroris, iram tamen non prodebat jurgiis.*" We shall presently come across a ludicrous example of his "*nobilis ira,*" venting itself in an oath. Possibly the reference may partly be to his abstinence, like that of Saint Lewis, from the French, and generally southern, vice of reviling God and the Saints. See Joinville, p. 120 ed. Ducange, 1668; p. 217 ed. Michel, 1858.

CHAP. VII. once, into very unbecoming intentions. We shall find that, on two memorable occasions, it needed the intervention of his better genius, in the form first of Godwine and then of Harold, to keep back the saintly King from massacre and civil war.¹ Here we see the exact parallels to Æthelred's mad expeditions against Normandy, Cumberland, and St. David's.² But Eadward was not only free from the personal vices and cruelties of his father; there can be no doubt that, except when carried away by ebullitions of this kind, he sincerely endeavoured, according to the measure of his ability, to establish a good administration of justice throughout his dominions. But the duties of secular government, although doubtless discharged conscientiously and to the best of his ability, were with Eadward always something which went against the grain. His natural place was, not on the throne of England, but at the head of a Norman Abbey. Nothing, one would think, could have hindered him from entering on the religious life in the days of his exile, unless it were a vague kind of feeling that other duties were thrown upon him by his birth. For all his virtues were those of a monk; all the real man came out in his zeal for collecting relics, in his visions, in his religious exercises, in his gifts to churches and monasteries, in his desire to mark his reign, as its chief result, by the foundation of his great Abbey of Saint Peter at Westminster. In a prince of the manly piety of Ælfred things of this sort form only a part, a pleasing and harmonious part, of the general character. In Eadward they formed the whole man. His time was oddly divided between his prayers and the

His virtues
wholly
monastic.

¹ I allude to his wish, frustrated by Godwine, to subject Dover to military chastisement (*Chron. Petrib.* 1048. Cf. the dealings of the Emperor Theodosius with Thessalonica and Antioch), and his wish, frustrated by Harold, to wage war with the Northumbrians on behalf of Tostig in 1065. *Vita Eadw.* 423.

² See vol. i. pp. 298, 300, 348, 632.

pastime which seems least suited to the character of a saint. The devotion to the pleasures of the chase was so universal among the princes and nobles of that age that it is needless to speak of it as a feature in any man's character, unless when some special circumstance forces it into special notice. We remark it in the two Williams, because it was their love of hunting which led them into their worst acts of oppression; we remark it in Eadward, because it seems so utterly incongruous with the other features of his character.¹ There were men even in those times who could feel pity for animal suffering and who found no pleasure in the wanton infliction of pain. Tenderness for animals is no unusual feature in either the real or the legendary portraits of holy men. Anselm, the true saint, like Ceadda in earlier times, saved the life of the hunted beast which sought his protection, and made the incident the text of a religious exhortation to his companions. He saw a worthy object for prayer in the sufferings of a bird tortured by a thoughtless child, and his gentle heart found matter for pious rejoicing in the escape of the feathered captive.² Humanity like this met with but little response in the breast of the saintly monarch.

CHAP. VII.

His love of hunting.

Contrast with the humanity of Anselm.

¹ Vita Eadw. 414. "Benignissimus Rex Ædwardus . . . plurimum temporis exigebat circa saltus et silvas in venationum jocunditate. Divinis enim expeditus officiis, quibus libenter quotidianâ intendebat devotione, jocundabatur plurimum coram se allatis accipitribus vel hujus generis avibus, vel certe delectabatur applausibus multorum motuum canibus. His et talibus interdum deducebat diem, et in his tantummodo ex naturâ videbatur aliquam mundi captare delectationem." So William of Malmesbury (ii. 220), in a passage which, like several others, makes one think that he had this Life of Eadward before him; "Unum erat quo in sæculo animum oblectaret suum, cursus canum velocium, quorum circa saltus latratibus solebat lætus applaudere; volatus volucrum quorum natura est de cognatis avibus prædas agere. Ad hæc exercitia continuis diebus, post audita mane divina officia, intendebat." He retained these tastes to the last. In 1065 Harold built a house at Portsoken as a hunting-seat for the King. Chronn. Ab. and Wig., and Flor. Wig. in anno.

² For these two beautiful stories of Saint Anselm, see his Life by John of Salisbury, Anglia Sacra, ii. 165

CHAP. VII. The piercing cry, the look of mute agony, of the frightened, wearied, tortured beast awakened no more pity in the heart of the saintly King than in that of the rudest Danish Thegn who shared his savage pastime. The sufferings of the hart panting for the water-brooks, the pangs of the timid hare falling helpless into the jaws of her pursuers, the struggles of the helpless bird grasped in the talons of the resistless hawk, afforded as keen a delight to the prince who had never seen steel flash in earnest, as ever they did to men whom a life of constant warfare in a rude age had taught to look lightly on the sufferings and death even of their own kind.¹ Once, we are told, a churl, resisting, it well may be, some trespass of the King and his foreign courtiers on an Englishman's freehold, put some hindrance in the way of the royal sport. An unsaintly oath and an unkingly threat at once rose to the lips of Eadward; "By God and his Mother, I will hurt you some day if I can."² Had Anselm, in the might of his true holiness, thus crossed the path of his brother saint, he too, as the defender of the oppressed, might have become the object of a like outburst of impotent wrath. A delight in amusements of this kind is hardly a fair subject of blame in men of any age to whom the rights of the lower animals have perhaps never been presented as matter for serious thought. But in a man laying

¹ It is not clear whether Eadward did not take the same delight as Queen Elizabeth in another form of animal torture. There is something suspicious in part of the royal dues paid by the city of Norwich, "*ursum et sex canes ad ursum*" [a very business-like phrase]. Domesday, ii. 117. Cf. Will. Fitz-Stephen, Giles, i. 180.

² Will. Malms. ii. 196. "*Dum quâdam vice venatum isset, et agrestis quidam stabulata illa quibus in casses cervi urgentur confudisset, ille suâ nobili percitus irâ 'Per Deum' inquit 'et Matrem ejus, tantumdem tibi nocebo si potero.'*" William's whole comment is very curious. This story has been made good use of by Lord Lytton, in his romance of "Harold," which, if the sentimental and supernatural parts were struck out, would form a narrative more accurate than most so-called histories of the time. For a somewhat similar tale see Motley, United Netherlands, iii. 172.

claim to special holiness, to special meekness and gentleness of character, we naturally look for a higher standard, a standard which a contemporary example shows not to have been unattainable even in that age. CHAP. VII.

In person Eadward is described as being handsome, of moderate height, his face full and rosy, his hair and beard white as snow.¹ His beard he wore long, according to what seems to have been the older fashion both of England and of Normandy.² Among his younger contemporaries this fashion went out of use in both countries, and the Normans shaved the whole face, while the English left the hair on the upper lip only. He was remarkable for the length and whiteness of his hands. When not excited by passion, he was gentle and affable to all men; he was liberal both to the poor and to his friends; but he had also the special art of giving a graceful refusal, so that the rejection of a suit by him was almost as pleasing as its acceptance by another.³ In public he always preserved his kingly dignity; but he took little pleasure in the pomp of royalty or in wearing the gorgeous robes which were wrought for him by the industry and affection of his Lady.⁴ In private company, though he never forgot his rank, he could unbend, and treat his familiar friends as an equal.⁵

¹ Vita Eadw. 396. "Hominis persona erat decentissima, discretæ proceritatis, capillis et barbâ canitie insignis lacteâ, facie plenâ et cute roseâ, manibus macris et niveis, longis quoque interlucentibus digitis, reliquo corpore toto integer et regius homo." William of Malmesbury (ii. 220) seems again to copy the Biographer; "Erat discretæ proceritatis, barbâ et capillis cygneus, facie roseus, toto corpore lacteus, membrorum habitudine commodâ peridoneus." Eadward was seemingly an *albino*.

² In the Bayeux Tapestry Eadward and one or two others are represented with long beards. William and Harold, and the mass of their respective countrymen, are represented according to the later fashions described in the text.

³ Vita Eadw. 396. "Cunctis poscentibus ut benigne daret aut benigne negaret. ita et ut benigna negatio plurima videretur largitio."

⁴ Ib. 415. So Will Mals. ii. 220.

⁵ Ib. 396 "In frequentia vere se Regem et dominum, in privato, salvâ quidem regiâ majestate, agebat se suis ut consocium."

CHAP. VII. He avoided however one bad habit of his age, that of choosing the time of divine service as the time for private conversation. It is mentioned as a special mark of his devotion that he scarcely ever spoke during mass, except when he was interrupted by others.¹ The mention of his friends and familiar companions leads us directly to his best and worst aspects as an English King. Like his father, he was constantly under the dominion of favourites. It was to the evil choice of his favourites during the early part of his reign that most of the misfortunes of his time were owing, and that a still more direct path was opened for the ambition of his Norman kinsman. In the latter part of his reign, either happy accident, or returning good sense, or perhaps the sheer necessity of the case, led him to a better choice. Without a guide he could not reign, but the good fortune of his later years gave him the wisest and noblest of all guides. The most honourable feature in the whole life of Eadward is that the last thirteen years of his reign were virtually the reign of Harold.

Eadward's fondness for foreigners. But in the days before that great national reaction, in the period embraced in the present Chapter, it is the peculiar character of the favourites to whose influence Eadward was given up which sets its special mark on the time. The reign of Eadward in many respects fore-

¹ Vita Eadw. 415. "Inter ipsa divinorum mysteriorum et missarum sacrosancta officia agnâ mansuetudine stabat, et mente tranquillâ cunctis fidelibus spectabilis Christicola, inter quæ, nisi interpellaretur, rarissime cui loquebatur." Compare the opposite description given of Henry the Second, who always talked of public affairs during mass (Gir. Camb. Exp. Hib. i. 46. p. 305 Dimock, and see more at large Stubbs, Benedict, ii. xxx), and the curious story of his holding a discourse at such a moment with Saint Thomas of Canterbury himself, as told by Roger of Pontigny (Giles, i. 132). It is however somewhat differently told by William Fitz-Stephen (ib. i. 218). See Gentleman's Magazine, April, 1860, p. 386.

The Ayenbite of Inwyt (p. 20 ed. Morris) reproves this practice as a common fault; "And huanne þe ssooldest yhere his messe oþer his sermon at cherehe, þou iangledest and bourdedest to-vor God."

stalls the reign of Henry the Third. The part played by Earl Godwine in many respects forestalls the part played by Earl Simon of Montfort. Eadward was by birth an Englishman; but he was the son of a Norman mother; he had been carried to Normandy in his childhood; he had there spent the days of his youth and early manhood; England might be the land of his duty, but Normandy was ever the land of his affection. With the habits, the feelings, the language, of the people over whom he was called to rule he had no sympathy whatever. His heart was French. His delight was to surround himself with companions who came from the beloved land and who spoke the beloved tongue, to enrich them with English estates, to invest them with the highest offices of the English Kingdom. Policy might make him the political ally of his Imperial brother-in-law, but a personal sentiment made him the personal friend of his Norman cousin. The needs of his royal position made him accept Godwine as his counsellor and the daughter of Godwine as his wife. But his real affections were lavished on the Norman priests¹ and gentlemen who flocked to his Court as to the land of promise. These strangers were placed in important offices about the royal person,² and before long they were set to rule as Earls and Bishops over the already half-conquered soil of England. Even when he came over as a private man in the days of Harthacnut,

CHAP. VII.
His connexion with Normandy.

Promotion of Normans to high office.

¹ Vita Eadw. 414. "Abbates religiosos et monachos, potissimum autem transmarinos . . . quam benigne suscepit." So Will. Malms. 220; "Pauperibus hospitibusque, maxime transmarinis et religiosis, benignus appellando, munificus dando." See Appendix C.

² Vit. Eadw. 399. "Quum prædictus sanctæ memoriæ Ædwardus Rex repatriaret a Franciâ, ex eâdem gente comitati sunt quamplures non ignobiles viri, quos plurimis honoribus ditatos secum retinuit idem Rex, utpote compos totius regni, ordinariosque constituit secretorum consilii sui, et rectores rerum regalis palatii." It is remarkable how seldom, especially in the early part of Eadward's reign, the foreigners appear to sign charters. They were doubtless jealously watched.

CHAP. VII. Eadward had brought with him his French nephew,¹ and Ralph the Timid was but the forerunner of the gang of foreigners who were soon to be quartered upon the country, as these were again only the first instalment of the larger gang who were to win for themselves a more lasting settlement four and twenty years later. In all this the seeds of the Conquest were sowing, or rather, as I once before put it,² it is now that the Conquest actually begins. The reign of Eadward is a period of struggle between natives and foreigners for dominion in England. The foreigners gradually win the upper hand, and for a time they are actually dominant. Then a national reaction overthrows their influence, and the greatest of living Englishmen becomes the virtual ruler. But this happy change did not take place till the strangers had become accustomed to look on English estates and honours as their right, a right which they soon learned to think they might one day assert by force of arms. The foreign favourites of Eadward were in truth the advanced guard of William. The conquests of England by Swegen and Cnut, the wonderful exploits of his own countrymen in the South of Europe, no doubt helped to suggest to the Norman Duke that it was not impossible to win England for himself with his sword. But it must have been the feeling, on the part both of himself and of his subjects, that England was a land already half won over to Norman rule, which made the succession to the English Crown the cherished aim of the life of the mighty ruler who was now growing up to manhood and to greatness on the other side of the sea.

The Nor-
man Con-
quest be-
gins under
Eadward.

Relations
between
Eadward The elevation of Eadward to the throne of course in-
volved the establishment in still greater honour and autho-

¹ Vol. i. p. 519.

² Vol i. p. 526.

rity of the man to whom his elevation was mainly owing, the great Earl of the West-Saxons. I have already thrown out some hints as to what the real relations between Eadward and Godwine probably were.¹ There is not a shadow of evidence for those calumnies of the Norman writers which represent Godwine and his sons as holding the King in a sort of bondage, as abusing his simplicity and confidence, sometimes as behaving to him with great personal insolence, sometimes, they even venture to add, practising all kinds of injustice and oppression throughout the Kingdom. The English writers tell a widely different tale. The contrast between the two accounts is well set forth by a writer whose sympathies lie wholly on the Norman side, but who makes at least an effort to deal fairly between the two. In the English version Godwine and his sons are high-minded and faithful counsellors of the King; they are patriots who stood forward as the leaders of the national feeling against his foreign favourites, but who were never guilty of any undutiful word or deed towards the prince whom they had themselves raised to power.² Eadward probably both feared and suspected Godwine. But there is nothing to show that, up to the final outbreak between Godwine and the foreigners, the great Earl had ever deviated from even formal loyalty to his sovereign. There is distinct evidence that more than one of his sons had gained Eadward's warmest personal affection. From all that we can see, Godwine was not a man likely to win the same sort of personal affection from Eadward, perhaps not even from the nation at large, which was afterwards won by Harold. That Godwine was the representative of all English feeling, that he was the leader of every national movement, that he was the object of the deepest admiration on the part of the men at least of his

CHAP. VII.
 and God-
 wine.

Norman
 calumnies
 against
 Godwine
 and his
 sons

Character
 of God-
 wine.

¹ See above, p. 15.

² Will. Malms. ii. 197 See Appendix D.

CHAP. VII. own Earldom, is proved by the clearest of evidence. But it is equally clear that Godwine was essentially a wary statesman, and in no sense a chivalrous hero. We have seen that, mighty as was the power of his eloquence, he did not trust to his eloquence only.¹ He knew how to practise the baser as well as the nobler arts of statesmanship. He knew how to win over political adversaries by bribes, threats, and promises, and how to find means of chastisement for those who remained to the last immoveable by the voice of the charmer. When we think of the vast extent of his possessions,² most or all of which must have been acquired by royal grant, it is almost impossible to acquit him of a grasping disposition. It is also laid to his charge that, in the acquisition of wealth, he did not always regard the rights of ecclesiastical bodies.³ This last charge, it must be remembered, is one which he shares with almost every powerful man of his time, even with those who, if they took with one hand, gave lavishly with the other. And accusations of this sort must always be taken with certain deductions. Monastic and other ecclesiastical writers were apt to make little or no distinction between acts of real sacrilege, committed by fraud or violence, and the most legal transactions by which the Church happened to be a loser. Still it should be noticed that Godwine stands perhaps alone among the great men of his own age in having no ecclesiastical foundation connected with his name. As far as I am aware, he is nowhere enrolled among the founders or benefactors of any church, religious

His relations to ecclesiastical bodies.

Godwine's lack of bounty to the Church.

¹ See above, p. 9.

² See vol. i. p. 471. The French biographer of Eadward says (p. 57) ;

" Godwin k'out mis entente	Ke par plaiz e par achatz
Cunquere tresor e rente,	De grant aver out fait purchaz ;
Mut fu garniz e estorez	Mut out cunquis par boesdie
D'or e de argent dunt out asez,	Plus ke par chivalerie."

³ See Appendix E.

or secular.¹ Such a peculiarity is most remarkable. How far it may have arisen from enlightenment beyond his age, how far it was the result of mere illiberality or want of religious feeling, it is utterly impossible to say. But it is clear that Godwine is in this respect distinguished in a marked way from his son, whose liberality, guided as it was by a wise discretion, was conspicuous among his other great qualities. Again, it is hardly possible to acquit Godwine of being, like most fathers who have the chance, too anxious for the advancement of his own family. He promoted his sons, both worthy and unworthy, to the greatest offices in the Kingdom, at an age when they could have had but little personal claim to such high distinctions. In so doing, he seems to have overstepped the bounds of policy as well as those of fairness and good feeling. Such an accumulation of power in one family could not but raise envy, and higher feelings than envy, in the breasts of rivals, some of whom may have had as good or better claims to promotion. That Godwine sacrificed his daughter to a political object is a charge common to him with princes and statesmen in all ages. Few men in any time or place would have thrown away the opportunity of having a King for a son-in-law, and, as Godwine doubtless hoped, of becoming, at least in the female line, the ancestor of a line of princes.

Godwine's
over care
for his own
household.

The faults of the great Earl then are manifest. But his virtues are equally manifest. In the eyes of contemporary Englishmen such faults as I have mentioned must have seemed little more than a few specks on a burnished mirror. His good government of his Earldom is witnessed, not only by the rhetoric of his panegyrist, which however may at least be set against the rhetoric of

Godwine's
govern-
ment of
his Earl-
dom.

¹ A Godwine appears (W. Thorn. X Scriptt. 2224) as a benefactor of Christ Church, Canterbury. This may be the great Earl, or it may be the Godwine whose marriage settlement we have in Cod. Dipl. iv. 10.

CHAP. VII. his accusers, but by the plain facts of the welcome which greeted him on his return from banishment, and the zeal on his behalf displayed by all classes.¹ As a ruler, Godwine is specially praised for what in those days was looked on as the first virtue of a ruler, merciless severity towards all disturbers of the public peace. In our settled times we hardly understand how rigour, often barbarous rigour, against thieves and murderers should have been looked on as the first merit of a governor, one which was always enough to cover a multitude of sins. Public feeling went along with the prince or magistrate who thus preserved the peace of his dominions, however great might be his own offences in other ways, and however cruel in our eyes might be the means by which he compassed this first end of government. To have discharged this great duty stands foremost in the panegyrics of Godwine and of Harold.² It was accepted at the hands of the Norman Conqueror as almost an equivalent for the horrors of the Conquest.³ It won for his son Henry a splendid burst of admiration at the hands of a native writer who certainly was not blind to the oppression of which that prince himself was guilty.⁴ A certain amount of tyranny was willingly endured at the hands of men who so effectually rid the world of smaller tyrants. And, in opposition to the praise thus bestowed on Godwine, Harold, William, and Henry, we find the neglect of this paramount duty standing foremost in the dark indictments against the ruffian Rufus⁵ and the heedless Robert.⁶ Godwine is set forth to us, in set phrases, it may be, but in phrases which do not the less express the conviction of the country, as a ruler mild and

His strict
administra-
tion of
justice.

¹ This comes out nowhere more emphatically than in the comparatively hostile Abingdon Chronicle, 1052.

² Vita Eadw. 408. Cf. Fl. Wig. 1066.

³ See the Peterborough Chronicler's character of William, under the year 1087.

⁴ Ib. 1135.

⁵ Will. Malms iv. 314.

⁶ Ord. Vit. 672 B.

affable to the good, but stern and merciless to the evil CHAP. VII.
 and unruly.¹ But with all his vigour, all his eloquence, Godwine never reached the same power as Harold afterwards.
 it is clear that Godwine never reached to the same complete dominion over King and Kingdom which, in later years, fell to the lot of his nobler son. He always remained an object of jealousy, not only to the French favourites of Eadward, but to the Earls of the other parts of England. We shall find that his eloquent tongue could not always command a majority in the Meeting of the Wise.² But the importance attributed to his oratory, the fluctuations of success and defeat which he underwent in the great deliberative Assembly, show clearly how advanced our constitution already was in an age when free debate was so well understood, and when free speech was so powerful.³ In this respect the Norman Conquest undoubtedly threw things back. We shall have to pass over several centuries before we come to another chief whose influence clearly rested to so great a degree on his power of swaying great assemblies of men, on the personal affection or personal awe with which he had learned to inspire the Legislature of his country. Importance of eloquence.

The marriage of Godwine with his Danish wife Gytha Godwine's family. had given him a numerous and flourishing offspring. Six sons and three daughters surrounded the table of the Earl of the West-Saxons. In the names which several of them bore we may discern the influence of their Danish mother.⁴ The sons of Godwine were Swegen, Harold, Tostig, Gyrth, Leofwine, and Wulfnoth. His daughters were Eadgyth,

¹ Vit. Eadw. 408.

² Fl. Wig. 1048, 1049.

³ "When the chronicler praises the gift of speech, he unconsciously proves the existence of constitutional freedom." Lytton, Harold, i. 165.

⁴ I attribute the Danish names in Godwine's family to the influence of Gytha rather than to any Danish tastes prevalent at the Court of Cnut, because the Danes settled in England seem to have so often adopted English names for their children. See vol. i. pp. 515, 524.

CHAP VII. Gunhild, and Ælfgifu.¹ As twenty-three years had now passed since Godwine's marriage, we may assume that all of them were already born, though some of the younger ones may still have been children. The eldest sons had reached manhood, and we shall find two at least of them filling the rank of Earl during the period with which we are now dealing. Swegen, the eldest son, seems to have been invested with an Earldom from the very beginning of Eadward's reign, as he signs a charter with that title in the King's second year.² Gytha's nephew, Beorn, also remained in England while his brother Osbeorn was banished, and while his other brother Swegen was putting forth his claims to the Crown of Denmark. He had doubtless firmly attached himself to the interests of his uncle. He also was, probably at a somewhat later time, raised to an Earldom, seemingly the Earldom of the Middle-Angles, lately held by Thored.³ The Earldom held by Swegen was geographically most anomalous. It took in the Mercian shires of Hereford, Gloucester, and Oxford, and the West-Saxon shires of Berkshire and Somerset.⁴

First appearance of
HAROLD
the son of
GODWINE.
[Earl of the
East-Angles,
1045²]

But, along with the comparatively obscure names of Swegen and Beorn, a greater actor now steps upon the field. We have now reached the first appearance of the illustrious man round whom the main interest of this history will henceforth centre. The second son of God-

¹ On the sons and daughters of Godwine, see Appendix F.

² Cod. Dipl. iv. 74. This charter must be early in the year 1043, earlier at least than the Gemót which we shall presently see was held in November. Swegen was therefore probably appointed in the Gemót at which Eadward was finally established as King. Another charter, of 1044 (Cod. Dipl. iv. 80), signed by Harold, Leofwine, Swegen, Tostig, and Gyrth, all with the rank of "Dux," is deservedly marked as doubtful by Mr. Kemble.

³ See vol. i. p. 515, and Appendix G, on the Great Earldoms. His first signature is in 1045. Cod. Dipl. iv. 97.

⁴ Fl. Wig. 1051.

wine lived to be the last of our native Kings, the hero CHAP. VII. and the martyr of our native freedom. We have indeed as yet to deal with him only in a subordinate capacity, and in some sort in a less honourable character. The few recorded actions of Harold, Earl of the East-Angles, could hardly have enabled men to look forward to the glorious career of Harold, Earl of the West-Saxons, and of Harold, King of the English. To his first great government, a trying elevation indeed for one in the full vigour of youth and passion, he was apparently raised about three years after the election of Eadward, when he himself could not have passed his twenty-fourth year. While still young, he saw somewhat of the fluctuations of human affairs, and he seems to have learned wisdom from experience. Still there must have been in him from the beginning the germ of those great qualities which shone forth so conspicuously in his later career. It is not hard to paint his portraiture, alike from his His character. recorded actions, and from the elaborate descriptions of him which we possess from contemporary hands. The Contemporary testimonies. praises of the great Earl sound forth in the latest specimens of the native minstrelsy of Teutonic England. And they sound forth with a truer ring than the half conventional praises of the saintly monarch, whose greatest glory, after all, was that he had called Harold to the government of his realm.¹ The Biographer of Eadward, Evidence of the Biographer. the panegyrist of Godwine, is indeed the common laureate of Godwine's whole family; but it is not in the special interest of Harold that he writes. He sets forth the merits of Harold with no sparing hand; he approves of him as a ruler and he admires him as a man; but his own personal affection plainly clings more closely to the rival brother Tostig. His description of Harold is therefore the more trustworthy as it fully agrees with

¹ Chronn. Ab. and Wig. 1065. See Appendix D.

CHAP. VII. the evidence of his recorded actions. Harold then, the second son of Godwine, is set before us as a man uniting every gift of mind and body which could attract to him the admiration and affection of the age in which he lived.¹ Tall in stature, beautiful in countenance, of a bodily strength whose memory still lives in the rude pictorial art of his time,² he was foremost alike in the active courage and in the passive endurance of the warrior.

His military genius.

In hunger and watchfulness, in the wearing labours of a campaign no less than in the passing excitement of the day of battle, he stood forth as the leader and the model of the English people.³ Alike ready and vigorous in action, he knew when to strike and how to strike; he knew how to measure himself against enemies of every kind, and to adapt his tactics to every position in which the accidents of warfare might place him. He knew how to chase the light-armed Briton from fastness to fastness, how to charge, axe in hand, on the bristling lines of his Norwegian namesake, and how to bear up, hour after hour, against the repeated onslaughts of the Norman horsemen and the more terrible thunder-shower of the Norman arrows. It is plain that in him, no less than in his more successful, and therefore more famous, rival, we have to admire, not only the mere animal courage of the soldier, but that true skill of the leader of armies which would have placed both Harold and William high among the captains of any age.

¹ Vita Eadw. 408. "Virtute corporis et animi in populo præstabat ut alter Judas Machabæus."

² In the Bayeux Tapestry Harold is represented as lifting the Norman soldiers from the quicksands with the greatest ease.

³ Vita Eadw. 409. "Uterque [the writer is comparing Harold and Tostig] satis pulcro et venusto corpore et, ut conjicimus, non inæquali robore, non disparis audaciæ. Sed major natu Haroldus procerior staturâ, patris satis [these words are clearly corrupt] infinitis laboribus, vigiliis et inediâ, multâ animi lenitate et promptiori sapientiâ."

But the son of Godwine, the heir of his greatness, was more than a soldier, more than a general. If he inherited from his father those military qualities which first drew on Godwine the notice alike of the English Ætheling¹ and of the Danish King, he inherited also that eloquence of speech, that wisdom in council, that knowledge of the laws of the land,² which made him the true leader and father of the English people. Great as Harold was in war, his character as a civil ruler is still more remarkable, still more worthy of admiration. One or two actions of his earlier life show indeed that the spirit of those days of violence had laid its hand even on him. But, from the time when he appears in his full maturity as the acknowledged chief of the English nation, the most prominent feature in his character is his singular gentleness and mercy. Never, either in warfare or in civil strife, do we find Harold bearing hardly upon an enemy. From the time of his advancement to the practical government of the Kingdom, there is not a single harsh or cruel action with which he can be charged. His policy was ever a policy of conciliation. His panegyrist indeed confines his readiness to forgive, his unwillingness to avenge, to his dealings with his own countrymen only.³ But the same magnanimous spirit is shown in cases where his conduct was less capable of being guided by mere policy than in his dealings with Mercian rivals and with Northumbrian revolvers. We see the same generous temper in his treat-

CHAP. VII.

Harold's
civil
virtues.His singular
forbear-
ance.

¹ See vol. i. p. 711.

² De Inv. c. 14. "Tum . . . astutiâ et legum terræ peritiâ, tum quia se talem gerebat quod non solum Angli, verum etiam Normanni et Gallici imprimis invidebant pulcritudini et prudentiæ, militiæ et sagacitati."

³ Vita Eadw. 409. "Multum obloquia perferre, nam non facile prodere, non facile quoque, et in civem sive compatriotum, ut reor, nusquam, ulcisci." Compare the character of Edward the First;

"Totus Christo traditur Rex noster Edwardus ;

Velox est ad veniam, ad vindictam tardus."

Political Songs (Camd. Soc.), p. 163.

CHAP. VII. ment of the conquered Princes of Wales and of the defeated invaders of Stamfordbridge. As a ruler, he is described as walking in the steps of his father, as the terror of evil-doers and the rewarder of those who did well. Devoted, heart and soul, to the service of his country, he was no less loyal in personal attention and service to her wayward and half-foreign King.¹ Throughout his career he was the champion of the independence of England against the dominion of strangers. To keep the court of England free from the shoals of foreigners who came to fatten on English estates and honours, and to meet the same enemies in open arms upon the heights of Senlac, were only two different ways of discharging the great duty to which his whole energies were devoted. And yet no man was ever more free from narrow insular prejudices, from any unworthy jealousy of foreigners as such. His own mind was enlarged and enriched by foreign travel, by the study of the politics and institutions of other nations on their own soil. He not only made the pilgrimage to Rome, a practice which the example of Cnut seems to have made fashionable among English nobles and prelates, but he went on a journey through various parts of Gaul, carefully examining into the condition of the country and the policy of its rulers, among whom we may be sure that the renowned Duke of Rouen was not forgotten.² And Harold was ever ready to welcome and to reward real merit in men of foreign birth. He did not scruple to confer high offices on strangers, and to call men of worth from foreign lands to help him in his most cherished undertakings.

His cham-
pionship of
England
against
strangers.

His foreign
travels.

¹ See the poem in the Chronicles. So Snorro (*Ant. Celt. Scand.* 189; Laing, iii. 75), while strangely making Harold the youngest of the family and hardly realizing his position in the Kingdom, bears ample testimony to the kindly relations existing between him and the King. He is there called Eadward's "foster son." The Biographer (p. 433) calls him "nutricius suus frater."

² *Vita Eadw.* 410; a passage which I shall have to refer to again.

But, while the bounty of Eadward was squandered on Normans and Frenchmen, men utterly alien in language and feeling, it was the policy of Harold to strengthen the connexion of England with the continental nations nearest to us in blood and speech.¹ All the foreigners promoted by Harold, or in the days of his influence, were natives of those kindred Teutonic lands whose sons might still almost be looked upon as fellow-countrymen.

Such was Harold as a leader of Englishmen in war and in peace. As for his personal character, we can discern that in the received piety of the age he surpassed his father. The charge of invasion of the rights of ecclesiastical bodies is brought against him no less than against Godwine; but the instance which has brought most discredit upon his name can be easily shown to be a mere tissue of misconceptions and exaggerations.² And it is far more certain that Harold was the intimate friend of the best and holiest man of his time. Wulfstan, the sainted Prior and Bishop of Worcester, was the object of his deepest affection and reverence; he would at any time go far out of his way for the benefit of his exhortations and prayers; and the Saint repaid his devotion by loyal and vigorous service in the day of need.³ Of his liberality his great foundation at Waltham is an everlasting monument, and it is a monument not more of his liberality than of his wisdom. To the monastic orders Harold seems not to have been specially liberal;⁴ his bounty took another and a

CHAP. VII.
Harold's patronage of Germans as opposed to Frenchmen.

His personal character.

His alleged spoliation of monasteries.

His friendship with Saint Wulfstan.

His foundation of the College at Waltham. [1060-2.]

¹ I refer both to Harold's own proceedings at Waltham and to the general promotion of Germans during this reign. See Stubbs, *De Inv.* ix.

² See Appendix E and QQ.

³ See William of Malmesbury's *Life of Wulfstan*, *Angl. Sacr.* ii. 248, 253.

⁴ He was however a benefactor to the Abbey of Peterborough. The local historian Hugo Candidus says (p. 44. ap. Sparke), "*Comes Haroldus dedit Cliftune et terram in Londone juxta monasterium Sancti Pauli, juxta portum qui vocatur Etheredishythe.*" Harold's connexion with London should be noticed. It was also at his advice that King Eadward made

CHAP. VII. better chosen direction. The foundation of a great secular College, in days when all the world seemed mad after monks, when King Eadward and Earl Leofric vied with each other in lavish gifts to religious houses at home and abroad, was in itself an act displaying no small vigour and independence of mind. The details too of the foundation were such as showed that the creation of Waltham was not the act of a moment of superstitious dread or of reckless bounty, but the deliberate deed of a man who felt the responsibilities of lofty rank and boundless wealth, and who earnestly sought the welfare of his Church and nation in all things. As to his personal demeanour, he was frank and open in his general bearing, to a degree which was sometimes thought to be hurtful to his interests.¹ Yet he could on occasion dissemble and conceal his purpose, a gift which seems sometimes to have been misconstrued,² and which apparently led him to the one great error of his life. He appears not to have been wholly free from the common fault of noble and generous dispositions. The charge of occasional rashness was brought against him by others, and it is denied by his panegyrist in terms which seem to imply that the charge was not wholly groundless.³

His personal demeanour frank and open.

Charges of rashness.

a grant to Abingdon (Hist. Mon. Ab. i. 469), and that a Thegn named Thurkill, of whom we shall hear again, commended himself to the same church (Ib. i. 484).

¹ Vita Eadw. 409. "Cum quovis, quem fidelem putaret, interdum communicare consilium operis sui, et hoc interdum adeo differre, si debet duci, ut minus conducibile a quibusdam videretur fore suæ commoditati."

² Ib. 410. "Uterque [Harold and Tostig] interdum quædam simulare adeo egregie ut qui eos non noverit incertius nil æstimare poterit." In connexion with this curious passage I may quote a singular exaggeration from an unknown author; it is found in a marginal note on one of the manuscripts of the Winchester Annals (Luard, 27); "Haroldus Rex, si sapienter ageret quidquid agebat furore, nullus hominum illum [sic] resisteret. Sed adeo erat animi inconstantis, quod nullus suorum se credidit illi." Yet "sapienter" is the adverb which the Biographer specially applies to Harold, in distinction to the "fortiter" of Tostig.

³ The charge of rashness brought against Harold during the last scene

And we must add that, in his private life, he did not, at least in his younger days, imitate either the monastic asceticism of the King or the stern domestic purity of his rival the Conqueror. The most pathetic incident connected with his name tells us of a love of his early days, the days apparently of his East-Anglian government, unrecognized by the laws of the Church, but perhaps not wholly condemned by the standard of his own age, which shows, above every other tale in English history or legend, how much the love of woman can do and suffer.¹

CHAP. VII.

His connexion with Eadgyth Swanneshals.

Such was the man who, seemingly in the fourth year of Eadward, in the twenty-third or twenty-fourth of his own age, was invested with the rule of one of the great divisions of England; who, seven years later, became the virtual ruler of the Kingdom; who, at last, twenty-one years from his first elevation, received, alone among English Kings, the Crown of England as the free gift of her people, and, alone among English Kings, died axe in hand on her own soil, in the defence of England against foreign invaders. One prince alone in the later history of Europe rivals the peculiar glory which attaches to the name of Harold. For him we must seek in a distant age and in a distant land, but in a land connected with our own by a strangely abiding tie. English warriors, soldiers of Harold, chafing under the yoke of the Norman Conqueror, sought service at the court of the Eastern

Harold Earl of the East Angles, 1045; Earl of the West-Saxons, 1053; King, 1066

of his life I shall discuss elsewhere. I here add the Biographer's disclaimer (*Vita Eadw.* 409); "Porro de vitio præcipitationis sive levitatis, quis hunc vel illum sive quemvis de Godwino patre genitum, sive ejus disciplinâ et studio educatum arguerit?" There is a very remarkable passage further on (p. 422), in which the Biographer says that Harold was "ad sacramenta nimis (proh dolor) prodigus." The allusion clearly is to Harold's oath to William, which the Biographer never distinctly mentions.

¹ I refer of course to the tale of Eadgyth Swanneshals, of which I shall have to speak again more than once.

Comparison of
Harold
with Con-
stantine
Palaio-
logos.

Character of Swegen.

¹ See vol. i. p. 512.

arouse our pity, but his life, as a whole, is a dark blot on the otherwise chequered escutcheon of the house of Godwine. It was clearly felt to be so; the panegyrist of the family never once brings himself to utter the name of Swegen. Only one other child of Godwine calls for personal notice at this stage of our history. Eadgyth, his eldest daughter, became, nearly two years after Eadward's coronation,¹ the willing or unwilling bride of the saintly monarch. She is described as being no less highly gifted among women than her brothers were among men; as lovely in person and adorned with every female accomplishment, as endowed with a learning and refinement unusual in her age, as in point of piety and liberality a fitting help-meet for Eadward himself.² But there are some strange inconsistencies in the facts which are recorded of her. Her zeal and piety did not hinder her from receiving rewards, perhaps, in plain words, from taking bribes. This is undoubtedly a subject on which the feelings of past times differed widely from our own; still we are a little staggered when we find the saintly King and his pious Lady receiving money from religious houses to support claims which, if just, should have been supported for nothing, and, if unjust,

CHAP. VII.
Of the
Lady Ead-
gyth.
1045.

¹ Chronn. Ab. Cant. 1044; Petrib. 1043. I shall discuss the exact date afterwards.

² Vita Eadw. 415 She sat at his feet, unless he lifted her up to sit at his side. This must be compared with the account of the legislation about West-Saxon Kings' wives after the crime of Eadburh (Asser, M. H. B. 471 B). She had shown personal kindness to the Biographer (427);

"Scribes Reginam primo tibi subvenientem,
Et quicquid scribes, laus et honor sit ei."

This perhaps gave occasion for the more elaborate and better known description in the false Ingulf.

William of Malmesbury's account of her (ii. 197) is singular; "Femina in cujus pectore omnium liberalium artium esset gymnasium, sed parvum in mundanis rebus ingenium; quam quum videres, si literas stuperes, modestiam certe animi et speciem corporis desiderares."

CHAP. VII. should not have been supported at all.¹ But Eadgyth has been charged with far heavier offences than this. She seems to have become in some degree infected with her husband's love of foreigners, perhaps even in some sort to have withdrawn her sympathies from the national cause. She has won the doubtful honour of having her name extolled by Norman flatterers as one whose heart was rather Norman than English.² And all her reputation for gentleness and piety has not kept her from being branded in the pages of one of our best chroniclers as an accomplice in a base and treacherous murder.³ Her character thus becomes in some sort an ænigma, and her relation to her husband is not the least ænigmatical part of her position. One of Eadward's claims to be looked on as a saint was the general belief, at least of the next generation, that the husband of the beautiful Eadgyth lived with her only as a brother with a sister.⁴ If this story be true, a more enlightened standard of morality can see no virtue, but rather a crime, in his conduct. We can see nothing to admire in a King who, in such a crisis of his country, himself well nigh the last of his race, and without any available member of the royal family to succeed him, shrank, from whatever motive, from the obvious duty of

Suspicious
of her
loyalty to
England.

Her al-
leged share
in the mur-
der of Gos-
patric.

Her rela-
tion to her
husband.

Eadward's
alleged
chastity.

¹ Hist. Rams. cxiv. (p. 457). Abbot Ælfwine, wishing to obtain certain lands bequeathed to the monastery by one Æthelwine the Black, but which were withheld from it by one Ælfric the son of Wihtgar, "apposuit quoque de divitis crumenæ dispendio viginti marcas auri, quibus gratiam Regis mericaretur, Ædthithæ [sic] quippe Reginæ sedulitatem quinque marcarum auri pretio exegit interponi, ut pias ejus preces regiis auribus fideliter importaret." So again, in a charter of 1060 in Cod. Dipl. iv. 142, Eadgyth lays claim to certain lands claimed by the Abbey of Peterborough, but on the intercession of her husband and her brothers Harold and Tostig (none of whom seem to have taken anything), and on the gift of twenty marks and certain church ornaments, she is induced to confirm the grant. That she looked carefully after her rents in money, kine, and honey, and after the man who stole her horse (Cod. Dipl. iv. 257), is no blame to her.

² Will. Pict. 199 A, B (Duchèsne).

³ Flor. Wig. 1065.

⁴ See Appendix B.

raising up direct heirs to his Crown. But it seems CHAP. VII. probable that this report is merely part of the legend Evidence of the earliest writers. of the saint and not part of the history of the King. His contemporary panegyrists undoubtedly praise Eadward's chastity. But it is not necessary to construe their words as meaning more than might be asserted of Ælfred, of William, of Saint Lewis, or of Edward the First. The conjugal faith of all those great monarchs remained, as far as we know, unbroken; but not one of them thought it any part of his duty to observe continence towards his own wife. Still, from whatever cause, the marriage of Eadward and Eadgyth was undoubtedly childless; and the relations of the royal pair to each other in other respects are hardly more intelligible. Eadgyth is described as the partaker of all her husband's good works, and as nursing him with the most affectionate care during his last sickness.¹ Yet, at the moment of his reign when he could most freely exercise a will of his own, if he did not absolutely of his own accord banish her from his court, he consented, seemingly without any reluctance, to her removal from him by the enemies of her family and her country.² The anxiety of Eadward's Norman favourites to separate Eadgyth from her husband is, after all, the most honourable record of her to be found among the singularly contradictory descriptions of her character and actions.

We thus find, within a few years after the accession of Eadward, the whole of the ancient Kingdoms of Wessex, Greatness of Godwine and his house. Sussex, Kent, Essex, East-Anglia, and part of Mercia, under the government of Godwine, his two elder sons, and his nephew. His daughter meanwhile shared the throne of England with a King whom he had himself placed upon it. Such greatness could hardly be lasting. It rested wholly on Godwine's own personal character and influence,

¹ Vita Eadw. 431 (cf. 433)

² Ib. 403. See below.

CHAP. VII. for the fame of Harold was yet to be won. Those parts of
 The other Mercia Earldoms; under Leofric. Mercia which were not otherwise occupied remained, as before, in the hands of Leofric the son of Leofwine, under whom Worcestershire seems, at all events some years later, to have been held by the King's nephew Ralph as a subordinate Earldom.¹ Leofric and his famous wife Godgiftu, the Lady Godiva of legend,² were chiefly celebrated for their boundless liberality to ecclesiastical foundations.³ Worcester, Leominster, Evesham, Chester, Wenlock, Stow in Lindesey, and, above all, Coventry, were special objects of their bounty. They seem not to have been satisfied with mere grants of lands and privileges, but to have taken a special interest in the buildings and ornaments of the houses which they favoured. The minster of Coventry, rebuilt and raised to cathedral rank after their time, has utterly vanished from the earth, and recent changes have abolished even the titular position of the city as a see of a Bishop. But at Stow, the ancient Sidnacester, a place even then of infinitely less consideration than Coventry, portions of the church enriched by Leofric still remain.⁴

¹ See Appendix G.

² Godgiftu was the sister of Thorold the Sheriff, founder of the Priory of Spalding. See John of Peterborough, a. 1052. p. 49 Giles. The legend of her riding naked through Coventry is found in Roger of Wendover (i. 497), Bromton (949), and Knighton (2334). They do not mention peeping Tom, who, it is some comfort to think, must at any rate have been one of King Eadward's Frenchmen.

³ See Will. Malms. ii. 196. Cf. Æthel. Riev. 389; Chron. Evesham. 84. This last writer extends Leofric's authority to the borders of Scotland. Did Cumberland reach to the Ribble in those days?

⁴ "Stow sub promontorio Lincolnæ." Bromton, 949. See the charters of Bishop Wulfwig, Cod. Dipl. iv. 290. The church was not built by Leofric, but by Eadnoth the Second, Bishop of Dorchester (1034-1050); Leofric's benefaction took the form of ornaments. See Flor. Wig. 1057, where he calls Stow "*locus famosus qui Sanctæ Mariæ Stou Anglice, Latine vero Sanctæ Mariæ Locus appellatur.*" The antiquity of part of the church is indisputable, but a more wretched village can hardly be found.

A document, professing to be a petition from Godgiftu to Pope Victor,

Leofric, his son Ælfgar, his grandsons and his grand-
 daughter, play an important part in the history of this
 period down to the complete establishment of the Norman
 power in England. It is clear that Leofric must have
 felt more personal annoyance at the rise of Godwine and
 his house than any other of the great men of England.
 A race whom he could not fail to look down upon as
 upstarts hemmed him in on every side except towards the
 North. Later in the reign of Eadward, we shall find the
 rivalries and the reconciliations of the two houses of God-
 wine and Leofric forming a considerable portion of the
 history. But while Leofric himself lived, he continued to
 play the part which we have already seen him playing,¹
 that part of a mediator between two extreme parties which
 was laid upon him by the geographical position of his
 Earldom.

CHAP. VII.
 Relations
 between
 Leofric and
 Godwine.

North of the Humber, the great Dane, Siward the
 Strong, still ruled over the Earldom which he had won
 by the murder of his wife's uncle.² The manners of the
 Northumbrians were so savage, murders and hereditary
 deadly feuds were so rife among them, that it is quite
 possible that the slaughter of Eadwulf may have been
 looked on, by a party at least, as a praiseworthy act of
 vigour. Perhaps however, as we go on, we may discern
 signs that Siward and his house were not specially popular
 in Northumberland, and that men looked back with regret
 to the more regular line of their native Earls. However this
 may be, Siward remained for the rest of his days in undis-
 turbed possession of both the Northumbrian governments,
 and along with these he seems to have held the Earldoms

Northum-
 berland
 under
 Siward.

praying for the confirmation of her gifts to Stow, is marked as doubtful by
 Mr. Kemble (Cod. Dipl. iv. 168), doubtless on good grounds. But I do
 not understand his date, 1060-1066, as the Popedom of Victor the Second
 was from 1055 to 1057. Siward, who died early in 1055, could hardly
 have signed an address to Pope Victor.

¹ See vol. i. p. 482.

² See vol. i. p. 522.

CHAP. VII. of Northampton and Huntingdon within the proper limits of Mercia.¹ He ruled, we are told, with great firmness and severity, labouring hard to bring his troublesome province into something like order.² Neither was he lacking in that bounty to the Church, which might seem specially needful as an atonement for the crime by which he rose to power.³

England
not tending
to separa-
tion but
to union.

Compari-
son with
Frankish
history.

Nature of
the Earl-
doms as
affected by
the Danish
Conquest.

The mention of these great Earls suggests several considerations as to the constitutional and administrative systems of the time. It is quite a mistake to think, as often has been thought, that the position of these powerful viceroys at all proves that England was at this time tending to separation. It was in truth tending to closer union, and the position of the great Earls is really one of the signs of that tendency. A mistaken parallel has sometimes been drawn between the condition of England under Eadward and the condition of Gaul under the later Karlings. The transfer of the English sceptre to the house of Godwine is of course likened to the transfer of the French sceptre to the house of Hugh of Paris. But if we are to look for a parallel in Gaulish history, we shall find one, by no means exact but certainly the closer of the two, in the state of things under the later Merwings, and in the transfer of the Frankish sceptre to the Carolingian dynasty. The position of Godwine and Harold is, of the two, more akin to the position of Charles Martel and Pippin than it is to that of Hugh the Great and Hugh Capet. The Earls of Eadward's reign were, as I have already explained,⁴ not territorial princes, gradually withdrawing themselves from the authority of their nominal over-lord, but great magistrates, wielding indeed a power well nigh royal within their several governments, but

¹ See Appendix G.

³ See Chronm. 1055.

² Vita Eadw. 421, 422.

⁴ See vol. i. p. 246.

wielding it only by delegation from the common sovereign. CHAP. VII.
 The Danish Conquest, and the fearful slaughter of the ancient nobility in the wars of Swegen and Cnut, had done much to break up the force of ancient local associations and the influence of the ancient local families. Many of these families, that of the East-Anglian Earls for instance, doubtless became extinct. From the accession of Cnut we find a new state of things. The rule of the old half-kingly families, holding an almost hereditary sway over whole kingdoms, and seemingly with subordinate Ealdormen in each shire, gradually dies out. Cnut divided the Kingdom as he pleased, appointing Danes or Englishmen, and Englishmen of old or of new families, as he thought good. England was now portioned out among a few Earls, who were distinctly representatives of the King. In Northumberland and Mercia the claims of ancient princely families were to some extent regarded; in Wessex and East-Anglia not at all. The rank of Earl is now held by a very few persons, connected either with the royal family or with the men whose personal influence was great at the time. The Earls appointed down to the last year of Eadward are always either the King's own kinsmen or else kinsmen of Godwine or Leofric. Siward keeps his Earldom for life; but, while he lives, his influence hardly extends beyond his own Position of
Northum-
berland. province, and, after his death, Northumberland falls under the same law as the rest of the Kingdom. It is only in the last moment of Eadward's reign, after the great Northumbrian revolt, that Siward's son receives, not the Northumbrian but the Mercian possessions of his father, and that the heir of the old Northumbrian Earls receives a subordinate establishment within the ancestral province.¹ No doubt Northumberland still retained more of the character of a distinct state than any other part of England; still the forces of Northumberland march at the command of the

¹ See Appendix G.

CHAP. VII. King,¹ and the Northumbrian Earldom is at the disposal of the King and his Witan.² We do not however find the same signs of the constant immediate exercise of the royal power in Northumberland which we find in Wessex, Mercia, and East-Anglia. We find throughout this reign a series of writs addressed to the Bishops and Earls of those districts, which show that an Earl of one of those great Earldoms commonly acted as the local Earl of each shire in his province, with no subordinate Earl or Ealdorman under him. While such writs are exceedingly common in Wessex and East-Anglia, only one such writ exists addressed to a Northumbrian Earl, and that is in the days of Tostig.³ Those addressed to the Earls of the house of Leofric are also rare. It is clear that the King's power was more fully established under the Earls of Godwine's family than elsewhere. No doubt the royal authority was formally acknowledged in every part of the Kingdom alike, but the memories and traces of ancient independence in Northumberland and Northern Mercia made its practical exercise more difficult in those districts.

Evidence
of the
King's
writs.

Further
evidence of
the writs
as to a
change in
the condi-
tion of the
Folkland.

The class of writs of which I have just spoken throw some light on constitutional questions in another way. They come in under Cnut,⁴ and they become very common under Eadward, being found alongside of documents of the more ancient form. They are announcements which the King

¹ Chron. 1051.

² Chron. 1055.

³ Cod. Dipl. vi. 203. There is also another writ which, though neither Northumberland nor any Northumbrian Earl is mentioned in it, is clearly meant to run in Northumberland more than anywhere else. This also comes during the government of Tostig. It is the writ in Cod. Dipl. iv. 230, addressed, according to a form found elsewhere, to the Bishops, Earls, and Thegns of all those shires where Archbishop Ealdred held any lands ("Eadward cyngc grēt mine biscopas and mine eorlas and ealle mýne begenas on ðām scyran ðær Ealdred ærcebiseop hæfeð land inne fréondlice"). Among these shires Gloucestershire is doubtless reckoned, but Yorkshire must have stood foremost.

⁴ For the earliest example, one of 1020, see Kemble, *Archæological Journal*, xiv. 61, 62.

makes to the Bishop, Earl, Sheriff, Thegns, and others of some one shire, or sometimes to the Bishops, Earls, and Thegns of the whole Kingdom, which do not, like documents of the ancient form, bear the signatures of any Witan. They are the manifest prototypes of the royal writs of later times. They are, like the other documents, mostly grants of one kind or another; only they seem to proceed from the King's personal authority, without any confirmation from a national Gemót. Now it is hardly possible that all the grants of this sort which are preserved can have been grants out of the King's private estate. And if they are grants of folkland to be turned into bookland on whatever tenure, allodial or feudal, a very important question arises. If the King could make such grants by his own authority, a change must have taken place in the ideas entertained as to folkland. In short, the change which was completed after the Conquest¹ must have already begun. The Folkland must have been beginning to be looked on as *Terra Regis*. And in this respect, as in others, the Danish Conquest doubtless did much to prepare the way for the Norman. But if the Witenagemót insensibly lost its authority in a matter in which we may well believe that its voice had long been nearly formal, it retained its general powers undiminished. It still, as of old, elected Kings, outlawed Earls, discussed and determined the foreign relations of the Kingdom. The fame of Eadward as a lawgiver is mythical; but the fame of government carried on in strict conformity to the laws and constitution of the country is one which fairly belongs to him, or rather to the illustrious men by whom his power was practically wielded.

General
powers of
the Witan
not less-
ened.

I have now to end this sketch by a brief view of the condition of the subordinate Kingdoms and of the relations of England to foreign countries. Scotland was now ruled

Scotland
under
Macbeth.

¹ See vol. i. p. 94.

CHAP. VII. by the famous Macbeth. He had, as Maarmor or Under-
 king of Moray, done homage to Cnut¹ along with his
 superior Malcolm. Duncan, the youthful grandson of
 Malcolm, unsuccessful, as we have seen, in his invasion
 of England,² was equally so in his warfare with the North-
 men of Orkney.³ Soon after this last failure, he was
 murdered by his own subjects, Macbeth being at least the
 prime mover in the deed.⁴ The murdered prince had
 married a kinswoman of the Earl of the Northumbrians,⁵
 by whom he left two infant sons, Malcolm, afterwards
 famous as Malcolm Canmore, and Donald Bane. But the
 Crown was assumed by Macbeth, on some claim, it would
 seem, of hereditary right, either in himself or in his wife
 Gruach.⁶ Macbeth, and Gruach even more, has been so im-
 mortalized in legend that it is not easy to recall either of
 them to their true historical personality. But from what
 little can be recovered about them, they certainly seem not
 to have been so black as they are painted. The crime of
 Macbeth against Duncan is undoubted; but it was, to
 say the least, no baser than the crime of Siward against
 Eadwulf; and Macbeth, like Siward, ruled well and
 vigorously the dominion which he had won by crime. All
 genuine Scottish tradition points to the reign of Macbeth
 as a period of unusual peace and prosperity in that dis-
 turbed land.⁷ Macbeth and Gruach were also bountiful
 to churches in their own land, and Macbeth's munifi-
 cence to certain unknown persons at Rome was thought
 worthy of record by chroniclers beyond the bounds of

Reign and
 death of
 Duncan.
 1040.

Reign of
 Macbeth.
 1040-1058.

Macbeth
 distributes
 money at
 Rome.
 1050.

¹ See vol. i. p. 447.

² See vol. i. p. 502.

³ Orkneyinga Saga, Ant. Celt. Scand. 172 et seqq.; Robertson, i. 114; Burton, i. 369.

⁴ Fordun, iv. 44; Robertson, i. 116. Marianus Scotus (Pertz, v. 557) says expressly, "Donnchad Rex Scotiæ in autumnno occiditur a duce suo Macbethad mac Finnloech, cui successit in regnum annis xvii."

⁵ Fordun, u. s. "Consanguinea Siwardi Comitis."

⁶ Robertson, i. 120 et seqq.; Burton, i. 371-2.

⁷ Innes, Scotland in the Middle Ages, p. 118.

Scotland.¹ One hardly knows whether this was merely by way of alms, like the gifts of Cnut, and it seems uncertain whether Macbeth, like Cnut and Harold, personally made the Roman pilgrimage.² The words however in which the gifts of Macbeth are spoken of might almost imply that his bounty had a political object. It is possible that, even at this early time, the Scottish King may have thought it desirable to get the Roman Court on his side, and he may have found, like later princes and prelates, that a liberal distribution of money was the best way of winning the favour of the Apostolic See. The high character of the reigning Pontiff, Leo the Ninth, puts him personally above all suspicion of unlawful gain; but then, as afterwards, subordinates were probably less scrupulous. The few notices which we find of Scottish affairs during the early years of Eadward might suggest that Macbeth felt his position precarious with regard to his English overlord. He had done homage to Cnut, but there is no record of his having renewed it to Eadward. There is however no sign of open enmity for many years.

In Wales a remarkable power was growing up, which will often call for notice throughout the whole of the reign of Eadward. The year before the death of Harold, Gruffydd the son of Llywelyn became King of Gwynedd or North Wales, a description which now begins to be used in its modern sense. He ruled with great vigour and ability. He gradually extended his dominion over the whole of Wales, not scrupling to avail himself of Saxon help against enemies of his own race. On the

Gruffydd
of North
Wales.
1039-1063.

¹ Marianus, ap. Pertz, v. 558. "Rex Scottiæ Macbethad Romæ argentum pauperibus seminando distribuit." Florence (1050) leaves out the word "pauperibus," and changes "seminando" into "spargendo." The change can hardly be undesigned, and of the influence of money at Rome we shall hear presently in the case of Bishop Ulf. Chron. Petrib. 1047. John of Peterborough (48) combines the two readings, saying, "Machetus Rex Scottorum Romæ argentum spargendo pauperibus distribuit."

² See Robertson, i. 122; Burton, i. 373.

CHAP. VII other hand, he more than once, sometimes alone, sometimes in concert with English traitors, proved himself a really formidable enemy to England. He was the last prince under whom any portion of the Welsh nation played a really important part in the history of Britain. He was, for Wales in the narrower sense, pretty well what

633. Cadwalla had been, ages before, for Strathclyde.¹ In the very first year of his reign he had made an inroad into

His victory at Rhyd-y-Groes. 1039. Mercia, and had won the victory of Rhyd-y-Groes.² At the time of Eadward's accession he was busily engaged in various conflicts with the princes of South Wales, who did

His wars in South Wales. not scruple to call in the help of the heathen Danes of Ireland against him.³ In the year of Eadward's election,

1042. he had just won a great victory over a combined host of this kind at Aberteifi or Cardigan.⁴

Eadward's friendly relations with foreign powers. The relations of King Eadward to foreign powers were, for the most part, friendly. With Normandy and other French states they were, as we have seen and shall

see, only too friendly. But this was a time of growing intercourse, not with France only, but with Continental nations generally. Pilgrimages to Rome, and other foreign journeys and embassies, were becoming far more usual than before among eminent Englishmen, both clergy and laity. Earl Harold's travels, undertaken in order to study the condition and resources of foreign countries on the spot, form a memorable example. The connexion between England and Germany was now very close; the great Emperor Henry the Third sedulously sought the friendship of his English brother-in-law;⁵ and there is,

¹ See vol. i. p. 35.

² See vol. i. p. 502.

³ Brut, 1040, 1042; Ann. Camb. 1039-1047. In one battle in 1040 Gruffydd seems to have been taken prisoner by the Danes of Dublin. But the whole narrative is very confused. See the entries under 1041 and 1042.

⁴ Brut, 1042; Ann. Camb. 1045?

⁵ We may for once quote the romantic Biographer of Harold (p. 157);

as we have seen, little doubt that the German connexion was cultivated by the patriotic party as a counterpoise to the French tendencies of the King.¹ The promotion of German churchmen began early in Eadward's reign, when it could hardly have taken place except with the sanction of Godwine. The only danger that seemed to threaten England lay in the North. Magnus of Norway conceived himself to have acquired, by virtue of his agreement with Harthacnut, a claim on the English Crown;² but his wars with Swegen hindered him from putting it forward for some years to come.

CHAP. VII.
Relations
with the
North;
claims of
Magnus.

The reign of Eadward was, on the whole, a reign of peace. His admirers use somewhat exaggerated language on this head,³ as his reign was certainly more disturbed than those of either Eadgar or Cnut. Still, compared with most periods of the same length in those troubled times, the twenty-four years of Eadward form a period of unusual tranquillity. Foreign war, strictly so called, there was none. England was threatened by Norway, and she herself interfered in the affairs of Flanders; but no actual fighting seems to have taken place on either occasion. Within the island matters were somewhat less quiet. Scotland was

The reign
of Ead-
ward com-
paratively
peaceful.

"Alemannorum Imperator qui, Regi Anglorum affinitate proximus, dilectione et amicitia erat conjunctissimus."

¹ See above, p. 41.

² See above, p. 18.

³ *Æthel. R.* 375. "Tunc elevatus est sol et luna stetit in ordine suo, quando, Edwardo gloria et honore coronato, sacerdotes sapientia et sanctitate fulgebant, monasteria omni religione pollebant, clerus in officio suo, populus stabat in gradu suo; videbatur etiam terra fecundior, aer salubrior, sol serenior, maris unda pacatior. Quoniam diu Rege pacifico regnante in uno vinculo pacis omnia convenirent, ut nihil pestilentiosum esset in aere, nihil in mari tempestuosum, in terra nihil infecundum, nihil inordinatum in clero, nihil in plebe tumultuosum." It would be endless to contrast all these details with those found in the *Chronicles* and the *Biographer*. Even William of Malmesbury, comparatively sober as he is, goes too far when he says (ii. 196), "Denique eo regnante, nullus tumultus domesticus qui non cito comprimeretur, nullum bellum forinsecus, omnia domi forisque quiescit, omnia tranquilla."

CHAP. VII. successfully invaded, and the old royal line was restored. A few incursions of Scandinavian pirates are recorded, and Gruffydd of Wales remained for many years a thorn in the side of his English neighbours. But the main interest of this reign gathers round domestic affairs, round the revolts, the banishments, and the reconciliations of the great Earls, and, still more, round that great national movement against French influence in Church and State of which Godwine and his family were the representatives and leaders.

§ 3. *From the Coronation of Eadward to the Remission of the War-Tax.* 1043-1051.

Character
of the years
1043-1051.

This first period of the reign of Eadward is not marked by any very striking events till we draw near to its close. At home we have to mark the gradual expulsion of those who had been conspicuous in opposing Eadward's election, and, what is of far more importance, the gradually increasing influence of the foreign favourites. This is most easily traced in the disposal of ecclesiastical preferments. The foreign relations of England at this time lay mainly with the kingdoms of the North, where the contending princes had not yet wholly bidden farewell to the hope of uniting all the crowns of the Great Cnut on a single brow. But the relations between England and the Empire were also of importance, and the affairs of Flanders under its celebrated Count Baldwin the Fifth form a connecting link between those of England, Germany, and Scandinavia. The usual border warfare with Wales continues; with the renowned usurper of Scotland there was most likely a sort of armed truce. These various streams of events seem for some years to flow, as it were, side by side, without commingling in any marked way. But towards the end of our first period they all unite in that tale of crime and misfortune which led to

the disgrace and downfall of the eldest son of Godwine, CHAP. VII.
but which thereby paved the way for the elevation of
the second.

The first act of the new King was one which was per- Relations
between
Eadward
and his
mother.
haps neither unjust nor impolitic, but which, at first
sight, seems strangely incongruous with his character for
sanctity and gentleness. With all his fondness for Nor-
mans, there was one person of Norman birth for whom he
felt little love, and to whom indeed he seems to have owed
but little gratitude. This was no other than his own
mother. It is not very easy to understand the exact re-
lations between Emma and her son. We are told that she
had been very hard upon him, and that she had done less
for him than he would—that she had contributed too little,
it would seem, from her accumulated hoards—both before
he became King and since.¹ Now it is not clear what
opportunities Emma had had of being hard upon her son
since the days of his childhood. During the greater part
of their joint lives, Eadward had been an exile in Nor-
mandy, while Emma had shared the throne of England as
the wife of Cnut. Her fault must have been neglect to
do anything for his interests, refusal, it may be, to give
anything of her wealth for the relief of his comparative
poverty, rather than any actual hardships which she could
have inflicted on him. She had, as we have seen, alto-
gether thrown in her lot with her second husband, and

¹ "Forðam heo hit heold ær to fæste wið hine," say the Abingdon, Peterborough, and Canterbury Chronicles. Worcester is more explicit; "Forþan þe heo was æror þam cyngre hire suna swiðe heard, þæt heo him læsse dyde þonne he wolde, ær þam þe he cyng wære, and eac syððan." This is translated by Florence; "Vel quia priusquam Rex esset effectus, vel post, minus quam volebat illi dederat, et ei valde dura exstiterat;" and by Roger of Wendover, "eo quod priusquam Rex fuerat, nihil illi contulerat quod petebat" (i. 482). William of Malmesbury says (ii. 196), "Mater 'angustus filii jamdudum riserat annos,' nihil umquam de suo largita." He then gives the reason, namely her preference for Cnut over Æthelred.

CHAP. VII. she had seemingly wished her first marriage to be wholly forgotten.¹ But there seems to be no ground for the scandal which represented her as having acted in any way a hostile part to her sons after the death of Cnut.² All the more probable versions of the death of Ælfred represent Emma as distinctly favourable to his enterprise.³ She had herself suffered spoliation and exile in the days of Harold;⁴ she had returned with Harthacnut, and, in his days, she seems almost to have been looked on as a sharer in the royal authority.⁵ That authority she had at least not used to keep back her favourite son from the recall of his banished half-brother. Still it is not wonderful if, under all circumstances, there was little love between mother and son. But there does not, up to the death of Harthacnut, seem to have been any unpardonable offence committed on the part of Emma. But the charge that she had done less for Eadward than he would, since he came to the Crown, seems to have a more definite meaning. It doubtless means that she had refused to contribute of her treasures to the lawful needs of the State. It may also mean that she had been, to say the least, not specially zealous in supporting Eadward's claims to the Crown. She is described as dwelling at Winchester in the possession, not only of great landed possessions, the morning-gifts of her two marriages, but of immense hoarded wealth of every kind.⁶ Harthacnut had doubtless restored, and probably increased, all that had been taken from her by Harold. Of her mode of employing her wealth we

Probable
offence of
Emma.

¹ See vol. i. p. 717.

² See vol. i. pp. 494, 762, 763.

³ See vol. i. p. 487 et seqq.

⁴ See vol. i. pp. 478, 499.

⁵ See the writ quoted at vol. i. p. 507, which cannot belong to the *first* reign of Harthacnut in Wessex only.

⁶ Besides land, the Abingdon Chronicle speaks of her wealth "on golde and on seolfre and on unasecgendlicum þingum." So that of Worcester says of her treasures, "þa wæron unatellendlice." So Florence; "quiquid in auro, argento, gemmis, lapidibus, aliisve rebus pretiosum habuerat."

find different accounts; putting the two statements together, we may perhaps infer that she was bountiful to churches and monasteries, but niggardly to the poor.¹ But neither this bounty nor this niggardliness was a legal crime, and it is clear that some more definite offence must have lurked behind. Her treasures, or part of them, may have been gained by illegal grants from Harthacnut; it is almost certain, from the language of our authorities, that they had been illegally refused to the public service. But what happened seems to imply some still deeper offence. The conduct of Emma became the subject of debate in a meeting of the Witan; her punishment was the result of a decree of that body, and all that was done to her was done with the active approval of the three great Earls, Godwine, Leofric, and Siward.² In the month of November after Eadward's coronation, a Gemót—perhaps a forestalling of the usual Midwinter Gemót—was held at Gloucester. That town seems now to take the place which was held by Oxford a little earlier³ as the scene of courts and councils.⁴ It became during this reign, what it remained during the reign of the Conqueror, the place where the King wore his Crown at the Christmas festival, as he wore it at Winchester at Easter. It was convenient for such purposes as lying near at once to the borders of two of the great Earldoms and to the borders

Witena-
gemót of
Gloucester.
November,
1043.

¹ Will. Malms. ii. 196. "Congestis undecumque talentis crumenas in-fererat, pauperum oblita; quibus non patiebatur dari nummum ne diminueret numerum. Itaque *quod injuste coaccervarat* non inhoneste ablatum, ut egenorum proficeret compendio *et fisco sufficeret regio.*" Though accepting this account ("hæc referentibus etsi plurimum fides haberi debeat"), he goes on, as he does elsewhere (ii. 181; see vol. i. p. 437), to speak of her bounty to monasteries, especially at Winchester.

² A meeting of the Witan is implied in the language of the Worcester Chronicle, "Man gerædde þan cynges þæt he rād of Gleawcestre," and in the presence and consent of the three Earls—"ut illi [Leofricus, Godwinus, et Siwardus] consilium ei dederant," as Florence says.

³ See vol. i. p. 482.

⁴ See vol. i. p. 522.

CHAP. VII.
Eadward
and the
Earls de-
spoil
Emma of
her trea-
sures.
November
16, 1043.

of the dangerous Welsh. Their motions, under princes like the two Gruffydds, it was doubtless often expedient to watch with the whole wisdom and the whole force of the realm. The result of the deliberations of the Wise Men was that the King in person, accompanied by the three great Earls,¹ rode from Gloucester to Winchester, came unawares² upon the Lady, occupied her lands,³ and seized all that she had in gold, silver, jewels, and precious stones. They left her however, we are told, enough for her maintenance, and bade her live quietly at Winchester.⁴ She now sinks into utter insignificance for the remainder of her days.⁵

Now the last order, to live quietly at Winchester, seems to imply some scheme or intrigue on the part of Emma more serious than even an illegal refusal to contribute of her wealth to the exigencies of the State. Is it possible that she had been one of the opponents of her son's election? A woman who had so completely transferred her affection to her second husband and his children may, even

¹ So says the Worcester Chronicle, followed by Florence; "He rād of Gleawcestre, and Leofic eorl and Godwine eorl and Sigwarð eorl mid heora genge, to Wincestre;" "Festinato Rex cum comitibus Leofrico, Godwino, et Siwardo de civitate Glawornâ Wintoniam venit." The other Chronicles do not imply the King's personal presence; "se cyng let geridan," &c.

² Chron. Wig. "On únwær on þa hlæfdian." Flor. Wig. "Venit improvise."

³ Chronn. Ab. Petrib. Cant. "Se cyng let geridan ealle þa land þe his modor ahte him to handa." The Worcester Chronicle says nothing of the land.

⁴ Flor. Wig. "Verumtamen sufficienter ei ministrari necessaria præcepit et illam ibidem quietam manere jussit."

⁵ Emma signs a charter of her son during this year 1043 (Cod. Dipl. iv. 74), which therefore belongs to an earlier Gemót than this of November, probably to the one held at Winchester at the time of the coronation. From this time we find her signing only a few private documents (Cod. Dipl. iv. 86, 116) and documents connected with the Church of Winchester (iv. 90, 93). After her son's marriage she seems not to sign his charters at all. The documents at iv. 80, 99 are doubtful or spurious. On the Legend of Emma see Appendix H.

though she had no hand in actual conspiracies against the offspring of her first marriage, have very possibly preferred the nephew of Cnut to her own son by Æthelred. If so, her punishment was only the first act of a sort of persecution which during the next three or four years seems to have fallen upon all who had supported the claims of Swegen to the Crown. The whole party became marked men, and they were gradually sent out of the Kingdom as occasion served.¹ A few of their names may probably be recovered. We have records of several cases of banishment and confiscation during the early years of Eadward, which are doubtless those of the partizans of Eadward's Danish opponent. First and foremost was a brother of Swegen himself, Osbeorn, who, like his brother Beorn, seems to have held the rank of Earl in England. The brothers must have taken different sides in the politics of the time, as Osbeorn was banished, while Beorn retained his Earldom.² The banishment of Osbeorn did not stand alone. The great Danish Thegn Osgod Clapa was banished a few years later,³ and it was probably on the same account that Æthelstan the son of Tofig lost his estate at Waltham,⁴ and that Gunhild, the niece of Cnut and daughter of Wyrtegeorn, was banished together with her two sons Heming and Thurkill.⁵ She was then a widow for the second time through the death of her husband Earl

Banish-
ments of
Swegen's
partizans.
1043-1046.
1046.

1044.

¹ See above, p. 10.

² Adam of Bremen, iii. 13.

³ Chron. and Flor. Wig. 1044, 1045, 1046, 1047. All dates are given.

⁴ De Inv. 14. "Adelstanus . . . degenerans a patris astutiâ et sapientiâ . . . multa ex his perdidit, et inter cetera Waltham." This may however only mean that he squandered his estate. His son Esegar was Staller two years later. See Professor Stubbs' note, and vol. i. p. 524.

⁵ Chron. Wig. 1045; Flor. Wig. 1044. If Gunhild's sons were old enough to be dangerous, they must have been the children of Hakon who died in 1030. The names Heming and Thurkill have already appeared as those of a pair of brothers. See vol. i. pp. 342, 631. Cf. Knytlinga Saga, ap. Johnstone, Ant. Celt. Scand. 105.

CHAP. VII. Harold.¹ He had gone on a pilgrimage to Rome, and was on his way back to Denmark, when he was treacherously murdered by Ordulf, the brother-in-law of Magnus of Norway.² That Harold was bound for Denmark, and not for England, where his wife and children or step-children were, may perhaps tend to show that he was already an exile from England. It is not impossible that Godescale the Wend ought to be added to the list.³

Whether the fall of Emma was or was not connected with the penalties which thus fell on the relics of the Danish party, it certainly carried with it the momentary fall of one eminent Englishman. The disgrace of the Lady was accompanied by the disgrace of the remarkable—we might almost say the great—churchman by whose counsels she was said to be governed. We have already seen Stigand, once the priest of Assandun,⁴ appointed to a Bishoprick and almost immediately deprived of it.⁵ The like fate now happened to him a second time. He was, it would seem, still unconsecrated;⁶ but, seemingly about the time of Eadward's coronation, he was named and consecrated to the East-Anglian Bishoprick of Elmham.⁷ But the spoliation of Emma was accompanied by the deposition of Stigand from the dignity to which he had just been raised. He was deprived of his Bishoprick, and his goods were seized into the King's hands, evidently by a

Stigand
appointed
Bishop of
Elmham,
and de-
posed.
April—No-
vember,
1043.

¹ On this Harold see vol. i. p. 427. The signature to a charter of Bishop Lyfing in 1042 (Cod. Dipl. iv. 69), must be his.

² Adam Brem. ii. 75. "Causa mortis ea fuit quod de regali stirpe Danorum genitus, propior sceptro videbatur quam Magnus,"

³ See vol. i. p. 726.

⁴ See vol. i. p. 424.

⁵ See vol. i. p. 501.

⁶ A private document in Cod. Dipl. iv. 116 is signed by "Stigand ƿ." It is assigned to the year 1049, but this date must be wrong, as it is signed by Ælfweard Bishop of London, who died in 1044. As it is signed by Eadward and Emma, it must belong to the early Gemôt of 1043, that at which Stigand received his appointment as Bishop and Swegen as Earl.

⁷ Chron. Ab. 1043; Chronn. Petrib. and Cant. 1042.

sentence of the same Gemót which decreed the proceedings against the Lady. Whatever Emma's fault was, Stigand was held to be a sharer in it. The ground assigned for his deposition was that he had been partaker of the counsels of the Lady, and that she had acted in all things by his advice.¹ That Stigand should have supported the claims of Swegen is in itself not improbable. He had risen wholly through the favour of Cnut, his wife, and his sons. The strange thing is that so wary a statesman should not have seen how irresistibly the tide was setting in favour of Eadward. One thing is certain, that, if Stigand mistook his interest this time, he knew how in the long run to recover his lost place and to rise to places far higher.

During the whole of this period ecclesiastical appointments claim special notice. They are at all times important witnesses to the state of things at any particular moment, and in a period of this kind they are the best indications of the direction in which popular and royal favour is setting. The patrons or electors of an ecclesiastical office can choose far more freely, they can set themselves much more free from the control of local and family influences, than those who are called on to appoint to temporal offices. For King Eadward to appoint a French Earl would prove much more than his appointment of a French Bishop. It would prove much more as to his own inclinations; it would prove much more again as to the temper of the people by whom such an appointment was endured. To appoint a French or German Earl as the successor of Godwine or Leofric would doubtless have been impossible. But Eadward found means to fill the sees of Canterbury, London, and Dorchester with French Prelates. In ecclesiastical appointments he had a freer choice, because, in the case of an ecclesiastical office, no

Import-
ance of
ecclesias-
tical ap-
pointments
at this time.

¹ Chron. Ab. "And raðe þæs man sette Stigant of his bisceoprice, and nam eal þæt he ahte þam cinge to handa; forðam he wæs nehst his modor ræde, and heo for swá swá he hire rædde, þæs ðe men wendon."

CHAP. VII. hereditary claim or preference could possibly be put forward. The same freedom of choice still remains to the dispensers of church patronage in our own times. The Lord Lieutenant, the Sheriff, the ordinary magistrates, of any county are necessarily chosen from among men belonging to that county. But the Bishop, the Dean, the ordinary clergy, may never have set foot in the diocese till they are called on to exercise their functions within it. Then, as now, various influences limited the choice of temporal functionaries which did not limit the choice of spiritual functionaries. It is therefore of special moment to mark the course of ecclesiastical appointments at this time, as supplying our best means of tracing the growth of the foreign influence and the course of the resistance made to it.

Mode of
appointing
Bishops.

It is not very clear what the exact process of appointing a Bishop at this time was.¹ It is clear that the royal will was the chief power in the appointment. It is clear that the official document which gave the Bishop-elect a claim to consecration was a royal writ, to which now, under the French influences of Eadward's court, a royal seal, in imitation of continental practice, was beginning to be attached. It is also clear that the appointment was regularly made in full Witenagemót. This of course implies that the Witan had at least the formal right of saying Yea or Nay to the King's nomination. But we hear at the same time of capitular elections, which clearly were not a mere form, though it rested with the King to accept or reject the selected candidate. In ordinary speech the appointment is always said to rest with the King, who is constantly described as giving a Bishoprick to such and such a man. The King too at this time exercised the right, which afterwards became the subject of so much controversy, of investing the Bishop-elect with the ring and staff. It is clear also, from the case of Stigand just recorded, that the

¹ See Appendix I.

King and his Witan had full power of deposing a Bishop. CHAP. VII.
 On the other hand, probably owing to the number of foreign ecclesiastics now in the Kingdom, references to the Court of Rome become from this time far more frequent than before. Increased connexion with Rome.
 For an Archbishop to go to Rome for his pallium was nothing new; but now we hear of Bishops going to Rome for consecration or confirmation, and of the Roman Court claiming at least a veto on the nomination of the English King.

It is perhaps more startling to find that the court of Saint Eadward was no more free from the suspicion of simony than the courts of ruffians like Harold and Harthacnut.¹ It is clear however that it was neither on the King personally nor on the Earl of the West-Saxons that this disgraceful imputation rested. One can hardly help suspecting that it was the itching palms of the King's foreign favourites which proved the most frequent resting-place for the gold of those who sought for ecclesiastical dignities by corrupt means. In the year after Eadward's coronation we meet with a story which brings out all these points very strongly. Archbishop Eadsige found himself incapacitated by sickness from discharging his functions, and wished either to resign his see or, as it would rather seem, to appoint a coadjutor. But he feared lest, if his intentions were made publicly known, some man whom he did not approve of might beg or buy the office.² He therefore took into his counsels none but the two first men in the realm, Earl Godwine and King Eadward himself. Godwine would naturally be glad of the opportunity to put some check on the growing foreign influences, and Eadward, easily as he was led astray, would doubtless be anxious, when the case was fairly placed before him, to

Prevalence of simony.

Siward appointed coadjutor to Archbishop Eadsige. 1044-

¹ See vol. i. pp. 501, 522.

² Chronn. Ab. 1044; Petrib. 1043. "Forðam se arcebiscop wende þæt hit sum oðer man, *abiddan wolde, obbe gebigan*, þe he wyrs truwoðe and uðe, gif hit ma manna wiste."

CHAP. VII. follow any course which tended to preserve the purity of ecclesiastical rule. By the authority then of Eadward and Godwine, but with the knowledge of very few other persons,¹ Siward, Abbot of Abingdon, was consecrated as Coadjutor-Archbishop.² He acted on behalf of the Primate for about six years, till sickness caused him in his turn to resign his office and return to Abingdon, where he died.³ On this Eadsige again assumed the administration of the Archbishoprick⁴ for a short time before his own death.

He returns
to Abing-
don and
dies.
1048-50.

Death of
Bishop
Ælfweard
of London,
July 25,
1044.

But a more memorable appointment was made in the course of the same year. Ælfweard, Bishop of London and Abbot of Evesham, a Prelate whose name has already occurred in our history,⁵ fell sick of leprosy. He returned to his Abbey, but the brotherhood with one consent refused him admission. They met, we are told, with the just reward of their churlishness. Ælfweard turned away to the distant Abbey of Ramsey, where he had spent his

¹ Chronn. Ab. 1044; Petrib. 1043. "Be þæs cynges leafe, and ræde, and Godwines eorles. Hit wæs elles feawum mannum cuð ær hit gedōn wæs." So William of Malmesbury, ii. 197; "Ante cum Rege tantum et Comite communicato consilio, ne quis ad tantum fastigium aspiraret indignus, vel prece vel pretio."

² He was consecrated to the see of Upsala, according to Professor Stubbs (Ep. Succ. p. 20) and Dean Hook (i. 491); to Rochester, according to the Abingdon History (i. 452). But Florence (1049) calls him "Siwardus, Edsii Dorubernensis archiepiscopi chorepiscopus." William of Malmesbury (De Gest. Pont. 116) has a strange story how Siward was intended to succeed Eadsige, but on his treating him harshly and not even allowing him enough to eat, he was deprived of the succession to the Archbishoprick, and had to content himself with Rochester—"quo leuiaret verecundiam, quo detrimentum consolaretur." Siward signs charters with the title of Archbishop, Cod. Dipl. iv. 96, 103, 105; as Bishop only in iv. 99; as Abbot only in a very doubtful charter, iv. 102. See also Hen. Hunt. M. H. B. 759 B; Angl. Sacr. i. 106; Bromton, 938.

³ Chron. Ab. 1048; Chron. Wig. 1050; Fl. Wig. 1049. See Hist. Ab. i. 461. Siward was a benefactor to his abbey, and fills a considerable place in its history.

⁴ Chronn. Ab. 1048; Petrib. 1046.

⁵ See vol. i. p. 506.

early years, and where he was gladly received. He soon CHAP. VII. after died, leaving great gifts to the hospitable monks of Ramsey.¹ Rumour however added that they largely consisted of his own former gifts to Evesham, and that he even did not scruple to remove from that undutiful house some precious things which had been the gifts of other benefactors.² Two great spiritual preferments were thus vacated, one of them, the see of London, one of the most important in the Kingdom. They were bestowed in a full Witenagemót held in London in the month of August.³ The lesser office at Evesham was conferred on an Englishman, Wulfmær or Mannig, a monk of the house,⁴ renowned for his skill in the fine arts; but in the nomination to the great East-Saxon Bishoprick, the foreigners obtained one of their most memorable triumphs. For it must have been in this same Gemót in which Mannig was appointed that the Bishoprick of the city in which the Assembly was held was bestowed⁵ on one Robert, a Norman monk, who had first been Prior of Saint Ouen's at Rouen, and afterwards Abbot of the great house of Jumièges.⁶ He has

He is succeeded by Robert of Jumièges. August.

¹ Chron. Wig. 1045; Fl. Wig. 1044, Hist. Eves. p. 85; Hist. Rams c 104.

² Fl. Wig. u. s. "Ablatis ex maximâ parte libris et ornamentis, quæ ipse eidem contulerat loco, et quædam, ut fertur, quæ alii contulerant." Cf. Hist. Rams. u. s. But the Evesham historian, who uses very strong language against the monks of his own house, does not charge Ælfweard with more than transferring his intended gifts from Evesham to Ramsey; "quæ huic loco offerre cogitabat, versâ vice præfatæ ecclesiæ Ramesiæ omnia condonabat" Hist. Eves. p. 85.

³ Fl. Wig. 1044. "In generali concilio quod eodem tempore celebratum est Lundoniæ." It was between July 25 and August 10. See Appendix I.

⁴ Chron. Wig. 1045; Fl. Wig. 1044; Hist. Eves. p. 86. Mannig rebuilt the church of Evesham, and practised his skill for the adornment of the churches of Canterbury and Coventry as well as his own. Chronn. Ab. and Wig. 1054.

⁵ Oddly enough, neither the Chronicles nor Florence mention Robert's appointment to London, though they take it for granted in 1050, when they record his appointment to the Archbishoprick.

⁶ Will. Malms. Gest. Pont. 134 b. He is there spoken of simply as

CHAP. VII. there left behind him a noble memorial in the stately minster which still survives in ruins, but in England it is not too much to say, that he became, in this high post and in the still higher post which he afterwards reached, the pest of the Kingdom. His influence over the mind of the feeble King was unbounded.¹ We are ludicrously told that, if Robert said that a black crow was white, King Eadward would at once believe him.² He is described at all hands as being the chief stirrer up of strife between Eadward and his native subjects. He it was who separated the husband from the wife, and the King from his most faithful counsellors. He it was whose slanderous tongue again brought up against the great Earl³ that charge of complicity in the death of Ælfred of which he had been solemnly pronounced guiltless by the highest Court in the realm.⁴ And the career of Robert is one of great historical importance. It is closely connected with the immediate causes—it may even be reckoned among

Baneful
influence
of Robert.

His calum-
nies
against
Godwine.

His con-
nexion
with the
Norman
invasion.

a monk of Jumièges, but from the Biographer (399) and from the *Nova Chronica Normanniæ*, A. 1037, it appears that he had been Abbot. (See *Neustria Pia*, p. 309.) He became Abbot in 1037, and began the church in 1040. William himself, in his *History* (ii. 199), speaks of Robert's building as "*ecclesia Sanctæ Mariæ, quam ipse præcipuo et sumptuoso opere construxerat.*" He begins to sign as Bishop in 1046. *Cod. Dipl.* iv. 110.

¹ William of Malmesbury (*Gest Pont.* 116) makes Robert's influence with Eadward the recompense of some services done to him in Normandy. He goes on, "*Is ergo et amore antiquo et recenti honore primas partes in consiliis regalibus vendicabat, quos vellet deponeret, quos liberet, sublimaret.*"

² *Ann. Wint.* 21, Luard. "*Tanti fuit homo ille in oculis Regis ut si diceret nigram cornicem esse candidam Rex citius ori illius quam oculis suis crederet.*"

³ *Vita Eadw.* 400. So William of Malmesbury (u. s.); "*Ille contra pertinacius insistere, donec præcipuos optimates, Godwinum dico et filios ejus, proditiōis apud Regem accusatos Angliā expelleret. Expulsionis alæ quoque fuere caussæ, et alii auctores, sicut alias non tacuimus. Sed ille clarius classicum cecinit, instantius accusavit.*"

⁴ See vol. i. p. 510.

the immediate causes—of the Norman invasion.¹ Robert's appointment to the see of London may be fairly set down as marking a distinct stage in the progress of Norman influence in England. He was the first man of utterly alien speech who had held an English Bishoprick since the days of Roman, Scottish, or Cilician missionaries. His overthrow at a later time was one of the first-fruits of the great national reaction against the strangers, and its supposed uncanonical character was one of the many pretences put forth by William to justify his invasion of England. [1052.]

This appointment of Robert shows the great advance of the Norman influence. But that influence had not as yet reached its height. Godwine and the popular party seem still to have been able to make a kind of compromise with the King. It was necessary to yield to the King's strong personal inclination in the case of Robert; but the other vacant preferments were secured for Englishmen. We have seen that Ælfveard's Abbey was not allowed to be held in plurality by his successor in the Bishoprick, but was bestowed on an Englishman of high character. Stigand too had by this time made his peace with Eadward and Godwine, and he now began to climb the ladder of preferment afresh. He now again received the Bishoprick of Elmham or of the East-Angles.² And it was in the same year, and seemingly at the same Gemót, that Gunhild, "the noble wife," the widow of the Earls Hakon and Harold, the mother of Heming and Thurkill, was banished together with her sons.³

Stigand
Bishop of
Elmham.

Banish-
ment of
Gunhild
and her
sons.

This last event was one of that series of banishments

¹ Bishop Godwin (Cat. of Bishops, p. 25) says truly, but without fully understanding the force of his own words; "This man is said to have laid the first foundation of the Norman conquest in England."

² Chron. Petrib. 1043; Fl. Wig. 1044.

³ See above, p. 63.

CHAP. VII.

which have been already spoken of as gradually falling on all who had made themselves in any way prominent in opposition to the election of Eadward. But it was most likely not unconnected with the present threatening state of affairs in Northern Europe. The early years of Eadward in England were contemporary with the great struggle between Swegen and Magnus for the Crown of Denmark. The details of that warfare are told in our Scandinavian authorities with the usual amount of confusion and contradiction, and it seems hopeless to think of altogether reconciling their conflicting statements. Our own Chronicles, as usual, supply the most promising means of harmonizing them in some small degree. We have seen that Magnus was in actual possession of both Norway and Denmark at the time of Eadward's coronation.¹ Swegen, after several battles, had found himself forsaken by every one, and had taken refuge in Sweden.² Godescalc the Wend, who had accompanied him from England, had forsaken him with the rest,³ and had entered on that mingled career as missionary and warrior among his heathen countrymen of which I have already spoken.⁴ In this warfare he most likely acted as an ally of Magnus, who was also renowned for victories over the same enemy.⁵ Magnus, now at the height of his power, King of Denmark and Norway, conqueror of his heathen neighbours, enjoying, as it would seem, the respect and attachment of the people of both his kingdoms, regretted and retracted the engagements of fidelity, perhaps even of submission, which he had made to Eadward when his own

Condition of
Northern
Europe.
War
between
Swegen
and
Magnus.
1044-1047.

Connexion
of Godes-
calc with
Swegen
and
Magnus

Trium-
phant posi-
tion of
Magnus.

¹ See above, p. 18.

² Snorro, *Saga of Magnus*, 33, of Harold, 18 (*Laing*, ii. 391; iii. 17); *Chron. Roskild*. *Lang* i. 377; *Saxo*, 203.

³ *Saxo*, 204.

⁴ See vol. i. p. 726.

⁵ *Saxo*, 203; *Swegen Agg.* c. 5 (*Lang*, i. 56). So *Adam Brem.* ii. 75; "Magnus autem Rex pro justitiâ et fortitudine carus fuit Danis, verum Sclavis terribilis, qui post mortem Chnut Daniam infestabant."

position seemed less secure. He now fell back on the claim by virtue of which he had possessed himself of Denmark, and which, in his eyes, gave him an equal right to the possession of England. Magnus sent an embassy to England, claiming the Crown, and setting forth his right.¹ He and Harthacnut had agreed that whichever of them outlived the other should succeed to his dominions. Harthacnut was dead; Magnus had, by virtue of that agreement, succeeded to the Crown of Denmark; he now demanded Harthacnut's other Kingdom of England. Eadward, we are told, answered in a magnanimous strain, in which he directly rested his right to the English Crown on the choice of the English people.² While his brother lived, he had served him faithfully as a private man, and had put forward no claim by virtue of his birth. On his brother's death, he had been chosen King by the whole nation and solemnly consecrated to the kingly office. Lawful King of the English, he would never lay aside the Crown which his fathers had worn before him. Let Magnus come; he would raise no army against him, but Magnus should never mount the throne of England till he had taken the life of Eadward.³ Magnus, so the Norwegian Saga tells us, was so struck with this answer, that he gave up all thoughts of attacking England, and acknowledged Eadward's right to the English Crown. This account, as perhaps Eadward's answer also, savours somewhat of romance. But that Magnus did contemplate an invasion of England is certain, and, as England had given him no cause for war, an invasion of England would seem to imply a claim on the English Crown. The Norwegian King was looked on as dangerous in the year after

CHAP. VII.
He claims
the Eng-
lish Crown.
1045.

Eadward's
answer.

¹ Snorro, Magnus, 38 (Laing, ii. 397), Ant. Celt. Scand. 184.

² Snorro, Ant. Celt. Scand. 185 "Var þat þá ráð her allra landsmanna at taka mik till Konungs her i Englandi."

³ Does this mean that Eadward meant to meet Magnus in single combat?

CHAP. VII. Eadward's coronation, and in the next year he was kept
 Preparations back from an invasion of England only by a renewal of
 against the war in the North. In both these years Eadward
 Magnus. found it necessary to gather a fleet together at Sandwich.¹
 1044-5. In the first year the fleet amounted to thirty-five ships
 only; in the second year we are told that it was a fleet
 such as no man had ever seen before.² In this last case
 we are distinctly told that its object was to repel an
 expected invasion on the part of Magnus.

The war renewed by Swegen in partnership with an actor of greater, though perhaps less
 renewed by Swegen in partnership with HAROLD
 HAROLD HARD- merited, renown than himself.³ Harold the son of Sigurd,
 RADA. the half-brother of Saint Olaf, had escaped as a stripling
 Early life and ex- from the field of Stikkelstad, where his brother, according
 ploits of Harold. to one view, received the crown of martyrdom, while,
 1030-1044. according to another, he received only the just reward
 of hasty and violent, however well-meant, interference
 with the ancient institutions of his country. Harold,
 surnamed Hardrada—the stern in council—lived to become
 the most renowned warrior of the North, the last Scandi-
 navian King who ever set foot as an enemy on purely
 English ground, the last invader who was to feel the
 might of Englishmen fighting on their own soil for their
 own freedom, and who was, in his fall, to pave the way for
 the victory of an invader yet mightier than himself. The
 fight of Stamfordbridge, the fight of the two Harolds,
 will form one of the most striking scenes in a later stage
 of our history. As yet, Harold was known only as the
 hero of a series of adventures as wild and wonderful as

¹ Chron. Ab. 1044, 1045; Chron. Petrib. 1043.

² Chron. Ab. 1045. "And þar wæs swa mycel here gegæderod swa nan man ne geseh, soþhere nænne maran on þysan lande."

³ For the life of Harold Hardrada our chief authority is his Saga in Snorro, which will be found in the third volume of Laing's Translation. It fits in better than might have been expected with authentic history. There are also notices in Adam of Bremen and the Danish writers.

any that have ever been recounted in poetry or romance. CHAP. VII.
 Wounded at Stikkelstad, the young prince was saved by Escape of
 a faithful companion, and was cherished during the fol- Harold of
 lowing winter by a yeoman ignorant of his rank. He from Stik-
 passed through Sweden into Russia, where he formed kelstad.
 a friendship with King Jaroslaf of Novgorod. Thence, He goes
 after a few years, he betook himself, with a small train to Constan-
 of companions, to the Byzantine Court. He found the tinople.
 Eastern Empire in one of those periods of decay which State of
 so strangely alternate in its history with periods of re- the Em-
 generation at home and victory abroad. The great Mace- pire.
 donian dynasty was still on the throne; but the mighty
 Basil was in his grave, and the steel-clad lancers of the
 New Rome were no longer the terror of Saracen, Bul-
 garian, and Russian. The Empire which he had saved, Reign of
 and which he had raised to the highest pitch of glory, Zôê.
 had now become the plaything of a worthless woman, 1028-1050.
 and the diadem of the Cæsars was passed on at every
 caprice of her fancy from one husband or lover to another.
 The Norwegian prince reached the Great City, the *Mickel-*
gard of Northern story, in the period of Byzantine history
 known as the Reigns of the Husbands of Zôê.¹ The
 Eastern Cæsars had already begun to gather the Northern
 adventurers who appeared at their doors as friends or
 as enemies into that famous Warangian body-guard, the The War-
 counterpart of the Housecarls of Cnut, which as yet angians.
 seems to have been recruited wholly from Scandinavia,
 but which was afterwards to be reinforced by so large a
 body of exiles from our own land.² Harold apparently
 received the command of this force, and at their head he
 is said to have performed a series of amazing exploits.³

¹ See Finlay, Byz. Emp. i. 466. ² See vol. i. p. 512, and above, p. 43.

³ Adam Brem. iii. 16. "Erat vir potens et clarus victoriis, qui prius in Græciâ et in Scythiæ regionibus multa contra barbaros prælia confecit." For some legends, see Saxo, 205.

CHAP. VII. It would almost seem as if the arrival of these Northern auxiliaries had inspired the Empire with a new life.

Their services under Harold in Sicily.
1038-1040.

Certain it is that, just about this time, we find the Byzantine armies, after an interval of deadness, once more in vigorous action, and that in the very region in which the Norwegian Saga places the most memorable exploits of Harold. He waged war, we are told, against the Saracens both in Sicily and in Africa; he fought eight pitched battles, and took castle after castle from the misbelievers. That is, there can be little doubt, Harold and his followers served in the Sicilian expedition of Maniakês, who was at this time waging a vigorous war against the Saracens of Sicily, and who won back many of their towns to the Empire.¹ It does not appear that Maniakês actually ventured on an African campaign, but, as the Saracens of Africa undoubtedly aided their Sicilian brethren,² a landing of Imperial troops on their coast is quite possible. At all events, warfare with African Saracens anywhere might easily, in the half-legendary language of the Sagas, grow into a tale of an actual invasion of Africa. Harold is next represented as entering on another series of adventures for which it is more difficult to find a place in authentic history. He set out, we are told, on a premature Crusade; he marched with his followers to Jerusalem, clearing the way of robbers, and winning back countless towns and castles to the allegiance of Christ and Cæsar. Here we have of course the mere reflexion of the age of the writer, who could not conceive so famous a warrior as entering the Holy City in any character but that of a conqueror. But that Harold, as a peaceful pilgrim, the brother of a canonized Saint, visited Jerusalem, that he prayed and gave gifts at the Holy Sepulchre, and bathed in the hallowed stream of Jordan,

His Crusade or Pilgrimage.

¹ See Finlay, i. 487.

² *Ib.*

is quite in the spirit of the age and of the man.¹ To the holy places of Christendom Harold would be led of set purpose by every feeling of the time. If, as there is reason to believe, his course of adventure led him to the most renowned seat of heathen freedom and heathen wisdom, it was, we may be sure, with very little recollection of its ancient glories. At some stage of his exploits, Harold and his companions seem to have appeared in a hostile character in the haven of Peiræus and either, on their own account or by an Imperial commission, to have put down certain disturbances among the Athenians of the eleventh century.² At all events, Harold of Norway shared in the penitential devotion of Robert the father of Norman William and of Swegen the brother of English Harold; and, more fortunate than either, he returned in safety and glory to his own land. He came back to Constantinople to find himself maligned at the Imperial Court, and to be refused the hand of a niece of the Empress.³ Scandal went so far as to say that the cause of this refusal was that Zôê, a woman whose passions survived to an unusually late period of life, herself cast an eye of love on the valiant Northman. Harold now made his escape from Constantinople, after—so his Northern admirers ventured to say—putting out the eyes of the Emperor Constantine Monomachos. This of course is pure fiction. The historical

Harold
escapes
from Con-
stanti-
nople.

¹ It is worth noticing that the reigning Emperor Constantine Monomachos had a hand in restoring the church of the Holy Sepulchre. It would be singular indeed if Harold Hardrada were in any way the instrument of his bounty. See Finlay, i. 503.

² See Appendix K.

³ So says the Saga, but it is hard to say who is meant by this niece of Zôê. It is possible that, if there be any truth in the story, some niece or other kinswoman of Constantine is intended; but Ducange (Fam. Byz. 145) does not help us to identify her. William of Malmesbury (iii. 260) gives another turn to the story. He was "pro stupro illustris fœminæ leoni objectus." Of course he kills the beast. In Saxo (205) the crime becomes murder, and the lion is exchanged for a dragon.

CHAP. VII. truth of Harold's warlike exploits is in no way impugned by the silence of the Byzantine writers; but so striking an event as the blinding of an Emperor could hardly fail to have found a native chronicler. But we may believe, if we please, that Harold carried off the princess by force, that the Scandinavian galleys burst the chain which guarded the Bosporos, that Harold then left his fair prize on shore, bidding her tell her Imperial kinswoman how little her power availed against either the might or the craft of the Northman.¹ Harold now returned to Russia. He had carried off the Byzantine princess only as a bravado; his heart was fixed on Elizabeth, the daughter of his former host Jaroslaf of Novgorod. He now hastened to her father's court, obtained her in marriage, and passed over with her into Sweden. He there found Swegen, defeated and in banishment. With him he concerted measures for a joint expedition against Magnus, now in possession of Denmark.² There can be little doubt that it was this joint expedition of Swegen and Harold which saved England from a Norwegian invasion. King Eadward watched at Sandwich with his great fleet during the whole summer, expecting the approach of the enemy. But Magnus came not. Harold and Swegen together, by their invasion of Denmark, gave him full occupation throughout the year.³

He returns
to Russia,

and finds
Swegen in
Sweden.

Swegen
and Harold
attack
Magnus,
and save
England
from in-
vasion.
1045.

Eadward
marries
Eadgyth.
January
23, 1045.

It seems to have been early in this year of expected invasion that Eadward at last married Eadgyth the daughter of Godwine.⁴ It is not easy to see why the marriage had been

¹ On these exploits of Harold Hardrada, see Appendix K.

² Snorro, Harold, c. 18 (Laing, iii. 17).

³ Chron. Wig. 1046. "On þam geare gegaderade Eadward cyng mycele scyppferde on Sandwic, þurh Magnus þreatunge on Norwegon; ac his gewinn and Swegenes on Denmarcon geletton þæt he her ne com." So Fl. Wig. 1045; Rog. Wend. i. 483.

⁴ Chronn. Ab. 1044; Petrib. 1043; Cant. 1045. But 1043 in Peterborough really means 1045, and the 1044 of Abingdon takes in the whole

so long delayed; but, if the Norman influence was advancing, the wary Earl might well deem that no time was to be lost in bringing about the full completion of a promise which the King was most likely not very eager to fulfil. Godwine's power however was not as yet seriously shaken. It was also probably in this year, as we have seen, that his son Harold and his wife's nephew Beorn received their Earldoms.¹ The ecclesiastical appointments of the year seem also to point to the predominance of the patriotic party. In this year died Brihtwold, Bishop of the Wil-sætas, a Prelate who had in past times been honoured with a vision portending Eadward's accession to the Crown, and who had had the good luck of living to see his prophecy fulfilled.² The appointment of his successor should be carefully noticed. He was Hermann of Lotharingia, a chaplain of the King, the first of the series of German or other Imperialist Prelates of whom I have already spoken.³ The promotion of Germans in England was not wholly new. It had begun under Cnut, in whose time the Saxon Duduc had obtained the Bishoprick of Somersetshire, and another German, Wythmann by name, had held the great abbey of Ramsey.⁴ Had the appointment of Hermann stood alone, we might have simply looked on it as the

CHAP. VII.
Earldoms given to Harold and Beorn.
Death of Bishop Brihtwold.
Hermann of Lotharingia succeeds. 1045.
Promotion of German Prelates. Duduc Bishop of Somerset. 1033-1060. Wythmann Abbot of Ramsay.

Christmas season running into the next year. The Hyde writer (288), amusingly enough, places the marriage after Godwine's return in 1052. Eadward "*adveniens multâ probitate animi industriâ coepit florere, et Normannos quos adduxerat principes per Angliam constituere; contra hunc quoque Comes Godwinus, pacis inimicus, tentans rebellare, irâ commotus, Angliâ discessit, moxque repatrians usque in ipsam metropolim Londoniam classem suam advexit. Denique se non posse prevalere animadvertens, pacem cum Edwardo statuit componere, et ut nullius rebellionis suspicio remaneret, filiam suam Editham nomine ei matrimonio copulavit, filiumque suum Haroldum ejus dapiferum constituit.*"

¹ See above, p. 36.

² This legend occurs in the *Vita Eadwardi*, p. 394. It is of course not omitted by the professed hagiographers. See Appendix B.

³ See above, p. 41.

⁴ See Appendix L

CHAP. VII. result of Eadward's connexion with King Henry. Or we might even have looked on it in a worse light, as a sign that Eadward preferred foreigners of any kind to his own countrymen. But several considerations may lead us to look on the matter in another way. These German appointments are clearly parts of a system; the system is continued after the death of Henry the Third, when the close connexion between Germany and England ends; Harold himself, in the height of his power, appears as a special promoter of German churchmen. We can therefore hardly fail to see in these appointments, as I have already hinted, an attempt of Godwine and the patriotic party to counterbalance the merely French tendencies of Eadward himself. We must observe that most of these Prelates were natives of Lotharingia, a term which, in the geography of that age, includes—and indeed most commonly means—the Southern Netherlands. That is to say, they came from the border-land of Germany and France, where the languages of both kingdoms were already familiar to every educated man.¹ We can well understand that, in those cases in which the patriots found it impossible to procure the King's consent to the appointment of an Englishman, they might well be content to accept the appointment of a German of Lotharingia as a compromise. One whose blood, speech, and manners had not wholly lost the traces of ancient brotherhood would be more acceptable to Godwine and to England than a mere Frenchman. And one to whom the beloved speech of Gaul was as familiar as his mother-tongue would be more acceptable to the denationalized Eadward than one of his own subjects. This policy was probably as sound as any that could be hit upon in such a wretched state of things. But its results were not

The German appointments probably favoured by Godwine.

Policy of Lotharingian appointments.

¹ See vol. i. p. 607.

wholly satisfactory. I know of no reason to believe that any of these Lotharingian Prelates proved actual traitors to England; but they certainly did not, as a class, offer the same steady resistance to French influences as the men who had been born in the land. And, if they were not Normannizers, they were at least Romanizers. They brought with them habits of constant reference to the Papal See, and a variety of scruples on points of small canonical regularity, to which Englishmen had hitherto been strangers. Still something was gained, when, on the death of Brihtwold, a Lotharingian, instead of a French, successor was procured, in the person of Hermann, one of the King's Chaplains.¹ A slight counterpoise was thus gained to the influence of the Norman Bishop of London. But at the next great ecclesiastical vacancy the patriotic party were more successful. In the course of the next year England lost one of her truest worthies; the great Earl lost one who had been his right hand man in so many crises of his life, in so many labours for the welfare of his country. Lyfing, the patriot Bishop of Worcester, died in March in the following year. Originally a monk of Winchester, he was first raised to the Abbacy of Tavistock. While still holding that office, he had been the companion of Cnut in his Roman pilgrimage, and had been the bearer of the great King's famous letter to his English subjects.² The consummate prudence which he had displayed in that and in other commissions³ had procured his appointment to the Bishoprick of Crediton or Devonshire. With that see the Bishoprick of Cornwall had been finally united during

CHAP. VII.

Death of
Bishop
Lyfing.
March 23,
1046.

His career
and cha-
racter.

1027.

¹ See Appendix I. and L.

² Fl. Wig. 1031; Will. Malms. Gest. Pont. 145 b.

³ "Vir prudentissimus Livingus," says Florence (1031); "Omnibus quæ injuncta fuerant, sapienter et mirifice ante adventum Regis consummatis," says William.

CHAP. VII. his episcopate.¹ With that double see he had held, according to a vicious use not uncommon at the time, the 1038. Bishoprick of Worcester in plurality.² In this high position he had steadily adhered to the cause of the great Earl through all the storms of the days of Harold and Harthacnut, and he had had a share second only to that of Godwine himself in the work of placing Eadward upon the throne.³ Either his plurality of benefices had given, as it reasonably might, offence to strict assertors of ecclesiastical rule,⁴ or, what is at least as likely, the patriotic career of Lyfing had made him, like Godwine himself, a mark for Norman slander alike in life and death. His end, we are told, was accompanied by strange portents, which were however quite as capable of a favourable as of an unfavourable interpretation.⁵ But his memory was loved and cherished in the places where he was best known. Long after the Norman Conquest, the name of the Prelate whose body rested in their minster still lived in the hearts and on the mouths of the monks of Tavistock.⁶ And the simple entry of a Chronicler who had doubtless heard him with his own ears bears witness to

¹ Will. Malms. Gest. Pont. 145 b. Cf. Gest. Regg. iii. 300.

² See vol. i. p. 501. There is a curious notice of Lyfing's plurality of Bishopricks in a deed in Cod. Dipl. vi. 195. It is a conveyance of lands to Sherborne Minster made in a Scirgemót of Devonshire under the presidency of Earl Godwine. Lyfing is one of the witnesses, and he is described as "Lyfing bisceop be norðan," as if a Devonshire man's ideas of Worcester were not very clear. Worcester was clearly the see which Lyfing loved best.

³ See above, p. 7.

⁴ Will. Malms. u. s. "*Ambitiosus et protervus ecclesiasticarum legum tyrannus, ut fertur, invictus, qui nihil pensi haberet, quominus omni voluntati suæ assisteret.*"

⁵ Will. Malms. u. s. "*A majoribus accepiamus, quum ille spiritum efflaret, tum horrisonum crepitum per totam Angliam auditum, ut ruina et finis totius putaretur orbis.*" The loss of men like Lyfing is indeed the ruin of nations.

⁶ Will. Malms. (u. s.), who speaks of his gifts to the monastery, and of the services still said for him, "*ut hodieque xv. graduum psalmos continuatâ per successores consuetudine pro ejus decantent quiete.*"

that power of speech in the exercise of which he had so often stood side by side with his illustrious friend. The other Chronicles merely record his death; the Worcester writer adds the speaking title, "Lyfing the eloquent."¹

The great mass of preferment held by Lyfing did not pass undivided to a single successor. The Bishopricks of Devonshire and Cornwall remained united, as they have done ever since. They were conferred on the King's Chancellor, Leofric, who is described as a Briton, that is, doubtless, a native of the Cornish portion of his diocese.² His name however shows that he was of English, or at least of Anglicized, descent. But in feeling he was neither British nor English; as Hermann was a Lotharingian by birth, Leofric was equally a Lotharingian by education.³ Four years after his appointment, he followed the example of Ealdhun of Durham in removing his episcopal see to a new site.⁴ He did not however, like Ealdhun, create at once a church and a city;⁵ he rather forestalled the practice of Prelates later in the century by transferring his throne to the greatest town of his diocese. The humbler Crediton had to yield its episcopal rank to the great city of the West, the city which Æthelstan had fortified as a cherished bulwark of his realm,⁶ the city whose valiant burghers had beaten back the Dane in his full might, and which had fallen into his hands only when the Norman traitor was set to guard its walls.⁷ She whose fatal presence had caused that great misfortune still

Leofric,
Bishop of
Crediton
or Exeter.
1046-1072.

He re-
moves the
see to
Exeter.
1050.

¹ "Lyfing se wordsnotera' biscop." On the description of Lyfing's and other Bishopricks see Appendix M.

² Flor. Wig. 1046. "Regis cancellario Leofrico Brytonico mox Cridiatunensis et Cornubiensis datus est præsulatus."

³ Will. Malms. Gest. Pont. 145 b. "Lefricus apud Lotharingos altus et doctus."

⁴ See vol. i. p. 290.

⁵ Ib. p. 291.

⁶ Will. Malms. u. s. He again speaks of Æthelstan's walls. See vol. i. pp. 307 et seqq.

⁷ See vol. i. p. 315.

CHAP. VII. lived. The first years of Emma in England beheld the
 1003-1050. capture and desolation of her noble morning-gift. Her
 1067. last years saw the restored city become the spiritual capital
 of the great western peninsula. And within the life-time
 of many who saw that day, Exeter was again to stand
 a siege at the hands of a foreign King, and again to show
 forth the contrast between citizens as valiant as those who
 drove Swegen from before their walls and captains as in-
 competent or as treacherous as Hugh the Churl. The
 church of Saint Peter in Exeter now became the cathedral
 church of the western diocese, and there Leofric was
 solemnly enthroned in his episcopal chair by the saintly
 King and his virgin wife.¹ Hitherto the church had been
 occupied by nuns. They were now removed, and the
 Chapter of the Bishop was formed of secular Canons.
 Leofric however required them to conform to the stricter
 discipline which he had learned in Lotharingia. The rule
 of Chrodegang of Metz, the model rule of secular Canons,
 though it did not impose monastic vows, yet imposed on
 those who conformed to it much of the strictness of monastic
 discipline.² The clerks who submitted to it were severed,
 hardly less than actual monks, from all the ordinary habits
 of domestic life. They were condemned to the common
 table and the common dormitory; every detail of their
 life was regulated by a series of minute ordinances; they
 were cut off from lay, and especially from female, society,

He subjects
 his Canons
 to the rule
 of Chrode-
 gang.

¹ On this personal installation see Appendix I.

² See the whole subject fully illustrated by Professor Stubbs in the Preface to the *De Inventione*, p. ix. et seqq. See also his note to Mosheim, ii. 47. Richer (iii. 24) gives an account of the changes introduced by Archbishop Adalbero (c. 969) in his church of Rheims, which seems to have brought in a still stricter discipline than that of Leofric at Exeter or Gisa at Wells. Adalbero had been a member of the church of Metz. Amongst other things the Institutes of Saint Augustine were to be read daily. Here we get the first glimmer of Austin Canons.

The rule of Chrodegang will be found at length in D'Achery's *Spicilegium*, i. 565 et seqq.

and bound to a strict obedience to their Bishop or other ecclesiastical superior. Still they were not monks; they were even strictly forbidden to wear the monastic garb,¹ and the pastoral duties of baptism, preaching, and hearing confession were strictly enforced upon them. In accordance with the precepts of Chrodegang, the Canons of Exeter were required to eat in a common hall and to sleep in a common dormitory. Their temporal concerns were managed by an officer, who provided them with daily food and with a yearly change of raiment. This sort of discipline never found favour in England. All who were not actual monks claved earnestly to the usage of separate houses, in which they were often solaced by the company of wives and children. Every earlier and later attempt to introduce the Lotharingian rule in England utterly failed.² Leofric's discipline seems to have lasted somewhat longer than commonly happened in the like cases. Vestiges of the severer rule still remained at Exeter in the next century, but even then the purity of ancient discipline had greatly fallen off.³

One of the sees vacated by the death of Lyfing thus fell to the lot of a zealous ecclesiastical reformer, but a man who plays no important part in the general history of the time. The fate of Lyfing's other Bishoprick was widely different. It was bestowed on a Prelate who, without ever displaying any very great qualities, played a prominent, and on the whole not a dishonourable, part for many years to come. The early career of the famous Ealdred, who

Ealdred,
Abbot of
Tavistock,
Bishop of
Worcester,
1046;
Arch-
bishop of
York
1061-1069.

¹ Cap. 53. "Ut Canonici cucullos monachorum non induant."

² See Stubbs, *De Inventione*, p. x.

³ Will. Malms. *Gest. Pont.* 145 b. "Canonicos statuit qui, *contra morem Anglorum*, ad formam Lotharingorum uno triclinio comederent, uno cubiculo cubitarent. Transmissa est hujuscemodi regula ad posteros, quamvis pro luxu temporum nonnullâ jam ex parte deciderit, habentque clerici œconomum ab episcopo constitutum, qui eis diatim necessaria victui, annuatim amictui commoda suggerat."

CHAP. VII. now succeeded Lyfing in the see of Worcester, had led him through nearly the same stages as that of his predecessor. Like him, he had been a monk at Winchester; like him, he had been thence called to the government of one of the great monasteries of the West. The Abbey of Tavistock, 997. destroyed by Danish invaders in the reign of Æthelred,¹ had risen from its ashes, and it now proved a nursery of Prelates like Lyfing and Ealdred.² The new Bishop was a man of ability and energy. He exhibits, like Harold, the better form of the increasing connexion between England and the continent. As an ambassador at the Imperial court, as a pilgrim at Rome and Jerusalem, he probably saw more of the world than any contemporary Englishman. He was renowned as a peacemaker, as one who could reconcile the bitterest enemies.³ But he was also somewhat of a time-server, and, in common with so many other Prelates of his time, he did not escape the charge of simony. This charge is one which it is easy to bring and often hard to answer, but the frequency with which it is brought shows that the crime itself was a familiar one. Like many other churchmen of his time, Ealdred did not scruple to bear arms both in domestic and in foreign warfare, but his campaigns were, to say the least, not specially glorious. His most enduring title to remembrance is that it fell to his lot to place, within a single year, the Crown of England on the brow, first of Harold and then of William, and to die of sorrow at the sight of his church and city brought to ruin by the mutual contentions of Normans, Englishmen, and Danes.

Character
of Ealdred.

¹ See vol. i. p. 294.

² The name of Ealdred will be found constantly recurring in our history for the next twenty-three years. His general life and character are described by William of Malmesbury, *De Gest. Pont.* 154, and Thomas Stubbs, *Gest. Pont. Eb. X Scriptt.* 1700 et seqq.

³ T. Stubbs, u. s. "*Iste apud Regem Edwardum tantæ erat auctoritatis, ut cum eo mortales inimicos reconciliaret et de inimicissimis amicissimos faceret.*"

We shall find the new Bishop of Worcester appearing a few years later in arms against the Welsh, to whose incursions the southern part of his diocese lay open. But as yet it was only his powers of persuasion and peace-making which he was called upon to exercise in that quarter. It was probably by Ealdred's intervention that a reconciliation was now brought about between the famous King of North Wales, Gruffydd ap Llywelyn,¹ and his English over-lord.

Gruffydd's immediate neighbour to the east was Swegen, whose anomalous Earldom took in the border shires of Gloucester and Hereford. Gruffydd accordingly gave hostages, and accompanied Swegen in an expedition against the other Gruffydd, the son of Rhydderch, the King of South Wales.² On his triumphant return Swegen was guilty of an act which embittered the remainder of his days, a breach of the laws of morality which the ecclesiastical feelings of the time clothed with tenfold guilt.

¹ The reconciliation of Gruffydd appears from his acting immediately afterwards in concert with Earl Swegen. That Ealdred brought about this present reconciliation is not distinctly stated, but it quite falls in with his general character as described in the last note, and with the fact that he played a prominent part in a later reconciliation between Eadward and Gruffydd. The success of Ealdred in reconciling both Swegen and Gruffydd to the King is specially commented on by Thomas Stubbs, the biographer of the Archbishops of York (X Scriptt. 1701). Now Stubbs wrote more than three hundred years after the time, still he is not a romancer like Bromton or Knighton, but a really honest and careful writer, and he doubtless had access to materials which are now lost or unprinted. He may indeed refer to the later reconciliation in 1056, but the combination of the names of Swegen and Gruffydd might lead us to think that he was speaking of some event at this time.

² Chron. Ab. 1046. "Her on bysum geare for Swegn eorl into Wealan, and Griffin se Norþerna cyng forð mid him, and him man gislode." In Ann. Camb. 1046 we read, "Seditio magna orta fuit inter Grifud filium Lewelin et Grifud filium Riderch." Or possibly the expedition may be that recorded under the next year, when Gruffydd ap Llywelyn ravaged all South Wales in revenge for the treacherous slaughter of one hundred and forty of his nobles. In any case the two independent accounts exactly fit in to one another.

CHAP. VII.
Gruffydd
ap Llyw-
elyn re-
conciled
with the
King.
1046.

Expedition
of Swegen
and Gruf-
fydd
against
Gruffydd
ap Rhyd-
derch.
1046.

the dissolution of the sisterhood over which she had so unworthily presided.¹ We hear of no later marriage on the part of Swegen, but in after years we shall meet with a son of his, probably a child of the frail Abbess of Leominster. Born under other circumstances, he might have been head of the house of Godwine. As it was, the son of Swegen and Eadgifu was the child of shame and sacrilege, and the career to which he was doomed was short and gloomy.

The banishment of the Staller Osgod Clapa, at the bridal of whose daughter King Harthacnut had come to his untimely end, took place this year.² Like the banishment of Gunhild, this measure was evidently connected with the movements in the North of Europe. Osgod was doubtless one of those who had been marked men ever since the election of Eadward,³ and who, in the present state of Scandinavian affairs, were felt to be dangerous. The immediate peril came from Magnus; but there could be little doubt that, of the three princes who were disputing the superiority of Scandinavia, the successful one, whether Magnus, Harold, or Swegen, would assert some sort of claim to the possession of England. Magnus had done so already. Harold lived to invade England and to perish in the attempt. It was only the singular prudence of Swegen which kept him back from any such enterprise till he was able to interfere in English affairs in the guise of a deliverer. Partizans of any one of the contending princes were clearly dangerous in England. Osgod was

CHAP. VII.

Hakon son of Swegen.

Banishment of Osgod Clapa. 1046.

1066.

1069.

¹ See Appendix N.

² Chronn. Ab. 1046; Wig. 1047. "Man utlagode Osgod stallere." Chron. Petrib, 1044. "On þis ilcan geare wearð aflemed ut Osgot Clapa." Chron. Cant. 1045. "And Osgod Clapa wærð ut adriven." The difference of expression in the different Chronicles is remarkable. On "ut adriven," see vol. i. p. 499. Florence, 1046, says, "Osgodus Clapa expellitur Angliā."

³ See above, p. 7.

CHAP. VII. driven out, seemingly by a decree of the Christmas Gemót,¹ and he presently, after the usual sojourn in Flanders, betook himself to the seat of war in Denmark.²

Affairs of
Scandi-
navia.

Osgod and Swegen most probably took service with Swegen Estrithson. The presence of Swegen the son of Godwine would be welcome indeed to the partizans of his Danish namesake. The nephew of Ulf, the cousin of their own leader, the son of the great English Earl, renowned in the North as the conqueror of the Wends,³ was a recruit richly to be prized. And the cause of Swegen Estrithson just then greatly needed recruits. His hopes, lately so flourishing, had been again dashed to the ground. Magnus had contrived to gain over his uncle Harold to his side, by the costly bribe of a share in the Kingdom of Norway. The gift indeed was not quite gratuitous. Besides joining in the war with Swegen, Harold was to share with Magnus the treasures which he had gathered in his Southern warfare.⁴

Harold
Hardrada
joins Mag-
nus and
receives a
share of
the King-
dom of
Norway.
1047.

The two Kings now joined their forces, and drove Swegen out of Jütland and the Danish Isles. He retained only Scania, that part of the old Danish realm which lies on the Swedish side of the Sound, and which is now politically part of Sweden.⁵ In the course of the next year Swegen was again aiming at the recovery of his Kingdom. It was probably the presence of English exiles in his camp, which suggested to him the idea of obtaining regular help from England as an ally of the English King. He

Swegen
asks for
English
help.

His request
is discussed
by the
Witan ;

sent and asked for the help of an English fleet. In those days questions of peace and war were not decided either by the Sovereign only or by the Sovereign and a few

¹ The Abingdon Chronicle says, "on þis ylcan geare man geútlagode Osgod Clapan *foran to midðanwintre*."

² This is implied in the narrative of Florence, 1049. "*Osgodus autem . . . Danemarciam rediit.*"

³ See vol. i. p. 419.

⁴ Snorro, Harold, 21 (Laing, iii. 19).

⁵ Ibid. 26, 28 (Laing, iii. 25, 27).

secret counsellors; they were debated openly by the Witan CHAP. VII. of the whole land. The demand of Swegen was discussed in full Gemót. Swegen had certainly acted, whether of set purpose or not, as a friend of England; the diversion caused by him had saved England from a Norwegian invasion. But setting aside any feelings of gratitude on this account, any feelings of attachment to the kinsman of Cnut and of Godwine, it does not appear that England had any direct interest in embracing the cause of Swegen. A party which sought only the immediate interest of England might argue that the sound policy was to stand aloof, and to leave the contending Kings of the North to wear out each other's power and their own. Such however was not the view taken by Godwine. In the Gemót Godwine supports the claim of Swegen; in which the question was debated, the Earl of the West-Saxons supported the petition of his nephew, and proposed that fifty ships should be sent to his help. It is clear that such a course might be supported by plausible arguments. It is clear that equally plausible arguments might be brought forward on the other side. And if, as is possible, this question was discussed in the same Gemót in which sentence of outlawry was pronounced against Swegen the son of Godwine, it is clear that the father of the culprit would stand at a great disadvantage in supporting the request of the prince with whom that culprit had taken service. It marks the still abiding influence of Godwine that he was able to preserve the confiscated lordships of Swegen for Harold and Beorn. But in his recommendation of giving armed support to Svegen Estrithson all his eloquence utterly failed. The cause of non-intervention but his demand is opposed by Leofric, and rejected. was pleaded by Earl Leofric, and his arguments prevailed. All the people, we are told—the popular character of the Assembly still impresses itself on the language of history 1047.—agreed with Leofric, and determined the proposal of Godwine to be unwise. The naval force of Magnus, it

CHAP. VII. was said, was too great to be withstood.¹ Swegen Estrithson had therefore to carry on the struggle with his own unaided forces. Against the combined powers of Magnus and Harold those forces were utterly unavailing. Swegen was defeated in a great sea-fight; Magnus took possession of all Denmark, and laid a heavy contribution upon the realm.² Swegen again took refuge in Sweden, and now began to meditate a complete surrender of his claims upon Denmark. Just at this moment, we are told, a messenger appeared, bringing the news of the sudden death of Magnus.³ The victorious King had perished by an accident not unlike that which had caused the death of Lewis of Laón.⁴ His horse, suddenly startled by a hare, dashed his rider against the trunk of a tree.⁵ On his death-bed he bequeathed the crown of Norway to his uncle Harold and that of Denmark to his adversary Swegen. Such a bequest is quite in harmony with the spirit of the correspondence between Magnus and Eadward.⁶ Swegen returned and took possession of his Kingdom, and though he was for years engaged in constant warfare with Harold,

Magnus defeats Swegen and occupies Denmark.

Sudden death of Magnus. 1047.

Harold succeeds in Norway, Swegen in Denmark. Their long warfare. 1048-1061.

¹ The application of Swegen and the refusal by the Witan come from the Worcester Chronicle, 1048. "And Swegen eac sende hider, bead him fylstes ongeon Magnus Norweġa cyng; þæt man sceolde sendan l. scypa him to fultume; ac hit þuhte unræd *eallum folce*; and hit wearð þa gelet, purh þæt þe Magnus hæfde mycel scypecræft." The personal share of Godwine and Leofric in the debate comes from Florence, 1047. "Tunc comes Godwinus consilium Regi dedit ut saltem l. naves militibus instructas ei mitteret; sed quia Leofrico comiti *et omni populo* id non videbatur consilium, nullam ei mittere voluit."

² Flor. Wig. 1047.

³ Snorro, Harold, 30 (Laing, iii. 29).

⁴ Saxo, 204. Cf. vol. i. p. 229.

⁵ The legendary writers confounded Swegen and Magnus, making a King of Denmark be drowned as he was setting forth to invade England. For this tale, mixed up with a story of a vision of Eadward, see Æthel. Riev. X Scriptt. 378. Alberic of Trois Fontaines (1055) improves on this by dividing Swegen into two people; "Sueno junior qui paullo post fuit submersus," and "Swanus ille nobilis, qui decem et quattuor filios habuit." Cf. the Hebrew Chronicler's panegyric on Abijah, 2 Chron. xiii. 21.

⁶ See above, p. 73.

he never wholly lost his hold upon the country. The first act of both the new Kings was to send embassies to England. Harold offered peace and friendship; Swegen again asked for armed help against Harold.¹ The debate of the year before was again reopened. Godwine again supported the request of his nephew, and again proposed that fifty ships should be sent to his help. Leofric again opposed the motion, and the people again with one voice supported Leofric. Help was refused to Swegen and peace was concluded with Harold.² Swegen, despairing of English aid, seems to have sought for protection in another quarter, and to have acknowledged himself a vassal of the Empire.³

CHAP. VII.
Their embassies to England.

Help again refused to Swegen, and peace concluded with Harold.
1048.

These two years seem to have been marked by several physical phenomena. In the former we hear of the unusual severity of the winter, accompanied by an extraordinary fall of snow.⁴ In the latter several of the midland shires were visited by an earthquake.⁵ We read also of epidemics among both men and beasts, and of the appearance called wild fire.⁶ A few ecclesiastical appointments are also recorded; but one only calls for notice. Ælfwine, Bishop of Winchester, died, and his Bishoprick fell neither to Frenchman nor to Lotharingian. Stigand rose another step in the ladder of promotion by his trans-

Physical phenomena.
1046-7.

May 1,
1048.

Death of Ælfwine of Winchester, Aug. 29, 1047. Stigand succeeds.

¹ Flor. Wig. 1048. I insert this story with a certain amount of fear and trembling, as it reads so like a mere repetition of what happened the year before. Still the authority of Florence is high, and it is not unlikely that Swegen, in his new circumstances, might make a second application.

² Ib. "Haroldus . . . nuntios ad Regem Eadwardum misit et pacem amicitiamque illi obtulit et recepit."

³ See below, p. 97.

⁴ Chron. Ab. 1046; Fl. Wig. 1047; Chron. Wig. 1048. It was after Candlemas, i. e. of 1047.

⁵ Chronn. Ab. 1048; Wig. 1049; Fl. Wig. 1048.

⁶ Chron. Wig. 1049. "Þæt wilde fyr on Deorbyscire micel yfel dide." Florence (1048) calls it "ignis ærius, vulgo dictus silvaticus."

CHAP. VII. lation from the humbler see of Elmham to the Bishoprick of the Imperial city.¹

Ravages of Lothen and Yrling. 1048. As far as we can make out through the confused chronology of these years, it was in the year of the peace with Norway that England underwent, what we have not now heard of for many years, an incursion of Scandinavian pirates.² Two chiefs, named Lothen and Yrling, came with twenty-five ships, and harried various parts of the coast. This event must have been in some way connected with the course of the war between Harold and Swegen. Probably some enterprising Wikings in the service of one or other of those princes found a moment of idleness just as the two Kings were taking possession of their crowns, and thought the opportunity a good one for an attack on England. Such an attack was doubtless unexpected, especially as such good care had been taken to keep on good terms with both the contending Kings. But possibly the more daring policy of Godwine would really have been the safer.³ Had fifty English ships, whatever their errand, been afloat in the Northern seas, Lothen and Yrling could hardly have come to plunder the shores of England. Anyhow the story shows us the sort of spirit which still reigned in the North. There were still plenty of men ready to seek their fortunes in any part of the world as soon as a moment of unwelcome

¹ Chronn. Ab. 1047; Wig. 1048; Petrib. 1045; Cant. 1046; Fl. Wig. 1047. By some extraordinary confusion Florence places here the death of Eadmund, Bishop of Durham, and the succession of Eadred, which happened in 1041. See vol. i. pp. 522, 523.

² Chron. Ab. 1048; Chron. Petrib. 1046. These clearly refer to the same event. I hardly understand Mr. Thorpe's note to his Translation of the *Chronicles*, p. 137. "This predatory expedition, assigned here to the year 1046, is of a much earlier date"—one seemingly before the year 1000. This is because a Lothen and an Yrling occur in the story of Olaf Trygvesson. But the *Chronicle* could hardly be mistaken on such a point. Lappenberg (499. Thorpe, ii. 239) seems to have no doubt on the matter.

³ "Godwines Rath wurde bald als der richtige erkannt." Lappenberg, 499.

quiet appeared at home. Harold and Swegen at least CHAP. VII. did the world some service by finding employment for such men in warfare with one another. The Wikings harried far and wide. From Sandwich they carried off a vast booty in men, gold, and silver.¹ In the Isle of Wight they must have met with more resistance, as many of the best men of the island are said to have been slain.² In Thanet too the landfolk withstood them manfully, refused them landing and water, and drove them altogether away.³ Thence they sailed to Essex, where they plundered at their pleasure.⁴ By this time the King and the Earls had got together some ships. The Earls were doubtless Godwine and Harold, on whose governments the attack had been made, and the words of our authorities seem to imply that Eadward was really present in person.⁵ They sailed after the pirates, but they were too late. The enemy had already made his way to the common refuge alike of banished Englishmen and of foes of England. The Wikings were now safe in the havens of Flanders—of *Baldwines land*; there they found a ready market for the spoils of England, and thence they sailed back to their own country.⁶

Eadward and the Earls pursue the pirates, but they escape to Flanders.

We here seem to be reading over again the history of the events which led to the first hostile relations between Analogy with the relations

¹ I make up the details by joining the narratives of the two Chronicles. Both mention Sandwich; but the Peterborough Chronicle alone speaks of the vast booty.

² Chron. Ab. 1048. "Man gehergode Sandwic and Wiht, and of-slohan þa betsta men þe þa wæron."

³ Chron. Petrib. 1046. "And wendon þa onbuton Tenet, and woldon þær þet ilce don; ac þet landfolc hardlice wiðstodon, and forwerndon heom ægðer ge upganges ge wæteres, and aflymdon hi þanon mid ealle." The refusal of water is remarkable. Probably in other cases the landfolk had to provide provisions out of sheer fear.

⁴ Chron. Petrib. u. s.

⁵ Chron. Ab. 1048. "And Eadward cining and þa eorlas foran æfter þam út mid heore scypun." Eadward had been on board the fleet once before (see p. 74), but that time he saw no service.

⁶ Chron. Petrib. 1046.

CHAP. VII. England and Normandy.¹ The Northmen are again plundering England, and a continental power again gives them so much of help and comfort as is implied in letting them sell their plunder in his havens. This time the offending power was not Normandy but Flanders, and Eadward, unlike his father, had no lack of powerful friends on the continent. The great prince who had, a year before,² been raised to the throne of the world was, as we have seen,³ on the most intimate terms with his English brother, and it is plain that close alliance with the Empire formed part of the policy of the patriotic party. The illustrious Cæsar had filled the Papal chair with a Pontiff like-minded with himself. A series of German Popes of Imperial nomination had followed one another in a quick succession of short reigns, but they had had time to show forth in their virtues a marked contrast to the utter degradation of the Italian Pontiffs who had gone immediately before them. The throne of Peter was now filled, at the Imperial bidding, by Bruno, Bishop of Toul, a native of Elsass and a kinsman of the Emperor, who had taken the name of Leo the Ninth.⁴ He was now in his second year of office, having been appointed in the year of the peace between England and Norway. It was perhaps only a later legend which told how, on his way to Rome, he fell in with the famous Hildebrand, then in exile, how he listened to his rebukes for the crime of accepting a spiritual office from an earthly lord, how he entered Rome as a pilgrim, and did not venture to ascend the Pontifical throne till he was again more regularly chosen thereto by the voice of the Roman clergy and people.⁵ But, in any

with Normandy in 991 and 1000.

Alliance with the Emperor Henry.

The German Popes.

Leo the Ninth. 1048-1054.

¹ See vol. i. pp. 283, 300, 632.

² Lamb. Herz. 1047.

³ See above, p. 17.

⁴ See the Life of Leo by the contemporary Archdeacon Wibert, in Muratori, iii. 282.

⁵ The intervention of Hildebrand, as told by Otto of Freisingen in his Annals, lib. vi. c. 33, seems apocryphal, as Muratori remarks in his note,

case, this concession to ecclesiastical rule or prejudice had abated nothing of Leo's loyalty to his Teutonic sovereign, nothing of his zeal for the welfare, both spiritual and temporal, of lands which the Italian Pontiffs so seldom visited. The Pope was now at Aachen, ready with his spiritual weapons to help the Emperor against a league of his rebellious vassals. They had waged war against their suzerain; they had burned the city and church of Verdun; they had destroyed the noble palace of the Emperor at Nimwegen. Foremost among the offenders were Theodoric of Holland, Baldwin of Flanders, and Godfrey of Lotharingia. Godfrey was specially guilty. After a former rebellion he had been imprisoned and released, and now he was foremost in the new insurrection, especially in the deed of sacrilege at Verdun.¹ The Pope therefore did not hesitate to issue his excommunication against him. Godfrey yielded; the ban of the Father of Christendom bent his soul; he submitted to scourging, he redeemed his hair at a great sum, he contributed largely to the rebuilding of the cathedral which he had burned, and himself laboured at the work like a common mason. But Baldwin of Flanders, possibly trusting to his ambiguous position as a vassal both of the Empire and of the French Crown, was more obstinate, and still continued his ravages. The Emperor accordingly called on his vassals and allies for help against a prince whose power might well seem dangerous even to Kings and Cæsars. King Swegen of Denmark—so low had Denmark fallen since the days of Cnut—obeyed the summons as a vassal.²

CHAP. VII.
Rebellion of Godfrey and Baldwin against the Emperor.
1047.

Leo excommunicates Godfrey.
1049.

Continued ravages of Baldwin.

Swegen and Eadward

iii. 292. But the germ of the story is to be found in Wibert; Leo entered Rome barefoot, and though he announced his appointment by the Emperor, he demanded the assent of the clergy and people before he entered on his office.

¹ On this war see Appendix O.

² Florence (1049) seems pointedly to distinguish the relations in which Swegen and Eadward stood to the Emperor. "Suanus . . . ut Imperator

CHAP. VII.
join the
Emperor
against
Baldwin.

King Eadward of England contributed his help as an ally, and as one who was himself an injured party. The reception of English exiles at Baldwin's court, the licence allowed to Scandinavian pirates of selling the spoils of England in Baldwin's havens, caused every Englishman to look on the Count of Flanders as an enemy. The help which had been refused to Swegen was therefore readily granted to Henry. The King of the English was not indeed asked to take any part in continental warfare by land. The share of the enterprise assigned to him was to keep the coast with his ships, in case the rebellious prince should attempt to escape by sea.¹ Again, as in the days of Æthelstan and Eadmund, an English fleet appeared in the Channel, ready, if need be, to take a part in continental warfare. But now, as in the days of Æthelstan and Eadmund,² nothing happened which called for its active service. Eadward and his fleet watched at Sandwich, while the Emperor marched against Baldwin by land. But the Count of Flanders, instead of betaking himself to the sea, submitted in all things to the will of the mighty over-lord whom he had provoked.³

Baldwin
defeated
without
actual Eng-
lish help.

The sub-
mission of
Baldwin
lets loose
the Eng-
lish exiles.

The immediate object for the assembling of the fleet had been attained; but the events which immediately followed showed that the fleet was just as likely to be needed for protection at home, as for a share in even just and necessary warfare abroad. The submission of Baldwin to the Emperor seems to have let loose the English exiles who had been flitting backwards and forwards between Flanders and Denmark,⁴ and who had possibly taken a part on Baldwin's side in the last

illi mandārat, cum suā classe ibi affuit, et eā vice fidelitatem Imperatori juravit. Misit quoque ad Regem Anglorum Eadwardum et rogavit illum ne Baldwinum permetteret effugere, si vellet ad mare fugere."

¹ Flor. Wig. 1049; Chronn. Ab. and Wig. ib. "pæt he ne geþafode pæt he him on wātere ne ætburste."

² See vol. i. pp. 202, 219.

³ See Appendix O.

⁴ See pp. 88, 90.

campaign. Both Osgod Clapa and Swegen the son of Godwine now appeared at sea. Swegen had only eight ships; but Osgod had—we are not told how—gathered a force of thirty-nine. While the King was still at Sandwich, Swegen returned to England. He sailed first to Bosham, a favourite lordship of his father, and one whose name we shall again meet with in connexion with events of still greater moment to the house of Godwine. He there left his ships, and went to the King at Sandwich, and offered to become his man.¹ His natural allegiance as an English subject was perhaps held to be cancelled by his outlawry or by his having become the man of Swegen of Denmark or of some other foreign prince. A new personal *commendation* was seemingly needed for his reconciliation with his natural sovereign. He seems to have asked for his Earldom again; at any rate, he was tired of the life of a sea-rover, and asked that his lands which had been confiscated might be given back to him for his maintenance. He seems to have found favour, either with the King personally or with some of those who were about him, for it was proposed, if not actually resolved, that Swegen should be restored to all his former possessions.² But the strongest opponents of such a course were found in the kinsmen to whom his confiscated lands had been granted, his cousin Beorn and his brother Harold. They both refused to give up any part of what the King had given them.³ Swegen's petition was accordingly re-

CHAP. VII.
Swegen
and Osgod
return.

Swegen's
reconcilia-
tion with
Eadward.
1049.

Harold and
Beorn op-
pose his
reconcilia-
tion

¹ Chron. Ab. 1049. "He com hider mid hiwunge, cwæð þæt he wolde his man beon."

² Chron. Petrib. 1046. "And com Swegn eorl in mid vii. scyppum to Bosenham, et griðode wið þone cyng, and behet man him þæt he moste wurðe [beon] ælc bæra þinga þe he ær ahte."

³ Ib. "Ða wiðlæg Harold eorl his broðor and Beorn eorl þæt he ne moste beon nan þære þinga wurðe þe se cyng him geunnan hæfde." So Chron. Ab. 1049. The Worcester Chronicle and Florence do not mention this opposition of Harold and Beorn.

CHAP. VII. fused; his outlawry was confirmed; only, as seems to have
 Swegen's been usual in such cases, he was allowed four days to get
 outlawry him out of the country. How far Harold and Beorn were
 is renewed. actuated in this matter by mere regard to their own interests, how far by a regard to the public good, how far by that mixture of motives which commonly determines men's actions, we have no means of judging. This is not the only act of Harold's early life which may be taken to show that he had not yet acquired those wonderful gifts of conciliation and self-restraint which mark his more mature career. Of the character of Beorn we know nothing except from this story; what we hear of him directly afterwards certainly sets him before us in a generous and amiable light. The tale is told us in a perfectly colourless way, without any hint how the conduct of the two cousins was judged of in the eyes of contemporaries in general or in the eyes of Earl Godwine. At all events, Swegen went away from Sandwich empty-handed. He thence went to Bosham, where his ships were lying in the land-locked haven of that place. This was just at the moment when the fleet, no longer needed for service against Baldwin, was beginning to disperse. We see that this fleet also had been gathered in the ancient way by the contingents or contributions of the shires,¹ and that only a small number of the ships were in the King's permanent service. Those of the crews who had come from distant, especially inland, districts were naturally weary of tarrying when there was no prospect of active service, and the contingent of Mercia was accordingly allowed to return home.² The King remained at Sandwich with a few ships only. Meanwhile a rumour came that hostile ships had been seen ravaging

¹ See vol. i. p. 337.

² "Fóron fela scypa hām," says the Worcester Chronicle; but Abingdon puts it more distinctly; "And þa se cing lyfde eallon Myrceon ham; and hig swa dydon."

to the west. The Earl of the West-Saxons accordingly sailed forth to the rescue, with forty-two ships belonging to the men of his Earldom.¹ He took also two ships of the King, commanded respectively by Harold and by his third son Tostig, of whom we now hear for the first time.² Stress of weather however hindered them from getting further west than Pevensy. While they lay there, a change, of the motive of which we are not told, was made in the command of the two royal ships which had accompanied Godwine. Harold gave up the ship which he had commanded to his cousin Beorn.³ This accidental change possibly saved Harold's life.⁴ For Swegen now came from Bosham to Pevensy, and there found his father and cousin. He there spoke with both of them. The result of their discourse was that Beorn was persuaded to undertake the office of intercessor with the King on Swegen's behalf. What arrangement was to be proposed—whether Beorn brought himself to consent to the sacrifice which he had before refused—whether Swegen was to be again invested with his Earldom or only with his private lordships—whether Harold, Beorn, or

CHAP. VII.

Godwine
at Pevensy.Beorn en-
trapped
and slain
by Swegen.

¹ Abingdon and Worcester mention Godwine's going with forty-two ships, but Peterborough says more distinctly, "Ða ge[wende] Godwine eorl west onbuton mid þæs cynges ii. scipum þan anan steorde Harold eorl and þan oðran Tostig his broðor, and landesmanna scipa xlii."

² The first certainly authentic signature of Tostig seems to be in this year. Cod. Dipl. iv. 115. The charter, after the signatures of Godwine, Leofric and Siward, has those of "Harold Dux," "Beorn Dux," "Tosti nobilis," "Leowine nobilis." Leofwine must have been very young.

³ Chron. Petrib. "Ða scyfte man *Harold* eorl up þæs cynges scipe þe Harold eorl ær steorde." Mr. Earle's conjecture that for "Harold eorl" we should read "Beorn eorl" is absolutely necessary to make sense of the passage. Parallel Chronicles, 343.

⁴ Was it some feeling that a brother's life had been at least in jeopardy that led William of Malmesbury, or those whom he followed, into the strange statement (ii. 200) that Swegen's penance was undertaken "pro conscientia Brunonis cognati interempti, et, ut quidam dicunt, fratris"?

CHAP. VII. Swegen was to be compensated in any other way for the surrenders which one or more of them would have to make—of all this nothing is explained to us. We hear however that Beorn, trusting to his kindred with Swegen,¹ did not hesitate to set out to ride with him to the King at Sandwich. He even agreed to a proposal of Swegen, according to which they left the road from Pevensey to Sandwich, and went westward to Bosham. For this deviation from his original scheme Swegen made an excuse, which was doubtless more intelligible then than it is now, namely a fear lest the crews of his ships should forsake him, if they were not confirmed in their faith towards him by the presence of Beorn. The young Earl fell into the snare, and accompanied his cousin to the haven of Bosham. But when Swegen pressed him to go on board one of his ships, Beorn's suspicions were at last aroused, and he vehemently refused. At last Swegen's sailors bound him, put him in a boat, rowed him to the ships, and there kept him a prisoner. They then hoisted their sails and steered for Dartmouth.² There Beorn was killed by Swegen's orders, but his body was taken on shore and buried in a church. As soon as the murder became known, Earl Harold,³ with others of Beorn's friends, and the sailors from London—a clear mark of Beorn's popularity—came and took up the body, carried it to Winchester, and there buried it in the Old Minster by the side of Beorn's uncle King Cnut.

The general indignation at the crime of Swegen was intense. The King and the army publicly declared the

¹ Chron. Ab. "ƿa wende Beorn for ƿære sibbe ƿæt he him swican nolde." So Wig.

² "To Dertamuðan," Chron. Ab. and Wig.; "to Axamuðan," Chron. Petrib.

³ The personal share of Harold in the burial comes from the Abingdon Chronicle, the one least favourable to Godwine. Peterborough, so strongly Godwinist, is silent.

murderer to be *Nothing*.¹ This was the vilest epithet in the English language, implying utter worthlessness. It was evidently used as a formal term of dishonour. We shall find it at a later time resorted to by a Norman King as a means of appeal to his English subjects. William Rufus, when he needed English support, proclaimed in the like sort that all who failed to come to his standard should be declared to be *Nothing*. But this proclamation has a deeper importance than the mere use of this curious expression of public contempt. It is to be noted that the proclamation is described as the act of the King and his army. Here is clearly a case of a military Gemót.² The army, as representing the nation, assumes to itself in time of war the functions which belonged to the regular Gemót in time of peace. The army declares Swegen to be *Nothing*, and it was doubtless the army, in the same sense, which had just before hearkened to, and finally rejected, his petition for restoration to his estates. So it was the army, Cnut's Danish army, which assumed to itself the functions of the English Witan by disposing of the English Crown on the death of the elder Swegen.³ In the ancient Teutonic constitution the army was the nation and the nation was the army. In the primitive Gemóts described by Tacitus,⁴ to which all men came armed, no distinction could be drawn between the two. But it should be noticed that the word

CHAP. VII.
Swegen
declared
Nothing by
the armed
Gemót.
1087.

Functions
of the
Witan dis-
charged by
the army.

1014.

¹ Chron. Ab. "And se cing þa and eall here cwædon Swegen for *niðing*." Cf Chron. Petrib. 1088. "Ða se cyng . . . sende ofer eall Engla lande, and bead þæt ælc man þe wære *unniðing* sceolde cūman to hē." Will. Malms. iv. 306. "Jubet ut compatriotas advocent ad obsidionem venire, nisi si qui velint sub nomine *Niðing*, quod *nequam* sonat, remanere." Matt. Paris. p. 15 (Wats); "Absque morā ut ad obsidionem veniant jubet; nisi velint sub nomine *Niðing*, quod Latine *nequam* sonat, recenseri. Angli, qui nihil contumeliosius et vilius aestimant quam hujusmodi ignominioso vocabulo notari, catervatim ad Regem confluentes," &c.

² On military Assemblies, Macedonian, Ætolian, and even Achaian, see Hist. Fed. Gov. i. pp. 413, 511, 549.

³ See vol. i. p. 365.

⁴ See vol. i. p. 80.

CHAP. VII.
Nature
of the
military
Gemót.

used is not that which denotes the armed levy of the Kingdom, but that which expresses the army in its special relation to the King.¹ This fact exactly falls in with the practical, though not formal, change which had taken place in the constitution of the ordinary Gemóts.² The military Gemót which passed this sentence on Swegen was not the whole force of England, for we were just before told that the contingents both of Mercia and Wessex had left Sandwich. This assembly must have consisted of the King's *Comitatus* of both kinds, of the Thegns bound to him by the older and more honourable tie, and also of the standing force of the Housecarls, or at any rate of their officers.³ Setting churchmen aside—though we have seen that even churchmen often bore arms both by land and by sea—such a body would probably contain a large proportion of the men who were likely to attend an ordinary Witenagemót. By an assembly of this kind, acting, whether constitutionally or not, in the character of a National Assembly, the outlawry and disgrace of Swegen were decreed.

Swegen,
deserted by
most of his
ships, es-
capes to
Flanders.

It would seem that this decree preceded the translation of Beorn's body to Winchester, a ceremony which may not improbably have been ordered by the Assembly. For it was before that translation⁴ that the men of Hastings, most probably by some commission from the King or his military council, sailed forth to take vengeance on the murderer. Swegen was already forsaken by the greater part of his following. Of his eight ships six had left him. Their crews were probably rough Wikings from the North,

¹ *Here*, which implies a standing force, very often a paid force, not *fyrð*, the general levy of the country.

² See vol. i. p. 101.

³ On the Housecarls, as a later and inferior form of the *Comitatus*, see vol. i p. 441.

⁴ "Lytel ær þan" (namely the second burial of Beorn), the men of Hastings set forth, according to the Worcester Chronicle, the only one which mentions their exploit.

men familiar with all the horrors of ordinary pirate warfare, not troubled with scruples about harrying a land whose people had never wronged them, but who nevertheless shrank from the fouler wickedness of slaying a kinsman by guile. Two ships only remained with Swegen, those doubtless whose crews had been the actual perpetrators of the deed. The men of Hastings chased and overtook these ships, slew their crews, and brought the ships to the King.¹ How Swegen himself escaped it is not easy to see; possibly the men of Hastings still scrupled personally to lay hands upon a son of Godwine. At any rate the murderer baffled pursuit, and again took shelter in his old quarters. Baldwin, so lately restored to his dominions, again began his old practice of receiving English exiles, and Swegen spent the whole winter at the court of Flanders under the full protection of its sovereign.²

The story of the murder of Beorn is told in so minute and graphic a way that it seems impossible to throw doubt on any part of the tale. And every account represents the deed as a deed of deliberate treachery.³ An act of mere

Character
of the act
of Swegen.

¹ So I understand the words of the Worcester Chronicle. The men of Hastings go after Swegen and take "his twa scypa"—the only ships he then had. To explain his having only two ships the writer adds, "ehta scypa he hæfde ær he Beorn beswice; syððan hine forleton ealle buton twam." The only meaning of these words seems to be that which I have given, though it involves the difficulty as to the personal escape of Swegen. But it is clear that Florence took them differently; "Dimiserunt illum sex naves, quarum duas paullo post cæperunt Hastingsenses . . . Swanus vero ad Flandriam duabus fugiens navibus ibi mansit." This accounts for his escape, but I cannot see how "his twa scypa" can mean two of the ships which had left him. The Abingdon Chronicle also mentions the desertion of the six ships, but not the exploit of the Hastings men.

For other examples of the vigorous action of the men of the "Cinque Ports" in 1293 and 1297, see Walter of Hemingburgh, vol. ii. pp. 41, 158 (Hist. Soc. Ed.).

² Chron. Ab. "And þar wunode mid Baldwine." Chron. Petrib. "And Swegen gewende þa east to Baldewines lande, and sæt þær ealne winter on Brycege mid his fullan griðe."

³ Chron. Wig. 1050. "Swein eorl bæd Beorn eorl mid facne," "æi he Beorn beswice." Chron. Ab. 1049. "ær he Beorn amyrðrode."

CHAP. VII. violence would not have greatly offended the morality of that age. Had Swegen killed even a kinsman in a moment of provocation or in a fair fight to decide a quarrel, his guilt would not have seemed very black. Had he even used craft in carrying out an ancestral deadly feud, he might have quoted many precedents in Northumbrian history, and, among them, an act in the life of the reigning Earl of the North hardly inferior in guilt to the worst aspect of his own.¹ But to kill a kinsman, a confiding kinsman, one who had just granted a somewhat unreasonable prayer, was a deed which offended the natural instincts not only of contemporary Englishmen but of Scandinavian pirates. At the moment Swegen seems to have found no friends; the voice of all England was against him; there is no sign that any of his family stood by him; the sympathies of Harold clearly lay with his murdered cousin. It is hardly possible to conceive a blacker or more unpardonable crime. One would have thought that Swegen would have failed to find patrons or protectors in any corner of Christendom.

Universal
indignation
against
Swegen.

His recep-
tion by
Baldwin.

His out-
lawry is
reversed
and he re-
turns to
England.
Midlent,
1050.

Swegen re-
conciled to
Eadward

Yet, strange to say, the murderer, forsaken by all, was at once received with favour by Baldwin, even though Baldwin must have known that by receiving him he was running the risk of again offending the King of the English and even the Emperor himself. And what followed is stranger still. In the next year, in a Witenagemót held in London in Midlent, Swegen's outlawry was reversed, and he was restored to his Earldom.² And, strangest of all, his restoration is attributed, not to the influence of Godwine or his family, not to any revulsion of feeling on the part of the King or the nation, but to the personal agency of Bishop Ealdred the Peacemaker. He it was who, it would

¹ See vol. i. p. 522.

² I think that by comparing the Abingdon Chronicle under 1050 with the Peterborough Chronicle under 1047, it will appear that Swegen was reinstated in this Gemót of Midlent 1050, one which I shall have to mention again.

seem, crossed over to Flanders, brought Swegen to Eng-
land, and procured his restoration at the hands of the King
and his Witan.¹ There is nothing to show that Ealdred
was specially under the influence of Godwine. We shall
before long find him acting in a manner which, to say the
least, shows that he was not one of Godwine's special fol-
lowers. No part of his diocese lay within the Earldom of
Godwine.² And if part of it lay within the Earldom of
the man whom he sought to restore, that only makes him
the more responsible for the act which was so directly to
affect a portion of his own flock. In the restoration of
Swegen, Ealdred seems to have acted purely in his capacity
of peacemaker.³ At first sight it might seem that Ealdred
strove to win the blessing promised to his class by labouring
on behalf of a sinner for whom the most enlarged charity
could hardly plead. The very strangeness of the act
suggests that there must have been some explaining cause,
intelligible at the time, but which our authorities have not
recorded. The later history of Swegen shows that, if he
was a great sinner, he was also a great penitent. We can
only guess that Ealdred had already marked in him some
signs of remorse and amendment, that he had received from
him some confession of his crime, to which we possibly owe
the full and graphic account of the murder of Beorn which
has been handed down to us.⁴ If so, it was doubtless wise

CHAP. VII.
by Bishop
Ealdred.

¹ Flor. Wig. "Swanus . . . ibi mansit, quoad Wigornensis episcopus Aldredus illum reduceret, et cum Rege pacificaret." This seems to imply that Ealdred brought him over in person.

² The old diocese of Worcester took in the shires of Worcester and Gloucester and part of Warwick. Of these Gloucestershire was in Swegen's Earldom, the rest most probably in Ralph's. See above, p. 48, and Appendix G.

³ The reconciliation of Swegen with Eadward is mentioned by Thomas Stubbs (see above, p. 87) as an instance of the peacemaking powers of Ealdred, along with that of Gruffydd.

⁴ It is clear that the details of the murder could come only from Swegen himself, as his accomplices were killed by the Hastings men. Ealdred would be the obvious person for Swegen to relate them to.

CHAP. VII. and charitable not to break a bruised reed; still again to entrust the government of five English shires to the seducer of Eadgifu and murderer of Beorn was, to say the least, a perilous experiment.

Various
military
operations
of the year
1049.

Movements
of
Osgod
Clapa.

He returns
to Den-
mark.

Piracy and
destruction
of his fleet.

We must now go back to the time when King Eadward had just dismissed the Mercian contingent after the reconciliation between Baldwin and the Emperor. While the unhappy events which I have just narrated were going on, Englishmen had cause to be alert in more than one quarter of the island against assaults of various kinds. In the comparatively peaceful reign of Eadward this year stands forth as marked by warlike operations of every sort. England had to resist the assaults of foreign enemies, of faithless vassals, and of banished men seeking their restoration. Besides the small force of Swegen, Osgod Clapa was, as has been already said,¹ at sea with a much larger number of ships. He first appeared at Wulpe near Sluys on the coast of Flanders, and the news of his arrival there was brought to Eadward at the moment when the King was left at Sandwich at the head of a very small force. The Mercian contingent had just been dismissed, and Godwine, with the force of Wessex, had sailed westward. Eadward was therefore nearly defenceless. He therefore countermanded the orders for the dismissal of the Mercian vessels, and as many of them as was possible were brought back. Osgod however did not act personally as the enemy of England. He merely took his wife from Bruges, where she had been left, and sailed back to Denmark with six ships. The remainder of his fleet took to piracy off Eadulfness in Essex, and there did much harm. But a violent storm arose and destroyed all the vessels except four.² These were chased and captured, and the crews

¹ See above, pp. 90, 99.

² Four, according to the Worcester Chronicle, two, according to Florence.

slain, whether by Eadward's own fleet in pursuit or by some of the foreign allies of England is not very clear.¹ CHAP. VII.

The rumour which had called Godwine westward from Sandwich was not wholly a false one. The ships which were then said to be ravaging the south coast were doubtless Danish pirate vessels from Ireland, the same which, in the course of July, sailed up the Bristol Channel as far as the mouth of the Usk.² There they were welcomed by the South-Welsh King Gruffydd,³ who was doubtless rejoiced at the prospect of such allies, alike against the English and against his Northern namesake, the momentary confederate of England. After a certain amount of harrying along the coast of the Channel, the combined forces of Gruffydd and the pirates crossed the Wye, and slew and plundered within the diocese of Worcester. It is not clear who was the Earl responsible for the safety of the country since the banishment of Swegen. It was probably the King's nephew, Ralph the Timid, whose name begins about this time to appear in the charters with the title of Earl,⁴ and who seems to have been invested with the government of Worcestershire. If this be so, this was the first appointment of a foreigner to a great temporal office, a further step in the downward course, still more marked than that of appointing foreign

Ships from Ireland in the Bristol Channel; joined by Gruffydd of South Wales. July, 1049.

They invade Gloucestershire, and defeat Bishop Ealdred.

The Abingdon Chronicle does not mention this last incident, and that of Peterborough passes by the whole story of Osgod.

¹ Chron. Wig. "Pa man ofsloh begeondan sæ." Flor. Wig. "Quæ in transmarinis partibus captæ sunt, occisis omnibus qui in illis erant."

² Chron. Wig. "On Wylisce Axa." Flor. Wig. "Ostium intrantes Sabrinæ, in loco qui dicitur *Wylisc Eaxan* appulerunt." The "Welsh Axe" is of course the Usk. The rivers of the same name in Somersetshire and Devonshire had ceased to be looked on as Welsh.

³ On the details of this perplexing campaign see Appendix P.

⁴ Ralph's signatures seem to begin in 1050. See Cod. Dipl. iv. 123, 125. That in 121 is more doubtful. The document in 113 Mr. Kemble marks as doubtful, but refers it to 1044-1047. But it must be spurious. It makes Eadsige Archbishop and Ælfgar Earl at the same time, as also Tostig, who was not an Earl till long after. See Appendix G.

CHAP. VII. Prelates. Under such a chief as Ralph no vigorous resistance was to be looked for, and the person who really took upon himself the defence of the country was Bishop Ealdred. He gathered a force from among the inhabitants of Gloucestershire and Herefordshire; but part of his army consisted of Welshmen, whether mere mercenaries hired for the occasion, or Welshmen living as immediate subjects of England. But whoever these Welshmen were, their sympathies lay wholly with Gruffydd and not with Ealdred. They sent a secret message to the Welsh King, suggesting an immediate attack on the English army. Gruffydd willingly answered to the call. With his twofold force, Welsh and Danish, he fell on the English camp early in the morning, slew many good men, and put the rest, together with the Bishop, to flight.¹ Of the further results of this singular and perplexing campaign, especially when and how the retreat of the invaders was brought about, we hear nothing.

July 29,
1049.

Increasing
connexion
with the
Continent.
English
attendance
at Synods.

Everything which happened about this time sets before us the great and increasing intercourse which now prevailed between England and the Continent. Our fathers were now brought into a nearer connexion with both the spiritual and the temporal chiefs of Christendom than they had ever known before. We have already seen England in close alliance with the Empire; we have now to contemplate her relations with the Papacy. The active and saintly Pontiff who now presided over the Church held at this time a series of Councils in various places, at most of which English Prelates attended. Leo, after receiving the submission of Godfrey at Aachen, entered France, at the request of Heremar, Abbot of Saint Remigius at

¹ Chron. Wig. 1050. "And hi comon unwær on heom, on ealne ærne morgen, and fela godra mauna þær ofslagon; and þa opre ætburston forð mid þam biscope."

Rheims, to hallow the newly-built church of his monastery.¹ He then held a synod, which sat for six days, and passed several canons of the usual sort, against the marriage of priests and against their bearing arms.² The days of Otto the Great seemed to have returned, when the Pope and the Emperor,³ seemingly without reference to the Parisian King, held a Council on French ground, attended by a vast multitude of Prelates, clergy, and laity from the Imperial Kingdoms and from other parts of Europe. There, besides the Metropolitan of the city in which the synod was held, was the Archbishop of Burgundy, as our Chronicles call him,⁴ that is, the Archbishop of the great see of Lyons, Primate of all the Gauls, but no subject or vassal of the upstart dynasty of Paris. There were the Archbishops of Trier and Besançon; and from England came Duduc, the Saxon Bishop of the Sumorsætas, and the Abbots Wulfric of Saint Augustine's and Ælfwine of Ramsey, whom King Eadward had sent to bring him word of all that should be done for the good of Christendom.⁵ It does not appear that any English Prelates were present at the synod which Leo held soon after at Mainz;⁶

CHAP. VII.
Synod of
Rheims.

Synod of
Mainz.

¹ "pæt micle mynster æt Rémys," says the Worcester Chronicle, which might seem to mean the Metropolitan church; but Florence makes it plain that the Abbey is meant; "Rogatu eximie religionis Abbatis Herimari . . . sancti Remigii Francorum apostoli monasterium, Remis constitutum, maximo cum honore dedicavit." Cf. Will. Gem. vii. 15.

² Ord. Vit. 575 A.

³ The presence of the Emperor is asserted by the Worcester Chronicle; "pær was se Papa Leo and se Casere." Florence does not speak of the Emperor, but says that Leo took with him "præfectum et digniores quosdam Romulæ urbis."

⁴ Chron. Petrib. 1046. "pær was on Leo se Papa and se arcebiscop of Burgundia and se arcebiscop of Bysincun and se arcebiscop of Treviris, and se arcebiscop of Remis, and manig mann þerto ge hadode ge læwede."

⁵ Ib. "Eadward cyng sende þider Dudoce [the Abbots only and not Dudoc are mentioned by the Worcester Chronicle, 1050] . . . pæt hi sceolden þam cyng cyðan hwæt pær to Christendome gecoren wære."

⁶ Lambert, 1050 (see Appendix O), Herm. Contr. 1050.

CHAP. VII. but the two Italian synods which were held soon after were, as we shall see, connected in a singular manner with English affairs. There seems to have been about this time a kind of mortality among the English Prelates. Among those who died was the Abbot of Westminster or Thorney, the humbler foundation which was soon to give way to the great creation of the reigning King. He bore the name of Wulfnoth, a name which suggests the likelihood of kindred with the house of Godwine. Another was Oswiu, the Abbot of the other Thorney in the fen land, the neighbour of Peterborough and Crowland. This year too died Siward the Coadjutor-Archbishop, and Eadsige again resumed his functions for the short remainder of his life.¹ Eadnoth too, the good Bishop of Dorchester,² the builder of Stow-in-Lindesey, died this year, and his death offered a magnificent bait to Norman ambition and greediness. The great Bishoprick stretching from the Thames to the Humber, was conferred by the King on one of his Norman chaplains, who however bore the Scandinavian name of Ulf. As to the utter unfitness of this man for such an office there is an universal consent among our authorities. The King, even the holy Eadward, did evil in appointing him; the new Prelate did nought bishoplike; it were shame to tell more of his deeds.³

Deaths of
Bishops
and
Abbots.

Siward
dies, and
Eadsige
resumes
the
Primacy.
1049.

Eadnoth of
Dorchester
dies; Ulf
succeeds.
1049.

The year which followed was one of great note in ecclesiastical history. In England the first event recorded is the usual meeting of the Witan in London at Midlent.

¹ See above, p. 68.

² Chron. Ab. 1049. "Forðferde Eadnoð se goda biscop on Oxnaforðscire." The same words seem to have dropped out of the Worcester Chronicle

³ Chron. Ab. 1049. "Eadwerd cing geaf Ulfe his preoste þæt biscoprice, and hit yfele beteah." Chron Wig 1050. "Ac he wæs syððan of adryfon, forþan þe he ne gefremede naht biscoplices þæron, swa þæt us sceamað hit nu mare to tellanne." Flor. Wig. "Regis capellanus Ulfus genere Nortmannus."

The proceedings of this Gemót, like those of many others about this time, give us a glimpse of that real, though very imperfect, parliamentary life which was then growing up in England, and which the Norman Conquest threw back for many generations. Then, as now, there were economists who pressed for the reduction of the public expenditure, and what we should now call the Navy Estimates were chosen as being no doubt a popular subject for attack. The narrative of the naval events of the last year shows that, on special occasions, naval contingents were called for, according to the old law,¹ from various parts of the Kingdom, but that the King still kept a small naval force in constant pay. This force had, under Cnut and Harold, consisted of sixteen ships; ² it seems now to have consisted only of fourteen. The experience of the last year showed that England was still open to attack from the West; but the great fear, fear of invasion from the North, had now quite passed away. It seemed therefore to be a favourable moment for further reductions. By the authority of this Gemót nine ships were accordingly paid off, the crews receiving a year's pay, and the standing force was cut down to five.³ It was in this same assembly that Swegen was *inlawed*,⁴ that is, his outlawry was reversed, by the intercession of Bishop Ealdred. That Prelate, as we have seen, seems to have gone over to Flanders, and to have brought Swegen back with him.⁵

But Ealdred had soon to set forth on a longer journey. He and the Lotharingian Bishop Hermann were now

CHAP. VII.
Witena-
gemót of
London.
Midlent,
1050.
Reduction
of the
Fleet.

Swegen in-
lawed.

Mission of
Ealdred
and Her.

¹ See vol. i. p. 337.

² See vol. i. p. 507.

³ Chron. Petrib. 1047. "Her on þisum geare was mycel gemót on Lundene to midfestene, and man sette ut ix. litsmanna scipa, and fif belifan wið æftan." The Abingdon Chronicle, 1049, to much the same account as that just quoted, adds the words, "and se cyng heom behet xii. monað gyld."

⁴ Chron. Ab. 1050 (the chronology of this Chronicle is utterly confused); "and man *geinlagode* Swegen Eorl."

⁵ See above, p. 107.

CHAP. VII. sent to Rome on the King's errand.¹ What that errand
 mann to was we learn only from legendary writers and doubtful
 Rome. charters, but, as their accounts completely fit in with the
 authentic history, we need not scruple to accept the general
 The King's outline of their story.² The King had in his youth vowed
 vow of pil- a pilgrimage to Rome, and the non-fulfilment of this vow
 grimage to Rome. lay heavy on his conscience. It probably lay heavier
 still when he saw so many of his subjects of all ranks,
 led by the fashionable enthusiasm of the time, making
 both the pilgrimage to Rome and also the more distant
 pilgrimage to Jerusalem.³ A broken vow was a crime;
 still Eadward had enough of political sense and right
 feeling left to see that his absence from his Kingdom at
 such a time as the present would be a criminal for-
 saking of his kingly duty. The Great Cnut might
 venture on such a journey; his eye could see and his hand
 could act from Rome or Norway or any other part of the
 world. But the personal presence of Eadward was the
 only check by which peace could be for a moment pre-
 served between the true sons of the soil and the strangers
 who were eating into its vitals. The King laid his case
 before his Witan; the unanimous voice of the Assembly
 forbade him to forsake his post; the legend adds that the
 Witan further counselled him to satisfy his conscience by

Eadward
 sends the
 Bishops to
 obtain a
 dispensa-
 tion.
 1050.

¹ Chron. Ab. 1049. "On þæs cinges ærende."

² See the charter in Cod. Dipl. iv. 173, and the accounts in Æthelred of Rievaulx, 379; Estorie de S. Ædward, 65 et seqq.

³ Besides the many exalted persons who followed the example of Cnut, some of whose pilgrimages are of historical importance, the prevalence of the fashion is shown by its incidental mention in more than one charter. Thus in Cod. Dipl. iv. 140 we find the mention of the Roman pilgrimage of a Lincolnshire Thegn whose name of Anskill or Anscytel witnesses to his Danish origin. The signature of "Wulfwinus *Lincolniensis* episcopus" need not throw any doubt on the genuineness of the document, as such descriptions, sometimes, as in this case, involving an anachronism, were often added at a later time to a simple signature of the name. At p. 141 also we find "Leofgyva femina *Lundonica*" (a holder of property in Lincolnshire) dying on her way to Jerusalem.

obtaining a Papal dispensation from his vow. This was the King's errand on which Ealdred and Hermann were sent to attend the great synod¹ which was held this year at Rome. They made good speed with their journey; starting at Midlent, they reached the Holy City on Easter Eve.² In that synod they stood face to face with a man then known only as a profound scholar and theologian, the bulwark of orthodoxy and the pattern of every monastic virtue, but who was, in years to come, to hold a higher place in the English hierarchy, and to leave behind him a far greater name in English history, than either of the English Prelates whose blessing he may now have humbly craved. In that synod of Rome the doctrines of Berengar of Tours were debated by the assembled Fathers, and the foremost champion of the faith to which Rome still cleaves was Lanfranc of Pavia. Suspected of complicity with the heretic, he produced the famous letter in which Berengar had maintained the Eucharist to be a mere figure of the Body of Christ.³ How far Ealdred or Hermann took part in these theological debates we know not; but they are said to have successfully accomplished their own errand. The King's vow of pilgrimage was dispensed with on condition of the rebuilding and endowment on a grander scale of that renowned West Minster whose name was to be inseparably bound together with that of the sainted King.⁴ Before the year was out the unwearied Leo held

CHAP. VII.
The Synod
of Rome.
LANFRANC.

¹ Chron. Petrib. 1047. "On þysum ilcan geare wæs se myccela sinoð on Rome"—like our own "mycel gemōt" just before.

² Ib. "Hi comon þyder on Easter æfen."

³ Vita Lanfr. c. 10, ap. Giles, i. 288; Will. Malm. iii. 284; Sig. Gemb. 1051. See Milman, Latin Christianity, iii. 24.

⁴ Æthel. Riv. ap. X Scriptt. 381. If the letter there given be genuine, the dispensation was granted by the authority of the Synod as well as of the Pope. Eadward was either to build a new or restore an old monastery of Saint Peter; "aut novum construas aut vetustum augeas et emendes." Cf. the French Life, 1601 et seqq., where the Bishops are

CHAP. VII.
Synod of
Vercelli.

Confirma-
tion of Ulf
of Dorches-
ter.

another synod at Vercelli. Here the theological controversy was again raised, and Lanfranc again shone forth as the irresistible smiter of heresy. Berengar was finally condemned, notwithstanding his appeals to the elder teaching of John Scotus, and his protests that those who rejected John Scotus rejected Augustine, Jerome, Ambrose, and all the Fathers of the Church.¹ These disputes, renowned in the Church at large, are wholly passed over by our insular Chroniclers. To them the famous Synod of Vercelli seems to have been memorable only as showing the Roman Court in what was apparently a new relation towards the prelacy of England. Before the assembled Fathers came the newly appointed Bishop of Dorchester, Ulf the Norman, seeking, it would seem, for consecration or confirmation. His unfitness for his post was manifest; he was found incapable of going through the ordinary service of the Church. The Synod was on the point of deposing him, of breaking the staff which, according to the ceremonial of those times, he had already received from the King. But the influence which was already all-powerful at Rome saved him. He kept his Bishoprick; but he kept it only at the cost of a lavish expenditure of treasure, of which we may be sure that none found its way into the private coffers of Leo.² It was in this same year that Macbeth made that mysterious bestowal of alms or bribes at Rome from which some have inferred a personal pilgrimage on

Possible
pilgrimage
of Mac-
beth.

both quartered on wrong sees, Ealdred prematurely at York, Hermann at Winchester, no doubt by the easy confusion between "Wintoniensis" and "Wiltoniensis." The story does not occur in the contemporary Life, p. 417.

¹ See the first letter in Dr. Giles's *Lanfranc*, i. 17.

² Our ancient tongue appears to advantage in the pithy narrative of this affair given in the *Peterborough Chronicle* (1047); "And eft se Papa hæfde sinoð on Uercel, and Ulf biscop com þerto; and forneah man sceolde tobrecan his stef, gif he ne sealde þe mare gersuman; forðan he ne cuðe don his gerihte swa wel swa he sceolde." Florence passes by the story; his Latin would be feeble after such vigorous English.

the part of the Scottish usurper.¹ It is not beyond the bounds of possibility that one who seems to us hardly more real than the creations of Grecian tragedy may have personally appeared at Rome or at Vercelli, that he may have shown his pious indignation at the heresies of the Canon of Tours, or have felt his soul moved within him at the incapacity of the Bishop of Dorchester. A personal meeting between Leo, Lanfranc, Ealdred, and Macbeth would form no unimpressive scene in the hands of those who may venture on liberties with the men of far-gone times which to the historian are forbidden.

Ealdred and Hermann thus came back from Rome with the wished-for dispensation from the King, and Ulf came back from Vercelli to hold the great see of Mid-England, and to rule it in his unbishoplike fashion for a little time: But before long a still greater ecclesiastical preferment became vacant. Eadsige, who had so lately resumed his archiepiscopal functions, died before the end of the year.² The day of complete triumph for the Norman monks and chaplains who surrounded Eadward now seemed to have come. A Frenchman might now sit on the throne of Augustine. Patriotic Englishmen were of course in equal measure alarmed, and among them none more so than those who were most immediately concerned, the Chapter of the metropolitan church. The monks of Christ Church met, and made what is called a canonical election.³ In the eye of English law such a process was a mere petition to the King and his Witan for the appointment of the man of their choice. That choice fell on a member of their own body, their selection of whom showed that seclusion from the world had not made them incapable of a happy union of the dove

CHAP. VII.
Death of
Arch-
bishop
Eadsige.
October
29, 1050.

The monks
of Christ
Church
elect
Ælfric.

¹ See above, p. 54.

² Chron. Petrib. 1047; Flor. Wig. 1050.

³ Vita Eadw. 399, 400. On the whole story see Appendix I.

CHAP. VII. and the serpent. There was in their house a monk, Ælfrie by name, who had been brought up in the monastery from his childhood, and who enjoyed the love of the whole society. Notwithstanding his monastic education, he was held to be specially skilled in the affairs of the world. And he had a further merit as likely as any of the others to weigh either with an English Chapter or with an English Witenagemót; he was a near kinsman of Earl Godwine.¹ The monks petitioned the Earl, the natural patron of a corporation within his government, to use his influence to obtain the King's confirmation of their choice. Godwine was doubtless nothing loth to avail himself of so honourable an opportunity to promote an Englishman and a kinsman. But his influence was crumbling away. Four years before he had been able to obtain the confirmation of Siward as Eadsige's coadjutor; he was now unable to obtain the confirmation of Ælfrie, or of any other man of native birth, as Eadsige's successor. The saintly King paid no regard to the canonical election of the Convent, and in the Midlent Witenagemót of the next year, the Archbishoprick of Canterbury was bestowed on the King's French favourite, Robert, Bishop of London.² The national party however prevailed so far as to secure an English successor to the see which Robert vacated. Spearhafoc, Abbot of Abingdon, a man famous for his skill in the goldsmith's craft,³ was named to the see of London by the King's

Ælfrie rejected by the King, and Robert Bishop of London appointed to the see of Canterbury. Midlent, 1051.

Spearhafoc appointed to London,

¹ Vita Eadw. 399. "Ex supradicti ducis Godwini stirpe."

² Chron. Ab. 1050. See Appendix I.

³ See the Abingdon History, i. 463. He was a monk of Saint Eadmund's, and was charged with alienating some of the lordships of the house to Stigand. The account of his promotion to London I do not fully understand; "Spearhafoc autem a Rege civitati Lundenensi [civitatis Lundenensis?] eodem prædictæ pactionis anno, in episcopatum promotus, dum auri gemmarumque electarum pro coronâ *imperiali* cudendâ, Regis ejusdem assignatione receptam haberet copiam." Was Saint Eadward's favour purchased by the materials of an earthly crown?

writ under his seal.¹ The Abbacy of Abingdon was given to a man whose description raises our curiosity; he was one Rudolf, described as a kinsman of King Eadward and as a Bishop in Norway.² For a native Northman to have been a kinsman of the son of Æthelred and Emma is hardly possible, unless the common ancestor was to be looked for so far back as the days before the settlement of Rolf. A Norman is hardly likely to have desired or obtained preferment in so unpromising a land; but it is highly probable that Cnut, who appointed several Englishmen to Bishopricks in Denmark, may have made use of a see in Norway either to reward or to remove some remote and unrecorded member of the English royal family. It is therefore not unlikely that Rudolf may have been an Englishman.³ He was an aged man and weary of his office. The hand of Harold Hardrada pressed heavily on the Church. Pilgrim of the Holy Sepulchre as he was, he is charged with destroying ecclesiastical buildings, and even with sending Christian men to martyrdom.⁴ Rudolf sought and found a place of more quiet, if of somewhat less honour, in the dominions of his kinsman. The monks of Abingdon received him, not

CHAP. VII.
and Rudolf
to the
Abbey of
Abingdon.

¹ Chron. Petrib. 1048 "Mid þæs cinges gewrite and insegle." See above, p. 66.

² Rudolf's kindred to the King is asserted more positively in the local Chronicle just quoted than in the local History (463), "*Inde Rodulfum quemdam longævum abbatis loco ponendum Rex transmisit, qui episcopatum apud Norweiam gentem diu moderans, et tandem ab hujusmodi fasce privatum se agere malens, ad Regem ipsum suum, ut ferebatur, cognatum venit; a quo et susceptus est.*"

³ Rudolf, in any of its forms, is not an usual English name, but it might occur, like the rare names of Carl and Lothar (Hloðhare). See vol. i. p. 334.

⁴ Adam Brem. iii. 16. "*Rex Haraldus crudelitate suâ omnes tyrannorum excessit furores. Multæ ecclesiæ per illum virum dirutæ, multi Christiani ab illo per supplicia sunt necati. . . . Itaque multis imperans nationibus, propter avaritiam et crudelitatem suam omnibus erat invisus.*" He goes on to give a full account of Harold's dealings with the Archbishop of Trondhjem.

CHAP. VII. very willingly, it would seem, but they were won over by the prospect that the old man would not live very long, and by the King's promise that at the next vacancy

Robert returns from Rome.
July 27,
1051.

free election should be allowed.¹ Presently the new Archbishop Robert came back from Rome with his pallium; he was enthroned in the metropolitan church, and soon hastened to the royal presence.² Spearhafoc, the Bishop-elect of London, came with the royal writ, and demanded

He refuses to consecrate Spearhafoc.

consecration from his Metropolitan. Robert refused, saying that the Pope had forbidden him to consecrate Spearhafoc.³ Things had come to such a pass that an Englishman, appointed to an English office by the King and his Witan, was to be kept out of its full possession by one foreigner acting at the alleged bidding of another. There were times when the Roman See showed itself a real refuge for the oppressed, and, as far as good intentions went, so it doubtless was in the days of good Pope Leo. But Englishmen now needed protection against no man except against the foreign favourites of their own King, and it was on behalf of those foreign favourites, and against Englishmen, that these stretches of Papal authority were now made. The unworthy Ulf was allowed, by the power of bribes, to retain his see—for he was a stranger. Spearhafoc, on what ground we know not—except so far as his English birth was doubtless a crime in the eyes of Robert—was refused the rite which alone could put him into full possession of his office. A second demand was again made

¹ Hist. Mon. Ab. 463. See Appendix I. Rudolf survived only two years.

² Chron. Petrib. 1048. "Pæs sylfan Lentenes he for to Rome æfter his pallium . . . Ða com se arcebiscop fram Rome ane dæge ær Sēs Petrus mæsse æfene, and geset his arcebiscopstol at Xþes cyrcean on Sēs Petrus mæssedæg, and sona pæs to þam cyng gewende."

³ The Peterborough Chronicle (1048) is here again very graphic; "Ða com Sparhafoc abbot to him mid pæs cynges gewrite and insegle (see Appendix I); to þan pet he hine hadian scolde to biscop into Lundene. þa wiðcweð se arcebiscop, and cwæð þet se papa hit him forboden hæfde."

by the Bishop-elect, and consecration was again refused by the Norman Archbishop.¹ Spearhafoc, rejected, consecrated, nevertheless went to Saint Paul's, and took possession of the see which he held by the King's full and regular grant.² No doubt he did not pretend to discharge any purely episcopal functions, but he kept possession of the see and its revenues, and probably exercised at least its temporal authority. This he did, the Chronicler significantly adds, all that summer and autumn.³ Before the year was out, the crisis had come, and had brought with it the momentary triumph of the strangers.

CHAP. VII.
Spearhafoc occupies the Bishoprick without consecration.

One act more must be recorded before we come to the end of this portion of Eadward's reign. In a meeting of the Witan, seemingly that in which Robert, Spearhafoc, and Rudolf received their several appointments, the remaining five ships of the standing or mercenary naval force were paid off.⁴ The war-contribution or *Heregyld* was therefore no longer exacted. This tax had now been paid for thirty-eight years, ever since Thurkill and his fleet entered the service of Æthelred.⁵ This impost had all

The remaining ships paid off and the *Heregyld* remitted.

1012.

¹ Chron. Petrib. The pithy narrative of this writer is cut much shorter by the Worcester Chronicler (1051), who is followed by Florence; "Spearhafoc . . . feng to þan biscoprice on Lundene, and hit wæs eft of him gnumen ær he gehadod wære." Florence turns this into, "Antequam esset consecratus, a Rege Eadwardo est ejectus." Now the Chronicles do not at all imply that the refusal of Robert was in any way the King's personal act. Florence is perhaps confounding this business with the final expulsion of Spearhafoc later in the year, which he however places under another year.

² Chron. Petrib. 1048. "Ða gewende se abbod to Lundene, and sæt on þam biscoprice, þe se cyng him ær geunnan hæfde be his fulre leafe." This is one of those little touches which show the sympathies of the writer.

³ Ib. "Ealne þone sumor and þone hærfest."

⁴ Chron. Ab. 1050. "And þæs ylcan geare he settle ealle þa litsmen of male."

⁵ Chron. Wig. 1052. "On þan ylcan geare alæde Eadward cyng þæt heregyld þæt Æþelred cyng ær astealde; þæt was on þam nigon and þritigoðan geare þæs þe he hit ongunnon hæfde." Flor. Wig. 1051. "Rex Eadwardus absoluit Anglos a gravi vectigali tricesimo octavo anno ex quo

CHAP. VII. along been felt to be a great burthen; we are told that it was paid before all other taxes, the other taxes themselves, it would seem, being looked upon as heavy.¹ The glimpse which is thus given us of the financial system of the time is just enough to make us wish for fuller knowledge. We must remember that in a rude state of society any kind of taxation is apt to be looked on as a grievance. It requires a very considerable advance in political knowledge for a nation to feel that the power of the purse is the surest safeguard of freedom. But there must have been something specially hateful about this tax to account for the way in which it is spoken of by the contemporary Chroniclers, and for the hold which, as the legends show,² it kept on the popular imagination. The holy King, we are told, in company with Earl Leofric, one day entered the treasury in which the money raised by the tax was collected; he there saw the Devil sitting and playing with the coin; warned by the sight, he at once remitted the tax. In this story the tax is called Danegeld, and as many of the sailors in the English service were likely to be Danes, the *Heregyld* seems to have been confounded with the Danegeld, and to have been popularly called by that name.³ The Danegeld was in strictness a payment made to buy off the ravages of Danish invaders, a practice of which we have seen instances enough and to spare in the days of Æthelred. But the tax now taken off was simply a war-tax for the maintenance of a fleet, a

Distinction
between
Danegeld
and *Here-
gyld*.

pater suus Rex Ægelredus primitus id Danicis solidariis solvi mandarat." See vol. i. p. 353. The *Heregyld* is a tax for the maintenance of the *here* or standing army as distinguished from the *fyrð* or militia.

¹ Chron. Wig. 1052. "þæt gyld gedrehte ealle Engla þeode on swa langum fyrste swa hit bufan her awriten is; ðæt was æfre ætforan oðrum gyldum þe man myslice geald, and men mid menigfealdlice drehte."

² See Bromton, 942; *Estoire de S. Ædward*, 919 et seqq. Leofric is also Eadward's partner in another vision. *Æthel. Riev. X Scriptt.* 389; Bromton, 949.

³ See Appendix Q.

fleet whose crews may have been to a great extent Danes, CHAP. VII.
 but Danes who were not the enemies of England, but engaged in her service. The two ideas however easily ran into one another; it might be difficult to say under which head we ought to place some of the payments made both under Cnut and under Harthacnut. But the *Heregyld*, in its more innocent shape, would, according to modern ideas, be an impost absolutely necessary for the defence of the country. If the tax were taken off, no naval force would be retained, except the contingents of the shires, which could not in any case be very readily forthcoming. But, besides the general dislike to taxation of any kind, this particular tax was a painful and hateful badge of national disgrace. Import of
the remis-
sion. It was a memory of times when England could find no defence against strangers except by taking other strangers into her pay. Its remission was doubtless looked on as a declaration that England no longer needed the services of strangers, or of hired troops of any kind, but that she could trust to the ready patriotism and valour of her own sons. The Law required every Englishman to join the royal standard at the royal summons.¹ The effectual execution of that law was doubtless held to be a truer safeguard than the employment of men, whether natives or strangers, who served only for their pay. Such reasonings had their weak side even in those days, but they were eminently in the spirit of the time. The measure was undoubtedly a popular one, and we are hardly in a position to say that, under the circumstances of the time, it may not have been a wise one.

¹ See vol. i. p. 335.

§ 4. *The Banishment of Earl Godwine.* 1051.

The foreign
influence
at its
height.

The influence of the strangers had now reached its height. As yet it has appeared on the face of the narrative mainly in the direction given to ecclesiastical preferences. During the first nine years of Eadward's reign, we find no signs of any open warfare between the national and the Normannizing parties. The course of events shows that Godwine's power was being practically undermined, but he was still outwardly in the enjoyment of royal favour, and his vast possessions were still being added to by royal grants.¹ It is remarkable how seldom, at this stage of Eadward's reign, the acts of the Witan bear the signatures of any foreigners except churchmen.² We meet also with slight indications showing that the King's foreign kinsmen and the national leaders were not yet on terms of open enmity.³ It was probably the policy of the strangers to confine their action in public matters to influencing the King's mind through his ecclesiastical favourites, while the others were gradually providing in other ways for their own firm establishment in the land. But the tale which I now have to tell clearly reveals the

Its seem-
ingly
stealthy
character.

¹ There is a grant of lands to Godwine ("uni meo fideli Duci nuncupato nomine Godwino") as late as 1050. Cod. Dipl. iv. 123. The description of the grantee as "Dux" of course identifies him with the Earl.

² The only absolutely certain instances that I can find at this time are the signatures of Earl Ralph in 1050. See above, p. 109. His name is added to doubtful charters in Cod. Dipl. iv. 113, 121, and another doubtful one is signed by Robert the son of Wimarc, of whom more anon. The signatures of ecclesiastics, Rægnbold the Chancellor and others, are more common.

³ Ralph's wife bore the name of Gytha, and their son was named Harold. See Appendix K.K. Robert the son of Wimarc had also a son named Swegen, afterwards famous in Domesday. See Ellis, i. 433, 489; ii. 117. These names certainly point to a certain identification with England, and suggest the idea that the sons of Ralph and Robert were godsons of the two sons of Godwine. Cf. the sons of Danes in England bearing English names. See vol. i. pp. 515, 770.

fact that the number of French land-owners in England was already considerable, and that they had made themselves deeply hateful to the English people. Stealthily but surely, the foreign favourites of Eadward had eaten into the vitals of England, and they soon found the means of showing how bitter was the hatred which they bore towards the champions of English freedom. England now, under a native King of her own choice, felt, far more keenly than she had ever felt under her Danish conqueror, how great the evil is when a King and those who immediately surround him are estranged in feeling from the mass of his people. The great Dane had gradually learned to feel and to reign as an Englishman, to trust himself to the love of his English subjects, and to surround the throne of the conqueror with the men whom his own axe and spear had overcome. Even during the troubled reigns of his two sons, the degeneracy was for the most part merely personal. Harthacnut indeed laid on heavy and unpopular taxes for the payment of his Danish fleet;¹ but it does not appear that, even under him, Englishmen as Englishmen were subjected to systematic oppression and insult on the part of strangers. And, after all, the Danish followers of Cnut and his sons were men of kindred blood and speech. They could hardly be looked on in any part of England as aliens in the strictest sense, while to the inhabitants of a large part of the Kingdom they appeared as actual countrymen. But now, as a foretaste of what was to come fifteen years later, men utterly strange in speech and feeling stood around the throne, they engrossed the personal favour of the King, they perverted the course of justice, they shared among themselves the highest places in the Church, and they were already beginning to stretch out their hands to English lands and lordships as well as to English Bishopricks.

CHAP. VII.

Compari-
sons be-
tween
Danish and
Norman
influences.

¹ See vol. i. pp. 509, 513.

CHAP. VII. The Dane, once brought to the knowledge of a purer faith and a higher civilization, soon learned to identify himself with the land in which he had settled, and to live as an Englishman under the Law of England. But to the French favourites of Eadward the name, the speech, the laws of England were things on which their ignorant pride looked down with utter contempt. They had no sympathy with that great fabric of English liberty, which gave to every freeman his place in the commonwealth, and even to the slave held out the prospect of freedom. Gentlemen of the school of Richard the Good,¹ taught to despise all beneath them as beings of an inferior nature, could not understand the spirit of a land where the Churl had his rights before the Law, where he could still raise his applauding voice in the Assemblies of the nation, and where men already felt as keenly as we feel now that an Englishman's house is his castle. Everything in short which had already made England free and glorious, everything which it is now our pride and happiness to have preserved down to our own times, was looked on by the foreign counsellors of Eadward as a mark of manifest inferiority and barbarism. The Dane spoke a tongue which hardly differed more widely from our own than the dialects of different parts of the Kingdom differed from one another. But the ancient mother-speech, once common to Dane and Frank and Angle and Saxon, the speech of which some faint traces may still have lingered at Laôn and at Bayeux, had now become only one of many objects of contempt in the eyes of men whose standards were drawn from the Romanized courts of Rouen and Paris. The Dane met the Englishman in battle, face to face and hand to hand, with the same tactics and the same weapons. Shield-wall to shield-wall, sword to sword or axe to axe, had men waged the long warfare which had ranged from the fight of

Incapacity
of the
French to
appreciate
English
institu-
tions.

Diversity
in speech ;

in military
tactics.

871-1016.

¹ See vol. i. p. 254.

Reading to the fight of Assandun. To the Frenchman CHAP. VII.
the traditions of Teutonic warfare appeared contemptible.¹ His trust was placed, not in the stout heart and the strong arm of the warrior, but in the horse which is as useful in the flight as in the charge, and in the arrow which places the coward and the hero upon a level.² Men brought up in such feelings as these, full too no doubt of the insolent and biting wit of their nation, now stood round the throne of the King of the English. They were not as yet, to any great extent, temporal rulers of the land, but they had already begun to be owners of its soil; they were already the Fathers of the Church; they were the personal friends of the King; they were the channels of royal favour; their influence could obtain the highest ecclesiastical office, when it was refused alike to the demand of the Earl of the West-Saxons and to the prayer of the canonical electors. In the company of these men the King was at home; among his own people he was a stranger. The sight of a denationalized Court, a Court Evils of a
denation-
alized
Court, es-
pecially in
early times. where the national tongue is despised and where the sounds of a foreign speech are alone thought worthy of royal lips, a Court in which the heart of the sovereign beats more warmly for foreign favourites or foreign kinsmen than for the children of the soil, is a sight which in any age is enough to stir up a nation's blood. But far heavier is the wrong in an age when Kings govern as well as reign, when it is not the mere hangers-on of a Court, but the nation itself, which is made personally to feel that strangers fill the posts of influence and honour on its own soil and at its own cost. Often indeed since the days of Eadward has the Court of England been the least

¹ "Nescia gens belli solamina spernit equorum," says Guy of Amiens (369) of the English, but his following lines are, however unwittingly, a noble panegyric.

² Thuc. iv. 40. ἀπεκρίνατο αὐτῷ πολλοὺ ἂν ἕξιον εἶναι τὸν ἄτρακτον (λέγων τὸν διστόν), εἰ τοὺς ἀγαθοὺς διεγίγνωσκε.

CHAP. VII. English thing within the realm of England. But for ages past no sovereign, however foreign in blood or feeling, could have ventured to place a stranger ignorant of the English tongue on the patriarchal throne of Dunstan and Ælfheah. Against such a state of things as this the heart of England rose. And the soul of the patriotic movement, the leader of the patriotic struggle, was the man whom Norman calumny has ever since picked out as its special victim, but with whom every true English heart was prepared to live and die. The man who strove for England, the man who for a while suffered for England, but who soon returned in triumph to rescue England, was once more Godwine, Earl of the West-Saxons.

Revolt of
England
against the
foreign in-
fluence.

Indigna-
tion at the
appoint-
ment of
Robert to
Canter-
bury.

Robert's
cabals
against
Godwine.
1051.

The refusal of the King to bestow the Archbishoprick of Canterbury on a kinsman of the great Earl regularly chosen by the Convent of the metropolitan church, its bestowal instead on an intriguing monk from Jumièges, had no doubt deeply embittered the feelings of Godwine and of all true Englishmen. All the sons of the Church, we are told, lamented the wrong;¹ and we may be sure that the feeling was in no way confined to those who are doubtless chiefly intended by that description. It now became the main object of the foreign Archbishop to bring about the ruin of the English Earl. Robert employed his influence with the King to set him still more strongly against his father-in-law, to fill his ears with calumnies against him, above all, to bring up again the old charge of which Godwine had been so solemnly acquitted, that which made him an accomplice in the death of Ælfred.² A dispute about the right to some lands which adjoined

¹ Vita Eadw. 400. "Totius ecclesiæ filiis hanc injuriam pro nisu suo reclamantibus."

² Ib. 401. See vol. i. pp. 489-497, 510.

the estates both of the Earl and of the Primate further CHAP. VII. embittered the dissension between them.¹ It was plain that Godwine's influence was fast giving way, and that an open struggle was becoming imminent. Just at this moment, an act of foreign insolence and brutality which surpassed anything which had hitherto happened brought the whole matter to a crisis.

We have seen that Eadward's sister Godgifu—the Goda Marriages of Godgifu daughter of Æthelred with Drogo of Mantes and Eustace of Boulogne. of Norman writers—the daughter of Æthelred and Emma, had been married to Drogo, Count of Mantes or of the French Vexin. Their son, Ralph the Timid, was now high in favour at the court of his uncle, and was already invested with an English Earldom.² Drogo had accompanied Duke Robert on his pilgrimage, and, like him, had died on his journey.³ His widow, who must now have been a good deal past her prime,⁴ had nevertheless found a second French husband in Eustace Count of Boulogne. This prince, whom English history sets before us only in the darkest colours, was fated by a strange destiny to be the father of one of the noblest heroes of Christendom, of Godfrey, Duke of Lotharingia and King of Jerusalem. We cannot however claim the great Crusader as one who had English blood in his veins through either parent. The second marriage of Godgifu was childless, and the renowned sons of Eustace, Godfrey and his brother Baldwin, were the children of his second wife Ida. The Count of Boulogne, now brother-in-law of Visit of Eustace to Eadward. September, 1051. the King of the English, presently came, like the rest of the world, to the English Court. The exact object of his

¹ Vita Eadw. 400. See Appendix E.

² See above, pp. 48, 109.

³ Ord. Vit. 487 D, 655 C.

⁴ A daughter of Æthelred and Emma must have been thirty-five years old at this time, and she may have been forty-seven. Considering the position held by her son, Godgifu is likely to have been approaching the more advanced age of the two.

CHAP. VII. coming is not recorded, but we are told that whatever he came for he got.¹ Some new favours were doubtless won for foreign followers, and some share of the wealth of England for himself. It was now September, and the King, as seems to have been his custom, was spending the autumn at Gloucester.² Thither then came Count Eustace, and after his satisfactory interview with the King, he turned his face homewards. We have no account of his journey till he reached Canterbury;³ there he halted, he refreshed himself and his men, and rode on towards Dover. Perhaps, in a land so specially devoted to Godwine, he felt himself to be still more thoroughly in an enemy's country than in other parts of England. At all events, when they were still a few miles from Dover, the Count and all his company took the precaution of putting on their coats of mail.⁴ They entered the town; accustomed to the unbridled licence of their own land, puffed up no doubt by the favourable reception which they had met with at the King's Court, they deemed that the goods and lives of Englishmen were at their mercy. Who was the villain or the burgher who could dare to refuse ought to a sovereign prince, the friend and brother-in-law of the Emperor of Britain? Men born on English soil, accustomed to the protection of English Law, men who for one and thirty years⁵ had lived under the rule of Godwine,

Return of
Eustace.

Outrages
of Eustace
and his
party at
Dover.

1020-1051.

¹ Will. Malm. ii. 199. "Colloquutus cum eo, et re impetratâ quam petierat." This comes from Chron. Petrib. 1048, "And spæc wið hime þæt þæt he þa wolde."

² Chronn. Wig. 1052; Petrib. 1048. See vol. i. p. 522.

³ I reserve an examination of the authorities for this narrative for the Appendix. See Note R. I here refer to the Chronicles only for details.

⁴ Chron. Petrib. 1048. "Ða he was sune mila oððe mare beheonan Dofran, þa dyde he on his byrnan, and his geferan ealle, and foran to Dofran."

⁵ Thirty-one, reckoning from Godwine's appointment as Earl of the West-Saxons in 1020. See vol. i. p. 422. If Godwine really became Ear of Kent in 1017 or 1018 (see vol. i. p. 407) two or three years more must be added.

looked on matters in quite another light. The Frenchmen CHAP. VII. expected to find free quarters in the town of Dover, and they attempted to lodge themselves at their pleasure in the houses of the burghers. There was one Englishman especially—his name unluckily is not preserved—into whose house a Frenchman was bent on forcing himself against the owner's will. The master of the house withstood him; The burgh-
ers resist, the stranger drew his weapon and wounded him; the Englishman struck the intruder dead on the spot.¹ Count Eustace mounted his horse as if for battle;² his followers mounted theirs; the stout-hearted Englishman was slain within his own house. The Count's party then rode through the town, cutting about them and slaying at pleasure. But the neighbours of the murdered man had now come together; the burghers resisted valiantly; a skirmish began; twenty Englishmen were slain, and nineteen Frenchmen, besides many who were wounded. Count Eustace and the remnant of his party made their way out of the town, and hastened back to King Eadward at Gloucester. They there told the story after their own fashion, and drive
the French
out of the
town. throwing of course all the blame upon the insolent burghers Eustace
accuses the
men of
Dover to
the King. of Dover.³ It is not hard to throw oneself into the position

¹ Chron. Petrib. "þa com an his manna, and wolde wician æt anes bundan huse, his unðances, and gewundode þone husbundon, and se husbunda ofslah þone oðerne." So Will. Malms. ii. 199; "Unus antecursorum ejus ferocius cum cive agens, et vulnere magis quam prece hospitium exigens, illum in sui excidium invitavit." I do not know why Sir Thomas Hardy says that William implies that all this happened at Canterbury. Surely "per Doroberniam" means Dover.

² Chron. Petrib. "Ða wearð Eustatius uppon his horse, and his gefeoran uppon heora, and feodon to þam husbundon, and ofslagon hine binnan his agenan heorðæ." It shows how impossible it seemed to a French noble of that age to strike a blow except on horseback, that Eustace and his companions mounted their horses at such a moment as this, when one would have thought that horses were distinctly in the way.

³ Chron. Petrib. "Forþan Eustatius hæfde gecyðd þam cynge þet hit sceolde beon mare gylt þære burhwaru þonne his. Ac hit næs na swa." So William of Malmesbury; "Inde ad curiam pedem referens, nactusque secretum, suæ partis patronus assistens, iram Regis in Anglos exacuit."

CHAP. VII. of the accusers. To chivalrous Frenchmen the act of the English burgher in defending his house against a forcible entry would seem something quite beyond their understandings. To their notions the appeal to right and law to which Englishmen were familiar, would seem, on the part of men of inferior rank, something almost out of the course of nature. We often see the same sort of feeling now-a-days in men whom a long course of military habits, a life spent in the alternation of blind obedience and arbitrary command, has made incapable of understanding those notions of right and justice which seem perfectly plain to men who are accustomed to acknowledge no master but the Law.¹ The crime of Eustace was a dark one; but we may be inclined to pass a heavier judgement still on the crime of the English King, who, on the mere accusation of the stranger, condemned his own subjects without a hearing. When Eustace had told his tale, the King became very wroth with the burghers of Dover,² and this time he thought that he had not only the will but the power to hurt.³ He sent for Godwine, as Earl of the district in which the offending town lay. The English champion was then in the midst of a domestic rejoicing. He had, like the King, been strengthening himself by a foreign alliance, and had just connected his house with that of a sovereign prince. Tostig, the third son of Godwine, had just married Judith, the sister of Baldwin of Flanders.⁴ Such a marriage could hardly have been contracted without

Eadward commands Godwine to inflict military chastisement on the town.

¹ Herod. vii. 104. ἔπεισται γὰρ σφί δεσπότης νόμος, τὸν ὑποδειμαίνουσι πολλῶ ἔτι μᾶλλον ἢ οἱ σοὶ σέ ποιεῖσι γῶν τὰ ἂν ἐκεῖνος ἀνώγη.

² Chron. Petrib. 1048. "And wearð se cyng swyðe gram wið þa burhware."

³ See above, p. 26.

⁴ *Sister*, not *daughter*. The whole matter is gone into in vol. iii. p. 656. It is from the Biographer (404) that we learn that all this happened just at the very time of Tostig's marriage; "Acciderant hæc in ipsis nuptiis filii sui ducis Tostini." The title of "Dux" seems to be premature. On the bare possibility that Tostig may have held some subordinate government as early as this time, see Appendix G.

a political object. An alliance with a prince reigning in the debateable land between France and Germany, a land which, though its princes were rapidly becoming French, had by no means wholly lost its Teutonic character, was quite in harmony with the Lotharingian connexion so steadily maintained by Godwine and Harold. At the same time, an alliance with a prince who had been so lately in arms against England may not have tended to increase Godwine's favour with the King. The Earl left the marriage-feast of his son, and hastened to the King at Gloucester. Eadward then told him what insults had been offered within his Earldom to a sovereign allied to himself by friendship and marriage. Let Godwine go and subject the offending town to all the severity of military chastisement.¹ Godwine had once before been sent on the like errand in the days of Harthacnut.² He then had not dared to refuse, though he had done what he could to lighten the infliction of a harsh and unjust sentence. And, after all, the two cases were not alike. In the case of Worcester, Godwine was called on to act as a military commander against a town which was not within his government, and whose citizens stood in no special relation to him. The citizens of Worcester too had been guilty of a real crime. Their crime was indeed one which might readily have been pardoned, and the punishment decreed was out of all proportion to the offence. Still the death of the two Housecarls fairly called for some atonement, though certainly not for an atonement of the kind commanded by Harthacnut. At that time too it was probably

Comparison between the cases of Worcester under Harthacnut and Dover under Eadward.

¹ Chron. Petrib. "And ofsænde se cyng Godwine eorl, and bæd hine faran into Cent mid unfriða to Dofran." The full force of the word "unfriða" may be understood by its being so constantly applied to the Danish armies and fleets. See vol. i. p. 629. So William of Malmesbury (ii. 199); "Quamvis Rex jussisset illum continuo cum exercitu in Cantiam proficisci, in Dorobernenses graviter ulturum."

² See vol. i. p. 515.

CHAP. VII. sound policy in Godwine to undertake the commission in which he was joined with the other great Earls of England, and merely to do his best to lighten its severity in act. But in the present case all the circumstances were different. Dover was a town in Godwine's own Earldom; it would almost seem that it was a town connected with him by a special tie, a town whose burghers formed a part of his personal following.¹ At all events it was a town over which he exercised the powers of the highest civil magistracy, where, if it was his duty to punish the guilty, it was equally his duty to defend and shelter the innocent. Such a town he was now bidden, without the least legal proof of any offence, to visit with all the horrors of fire and sword. Godwine was not long in choosing his course. Official duty and public policy, no less than abstract justice and humanity, dictated a distinct refusal. Now or never a stand was to be made against the strangers. Now that Englishmen had been insulted and murdered by the King's foreign favourites, the time was indeed come to put an end to a system under which those favourites were beginning to deal with England as with a conquered country. The eloquent voice of the great Earl was raised, in the presence of the King, probably in the presence of Eustace and the other strangers, in the cause of truth and justice.² In

Godwine
refuses to
obey the
King's
orders.

¹ Chron. Petrib. "And se eorl nolde na geðwærian þære infare; forþan him wæs lað to amyrrene his agene folgað." One might be tempted to believe that this last word implied some special connexion between Godwine and Dover, were it not that we directly after read, "on Swegenes eorles folgoðe," where it can hardly mean more than that the place was within his jurisdiction as Earl. The very first entry in Domesday represents Godwine as receiving a third of the royal revenues in Dover, but this was of course simply his regular revenue as Earl. The relations of the townsmen to the Crown are rather minutely described. They held their privileges by the tenure of providing twenty ships yearly for fifteen days; each had a crew of twenty-one men. There is not a word to show that the demands of Eustace and his followers were other than utterly illegal.

² I get my speech from William of Malmesbury (ii. 119), whose account is very clear and full, and thoroughly favourable to Godwine; "Intellexit

England, he told them, there was a Law supreme over all, and courts in which justice could be denied to no man. Count Eustace had brought a charge against the men of Dover. They had, as he alleged, broken the King's peace, and done personal wrong to himself and his companions. Let then the magistrates of the town be summoned before the King and his Witan, and there be heard in their own defence and in that of their fellow-burghers. If they could make a good excuse for their conduct, let them depart unhurt; if they could be proved to have sinned against the King or against the Count, let them pay for their fault with their purses or with their persons. He, as Earl of the West-Saxons, was the natural protector of the men of Dover; he would never agree to any sentence pronounced against them without a fair trial, nor would he consent to the infliction of any sort of illegal hardship upon those whom he was bound to defend. The Earl then went his way; he had done his own duty; he was accustomed to these momentary ebullitions of wrath on the part of his royal son-in-law, and he expected that the affair would soon be forgotten.¹

CHAP. VII.
He demands a legal trial for the burghers.

But there were influences about Eadward which cut off

vir acrioris ingenii, unius tantum partis auditis allegationibus, non debere proferri sententiam. Itaque . . . restitit, et quod omnes alienigenas apud Regis gratiam invalescere invideret, et quod compatriotis amicitiam præstare vellet. Præterea videbatur ejus responsio in rectitudinem propensior, ut magnates illius castelli blande in curiâ Regis de seditione convenirentur; si se possent explicitare, illæsi abirent; si nequirent, pecuniâ vel corporum suorum dispendio, Regi cujus pacem infregerant, et Comiti quem læserant, satisfacerent. iniquum videri ut quos tutari debeas, eos ipse potissimum inauditos adjudices." Here are the words which either tradition put into the mouth of Godwine, or else which a hostile historian deliberately conceived as most in keeping with his character. Who would recognize in this assertor of the purest principles of right the object of the savage invectives of William of Poitiers?

¹ Will. Malms. ii. 199. "Ita tunc discessum, Godwino parvi pendente Regis furorem quasi momentaneum." On these occasional fits of wrath on the part of Eadward, see above, p. 23.

CHAP. VII. all hope of any such peaceful settlement of the matter. Eustace probably still lingered about the King, to repeat his own story, to enlarge on the insolence of the men of Dover, and on the disobedience—he would call it the treason—of the West-Saxon Earl himself. And there was another voice ever at the royal ear, ever ready to poison the royal mind against the English people and their leader. The foreign monk who sat on the throne of so many English saints again seized the opportunity to revive the calumnies of past times. Robert once more reminded the King that the man who refused to obey his orders, the man who had protected, perhaps stirred up, rebellious burghers against his dearest friends, was also the man who had, years before, betrayed his brother to a death of torment.¹ The old and the new charges worked together on the King's mind, and he summoned a meeting of the Witan at Gloucester, to sit in judgement, no longer on the men of Dover, who seem by this time to have been forgotten, but on Godwine himself.² The Earl now saw that he must be prepared for all risks. And, just at this moment, another instance of the insolence and violence of the foreigners in another part of the Kingdom served to stir up men's minds to the highest pitch. Among the Frenchmen who had flocked to the land of promise was one named Richard the son of Scrob, who had received a grant of lands in Herefordshire. He and his son Osbern

Archbishop
Robert
excites the
King
against
Godwine.

The Witan
summoned
to Gloucester
to hear
charges
against
Godwine.

Building of
Richard's
Castle in
Herefordshire.

¹ The revival of the story about Ælfred and the special part played by Archbishop Robert comes from the Biographer of Eadward. I shall discuss this point in Appendix R.

² The summoning of the Witan is distinctly set forth in the Peterborough Chronicle; "Da sende se cyng æfter eallon his witan, and bead heom cuman to Gleaweceastre neh þære æfter Sca Maria mæssan." The charge against Godwine comes from the Life of Eadward, p. 401; "Ergo perturbato Rege de talibus plus justo, convenerunt *de totâ Britanniâ* [did any Scottish or Welsh princes appear?] quique potentes et duces Glaucestræ regio palatio, ubique in eo querimoniam talium habente, perlata est in insontem Ducem tanti criminis accusatio."

had there built a castle on a spot which, by a singularly lasting tradition, preserves to this day the memory of himself and his building.¹ The fortress itself has vanished, but its site is still to be marked, and the name of Richard's Castle, still borne by the parish in which it stood, is an abiding witness of the deep impression which its erection made on the minds of the men of those times. The building of castles is something of which the English writers of this age frequently speak, and speak always with a special kind of horror.² Both the name and the thing were new. To fortify a town, to build a citadel to protect a town, were processes with which England had long been familiar. To contribute to such necessary public works was one of the three immemorial obligations from which no Englishman could free himself.³ But for a private landowner to raise a private fortress to be the terror of his neighbours was something to which Englishmen had hitherto been unaccustomed, and for such a structure the English language had hitherto contained no name. But now the tall, square, massive donjon of the Normans, a class of buildings whose grandest type is to be seen in the Conqueror's own Tower of London and in the more enriched keep of Rochester, began, doubtless on a far humbler scale, to rear itself over the dwellings of Englishmen. Normandy had, during the minority of William, been covered with such buildings, and his wise policy had levelled many of them with the ground. Such strongholds, strange to English eyes, bore no English name, but retained their French designation of *castles*. Such a castle

CHAP. VII.
Import of
the build-
ing of
castles.

¹ Richard, the son of Scrob or Scrupe, and son-in-law of Robert the Deacon (Flor. Wig. 1052), appears in Domesday, 186 b. His son Osbern, of whom we shall hear again, appears repeatedly in Domesday as a great landowner in Herefordshire and elsewhere. See 176 b, 180, 186 b, 260.

² On the castles and the English feeling with regard to them, see Appendix S.

³ See vol. i. p. 92.

CHAP. VII. at once became a centre of all kinds of oppression. Men were harboured in it, and deeds were done within its impregnable walls, such as could find no place in the open hall of the ancient English Thegn. So it was with the castle which was now raised within the government of the eldest son of Godwine. The Welshmen, as they are called—that is, not Britons, but Frenchmen, *Gal-Welsh*, not *Bret-Welsh*—built their castle, and “wrought all the harm and besmear”—an expressive word which has dropped out of the language—“to the King’s men thereabouts that they might.”¹ Here then was another wrong, a wrong perhaps hardly second to the wrong which had been done at Dover. Alike in Kent and in Herefordshire men had felt the sort of treatment which they were to expect if the King’s foreign favourites were to be any longer tolerated. The time was now come for Englishmen to make a stand.

Godwine and his sons meet at Beverstone with the force of their Earldoms.

The Earl of the West-Saxons was not a man to be wanting to his country at such a moment. He, with his sons Swegen and Harold, gathered together the force of their three Earldoms at Beverstone in Gloucestershire. This is a point on the Cotswolds, not far from the Abbey of Malmesbury, which is still marked by a castle of far later date, the remaining fragments of which form one of the most remarkable antiquities of the district. At this time it seems to have been a royal possession, and it may

¹ Chron. Petrib. 1048. “þa hæfdon þa Welisce menn gewroht ænne castel on Herefordscire on Swegenes eorles folgoðe, and wrohton ælc þæra harme and bismere þæs cynges mannan þær abutan þe hi mihton.” These Welshmen are undoubtedly Frenchmen (see Earle, p. 345, Lingard, i. 337; Lappenberg, 508); Britons did not build castles, nor were they on such terms of friendly intercourse with King Eadward. William of Malmesbury’s misconception of the whole passage (ii. 199) is amusing; “ut Walenses compescerent qui, tyrannidem in Regem meditantes, oppidum in pago Herefordensi obfirmaverant, ubi tunc Swanus, unus ex filiis Godwini, militiæ prætendebat excubias.” This last is simply a misunderstanding of the words “on Swegenes eorles folgoðe,” which seems merely to mean “within Swegen’s government.”

not unlikely have contained a royal house, which would probably be at the disposal of Swegen as Earl of the shire.¹ At Beverstone then assembled the men of Wessex, of East-Anglia, and of that part of Mercia which was under the jurisdiction of Swegen. They came, it would seem, ready either for debate or for battle, as might happen. We must here again remember what the ancient constitution of our National Assemblies really was. If all actually came who had a strict right to come, the Gemót was a ready-made army. On the other hand we have seen that an army, gathered together as an army, sometimes took on itself the functions of a Gemót.² Meanwhile, while Godwine assembled his men at Beverstone, the forces of the Earldoms of Siward, Leofric, and Ralph were assembling round the King at Gloucester. Each of the two gatherings might pass for the local Witenagemót of one half of England. At the head of the men of three Earldoms Godwine was still bolder than he had been when he had stood alone in the royal presence. He then had only refused to punish the innocent; he now demanded the punishment of the guilty. His first steps however were conciliatory. He first demanded an audience for himself and his sons, as Earls of the three Earldoms; they were ready and anxious to take counsel with the King and his Witan on all matters touching the honour of the King and his people.³ He

CHAP. VII.
The forces
of Siward,
Leofric,
and Ralph
assemble at
Gloucester.

¹ Beverstone appears in Domesday (163) only as an appendage to the royal lordship of Berkeley, and is not mentioned as a possession of Godwine. Otherwise one would have expected to find one of the Earl's many houses chosen as the place of meeting. But perhaps the suggestion in the text may explain matters.

On the other hand the mysterious connexion between Godwine and Berkeley (see Appendix E) must not be forgotten.

² See above, p. 103.

³ Chron. Petrib. 1048. "Ða com Godwine eorl and Swegen eorl and Harold eorl togædere sæt Byferesstane and manig mann mid heom, to ðon þæt hi woldon faran to heora cyne-hlaforde, and to þam witan eallon þe mid him gegaderode wæron, þæt hi þæs cynges ræd hæfdon, and his fultum,

CHAP. VII. even offered to renew his compurgation on the old charge of the death of Ælfred.¹ But the Frenchmen swarmed around the King; they filled his ears with the usual charges against Godwine and his sons; they assured him that the only object of the Earls was to betray him.² Eadward therefore refused the audience, and declined to receive the compurgation.³ Godwine then took a higher

Godwine's offers to the King refused through the influence of the Frenchmen.
Godwine demands the surrender of Eustace and the other criminals.
September 8, 1051.

tone; messages were sent in his name and in the name of the men of the three Earldoms, demanding the surrender of Eustace and his men and of the Frenchmen at Richard's Castle.⁴ The demand was a bold one; Godwine asked for the surrender of the person of a foreign prince, the King's own favourite and brother-in-law. But the demand, if bold, was perfectly justifiable. The two parties of Frenchmen had been guilty of outrageous crimes within the jurisdictions of Godwine and Swegen respectively. The King, instead of bringing them to justice, was sheltering them, and was even listening to their charges against innocent men. Their lawful judges, the Earls of the two districts, were ready, at the head of the Witan of their Earldoms, to

and ealra witenas, hu hi mihton þæs cynges bismer awrecan and ealles þeodscipes."

¹ Vita Eadw. 401. "Quod ubi per quosdam fideles comperit [Godwinus], missis legatis, pacem Regis petivit, legem purgandi se de objecto crimine frustra prætulit."

² Chron. Petrib. "Ða wæron þa Wælisce menn ætforan mid þam cyngre, and forwregdon þa eorlas þæt hi ne moston cuman on his eagon gesihðe, forðan hi sædon þæt hi woldon cuman þider for þæs cynges swidome."

³ Vita Eadw. p. 401. "Nam adeo super hujus sceleris fide animum Rex induxerat ut nec verbum aliquod oblatæ purgationis audire posset."

⁴ Chron. Wig. 1052. "Ealle gearwe to wige ongean þone cyng, buton man ageafe Eustatsius and his men heom to handsceofe, and eac þa Fren-cyscan þe on þan castelle wæron." "The castle" undoubtedly means Richard's Castle, as it must mean in the entry of the next year in the same Chronicle. The Frenchmen in the castle are distinguished from Eustace and his men. So Lappenberg, 508. Florence (1051) clearly misunderstood the passage when he translated it "insuper et Nortmannos et Bononienses qui castellum in Doruvernici clivo tenuerant." See Appendix S.

do that justice which the King had refused. The demand CHAP. VII.
was seemingly backed by threats of an appeal to that last
argument by which unrighteous rulers must be brought to
reason. Godwine and his followers threatened war against
Eadward, as the later Barons of England threatened war
against John.¹ The King was frightened and perplexed.
He sent to hasten the coming of Siward, Leofric, and The North-
ern Earls
bring their
full forces. Ralph, and bade them bring a force strong enough to keep
Godwine and his party in check. It would seem that they
had at first brought or sent only a small body of men ;
when they heard the full state of the case, they hastened
to the King with the whole force of their Earldoms, and
restored confidence to his timid mind.² This was the sort
of occasion which was sure to awaken those provincial
jealousies which in that age were often lulled to sleep, but
which were never completely got rid of. The northern
and southern parts of England were again arrayed against
each other, just as they had been in the great Gemót of
Oxford sixteen years before.³ The French followers of
Ralph and the French friends of Eadward were doubtless
glad of any excuse to shed the blood or to seize the lands of
Englishmen. Siward and his Danes were seemingly not
displeased with a state of things in which jealousy of the
West-Saxon Earl could be so honourably cloaked under the
guise of loyalty to the West-Saxon King. They were
therefore quite ready to play into the hands of the strangers.
They were still on their march, but seemingly close to the The King
finally re-
fuses to town, when Eadward gave his final answer to the messen-

¹ Rog. Wend. iii. 294. "Juraverunt super majus altare, quod, si Rex leges et libertates jam dictas concedere diffugeret, ipsi ei guerram tandiu moverent et ab ejus fidelitate se subtraherent."

² Flor. Wig. 1051. "Ob id autem ad tempus Rex perterritus, et in angore magno constitutus, quid ageret ignorabat penitus. Sed ubi exercitum Comitum Leofrici, Siwardi, et Radulfi adventare comperit, se nullatenus Eustatium aliosque requisitos traditurum constanter respondit."

³ See vol. i. p. 477 et seqq.

CHAP. VII. gers of Godwine; Eustace and the other accused persons
 surrender should not be given up. The messengers had hardly left
 the French- Gloucester, when the Northern host entered the city, eager
 men. to be led to battle against the men of Wessex and East-
 The North- Anglia.¹ Godwine and his followers saw by this time that
 humbrians ready for battle. there was little hope of bringing the King to reason by
 peaceful means. Every offer tending to reconciliation had
 been spurned; every demand of the Earls and their people
 had been refused. The punishment of the innocent had
 been commanded; the punishment of the guilty had been
 withheld; the old charges, of which Godwine had been so
 solemnly acquitted eleven years before, were again raked
 up against him by the slanderous tongue of a foreign
 priest. Loath as the Earl and his followers were to fight
 against their Lord the King,² they saw no hope but in an
 appeal to arms, and the men of the three Earldoms made
 themselves ready for battle. From the heights of the
 Cotswolds on which they had been gathered, they marched
 down the hill-side which overlooks the fairest and most
 fertile of English valleys.³ The broad Severn wound
 through the plain beneath them; beyond its sandy flood
 rose, range beyond range, the hills which guarded the
 land of the still unconquered Briton. Far away, like a
 glimpse of another world, opened the deep vale of the

1040.

March of
 the West-
 Saxons and
 East-
 Angles on
 Gloucester.

¹ Chron. Wig. 1052. "Wurdan þa ealle swa anræde mid þam cynge, þæt hy woldon Godwines fyrde gesecan, gif se cyng þæt wolde."

² Chron. Petrib. 1048. "And wæs þam eorle Godwine and his sunan gecyðð, þæt se cyng and þa menn þe mid him wæron woldon rædon on hi. And hi trymedon gefæstlice on gear, þæh him lað wære þæt hi on gear heora cyne-hlaford standan sceoldon."

³ See the splendid panegyric of William of Malmesbury on this region in the *Gesta Pontificum* (Scriptt. p. Bedam, 161). He especially speaks of the abundance of the vineyards and the excellence of the wine, which was not sour, as seemingly other English wine was, but as good as that of France. No wine is now grown in the vale of Severn, but there is excellent cider and perry.

On the prospect here spoken of, see Sydney Smith's *Sketches of Moral Philosophy*, p. 218.

Welsh Axe,¹ the mountain land of Brecheiniog, where, in CHAP. VII.
the furthest distance, the giant Beacons soar, vast and dim, the mightiest natural fortress of the southern Cymry. Even then some glimpses of days to come may have kindled the soul of Harold, as he looked forth on the land which was before many years to ring with his renown, and to see his name engraved as conqueror on the trophies of so many battle-fields. They passed by relics of unrecorded antiquity, by fortresses and tombs reared by the hands of men who had been forgotten before the days of Ceawlin, some perhaps even before the days of Cæsar. They passed by the vast hill-fort of Uleybury, where the Briton had bid defiance to the Roman invader. They passed by the huge mound, the Giants'-Chamber of the dead, covering the remains of men whose name and race had passed away, perhaps before even the Briton had fixed himself in the islands of the West.² Straight in their path rose the towers, in that day no doubt tall and slender, of the great minster of the city which was their goal, where their King sat a willing captive in the hands of the enemies of his people. And still far beyond rose other hills, the heights of Herefordshire and Shropshire, the blue range of Malvern and the far distant Titterstone, bringing the host as it were into the actual presence of the evil deeds with which the stranger was defiling that lovely region. Godwine had kept his watch on the heights of Beverstone, as Thrasybulos had kept his on the heights of Phylê,³ and he now came down, with the truest sons of England at his bidding, ready, as need might be, to strive for her

¹ See above, p. 109.

² For descriptions of these two remarkable monuments of primæval times, by Dr. Thurnam and Professor C. C. Babington, see the *Archæological Journal*, vol. xi. (1854), pp. 315, 328.

³ Childe Harold, ii. 84;

"Spirit of Freedom, when on Phyle's brow
Thou sat'st with Thrasybulus and his train," &c.

CHAP. VII.
War hin-
dered by
the inter-
vention of
Leofric.

He brings
about a
compro-
mise, and
procures
the ad-
journment
of the
Gemót.

freedom either in the debates of the Witan or in the actual storm of battle. But there were now men in the King's train at Gloucester who were not prepared to shed the blood of their countrymen in the cause of strangers. Eadward had now counsellors at his side who had no mind to push personal or provincial jealousy to the extent of treason to their common country. Earl Leofric had obeyed the command of the King, and had brought the force of Mercia to the royal muster at Gloucester. Some jealousies of Godwine may well have rankled in his breast, but love of his country was a stronger feeling still. He was not ready to sacrifice the champion of England to men who had trampled on every rule of English law and of natural right, men who seemed to deem it a crime if Englishmen refused to lie still and be butchered on their hearth-stones. The good old Earl of the Mercians now, as ever,¹ stood forth as the representative of peace and compromise between extreme parties. The best men of England were arrayed in one host or the other. It were madness indeed for Englishmen to destroy one another, simply in order to hand over the defenceless land to its enemies.² But, while two armed hosts stood ready for battle, there was no room for peaceful debate. Let both sides depart; let hostages be given on both sides, and let the Meeting of the Witan stand adjourned, to assemble again, after a few weeks, in another place. Meanwhile all enmities on either side should cease, and both sides should be held to be in full possession of the King's peace and friendship.³ The proposal of Leofric was accepted by

¹ See vol. i. p. 482.

² Chron. Wig. 1052. "Þæt mycel unræd wære þæt hy togedere comon [see vol. i. p. 689], forþam þær wæs mæst þæt rotoste þæt was on Ængla-lande on þam twam gefylcum; and leton þæt hi urum feondum rymdon to lande, and betwux us sylfum to mycclum forwyrd."

³ Chron. Petrib. 1048. "Ða gerædden þa witan on ægðer halfe, þæt man ƿa ælces ƿfeles geswāc, and geaf se cyng godes grið and his fulne freondscipe on ægðre healfe."

both parties, and the Gemót was accordingly adjourned, CHAP. VII.
to meet in London at Michaelmas.

The objects of Leofric in this momentary compromise Gemót of London. September 29, 1051.
were undoubtedly honourable and patriotic. But King Eadward and his foreign advisers seem to have been determined to employ the breathing-space thus given them as best they might for the damage of the national cause. The King made use of the time in collecting an army still Eadward appears at the head of an army.
more powerful than that which had surrounded him at Gloucester. He seems to have got together the whole force of Northumberland and Mercia, and to have summoned his own immediate following, the royal Housecarls, and perhaps the King's immediate Thegns, even within Godwine's own Earldom.¹ The King's quarters were probably at his favourite palace of Westminster. Godwine came, accompanied by a large force of the men of his Earldom, to his own house in Southwark.² Several The King's demands of Godwine.
messages passed to and fro between him and the King. But it soon became clear that, though the King's full peace and friendship had been assured to Godwine, there was no intention in the royal councils of showing him any favour, or even of treating him with common justice. The two parties had separated at Gloucester on equal terms. Each had been declared to be alike the King's friends; each alike had given hostages to the other; the matters at issue between them were to be fairly discussed in the adjourned Gemót. Instead of this agreement being carried out, Godwine and his sons found themselves dealt with as criminals. The first act of the Assembly, seemingly before Godwine and his sons had appeared at all, The outlawry of Swegen renewed.
was to renew the outlawry of Swegen.³ No act could

¹ See Appendix R.

² Ib.

³ So I infer from the Peterborough Chronicle, 1048; "Ða cwæð man Swegen eorl ütlah, and stefnode man Godwine eorle and Harolde eorle to þon gemote." The Worcester Chronicle puts it a little later, along with the demand for the hostages.

CHAP. VII. be more unjust. His old crimes could no longer be brought
 Injustice of up against him with any fairness. The time when they
 its renewal. might have been rightly urged was on the motion for
 the repeal of his former outlawry.¹ But, whether wisely
 or unwisely, that outlawry had been legally reversed;
 Swegen had been restored to his Earldom, a restoration
 which of course implied the absolute pardon of all his
 former offences. Since his restoration we hear of no fresh
 crime on his part, unless it were a crime to have been
 a fellow-worker with his father, his brother, and the men
 of his Earldom in resistance to the wrongs inflicted by the
 strangers. To condemn Swegen afresh for his old offences
 was a flagrant breach of all justice; to condemn him for
 his late conduct was a breach of justice equally flagrant
 in another way. Besides this, his condemnation on this
 last ground would carry with it an equal condemnation of
 Godwine and Harold. Swegen then was outlawed, and
 outlawed, as far as we can see, without a hearing; and
 Godwine and Harold were summoned to appear before the
 King, seemingly as criminals to receive judgement. Bishop
 Stigand, in whose diocese Godwine was then living,
 procured some delay;² but Archbishop Robert took ad-
 vantage of that very delay, still further to poison the
 King's mind against the Earl.³ Godwine, after the treat-
 ment which his eldest son had just received, declined to
 appear, unless he received an assurance of the King's
 favour, guaranteed by the placing of special hostages
 in his hands, as pledges for his personal safety during
 the interview. The King's answer was apparently a
 demand that the Earls should allow, or perhaps compel,
 all the King's Thegns who had joined them to go over

Godwine
 and Ha-
 rold sum-
 moned
 before the
 King.

¹ See above, p. 106.

² Vita Eadw. 402. "Elaborante Stigando . . qui etiam tunc medius
 ibat, procrastinata est iudicii dies, dum Rex suorum uteretur consilio."

³ Ib.

to the King's side.¹ The demand was at once obeyed. CHAP. VII.
 By this time the tide was clearly turning against Godwine,
 and the force which he had brought with him to South-
 wark was getting smaller and smaller.² The King again
 summoned the Earls to appear, with twelve companions Final sum-
mons of
the Earls.
 only. We can hardly believe that Stigand was compelled,
 however against his will, to announce as a serious message
 to Godwine that the King's final resolution was that
 Godwine could hope for his peace only when he restored
 to him his brother Ælfred and his companions safe and
 sound.³ It is inconceivable that such words can have
 formed part of a formal summons, but it is quite possible
 that they may have been uttered in mockery, either by
 the King or by his Norman Archbishop. But whatever
 was the form of the summons, Godwine and Harold refused Their de-
mand for a
safe-con-
duct is re-
fused.
 to appear, unless they received hostages and a safe-conduct
 for their coming and going.⁴ Without such security they
 could not safely appear in an Assembly which had sunk
 into a mere gathering of their enemies.⁵ They had obeyed,
 and they would obey, the King in all things consistent
 with their safety and their honour. But both their safety
 and their honour would be at stake, if they appeared before
 such a tribunal without any sort of safeguard and without

¹ Such on the whole I take to be the meaning of the very difficult expressions of the two Chroniclers, which I have discussed at length in Appendix R.

² Chron. Wig. 1052. "And his wered wanode æfre þe leng þe swiðor."

³ Vita Eadw. 402 "Eo [Rodberto] agente tandem a Rege prolata est in Ducem hæc indissolubilis causæ quæ agebatur diffinitio; Illum scilicet a Rege tunc primum posse sperare pacem, ubi ei reddidit vivum suum fratrem cum suis omnibus et quæ eis viventibus vel interfectis ablata sunt cum integritate eorum."

⁴ Chron. Petrib. 1048. "Ða geornde se eorl eft griðes and gisla, þæt he moste hinde betellan æt ælc þæra pinga þe him man onlede."

⁵ William of Malmesbury (ii. 199), from whom I get the materials of Godwine's answer, makes them call the Assembly "conventiculum factiosorum."

CHAP. VII. their usual retinue as Earls of two great Earldoms.¹ The demand was perfectly reasonable.² Godwine and his son could not be expected to appear without safeguards of any kind in such an assembly as that which now surrounded the King. The adjourned Gemót had been summoned for the free and fair discussion of all disputes between two parties, each of which was declared to be in the full enjoyment of the King's peace and friendship. It was now turned into a Court, in which one son of Godwine had been outlawed without a crime or a hearing, in which Godwine himself was summoned to receive judgement on charges on one of which he had been years before solemnly acquitted. The hostages and the safe-conduct were refused. The refusal was announced by Stigand to the Earl as he sat at his evening meal. The Bishop wept; the Earl sprang to his feet, overthrew the table,³ sprang on his horse, and, with his sons, rode for his life all that night.⁴ In the morning the King held his Witenagemót, and by a vote of the King and his whole army,⁵ Godwine and his sons were declared outlaws, but five days were allowed them to get them out of the land.⁶ By this time Godwine, Swegen, Tostig, and Gyrth, together with Gytha and

Godwine
and his
family
outlawed.

¹ Will. Malms. ii. 199. "Si veniant inermes, vitæ timeri dispendium; si paucos stipatores habeant, gloriæ fore opprobrium."

² Kemble, ii. 231. "They very properly declined, under such circumstances, to appear."

³ Vita Eadw. p. 402. "Flente nimium episcopo Stigando, qui hujus legationis mœrens bajulus erat, *reppulit a se mensam quæ adstabat*, equis ascensis, viam ad Bosanham maritimam celerius tetendit." This little touch, coming from a contemporary and friendly writer, increases our confidence in the story of the Biographer, hard as it is at first sight to reconcile it with the Chronicles.

⁴ Chron. Wig. 1052. "For ða on niht awæg; and se cyng hæfde þæs on morgen witenagemot."

⁵ Ib. "Se cyng . . . cwæd hine utlage, and *eall here*." See above, p. 104.

⁶ Chron. Petrib. 1048. "And sceawede him mann v. nihta grið út of lande to farenne." See vol. i. p. 499.

Judith the newly-married wife of Tostig had reached either Bosham or the South-Saxon Thorney.¹ There could be little doubt as to the course which they were to take. Flanders, *Baldwines land*, was the common refuge of English exiles, and Godwine and the Flemish Count are said to have been bound to one another by the tie of many mutual benefits.² It was at the court of Baldwin that Swegen had taken refuge in his exile, and the Count was the brother of Tostig's bride, whose bride-ale had been so cruelly interrupted by these sudden gatherings of Gemóts and armies.³ For Bruges then they set sail in a ship laded with as much treasure as it would hold.⁴ They reached the court of Flanders in safety; they were honourably received by the Count,⁵ and passed the whole winter with him.⁶

Godwine then, with the greater part of his family,⁷ had found shelter in the quarter where English exiles of that age commonly did find shelter. But two of his sons sought quite another refuge. To seek shelter in Flanders,

¹ To "Bosenham," according to the Peterborough Chronicler and the Biographer; to "Thornege," according to the Worcester Chronicler and Florence. As it is of course the South-Saxon Thorney near Chichester (see Lappenberg, 509) which is meant, the two accounts no doubt merely refer to different stages of the same journey.

² Vita Eadw. 404. "Tum pro antiquæ federationis jure, tum pro multorum ipsius Ducis beneficiorum vicissitudine." One would like to know more of this connexion between Godwine and Baldwin. It is odd, when we think of the war of 1049, that the Biographer (p. 403) calls Baldwin "antiquum Angliæ gentis amicum."

³ See above, p. 132.

⁴ Chron. Wig. "Mid swa miclum gærsuman swa hi mihton þær on mæst gelogian to ælcum mannum." Cf. Florence and the Biographer, 402. "Cum conjuge et liberis et omnibus quæ illius erant ad manum."

⁵ "Cum magno honore." Vita Eadw. 404.

⁶ Chron. Petrib. "And gesohton Baldewines grið, and wunodon þær ealne þone winter." Vita Eadw. 404. "Hiemati sunt a Comite Baldwino in Flandriam."

⁷ The younger members of the family, Wulfnoth, Gunhild, Ælfgifu, and Hakon the son of Swegen, are not mentioned. They doubtless accompanied Godwine and are included among the "liberi" of the Biographer.

CHAP. VII. a land forming the natural point of intercommunication between England, France, and Germany, was the obvious course for one whose first object, as we shall presently see, was to obtain his restoration by peaceful diplomacy. Such were the designs of Godwine, the veteran statesman, the man who never betook himself to force till all other

Harold determines on resistance.

means had been tried in vain. But Harold, still young, and at all times more vehement in temper than his father, had not yet learned this lesson. His high spirit chafed under his wrongs, and he determined from the first on a forcible return to his country, even, if need be, by the help of a foreign force. This determination is the least honourable fact recorded in Harold's life. It was indeed no more than was usual with banished men in his age. It is what we have already seen done by Osgod Clapa;¹ it is what we shall presently see done by Ælfgar the son of Leofric; it was in fact the natural resource of every man of those times who found himself outlawed by any sentence, just or unjust. If we judge Harold harshly in this matter, we are in fact doing him the highest honour. So to judge him is in fact instinctively to recognize that he has a right to be tried by a higher standard than the mass of his contemporaries. Judged by such a standard, his conduct must be distinctly condemned; but it should be noticed that, among the various charges, true and false, which were brought against Harold, we never find any reference to this, which, according to our ideas, seems the worst action of his life. In company with his young brother Leofwine,² he despised the peaceful shelter of Bruges, and preferred to betake himself to a land where,

Estimate of his conduct.

He determines to seek help from the Irish Danes.

¹ See above, p. 99.

² "Harold eorl and Leofwine," says the Worcester Chronicle; the Biographer has "Haroldus et Leofricus" in the printed text, but it appears from the fly-leaf of Mr. Luard's edition of Bartholomew Cotton that the true reading is "Leofwinus." The Peterborough Chronicle mentions Harold only.

above all others, it would be easy to engage warlike CHAP. VII.
adventurers in his cause. The eastern coast of Ireland, with the numerous towns peopled by Danish settlers, lay admirably suited for their purpose. Thither then the two brothers determined to make their way, with the fixed purpose of raising forces to effect their own return and to avenge their father's wrongs.¹ For the port of their departure they chose Bristol, a town in Swegen's Earldom, unknown to fame in the earlier days of our history, but which was now rising into great, though not very honourable, importance. The port on the Avon, the frontier stream of Wessex and Western Mercia, was the natural mart for a large portion of both those countries. Commanding, as it did, the whole navigation of the Channel to which it gives its name, Bristol was then, as now, the chief seat of communication between England and the South of Ireland. That is to say, it was in those days the chief seat of the Irish slave-trade.² In the haven of Bristol Earl Swegen had, for what cause we are not told, a ship made ready for himself.³ The two brothers made the best of their way towards Bristol, in order to seize this ship for the purpose of their voyage to Ireland. Perhaps they had, wittingly or unwittingly, allowed their purpose of appealing to arms to become known. This would be the only excuse for an act on the King's part, which, in any other case, would be one of the most monstrous and unprovoked breaches of faith

Harold and
Leofwine
go to Bris-
tol; grow-
ing import-
ance of
that port.

¹ Vita Eadw. 404. "Transfretaverant in Hiberniam, ut, inde adductâ militari copiâ, patris ulciscerentur injuriam."

² See vol. i. p. 333. Compare also the passage about Bristol with which Wilham of Malmesbury winds up his panegyric on Gloucestershire (Gest. Pont. in Scriptt. p. Bed. 161); "In eâdem valle est vicus celeberrimus Bristow nomine, in quo est navium portus ab Hiberniâ et Noregiâ et cæteris transmarinis terris venientium receptaculum, ne scilicet genitalibus divitiis tam fortunata regio peregrinarum opum fraudaretur commercio."

³ Chron. Wig. 1052. "Harold eorl and Leofwine foran to Brycgstowe, on þæt scip þe Swegen eorl hæfde him silfum ær gegearcod and gemetsod."

CHAP. VII. on record. It is not likely that the five days which had been allowed the outlaws to leave the country were yet passed. Harold and Leofwine would be sure to make better speed than that. Yet Bishop Ealdred, whose diocese of Worcester then took in the town of Bristol, was sent after them from London with a party to overtake them, if possible, before they got on ship-board. But the Bishop and his company were not zealous on an errand which had at least the appearance of shameless perfidy. They failed to overtake the fugitives; "they could not or they would not," says the Chronicler.¹ Harold and Leofwine reached Bristol in safety. They went on board Swegen's ship; stress of weather kept them for a while at the mouth of the Avon, but a favourable wind presently carried them to Ireland.² They were there favourably received by Dermot or Diarmid Mac Mael-na-mbo, King of Dublin and Leinster.³ He was a prince of native Irish

Ealdred
sent to
overtake
them.

They es-
cape, reach
Ireland,
and are
well re-
ceived by
King
Diarmid.

¹ Chron. Wig. 1052 "And se cining sende Ealdred biscop of Lundene mid genge, and sceoldon hine ofridan ær he to scipe come. Ac hi ne mhton oððe hi noldon." Compare the unwillingness of the Earls under Harthacnut to act against Worcester, vol. i. p. 516. According to the Biographer (403), Godwine was also pursued, through the devices of Archbishop Robert.

² Chron. Wig. u. s.

³ Vita Eadw. 404. "Hiemati sunt a Rege Dermodo in Hiberniam." These words at once explain the whole matter, and give us the true explanation of the otherwise difficult expression in the Peterborough Chronicle, "Harold eorl gewende west to Yrlande, and was þær ealne þone winter, on þes cynges griðe." Sir Francis Palgrave (Hist. Ang. Sax. 342) takes this King to be Eadward, and says, "Harold crossed to Ireland, and he was so far favoured as to be allowed to remain in that country under the king's protection. This fact should be noticed, because it seems to show that he was not considered as being out of the king's dominions; or, in other words, that the opposite coast of Ireland was part of Eadward's realm." This is rather slight evidence, even with the further support of a spurious charter (see vol. i. p. 64), to prove that Ireland, or its eastern coast, was part of the English Empire. Lappenberg (510; Mr. Thorpe's version, ii. 250, again does not represent the original) saw that, odd as the expression is, an Irish King must be meant, and now the Life of Eadward puts the matter beyond doubt. The "grið" of Diarmid answers to the "grið" of Baldwin.

descent, who had lately obtained possession of the Danish district round Dublin, and whose authority seems to have been acknowledged by the Danes as well as by the Irish.¹ In such a state of things it would not be difficult to find bold spirits ready for any adventure, and a King whose position must have been somewhat precarious would doubtless welcome any chance of getting rid of some of them. Diarmid gave Harold and Leofwine as kind a reception at Dublin as the rest of the family had found from Baldwin at Bruges, and they stayed at his court through the whole winter, plotting schemes of vengeance.

One member only of the family of Godwine still remained to be disposed of. What had been the position or the feelings of Eadgyth during the scenes which have been just described we have no means of knowing; but she too was doomed to have her share in the downfall of her father's house. The English Lady, the daughter of Godwine, could not be allowed to share the honours of royalty, now that all her kinsfolk were driven from the land,² now that the reign of the Normans was about to set in. The language of one contemporary authority seems almost to imply an actual divorce, of which Archbishop Robert was of course the main instigator.³ The lawfulness or possibility of divorce in such a case might form a curious subject of speculation for those who are learned in the Canon Law. Eadward consented, perhaps willingly, to the separation; he allowed the Lady to be deprived of all her goods, real and personal;⁴ but he interfered at least

CHAP. VII.
1050.

The Lady
Eadgyth
sent to the
Abbey of
Wherwell.

¹ Diarmid conquered the Fine-gall or Danish district in 1052, according to the Four Masters (ii. 860) and Dr. Todd (Wars of Gaedhill and Gaill, 291); in 1050, according to the Chronica Scotorum, 280. The incidental evidence of the Biographer shows the earlier date to be the right one.

² Will. Malm. ii. 199. "*Ne scilicet omnibus suis parentibus patriam suspirantibus sola sterteret in plumâ.*" This odd phrase sounds like a real sneer of some contemporary Frenchman.

³ Vita Eadw. 403. See above, p. 47. Florence says "*repudiavit.*"

⁴ The Worcester Chronicle, Florence, and the Biographer do not mention

CHAP. VII. to save her from personal ignominy. Eadgyth was sent, with no lack of respect or royal attendance,¹ to the royal monastery of Wherwell,² and was there entrusted to the safe keeping of the Abbess. This Abbess was a sister of the King,³ no doubt one of the daughters of Æthelred by his first wife. One of the widows of the slain and banished Earls, the relict of the traitor Eadric or of the hero Ulf-cytel,⁴ had taken the veil in the holy house of Eadgar and Ælfthryth,⁵ and she could there confer with her guest on the uncertainty of human happiness and the emptiness of human greatness.

General
character
of the
story ; its
difficulties.

The whole of this history of the fall of Godwine is most remarkable ; and it is singular that, though it is told in great detail in three distinct accounts, so much still remains which is far from being intelligible. The first point which at once strikes us is the strength of Godwine in the Gemót of Gloucester and his weakness in the Gemót of London. Next year indeed we shall see the tide turn yet again ; we shall behold Godwine return in triumph

the seizure of the Lady's property. The Peterborough Chronicle says, " þa forlet se cyng þa hlæfdian, seo was gehalgod him to ewene, and let niman of hire eall þæt heo ahte on lande and on golde and on seolfre." So William of Malmesbury ; "Omnis reginæ substantia ad unum nummum emuncta."

¹ Both the Chronicles are quite colourless on this head ; it is simply "man gebrohte," "betæhte." So William of Malmesbury. But Florence says "cum unâ pedissequâ ad Hwereweallam eam sine honore misit." In the Life of Eadward (403), on the other hand, we read, "Cum regio honore et *imperiali* comitatu, mœrens tamen perducitur." The narrative, addressed to Eadgyth herself, is here the better authority.

² Wherwell, according to all our authorities, except the Biographer. He says Wilton. As he could hardly be mistaken on such a point, and as the evidence for Wherwell seems conclusive, we must set down Wilton as a clerical error.

³ The Worcester Chronicle, Florence, and the Biographer do not mention the kindred of the Abbess with the King ; it is asserted by the Peterborough Chronicle and by William of Malmesbury.

⁴ On the daughters of Æthelred, see vol. i. pp. 327, 331, 344, 412, 640, 671.

⁵ See vol. i. p. 311.

with the good will of all England. This is of course CHAP. VII.
no difficulty; it would be no difficulty, even if popular
feeling had been thoroughly against Godwine during the
former year. Englishmen welcomed Godwine back again,
because they had learned what it was to be without
him. But the change of Godwine's position during that
eventful September of which we have just gone through
the history is certainly perplexing. At Beverstone and
at Gloucester he appears at the head of the whole force
of Wessex, East-Anglia, and part of Mercia. All are
zealous in his cause, ready, if need be, to fight in his
quarrel against the King himself. He is clearly not
without well-wishers even in the ranks of the Northern
Earldoms. A compromise is brought about in which his
honour is carefully guarded, and in which his party and
the King's party are studiously put on equal terms. In
'the London Gemót, a few weeks later, all is changed. His
followers gradually drop away from him; he does not
venture to take his place in the Assembly which he had
so often swayed at his pleasure; he is dealt with as an
accused, almost as a convicted, criminal; he is subjected
with impunity to every sort of unjust and irritating
treatment; and he is at last driven to flee from the
land, without a blow being struck, almost without a voice
being raised, in his behalf. Such a falling away is dif-
ficult to understand; it is hard to see how Godwine could
have given fresh offence to any one in the time between
the conference at Gloucester and his appearance at South-
wark. Norman flatterers and talebearers may have fanned
the King's prejudice against him into a still hotter flame;
but there is at first sight nothing to account for the
desertion of his own followers. As for the Northern Earls
and their followers, they had no ground of jealousy against
Godwine in London which they had not equally at Glou-
cester; and at Gloucester they clearly were not disposed to

Sudden
collapse of
the power
of God-
wine.

Position of
the North-
ern Earls.

CHAP. VII. push matters to extremities. Still it was clearly the number and strength of the following of Siward and Leofric in the London Gemót which decided the day against Godwine. The Earl of the West-Saxons was entrapped. He and his party came as to a peaceful assembly, and they found the King and his foreign followers bent on their destruction, and a powerful military force assembled to crush them. But why did even Siward lend himself to a scheme like this? Why, still more, did Leofric forsake the part, which he had so often and so worthily played, of mediator between extreme parties? Unless we are to believe, which one would not willingly do, that Leofric was won by the bait of Harold's Earldom for his son, we can only suppose that a mistaken feeling of loyalty hindered him from opposing a project on which he saw that the King was fully bent. It is in his position and that of Siward that the main difficulty lies. When Godwine found himself face to face with all the strength of Northern England, the rest of the story becomes more intelligible. He had come expecting a fair discussion of all the questions at issue. But fair discussion was not to be had amid the clash of the axes of Siward's Danes and of the lances of Ralph's Frenchmen. Godwine had really no choice but to fight or to yield. Had he chosen to fight, the whole force of Wessex and East-Anglia would no doubt have soon been again at his command. But he shrank from a civil war; he saw that it was better policy to bide his time, to yield, even to flee, certain that a revulsion of national feeling would soon demand his recall. Such a course was doubtless wise and patriotic; but it was not one which would be at the time either acceptable or intelligible to the mass of his followers. If he meant to resist, he should doubtless have resisted at once; the hopes of an insurrection always lie in promptness and energy; every hour of delay only adds to the strength of the other side. We can thus

Explanation of Godwine's position and conduct.

understand how men began to fall off from a chief who, CHAP. VII.
 it might be said, dared not meet his sovereign either
 in arms or in council. Still, after all, there is something
 strange in the details of the story. There is something His com-
 plete and
 sudden fall.
 amazing in so sudden and so utter a fall, not only from
 the general exaltation of himself and his family, but from
 the proud and threatening position which he had so lately
 held at Beverstone and Gloucester. It is not wonderful Impression
 on his con-
 tempo-
 raries.
 that Godwine's fall from such an unparalleled height of
 greatness made a deep impression on the minds of the men
 of his own age. The Biographer of Eadward, who had
 before likened the children of Godwine to the rivers of
 Paradise,¹ now deems it a fitting occasion to call upon his
 Muse to set forth the sufferings of the innocent, and to
 compare the outlawed Earl to Susanna, Joseph, and other
 ancient victims of slander.² The plain English of the
 Chronicler who is less strongly committed to Godwine's
 cause speaks more directly to the heart; "That would
 have seemed wonderful to ilk man that in England was, if
 any man ere that had said that so it should be. For that ere
 that he was so upheaven, so that he wielded the King and
 all England, and his sons were Earls and the King's darlings,
 and his daughter to the King wedded and married."³ He
 fell from his high estate; but in his fall he doubtless
 foresaw that the day of his restoration was not far distant.
 Another Gemót of London was soon to repeal the un-
 righteous vote of its predecessor; the champion of England
 was to return for a moment to his old honours and his old

¹ Vita Eadw. 397. See Appendix F.

² Vita Eadw. 403. Twenty hexameters are devoted to the comparison.

³ Chron. Wig. 1052. "þæt wolde ðyncan wundorlic ælcum men þe on Englalande wæs, gif ænig man ær þam sæde þæt hit swa gewurpan sceolde. Forðam þe he wæs ær to þam swyçe up ahafen, swyðe he weolde þæs cynges and ealles Englalandes, and his sunan wæron eorlas and þæs cynges dyr-lingas, and his dohtor þæm cyngre bewedded and beawnod."

CHAP. VII. power, and then to hand them on to a son even more worthy of them than himself.

Complete temporary triumph of the Norman party. October 1051—September 1052.

Partition of honours among the King's friends. Ralph,

Odda ;

But for the moment the overthrow of the patriotic leaders was complete. The dominion of the strangers over the mind of the feeble King was fully assured. The Norman Conquest, in short, might now seem to have more than begun. Honours and offices were of course divided among the foreigners and among those Englishmen who had stood on the King's side. Through the banishment of Godwine and his sons three great Earldoms were vacant. No one Earl of the West-Saxons seems to have been appointed. Probably, as in the early days of Cnut,¹ the Imperial Kingdom, or at least its greater portion, was once more put under the immediate government of the Crown. The anomalous Earldom of Swegen was dismembered. The King's nephew Ralph seems to have been again invested with the government of its Mercian portions.² Of the two West-Saxon shires held by Swegen, Berkshire is not mentioned, but Somersetshire was joined with the other western parts of Wessex to form a new government under Odda, a kinsman of the King.³ His Earldom took in the whole of the ancient *Wealhcygn*, but it is now Cornwall only which is distinguished as Welsh. The policy of Æthelstan⁴ had been effectual, and no part of the island east of the Tamar is now looked on as a foreign land. Odda was a special favourite of the monks, and is spoken of as a man of good and clean life, who in the end became a monk himself.⁵ The third Earldom, that of

¹ See vol. i. pp. 404.

² See Appendix G.

³ See Appendix G. Compare the Earldoms granted by Richard the First to his brother John in 1189 (Ben. Petrib. ii. 99). "*Comitatum Cornubiæ et comitatum Devonix, et comitatum de Dorsetâ et comitatum de Sumersetâ.*" Devonshire and Somersetshire have a different grammatical construction in Latin as well as in Old-English. See the Chronicles, 1051, 1052.

⁴ See vol. i p. 308.

⁵ Chron. Wig. 1056. "Se wæs to munece gehadod æs his ende. god

East-Anglia, hitherto held by Harold, was bestowed on CHAP. VII.
 Ælfgar the son of Leofric,¹ of whom we hear for the first Ælfgar.
 time during these commotions. He had himself, it would
 seem, played a prominent part in them,² and one would
 wish to believe that his promotion was the reward of acts
 of his own, rather than of his father's seeming desertion of
 the patriotic cause. Among churchmen, Spearhafoc, who Spearhafoc
deposed,
 had throughout the summer and autumn held the see of
 London without consecration,³ had now to give up his
 doubtful possession. The Bishoprick was then given to and Wil-
liam made
Bishop of
London.
1051.
 a Norman named William, a chaplain of the King.⁴ A
 man might now go from the Straits of Dover to the
 Humber, over Kentish, East-Saxon, and Danish ground,
 without once in the course of his journey going out of the
 spiritual jurisdiction of Norman Prelates. It is due
 however to Bishop William to say that he bears a very
 different character in our history from either his Metropo-
 litan Robert or his fellow-suffragan Ulf. Banished for a
 while, he was restored when the patriotic party was in the
 height of its power—a distinct witness in his favour,
 perhaps a witness against his English competitor.⁵ Wil-
 liam kept his Bishoprick for many years, and lived to
 welcome his namesake and native prince to the throne of
 England. But he had not to wait for so distant an
 opportunity of displaying his new honours in the eyes of

man and clæne and swiðe æðele." Cf. Chron. Ab. and Fl. Wig. in anno.
 Florence seems to translate "clæne" by "virginitatis custos." He built
 the present church of Deerhurst (see vol. i. p. 351), as an offering for the
 soul of his brother Ælfric. See Earle, p. 345.

¹ Chron. Petrib. 1048; Will. Malms. ii. 199. "Comitatus ejus [Haroldi]
 attributus Elgaro, Leofrici filio, viro industrio; quem ille suscipiens tunc
 rexit nobiliter, reverso restituit libenter."

² The Biographer (401, 2) mentions his coming to Gloucester along with
 his father and Siward.

³ See above, p. 121.

⁴ Chron. Wig. 1052; Petrib. 1048; Flor. Wig. 1051.

⁵ Flor. Wig. 1052.

CHAP. VII. his natural sovereign. While Godwine dwelt as an exile
 Visit of at Bruges, while Harold was planning schemes of ven-
 Duke geance in the friendly court of Dublin, William the Bastard
 William to England. first set foot on the shores of England.¹
 1051.

We are thus at last brought face to face with the two great actors in our history. Harold has already appeared before us. We have seen him raised at an early age to the highest rank open to a subject; we have seen him, in the cause of his country, deprived of his honours and driven to take refuge in a foreign land. His great rival we have as yet heard of only at a distance; he now comes directly on the field. There can be no doubt that William's visit to England forms a stage, and a most important one, among the immediate causes of the Norman Conquest. I pause then, at this point, to take up the thread of Norman history, and to give a sketch of the birth, the childhood, the early reign, of the man who, in the year of Godwine's banishment, saw for the first time the land which, fifteen years later, he was to claim as his own.

¹ Chron. Wig. 1052; Flor. Wig. 1051.

CHAPTER VIII.

THE EARLY YEARS OF WILLIAM THE CONQUEROR.¹

A.D. 1028-1051.

§ 1. *Birth, Character, and Accession of William.*

A.D. 1028-1035.

WILLIAM, King of the English and Duke of the Normans, bears a name which must for ever stand forth among the foremost of mankind. No man that ever

Character and greatness of WILLIAM.

¹ In this Chapter I have had of course mainly to depend on the Norman writers as my authorities. The Latin writers are to be found in the great collection of Duchèsne. The first place is of course due to William of Poitiers. His *Gesta Guillelmi* has every advantage which can belong to the writings of a well-informed contemporary. But the work is disfigured by his constant spirit of violent partizanship (see above, p. 4). He must therefore be always followed with great caution, and in all purely English matters he is utterly untrustworthy. The beginning of his work is lost, so that we have no account from him of his hero's birth and childhood. William Calculus, a monk of Jumièges, according to Orderic (Prol. ad Lib. iii. p. 458), abridged Dudo, and continued the History of Normandy, through the reigns of Richard the Good, Richard the Third, Robert, and of William himself down to the Battle of Senlac (Ord. Vit. 618 D), presenting his work to William himself. This portion of the existing work ends at lib. vii. c. 42. He seems afterwards to have added the account of William's death (vii. 44), in which William of Poitiers and Guy of Amiens are spoken of. An eighth book, together with many interpolations in the earlier books, were added by a later hand, apparently by Robert of Torigny, Abbot of Saint Michael's Mount, commonly called Robert de Monte (see Pertz, vi. 475). William of Jumièges begins to be a contemporary writer in William's reign; with perhaps smaller opportunities of information than William of Poitiers, he is less violently prejudiced, and his work is of great value. His narrative forms the groundwork of the poetical history in the Roman de Rou. Its author, Master Wace, Canon of Bayeux early in the reign of Henry the Second, seems to have been a really honest and pains-taking inquirer, and I do not look on his work as being any the less

CHAP. VIII. trod this earth was ever endowed with greater natural gifts ; to no man was it ever granted to accomplish greater things. If we look only to the scale of a man's acts without regard to their moral character, we must hail in the victor of Val-ès-dunes, of Varaville, and of Senlac, in the restorer of Normandy, the Conqueror of England, one who may fairly claim his place in the first rank of the world's greatest men. No man ever did his work more thoroughly at the moment ; no man ever left his work behind him as more truly an abiding possession for all time. And when we consider all the circumstances of his life, when we judge him by the standard of his own age, above all when we compare him with those who came after him in his own house, we shall perhaps be inclined to dwell on his great qualities, on his many undoubted virtues, rather than to put his no less undoubted crimes in their darkest light. As we cannot refuse to place him among the greatest of men, neither will a candid judgement incline us to place him among the worst of men. If we cannot give him a niche among pure patriots and heroes, he is quite as little entitled to a place among mere tyrants and destroyers. William of Normandy has no claim to a share in the pure glory of Timoleôn, Ælfred, and Washington ; he cannot even claim the more mingled fame of Alexander, Charles,

Lasting
results of
his career.

A good
side to his
character.

trustworthy on account of its poetical shape. But of course, whenever he departs from contemporary authority, and merely sets down floating traditions nearly a hundred years after the latest events which he records, his statements need to be very carefully weighed. I have used M. Pluquet's edition (Rouen, 1827) and the English Translation of part of the work by Mr. Edgar Taylor, whose genealogical and topographical notes are of great value. The other riming chronicler, Benoît de Sainte-More, a younger contemporary of Wace, is of a far more romantic turn, and is therefore of much smaller historical authority. Still he also preserves many curious traditions. Orderic Vital, whose work afterwards becomes of such pre-eminent importance, is just now beginning to be of use, but as yet his main value is for information about Norman families and Norman monasteries. But his constant repetitions and utter lack of arrangement make him still more difficult to read or consult than William of Malmesbury himself.

and Cnut; but he has even less in common with the mere enemies of their species, with the Nabuchodonosors, the Swegens, and the Buonapartes, whom God has sent from time to time as simple scourges of a guilty world. Happily there are few men in history of whom we have better materials for drawing the portrait. We see him as he appeared to admiring followers of his own race; we see him also as he appeared to men of the conquered nation who had looked on him and had lived in his household.¹ We have to make allowance for flattery on the one side; we have not to make allowance for calumny on the other. The feeling with which the Normans looked on their conquering leader was undoubtedly one of awe rather than of love; and the feeling with which the vanquished English looked on their Conqueror was undoubtedly one of awe rather than of simple hatred. Assuredly William's English subjects did not love him; but they felt a kind of sullen reverence for the King who was richer and mightier than all the Kings that were before him. In speaking of him, the Chronicler writes as it were with downcast eyes and bated breath, as if he were hardly dealing with a man of like passions with himself, but were rather drawing the portrait of a being of another nature. Yet he holds the balance fairly between the dark and the bright qualities of one so far raised above the common lot of man. He does not conceal his crimes and his oppressions; but he sets before us the merits of his government and the good peace that he made in this land; he judicially sums up what was good and what was evil in him; he warns men to follow the good and to avoid the evil, and he sends him out of the world with a charitable prayer for the repose of his

CHAP. VIII.
English
and Nor-
man por-
traits of
him.

Justice
done to
him by the
English
Chronicler.

¹ Chron. Petrib. 1087. "Gif hwa gewilnigeð to gewitane hu gedon mann he wæs, oððe hwilcne wurðscipe he hæfde, oððe hu fela lande he wære hlaford, þonne wille we be him awritan swa swa we hine ageaton, *be him on locodan and oðre hwile on his hirede wunedon*"

CHAP. VIII. soul. And at the moment when he wrote, it was no marvel if the Chronicler was inclined to dwell on the good rather than on the evil. The Crown of William passed to one who shared largely in his mere intellectual gifts, but who had no fellowship in the greater and nobler elements of his character. To appreciate William the Conqueror we have but to cast our glance onwards to William the Red. We shall then understand how men writhing under the scorpions of the son might well look back with regret to the whips of the father. We can understand how, under his godless rule, men might feel kindly towards the memory of one who never wholly cast away the thoughts of justice and mercy, and who in his darkest hours had still somewhat of the fear of God before his eyes.

Strength of
will in
William.

In estimating the character of William one feature stands out preeminently above all others. Throughout his career we admire in him the embodiment, in the highest degree that human nature will allow, of the fixed purpose and the unbending will. From time to time there have been men who seem to have come into the world to sway the course of events at their good pleasure, men who have made destiny itself their vassal, and whose decrees it seems in vain for lesser men to seek to withstand. Such was the man who, with the blood of thousands reeking on his hands, could lay down despotic power, could walk unattended to his house, and calmly offer to give an account for any of his actions;¹ and such in might, though assuredly not such in crime, was our first Norman King. Whatever the will of William decreed, he found a means to bring it about. Whatever his hand found to do, he did it with all his might. As a warrior, as a general, it is needless to sound his praises. His warlike exploits set him among the foremost captains of history, but his

His mili-
tary genius.

¹ See the article "Lucius Cornelius Sulla" in the *National Review*, January, 1862.

warlike exploits are but the smallest part of his fame. CHAP. VIII. Others beside him might have led the charge at Val-ès-dunes; others beside him might have chosen the happy moment for the ambush at Varaville; others beside him might have endured the weariness of the long blockade beneath the donjon of Brionne. Others, it may even be, beside him might have cut their way through palisade and shield-wall and battle-axe to the royal Standard of England. But none in his own age, and few in any age, have shown His statesmanship. themselves like him masters of every branch of the consummate craft of the statesman. Calm and clear-sighted, he saw his object before him; he knew when to tarry and when to hasten; he knew when to strike and how to strike, and how to use alike the noblest and the vilest of men as his instruments. Utterly unscrupulous, though His unscrupulousness as to means. far from unprincipled, taking no pleasure in wrong or oppression for its own sake, always keeping back his hands from needless bloodshed, he yet never shrank from force or fraud, from wrong or bloodshed or oppression, when they seemed to him the straightest paths to accomplish his purpose. His crimes admit of no denial; but, with one single exception, they never were wanton crimes. And when we come to see the school in which he was brought up, when we see the men whom he had to deal with from his childhood, our wonder really ought to be that his crimes were not infinitely blacker. His personal His personal virtues. virtues were throughout life many and great. We hear much of his piety, and we see reason to believe that his piety was something more than the mere conventional piety of lavish gifts to monasteries. Punctual in every His religious zeal. exercise of devotion, paying respect and honour of every kind to religion and its ministers, William showed, in two ways most unusual among the princes of that age, that his zeal for holy things was neither hypocrisy nor fanaticism nor superstition. Like his illustrious contemporary on

CHAP. VIII. the Imperial throne, he appeared as a real ecclesiastical reformer, and he allowed the precepts of his religion to have a distinct influence on his private life. He was one of the few princes of that age whose hands were perfectly clean from the guilt of simony. His ecclesiastical appointments for the most part do him honour; the patron of Lanfranc and Anselm can never be spoken of without respect. In his personal conduct he practised at least one most unusual virtue; in a profligate age he was a model of conjugal fidelity. He was a good and faithful friend, an affectionate brother—we must perhaps add, too indulgent a father. And strong as was his sense of religion, deep as was his reverence for the Church, open-handed as was his bounty to her ministers, no prince that ever reigned was less disposed to yield to ecclesiastical usurpations. No prince ever knew better how to control the priesthood within his own dominions; none knew better both how to win the voice of Rome to abet his purposes, and how to bid defiance to her demands when they infringed on the rights of his Crown and the laws of his Kingdom. While all Europe rang with the great strife of Pope and Cæsar, England and Normandy remained at peace under the rule of one who knew how, firmly and calmly, to hold his own against Hildebrand himself.¹

General excellence of his ecclesiastical appointments.

Effects of his reign on Normandy, France, and England.

But to know what William was, no way is so clear as to see what William did in both the countries over which he was so strangely called to rule. We are too apt to look on him simply as the Conqueror of England. But so to do is to look at him only in his most splendid, but

¹ The philo-Roman side of William's character is strongly set forth by the Papal writer Bernold, Pertz, v. 439. Under the year 1084 he thus records the death of Matilda; "*Regina Anglorum obiit, uxor Willihelmi Regis, qui totam Anglorum terram Romano Pontifici tributariam fecit, nec aliquem in sua potestate aliquid emere vel vendere permisit, quem Apostolicæ sedi inobedientem deprehendit.*" Here we may welcome an indirect tribute to the comparative independence of England under her native Kings.

at the same time his least honourable, aspect. * William CHAP. VIII. learned to become the Conqueror of England only by first becoming the Conqueror of Normandy and the Conqueror of France. He found means to conquer Normandy by the help of France and to conquer France by the help of Normandy. He turned a jealous over-lord into an effective ally against his rebellious subjects, and he turned those rebellious subjects into faithful supporters against that jealous over-lord. He came to his Duchy under every disadvantage. At once bastard and minor, with com- His early struggles. petitors for his coronet arising at every moment, with turbulent barons to hold in check and envious neighbours to guard against, he was throughout the whole of his early life beset by troubles, none of which were of his own making, and he came honourably out of all. The change which William wrought in Normandy was nothing Excellence of his rule in Normandy. less than a change from anarchy to good order. Instead of a state torn by internal feuds and open to the attacks of every enemy, his Duchy became, under his youthful rule, a loyal and well-governed land, respected by all its neighbours, and putting most of them to shame by its prosperity. In the face of every obstacle, the mighty genius of the once despised Bastard raised himself and his principality to a place in the eyes of Europe such as Normandy and its prince had never held before. And these great successes were gained with far less of cruelty His general forbearance and occasional cruelty. or harshness than might have been looked for in so ruthless an age. He shared indeed in the fierce passions of his race, and in one or two cases his wrath hurried him, or his policy beguiled him, into acts at which humanity shudders. At all stages of his life, if he was debonair to those who would do his will, he was beyond measure stern to all who withstood it.¹ Yet when we

¹ Chron. Petrib. 1087. "He was milde þam godum mannum þe God lufedon, and ofer eall gemett stearc þam mannum þe wiðcwædon his

CHAP. VIII. think of* all that he went through, of the treachery and ingratitude which he met with on every side, how his most faithful friends were murdered beside him, how he himself had to flee for his life or to lurk in mean disguises, we shall see that it is not without reason that his panegyrist praises his general forbearance and clemency. In short, the reign of William as Duke of the Normans was alike prosperous and honourable in the highest degree. Had he never stretched forth his hand to grasp the diadem which was another's, his fame would not have filled the world as now it does, but he would have gone down to his grave as one of the best, as well as one of the greatest, rulers of his time.

His reign
in Eng-
land.

If we turn from William Duke of the Normans to William King of the English, we may indeed mourn that, in a moral sense, the fine gold has become dim, but our admiration for mere greatness, for the highest craft of the statesman and the soldier, will rise higher than ever. No doubt he was highly favoured by fortune; nothing but an extraordinary combination of events could have made the Conquest of England possible. But then it is the true art of statesmanship, the art by which men like William carry the world before them, to know how to grasp every fortunate moment and to take advantage of every auspicious turn of events. Doubtless William could never have conquered England except under peculiarly favourable circumstances; but then none but such a man as William could have conquered England under any circumstances at all. He conquered and retained a land far greater than his paternal Duchy, and a land in which he had not a single native partizan. Yet he con-

Difficulties
of his
under-
taking.

willan." The former clause is rather oddly altered in the version of Robert of Gloucester (p. 374);

"To hem þat wolde his wyll do, debonere he was and mylde,
And to hem þat hym wyþ seyde strong tyrant and wyldde."

trived to put himself forward in the eyes of the world as a legal claimant and not as an unprovoked invader. We must condemn the fraud, but we cannot help admiring the skill, by which he made men believe that he was the lawful heir of England, shut out from his inheritance by a perjured usurper. Never was a more subtle web of fallacy woven by the craft of man; never did diplomatic ingenuity more triumphantly obtain its end. He contrived to make an utterly unjust aggression bear the aspect, not only of righteous, but almost of holy, warfare. The wholesale spoiler of a Christian people contrived to win for himself something very like the position of a Crusader. And, landed on English ground, with no rights but those of his own sword, with no supporters but his own foreign army, he yet contrived to win the English Crown with every circumstance of formal legality. He was elected, crowned, and anointed like his native predecessors, and he swore at the hands of an English Primate to observe the ancient laws of England. By force and by craft, but with the outward pretext of law always put prominently forward, he won, step by step, full possession of the whole land; he deprived the nation one by one of its native leaders, and put in their places men of foreign birth and wholly dependent on himself. No prince ever more richly rewarded those to whom he owed his Crown, but no prince ever took more jealous care that they should never be able to bring his Crown into jeopardy. None but a man like him could have held down both conquerors and conquered, and have made his will the only law for Norman and Englishman alike. His consummate policy guarded against the dangers which he saw rife in every other country; he put the finishing stroke to the work of Ecgberht, and made England the most united kingdom in Western Christendom. Normans and Englishmen conspired against him, and called the fleets and hosts of Denmark to their

CHAP. VIII.
Skill displayed in his claim on the English Crown;

in his acquisition of it;

and in his subsequent government.

CHAP. VIII. help. But William held his own alike against revolvers at home and against invaders from abroad. Norman and English rebels were alike crushed; sometimes the Dane was bought off, sometimes he shrank from the firm array with which the land was guarded. All opposition was Severity of his police. quelled by fire and sword; but when it was quelled, whenever and wherever William's rule was quietly accepted, his hand was heavy upon all smaller disturbers of the peace of the world. Life, property, female honour, stood indeed but a small chance while the process of Conquest was going on, but, when William's work was fully accomplished, they were safer under him than they had ever been under England's native Kings. As the stern avenger of crime, even the conquered learned to bless him, and to crown his good deeds with a tribute of praise hardly inferior to that which waits on the name of his illustrious rival.¹

The worst features of his character brought out in England. Here then was a career through which none but one of the greatest of mankind could have passed successfully. But it was a career which brought out into full play all those darker features of his character which found but little room for their developement during his earlier reign in his native Duchy. There is no reason to believe that William came into England with any fixed determination to rule otherwise in England than he had already ruled in Normandy. Cnut can hardly fail to have been his model, and William's earliest days in England were far more promising than the earliest days of Cnut. At no time of his life does William appear as one of those tyrants who

¹ Chron. Petrib. 1087. "Betwyx oðrum þingum nis na to forgytane þæt gode frið þe he macode on pisan lande, swa þæt án man þe himsylf aht wære mihte faran ofer his rice mid his bosum full goldes ungederad." This last is of course the same traditional formula which is used to set forth the good government of Eadwine, Ælfred, and others. The writer carries out the panegyric on William's strict police at some length. All this is of course praise of exactly the same kind as that bestowed on Godwine and Harold. See above, pp. 34, 40, and the passages there referred to.

actually delight in oppression, to whom the infliction of human suffering is really a source of morbid pleasure. But if he took no pleasure in the infliction of suffering, it was at least a matter about which he was utterly reckless; he stuck at no injustice which was needed to carry out his purpose. His will was fixed, to win and to keep the Crown of England at all hazards. We may well believe that he would have been well pleased could he have won that Crown without bloodshed. But, rather than not win it, he did not shrink from the guilt of carrying on a desolating war against a people who had never wronged him. We may well believe that, when he swore to govern his new subjects as well as they had been governed by their own Kings, it was his full purpose to keep his oath. That he acted on any settled scheme of uprooting the nationality, the laws, or the language of England is an exploded fable.¹ But he could not govern England as he had governed Normandy; he could not govern England as Cnut had governed England; he could not himself be as Cnut, neither could his Normans be as Cnut's Danes. He gradually found that there was no way for him to govern England save by oppressions, exactions, and confiscations, by the bondage or the death of the noblest of the land. He made the discovery, and he shrank not from its practical consequences. A reign which had begun with as good hopes as the reign of a foreign conqueror could begin with gradually changed into one of the most tremendous tyrannies on record. Northumberland was hard to be kept in order, and Northumberland was made a desert. This was the dictate of a relentless policy; but when William had once set forth on the downward course of evil, he soon showed that he could do wrong when no

CHAP. VIII.
General
change for
the worse
in his
character.

¹ I conceive that this idea owes its prevalence mainly to the false Ingulf; still we have to account for the notion presenting itself to the mind of the forger.

CHAP. VIII. policy commanded it, merely to supply means for his personal pleasure. To lay waste Hampshire merely to make a hunting-ground was a blacker crime than to lay waste Northumberland to rid himself of a political danger. He could still be merciful when mercy was not dangerous, but he had now learned to shed innocent blood without remorse, if its shedding seemed to add safety to his throne. The repeated revolts of Eadgar were forgiven as often as they occurred; but Waltheof, caressed, flattered, promoted, was sent to the scaffold on the first convenient pretext. It is hardly superstitious to point out, alike with ancient and with modern authorities,¹ that the New Forest became a spot fatal to William's house, and that, after the death of Waltheof, his old prosperity forsook him. Nothing indeed occurred to loosen his hold on England; but his last years were spent in bickerings with his unworthy son, and in a petty border warfare, in which the Conqueror had, for the first time, to undergo defeat. At last he found his death-wound in an inglorious quarrel, in the personal commission of cruelties which aroused the indignation of his own age; and the mighty King and Conqueror, forsaken by his servants and children, had to owe his funeral rites to the voluntary charity of a loyal vassal, and within the walls of his own minster he could not find an undisputed grave.

William's surnames: the *Great*, the *Conqueror*, the *Bastard*.

Such was William the Great, a title which, in the mouths of his contemporaries, he shared with Alexander and with Charles, but which in later times has been displaced by the misunderstood description of Conqueror.² But before he had won any right to either of those lofty titles, William was already known by another surname drawn from the circumstances of his birth. Of all princely

¹ See Palgrave, iii. 522.

² On the surnames of William see Appendix T.

lines the ducal house of Normandy was that which paid least regard to the canonical laws of marriage or to the special claims of legitimate birth.¹ The Duchy had been ruled by a whole succession of princes who either were sprung from that irregular kind of union which was known as the Danish marriage,² or else were the sons of concubines raised to the rank of wives after the birth of their children. But, among all this brood of spurious or irregular heirs, the greatest of the whole line was the one to whom the reproach, if reproach it was deemed, of illegitimate birth clave the most abidingly. William the son of Robert was emphatically William the Bastard, and the name clave to him through life, on the Imperial throne of Britain no less than on the ducal chair of Normandy. For of the whole line William was the one whose bastardy was the most undoubted, the least capable of being veiled under ambiguous and euphemistic phrases. The position of Popa and Sprota was a doubtful one; it may, according to Danish ideas, have been perfectly honourable. The children of Richard and Gunnor were, according to the law recognized everywhere but in our own country, legitimated by the subsequent marriage of their parents. But we may doubt whether the notion of the Danish marriage survived as late as the days of Robert, and it is certain that no ecclesiastical sacrament ever gave William a right, according to the law of the Church, to rank as the lawful son of his father. The mother of William is never spoken of in the respectful

CHAP. VIII.
Laxity of
the Nor-
man Dukes
as to mar-
riage and
legitimacy.

Special
illegiti-
macy of
William.

¹ Rod. Glab. iv. 6. "Fuit enim usui a primo adventu ipsius gentis in Gallias, ut superius pernotavimus, ex hujusmodi concubinarum commixtione illorum Principes exstitisse." He goes on, if not to justify, at least to palliate, the practice by the examples of the patriarch Jacob and the Emperor Constantius. British patriotism would perhaps not have endured that the mother of Constantine should be dragged down to the level of the mother of William.

² See vol. i. pp. 179, 205, 612.

CHAP. VIII. terms which we find applied to the mother of Richard the Fearless. Throughout the whole of Duke Robert's life, she remained in the position of an acknowledged mistress, and her illustrious son came forth before the world with no other description than the Bastard.

Story of
William's
birth.

The irregular birth of one so renowned naturally became the subject of romance and legend. And the spot on which William first saw the light is one which seems to call for the tribute of the legend-maker as its natural due.

Position of
Falaise.

The town of Falaise, in the Diocese of Seez, is one of the most famous spots both in the earlier and in the later history of Normandy, and none assuredly surpasses it in the striking character of its natural position. Lying on the edge of the great forest of Gouffer, the spot had its natural attractions for a line of princes renowned, even above others of their time, for their devotion to the sports of the field. The town itself lies in a sort of valley between two heights. The great Abbey, a foundation of a later date than the times which we are concerned with, has utterly vanished; but two stately parish churches, one of them dating from the days of Norman independence, bear witness to the ecclesiastical splendour of the place. Passing by them, the traveller gradually ascends to the gate of the Castle, renowned alike in the wars of the twelfth, the fifteenth, and the sixteenth centuries. A tall round tower still bears the name of the great Talbot, the guardian of the castle in the great English war, and who afterwards won a still higher fame as the last champion of the ancient freedom of Aquitaine against the encroachments of the Kings of Paris.¹ But this witness of comparatively recent strife is but an excrescence on the original structure. It is the addition made by an English King to one of the

Historical
associa-
tions of the
Castle.

1417-1450.

1453.

¹ For the sieges of Falaise in 1417 and 1450, see Monstrelet, i. 263 and iii. 30 b (ed. Paris 1595). Talbot was not actually present during the defence against the French King.

noblest works of his Norman forefathers. The Castle where CHAP. VIII. legend fixes the birth of William of Normandy, and where history fixes the famous homage of William of Scotland, is 1175. a vast donjon of the eleventh or twelfth century.¹ One of the grandest of those massive square keeps which I have already spoken of as distinguishing the earliest military architecture of Normandy crowns the summit of a precipitous rock, fronted by another mass of rock wilder still, on which the cannon of England were planted during Henry's siege. To these rocks, these *felsen*, the spot owes its name of Falaise,² one of the many spots in Normandy where the good old Teutonic speech still lingers in local nomenclature, though in this case the Teutonic name has also preserved its permanent being in the general vocabulary of the Romance speech. Between these two rugged heights lies a narrow dell, through which runs a small beck, a tributary of the neighbouring river Ante. The dell is crowded with mills and tanneries, but the mills and tanneries of Falaise have their share in the historic interest of the place. The mills play no inconsiderable part in the records of the Norman Exchequer,³ and the tanneries at once suggest the name of the greatest son of Normandy. The rocks give its name to the town. In every form which the story has taken in history or The Tanneries of Falaise.

¹ More probably, I think, of the twelfth than of the eleventh. Not that I at all think the building of such a castle to have been impossible in the eleventh century, but because it seems likely that Falaise was one of the castles which were destroyed and rebuilt in the wars of William and his successors. This point is well put by M. Ruprich-Robert, the architect employed by the powers which at present bear rule over Falaise and all Normandy in the "restoration"—that is, of course, the destruction—of this venerable keep. See his "Rapport," 1864, p. 27.

² Will. Brit. Philipp. lib. viii. Duchèsne, Hist. Franc Scriptt. v. 183 ;

"Vicus erat scabrâ circumdatus undique rupe,
Ipsius asperitate loci Falesa vocatus,
Normannæ in medio regionis, cujus in altâ
Turres rupe sedent et moenia, sic ut ad illam
Jactus nemo putet aliquos contingere posse."

³ Stapleton, Roll of the Norman Exchequer, i. xevi. ; ii. cix.

CHAP. VIII. legend, the mother of the Conqueror appears as the daughter of a tanner of Falaise, who plied his unsavoury craft on the spot where it has continued to be plied through so many ages. The conquered English indeed strove to claim the Norman Duke as their own, by representing his mother as a descendant of their own royal house.¹ But even in this version the traditional trade of her father is not forgotten. The daughter of the hero Eadmund disgraced herself by a marriage or an intrigue with her father's tanner, to whom in process of time she bore three daughters. The pair were banished from England, and took refuge on the opposite coast. In the course of their wanderings they came to beg alms at the gate of Duke Richard the Good. The Prince discovered the lofty birth of the mother, and took the whole family into his favour. The youngest daughter became the mistress of his son Robert, and of them sprang the mighty William, great-grandson of Eadmund Ironside no less than of Richard the Fearless.

William
the son of
a Tanner's
daughter.

English
legend of
the birth of
William.

Such a tale is of course valuable only as illustrating the universal tendency of conquered nations to try to alleviate the shame and grief of conquest by striving to believe that their tyrants are at least their countrymen. The story of William's English origin clearly comes from the same mint as the story in which Egyptian vanity gave out that Kam-bysês was Egyptian by his maternal origin,² as the story which saw in Alexander himself a scion of the royal house of Persia.³ It seems however to preserve one grain of truth in the midst of so much that is mythical. It represents the connexion between Robert and his mistress as having begun before he ascended the ducal throne. There can be little doubt that this was the case, though the story is generally told as if Robert had been already Duke of the

¹ See Appendix T.

² Herod. iii. 2.

³ Malcolm's History of Persia, i. 70.

Normans at the time of William's birth. But it is more CHAP. VIII. likely that Robert was as yet only Count of the Hiesmois, Story of Herleva. and, as such, Lord of Falaise, when his eye was first caught by the beauty of Arlette, or rather Herleva, the daughter of Fulbert the Tanner. Some say that he first saw her engaged in the dance,¹ others that she was busied in the more homely work of washing linen in the beck which flows by her father's tannery at the foot of the castle.² The prince, himself a mere stripling, saw and loved her. He sought her of her father, who, after some reluctance, gave up his child to his lord, by the advice, according to one account, of a holy hermit his brother.³ She was led the same evening to the castle; the poetical chroniclers are rich in details of her behaviour.⁴ She became the cherished mistress of Robert, and her empire over his heart was, we are told, not disturbed by any other connexion, lawful or unlawful.⁵ After the example of former princes, Robert in after times Advance-ment of her family. raised the kinsfolk of his mistress to high honours. Half the nobility of Normandy had sprung from the brothers and sisters of Gunnor, so now Fulbert the Tanner, the father of Herleva, was raised to the post of ducal chamberlain,⁶ and her brother Walter was placed in some office which in after times gave him close access to the person of his princely nephew.⁷ After Robert's death, Herleva Her marriage with Herlwin of Conteville. obtained an honourable marriage, and became, by her

¹ Will. Malms. iii. 229; R. Wend. i. 469. Cf. Chron. Alberici, 1035 (ap. Leibnitz, Accessiones, ii. 66), and Appendix U.

² Benoît de Ste More, 31216 et seqq. (vol. ii. p. 555), who becomes rapturous in his description of her beauty. He makes Robert see her on his return from hunting. Local tradition, endowing Robert with a singular gift of discerning beauty at a distance, makes him see her from a window of the castle.

³ Benoît, 31276.

⁴ Roman de Rou, 7998; Bromton, 910; Benoît, 31441 et seqq.

⁵ See Appendix U.

⁶ Will. Gem. vii. 3. "Willelmus ex concubinâ Roberti Ducis, nomine Herlevâ, Fulberti cubicularii Ducis filiâ, natus."

⁷ Ord. Vit. 656 D.

CHAP. VIII. husband Herlwin of Conteville,¹ the mother of two sons who will fill no small space in our history. But her union with the Duke produced but one son, perhaps but one child.² That child however was one whose future greatness was, so we are told, prefigured by omens and prodigies from the moment of his birth, and even from the moment of his conception. On the night of her first visit to the castle, Herleva dreamed that a tree arose from her body which overshadowed all Normandy and all England.³ At the moment of his birth, the babe seized the straw on the chamber floor with so vigorous a grasp that all who saw the sight knew that he would become a mighty conqueror, who would never let go anything that he had once laid his hand upon.⁴ Leaving tales like these apart, it is certain that William, the bastard son of Robert and Herleva, was born at Falaise, perhaps in the year in which the Great Cnut made his famous pilgrimage to the threshold of the Apostles.⁵

Legends of
omens.

Birth of
William.
1027-1028.

Question of
the suc-
cession. state
of the
ducal
family.

Robert
Arch-
bishop of
Rouen.
989-1037.

Before Robert undertook the same perilous enterprise, it was clearly needful for him to regulate the succession to the Duchy. The reigning prince had no legitimate child, no undoubtedly legitimate brother. The heir, according to modern notions of heirship, was a churchman, Robert Archbishop of Rouen. This Prelate we have already seen in rebellion against his namesake the Duke,⁶ probably on account of this very claim to the succession. He was one of those children of Richard the Fearless who were legitimated and made capable of ecclesiastical honours by the tardy marriage of their parents. Indeed, according to one account, the mar-

¹ Will. Gem. vii. 3. See Appendix U.

² See Appendix U.

³ Roman de Rou, 8021; Will. Malms. iii. 229.

⁴ Roman de Rou, 8037; Will. Malms. iii. 229.

⁵ See Appendix U.

⁶ See vol. i. p. 464.

riage of Richard and Gunnor was contracted expressly CHAP. VIII. to take away the canonical objections which were raised against the appointment of a bastard to the metropolitan see.¹ Archbishop Robert was thus an uncle of Duke Robert and a great-uncle of the child William. Besides his Archbishoprick, he held the County of Evreux as a lay fee. Like the more famous Odo of Bayeux, he drew a marked distinction between his ecclesiastical and his temporal character. As Count of Evreux, he had a wife, Herleva by name,² and was the father of children of whom we shall hear again in our history. In his latter days, his spiritual character became more prominent; he repented of his misdeeds, gave great alms to the poor, and began the rebuilding of the metropolitan church.³ There were also two princes whose connexion with the ducal house was by legitimate, though only female, descent. One was Guy Guy of of Burgundy, a nephew of Duke Robert, being grandson of Burgundy; Richard the Good through his daughter Adeliza.⁴ The other was Robert's cousin, Count Alan of Brittany, the Alan of son of Hadwisa daughter of Richard the Fearless.⁵ Nearer Brittany; in blood, but of more doubtful legitimacy, were Robert's own half-brothers, the sons of Richard the Good by Papia. These were the churchman Malger, who afterwards suc- Malger;

¹ Will. Gem. viii. 36.

² Ord. Vit. 566 B. "Conjugem nomine Herlevam ut Comes habuit, ex quâ tres filios Ricardum, Radulfum, et Guillelmum genuit, quibus Ebroicensensem comitatum et alios honores amplissimos secundum jus sæculi distribuit."

³ Ib. C. This church was finished by Maurilius in 1063. Ib. 568 B. See Pommeraye, Concilia Ecclesiæ Rotomagensis, p. 73; Bessin, Concilia, p. 49. No part of his building remains. The account of the Archbishops of Rouen in Mabillon (Vet. Anal. ii. 438), written while Robert's church was standing ("Ecclesiam præsentem miro opere et magnitudine ædificare cœpit"), gives him much the same character; "Ante obitum suum, gratiâ Dei præveniente, vitam suam correxuit. Feminam enim reliquit, et de hoc ceterisque pravis actibus suis poenitentiam egit, et sic bono fine, in quantum humana fragilitas capere potest, quievit."

⁴ See vol. i. p. 460.

⁵ See vol. i. p. 454.

CHAP. VIII. William of Arques; Nicholas. cceeded Archbishop Robert in the see of Rouen,¹ and William, who held the County and castle of Arques near Dieppe.² There was also the monk Nicholas, the young, and no doubt illegitimate, son of Richard the Third.³

No candidate free from objection. None of these were promising candidates for the ducal crown. Robert, the lineal heir, might be looked on as disqualified by his profession; Alan and Guy were strangers, and could claim only through females; the nearer kinsmen were of spurious or doubtful birth, and some of them were liable also to the same objection as Archbishop Robert.

Had any strong opposition existed, William of Arques would probably have been found the best card to play; but there was no candidate whose claims were absolutely without cavil; there was none round whom national feeling could instinctively centre; there was none who was clearly marked out, either by birth or by merit, as the natural leader of the Norman people. This state of things must be borne in mind, in order to understand the fact, otherwise so extraordinary, that Robert was able to secure the succession to a son who was at once bastard and minor. There were strong objections against young William; but there were objections equally strong against every other possible candidate. Under these circumstances it was possible for William to succeed; but it followed, almost as a matter of course, that the early years of his reign were disturbed by constant rebellions. William's succession was deeply offensive to many of his subjects, especially to that large portion of the Norman nobility who had any kind of connexion with the ducal house. From the time of the child's birth, there can be little doubt that his father's intentions

Unpopularity of William's succession.

¹ Will. Gem. vii. 7.

² Will. Gem. u. s.; Will. Malms. iii. 232. William of Malmesbury says "*patruus ejus, sed nothus*," but William of Jumièges distinctly calls Papia the wife of Richard; "*aliam uxorem nomine Papiam duxit*." So Chron. Fontanellense, ap. D'Achery, iii. 289; "*Papia matrimonio Richardi potita*."

³ See vol. i. p. 464.

in his favour were at least suspected, and the suspicion may well have given rise to some of the rebellions by which Robert's reign was disturbed.¹ CHAP. VIII.

At this stage of our narrative it becomes necessary to form some clear conception of the personality and the ancestry of some of the great Norman nobles. Most of them belonged to houses whose fame has not been confined to Normandy. We are now dealing with the fathers of the men, in some cases with the men themselves, who fought round William at Senlac, and among whom he divided the honours and the lands of England. These men became the ancestors of the new nobility of England, and, as their forefathers had changed in Gaul from Northmen into Normans, so, by a happier application of the same law, their sons gradually changed from Normans into Englishmen. Many a name famous in English history, many a name whose sound is as familiar to us as any word of our own Teutonic speech, many a name which has long ceased to suggest any thought of foreign origin, is but the name of some Norman village, whose lord, or perhaps some lowlier inhabitant, followed his Duke to the Conquest of England and shared in the plunder of the conquered. But the names which are most familiar to us as names of English lords and gentlemen of Norman descent belong, for the most part, to a sort of second crop, which first grew into importance on English soil. The great Norman houses whose acts—for the most part whose crimes—become of paramount importance at the time with which we are now dealing, were mostly worn out in a few generations, and they have left but few direct representatives on either side of the sea.

High among these great houses, the third in rank among the original Norman nobility,² stood the house of the Greatness of the House of Belesme.

¹ See vol. i. p. 464.

² See Palgrave, ii. 536.

CHAP. VIII. of Belesme, whose present head was William, surnamed Talvas.¹ The domains held by his family, partly of the Crown of France, partly of the Duchy of Normandy, might almost put him on a level with princes rather than with ordinary nobles. The possession from which the family took its name lay within the French territory, and was a fief of the French Crown. But, within the Norman Duchy, the Lords of Belesme were masters of the valley bounded by the hills from which the Orne flows in one direction and the Sarthe in another. Close on the French frontier, they held the strong fortress of Alençon, the key of Normandy on that side. They are called Lords of the city of Seez,² and, at the time of which we are speaking, a member of their house filled its episcopal throne.³ Their domains stretched to Vinox, a few miles south-east of Falaise, and separated from the town by the forest of Gouffer. Ivo, the first founder of this mighty house, had been one of the faithful guardians of the childhood of Richard the Fearless, and had been enriched by him as the reward of his true service in evil days.⁴ But with Ivo the virtue of his race seems to have died out, and his descendants appear in Norman and English history as monsters of cruelty and perfidy, whose deeds aroused the horror

Their supposed hereditary wickedness.

¹ "William Talevaz," according to the Roman de Rou, 8061. "Willelmus Talvacius," Will. Gem. vi. 7.

² Roman de Rou, 8062. "Ki tint Sez, Belesme, è Vinaz."

³ Ivo, son of the elder William, a Prelate of whom Orderic draws a very favourable picture (469 D), did not scruple to attack and burn his own church, when it had been turned into a fortress by certain turbulent nobles. He tried to repair it, and reconsecrated it; but the walls, having been damaged by the fire, fell down. He was then charged with sacrilege at the Council of Rheims, and defended himself by the necessity of the case. He was bidden by Pope Leo, as a penance, to rebuild the church. He went as far as Apulia, and even as Constantinople, collecting contributions and relics, and he began the work on such a scale that, forty years later, the efforts of his three successors had not enabled them to finish it. Will. Gem. vii. 13-15. No part of his building now remains.

⁴ Will. Gem. viii. 35. See Palgrave, ii. 313, 536.

even of that not over scrupulous age. Open robbery and treacherous assassination seem to have been their daily occupations. The second of the line, William of Belesme, had rebelled against Duke Robert, and had defended his fortress of Alençon against him.¹ His eldest son Warren murdered a harmless and unsuspecting friend, and was for this crime, so the men of his age said, openly seized and strangled by the fiend. Of his other sons, Fulk, presuming to ravage the ducal territory, was killed in battle; Robert was taken prisoner by the men of Le Mans and was beheaded by way of reprisals for a murder committed by his followers. The surviving heir of the possessions and of the wickedness of his race was his one remaining son William Talvas.² This man, we are told, being displeased by the piety and good life of his first wife Hildeburgis, hired ruffians to murder her on her way to church.³ At his second wedding-feast he put out the eyes and cut off the nose and ears of an unsuspecting guest.⁴ This was William the son of Geroy, one of a house whose name we shall often meet again in connexion with the famous Abbeys of Bec and Saint Evroul. A local war followed, in which William Talvas suffered an inadequate punishment for his crimes in the constant harrying of his lands. At last a more appropriate avenger arose from his own house. The hereditary wickedness of his line passed on to

William
Talvas;
his crimes.

¹ Will. Gem. vi. 4. See vol. i. p. 464.

² Will. Gem. vi. 7. "*Ipse cunctis fratribus suis in omnibus flagitiis deterior fuit, et in ejus seminis hæredibus immoderata nequitia usque hodie viguit.*" So vii. 10. "*Hic a parentum suorum perfidiâ nequaquam sua retorsit vestigia.*"

³ Ib. vii. 10.

⁴ Ib. Orderic (460 D) adds, "*amputatis genitalibus.*" These stories of the extreme wickedness of the house of Belesme are doubtless not without foundation, but one cannot help suspecting exaggeration, especially when we remember that Orderic writes in the interest of the hostile house of Geroy. This particular outrage of William Talvas can hardly be an invention; but it must surely have had some motive which does not appear in our authorities.

CHAP. VIII. his daughter Mabel and his son Arnulf. Mabel, the wife of Roger of Montgomery, will be a prominent character in our story for many years. Arnulf rebelled against his father, and drove him out to die wretchedly in exile. An act of wanton rapacity was presently punished by a supernatural avenger; Arnulf, like his uncle Warren, was strangled by a dæmon in his bed.¹ Such was the character of the family whose chief, first in power and in crime among the nobility of Normandy, stood forth, as the story goes, as the mouthpiece of that nobility, to express the feelings with which the descendants of the comrades of Rolf, the descendants of Richard the Fearless, even the descendants of the brothers and sisters of Gunnor, looked on the possible promotion of the Tanner's grandson to be their lord.

William
Talvas
curses
young
William.

William Talvas, says the tale, in the days of his prosperity, was one day in the streets of Falaise, a town where the close neighbourhood of his possessions doubtless made him well known. The babe William, the son of the Duke and Herleva, was being nursed in the house of his maternal grandfather. A burgher, meeting the baron, bade him step in and see the son of his lord. William Talvas entered

¹ Will. Gem. vii. 12. The tale is that he one day went out with his followers ("clientes") to rob, and seized on the pig of a certain nun ("inter reliqua porcum cujusdam sanctimonialis rapuit"). The holy woman pleaded earnestly for the restoration of her favourite ("gemens eum insequuta est, ac ut porcellus, quem nutrierat, sibi pro Deo redderetur obnixè deprecata est"), but all was in vain; the oppressor killed the pig and ate him for supper. The same night he was strangled in his bed. In those times no alternative was thought of except a supernatural intervention and an assassination by Arnulf's brother Oliver. But our historian altogether rejects this last view, as inconsistent with the high character of Oliver, who passed many years as a brave and honourable knight, and at last died in the odour of sanctity as a monk of Bec.

This story contains nothing absolutely incredible; yet one is tempted to see in it a slightly ludicrous version of Nathan's parable, taking a shape impossible under the elder dispensation. Arnulf too does not seem to have had even the poor excuse of the presence of a wayfaring man.

the house and looked on the babe. He then cursed him, saying that by that child and his descendants himself and his descendants would be brought to shame.¹ A curse from the mouth of William Talvas might almost be looked on as a blessing, and the form of the prediction was such as to come very near to the nature of a panegyric. It is indeed the highest praise of the babe who then lay in his cradle, that he did something to bring to shame, something to bring under the restraints of law and justice, men like the hoary sinner who instinctively saw in him the destined enemy of his kind. But the words, when uttered, would be meant and understood simply as a protest against the insult which was preparing for the aristocratic pride of the great Norman houses. Possibly indeed the tale, like other tales of the kind, may have been devised after the event; still it would mark none the less truly the feelings with which men like William Talvas, boasting of a descent from the original conquerors of the land, looked on the unworthy sovereign whom destiny seemed to be providing for them.

Duke Robert however was bent on his purpose. He gathered an assembly of the great men of his Duchy, among whom the presence of Archbishop Robert, perhaps as being a possible competitor for the succession, is specially mentioned.² The Duke set forth his intention of visiting the Holy Sepulchre, and told his hearers, that, aware of the dangers of such a journey, he wished to settle the succession to the Duchy before he set out. The voice of the Assembly bade him stay at home and continue to discharge the duties of government in person, especially

Robert
announces
his inten-
tion of
pilgrimage.
1034-5.

¹ Roman de Rou, 8059 et seqq.; Palgrave, iii. 149.

² Will. Gem. vi. 12. "Robertum ergo archiepiscopum cum optimatibus sui Ducatus accersivit." This may be taken as if Robert were the only churchman present. See vol. i. p. 173. On the other hand, Wace (8081) gathers together Bishops, Abbots, and Barons, but this may be only in conformity with the custom of his own time.

CHAP. VIII. at a time when there was no one successor or representative to whom they could be entrusted with any chance of the general good will. It was of course desirable to stave off the question. Robert might yet have legitimate heirs; or, in the failure of that hope, the Norman chiefs might gradually come to an agreement in favour of some other candidate. Let the Duke then stay at home and guard his Duchy against the pretensions of the Breton and the Burgundian.¹ But Robert would brook no delay in the accomplishment of his pious purpose; he would go at once to the Holy Land; he would settle the succession before he went. He brought forward the young William, and acknowledged him as his son. He was little, he told them, but he would grow; he was one of their own stock, brought up among them.² His over-lord the King of the French had engaged to acknowledge and protect him.³ He called on them to accept, to choose—the never-ceasing mixture of elective and hereditary claims appears here as everywhere—the child as their future Lord, as his successor in the Duchy, should he never return from the distant land to which he was bound.⁴ The Normans were in a manner entrapped. There can be no doubt that nothing could be further from the wishes of the majority of the Assembly than to agree to the Duke's proposal; but there was nothing else to be done. If Robert could not be

He proposes
William as
his suc-
cessor.

¹ Roman de Rou, 8091 et seqq.

² Ib. 8107 et seqq.;

“Il est peti, mais il creistra,
E se Deu plaist amendera.

• • • • •
Cil est de vostre norreture.”

³ Ib. 8105;

“Par li conseil el Rei de France,
Ki l'maintiendra o sa poessance.”

⁴ Will. Gem. vi. 12. “Exponens autem eis Willelmum filium suum, quem unicum apud Falesiam genuerat, ab eis attentissime exigebat, ut hunc sibi loco sui dominum eligerent, et militiæ suæ principem præficerent.” A good precedent for the *congé d'élire* and letter missive.

prevailed on to stay at home, some settlement must be made; and, little as any of them liked the prospect of the rule of the young Bastard, there was no other candidate in whose favour all parties could come to an agreement on the spot. Unwillingly then the Norman nobility consented; they accepted the only proposal which was before them; they swore the usual oaths, and did homage to the son of Herleva as their future sovereign.¹ The kinsmen of Gunnor, the descendants of the comrades of Rolf, became the men of the Tanner's grandson, and he himself was received as the man of King Henry at Paris.² As far as forms went, no form was wanting which could make William's succession indisputably lawful. Duke Robert then set forth on the pilgrimage from which he never returned. Within a few months, his short life and reign came to an end at Nikaia.³ Thus, in the same year which beheld the great empire of Cnut parted among his sons, did William, the seven years' old grandson of the Tanner Fulbert, find himself on the seat of Rolf and Richard

CHAP. VIII.
William's
succession
accepted.

William
succeeds
his father
in the
Duchy.
1035.

¹ Will. Gem. vi. 12. "Juxta decretum Ducis protinus eum promptâ vivacitate suum collaudavere principem ac dominum, pangentes illi fidelitatem non violandis sacramentis." Cf. Roman de Rou, 8117 et seqq. The events which followed make one doubt as to the genuineness of the "prompta vivacitas."

² Roman de Rou, 8125;

"Li Dus por la chose afermer,	E par li puing li a livré;
E por fere luges durer,	Sun home le fist devenir
Al Rei de France l'ad mené,	E de Normendie seisir."

There is nothing however to imply that William stayed longer at Paris than was needed for the ceremony. It is an exaggeration when we read in the Winchester Annals (p. 19 Luard), "Willelmo filio Roberti Ducis juvenculo morante cum Rege Francorum in Galliis." Rudolf Glaber (iv. 6) describes the accession of William in much the same way as the national writers; "Cum [Willelmo] antequam proficisceretur, universos sui ducaminis principes militariibus adstrinxit sacramentis, qualiter illum in Principem pro se, si non rediret, eligerent. Quod etiam statim ex consensu Regis Francorum Henrici unanimiter postmodum firmaverunt." Does the phrase "militariibus sacramentis" mean "on their knightly honour," or is it merely a pedantic reference to the Roman military oath?

³ See vol. i. p. 473.

CHAP. VIII. the Fearless, charged with the mission to keep down, as his infant hands best might, the turbulent spirits who had been unwillingly beguiled into acknowledging him as their sovereign.

Necessary
evils of a
minority.

Anarchy at once broke forth; all the evils which wait on a minority in a rude age were at once poured forth upon the unhappy Duchy. We see the wisdom with which the custom of our own and of most contemporary lands provided that the government of men should be entrusted to those only who had themselves at least reached man's estate. In England the exceptional minorities of the sons of Eadmund and of Eadgar had been unlucky, but they were nothing to compare to the minority of William of Normandy. In England the custom of regular national assemblies, the habit of submitting all matters to a fair vote, the acknowledgement of the Law as supreme over every man, hindered the state from falling into utter dissolution, even in those perilous times. The personal reign of Æthelred proved far weaker than the administration which Dunstan carried on in his name in his early years. But in Normandy, where constitutional ideas had found so imperfect a developement as compared with England,—or, to speak more truly, where they had gone back in a way in which they had not gone back in England,—there was nothing of this kind to fall back upon. Nothing but the personal genius of a determined and vigorous Prince could keep that fierce nobility in any measure of order. With the accession of an infant there at once ceased to be any power to protect or to punish. “Woe to the land whose King is a child” is the apt quotation of an historian of the next age.¹ The developement of

Childhood
of William.

¹ Will. Malm. iii. 230. “Clarissima olim patria, intestinis dissensionibus exulcerata, pro latronum libitu dividebatur, ut merito posset querimoniam facere, ‘Væ terræ cujus Rex puer est.’” See Ecclesiastes

the young Duke both in mind and body was undoubtedly CHAP. VIII. precocious; but his early maturity was mainly owing to the stern discipline of that terrible childhood. It was in those years that he learned the arts which made Normandy, France, and England bow before him; but, at the age of seven years, William himself was no more capable than Æthelred of personally wielding the rod of rule. The child had good and faithful guardians, guardians perhaps no less well disposed to fulfil their trust towards him than Dunstan had been towards the children of Eadgar. But there was no one man in Normandy to whom every Norman could look up as every Englishman had looked up to the mighty Primate, and the bowl and the dagger soon deprived the young Prince of the support of his wisest and truest counsellors. The minority of William was truly a time when every man did that which was right in his own eyes. And what seemed right in the eyes of the nobles of Normandy was commonly rebellion against their sovereign, ruthless oppression of those beneath them, and endless deadly feuds with one another. We have already seen some specimens of their doings in the crimes of the house of Belesme. That house is indeed always spoken of as exceptionally wicked; but a state of things in which such deeds could be done, and could go unpunished, must have come very nearly to an utter break-up of society. The general pictures which we find given us of the time are fearful beyond expression. Through the withdrawal of all controlling power, every land-owner became a petty sovereign, and began to exercise all the sovereign rights of slaughter and devastation. The land soon bristled with Utter anarchy of the time. castles. The mound crowned with the square donjon rose as the defence or the terror of every lordship. This castle-building is now spoken of in Normandy with a condemna-

x. 16. The same text is used by R. Glaber, iv. 5, with a more general application.

CHAP. VIII. tion nearly as strong as that with which it was spoken of in England, when, a few years after this time, the practice was introduced into England by the Norman favourites of Eadward.¹ But there is a characteristic difference in the tone of the two complaints. The English complaint always is that the Frenchmen built castles and oppressed the poor folk,² or that they did all possible evil and shame to their English neighbours.³ The Norman complaint, though not wholly silent as to the oppression of the humbler ranks,⁴ yet dwells mainly on the castle-building as a sign of rebellion against the authority of the Prince, and as an occasion of warfare between baron and baron. And it would have been well for the reputation of the Norman nobles of that age if they had confined themselves to open warfare with one another and open rebellion against their sovereign. But they sank below the common morality of their own age; private murder was as familiar to them as open war. The house of Belesme had a bad preeminence in this as in other crimes; but if they had a preeminence, they were far from having a monopoly. Perhaps no period of the same length in the history of Christendom contains the record of so many foul deeds of slaughter and mutilation as the early years of the reign of William. And they were constantly practised, not only against avowed and armed enemies, but against unarmed and unsuspected guests. Some of the tales may be inventions or exaggerations; but the days in which such tales could even be invented must have been days full of deeds of horror. Isolated cases of similar crimes may doubtless be found in any age; but this period is remarkable alike for the abundance of crimes, for the rank of the criminals, and for the impunity which they enjoyed. To control these men was the duty laid

Frequency
of assassin-
ations.

¹ On the building of castles see Appendix S.

² See Chronn. Wig. 1066; Petrib. 1087, 1137; and Appendix S.

³ See above, p. 138.

⁴ See the story quoted in p. 184.

upon the almost infant years of William, a duty with which nothing short of his own full and matured powers might seem fit to grapple. Yet over all these difficulties the genius of the great Duke was at last triumphant. His hand brought order out of the chaos, and changed a land wasted by rebellion and intestine warfare into one of the most prosperous regions of Europe, a land flourishing as no Norman ruler had seen it flourish before. When we think of the days in which William spent his youth, of the men against whom his early years were destined to be one continued struggle, we shall be less inclined to lift up our hands in horror at his later crimes than to dwell with admiration on that large share of higher and better qualities which, among all his evil deeds, clung to him to his dying day.

CHAP. VIII.
Effects of
William's
govern-
ment in
Normandy.

§ 2. *From the Accession of William to the Battle of
Val-ès-dunes. 1035-1047.*

We have seen among what kind of men the young Duke of the Normans had to pass the first years of his life and sovereignty. But his father, in leaving his one lamb among so many wolves, had at least provided him with trustworthy guardians. Alan of Brittany, a possible competitor for the Duchy, a neighbouring prince with whom Duke Robert had so lately been at war,¹ was disarmed when his over-lord committed his son to his faith as kinsman and vassal, and even invested him with some measure of authority in Normandy itself.² The immediate care of the young Duke's person was given to one Thurecytel or

Guardians
of William.
Alan of
Brittany.

¹ See vol. i. p. 470.

² Roman de Rou, 8131 ;

"A Alain qui esteit sis huem,
Par l'Archeveske de Ruem,

Livra sa terre à cumandise,
Cum à senescal è justise."

CHAP. VIII. Thorold, names which point to a genuine Scandinavian descent in their bearer, and which would make us look to the Bessin as the probable place of his birth.¹ Other guardians of high rank were the Seneschal Osbern, and Count Gilbert, both of them connected in the usual way with the ducal family. Osbern was the son of Herfast, a brother of the Duchess Gunnor; he was also married to a daughter of Rudolf of Ivry, the son of Asperleng and Sprota, the savage suppressor of the great peasant revolt.² Gilbert's connexion was still closer. He was illustrious alike in his forefathers and in his descendants. He sprang of the ducal blood of Normandy, and of his blood sprang the great houses of Clare and Pembroke in England. His father Godfrey was one of those natural children of Richard the Fearless who did not share the promotion of the offspring of Gunnor.³ He was lord of the border fortress of Eu, renowned in Norman history as early as the days of Rolf;⁴ he was lord too of the pleasant valley of the Risle, separated only by one wooded hill from the more memorable valley which is hallowed by the names of Herlwin, Lanfranc, and Anselm. All these worthy men paid the penalty of their fidelity. Count Alan died of poison, while he was besieging the castle of Montgomery, the stronghold of a house which we shall often have again to mention. He died at Vinmoutier, and was buried in the abbey of Fécamp. Breton slander afterwards threw the guilt of this crime upon the Duke

Alan
poisoned.
1039-1040.

¹ The "Turolodus" of William of Jumièges (vii. 2), and the "Turchetillus" of Orderic (656 C), certainly seem to be the same person.

² See vol. i. p. 257.

³ Will. Gem viii. 37. "Gislebertus fuerat filius Godefridi Comitiss Aucensis, naturalis videlicet filii primi Richardi Ducis Normannorum." See vol. i. p. 252

⁴ See vol. i. p. 174; iii. p. 117. Gilbert is called "Comes Ocensis" by William of Jumièges (vii. 2), and the same writer (iv. 18) also says, "Licet Comes Gislebertus filius Godefridi Comitiss ipsum comitatum parumper tenuerit, antequam occideretur." But see Stapleton, i. li.

himself,¹ the person who had least to gain by it. Norman CHAP. VIII. slander threw it on Alan's own subjects;² but one can hardly doubt that, if the poisoned bowl was administered at all, it was administered by some one or other of the rebellious Norman nobles.³ Count Gilbert was murdered Murder of Gilbert. by assassins employed by Ralph of Wacey, son of Archbishop Robert.⁴ The sons of the murdered man fled to Flanders, and took refuge with the common protector of banished men, Count Baldwin. The lands of Gilbert were divided among various claimants; the County of Eu seems to have passed into the hands of his uncle William;⁵ but his famous castle of Brionne fell to the lot of Guy of Burgundy, of whom, and of whose possession of the fortress, we shall hear much as we go on.⁶

Another still more criminal attempt introduces us yet Castle and house of Montgomery. more directly to one of the great Norman houses whose name has been more abiding than any other. I have just before mentioned Count Alan's siege of the castle of Montgomery. The name of that castle, a hill fortress in the diocese of Lisieux, enjoys a peculiar privilege above all others in Norman geography. Other spots in Normandy have given their names to Norman houses, and those Norman houses have transferred those names to

¹ Will. Gem. vii 33. "Alanum patrem meum apud Winnusterium in Normanniâ veneno peremisti." Ord. Vit. 655 C. "Alanno, dum Montem Gomerici obsidet, per fraudem Normannorum letaliter corrupto venenosâ potione." But the Breton Chronicle in Morice (Memoires pour servir de Preuves à l'histoire de Bretagne) says only, "1039. Obiit Alanus Dux Britannîe filius Gaufridi. 3 Kal. Oct." Cf. Roman de Rou, 8139;

"Murut Alains a Normandie;
A Fescamp jut en l'Abéie."

See Prevost's note, i. 403.

² Roman de Rou, 8136.

³ Orderic (567 A) says distinctly, "Alannum Comitem Britonum suique Ducis tutorem Normanni veneno perimere."

⁴ Will. Gem. vii. 2; Will. Malms. iii. 230. "Interfecto Gisleberto a Radulpho patruale suo, ubique cædes, ubique ignes versabantur."

⁵ This seems the meaning of the context of the passage from William of Jumièges quoted just above.

⁶ Ord. Vit. 686 D.

CHAP. VIII. English castles and English towns and villages. But there is only one shire in Great Britain which has had the name of a Norman lordship impressed upon it for ever.

Roger of Montgomery and his five sons.

Roger, the present Lord of Montgomery, was, at the time of Duke Robert's death, in banishment at Paris.¹ His five sons remained in Normandy, and were among the foremost disturbers of the peace of the country.² But

The younger Roger.

one of the five, Hugh, had a son, named, like his grandfather, Roger, who bore a better character and was destined to a higher fate. He had, through his mother, a connexion of the usual kind with the ducal house. Weva, a sister of

His wife Mabel, daughter of William Talvas.

Gunnor, was the wife of Thorulf of Pont-Audemer, the son of Torf,³ and her daughter Joscelina was the wife of Hugh of Montgomery, and mother of the younger Roger.⁴ On this Roger, William Talvas, in his old age, bestowed the

hand of his daughter Mabel, who handed on the name, the honours, and the hereditary wickedness of the house of Belesme to her sons of the house of Montgomery.⁵

Mabel, small in stature, talkative, and cruel, guilty of fearful crimes and destined to a fearful doom,⁶ fills a place in history fully equal to that filled by her husband. Of him we shall hear again as literally the foremost among the conquerors of England; we shall see him enriched with English estates and honours, bearing the lofty

¹ Will. Gem. vii. 2.

² Ib. "In Normanniâ summopere inserviebant diris facinoribus."

³ Ib. viii. 37.

⁴ Ib. viii. 35.

⁵ Ib. vii. 16. See above, p. 184. William gives the daughters of Roger and Mabel a good character. Of the sons he says, "Illi f-rales et cupidi, et inopum rabidi oppressores exstiterunt. Quam callidi, vel militares, seu perfidi fuerint, aut quantum super vicinos paresque suos excreverint, iterumque sub eis pro facinoribus suis decederint, non est nostrum in hoc loco enarrare."

⁶ Ib. "Præfata mulier erat corpore parva, multumque loquax, ad malum satis prompta, et sagax atque faceta, nimiumque crudelis et audax." Above, vii. 10, she is "Mabilia, crudelissimæ sobolis mater." So Ord. Vit. 470 A; "Præfata Mabilia multum erat potens et sæcularis, callida et loquax, nimiumque crudelis."

titles of Earl of Arundel and Shrewsbury, and, once at least, adorned with the loftier title which had been borne by Æthelred and Leofric. Once, and that while engaged in rebellion against his prince, he flits before us for a moment as Roger Earl of the Mercians.¹ A munificent friend of monks both in England and in Normandy, he has left behind him a different reputation from that of either his father, his wife, or his sons. In one of those sons we shall see the name of his maternal ancestors revive, and, with their name, a double portion of their wickedness.

But we have as yet to deal with the house of Montgomery only in its least honourable aspect. William, son of the elder, and uncle of the younger, Roger, stands charged with an attempt, aimed no longer at guardians or tutors, but at the person of the young Duke himself. William was staying with his guardian Osbern at Vaudreuil, a castle on an island in the Eure, said to have been the place of captivity of the famous Fredegunda in Merovingian times.² Thorold, it would seem, had been already murdered, but his assassins are spoken of only in general terms.³ But Osbern still watched over his young lord day and night. But he was butchered at Vaudreuil by William of Montgomery in the very bedchamber of the Duke, and the young prince owed his own safety on this, and on many other occasions, to the zealous care of his maternal uncle Walter. Many a time did this faithful kinsman carry him from palace and castle to find a lurking-place in the cottages of the poor.⁴ The blood of Osbern

Attempt of
William of
Mont-
gomery on
Duke Wil-
liam at
Vaudreuil.

Murder of
Osbern,
escape of
the Duke.

¹ Ord. Vit 667 B. "Rogerius Merciorum Comes."

² Will. Gem. vii. 2. See Palgrave, iii. 198; Stapleton, i. cxxvi.

³ Will. Gem. ib. "Deinde [after the death of Gilbert] Turolodus teneri Ducis pædagogus perimitur a perfidis patriæ desertoribus."

⁴ This is the way in which I read the story in William of Jumièges (vi. 2), compared with that put into Duke William's own mouth by Orderic (656 C). Sir Francis Palgrave seems to make Thorold and Osbern

CHAP. VIII. WAS SOON AVENGED; a faithful servant of the murdered Seneschal presently did to William of Montgomery as William of Montgomery had done to Osbern.¹ In the state of things in Normandy at that moment crime could be punished only by crime. The remembrance of the faithful Osbern lived also in the memory of the Prince whose childhood he had so well guarded. His son William grew up from his youth as the familiar friend and counsellor of his namesake the Duke. This is that famous William Fitz-Osbern who lived to be, next to the Duke himself, the prime agent in the Conquest of England, who won, far more than the Duke himself, the hatred of the conquered people, and who at last perished in a mad enterprise after a wife and a crown in Flanders.

Friendship
of the
Duke with
William
Fitz-
Osbern.

Rebellion
and death
of Roger of
Toesny.

The next enemy was Roger of Toesny, whom we have already heard of as a premature Crusader, the savage foe of the Infidels of Spain.² Disappointed in his dream of a kingdom in the Iberian peninsula, he returned to his native land to find it under the sway of the son of the Tanner's daughter. The proud soul of the descendant of

be murdered at once (199). But William of Jumièges seems to make these murders two distinct events. After the passage just quoted he goes on; "Osbernus quoque . . . quâdam nocte, dum in cubiculo Ducis cum ipso in Valle Rodoili securus soporatur, repente in stratu suo a Willelmo Rogerii de Monte-gumeri filio jugulatus." Orderic puts the murders of Gilbert, Thorold (or Thurecytel), and Osbern together in general terms; "Turche-tillum nutricium meum et Osbernum Herfasti filium, Normanniæ dapiferum, Comitemque Gislebertum patrem patriæ, cum multis aliis reipublicæ necessariis fraudulenter interfecerunt." The murder of Osbern can hardly fail to have been one of the occasions so pathetically referred to in Orderic; "Noctibus multotiens cognatorum timore meorum a Gualterio avunculo meo de camerâ principali furtim exportatus sum, ac ad domicilia latebrasque pauperum, ne a perfidis, qui ad mortem me quærebant, invenirem, translatus sum."

¹ Will. Gem. vii. 2. "Barno quippe de Glotis, præpositus Osberni, injustam necem domini sui cupiens ulcisci, nocte quâdam expeditos pugiles congregavit, et domum, ubi Willelmus et complices sui dormiebant, adiit, ac omnes simul, sicut meruerant, statim trucidavit."

² See vol. i. p. 460.

Malahule scorned submission to such a lord; "A bastard CHAP. VIII. is not fit to rule over me and the other Normans."¹ He refused all allegiance, and began to ravage the lands of his neighbours. The one who suffered most was Humfrey de Vetulis, a son of Thorulf of Pont-Audemer and of Weva the sister of Gunnor. He sent his son Roger of Beaumont against the aggressor. A battle followed, in which Roger of Toesny and his two sons were killed, and Robert of Grantmesnil received a mortal wound.² This fight was fought rather in defence of private property than in the assertion of any public principle. But the country gained by the destruction of so inveterate an enemy of peace as Roger of Toesny. And here, as at every step of this stage of our narrative, we become acquainted with men whose names are to figure in the later portion of our history. Robert of Grantmesnil was the father of Houses of Grantmesnil and Beaumont. Hugh of Grantmesnil, who had no small share in the conquest of England and the division of its spoil. Roger of Beaumont became the patriarch of the first house of the Earls of Leicester. One of his descendants played an honourable part in the great struggle between King and Primate in the latter half of the twelfth century,³ and his honours passed by female succession to that great deliverer who made the title of Earl of Leicester the most glorious in the whole peerage of England.⁴

¹ Will. Gem. vii. 3. "*Comperiens autem quod Willelmus puer in Ducatu patri successerit, vehementer indignatus est, et tumide despexit illi servire, dicens quod nothus non deberet sibi aliisque Normannis imperare.*"

² See Will. Gem. vii. 3, viii. 37; Ord Vit. 460 C.

³ Garnier, *Vie de S. Thomas*, 1830 (p. 66 ed Hippeau); "*E cū [quens] de Leicestre, ke mut par est senez.*" So William Fitz-Stephen (i. 235 Giles); "*Comes Legecestræ Robertus, qui maturitate ætatis et morum aliis prominebat;*" and Herbert of Bosham (i. 147 Giles); "*Nobilis vir Robertus, tunc Leicestræ Comes, inter honoratos honorator.*"

⁴ Amicia, daughter of Robert, third Earl of Leicester, married Simon the Third, Lord of Montfort. She was the mother of Simon the leader of the Crusade against the Albigenses, and the grandmother of our own Simon the Righteous. See Pauli, *Simon von Montfort*, 19, 20.

CHAP. VIII.

Ralph of
Wacey
chosen as
the Duke's
guardian.

By this time William was getting beyond the years of childhood, and he was beginning to display those extraordinary powers of mind and body with which nature had endowed him. He could now in some measure exercise a will of his own. He still needed a guardian, but, according to the principles of Roman Law, he had a right to a voice in determining who that guardian should be. He summoned the chief men of his Duchy, and, by their advice, he chose as his own tutor and as Captain-General of the armies of Normandy,¹ Ralph the son of Archbishop Robert. The choice seems a strange one, as Ralph was no other than the murderer of William's former guardian Count Gilbert.² But it may have been thought politic for the young Duke to strengthen his hands by an alliance with a former enemy, and to make, as in the case of Count Alan of Brittany, a practical appeal to the honour of a possible rival. The appointment of Ralph seems in fact to have had that effect. A time of comparative internal quiet now followed. But still there were traitors in the land. Many, we are told, of the Norman nobles, even of those who professed the firmest fidelity to the Duke, and were loaded by him with the highest honours, still continued to plot against him in secret.³ For a while they no longer revolted openly on their own account; but there was a potentate hard by whose ear was ever open to their suggestions, and who was ever ready to help them in any plots against their sovereign and their country.

¹ Will. Gem. vii. 4. "Rodulphum de Wacceio ex consultu majorum sibi tutorem eligit, et principem militiæ Normannorum constituit."

² See above, p. 193.

³ The expressions of William of Jumièges (vii. 4) are remarkable; "Henricum igitur Regem Francorum adeunt, et titiones ejus per Normannicos limites hac illaque spargunt. Quos nominatim litteris exprimerem, si inexorabilia eorum odia declinare nollem. Attamen non alii exstiterunt, vobis in aure loquor circumstantibus, quam hi qui fideiores se profitentur et quos nunc majoribus Dux cumulavit honoribus."

From this point a new chapter opens in the relations between Normandy and France. We have seen that, ever since the Commendation made by Richard the Fearless to Hugh the Great,¹ the relations between the Norman Princes and the Dukes and Kings of Paris had been invariably friendly.² It was to Norman help that the Parisian dynasty in a great measure owed its rise to royalty;³ it was to Norman help that the reigning King of the French owed his restoration to his throne.⁴ Henry of Paris, made King by the help of Robert, had received Robert's son as his vassal,⁵ and had promised to afford him the protection due from a righteous over-lord to a faithful vassal. But we now, from the accession of William, begin to see signs of something like a return on the French side to the old state of feeling in the days when the Normans were still looked on as heathen intruders, and their Duke was held to be Duke only of the Pirates.⁶ We find the French applying contemptuous epithets to the Norman people,⁷ and we find the King of the French ready to seize every opportunity for enriching himself at the expense of the Norman Duke.

CHAP. VIII.
Relations
between
Normandy
and
France
hitherto
friendly.
945.
987.
1031.

Return to
ill-feeling
from the
accession
of William.

It is not easy at first sight to explain this return to a state of things which seemed to have passed away for more than a generation. Still we must not forget that any prince reigning at Paris could hardly fail to look with a grudging eye on the practically independent power which cut him off from the mouth of his own river. The

¹ See vol. i. p. 221.

² Vol. i. p. 245.

³ Vol. i. pp. 222, 243.

⁴ Vol. i. p. 465.

⁵ See above, p. 187.

⁶ See vol. i. pp. 163, 190, 253.

⁷ Roman de Rou, 9907 et seqq. The great offence was calling the Normans "bigoz è draschiers." The first name has given cause to much controversy; the second is said to mean drinkers of ale, a wholesome witness of their Teutonic descent. But cf. Æsch. Suppl. 930;

ἀλλ' ἔρσενός τοι τῆςδε γῆς οἰκήτορας
εὐρήσεται, οὐ πίνοντας ἐκ κριθῶν μέθυ.

CHAP. VIII. great feudatory at Rouen seemed, in a way in which no other feudatory seemed, to shut up his over-lord in a kind of prison. The wealth and greatness and prosperity of Normandy might seem, both historically and geographically, to be something actually taken away from the possessions of France. This feeling would apply to Normandy in a way in which it did not apply to the other great fiefs of Flanders and Aquitaine. And the feeling would on every ground be stronger in the mind of a King reigning at Paris than in that of a King reigning at Laôn. To a French King at Paris the Normans were the nearest and the most powerful of all neighbours, those whose presence must have made itself far more constantly felt than that of any other power in Gaul. Hitherto this inherent feeling of jealousy had been kept in check by the close hereditary connexion between the two states. The league established between Richard and Hugh had hitherto been kept unbroken by their descendants. But the main original object of that league, mutual support against the Carolingian King at Laôn, had ceased to exist when the Parisian Duke assumed the royal dignity. Since that time, the league could have rested on little more than an hereditary sentiment between the Norman and French princes, a sentiment which probably was never very deeply shared by their subjects on either side. And now that sentiment was giving way to the earlier and more instinctive feeling which pointed out the Rouen Duchy as the natural enemy of the Parisian Kingdom. It had once been convenient to forget, it was now equally convenient to remember, that the original grant to Rolf had been made at the immediate expense, not of the King of Laôn but of the Duke of Paris.¹ Under these changed circumstances, the old feeling,

¹ See vol. i. p. 166. The whole feeling between France and Normandy is best summed up in the passage from Wace just referred to, especially the lines,

dormant for a time, seems to have again awakened in all its strength. And now that Normandy held out temptations to every aggressor, now that Norman nobles did not scruple to invite aid from any quarter against a prince whose years were the best witness of his innocence, every feeling of justice and generosity seems to have vanished from the mind of King Henry. The King who owed his Crown to the unbought fidelity of Duke Robert did not scruple to despoil the helpless boy whom his benefactor had entrusted to his protection. The border-fortress of Tillières formed the first pretext. That famous creation of Richard the Good had been raised as a bulwark, not against the King, but against the troublesome Count of Chartres.¹ But Odo had found it convenient to surrender the disputed territory of Dreux to the Crown;² the Arve therefore now became the boundary between Normandy and the royal domain. Tillières was accordingly declared to be a standing menace to Paris, the further existence of which was inconsistent with any friendly relations between King and Duke.³ The loyal party in Normandy thought it better to yield than to expose their young Duke to fresh jeopardy.⁴ But the actual commander of the fortress was of another mind. Tillières had been entrusted by Duke Robert to Gilbert Crispin, the ancestor of a race by whom, after its restoration to Normandy, the border fortress was held for several generations.⁵ He scorned to agree to a surrender which

Ingratitude of King Henry.

Dispute about Tillières.

Gilbert Crispin besieged in Tillières.

"Sovent les unt medlé al Rei,
Sovent dient : Sire, por kei,
Ne tollez la terre as bigoz ?

A vos ancessors e as nos
La tolirent lor ancessor,
Ki par mer vindrent robéor."

The feeling is thus represented as being mainly a popular one.

¹ See vol. i. p. 455.

² Art de Vérifier les Dates, ii. 670.

³ Will. Gem. vii. 5. "Duxit se placabilem ei nullo modo fore, quamdiu Tegulense castrum videret in pristino statu persistere."

⁴ Ib. "Cujus fraudes animi ob salutem pueri vitare cupientes, in fide stantes Normanni decreverunt fieri quod egisse postmodum poenituit."

⁵ On the family of Crispin or of Tillières see Stapleton, i. cxx.; ii. xlv. There is a special treatise, "De nobili Crispinorum Genere," which will be

CHAP. VIII. he looked on as dangerous and disgraceful;¹ he shut himself up in the castle with a strong force, and there endured a siege at the hands of the King. Besides his own subjects, Henry had a large body of Normans in the besieging host.² It is not clear whether these were Normans of the disaffected party, or whether the Duke's own adherents, when they had once pledged themselves to surrender the castle, deemed it expedient to display this excess of zeal against a comrade who had carried his loyalty to the extreme of disobedience. It is certain that it was only in deference to orders given in the Duke's name, and which seem to imply the Duke's personal presence,³ that the gallant Gilbert at last surrendered his trust. The fortress of which Normandy had been so proud was handed over to the French King, and was at once given to the flames, to the sorrow of every true Norman heart.⁴ The King pledged himself, as one of the conditions of the surrender, not to restore the fortress for four years.⁵ But if the Norman writers may be trusted, he grossly belied his faith. His somewhat unreasonable demand had been granted, and no further provocation seems to have been given on

Tillières
surrendered and
burned.

found in Giles's *Lanfranc*, i. 340. This Gilbert must not be confounded with Count Gilbert of Brionne, who seems also to be called Crispin. See Prevost, note on *Roman de Rou*, ii. 5.

¹ Will. Gem. vii. 5. "Mox ut molestissimum agnovit decretum."

² Ib. "Exercitibus tam Francorum quam Normannorum contractis."

³ Ib. "Gislebertus tandem, precibus Ducis victus, mœrens castrum reddidit."

⁴ Ib. "Quod [castrum] sub oculis omnium sub maximo dolore cordis confestim igne concremari perspexit." The speedy restoration of the fortress, of which we shall hear directly, shows what is really meant by this burning. That the castle was wholly of wood is inconceivable. But all the wooden appendages, all the roofs, floors, and fittings of the main building, were burned. The principal tower would thus remain dismantled, blackened, perhaps a little damaged in its masonry, but quite fit to be made available again in a short time.

⁵ Ib. "Sacramenta quæ Duci juraverat ne a quoquam suo in quatuor annis reficerentur, irrita fecit."

the Norman side. But now that the protecting fortress was dismantled, Henry ventured on an actual invasion. He retired for a while; but he soon returned and crossed the border. He passed through the County of Hiesmes, the old appanage of Duke Robert; from the valley of the Dive he passed into the valley of the Orne, and burned the Duke's own town of Argentan. He then returned laden with booty, and on his way back, in defiance of his engagements, he restored and garrisoned the dismantled fortress of Tilières.¹ The border fortress, so long the cherished defence of Normandy, now became the sharpest thorn in her side.

It is impossible to doubt that this devastation of the County of Hiesmes was made by special agreement with the man who was most bound to defend it. The commander of the district was Thurstan surnamed Goz, the son of Ansfrid the Dane.² In this description, so long after the first occupation of the country, we must recognize a son of a follower of Harold Blaataud,³ not a son of an original companion of Rolf. And a son of a follower of Harold Blaataud must by this time have been a man advanced in life. But neither his age and office, nor his Scandinavian descent and name, hindered Thurstan from playing into the hands of the French invaders. Seeing that the Duke had been thus compelled to yield to the King, Thurstan looked upon the moment as one propitious for revolt. He took some of the King's soldiers into his pay, and with their help he garrisoned the castle of Falaise against the Duke.⁴ Young William's indignation was

CHAP. VIII.
Henry in-
vades
Normandy
and re-
stores Til-
lières.

Treason of
Thurstan
Goz.

He garri-
sons Falaise
Castle
against the
Duke.

¹ Will. Gem. vii. 5.

² Ib. vii. 6. "Turstenus cognomento Goz, Ansfridi Dani filius, qui tunc præses Oximensis erat."

³ See vol. i. pp. 186, 190, 216, 233. Without trusting all Dudo's details, there can be no doubt as to the general fact of these later settlements.

⁴ Will. Gem. vii. 6. "Zelo succensus infidelitatis, regales milites stipendiis conduxit, quos complices ad muniendum Falesiæ castellum, ne inde

CHAP. VIII. naturally great. To select that particular spot as a centre of rebellion was not only a flagrant act of disloyalty, but the grossest of personal insults. Acting under the guidance of his guardian Ralph of Wacey, the Duke summoned all loyal Normans to his standard, and advanced to the siege of his birthplace. The castle was attacked by storm, a fact which shows that the town was loyal, proud as it well might be of numbering among its sons not only a sovereign, but a sovereign who was beginning to be renowned even in his boyhood. It was only on the side of the town that the castle could be assaulted in this way. William himself could hardly have swarmed up the steep cliffs which looked down upon the dwelling of his grandfather, nor could he, like the English invader four centuries later, command the fortress by artillery planted on the opposite height. By dint of sheer personal strength and courage, the gallant Normans assaulted the massive walls of the Norman fortress, in the heart of the Norman land, which French hirelings, in the pay of a Norman traitor, were defending against the prince to whom that fortress owes a renown which can never pass away. Their attacks made a breach, perhaps not in the donjon itself, but at any rate in its external defences; night alone, we are told, put an end to the combat, and saved Thurstan and his party from all the horrors of a storm. But the rebel chief now saw that his hopes were vain; he sought a parley with the Duke, and was allowed to go away unhurt on condition of perpetual banishment from Normandy.

The castle besieged and taken by the Duke and Ralph of Wacey.

Thurstan's descendants, the

Thurstan's son, Richard Viscount of Avranches, proved a loyal servant to William, and in the end procured the

Duci serviret, sibi adscivit." The presence of the French soldiers is thus plain enough, and their presence seems to imply the complicity of the French King; but there seems to be no sufficient authority for bringing in a second devastating invasion of the County of Hiesmes by Henry in person, as we find described in the *Roman de Rou*, 8526, where I do not understand Prevost's note.

pardon of his father.¹ The son of the loyal Richard, the grandson of the rebel Thurstan, finds a place in English history by the name of Hugh the Wolf, the first of the mighty but short-lived line of the Counts Palatine of Chester.²

CHAP. VIII.
Earls of
Chester.

The young Duke's great qualities were now fast displaying themselves. At the earliest age which the rules of chivalry allowed, he received the ensigns of knighthood from King Henry, and his subjects now began, not without reason, to look forward to a season of peace and order under his rule.³ We hardly need the exaggerated talk of his extravagant panegyrist to feel sure that William, at an unusually early age, taught men to see in him the born ruler. We hear, not only of his grace and skill in every warlike exercise, not only of his wisdom in the choice of his counsellors, but of his personally practising every virtue that becomes a man and a prince. William, we are told, was fervent in his devotions and righteous in his judgements, and he dealt out a justice as strict as that of Godwine or Harold upon all disturbers of the public peace.⁴ All this we can well believe. Of all these virtues he

Developement of
William's
character.

¹ Will. Gem. vii. 6. He founded Saint Gabriel's Priory near Bayeux, the small remains of which are among the finest Romanesque work in Normandy. See De Caumont, *Statistique Monumental du Calvados*, i. 306.

² See Will. Gem. viii. 38; Ord. Vit. 488 B, 522 A, B.

³ Will. Malm. iii. 240. "At ille, ubi primum per ætatem potuit, militiæ insignia a Rege Francorum accipiens, provinciales in spem quietis erexit."

⁴ See above, p. 170. William of Poitiers (Giles, *Scriptt. Will. Conq.* 80; Duchèsne, 179 B) gives him, as might be expected, a splendid panegyric. Among other virtues we read, "Summo studio cepit ecclesiis Dei patrocinari, caussas impotentium tutari, jura imponere quæ non gravarent, judicia facere quæ nequaquam ab æquitate vel temperantiâ deviant. Imprimis prohibere cædes, incendia, rapinas. Rebus enim illicitis nimia ubique, ut supra docuimus, licentia fuit." See also the later panegyrics on his administration of justice, p. 88, and on his piety in 113, to which I shall have again to refer.

CHAP. VIII. retained many traces to the last. A long career of ambition, craft, and despotic rule, never utterly seared his conscience, never brought him down to the level of those tyrants who neither fear God nor regard man. And in the fresh and generous days of youth, we can well believe that one so highly gifted, and who as yet had so little temptation to abuse his gifts, must have shone forth before all men as the very model of every princely virtue. But in one important point the public acts of William, or of those who acted in his name, hardly bear out the language of his panegyrists. His first ecclesiastical appointments were quite unworthy of the prince who was, somewhat later in life, to learn to appreciate and to reward the virtues of Maurilius, Lanfranc, and Anselm. The two greatest preferments of the Norman Church fell vacant during this period, and the way in which they were filled illustrates a not uncommon practice of the Norman princes which had few or no parallels in England. There have been few instances in England in any age of great spiritual preferments being perverted into means of maintenance for cadets or bastards of the royal house. In Normandy, at least since the days of Richard the Fearless, the practice had been shamefully common, and in the early days of William the scandal still continued.

Ecclesiastical appointments abused by the Norman Dukes.

Position of the Norman Prelates.

It must be remembered that the Prelates of Normandy, like the Prelates of the other great fiefs of the French Crown, were, in every sense, the subjects of the Prince within whose immediate dominions they found themselves. Here was one great point of difference between the condition of France and the condition of Germany. In Germany all the great churchmen, in every part of the country, held immediately of the Emperor. Every Bishop was therefore reckoned as a Prince. The episcopal city also commonly became a Free City of the Empire, and, as such, was a commonwealth enjoying practical independence.

No such oases of ecclesiastical or municipal privilege interrupted the continuous dominion of a Norman or Aquitanian Duke. The Metropolitan of Rouen or of Bourdeaux might be either the loyal subject or the refractory vassal of his immediate Prince; but in no case was he a coordinate sovereign, owning no superior except in the common overlord. It is only among those Bishops whose sees lay within the Crown lands, those who, in the extemporized jurisprudence of a later age, sat as Peers of France alongside of the great Dukes and Counts, that the slightest signs of any such hierarchical independence can be discerned. At an earlier age we have indeed seen the metropolitan see of Rheims holding a position which faintly approached that of Mainz or Köln;¹ but even Rheims had now fallen not a little from its ancient greatness, and no such claims to princely authority were at any time put forward by the proudest Prelate of Bayeux or Rouen. It was as Count of Evreux, rather than as Primate of Normandy, that Archbishop Robert had been able to make himself so troublesome to his nephew and sovereign. That turbulent Prelate, after an episcopate of forty-eight years, had mended his ways, and had at last vacated both County and Archbishoprick by death.² In his temporal capacity he was succeeded by a son and a grandson, after whom the County of Evreux passed by an heiress to the house of Montfort, giving the Count-Primate the honour of being, through female descendants, a forefather of the great Simon.³ The vacancy of the Archbishoprick placed the greatest spiritual preferment in the Duchy at the disposal of the young Duke. The choice of the new

CHAP. VIII.
Their sub-
jection to
the Ducal
authority.

Death of
Arch-
bishop
Robert.
1037.

¹ See vol. i. p. 194.

² Ord. Vit. 566, B, C. See above, p. 179.

³ Robert was succeeded at Evreux by his son Richard and his grandson William. On the death of William his inheritance passed to his sister Agnes, wife of Simon the Second of Montfort, ancestor of the great Simon. See the pedigrees in Duchèsne, pp. 1084, 1092, and Pauli, 19.

CHAP. VIII. Primate was as little directed by considerations of ecclesiastical merit as that of his predecessor, and it proved in every way unfortunate. At the head of the Norman Church William's counsellors placed his uncle Malger, one of the sons of Richard the Good by Papia.¹ We shall presently find him displaying no very priestly qualities, and the only act of his life which could be attributed to Christian or ecclesiastical zeal was one which wounded the Duke himself in the tenderest point. So too when, some years later, the great see of Bayeux fell vacant, William bestowed it on his half-brother Odo, the son of Herleva by her husband Herlwin of Conteville.² Odo, like Hugh of Rheims in earlier times,³ must have been a mere boy at the time of his appointment;⁴ but he held the see of Bayeux for fifty years,⁵ and during most part of that time his name was famous and terrible on both sides of the Channel. The character which he left behind him was a singularly contradictory one.⁶ In England he was remembered only as the foremost among the conquerors and oppressors of

Malger,
Arch-
bishop of
Rouen.
1037-1055.

Odo, Bi-
shop of -
Bayeux.
1048-1098.

His cha-
racter in
England,

¹ Will. Gem. vii. 7; Ord. Vit. 566 D. The verses on him in the series of Archbishops are,

"Malgerius juvenis sedem suscepit honoris,
Natali clarus, sed nullo nobilis actu."

See, for a fearful description of his misdeeds, Will. Piet. 116 ed. Giles. Amongst other things, he never received the pallium. The list of Archbishops in Mabillon (Vet. An. ii. 439) says, "Non electione meriti, sed carnali parentum [*parents* in the French sense] amore et adulatorum suffragio in pueritiâ sedem adeptus est pontificalem; omni destitutus tutelâ, potius adquevit carni et sanguini quam divinis mandatis."

² Will. Pict. 118 Giles; Will. Gem. vii. 3, 17; Ord. Vit. 660 B. See Appendix U.

³ See vol. i. p. 204.

⁴ A son of Herlwin and Herleva could not be born before 1036; Odo therefore, at the time of his appointment, could not have been above twelve years old.

⁵ Will. Gem. vii. 17; Ord. Vit. 664 D.

⁶ See especially the portrait of him in Orderic, u. s. William of Poitiers (118 Giles) ventures to say, "Odouem ab annis puerilibus optimorum numero consona præconia optimorum inseruerunt. Fertur hic in longinquas regiones celeberrima fama; sed ipsius liberalissimi atque *humillimi* multa et industria et bonitas amplius meretur."

the land, the man who won a larger share of English CHAP. VIII. hatred than William himself, the man whose career of wrong was at last cut short by his royal brother, who, 1086. stern and unscrupulous as he was, at least took no pleasure in deeds of wanton oppression. Of Odo's boundless ambition and love of enterprise there is no doubt. The one quality led him to aspire to the Papal throne;¹ the other led him first to forsake his diocese to rule as an Earl in England, and then to forsake it again to follow his nephew Duke Robert to the first Crusade. That he was no strict observer of ecclesiastical rules in his own person is shown by the fact that he left behind him a son, on whom however he at least bestowed the ecclesiastical name of John.² Still Norman ecclesiastical history sets Odo before us in and in Normandy. a somewhat fairer light than that in which we see him in English secular history. He at least possessed the episcopal virtue of munificence, and, whatever were the defects of his own conduct, he seems to have been an encourager of learning and good conversation in others. He was bountiful to all, specially to those of his own spiritual household. He rebuilt his own church at Bayeux, His works at Bayeux. The where parts of his work still remain. The lower part of cathedral consecrated, 1077. the lofty towers of the western front, the dim and solemn crypt beneath the choir, of that stately and varied cathedral, are relics of the church reared by its most famous Bishop. These precious fragments, severe but far from rude in style, form a striking contrast to the gorgeous arcades which in the next century succeeded Odo's nave, and to the soaring choir and apse raised by a still later age. Besides renewing the fabric, he increased the number of the clergy of

¹ Ord. Vit. 646 D. Here Odo is "præsumptor episcopus, cui principatus Albionis et Neustriæ non sufficebat."

² Ib. 665 A. Up to this time scriptural names seem to have been hardly more usual in Normandy than in England. The sons of Archbishop Robert bore names of the usual Teutonic type, but his successor Malger called his son Michael. Ib. 566 D.

CHAP. VIII. his church, and founded or enriched a monastery in the outskirts of the city, in honour of Saint Vigor, a canonized predecessor in the see of Bayeux.¹ The name of Odo is one which will be found constantly recurring in this history, from the day when his Bishop's staff and warrior's mace were so successfully wielded against the defenders of England, till the day when he went forth to wield the same weapons against the misbelievers of the East, and found on his road a tomb, far from the heavy pillars and massive arches of his own Bayeux, among the light and gorgeous enrichments with which the art of the conquered Saracen knew how to adorn the palaces and churches of the Norman lords of Palermo.²

Ecclesiastical movement in Normandy; foundation of monasteries.

But though the appointments of Malger and Odo might bode but little good for the cause of ecclesiastical reformation, it is certain that a great movement was at this time going on in the interior of the Norman Church. The middle of the eleventh century was, in Normandy, the most fruitful æra of the foundation of monasteries. The movement in that direction, which had begun under Richard the Fearless, was continued under Richard the Good, and it seems to have reached its height under Robert and William. A Norman noble of that age thought that his estate lacked its chief ornament, if he failed to plant a colony of monks in some corner of his possessions.³

¹ On these works of Odo see Will. Gem. vii. 17; Ord. Vit. 665 A. Orderic's words might seem to assert a more complete rebuilding of the cathedral than those of William. Orderic says, "*Ecclesiam sanctæ Dei genitricis Mariæ a fundamentis cœpit, eleganter consummavit.*" William has only, "*Pontificalem ecclesiam in honorem sanctæ Dei genitricis Mariæ novam auxit*" Perhaps this means that he rebuilt it on a larger scale. It was consecrated, like many other Norman churches, in 1077. Ord. Vit. 548 D. Compare the many dedications of English churches in 1258. See Matt. Paris, 449, 481, Wats.

² Ord. Vit. 765 C.

³ Ord. Vit. 460 A. "*Quisque potentum se derisione dignum judicabat, si clericos aut monachos in suâ possessione ad Dei militiam rebus necessariis non sustentabat.*" So also Will. Gem. vii. 22. "*Unusquisque optimum*

No doubt the fashion of founding monasteries became, in this case, as in other cases earlier and later, little more than a mere fashion. Many a man must have founded a religious house, not from any special devotion or any special liberality, but simply because it was the regular thing for a man in his position to do.¹ And as an age of founding monasteries must also be an age in which men are unusually eager to enter the monastic profession, we may infer that many men took that profession on them out of mere imitation or prevalent impulse, without any true personal call to the monastic life. Still, though movements of this sort may end in becoming a mere fashion, they never are a mere fashion at their beginning. The Norman Benedictine movement in the eleventh century, the English Cistercian movement in the twelfth century, the still greater movement of the Friars in the thirteenth century—we may add the revulsion in favour of the Seculars in the fourteenth century, and the great Jesuit movement in the sixteenth—all alike point to times when all classes of men were dissatisfied with the existing state of the Church, and were filled with a general desire for its reformation.² The evil in every case was that the monastic reformations were never more than temporary. Some new foundations were created, perhaps even some old ones were reformed; the newly kindled fire burned with great fervour for a generation or two; a crop of saints arose, with

CHAP. VIII.
Character
of the mo-
nastic re-
formations
in various
ages

certabat in prædio suo ecclesias fabricare, et monachos qui pro se Deum rogarent rebus suis locupletare” Each adds a long list of the foundations of the time. The expressions “*clerici*” and “*ecclesias fabricare*” would seem to apply to parish churches also. But not many parish churches of so early a date exist in Normandy. The great mass seem to have been built or rebuilt in the next century.

¹ This seems recognized by William of Jumièges (vii. 22). Roger of Montgomery founded monasteries, “*indignans videri in aliquo inferior suis comparibus*”

² Compare the remarks of Giraldus on the characters of the different orders in his time. It. Kamb. i. 3 (p. 41 Dimock).

CHAP. VIII. their due supply of legends and miracles. But presently love again waxed cold; the new foundations fell away like the elder ones, and the next age saw its new order arise, to run the same course of primitive poverty and primitive holiness, degenerating into wealth, indolence, and corruption. Still there is a special charm in beholding the early years, the infant struggles, the simple and fervent devotion, of one of these religious brotherhoods in the days of its first purity. And, among the countless monasteries which arose in Normandy at this time, there are two which call for special notice at the hands of an historian whose chief aim is to connect the history of Normandy with that of England. The famous Abbey of Bec became the most renowned school of the learning of the time, and, among the other famous men whom it sent forth, it gave three Primates to the throne of Augustine. Thence came Lanfranc, the right hand man of the Conqueror—the scholar whose learning drew hearers from all Christendom, and before whose logic the heretic stood abashed—the courtier who could win the favour of Kings without stooping to any base compliance with their will—the ruler whose crozier completed the conquest which the ducal sword only began, and who knew how to win the love of the conquered, even while rivetting their fetters. Thence too came also the man of simple faith and holiness, the man who, a stranger in a strange land, could feel his heart beat for the poor and the oppressed, the man who braved the wrath of the most terrible of Kings in the cause at once of ecclesiastical discipline and of moral righteousness. Such are the truest claims of Anselm to the reverence of later ages, but it must not be forgotten that, if Bec sent forth in Lanfranc the great reformer of ecclesiastical discipline, it sent forth also in his successor the father of the whole dogmatic theology of later times. The third Metropolitan who found his way from Bec to

Two monasteries claiming special notice, Bec and Saint Evroul.

Three Arch-bishops of Canterbury from Bec; Lanfranc, 1070-1089.

Anselm, 1093-1109.

Canterbury cannot compete with the fame of either of his great predecessors; yet Theobald lives in history as the first to discern the native powers of one whose renown presently came to outshine the renown of Lanfranc and of Anselm. The early patron of Thomas the burgher's son of London may fairly claim some reflected share of the glory which surrounds the name of Thomas the Chancellor of England, the Primate and the Martyr of Canterbury. By the side of the house which sent forth men like these the name of the other Norman monastery of which I speak may seem comparatively obscure. Yet the Abbey of Ouche or Saint Evroul has its own claim on our respect. It was the spot which beheld the composition of the record from which we draw our main knowledge of the times following those with which we have immediately to deal; it was the home of the man in whom, perhaps more than in any other man, the characters of Norman and Englishman were inseparably mingled. There the historian wrote, who, though the son of a French father, the denizen of a Norman monastery, still clave to England as his country and gloried in his English birth¹—the historian who could at once admire the greatness of the Conqueror and sympathize with the wrongs of his victims, who, amid all the conventional reviling which Norman loyalty prescribed, could still see and acknowledge with genuine admiration the virtues and the greatness even of the perjured Harold.² To have merely produced a chronicler may seem faint praise beside the fame of producing men whose career has

CHAP. VIII.
Theobald,
1139-1161.

Ouche or
Saint
Evroul.

The home
of Orderic
Vital.

¹ Ord. Vit. 547 C. "Ego de extremis Merciorum finibus decennis Angligena huc advectus, barbarusque et ignotus advena callentibus indigenis admixtus, inspirante Deo Normannorum gesta et eventus Normannis promovere scripto sum conatus." So 548 A. "De Angliâ in Normanniam tenellus exsul, ut æterno Regi militarem, destinatus sum." See also pp. 579-581. His father Odelenus was a priest of Orleans. Of the importance of these passages I shall have to speak again.

² See Orderic 492 B, and Appendix D.

CHAP. VIII. had a lasting influence on the human mind; yet, even beside the long bead-roll of the worthies of Bec, some thought may well be extended to the house where Orderic recorded the minutest details of the lives alike of the saints and of the warriors of his time.

Early history of Bec.

The tale of the early days of Bec is one of the most captivating in the whole range of monastic history or monastic legend. It has a character of its own. The origin of Bec differs from that of those earlier monasteries which gradually grew up around the dwelling-place or the burial-place of some revered Bishop or saintly hermit. It differs again from the origin of those monasteries of its own age which were the creation of some one external founder. Or rather it united the two characters in one. Bec gradually rose to greatness from very small beginnings; but, gradual as the process was, it took place within the lifetime of one man. And that man was at once its founder and its first ruler. The part of Cuthberht at Lindisfarne, the parts of William and of Lanfranc at Caen, were all united in Herlwin, Knight, Founder, and Abbot. This famous man passed thirty-seven years of his life as a man of the world, a Norman gentleman and soldier. His father Ansgod boasted of a descent from the first Danes who occupied Neustria,¹ that is to say, from the original companions of Rolf as distinguished from the later settlers under Harold Blaataud.² And this descent agrees with the geographical position of his estates, which lay, though on the left bank of the Seine, yet on the right bank of the Dive, within the limits of the original grant

Herlwin,
founder of
Bec, born
994.

His descent

¹ Will. Gem. vi. 9. "A Danis igitur qui Normanniam primi obtinuerunt pater ejus originem duxit." So Milo Crispin, Vitæ Abb. Becc. (Giles, Lanfranc, i. 261), who copies William. Both give the name Ansgotus. I know not why pedigree-makers (see one quoted by Taylor, Wace 209, and another in Sir A. Malet's Wace, 269) identify this Ansgod with "Crispinus of Bec."

² See above, p. 203.

of Charles the Simple.¹ On the spindle side he boasted of CHAP. VIII. a still loftier ancestry; his mother Heloise is said, on what authority it is not very clear, to have been a near kinswoman of the reigning house of Flanders.² He was a and early vassal of Count Gilbert of Brionne, the faithful guardian life. of William, in the neighbourhood of whose castle his own estates lay. He had proved his faithfulness to his immediate lord by many services of various kinds, and he had won the favour, not only of Count Gilbert but of their common sovereign Duke Robert. On one occasion, a wrong received from the Count had caused him to forsake his service. But presently the Count was engaged in a His vir- more dangerous warfare with Ingelram, Count of Ponthieu. tues. Herlwin with his followers came at a critical moment to Gilbert's help, and the Count restored all, and more than all, that he had taken away from one who so well knew how to return good for evil.³ At another time Gilbert sent Herlwin to the ducal court on an errand of which his conscience disapproved;⁴ he failed to execute the unjust commission; in revenge the Count ravaged the lands of Herlwin and did great damage to their poor;⁵ occupiers.⁵ Herlwin went to the Count, and made light of his own injury, but prayed that in any case the losses of the poor might be made good to them. Such a man

¹ See vol. i. pp. 168, 169.

² Will. Gem. vi. g. "*Mater proximam Ducum Morinorum, quos moderni Flandros cognominant, consanguinitatem attigit.*" Milo is satisfied with the description of "*Ducum Flandriæ*," without the flourish about the Morini. Herlwin may thus have been, in the female line, a descendant of our Ælfred.

³ Milo, ap. Giles, i. 262; Orderic, 460 B. Herlwin, hard pressed in the battle, vows that, if he survives, he will serve God only—"nulli ulterius nisi soli Deo militaret."

⁴ Milo, i. 264. The Count was seeking the destruction of some neighbour; "*de ejusdam compatriotæ sui damno agens, quod in illius vergebat perniciem.*"

⁵ Ib. "*Continuo abripiuntur omnia sua, nec curat, vastantur quoque pauperes sui, unde non parvâ sollicitatur curâ.*"

CHAP. VIII. was already a saint in practice, if not in profession ; and we have no right to assume that, in this carrying out of Christian principles into daily life, Herlwin stood alone among the gallant gentlemen of Normandy. But the misfortune always was that men like Herlwin, who were designed to leaven the world by their virtues, were in that age open to so many temptations to forsake the world altogether. Herlwin began to feel himself out of place in the secular world of Normandy, full, as it was in those days, of strife and bloodshed, where every man sought to win justice for himself by his own sword. But he was hardly more out of place in the Norman ecclesiastical world, where priests not only married freely, but bore arms and lived the life of heathen Danes,¹ and where even monks used their fists in a way which would hardly have been becoming in laymen.² The faith of Herlwin nearly failed him when he saw the disorder of one famous monastery ; but he was comforted by accidentally beholding the devotions of one godly brother, who spent the whole night in secret prayer. He was thus convinced that the salt of the earth had not as yet wholly lost its savour.³

He con-
templates
monastic
retirement.

Herlwin
begins his
foundation
at Burne-
ville.
1034.

Herlwin now, at the age of forty, retired from the world, and received the habit of religion from Herbert, Bishop of Lisieux.⁴ Count Gilbert released him from his service, and

¹ See the description in Orderic, 574 D et seqq. His words are remarkable. After describing the marriage or concubinage of the clergy and even of the Bishops, he goes on (575 A) ; "Hujusmodi mos inolevit tempore neophytorum, qui cum Rollone baptizati sunt, et desolatam regionem non litteris sed armis instructi violenter invaserunt. Deinde presbyteri de stirpe Dacorum litteris tenuiter edocti parochias tenebant, et arma ferentes laicalem feudum militari famulatu defendebant."

² Milo, i. 266. "Quidam monachus monachum pugno repperit avertit, ac impulsus supinis dentibus demisit ad solum, adhuc enim, ut dictum est, omnes omnium per Normanniam mores barbari erant."

³ Ib. i. 266, 267.

⁴ Will. Gem. vi. 9 ; Ord. Vit. 549 A. Herbert was Bishop of Lisieux from 1026 to 1050. He began to rebuild the cathedral, which was finished by his successor Hugh. No part of their work remains.

seemingly released his lands from all feudal dependence on himself.¹ Herlwin then began the foundation of a monastery on his own estate of Burneville near Brionne.² A few devotees soon gathered round him. They lived a hard life, Herlwin himself joining them in tilling the ground, and in raising with his own hands the church and the other buildings needed by the infant brotherhood.³ The church, when finished, was consecrated by Bishop Herbert, who at the same time ordained Herlwin a priest, and gave him the usual benediction as Abbot of the new society.⁴ About the same time he for the first time learned to read, and that to such good purpose that he gradually became mighty in the Scriptures, and that without ever neglecting the daily toil which his austere discipline imposed upon himself.⁵ His mother Heloise also, struck by the example

He be-
comes
Priest and
Abbot.
1037.

¹ Milo, i. 264, 265. The release of the lands seems implied in the foundation of the monastery.

² Will. Gem. vi. 9; Milo, i. 265.

³ Will. Gem. u. s. "Ipse non solum operi præsidebat, sed opus ipsum efficiebat, terram fodiens, fossam efferens, lapides, sabulum, calcemque humeris comportans, ac ea in parietem ipsemet componens." The church of Burneville then, like Cnut's church on Assandun (see vol. i. p. 423), was clearly a minster of stone and lime. For a like example of humility, take Saint Hugh of Lincoln, who worked at the building of his own cathedral church. (Metrical Life of St. Hugh, ed. Dimock, p. 32.) Compare the penance imposed on Duke Godfrey for his sacrilege at Verdun; see above, p. 97. In somewhat the same spirit Edward the First worked personally in making the ditch at Berwick in 1296. Rishanger, ed. Riley, p. 375.

⁴ Will. Gem. u. s. "Ab eodem præsule sacerdos ordinatus atque Abbas constitutus est." Cf. Milo, i. 267. The last writer seems to make Herlwin delay his monastic profession till the consecration of the church, but it seems from William of Jumièges and Orderic (549 A) that an interval of three years passed between his first profession and his ordination and benediction as Abbot. Milo himself, though in a confused way, recognizes an interval of three years.

⁵ Will. Gem. vi. 9; Milo, i. 265. "Prima literarum elementa didicit, quum jam existeret annorum prope quadraginta, et, divinâ opitulante gratiâ, eo usque processit ut etiam ipsis apprime eruditus grammaticâ in exponendis ac intelligendis divinarum scripturarum sententiis merito haberetur admirabilis." With this plain testimony before me, I do not understand the remarks of Dean Milman, Latin Christianity, iii. 436, and Dean Hook, Archbishops, ii. 85.

CHAP. VIII. of her son, gave up her dower-lands, and became a sort of serving sister to the brotherhood, washing their clothes, and doing for them other menial services.¹ But after a while it was found that the site of Burneville was unsuited for a religious establishment; it seems not to have been well supplied with the two great monastic necessities of wood and water.² Herlwin therefore determined to remove his infant colony to a spot better suited to his purpose, a spot to which his own name has ever since been inseparably attached. A wooded hill divides the valley of the Risle, with the town and castle of Brionne, from another valley watered by a small stream, or, in the old Teutonic speech of the Normans, a *beck*.³ That stream gave its name to the most famous of Norman religious houses, and to this day the name of Bec is never uttered to denote that spot without the distinguishing addition of the name of Herlwin. The hills are still thickly wooded; the beck still flows, through rich meadows and under trees planted by the water-side, by the walls of what once was the renowned monastery to which it gave its name. But of the days of Herlwin no trace remains besides these imperishable works of nature. A tall tower, of rich and fanciful design, one of the latest works of mediæval skill, still attracts the traveller

He re-
moves the
monastery
to Bec.

Present
condition
of the spot.

¹ Milo, i. 268. "Similise inibi propter Deum servituti nobilis mater ejus addixit, et concessis Deo prædiis, quæ habebat, ancillæ fungebatur officio."

² Chron. Becc. ap. Giles, i. 194 "Quia campestris et inaquosus est locus." On the necessity of wood and water for monks, we have the witness of Orderic (461 A) in the case of his own house. "Locus iste," says William the son of Geroy, "ubi cœpistis ædificare, habitationi monachorum aptus non est, quia ibi aqua deest et nemus longe est. Certum est quod absque his duobus elementis monachi esse non possunt." The description of Bec in William of Jumièges enlarges on the advantages of the spot. It is "omni opportunitate humano usui commodus. Propter densitatem ac rivi recreationem, ferarum illic multus erat accursus."

³ Will. Gem. vi. 9. "Locus, qui a rivo illic mananti Beccus appellatur." So Chron. Becc. ap. Giles, i. 194. "Locus qui dicitur Beccus, et ita vocitatus a rivulo ibi decurrente, qui adhuc hodiernis temporibus decurrit juxta muros prati."

from a distance; but of the mighty minster itself all traces, CHAP. VIII. save a few small fragments, have perished.¹ The monastic buildings, like those of so many other monasteries in Normandy and elsewhere in Gaul, had been rebuilt in the worst days of art, and they are now applied to the degrading purposes of a receptacle of French cavalry. The gateway also remains, but it is, like the rest of the buildings, of a date far later than the days of Herlwin. The truest memorial of that illustrious Abbot is now to be found in the parish church of the neighbouring village. In that lowly shelter is still preserved the effigy with which after times had marked the resting-place of the Founder. Such are all the relics which now remain of the house which once owned Lanfranc and Anselm as its inmates.

In this valley it was that Herlwin finally fixed his infant settlement, devoting to it his own small possessions in the valley itself, and obtaining from Count Gilbert a grant of the adjoining wood, one of the most precious possessions of the lordship of Brionne.² There Herlwin built his first church, and added a wooden cloister, which he afterwards exchanged for one of stone.³ There he ruled his house in peace and wisdom, his knowledge of the outer world, and especially his familiarity with the laws of Normandy, standing him, we are told, in good stead.⁴ Bec seemed destined to the ordinary lot of a monastic house—to a

¹ It must be remembered that Herlwin's *first* church at Bec was on a different site from the existing remains, which represent his *second* building.

² Milo, i. 268. "Comes Gilbertus nil usquam eo saltu pretiosius possidebat." The only human habitations in the valley were three mills, in two of which Herlwin had the right of a third part. Partly by gift, partly by purchase, he obtained possession of the whole valley. For his own gifts at Burneville and elsewhere, see his charter in Neustria Pia, 437.

³ Will. Gem. vi. 9; Milo, i. 269. "Consecratâ, paucis exstructâ annis, non parvâ ecclesiâ, columnis ex ligneis claustrum construxit." The church then was of stone.

⁴ Milo, i. 270. "Abbas peritus erat in dirimendis caussarum sæcularium controversiis, prudens in iis quæ ad exteriora pertinent, . . . legum patriæ scientissimus."

CHAP. VIII. short succession of men of primitive zeal and primitive virtue, followed by a period of worldly prosperity, leading to its usual results of coldness and laxity. And such doubtless would have been its fate, the glory of Bec would have been as transitory as that of other monastic houses, but for the appearance of one illustrious man, who came to be enrolled as a private member of the brotherhood, and who gave Bec for a while a special and honourable character with which hardly any other monastery in Christendom

Effects of
the admis-
sion of
Lanfranc.

Herlwin's
death.
1078

The church
consecrated by
Lanfranc.
1077.

could compare. Abbot Herlwin survived his first conversion for forty-four years;¹ his first humble church was pulled down and rebuilt, and the new fabric was hallowed in his presence by one whom he had himself received to the monastic order, one who had made Bec the light of the world, and who then returned to his old home in all the greatness of the Patriarch of the nations beyond the sea.² If the first origin of the house was owing to the simple devotion of its founder and Abbot Herlwin, its lasting fame and splendour were no less owing to the varied learning and soaring genius of its renowned Prior Lanfranc.

Origin and
character
of Lan-
franc.

The future Primate of England was one of the most illustrious witnesses to that feature in the Norman character which made the men of that race welcome strangers from every quarter, and which led to the settlement of so many eminent men of various nations, both in Normandy itself and in the conquered lands of Britain and Sicily.³ In the days of Richard the Good, monks and priests had flocked into Normandy, even from such distant lands as Greece and Armenia, and the Norman Duke had kept up

¹ Will. Gem. vi 9; Ord. Vit. 549 A.

² Will. Gem. u. s. "Gentium transmarinarum summus Pontifex." Milo, i. 275. "Gentium transmarinarum Apostolicus" Ib. 272. "Summus antistes et in ecclesiis transmarinis vices apostolicas gerens" See vol. i. pp. 133, 556.

³ Will. Malm. iii. 246. "Omnium gentium benignissimi advenas æquali secum honore colunt."

a close intercourse even with the monks of Mount Sinai.¹ CHAP. VIII.
 The first great teacher of Bec came from a nearer, though still a distant, region. Lanfranc, Prior of Bec, Abbot of Saint Stephen's, Archbishop of Canterbury, was a native of His birth at Pavia. 1005. the Lombard city of Pavia, and was born of a family which, though perhaps not technically noble, was at any rate eminent and honourable.² He was full of all the secular His learning; learning of the time, and his range of study seems to have taken in the unusual accomplishment of a knowledge of Greek.³ A knowledge of that tongue was then probably less rare than it became somewhat later, and it is an accomplishment which might be looked for in Italy, even in the northern part of the peninsula, more naturally than in any country north of the Alps. At the time of Lan- his know- ledge of Greek, franc's birth and youth, a large part of Southern Italy was still subject to the Eastern Emperors, and the use

¹ Chron. Fontanellense (Saint Wandrille), ap. D'Achery, iii. 286.

² Orderic's description of him (519 A) begins, "Hic ex nobili parentelâ ortus, Papiæ urbis Italiæ civibus, ab annis infantie in scholis liberalium artium studuit, et secularium legum peritiam ad patriæ suæ morem intentione laicâ fervidus edidicit" Gervase (X Scriptt. 1652), from whom we get the names of his parents, says, "natus in urbe Papiensi civibus egregiis et honestâ conditione; pater ipsius Hanbaldus, mater Roza vocabatur." William of Malmesbury (Gest. Pont. 116 b) says only, "non adeo abjectâ et obscurâ progenie oriundus erat." Milo's description (i. 281) points to a sort of nobility of the robe; "Parentes illius, ejusdem urbis cives, magni et honorabiles habebantur inter suos concives. Nam, ut fertur, pater ejus de ordine illorum qui jura et leges civitatis asservabant fuit." Dr. Hook (Archbishops, ii 74) refers to his letter to Queen Margaret of Scotland (Giles, i. 59), in which he calls himself "hominem extraneum, vilem, ignobilem." A sort of civic nobility seems to reconcile the different descriptions.

³ I suppose that a knowledge of Greek is implied in the description given by William of Jumièges (vi. 9); "Ortus Italiâ quidam vir erat, quem Latinitas, in antiquum ab eo restituta scientiæ statum, tota supremum debito cum amore et honore agnoscit, nomine Lanfrancus. Ipsa quoque in liberalibus studiis gentium magistra Græcia discipulos illius libenter audiebat, et admirabatur." This odd use of "Latinitas" occurs also in the passage in the Saint Wandrille Chronicle just referred to. "Potestas secundi Richardi, velut amore diluculi, in toto Latinitatis orbe serena refulsit" I suppose it takes in all nations of Romance speech.

CHAP. VIII. of the Greek language survived, both in Sicily and on the main land, long after the establishment of the Norman dynasty. A knowledge of that tongue must therefore have been highly useful for those who were likely to have any intercourse, diplomatic or commercial, with the parts of Italy where it was spoken; still we cannot suppose that its acquirement formed any part of the ordinary course of study of a Lombard scholar. But the great object of Lanfranc's study was one specially adapted to the Imperialist city where he was born, the study of the Civil Law. It was an hereditary calling in his family; his father Hanbald was a lawyer of distinction,¹ and his son more than maintained the credit of his house. As a pleader, he was eminently successful; the veterans of the courts could not resist the learning and the eloquence with which he spoke, and his legal opinions were accepted as decisive by the magistrates of his native city.² His father died while Lanfranc was still young, and his honours and offices were offered to his son.³ Why a man who had such fair prospects at home should have forsaken that home for the distant and barbarous Normandy, it is not easy to guess.⁴ We are told only that he heard that Normandy was a land which lacked learning, and that its young Duke was disposed to give encouragement to learned men.⁵ At all

and of
Civil Law.

¹ See the quotation from Orderic just above, and Dr. Hook's (ii. 75) discussion as to his exact position.

² Ord. Vit. 519 A. "Adolescentulus orator veteranos adversantes in actionibus caussarum frequenter præcipitavit, torrente facundiâ apposite dicendo senes superavit. In ipsâ ætate sententias promere statuit quas gratanter juris periti aut judices aut prætores civitatis acceptabant."

³ Milo, i. 282. "In primævâ ætate patre orbatus, quum ei in honorem et dignitatem succedere *deberet*." Was Hanbald's post, whatever it was, hereditary?

⁴ Dr. Hook (ii. 76, 80) discusses the question at length. I cannot infer from the use of the word "exsilium" by Orderic (519 A) that Lanfranc was driven from Pavia by any political revolution, any more than Orderic himself, when "tenellus exsul" in Normandy. See above, p. 213.

⁵ Chron. Becc. i. 195; Hook, ii. 77.

events, early in the period of anarchy which formed the early years of the reign of William, Lanfranc came into Normandy with a following of scholars, and opened a school in the episcopal city of Avranches.¹ The cathedral church of that city beheld in after times the penance by which the greatest successor of William atoned for his share in the death of the most renowned among the successors of Lanfranc. But the glory of Avranches has passed away. From it, alone among the seven episcopal towns of Normandy, minster and Bishoprick have wholly vanished.² But, during those few years of the life of Lanfranc, Avranches must have been an intellectual centre without a rival on this side of the Alps. The fame of the great teacher was spread abroad, and scholars flocked to him from all quarters. But as yet his learning was wholly secular; his pursuits were peaceful, but he thought perhaps less of divine things than Herlwin had thought when he rode after Count Gilbert to battle. At last divine grace touched his heart; a sudden conversion made him resolve to embrace the monastic profession. He left Avranches suddenly, without giving any notice to his friends and scholars, and set forth to seek for the poorest and most lowly monastery that could be found, for one which his own fame had never reached.³ A happy accident led him

CHAP. VIII.
He opens
a school at
Avranches.
1039.

1172.

He be-
comes a
monk at
Bec.
1042.

¹ The sojourn at Avranches comes from Milo, i. 282. The other accounts seem to bring him to Bec at once.

² The Bishoprick of Avranches is now merged in that of Coutances, and the cathedral is destroyed; Lisieux is also merged in Bayeux, but the cathedral remains.

³ Will. Gem. vi. 9. "Beccum itaque adiit, quo nullum usquam pauperius æstimabatur vel abjectius cœnobium." Ord. Vit. 519 B. "Cœnobiolum Beccense loci situ et paupertate elegit." Milo, i. 282, 283. "Locum adire nolebat, ubi litterati qui eum honori ac reverentiæ haberent. . . . Rogavit sane ut vilius et pauperius cœnobium quod in regione nossent sibi demonstrarent." Will. Malms. Gest. Pont. 116 b. "Multis diu locis circumspectis, ex omni abbatiarum copiâ Beccum apud Normanniam potissimum elegit, paupertate loci et monachorum religione captus."

CHAP. VIII. to Bec, which then fully answered his ideal.¹ Received as a monk by Abbot Herlwin, he strove to hide himself from the world; he even at one time thought of leaving the monastery, and leading a life of utter solitude in the wilderness.² But the Abbot required him on his obedience to remain, and he was advanced to the dignity of Prior.³ He had already proved his fitness to command by his readiness to obey. His predecessor in the Priorship, an unlearned man, had bidden him, when reading in the refectory, to shorten the second syllable of *docere*. The great scholar did as he was bid, deeming holy obedience to be something higher than the rules of Donatus.⁴ But such necessity was not long laid upon him; such a light as his could not long be hid under a bushel; his fame was again spread abroad, and with it the fame of the house in which he sojourned. Clerks and scholars, men of noble birth, even sons of princes, flocked to profit by the instructions of the learned Prior, and enriched the Abbey with costly gifts for his sake.⁵ The society increased so fast that the

He be-
comes
Prior.
1045.

¹ The legend is found in a simpler form in Milo, i. 282, 283, and in a fuller shape in the Chronicon Beccense, i. 195, 196, followed by Hook, i. 81, 82. I do not see the chronological difference spoken of by the Dean, except that the Chronicler, like most of the other writers, leaves out the sojourn at Avranches. The two versions are worth comparing, as illustrating the growth of a legend, which is not the less plainly a legend because it contains nothing miraculous. The earlier form is the more consistent with the general story, as it represents Lanfranc as ignorant of Scripture and divine things. The meeting between Lanfranc and Herlwin is well conceived and well told.

² Milo, i. 285.

³ Milo, i. 286. "Lanfrancum Priorem constituit, et quidquid ditioni monasterii subiacebat, interius et exterius ipsius curæ commisit."

⁴ Ib. 284. "Vir sapiens sciens magis obedientiam Christo debere quam Donato, dimisit quod bene pronuntiaverat, et dixit quod non recte dicere jubebatur. Nam producere brevem vel longam corripere syllabam non capitale noverat crimen; verum jubenti ex parte Dei non parere culpam non levem esse sciebat."

⁵ Will. Gem. vi. 9. "Accurrunt clerici, Ducum filii [one would like to know their names], nominatissimi scholarum Latinitatis magistri, laici potentes, altâ nobilitate viri. Multi pro ipsius amore multas eidem ecclesiæ terras contulere"

buildings were found to be too small, and the site not CHAP. VIII. healthy enough for so great a multitude.¹ By the persuasion of Lanfranc, Herlwin was induced to change his abode once more, and to raise a third house, larger and more stately than either of its predecessors,² but still within the same valley and upon the banks of the same beck. At last the name of the Prior of Bec reached the ears of Duke His favour with William. William himself. Lanfranc became his trusted counsellor,³ and we shall presently find him acting zealously and successfully on his sovereign's behalf, in pursuit of the object which, next to the Crown of England, was nearest to William's heart. The fame of Lanfranc soon spread be- He appears at the Synods of Rome and Vercelli. 1049, 1050. yond the bounds of Normandy; he appeared, as we have already seen, at a succession of synods, as the champion of the received doctrine of the Church.⁴ The theological position of Lanfranc I leave to be discussed by others;⁵ it is enough to say that, summoned before Pope and Council as a suspected heretic, he came away from Rome and Vercelli with the reputation of the most profound and most orthodox doctor of his time.⁶

The monastery of Ouche or Saint Evroul had, as far

¹ Will. Gem. vi. 9. "Adunatam etenim illic fratrum multitudinem quia domorum spaciositas jam capere non valebat, et quia situs loci degentium incolumitati contrarius exsistebat."

² William of Jumièges (u. s.) describes the work, and says that "post triennii completionem, solâ necdum completâ basilica," Lanfranc became Abbot of Saint Stephen's. This last appointment did not happen till 1066 (Ord. Vit. 494 B). Did the rebuilding not begin till 1063?

³ I reserve the account of Lanfranc's connexion with William till I come to the history of the Duke's marriage.

⁴ See above, p. 116.

⁵ See Hook, ii 89.

⁶ Orderic (519 D) describes the work of Lanfranc against Berengar as "dilucido venustoque stilo libellum, sacris auctoritatibus ponderosum, et indissolubiliter constantem consequentiis rationum, veræ intelligentiæ adstructione de Eucharistiâ copiosum, facundo sermone luculentum, nec *proliatitate tediosum*." One could wish that the excellent Orderic had, in this last respect, imitated the work which he so much admired.

CHAP. VIII. as the eleventh century was concerned, an origin of a different kind from that of Bec; but its story is really little more than that of Bec carried back into an earlier age. That is to say, while Bec was altogether a new foundation, Saint Evroul was, like many other religious houses both in England and Normandy, a restoration of an earlier one. In both countries the Scandinavian invaders had destroyed or pillaged countless churches and monasteries. Many of these last, sometimes after complete destruction, sometimes after dragging on a feeble existence during the intermediate time, rose again, like Crowland and Jumièges, in more than their former greatness. But the case of Saint Evroul was a peculiar one. Its temporary fall was owing, not to the devastations of heathen Northmen, but to the wars between Christian Normandy and Christian France. The history of its founder, Ebrulf or Evroul, a saint of the sixth century, in many respects forestalls the history of Herlwin of Bec.¹ Of noble birth in the city of Bayeux,—perhaps therefore of Saxon, rather than of either Frankish or Gaulish, blood,—high in favour at the court of Hlodhar the son of Hlodwig, he lived, even as a layman, the life of a saint.² At last he forsook the world; his wife and himself both took monastic vows; but Ebrulf, as Lanfranc had wished to do, presently forsook his monastery for a deeper seclusion. With three companions only, he sought out a lonely spot by the river Charenton, close by the forest of Ouche, on the borders of the dioceses of Lisieux, Evreux, and Seez. There he lived a hermit's life, adorned, as we

The monastery of Ouche or Saint Evroul.

Story of Ebrulf or Evroul.
575.

¹ The whole early history of his house is given by Orderic at great length, 609 et seqq. So also Will. Gem. vii. 23.

² Ord. 609 C. "Degens adhuc sub laicali habitu vitam instituerat ut nihil ab his discrepare videretur, quos imperium regulare coercebat." His piety however was not wholly after the type of Eadward the Confessor, for we read (609 D) that "conjugem, ut patris nomen haberet, acceperat."

are told, by many miracles,¹ and his cell, like the cell of CHAP. VIII. Guthlac at Crowland, became the small beginning of a famous monastery. The secluded site of the house saved it from the ravages of the Northmen, and the votaries of Saint Evroul, with almost unique good luck, remained undisturbed, while Hasting and Rolf were overthrowing so many holy places of their brethren elsewhere.² But during the troubled minority of Richard the Fearless, when King Lewis of Laôn and Duke Hugh of Paris were invading the defenceless Duchy,³ the monks of Saint Evroul received two seemingly honourable, but, as it turned out, highly dangerous, guests. These were Herlwin, Abbot of Saint Peter's at Orleans, the Chancellor of Hugh the Great, and Ralph of Drangy his Chamberlain.⁴ Both, we are told, were men of great piety, but they showed their piety in a strange fashion. Soon after their visit, Duke Hugh gave orders for the ravage of that part of Normandy. His devout officers either despised or scrupled at plunder of a more vulgar kind;⁵ they remembered the hospitality of the monks of Saint Evroul, and requited

Monastery of Saint Evroul; it escapes the Danish ravages;

but is pillaged by Hugh the Great. 943.

¹ One legend of Saint Ebrulf (611 C) is the same as the well-known story of Ælfred and his last loaf.

² Ord. Vit. 623 C. "Olm dum Daci, qui adhuc pagani erant, cum Hastingo Neustriam vastaverunt, et rursus Rollone cum suis sæviente, plures ecclesiæ cum urbibus et oppidis desolatæ sunt; nos, suffragante Deo, in silvestri sterilique rure latuimus, et debacchantium gladios, licet in timore nimio et egestate, sospites evasimus." This must have been forgotten when it is said in Neustria Pia, p 90, that Saint Evroul was ravaged by the Danes.

³ See vol. i. pp. 210, 211. Orderic gives his version of these events in p. 619. He calls Hugh "Hugo Magnus Aurelianorum Dux," and Lewis receives his surname of "Ultramarinus," which we do not find in contemporary writers. Most names of the kind were doubtless used in common discourse during the lifetime of the princes designated by them, but they did not find their way into written history till later.

⁴ Ord. Vit. 619 D, 622 D.

⁵ Ib. 621 B. "Rusticorum pecudes sive suppellectilem non curaverunt; sed *Uticensis* hospitii memores, illuc reversi sunt, et ex insperato cum suis in cœnobium irruerunt." Then follow the details of the plunder

CHAP. VIII. it by carrying off all the ornaments of their church, including, what they most valued, the relics of their founder and other saints. The holy spoil was duly shared among various churches of the Duchy of France,¹ and a large body of the monks of Saint Evroul followed the objects of their veneration. A few however remained behind, and the brotherhood still dragged on a feeble existence for some time. At last the house of Saint Evroul was utterly forsaken and forgotten, and miracles were needed to point out the spot where it had stood. A pious priest² from Beauvais, Restold by name, moved by a divine vision, came and dwelt on the spot, and found benefactors willing to repair the ruined church.³ At last one special benefactor arose. Geroy, a man of great valour and piety, was lord of Escalfoy by the forest of Ouche, and of Montreuil near the Dive.⁴ Of mingled French and Breton extraction, he had been attached to the fortunes of the elder William of Belesme, probably as a vassal of some of the estates held by him under the Crown of France. In a fight against Count Herbert of Maine, when William and all the rest of his followers had fled, Geroy regained the day by his single valour.⁵ In return for this exploit, William introduced him at the court of Richard the Good, by whom he was allowed to succeed to the lordships already spoken of.⁶ They had been the property of Helgo, a

The monastery
forsaken.

The church
restored by
Restold.

Geroy and
his family.

c. 1015.

¹ Ord. Vit. 622 D.

² Ib. 624 C. This holy man, like Orderic's own father, was married. "Uticum perrexit ibique cum conjuge et Ilberto filio suo primus habitavit." (625 A.) He afterwards had a companion named Ingram. (461 A.)

³ Ib. 625 C, D.

⁴ He is described as "Ernaldi Grossi de Corte Sedaldi Abonii Britonis filii filius." (Ord. Vit. 463 A.) He goes on to say that he "ex magnâ nobilitate Francorum et Britonum processit, mirâque probitate et audaciâ temporibus Hugonis Magni [clearly a mistake for Hugh Capet] et Roberti Regum Francorum nobiliter vigit."

⁵ Ib. 463 A.

⁶ Orderic (464 A. B) tells a curious story about these lordships. When

Norman noble, to whose daughter Geroy had been betrothed, but the marriage was hindered by the premature death of the bride.¹ By another wife he had a numerous family, many of whom were distinguished in Norman history.² He was himself succeeded by his second son William, who, like his father, was attached to the house of Belesme, and also distinguished himself in the war with Maine.³ He had however to contend for the possession of his estates against the violence of Count Gilbert of Brionne, a man who, on this as on some other occasions,⁴ seems to have failed to carry into his private relations those principles of honourable conduct which in so marked a way distinguished his administration of public affairs. William was a brave soldier and a faithful vassal, ready to undergo any personal loss on behalf of his lord or of his friend.⁵ He was also bountiful to the Church, though

CHAP. VIII.
William
son of
Geroy.

they were granted to Geroy, they were, by what accident does not appear, not included in the diocese of any Bishop. Geroy's conscience was troubled at a state of things so contrary to all ecclesiastical rule. He accordingly inquired which of the neighbouring Bishops was the most worthy, and, hearing much of the virtues of Roger, Bishop of Lisieux (990-1024), he annexed his lands to that diocese. He procured however certain privileges for the clergy of his lordships, especially an exemption from the oppressive jurisdiction of the Archdeacons; "*Ut clerici terræ suæ non irent ad placitandum extra potestatem eorum, nec opprimerentur injustis circumventionibus Archidiaconorum.*" He might well make this stipulation, if the Archdeacons of his time were like those described by John of Salisbury some generations later (*Ep. clxvi. ap. Giles, i. 260*).

In Mr. Stapleton's map Escalfoy is marked in the diocese of Lisieux, but Montreuil in that of Seez.

¹ William of Jumièges (vii. 11) makes him receive these lordships from Duke Richard, "*Richardi Ducis, cujus dono in Normanniâ duo municipia obtinuit,*" but it seems from Orderic (463 B) that the ducal grant was only a confirmation of the will of Helgo; "*Liberalis Dux agnitâ virtute ejus honoravit, eique totam terram Helgonis hæreditario jure concessit.*"

² Will. Gem. u. s. "*Ex his filiorum et nepotum militaris turma propagata est, quæ barbaris in Angliâ vel Apulâ seu Trachiâ vel Syriâ nimio terrori visa est.*"

³ Will. Gem. vi. 7.

⁴ Compare his dealings with Herlwin, above, pp. 215, 216.

⁵ He held lands of Count Geoffrey of Mantes, who was taken prisoner

CHAP. VIII. he strictly maintained the ecclesiastical privileges of his own lordships.¹ Twice he made the pilgrimage to Jerusalem, once during the height of his prosperity, and once after the great misfortune which clouded his later days.

Blinded by William Talvas. For he it was whom the fierce Talvas, in defiance of every tie of gratitude, of hospitality, and of feudal honour, blinded and mutilated when he came as a guest to his bridal.²

He grants Saint Evroul to Bec. The daughter of Talvas too, the cruel Mabel, pursued the house of Geroy throughout life with unrelenting hatred.³ In his old age he became a monk at Bec, a house to which he had already been a benefactor.⁴ He had given to Herlwin and his monks the lands of Saint Evroul and the church lately restored by Restold. It now became a cell to the Abbey, inhabited by a small body of monks with Lanfranc at their head.⁵ But presently William's nephews, Hugh and Robert of Grantmesnil,⁶ formed the design of founding a monastery near the lordship on the Oudon from which they took their name. Of these two brothers, Robert became a monk of Saint Evroul;

by William Talvas, who required the destruction of the castle of Montacute as his ransom. This castle belonged to William the son of Geroy, who at once destroyed it to bring about the liberation of his lord. Ord. Vit. 464 C.

¹ Ord. Vit. 464 A. "*Episcopales consuetudines Monasterioli et Escalfoii fundo habebat, nec ullus Archidiaconorum ibidem presbyteros ejusdem honoris circumvenire audebat.*"

² See above, p. 183.

³ 578 A.

⁴ According to William of Jumièges (vii 23), he died at Gaeta on his return from a mission of some sort ("*pro quibusdam rationalibus caussis*") to Apulia.

⁵ Ord. Vit. 461 A; Chron. Becc. i. 195. This is doubtless the grange which Lanfranc found greatly troubled by rats. His biographer (i. 284, 285) cites it as a proof of his humility that he personally carried a cat to make war upon them.

⁶ They were the sons of Robert of Grantmesnil (see above, p. 197) and Hadwisa, daughter of Geroy (Orderic, 465 B). After Robert's death Hadwisa married William, son of Archbishop Robert. Their daughter Judith, having taken the veil, afterwards married Roger, Count of Sicily (484 B), but, as a punishment for her sacrilege, she remained childless.

of Hugh we shall hear again in the history both of CHAP. VIII.
 Normandy and of England. Their pious uncle approved Restora-
tion of
Saint
Evroul.
1050.
 of the design, but pointed out that the site which they
 had chosen was lacking in the two great monastic neces-
 saries of wood and water.¹ Let them rather join with him
 in restoring to its ancient splendour the fallen house of
 Saint Evroul, placed on a spot suited for every monastic
 want.² Uncle and nephews joined their energies and
 their purses; the rights of Bec over the spot were ex-
 changed for another estate, and the new Saint Evroul
 arose with the full licence of Duke William, of Arch-
 bishop Malger, and of the other Prelates of Normandy.
 Monks were brought from Jumièges, and a brother of
 that house, Theodoric by name, became the first Abbot of 1050.
 the new foundation.³ But the house seems to have been
 far less fortunate in its rulers than Bec. Theodoric after a 1058.
 while laid aside his office, driven to resignation, it is said,
 by the cabals of the co-founder Robert of Grantmesnil,
 who, having made his profession in the house, had ob-
 tained the rank of Prior.⁴ Robert was chosen to the 1059.
 Abbotship, but, a few years after, he was himself deposed, 1063.
 or driven to resignation, by Duke William,⁵ and long

¹ See above, p 218.

² William of Jumièges (vii. 23) puts into his mouth a long historical discourse, in which, I am sorry to say, he speaks of Charles the Simple as "filius Ludovici cognomine Nihil-fecit."

³ Ord. Vit. 461 C et seqq., 625 D; Will. Gem. vii. 23. He was the only monk for whom the cruel Mabel had any reverence. Ord. Vit. 470 A.

⁴ See his character, Ord. Vit. 467 D; his intrigues, 474 C et seqq.; his election, 477 A. He began a new church, but did not finish it, 480 C. He also gave to the house (468 B) an illuminated psalter—doubtless of English work—which the Lady Emma had given to her brother Archbishop Robert. His son William seemingly stole it from his father, and gave it to his wife Hadwisa, mother of Robert of Grantmesnil, "de camerâ patris sui familiariter sustulerat, dilectæque suæ conjugî Hadwisæ omnimodis placere volens detulerat." On Abbot Robert see also Will. Gem. vii. 26.

⁵ Ord. Vit. 481 B

CHAP. VIII. controversies followed between him and his successor Osbern.¹

Connexion
of the
religious
movement
in Nor-
mandy
with the
Conquest
of England.

I have given a sketch of the origin of these two famous monasteries, partly because their stories bring before us so many members of the leading Norman families, but mainly as illustrating the great religious movement which was then at work in Normandy, and which was not without its share in bringing about the Conquest of England. When we come to a later stage in our history, we shall see with what art both William and his trusty counsellor Lanfranc contrived to appeal to the religious feelings of the Normans, to represent the English King as a sinner against the local saints of Normandy, and to represent the Conquest of England as a holy war undertaken to chastise the ungodly. Such a vein of sentiment could hardly have been safely appealed to except at a time when there was a great religious stir in the national mind. One side of this movement is shown in the foundation of so many monasteries, in the zeal with which men gave of their substance for their erection, in the eagerness with which men, often the same men, pressed to become members of the holy brotherhoods. But a still more honourable fruit of the religious mind of Normandy, one however which Normandy only shared with many other parts of Europe, is to be found in the acceptance during this period of the famous Truce of God.

The Truce
of God.

This extraordinary institution is the most speaking witness, at once to the ferocity of the times, and also to the deep counter feeling which underlay men's minds. Clergy and laity alike felt that the state of things which

¹ The whole story is given at some length in *Neustria Pia*, pp. 104-110. But remark the expression of William of Jumièges (vii. 23), "*multos labores postea in procuracione servorum Dei perpressus est.*" There were probably two sides to his story, as to most others.

they saw daily before their eyes was a standing sin against God and man, repugnant alike to natural humanity and to the precepts of the Christian religion. States were everywhere so subdivided, governments were everywhere so weak, that, in most parts of Europe, every man who had the needful force at his command simply did that which was right in his own eyes. We cannot doubt that in those parts of Britain where the authority of the English Kings was really established, the evil was smaller than it was in any part of Gaul.¹ Neither can we doubt that in Normandy, during the minority of William, the evil was even greater than it was in other parts of Gaul. But the extreme disorder of that minority was simply an exaggerated form of what might be called the normal state of things throughout the greater part of Western Europe. Every man claimed the right of private war against every other man who was not bound to him by some special tie as his lord or his vassal. And the distinction between private war and mere robbery and murder was not always very sharply drawn. It is clear that, in such a state of things, an utterly unscrupulous man, to whom warfare, however unjust, was a mere trifle, had a decided advantage over his more peaceable neighbours. A few men like William Talvas might throw a whole province into disorder; and men who were in no way naturally disposed to wrong or violence were necessarily driven to constant warfare in sheer self-defence. The poor and the weak were of course the chief victims; when one gentleman harried the lands of another, the immediate tillers of the earth must have suffered far more severely than their master. It was the tenants of Herlwin, rather than Herlwin himself, who had most bitterly to complain

CHAP. VIII.

Private
war.

¹ Was the Truce of God ever preached, or ever needed, in England? I am not aware of any mention of it, unless the so-called Laws of Eadward, c. 2 (Schmid, 492), at all refer to it. See below, p. 236.

CHAP. VIII. of the ravages of Count Gilbert.¹ The lower classes then
 Under- had especial reason to curse the lawlessness of the times ;
 current against the yet we can well believe that there were many men of
 violence of the time. higher rank who were dragged into these wretched con-
 tests against their own will, and who would have been
 well pleased to keep their swords sheathed, save when the
 lawful command of their sovereign required them to be
 drawn. These two contending feelings can always be
 traced side by side. Every attempt to put any kind of
 check on the violence of the times was always received
 with general good will ; and yet the practical result of
 so many praiseworthy attempts was, after all, something
 extremely small. The men who were ready to keep the
 peace, and to observe the rules made to preserve it, were
 left in a manner at the mercy of those who refused to obey
 any rule whatsoever. Whatever laws were made to pre-
 serve the peace, the peaceable man was still, as before,
 driven to fight in his own defence. Still the movement
 in favour of law and order was a very remarkable and
 a very general one. The call to observe peace towards
 Christians at home was a call, quite as general, though
 much more gradual, than the call to wage war against the
 Infidels in other lands. But the call to the Crusade fell
 in with every side of the temper of the times ; the pro-
 clamamation of the Truce of God fell in with only one, and
 that its least powerful, side. Good and bad men alike
 were led by widely different motives to rush to the Holy
 War. The men who endeavoured to obey the Truce of
 God must often have found themselves the helpless victims
 of those who despised it.

Compari-
 son be-
 tween the
 Truce of
 God and
 the Cru-
 sades.

The form
 taken by
 the move-
 ment ne-
 cessarily
 ecclesiastical.

A movement on behalf of peace and good will towards
 men could not fail in those days to assume an ecclesiastical
 form. As of old the Amphiktyonic Council, the great
 religious synod of Greece, strove to put some bounds to

¹ See above, p. 215.

the horrors of war as waged between Greek and Greek,¹ so now, in the same spirit, a series of Christian synods strove, by means of ecclesiastical decrees and ecclesiastical censures, to put some bounds to the horrors of war as waged between Christian and Christian. And at both times the spiritual power showed its wisdom in not attempting too much. War was not wholly forbidden in either case, for such a precept would have been hopelessly impossible to carry out. But certain extreme measures were to be avoided, certain classes of persons were to be respected, certain holy seasons were to be kept altogether free from warfare. Such at least was the form in which the Truce of God was preached in Normandy. But Normandy was one of the last countries to receive the Truce, and it seems not to have appeared there in its earliest shape. It would rather seem as if the first attempts at its establishment had tried to compass too much, and as if later preachers of peace had been driven to content themselves with a much less close approach to universal brotherhood. The movement began in Aquitaine, and the vague and rhetorical language of our authority would seem to imply that all war, at any rate all private war, was forbidden under pain of ecclesiastical censures.² It must

CHAP. VIII.

Modern-
ation of the
reform at-
tempted.The Truce
first
preached
in Aqi-
taine.
1034.

¹ See History of Federal Government, i. 128.

² The account is given by R. Glaber, iv. 5. "Tunc ergo primitus cœpere in Aquitanix partibus ab Episcopis et Abbatibus, ceterisque viris sacre religionis devotis, ex universâ plebe coadunati conciliorum conventus." He goes on to give a summary of their legislation; "In quibus potissimum erat de inviolabili pace conservandâ, ut scilicet viri utiusque conditionis, cujuscumque antea fuissent rei obnoxii, absque formidine procederent armis vacui. Prædo namque aut invasor alterius facultatis, legum distictione arctatus, vel donis facultatum seu pœnis corporis acerrime mularetur. Locis nihilominus sacris omnium ecclesiarum honor et reverentia talis exhiberetur, ut si quis ad ea cujuscumque culpæ obnoxius confugium faceret, illæsus evaderet, nisi solummodo ille qui pactum prædictæ pacis violâset, hic tamen captus ab altare præstitutam vindictam lueret. Clericis similiter omnibus, monachis, et sanctimonialibus, ut si quis cum eis per regionem pergeret nullam vim ab aliquo pateretur "

CHAP. VIII. not be forgotten that, in that age, it must have been exceedingly difficult to draw the distinction between public and private war. In England indeed, where an efficient constitutional system existed, the distinction was plain. Except when sudden invasion called for the immediate action of the local power, no war could be lawful which was not decreed by the King and his Witan. There might be rebellions and civil wars, but there was no recognized private warfare in the continental sense. But in Gaul it would have been impossible to deny the right of war and peace to the great vassals of the Crown, to the sovereigns of Normandy and Aquitaine. And if the vassals of the Crown might make war on each other, on what principle could the same right be refused to their vassals, to the Lords of Alençon and Brionne? Among the endless links of the feudal chain, it was hard to find the exact point where sovereignty ended and where simple property began. A preacher therefore who denounced private war must have had some difficulty in so doing without denouncing war altogether. But the doctrine, hard as it might be to carry out in practice, was rapturously received at its first announcement. As the first preaching of the Crusade was met with one universal cry of "God wills it," so the Bishops, Abbots, and other preachers of the Truce were met with a like universal cry of Peace, Peace, Peace.¹ Men bound themselves to God and to one another to abstain from all wrong and violence, and they engaged solemnly to renew the obligation every five years.² From Aquitaine the movement spread through

Enthusi-
astic recep-
tion of the
Truce.

He adds some more purely religious provisions about fasting and the like.

¹ R. Glaber, iv. 5. "Quibus universi, tanto ardore accensi ut per manus Episcoporum baculum ad cælum elearent, ipsique palmis extensis ad Deum, Pax, pax, pax, unanimiter clamarent. Ut esset videlicet signum perpetui pacti de hoc, quod spoponderant inter se et Deum."

² R. Glaber, u. s. "In hâc tamen ratione ut evoluto quinquennio

Burgundy, Royal and Ducal.¹ But it seems to have been gradually found that the establishment of perfect peace on earth was hopeless. After seven years from the first preaching of peace, we find the requirements of its apostles greatly relaxed. It was found vain to forbid all war, even all private war. All that was now attempted was to forbid violence of every kind from the evening of Wednesday till the morning of Monday.² It was in this shape that the Truce was first preached in northern and eastern Gaul. The days of Christ's supper, of His passion, of His rest in the grave and His resurrection, were all to be kept free from strife and bloodshed. The Burgundian Bishops were zealous in the cause; so especially was Richard, Bishop of Verdun in Lotharingia.³ But Bishop Gerard of Cambray, maintained, on the other hand, that the whole affair was no concern of the ecclesiastical power.

CHAP. VIII.

Relaxation
about 1041.

Reception
of the
Truce in
Burgundy
and Lothar-
ingia.

Opposition
of Gerard
of Cam-
bray.

confirmandæ pacis gratiâ id ipsum ab universis in orbe fieret mirum in modum."

¹ R Glaber, iv. 5. "Dehinc per Arelatensem provinciam atque Lugdunensem, sicque per universam Burgundiam usque in ultimas Franciæ partes, per universos episcopatus indictum est qualiter certis in locis a præsulibus magnisque totius patriæ de reformandâ pace et sacræ fidei institutione celebrarentur concilia." In Martène and Durand's Thesaurus, i. 159, is a circular letter on the subject from Ragenbald Archbishop of Arles and other Burgundian Prelates.

² Rudolf, under the year 1041 (v. 1, Duchèsne, Rer. Franc. Scriptt. iv. 55 A), recurs to the subject; "Contigit vero ipso in tempore, inspirante divnâ gratiâ, primitus in partibus Aquitanicis, deinde paulatim per universum Galliarum territorium firmari pactum propter timorem Dei pariter et amorem. Taliter ut nemo mortalium, a feriæ quartæ vespere usque ad secundam feriam incipiente luce, ausu temerario præsumeret quippiam alicui hominum per vim auferre, neque ultionis vindictam a quocumque inimico exigere, nec etiam a fidei iussore vadimonium sumere. Quod si ab aliquo fieri contigisset contra hoc decretum publicum, aut de vitâ componeret aut a Christianorum consortio expulsus patriâ pelleretur. Hoc insuper placuit universis, veluti vulgo dicitur, ut Treuga Domini vocaretur." I conceive this relaxation to mark a change from the *Pax Dei* to the *Treuga Dei*. See Ducange in *Treuga*, and Palgrave, iii. 201. Something must be allowed for the inherent confusion of Rudolf's way of expressing himself.

³ Hugo Flav. Chron. ap. Pertz, viii. 403

CHAP. VIII. It was, he argued, the business of temporal rulers to fight, and the business of spiritual men to pray; the pious scheme of his brethren could never be carried out, and the attempt to enforce it would lead only to an increase of false-swearing.¹ This Prelate, in his worldly wisdom, seems to have looked deeper into the hearts of the men of his time than his more hopeful and enthusiastic brethren. At last the new teaching reached Normandy. The luxury of mutual destruction was dear to the Norman mind; for a long time any restraint upon it was strongly resisted, and even the preaching of Bishop Richard himself had for a long time no effect.² Miracles were needed to convince so stiff-necked a generation, but at last the apostolic labours of Richard's successor Hagano brought even Normandy to a better mind.³ The young Duke and his counsellors were urgent in behalf of the Truce, and it was at last received by the Clergy and Laity of Normandy in the famous Council held for that purpose at Caen.⁴

The Truce
received at
the Coun-
cils of Caen
[1042].

¹ Gest. Epp. Cam. ap. Pertz, vii. 474, 485. Gerard's objections are given at great length, and are well worth studying, as a setting forth of the *Regale* and *Pontificale*. Some of the French Bishops seemed to have ventured on a pious fraud; "Unus eorum oceltus sibi delatas dixit esse literas, quæ pacem monerent renovandam in terrâ." The chronicler of Cambray fully approves of the opposition of the local Prelate; "Alia quoque importabilia quamplurima dederunt mandata, quæ oneri visa sunt replicare. Hâc novitate pulsatus mandati præsul noster, infirmitatique peccantium condescendens, secundum decreta sanctorum patrum ad singula suum formavit eloquium."

² Hugo Flav. ap. Pertz, viii. 403. "Quam quum nolusset recipere gens Neustriæ, viro Dei Richardo prædicante, et ut eam susciperent, quia voluntas Domini erat, et a Deo non ab homine decretum, hoc processerat, admonente divino iudicio cœpit in eos deservire ignis qui eos torquebat; eo anno fere totus orbis [was the whole world plagued for the sins of Normandy?] penuriam passus est pro raritate vini et tritici. Sequuta est e vestigio mortalitas hominibus præmaxima ab inc. Dom. 1042." This passage is made up out of R. Glaber (iv. 5), where however Richard is not mentioned.

³ Hugo Flav. u. s.

⁴ The decree of the synod of Caen is given at length in the *Concilia Rotomagensis Provinciæ*, p. 39. The Fathers are stringent against "caballiciones et hostilitates." The main decree runs, "In pace quæ vulgo

We are told that it was most carefully observed;¹ but, CHAP. VIII.
 nearly forty years after, when the long reign of William
 was drawing towards its end, it had to be again ordained
 in another Council at Lillebonne, and all the powers of the and Lille-
 State, ecclesiastical and temporal, were called on to help in [1080].
 enforcing its observance.²

The men who laboured to put even this small check on
 the violence of the times are worthy of eternal honour, and
 it is probable that the institution of the Truce of God
 really did something for a while to lessen the frightful
 anarchy into which Normandy had fallen. But we can
 hardly doubt that a far more effectual check was supplied
 by the increasing strength of William's government, as
 he drew nearer to manhood, and more and more fully
 displayed the stern and vigorous determination of his
 character. But neither the one nor the other could avail
 wholly to preserve Normandy for some years to come
 either from civil war or from foreign invasion. A far
 more deeply spread conspiracy than any that we have as
 yet heard of was now formed against the Duke. We have
 now reached one of the great epochs in the life of the
 Conqueror; we shall soon have to tell of his first battle
 and his first victory. Within a few years after the pro-

Wide-
spread con-
spiracy
against
William.
1047.

dicitur Trevia Dei, et quæ die Mercurii sole occidente incipit, et die Lunæ
 sole nascente finit, hæc quæ dicam vobis promptissimâ mente dehinc
 inantea debetis observare. Nullus homo nec femina hominem aut feminam
 usquam assaliat, nec vulneret, nec occidat, nec castellum, nec burgum, nec
 villam in hoc spatio quatuor dierum et quinque noctium assaliat nec
 deprædetur nec capiat, nec ardeat ullo ingenio aut violentiâ aut aliquâ
 fraude." See Roman de Rou, 10485 et seqq. The church of *Sainte Paix*
 at Caen was built to commemorate the event, but Prevost (note to Roman
 du Rou, ii. 99) places its building in 1061.

¹ Will. Pict. 113, Giles. "Sanctissime in Normanniâ observabatur
 sacramentum Pacis quam Treviam vocant, quod effrænis regionum aliarum
 iniquitas frequenter temerat."

² Ord. Vit. 552 A. It was confirmed again for Christendom generally
 at the Council of Clermont in 1095. Will. Malms. iii. 345.

CHAP. VIII. clamoration of the Truce of God, not this or that isolated Baron, but the whole nobility of the most Norman part of Normandy rose in open revolt against their sovereign.

Intrigues
of Guy of
Burgundy.

His friend-
ship with
the Duke,
and his
large pos-
sessions.

The prime mover in the rebellion was Guy of Burgundy.¹ He had been brought up with the Duke as his friend and kinsman,² and he had received large possessions from his bounty. Among other broad lands, he held Vernon, the border fortress on the Seine, so often taken and retaken in the wars between France and Normandy. He held also Brionne, the castle on the Risle, lately the home of William's faithful guardian Count Gilbert.³ But the old jealousy was never lulled to sleep; the sway of the Bastard was insupportable, and, the greater the qualities that William displayed, the more insupportable was it doubtless felt to be. William had now reached manhood. After such a discipline as he had gone through, his nineteen years of life had given him all the caution and experience of a far more advanced age. He was as ready and as able to show himself a born leader of men as Cnut had been at the same time of life.⁴ The turbulent spirits of Normandy began to feel that they had found a master; unless a blow were struck in time, the days of anarchy and licence, the days of castle-building and oppression, would soon be over. Guy of Brionne therefore found many ready listeners, especially among the great lords of the true Norman land west of the Dive. He, the lawful heir of their Dukes, no bastard, no tanner's grandson, but sprung of a lawful marriage between the princely houses of Burgundy and Normandy, claimed the Duchy as his

He plots
with the
lords of the
Bessin and
Côtentin.

¹ Will. Pict. 80 (Giles). "*Hujus vesaniæ signifer prosiluit Guido.*" Will. Malms. iii. 230. "*Sator discordiarum erat Guido quidam.*"

² Will. Pict. u. s. "*A puerilibus annis cum ipso familiariter nutritus.*" Will. Gem. vii. 17. "*Crudelem convivam . . . qui cum eo a puerilibus annis educatus fuerat.*" Will. Malms u. s. "*Convictus familiaritatem, familiaritas amicitias, paraverat.*" So Roman de Rou, 8728 et seqq.

³ See above, p 192.

⁴ See vol. i. p. 365.

right by birth.¹ But if the lords of the Bessin and the Côtentin would aid him in dispossessing the Bastard, he would willingly share the land with them.² This most probably means that he would content himself with the more purely French parts of the Duchy, the original grant to Rolf, and would leave the Barons of the later settlements in the enjoyment of independence. We can thus understand, what at first sight seems puzzling, why the cause of Guy was taken up with such zeal. Otherwise it is hard to see why the chiefs of any part of Normandy, why, above all, the chiefs of this more strictly Scandinavian part, should cast aside a prince who was at any rate a native Norman, in favour of one whose connexion with Normandy was only by the spindle-side, and who must have seemed in their eyes little better than a Frenchman. We can thus also understand the geographical division of parties during the war which followed. William is faithfully supported by the French districts to the east, by Rouen and the whole land to the right of the Dive. These are the districts which the division between Guy and the confederate Lords would have given to the Burgundian prince, and which no doubt armed zealously against any such arrangement. To them the overthrow

CHAP. VIII.
Scheme for
a division
of the
Duchy.

Geographical
division of
Parties;
Rouen and
the French
lands loyal
to William.

¹ William, in his autobiography in Orderic (657 A), is made to say, "Ille [Guido] vero verbis et actibus mihi derogavit, me nothum degeneremque et principatu indignum detestatus judicavit et hostiliter diffamavit." Roman de Rou, 8770;

"De Willeame aveit grant envie, Et Normendie à chalengier;
Ki sor li aveit seignorie, Reprovout li sa batardie."
Cumenca sei à corucier,

So again, 8782;

"N'i a, dist il, plus proçain eir, Pere sa mere fu Richart,
Ki Normendie deie avoir. D'espuse esteit, n'ert pas bastart."

² Roman de Rou, 8786;

"E ki li voldreit fere dreit, E se meintenir le voleient
Normendie li apendreit, Ensemble od li le partireient."

So Will. Pict. 80. "Sed aut principatum aut maximam portionem Normanniæ ambiebat"

CHAP. VIII.

Bayeux
and the
Danish
lands join
the rebel-
lion.

of William's authority meant their own handing over to a foreign ruler. But by the inhabitants, at any rate by the great lords, of the Lower Normandy, the Scandinavian land, it would seem that the struggle against the ducal power was felt as a struggle for renewed independence. We are told indeed that the sympathies of the mass of the people, even in the Bessin and the Côtentin, lay with William.¹ This is quite possible. The peasant revolt may well have left behind it some abiding root of bitterness, bitterness which would show itself far more strongly against the immediate lords of the soil than against the distant sovereign, who is in such cases always looked to as a possible protector. But the great lords of the western districts joined eagerly in the rebellion; and the smaller gentry, willingly or unwillingly, followed their banners. The descendants of the second colony of Rolf,² the descendants of the colonists of William Longsword and Harold Blaataud, drew the sword against the domination of those districts which, even a hundred years before, had become French.³ Saxon Bayeux and Danish Coutances rose against Romanized Rouen and Evreux. We know not whether the old speech and the old worship may not still have lingered in some out-of-the-way corners; it is certain that the difference in feeling between the two districts was still living and working, just as the outward difference is still to this day stamped on their inhabitants. The foremost men of western Normandy at once attached themselves to Guy, and joined zealously in his plans. First in the revolt was the Viscount⁴ of Coutances, Neal of Saint Saviour, the son of the chief who had, forty-six years

Rebel
leaders;

Neal of
Saint
Saviour.

¹ Roman de Rou, 8896 et seqq.

² See vol. i. p. 176.

³ See vol. i. pp. 191, 607.

⁴ Both Neals bear the title of Viscount of the Côtentin, but others also bore it in their lifetime. See Delisle, *Histoire du Château et des Sires de Saint-Sauveur-le-Vicomte* (Valognes, 1867), p. 23. The collection of charters in this work is most valuable.

before, beaten back the host of Æthelred.¹ The elder Neal CHAP. VIII. had died, full of years, during the days of anarchy,² and his son was destined to an equally long possession of his honours. In the very heart of his peninsula stood his castle by the Ouve, already consecrated by a small college of Canons, the foundation of his grandfather Roger, soon to give way to his own famous Abbey of Saint Saviour.³ This point formed the natural centre of the whole conspiracy. From that castle, Neal, the ruler of the Côtentin, commanded the whole of that varied region, its rich meads, its hills and valleys, its rocks and marshes, the dreary *landes* by the great minster of Lessay, the cliffs which look down on the fortress of Cæsar, and which had stood as beacons to guide the sails of Harold Blaatand to the rescue.⁴ The Viscount of Saint Saviour now became the chief leader of the rebellion, won over by the promises and gifts of Guy, who did not scruple to rob his mother of her possessions, and to bestow them on his ally.⁵ With Neal Randolf, stood Randolph, Viscount of Bayeux, who, from his castle of Viscount of Bayeux. Brichessart, held the same sway over the Saxons of the

¹ See vol. i. p. 300. The three chief conspirators, Neal, Randolph, and Hamon, are mentioned in various accounts. Will Pict. 80; Will. Malms. iii. 230; Roman de Rou, 8748, 8778. William of Jumièges (vii. 17) speaks of Guy and Neal ("Nigellus Constantiensis præses") only.

² In 1040 or 1042. Delisle, p. 3.

³ The Abbey was founded by Neal himself in the next year, 1048, according to Neustria Pia, 540. Cotman, Antiquities of Normandy, i. 9. But what seems to be Neal's foundation charter in Delisle (Preuves, p. 42; cf. 55, 59) is placed by him in 1080

⁴ See vol. i. p. 216, for Harold Blaatand's occupation of Cherbourg.

⁵ This very curious fact comes out in a charter of the Abbey of the Holy Trinity at Caen, printed by Mr. Stapleton in the *Archæologia*, xxvi. 355. "Adeliza, Ricardi Comitiss filia, Ricardi Comitiss soror, contra eundem predictum fratrem suum, scilicet Robertum Comitem, castrum quod dicitur Hulme in Constantino situm cum omnibus ibidem pertinentibus mercata est. Quod postea Guido filius suus, injuste sibi auferens, dedit illud Nigello Vicecomiti." See also Stapleton, *Roll of Exchequer*, ii. xxix. The charter bears date in 1075, when Adeliza was still living

CHAP. VIII. Bessin which Neal held over the Danes of the Côtentin.¹
 Hamon In the same company was Hamon, lord of Thorigny, lord
 Dentatus. too of the steep of Creuilly, where a vast fabric of later
 times has displaced his ancient donjon, and where the ad-
 joining church bears witness to the splendour and bounty
 of the generation immediately following his own.² Some
 personal peculiarity entitled him to bear, in the language
 of our Latin chroniclers, one of the most glorious cog-
 nomina of old Rome, and Hamon *Dentatus* became the
 forefather of men famous in British as well as in Norman
 history.³ One loyal chronicler, in his zeal, speaks of the
 rebel by the strange name of Antichrist;⁴ but, as in the
 case of Thurstan of Falaise, the stain was wiped out in
 the next generation. His son, Robert Fitz-Hamon, was
 destined to set the seal to the work of Offa and of Harold,
 to press down the yoke for ever upon the necks of the
 southern Cymry, and to surround his princely fortress of
 Cardiff with the lowlier castles of his twelve homagers of
 Grimbold the land of Morganwg. Hardly less famous was a third
 of Plessis. Baron from the Saxon land, Grimbold of Plessis, whose
 ancestors and whose descendants have won no renown, but
 whose own name still remains impressed upon his fortress,
 and whose sister's son became the forefather of a mighty

¹ Roman de Rou, 8938.

² Ib. 9182 ;

“Dan As Dens esteit un Normant Sire esteit de Thorignie
 De fié è d’hommes bien poissant, E de Mezi è de Croillie.”

On Creuilly church and castle, see Cotman, ii. 91; De Caumont, i. 320.

³ William of Malmesbury introduces him (ii. 230) as “Haimo Dentatus [Dan As Dens], avus Roberti quo nostro tempore in Angliâ multarum possessionum incubator exstitit.” Robert died of a wound received at Tinchebrai, 1106 (Will. Malms. v. 398), and his daughter Mabel married the famous Robert Earl of Gloucester (Hist. Nov. i. 3).

⁴ Benoît, 32, 742 ;

“Per cel Rannol de Beiesin, E par Hamun uns Antecriz.”
 E par Neel de Costentin,

The expression is very strange, but it is so understood by M. Le Cointe (see Appendix W), and I see not what else it can mean.

house in England. Of her stock came William of Albini, CHAP. VIII. who, like the Tudor of later days, won the love of a widowed Queen, and whose name still lives among his works in the fortresses of Arundel and Castle Rising.¹ By the help of these men the claims of the Burgundian became widely acknowledged. They swore to support his rights, and to deprive the Bastard of the Duchy which he had invaded, whether by force of arms or by the baser acts of treachery. They put their castles into a state of thorough defence; they stored them for a campaign or a siege,² and made ready for the most extensive and thoroughly organized revolt which the troubled reign of the young Duke had yet beheld.

The revolt began, as an earlier revolt had begun,³ with a treacherous attempt to seize or murder the Duke, in which Grimbold seems to have been the immediate agent.⁴ The opportunity was tempting, as William was now at a point in Neal's own Viscounty, at no great distance from his own castle. He was at Valognes, the old town so rich in Roman remains, and the rich and fanciful outline of whose Gothic cupola is one of the most striking objects in the architecture of the district. Perhaps some scent of the coming danger had reached him, and he had ventured into the enemy's country in order to search out matters for himself. But, in any case, he did not neglect the chosen amusement to which he and his race were given up, even beyond other men of their time. Several days had been

¹ Taylor's Wace, 11. Castle Rising is eminently the castle of dowager Queens, the earlier parts having been built for Adeliza, and the later for Isabella, mother of Edward the Third.

² Roman de Rou, 8796;

"Issi unt lur chastels garniz
Fossez parcéz, dreciééz paliz."

³ See above, p. 195.

⁴ See Roman de Rou, 9347 et seqq. For the present story see vv. 8800-8895, and Palgrave, iii 212

CHAP. VIII. spent in the employment of William's favourite weapon the bow¹ against either savage or harmless victims. At last one night, when all his party except his immediate household had left him, while he was yet in his first sleep, William warned by his fool. Gallet his fool, like his uncle Walter at an earlier stage of his life,² burst into his room, staff in hand, and aroused him. If he did not arise and flee for his life, he would never leave the Côtentin a living man. The Duke arose, His escape. half dressed himself in haste, leaped on his horse, seemingly alone, and rode for his life all that night. A bright moon guided him, and he pressed on till he reached the estuary formed by the rivers Ouve and Vire. There the ebbing tide supplied a ford, which was afterwards known as the Duke's Way. William crossed in safety, and landed in the district of Bayeux, near the church of Saint Clement. He entered the building, and prayed for God's help on his way. His natural course would now have been to strike for Bayeux; but the city was in the hands of his enemies; he determined therefore to keep the line between Bayeux and the sea, and thus to take his chance of reaching the loyal districts. As the sun rose, he drew near to the church and castle of Rye,³ the dwelling-place of a faithful vassal named Hubert. The Lord of Rye was standing at his own gate, between the church and the mound on which his castle was raised.⁴ William was still urging on his foaming horse past the gate; but Hubert knew and

His reception by Hubert of Rye.

¹ Roman de Rou, 8803. "Par li boiz chacié et bersé." "Berser" is explained (Roquefort, Glossaire de la Langue Romaine) by "tirer de l'arc." On William's skill with the bow, see Will. Malms. iii. 279.

² See above, p. 195.

³ On the church of Rye, parts of which may be as old as this time, see De Caumont, iii. 572.

⁴ Roman de Rou, 8846;

"Hubert de Rie ert à sa porte,	Guillame vit désaturné
Entre li mostier et sa mote,	E sun cheval tuit tressué."

Hubert seems to have been an early riser and a good church-goer. On the "mote" see Appendix S.

stopped his sovereign, and asked the cause of this headlong ride. He heard that the Duke was flying for his life before his enemies. He welcomed his prince to his house, he set him on a fresh horse, he bade his three sons ride by his side, and never leave him till he was safely lodged in his own castle of Falaise.¹ The command of their father was faithfully executed by his loyal sons. We are not surprised to hear that the house of Rye rose high in William's favour; and we can hardly grudge them their share in the lands of England, when we find that Eudo the son of Hubert, the King's *Dapifer* and Sheriff of Essex, was not only the founder of the great house of Saint John at Colchester, but won a purer fame as one of the very few Normans in high authority who knew how to win the love and confidence of the conquered English.²

CHAP. VIII.

He reaches Falaise.

The Bessin and the Côtentin were now in open rebellion. We are told that men cursed the rebels, and wished well to the Duke in their hearts. But the revolted Barons had for the time the upper hand. They seized on the ducal revenues within their districts, and robbed and slew many who still claved to their allegiance. The dominion of the male line of Rolf, the very existence of Normandy as an united state, seemed in jeopardy. William did not venture to meet his enemies with the forces of the districts which still remained faithful. He was driven to seek for foreign aid, and he sought it in a quarter where one would think

Progress of the rebellion.

He seeks help of the King of the French.

¹ Roman de Rou, 886o et seqq. I see no reason to doubt the general truth of the story, but there is a passage in the sequel which sounds mythical. William's pursuers presently ask Hubert which way the Bastard is gone, and he puts them on a wrong scent (vv. 8874). This story is as old as the babyhood of Hermès.

² On Eudo see Ellis, Introduction to Domesday, i. 415. Orderic (489 C) calls him "Normannici Ducis dapiferum, qui in pago Constantino divitiis et potestate inter Normanniæ procures eminebat." The good character of Eudo comes from the Colchester History in the Monasticon, iv. 607, which I shall have to refer to again. He married Roberia, daughter of Richard son of Count Gilbert (Ib. 608).

CHAP. VIII. that nothing short of despair could have led him to dream of seeking for it. He craved help of one who was indeed bound to grant it by every official and by every personal tie, but who had hitherto acted towards William only as a faithless enemy, ready to grasp at any advantage, however mean and treacherous. The Duke of the Normans, driven to such humiliation by the intrigues of an ungrateful kinsman, crossed the French border, and made his suit to his Lord King Henry at Poissy.¹ He met with favour in the eyes of his suzerain; a French army, with the King at its head, was soon ready to march to the support of Duke William against his rebels. It is hard to see why Henry, whose whole earlier and later conduct is of so opposite a kind, stood forth for this once faithfully to discharge the duties of an honourable over-lord towards an injured vassal. One would have thought that a revolt which, above all others, tended to the dismemberment of Normandy would have been hailed by Henry as exactly falling in with the interests of the suzerain power. Instead of the one strong and united state which had hitherto cut him off from the whole coast from Brittany to Ponthieu, there was now a chance of the establishment of two or three small principalities, each insignificant in itself, and all probably hostile

Henry comes to his help in person.

His probable motives.

¹ We learn the place of meeting from Orderic (372 A); "*Unde coactus juvenis Dux Pexeium convolvavit, ibique pronus ad pedes Henrici Regis corruit, et ab eo contra maleficos proceres et cognatos auxilium petivit.*" So Roman de Rou, 8942;

"Par pleintes ke Willame fist,
E par paroles ke il dist,
Fist li Reis assembler son ost."

Other writers are less eager to set forth William's humiliation. William of Jumièges (vii. 17) says, "*Necessitate coactus Henricum Francorum Regem expetiit pro subveniendi obtentu.*" The *Brevis Relatio* (ap. Giles, *Scriptt.* 3) says simply, "*Contulit se ad Regem Franciæ.*" William of Poitiers (81) slurs over William's application to the King, and takes no further notice of Henry's share in the campaign, beyond adding, after his account of the battle, "*Interfuit huic prælio Franciæ Rex Henricus, victrici causæ auxilians.*"

to one another. Such states would run a fair risk of being recovered one by one by their over-lord. Henry had himself in past years encroached on the Norman territory, and he had not scrupled to give encouragement to Norman traitors against their own sovereign. Yet the common interest of princes may have led him to see that it was bad policy to abet open rebellion, and he may have doubted whether the aggrandizement of the mutinous Barons of the Bessin and the Côtentin would be any real gain to France. Such neighbours might prove far more turbulent as vassals, and might not be much more easy to subdue as enemies, than the comparatively firm and orderly government of the Dukes of Rouen. At all events French aid was freely granted to the princely suppliant.¹ The King set forth at the head of his army to join the troops which William had gathered from the loyal districts, and to share with them in a decisive encounter with the rebel forces.

The French and the loyal Normans joined their forces some miles to the east of Caen, in the neighbourhood of the memorable field of Val-ès-dunes. The spot is not one specially attractive in itself; it is not one of those spots which seem marked out by the hand of nature as specially designed to become the scene of great historical events.

BATTLE OF
VAL-ÈS-
DUNES,
1047.

¹ The original writers do not greatly trouble themselves about the seeming inconsistency of Henry's conduct. There is perhaps a slight touch of sarcasm in the words of William of Jumièges (vii. 17), "*Tunc tandem Rex memor beneficii quod a patre ejus sibi quondam impensum fuerat, vires Francorum simul coegit.*" But William of Malmesbury knows no motive but pure gratitude (iii. 230); "*Necessitas Regem tutorem excivit ut desperatis partibus pupilli succurreret. Itaque paternæ benevolentiae recordatus, quod eum favore suo in regnum sublimaverat, apud Walesdunas in defectores irruit.*" We then find ourselves in the thick of the battle. Orderic (372 A) seems to make it an act of simple magnanimity on the King's part; "*At ille [Henricus], ut erat clemens, desolato adolescenti compatiens, robor exercitus Francorum excivit, et in Neustriam Ducem auxiliaturus perrexit.*" William, or Orderic, in the death-bed summary (657 B), leaves out the French aid altogether; "*Tunc auxiliante Deo, qui justus judex est, inter Cadomum et Argentias hostes vici.*"

CHAP. VIII. But we shall see that, for the purposes of the particular battle which was fought there, no ground could have been better suited. Nor, at first sight, does the fight of Val-ès-dunes, an engagement of cavalry between two Norman factions, seem to have any claim to a place among the great battles of history. But Val-ès-dunes was the first pitched battle of the Conqueror; it was the field on which he first won a right to that lofty title, and the lessons which he learned there stood him in good stead on a far more awful day. And more than this, it was there that William conquered his own land and his own people, and by that earlier conquest both schooled and strengthened himself for his mightier conquest beyond the sea. Normandy had first to be firmly grasped, and her fierce Barons to be brought under the yoke, before the hand of William could be stretched forth to fix its grasp on England, and to press the yoke upon the necks of her people. In a word, the strife with Randolf and Neal and their revolted provinces was the needful forerunner of the strife with Harold and his Kingdom. The tourney of Norman horsemen upon the open slope of Val-ès-dunes was William's school of fence for the sterner clashing of axe and spear upon the palisaded heights of Senlac.

And there is another aspect in which the two battles have a common feature. Val-ès-dunes, no less than Senlac, was a struggle between the Roman and the Teuton. The fact was not indeed forced in the same way upon men's minds by the outward contrast of language, of tactics, of every badge of national difference. Still it is none the less true that, at Val-ès-dunes, the old Scandinavian blood of Normandy found its match, and more than its match, in the power of France and of the French portions of the Norman Duchy. Danish Coutances and Saxon Bayeux were brought face to face with Romanized Rouen and Evreux and with royal Paris itself. From all the lands

its importance in the life of William.

Val-ès-dunes a battle between Romanized and Teutonic Normandy.

east of the Dive men flocked to the Ducal standard. The episcopal cities of Lisieux and Evreux, no less than primatial Rouen, sent forth their loyal burghers, and the men of the surrounding districts pressed no less eagerly to the muster. They came, according to the old divisions which the suppression of the peasant revolt had not wholly broken up; arranged in companies which still retained the name of *communes*, suggesting the freedom which they had perhaps not wholly lost.¹ From beyond the Seine came the troops of Caux, from between Seine and Dive came the men of Auge, and from the south of the Duchy came the men of Duke Robert's County of Hiesmes. And who can doubt that foremost among them all were the burghers of William's own Falaise, zealous on behalf of a Prince who was also their own immediate countryman? But the whole west of Normandy, the land where the old Norman speech and spirit had longest lingered, was arrayed on the side of the rebels. Except the contingent of his own birth-place and its neighbourhood, no part of the Duke's force seems to have come from the lands west of the Dive; all else came from the old domain of Rolf, the oldest, but, then as now, not the most Norman Normandy.²

The field of battle lies just within the hostile country.³ South-east of Caen, in continuation of the high ground of Allemagne⁴ immediately south of the town, stretches a

CHAP. VIII.
Districts
which sup-
ported
William.

Description of the
field of
battle.

¹ Roman de Rou, 8997. "La s'assemblerent li cumunes." For the list of the districts which helped William see vv. 8946 et seqq.

² See Appendix W.

³ My account of the field and battle of Val-ès-dunes is drawn from an examination made on the spot in May, 1867. In company with Mr. J. R. Green, I went over the whole ground, Wace in hand. No modern description can do more than amplify Wace's few topographical touches (Roman de Rou, 8978 et seqq.), and his minute and spirited account of the battle. Every detail shows in how thoroughly honest and careful a spirit he set to work. On the topography, see De Caumont, *Statistique Monumental du Calvados*, ii. 84 et seqq., and Appendix W.

⁴ I should greatly like to come across some explanation of this puzzling name (see De Caumont, i. 53). Nothing is more likely than a Teutonic

CHAP. VIII. long, broad, and slightly elevated plain, sloping gently towards the east.¹ It hardly deserves to be called a hill, and the indentations with which its sides are broken hardly deserve to be called valleys.² Several villages and churches, Secqueville, Bellengreville, Billy, Chicheboville, form the boundaries of the field, but the plain itself is open and without any remarkable feature. A ridge somewhat higher than the rest of the ground, known as Mount Saint Lawrence, is the only conspicuous point of the plain itself, and this marks the western boundary of the actual battle-ground. The little stream of the Muance, a tributary of the Orne, bounds the plain to the south-east.³ To the north lies the high ground of Argences, over which William advanced with the troops of the loyal districts. The French auxiliaries, approaching from the south by way of Mezidon, first reached the little village of Valmeray, where a ruined tower of later date marks the site of the church of Saint Brice in which King Henry heard mass before the battle.⁴ Meanwhile the Duke's forces crossed the Muance at the ford of Berengier,⁵ and at once joined the French. King and Duke now ranged their troops in the order in which it was most

Junction
of the
Ducal and
French
forces.

colony anywhere in these parts, but such a colony would hardly be called *Allemannia*. The name is ancient, as it occurs in William's foundation charter of Saint Stephen's. See *Neustria Pia*, 626. The copy there given is not very accurate, as I can witness from having (for once) examined an original manuscript.

¹ Roman de Rou, 8986 ;

“ Maiz encuntre soleil levant
Se funt la terre en avalant.”

² Ib. 8982 ;

“ Li plaines sunt lunges è lées,
N'i a granz monz ne granz vallées.”

³ Ib. 8988 ;

“ Une riviere l'avirone,
Deverz midi è devers none ”

⁴ Ib. 8990 ;

“ A Saint-Briçon de Valmerei
Fu la messe chantée el Rei,

Li jor ke la bataille fu ;
Grant poor i unt li cler éu.”

⁵ Ib. 9001.

natural to meet an enemy advancing from the west. The Normans, who had come from the north, formed the right wing, while the French, coming from the south, naturally formed the left.¹ There was pitched the royal standard, on which we are told that the presumption of the upstart house of Paris had dared to emblazon the eagle of Julius and Charles.² King Henry and Duke William, each baton in hand,³ were now marshalling their troops, and the battle seemed about to begin, when, if we may trust our only detailed narrative of that day's fight, one side was cheered and the other dispirited by an unlooked-for incident.

Ralph of Tesson was lord of the forest of Cingueleiz, the forest some way to the south of Caen, between the rivers Orne and Lise, and his chief seat was at Harcourt Thury. He was a lord of great power, and his contingent is said to have mustered no less than a hundred and twenty knights with their banners and tokens.⁴ He had no ground of offence against the Duke; yet he had joined in the conspiracy, and had sworn on the saints at Bayeux to smite William wherever he found him.⁵ But his heart smote him when he found himself standing face to face against his lord in open battle. His knights too pressed around him, and reminded him of his homage and plighted faith,

Ralph of
Tesson
joins the
Duke.

¹ Roman de Rou, 9004 ;

“ La gent Willame fu à destre, Verz ocident tornent lor vis,
E Franceiz furent à senestre ; Quer là sourent les anemis.”

² Benoît, 33490 ; “ Or fait son estandart drecier,
La fu l'eigle d'or qui resplent.”

³ Roman de Rou, 9020 ;
“ En sa main chescun un baston.”

⁴ Ib. 9012 ;
“ Set vingz chevaliers out od sei Tuit aloent lances levées,
Tant dut avoir en sun cunrei, Et en totes guimples fermées.”

⁵ Ib. 9042 ;
“ Cil lor aveit ainz assureé, Ke Guillame sempres ferreit
Et à Baex sor sainz juré, En kel lieu il le trovereit.”

One might wish that another oath on the saints at Bayeux could have found as easy and convenient fulfilment.

CHAP. VIII. and how he who fought against his natural lord had no right to fief or honour.¹ On the other hand the Viscounts Neal and Randolf pressed him to stand firmly by them, and promised great rewards as the price of his adherence. For a while he stood doubtful, keeping his troop apart from either army. We are told how the King and the Duke marked them as they stood, and how William told Henry that he knew them for the men of Ralph of Tesson, that their leader had no grudge against him, and that he believed that they would all soon be on his side. Presently the arguments of his own knights prevailed with Ralph; he bade them halt, and he himself spurred across the field, shouting as his war-cry the name of his lordship of Thury.² He rode up to the Duke, he struck him with his glove, and so performed his oath to smite William wherever he found him.³ The Duke welcomed the returning penitent, and Ralph rode back to his men. His detachment stood aside for a space till the two hosts were engaged in the thick of the battle. He then watched his opportunity, and made a vigorous charge on the side of the Duke.

¹ Roman de Rou, 9050;

"Guillame est sun natural sire,	Véant sun pere et sun barnage;
Et il sis homs ne puet desdre,	N'a dreit el fié ne à l'onor,
Pensa ke il li fist homage	Ki se cumbat à son seignor."

The feudal scruple is stronger in the minds of the inferior tenants, a point worth noticing, whether the tale be trustworthy in detail or not. This agrees with Wace's former statement that, even in the revolted provinces, the popular feeling was on William's side. The poor gentleman might need the protection of the common sovereign hardly less than the peasant.

² I wish I could believe, with Thierry (i. 150) and Pluquet (Wace, ii. 32, 528), that this war-cry was an invocation of Thor, "Thor aie," as opposed to the "Dex aie" of the French Normans. But I fear we must see in it nothing more profound or venerable than the lordship of Thury. See Prevost, Wace, p. 528, and Taylor, 21, Palgrave, iii. 216.

³ Examples of entrapping men to destruction by the literal fulfilment of an oath are common enough. This opposite case may be compared with Aurelian's way of discharging his oath when besieging Thyana; "Canem in hoc oppido non relinquam." The city was taken, and the Emperor slew all the dogs. Vopiscus, Aurelian, 22, 23 (Hist. Aug. ii. 472).

Such an auspicious reinforcement might well stir up the spirits of the young Duke and his followers. Every man was eager for battle. A fierce combat of cavalry began. We have heard of the infantry of the communes as appearing at the ducal muster, but we hear nothing of them in the battle. We hear nothing of the Norman archers, who were to win so terrible a renown upon a later field. All is one vast tourney; it is a struggle between two companies of mounted knights charging one another with shield, sword, and lance. The first great battle of William, like the first great battle of Alexander,¹ was truly a battle of chivalry in every sense of the word, a hand to hand personal fight between mounted nobles on either side. On pressed the Duke, sword in hand, seeking out the perjured Viscounts,² and shouting the war-cry of Normandy, "*Dex aie*."³ On the same side rose the shout of "*Montjoye-Saint-Denys*," the national war-cry of the French Kingdom. From the rebel host arose the names of various local saints, patrons of the castles and churches of the revolted leaders, Saint Sever, Saint Amand, and others of less renown.⁴ On the rebel left rode the men of the Bessin, on the right those of the Côtentin. The men of the peninsula thus came face to face with the royal troops; the King of the French, as in the old days of Lewis and Harold,⁵ had to meet in close fight with the

CHAP. VIII.
Character
of the
battle; a
mere com-
bat of
cavalry.

¹ Arrian, vi. 11. 9. Ἀλλὰ πρὸς Γρανίκῳ μὲν ξυνέβη μάχῃ ἱππικῇ. iv. 8
11. ἡ ἱππομαχία ἥ ἐπὶ Γρανίκῳ.

² Roman de Rou, 9074;

"Willame va par la campagne; Li dui Viscuntes vait quérant,
Des Normanz meine grant compaigne, E li perjures demandant."

³ Ib. 9094;

"Cil de France crient, *Montjoie*; Willame cri, *Dex aie*;
Ceo lor est bel ke l'en les oie; C'est l'enseigne de Normendie."

⁴ See Taylor, 22.

⁵ See vol. i. p. 217. Wace seems rather to delight in opposing his own province to the French. 9108;

"El Rei de France et as Franceiz
Si vint ensemb Costentineiz."

CHAP. VIII. fiercest and most unconquerable* warriors of the Norman name. And well and bravely did King Henry do his duty on that one day of his life. Even in the Norman picture, it is around the King, rather than around the Duke, that the main storm of battle is made to centre. The knights now met on each side, lance to lance, and, when their lances were shattered, sword to sword. There was no difference of tactics, no contrast between one weapon and another; the fight of Val-ès-dunes was the sheer physical encounter of horse and man, the mere trial of personal strength and personal skill in knightly exercises. The King, as in such a fight any man of common courage could not fail to do, exposed himself freely to danger; but as far as his personal adventures went, the royal share in the battle was somewhat unlucky. Once, if not twice, the King of the French, the over-lord of Normandy, was hurled from his horse by the thrust of a Norman lance. A knight of the Côtentin first overthrew him by a sudden charge. The exploit was long remembered in the rimes of his warlike province,¹ but the hero of it purchased his renown with his life. The King was unhurt, but the report of such an accident might easily spread confusion among his army. Like more renowned warriors before and after, like Eadmund at Sherstone, like William at Senlac,² it was needful that he should show himself to his followers, and wipe out the misfortune by fresh exploits. Henry was therefore soon

So 9128 ;

“Constentineiz è Franceiz sunt
Li uns as altres contestunt.”

¹ Roman de Rou, 9144 ;

“De ço distrent li pasant, *De Costentin iessi la lance*
El dient encore en gabant : *Ki abati le Rei de France.”*

I have found the rime remembered in a Norman cottage, close by the field of Val-ès-Dunes.

² See vol. i. p. 384 ; iii. 482. Cf. vol. i. p. 272. William's overthrow was real, though his death was imaginary ; in the case of Eadmund all was an invention of Eadric. But the effect on the army would be the same in all three cases.

again in the thickest of the fight; but less fortunate than CHAP. VIII. either Eadmund or William, the like mishap befell him a second time.¹ The King presently encountered one of the three great chiefs of the rebellion; another thrust, dealt by the lance of Hamon, again laid Henry on the ground; but a well-timed stroke from a French knight more than avenged this second overthrow; the Lord of Thorigny was carried off dead on his shield like an old Spartan.² The King honoured his valiant adversary, and, by his express order, Hamon was buried with all fitting splendour before the Church of Our Lady at Esquai on the Orne.³

The King is thus made decidedly the most prominent figure in the picture, and, somewhat inglorious as were Henry's personal experiences that day, it is to him and his Frenchmen that the Norman poet does not scruple to attribute the victory.⁴ The fight appears throughout as

¹ The narrative in the *Roman de Rou* (9134-9207) clearly implies that Henry was overthrown twice, first by a nameless knight of the Côtentin, secondly by Hamon himself. At the same time there certainly is, as Mr. Taylor (p. 25) says, a certain confusion in the way of telling the story, and one might be tempted to believe that the one overthrow was a mere repetition of the other. But each story seems to receive a certain amount of corroborative evidence. The first overthrow is supported by the Côtentin rime, the second by the independent testimony of William of Malmesbury (iii. 230); "*Haimo in acie cæsus, cujus insignis violentia laudatur, quod ipsum Regem equo dejecerit; quare a concurrentibus stipatoribus interemtus.*"

² *Roman de Rou*, 9199. "*Mez sor l'esu fu mort levé.*"

³ Will. Malm. u. s. "*Pro fortitudinis miraculo Regis jussu tumulatus est egregie.*" Wace (9200) mentions the place. He is buried "*devant l'ighse,*" seemingly not *in* the church.

⁴ *Roman de Rou*, 9258;

"*Néel se cumbati cum pros; Mar i fussent Franceiz venuz,
Si tiex les trovast li Reis tos, Descunfiz fussent è veinouz.*"

So again, 9280; "*Mais ço sai ke li Reis veinke.*"

It is not wonderful that this line should be still more emphatically taken by a French writer (Duchèsne, iv. 97), "*Anno denique Incarnationis Dominicæ MXLVII. sæpe nominatus Rex Henricus cum tribus tantum millibus armatorum commisit bellum cum xxx. millibus Normannorum, eosque*

CHAP. VIII. Exploits and good fortune of William. a fight between Normans and Frenchmen.¹ But the Duke of the Normans himself was not idle. If his royal ally was personally unlucky, it was on this day that William began that career of personal success, of good fortune in the mere tug of battle, which, till the clouded evening of his life, was as conspicuous as the higher triumphs of his military genius and his political craft. Men loved to tell how the young Duke slew with his own hand the beloved vassal of Randolf, Hardrez, the choicest warrior of Bayeux; ² how the veteran champion, in the pride of his might, rode defiant in the front rank; how the Duke rode straight at him, not justing with his lance as in a mimic tourney, but smiting hand to hand with the sword. The poet rises to an almost Homeric flight, when he tells us how William smote the rebel below the chin, how he drove the sharp steel between the throat and the chest, how the body fell beneath his stroke and the soul passed away.³

superavit, et venerabilem adolescentem Willelmum, magni Normannorum Principis Roberti filium, eis vi superposuit, quem exhæreditare volebant." So in Abbot Hugh's Chronicle (Pertz, viii. 402); "Willelmus, fraude suorum Normanniâ pulsus, *Robertum* Francorum expetivit Regem, qui, bello et manu validâ congressus, victis et prostratis Normannis, de traditoribus judicio dato, comitatum ei restituit."

¹ Roman de Rou, 9173;

"E Franceiz Normans envair,
E Normanz torner à guenchir."

So 9266;

"Franceiz de tutes parz espeissent,
Normanz décheient è décreissent."

We must remember that all the local feelings of Wace, a native of Jersey and Canon of Bayeux, would be on the side of the rebels, however much they might be balanced by loyalty to the memory of the Great William.

² Benott, 33660; "Hardrez uns chevalier hardiz,
De Baiues nez e norriz,
Freissiez d'armes e concuz "

³ The anatomical precision of Wace (9222) is quite in the style of the Iliad;

"Willame verz li s'eslessa,	Li fist passer le fer trenchant;
Un glaive tint, bien l'ava;	Ne li pout rien avoir garant,
Parmi li cors lez le menton,	Willame empoint è cil chai,
Entre la gorge et le gotron,	Li cors envers, l'alme en issi."

The fortune of the day was now distinctly turning CHAP. VIII. against the rebels; but had all of them displayed equal Randolf loses heart and flees. courage, the issue of the struggle might still have been unfavourable to King and Duke. Neal of Saint Saviour still fought among the foremost of the men of his peninsula, but the heart of his accomplice from Bayeux began to fail him. Randolph had seen his most cherished vassal fall by the hand of his young sovereign; his heart quailed lest the like fate should be his own; he feared lest Neal had fled; he feared that he was betrayed to the enemy; he repented that he had ever put on his helmet; it was sad to be taken captive, it was a still worse doom to be slain. The battle ceased to give him any pleasure;¹ he gave way before every charge; he wandered in front and in rear; at last he lost heart altogether; he dropped his lance and his shield, he stretched forth his neck,² and rode for his life. The cowards, we are told, followed him; but Neal still kept up the fight, giving and taking blows till his Neal continues the fight to the last. strength failed him. The French pressed upon him; their numbers increased, the numbers of the Norman lessened; some of his followers had fled, others lay dead and dying around him. At last the mighty lord of the Côtentin saw that all hope was lost. On the rising ground of Saint Lawrence the last blow seems to have been struck. The spot was afterwards marked by a commemorative chapel,

These are spirited lines; so is the whole description of the battle; yet how feebly does the Romance of Gaul, even in this its earliest and most vigorous shape, sound beside the native ring of the Ludwigslied and the Song of Maldon.

¹ Roman de Rou, 9249. "La bataille mult li desplait."

I assume that this means something more than mere sorrow at ill success; it seems to imply the loss of the "certaminis gaudia," which he had doubtless enjoyed in the opening charge of the battle. Through the whole of this paragraph I do little more than translate the life-like description of Wace.

² Ib. 9254; "Lessa la lance è puiz l'escu,
Fuiant s'en vait, col estendu."

CHAP. VIII. which was destroyed by the Huguenots in the religious wars. On its site it doubtless was that the valiant Neal at last turned and left the field, seemingly the last man of the whole rebel army.

Rout of the rebels. The rout now became general. The example of Randolph drew after it far more followers than the example of Neal. The rebels rode for their lives in small parties, the troops of the King and the Duke following hard upon them, and smiting them from the rear. From the ridge of Saint Lawrence they rode westward, to reach the friendly land of Bayeux;¹ they rode by the Abbey of Fontenay and the quarries of Allemagne; but the flood of the Orne checked their course; men and horses were swept away by the stream, or were slaughtered by the pursuers in the attempt to cross; the mills of Borbillon, we are told, were stopped by the dead bodies.²

Complete-ness of the victory. The French auxiliaries return. The victory was a decisive one, and it was one which proved no less decisive in its lasting results than it had been as a mere success on the field of battle. King Henry had done his work well and faithfully; he now went back to his own land, and left William to complete the reduction of his revolted subjects. One of them, the original author of the plot, still offered a long and vigorous resistance. Of the conduct of Guy of Burgundy in the field we hear nothing, except an incidental mention of a wound which he received there.³ Indeed, since the

¹ Roman de Rou, 9288. "En Béessin volent torner."

² Ib. 9295-8. In most of our accounts the Orne plays an important part in the destruction of the rebels. Will. Pict. 81. "Absorbuit non paucos fluvius Olna equites cum equis." Will. Gem. vii. 17. "Rex cum Duce . . tantâ eos illico strage delevit, ut quos gladius non extinxit, Deo formidinem inferente, fugientes fluvius Olnæ absorberet." Will. Malm. iii. 230. "Multi fluminis Olnæ rapacitate intercepti, quod, in arcto locati, equos ad transvadandos vortices instimularent."

³ Ord. Vit. 657 B. "Guidonem vulneratum et de bello fugâ elapsum."

appearance of his three great Norman adherents, the Burgundian prince has nearly dropped out of sight.¹ He now reappears, to receive from the Norman writers a vast out-pouring of scorn on account of his flight from the field,² though it does not appear to have been in any way more shameful than the flight of the mass of his Norman allies. At any rate he was not borne away in the reckless rush of his comrades towards the Orne. He escaped, with a large body of companions,³ in quite the opposite direction, to his own castle of Brionne on the Risle. There he took up a position of defence, and was speedily followed and besieged by Duke William. The castle of Brionne of those days was not the hill-fortress, the shell of a donjon of that or of the next age, which now looks down upon the town and valley beneath. The stronghold of Count Guy had natural defences, but they were defences of another kind. The town itself seems to have been strongly fortified; but the point of defence which was most relied on at Brionne was the fortified hall of stone which stood on an island in the river.⁴ William had once brought his own native Falaise to yield to one vigorous assault;⁵ but at Brionne, though we are expressly told

CHAP. VIII.
Escape of
Guy.

He defends
himself at
Brionne.

¹ The only writer, I think, who introduces Guy personally in his account of the war is William of Malmesbury (iii. 230); "Cum his per totam Normanniam grassabatur prædo improbissimus, inani spe ad comitatum illectus."

² "E prælio lapsus," says William of Jumièges; "vix elapsus," according to William of Malmesbury; while, in William of Poitiers, it rises to "turpissime elapsus."

³ "Cum magno equitatu," says William of Poitiers (81).

⁴ The description given by William of Poitiers (u.s.) is remarkable; "Brionium . . . contendit. Oppidum hoc, quum loci naturâ, tum opere inexpugnabile videbatur. Nam, præter alia firmamenta, quæ moliri consuevit belli necessitudo, aulam habet lapideam arcis usum pugnantibus præbentem, quam fluvius Risela nullo quidem tractu vadi impatiens circumfluit." This seems to show that the town had fortifications of its own; and this again suggests the question, what was the state of the point overhanging the town where the present castle stands? See Appendix S.

⁵ See above, p. 204.

that the stream was everywhere fordable, the island fortress seems to have been deemed proof against any attacks of this kind. A regular siege alone could reduce it, and William was driven to practise all the devices of the military art of his day against his rebellious cousin. He built a castle, this time doubtless of wood, on each side of the river, and thus cut off the besieged from their supplies of provisions.¹ Constant assaults on the beleaguered hall are spoken of, but their aim seems to have been mainly to frighten the besieged rather than to produce any more practical effect;² hunger was the sure and slow means on which William relied to bring Guy to reason. The siege was clearly a long one, though it is hardly possible to believe, on the incidental statement of a single authority, that it was spread over a space of three years.³ At last the endurance of Guy and his companions gave way, and he sent messengers praying for mercy. The Duke required the surrender of the castle; but touched, we are told, by the tie of kindred blood, he bade Guy remain in his court.⁴ Nor was the Duke's hand, on the

¹ Will. Pict. 81. "Castella utrimque ad ripas fluminis bipartiti opponens." So Will. Gem. "Stabilitis munitionibus in utrâque parte fluminis vocabulo Risle." ² Will. Pict. 81. "Oppugnatione diurnâ territans."

³ William of Poitiers merely says "postremo." Orderic (687 B), in describing the speedy capture of Brionne by Duke Robert in 1090, says, "Sic Robertus Dux ab horâ nonâ Brionnam ante solis occasum obtinuit, quam Guillelmus pater ejus, cum auxilio Henrici Francorum Regis, sibi *vix in tribus annis* subigere potuit, dum Guido filius Rainaldi Burgundionis post prælium Vallisdunensis illic præsidium sibi statuit." But there is nothing in any other writer to imply that Guy held out for any such length of time, and it seems quite inconsistent with the account of William of Jumièges. Moreover it is clear that Henry took no part in the siege; "Quem [Guidonem] Dux, Rege Franciam repetente, propere insequutus," &c. (Will. Gem. vii. 17.)

⁴ Will. Pict. u. s. "Motus Dux consanguinitate, supplicitate, miseriâ victi, non acerbius vindicavit. Recepto castro, in curiâ suâ commanere eum concessit." So Will. Gem. u. s. "Dux, suorum consultu, miseriæ misertus, clementer illi pepercit, et, recepto castello Brioci, cum suis domesticis eum manere in domo suâ jussit."

whole, heavy on the other offenders. No man was put to death, though William's panegyrist holds that death was the fitting punishment for their offences.¹ But in those days, both in Normandy and elsewhere, the legal execution of a state criminal was an event which seldom happened.² Men's lives were recklessly wasted in the endless warfare of the times, and there were men, as we have seen, who did not shrink from private murder, even in its basest form.³ But the formal hanging or beheading of a noble prisoner, so common in later times, was, in the eleventh century, a most unusual sight.⁴ And, strange as it may sound, there was a sense in which William the Conqueror was not a man of blood. He would sacrifice any number of lives to his boundless ambition; he did not scruple to condemn his enemies to cruel personal mutilations;⁵ he would keep men for years, as a mere measure of security, in the horrible prison-houses of those days; but the extinction of human life in cold blood was something from which he shrank. His biographer exultingly points out this feature in his character, and his recorded acts do not belie his praise.⁶ Once only

CHAP. VIII.
William's
clemency
to the van-
quished.
Rarity of
political
executions.

William's
ordinary
treatment
of enemies.

¹ Will. Pict. 81. "Supplicia item consociis, quæ capitalia ex æquo irrogarentur, condonare maluit ob rationabiles causas." This distinct statement cannot be shaken by the vastly inferior authority of Henry of Huntingdon (M. H. B. p. 759 C), who says, "Quosdam exsulavit, quosdam corpore minuit."

² As for our English practice in this matter, it is enough to say that not a drop of English blood was shed by the executioner during all the civil disturbances of the reign of Eadward. Under William, Walthæof is made by Orderic (535 A) to say, "Anglica lex capitis obtruncatione traditorem mulctat." If so, the Law had taken a sleep of sixty years when it was revived in his own case.

³ See above, pp. 190-195, and compare the whole career of Eadric.

⁴ Compare the remarks of Palgrave, iii. 78.

⁵ See his alleged Laws, R. Howden, ii. 218, and the remarks of Professor Stubbs, Preface, xxix, xxxii.

⁶ William of Poitiers, speaking of a somewhat later stage of his life, has the words (p. 93), "More suo illo optimo, rem optans absque cruore confectum iri," and he continues at length (94), "Monet equidem digna ratio

did he swerve from this rule, when he sent the 'noble Waltheof to the scaffold. And as that act stands out conspicuously from its contrast to his ordinary conduct, so it is the act from which it is impossible not to date the decline of his high fortune. And at the time of his first great victory, William was of an age when men are commonly disposed to be generous, nor had any of the worse features of his character as yet come to the surface. With one exception only, no very hard punishments were inflicted on the conquered rebels. The mass of the rebellious Barons paid fines, gave hostages, and had to submit to the destruction of the castles which they had raised without the ducal licence.¹ To this, and to other measures of the same kind, it is owing that such small traces of the Norman castles of the eleventh century now remain. Neal of Saint Saviour had to retire for a time to Brittany, but his exile must have been short, as we find him, seemingly in the very next year, again in office and in the ducal favour. He survived his restoration forty-four years;² he lived to repay at Senlac the old wrong done

et hoc memoriæ proderet, quam piâ continentia cædem semper vitaverit, nisi bellicâ vi aut aliâ gravi necessitudine urgente. Exsilio, carcere, *item aliâ animadversione quæ vitam non adimeret*, ulcisci malebat: quos juxta ritum sive legum instituta cæteri principes gladio absumunt, bello captos vel domi criminum capitalium manifestos." The words in Italics are clearly an euphemism for mutilation, as we shall see by his conduct at Alençon. So the Abingdon Chronicler (1076), speaking of William's worst doings, tells us; "Sume hi wurdon geblende, and sume wrecen of lande, and sume getawod to scande. þus wurdon þæs kyninges swican genyðerode." Here is no mention of capital punishment, save in the case of Waltheof only.

¹ Will. Pict. 82. "Dein ad jussum ejus festinanter ac funditus destruxere munitiones novarum rerum studio constructas." Will. Gem. vii. 17. "Conspicientes itaque cuncti optimates qui deviãrant a Ducis fidelitate illum omne præsidium fugæ partim destruxisse, partim interclusisse, datis obsidibus, rigida colla ei ut domino suo subdidere. Sic castellis ubique eversis, nullus ultra ausus est contra eum rebellem animum detegere."

² Will. Pict. u s "Nigellum *alio tempore* [I do not understand this], quoniam improbe, offensabat, exsilio punitum fuisse comperio." Wace (9311) gives the place of his exile;

by Englishmen to his father's province, but, almost alone CHAP. VIII. among the great Norman chiefs, he received no share in the spoils of England. As for Guy, he presently Guy re- turns to Burgundy. left the country of his own free will. His sojourn at William's court must have been little else than an honourable imprisonment, and it would seem that he now found little respect or sympathy in Normandy.¹ He returned to his native land, the Burgundian Palatinate, and there, we are told, spent the rest of his days in plotting against his brother, the reigning Count William.² One criminal Fate of Grimbold. only was reserved for a harsher fate. Grimbold was taken to Rouen, and there kept in prison—such as prisons were in those days—and in fetters. He was looked on as the foulest traitor of all; he it was whom the Duke charged with the personal attempt on his life at Valognes.³ Grimbold confessed the crime, and named as his accomplice a knight named Salle the son of Hugh. The accused denied the charge, and challenged Grimbold to the judicial combat. Before the appointed day of battle came, Grim-

“Néel ne se pout acorder, En Bretaine fu lungement,
Ne el paiz n’osa cunverser, Ainz ke il fist acordement.”

Notwithstanding Wace's "*lungement*," he must have been restored in the next year, when we find him consenting to certain grants to the Abbey of Marmoutier which the Duke had made out of his estates in Guernsey ("insula quæ appellatur Grenesodium") during his banishment. See the charters in Delisle, *Preuves*, 21-25. By some evident slip of dictation or copying, Neal instead of Guy is made, in Palgrave, iii. 217, to defend himself at Brionne. He died in 1092. Delisle, p. 24.

¹ Will. Pict. 82. "Guido in Burgundiam sponte rediit propter molestiam probri. Ferre apud Normannos pigebat vilem se cunctis, odiosum esse multis."

² Will. Pict. 82; Will. Malms. iii. 230. Mr. Thomas Roscoe, on the other hand (*History of William the Conqueror*, p. 61), tells us that "at a subsequent period he highly distinguished himself in the service of the duke, and headed a large body of veteran troops at the famous battle of Hastings"

³ Roman de Rou, 9346;

“Se il le prist, il out raisun, Ce dist, à Valuignes murdri,
Kar il l’eust par traisun, Quant un fol Golet l’en garni.”

CHAP. VIII. bald was found dead in his prison. He was buried with his fetters on his legs, his lands were confiscated, and part of them was given to the church of Bayeux. Plessis became a domain of the see, and other portions of the estates of Grimbold became the corpses of various prebends in the cathedral church.¹

Establishment of William's power in Normandy.

The power of William was now on the whole firmly established. He had still to withstand many attacks from hostile neighbours, and we shall have yet to record one more considerable revolt within the Norman territory. But the Norman Barons now knew that they had a master.² For some years to come, internal discord, strictly so called, underwent a sort of lull to a degree most remarkable in such an age. Under the firm and equal government of her great Duke, Normandy began to recover from her years of anarchy, and to rise to a higher degree of prosperity than she had ever yet attained to.³ The Duchy became, more completely than it had ever been before, a member of the Capetian and of the European commonwealth. The Capetian King indeed soon learned

Effect of the struggle.

¹ Roman de Rou, 9362 ;

" A Baieues fu lors otréiée,	A. Madame Sainte Marie,
Quant l'iglise fu dediée,	Partie fu ki ke l' en die
De la terre Grimout partie	Mise à chescun en l'abéie "

See Pluquet and Taylor's notes. The "abéie" must mean the cathedral church, but it was a great sacrifice to the rime for one of its canons to speak of it as an abbey. The grant of Plessis and other possessions "Grimoldi perfidi" to Odo and his successors in the see of Bayeux will be found in *Gallia Christiana*, xi. 64.

² Will. Pict. 82. "Normanni superati semel universi colla subdidere domino suo, atque obsides dedere plurimi."

³ Ib. 113. "Ejus animadversione et legibus e Normanniâ sunt exterminati latrones, homicidæ, malefici. . . . Caussam viduæ, inopis, pupilli, ipse humiliter audiebat, misericorditer agebat, rectissime definiebat. Ejus æquitate reprimente iniquam cupiditatem vicini minus valentis aut limitem agri movere aut rem ullam usurpare, nec potens audebat quisquam nec familiaris. Villæ, castra, urbes, jura per eum habebant stabilia et bona."

again to look with a grudging eye on his northern neighbour; but the general result of the struggle must have been to make Normandy still more French than it was before. The French and the Scandinavian elements had met face to face, and the French element had had the upper hand. Frenchmen and French Normans had overthrown the stout Saxons of the Bessin and the fierce Danes of the Côtentin. The distinction between the two parts of Normandy is still one which even the passing traveller may remark; but, from the day of Val-ès-dunes, it ceased to show itself in the great outward expressions of language and political feeling. The struggle which began during the minority of Richard the Fearless was now finally decided at the close of the minority of William the Bastard. The Count of Rouen had overcome Saxons and Danes within his own dominions, and he was about to weld them into his most trustworthy weapons wherewith to overcome Saxons and Danes beyond the sea. The omen of the fight against Neal and Hamon might well have recurred to the mind of William, when Neal himself and the son of Hamon marched forth at his side from the camp at Hastings, and went on to complete the conquest of England at Exeter and York.

CHAP. VIII.
The supremacy of the French element confirmed.

§ 3. *From the Battle of Val-ès-dunes to William's Visit to England.* 1047-1051.

William was thus at peace at home; his next war was indeed one of his own seeking, but it was one from which he could not have shrunk without breaking through every tie alike of gratitude and of feudal duty. This is the first time that I have had directly to mention a power, which had been, for more than a hundred years, steadily growing up to the south of Normandy, and which was to exercise a most important influence on the future history

The Counts of Anjou; their connexion with Norman and English history.

CHAP. VIII. of Normandy and, through Normandy, on that of England. I mean the dynasty of the Counts of Anjou. That
 1154. house, the house which mounted the throne of England in the person of a great-grandson of William, produced a succession of princes to whose personal qualities it must mainly have been owing that their dominions fill the place which they do fill in French and in European history. Anjou holds a peculiar position among the great fiefs of France. It was a singular destiny which gave so marked a character, and so conspicuous a history, to a country which seems in no way marked out for separate existence by any geographical or national distinction. Normandy, Brittany, Flanders, Aquitaine, Ducal Burgundy, all had a being of their own; they were fiefs of the Crown of France, but they were in no sense French provinces. But Anjou was at most an outpost on the Loire, a border district of France and Aquitaine; beyond this position it had nothing specially to distinguish it from any other part of the great Parisian Duchy.¹ A momentary Saxon occupation in the fifth century² cannot be supposed to have left behind it any such abiding traces as were certainly left by the settlement of the same people at Bayeux, perhaps even by their less famous settlement at Seez.³ It was wholly to the energy and the marked character of its individual rulers that Anjou owed its distinct and prominent place among the principalities of Gaul. The restless spirit of the race showed itself sometimes for good and sometimes for evil, but there was no Count of Anjou who could be called a

Characteristics of Angevin history.

Saxon occupation. 464.

¹ The dependence of Anjou on the Duchy of France is acknowledged in a charter of Geoffrey Grisegonelle quoted in the *Art de Vérifier les Dates*, ii. 833. He calls himself "Gratiâ Dei, et Senioris Hugonis largitione, Andegavensis Comes." Anjou seems to have been a possession of Robert the Strong before he received Paris. See *Chron. S. Ben. Div. ap. D'Achery*, ii 377.

² On the Saxon occupation of Anjou, see *Greg. Tur. ii. 18*, *Hist. Franc. Epit. i. 2*.

³ On the Saxons of Seez, the *Saxones Diablintes*, see *Stapleton*, i. xliii.

fool, a coward, or a *fainéant*. The history or legends of the family which was to rise to such greatness laid claim to no very remote or illustrious pedigree.¹ The first Count of Anjou, who held a part only of the later County,² was invested with that dignity either by Charles the Bald or by his son Lewis the Stammerer.³ He bore the name of Ingelgar, and he seems to be the first member of the family who can be unhesitatingly set down as historical. His grandfather, Torquatus or Tortulfus, was, according to the legend, a peasant, and seems to have sprung from that Breton race of which his descendants became the most persevering enemies. It must have been a later version of the tale which invented for him a Roman name and a Roman descent.⁴ The son of Torquatus, Tertullus, rose,

CHAP. VIII.
Ingelgar,
first Count,
870?

Peasant '
origin of
the family.

Torquatus
and Ter-
tullus.

¹ The history of the Counts of Anjou is given at length, but mixed up with much legendary matter in the early parts, in the "Gesta Consulum Andegavensium," written by a monk of Marmoutier in the time of Henry the Second, and printed in D'Achery's *Spicilegium*, iii. 234. It is introduced by a most curious fragment, namely a short Angevin history written or dictated by Count Fulk, nephew and successor of Geoffrey Martel. A lay historian is a phenomenon which we have not come across since the time of our own Æthelweard, and it is not to be denied that the Count shows much sounder sense, and a much nearer approach to historical criticism, than the monastic writer. He had at least one advantage in his princely rank, that he had nothing to gain by flattering his own forefathers.

² Gest. Cons. 235. "Datus est ei et dimidius comitatus Andegavis civitatis ad defendendam regionem et urbem, sævisque prædonibus oppositus est, et Comes ibi factus." So in the fuller account in p. 239, which adds, "quia ultra Meduanam in Andegavo alter Comes habebatur." The "sævi prædones" are explained to be Northmen and Bretons.

³ The authors of the *Art de Vérifier les Dates* (ii. 828), as also Sir F. Palgrave (i. 502), place the enfeoffment of Ingelgar under Charles the Bald in the year 870. But the story in the *Gesta Consulum* (238 et seqq.) seems to make the reigning King to be Lewis the Stammerer. Count Fulk himself (233) describes the benefactor of his ancestor as "Rex Franciæ, non a genere *impij Philippi*, sed a prole Caroli Calvi." Fulk had excellent reasons for the epithet bestowed on Philip. See Will. Malm. iii. 257.

⁴ Gest. Cons. 237. "Fuit vir quidam de Armorica Gallia, nomine Torquatus, genus cujus olim ab Armorica jussu Maximi Imperatoris a Britonibus expulsum est. Iste a Britonibus, proprietatem vetusti ac Romani nominis ignorantibus, corrupto vocabulo Tortulfus dictus fuit." We may

CHAP. VIII. we are told, to importance at the court of Charles, and
 Historical founded the greatness of his house.¹ Whatever may be
 value of the amount of strictly historical truth preserved in these
 these tales. stories, they are, in one point of view, of no small historical
 value. Like the kindred story of the origin of Godwine,
 they point to a belief, which can hardly have been ill-
 founded, that, in Gaul in the ninth century and in England
 in the eleventh, ignoble birth did not disqualify a man
 from rising to the highest dignities, or from founding a
 dynasty of Princes or even of Kings.² But when we
 reach Ingelgar, we seem to stand on more distinctly his-
 torical ground. He held Amboise in Touraine as an allodial
 possession,³ and he was, as we have seen, invested with the
 Countship of Anjou on the hither side of the Mayenne.
 But it is plain that no detailed account of his actions, or
 of those of his immediate successors, was preserved.⁴ His

be pretty sure that Tortulf, or something like it, of which his son's name
 Tertullus seems another and happier Latinization, was the true name.
 Charles made Torquatius a forester, "*illius forestæ quæ Nidus-meruli
 nuncupatur.*" The writer goes on to talk about Senators and Emperors
 taken from the plough.

¹ Gest. Cons. 237.

² See vol. i. pp. 251, 323, 706. The author of the *Gesta Consulum* becomes
 eloquent on this head (p. 237); "*Tempore enim Caroli Calvi complures
 novi atque ignobiles, bono et honesto nobilibus potiores, clari et magni
 effecti sunt. Quos enim appetentes gloriæ militaris conspiciebat, periculis
 objectare et per eos fortunam temperare non dubitabat. Erant enim illis
 diebus homines veteris prosapiæ multarumque imaginum, qui acta majorum
 suorum, non sua, ostentabant; qui quum ad aliquod grave officium mitte-
 bantur, aliquem e populo monitorem sui officii sumebant, quibus quum Rex
 aliis imperare jussisset, ipsi sibi alium imperatorem poscebant. Ideo ex
 illo globo paucos secum Rex Carolus habebat; novis militaria dona et
 hæreditas pluribus laboribus et periculis acquisitas benigne præbebat.
 Ex quo genere fuit iste Tertullus, a quo Andegavorum Consulum pro-
 genes sumpsit exordium.*" See Palgrave, i. 404, 500-502; cf. ii. 11.

³ Gest. Cons. 239. "*Alodium enim cognationis eorum erat Ambazium
 villa.*"

⁴ Count Fulk (p. 233) says, with much good sense, "*Quorum quatuor
 Consulum virtutes et acta, quia nobis in tantum de longinquo sunt, ut
 etiam loca ubi corpora eorum jacent nobis incognita sunt, digne memo-
 rare non possumus.*" Ingelgar, in the legend (p. 239), slays the accuser of

son Fulk the Red received from Charles the Simple the remaining portion of the County of Anjou, that beyond the Mayenne, and he vigorously defended his enlarged dominions against the attacks of Northmen and Bretons.¹ This Romulus was appropriately succeeded by a Numa, Fulk the Good, renowned for his piety, his almsdeeds, his just and peaceful government, and for being the traditional author of the proverb that an unlettered King is but a crowned ass.² His son, Geoffrey Grisegonelle,³ renewed the warlike fame of his house; he fought with his neighbours of Brittany and Aquitaine, and he is said to have borne an important share in the wars between King Lothar and the Emperor Otto the Second.⁴ After him came his son Fulk,⁵ surnamed Nerra or the Black, renowned as a warrior and still more renowned as a pilgrim, and who is the first prince of his house whose name has found its way into the general history of France. He overthrew his brother-in-law Conan of Brittany in one or more pitched battles, which French, as well as Breton and Angevin, writers thought worthy of record. He was also engaged in a war with his neighbour Odo the Second, Count of Blois and Chartres, the grandson of the famous Theobald,

CHAP VIII.

Fulk the Red.
888.Fulk the Good.
938.Geoffrey Grisegonelle.
958.

978.

Fulk Nerra.
987.

992.

His war with Odo of Chartres.

a slandered lady—in this case his own godmother and benefactress—much in the style of the ballad of Sir Aldingar or of the story of Queen Gunhild.

¹ Gest. Cons. 235 (so 244). "Integrum comitatum, qui prius bipertitus erat, recepit." The Breton story (Chron. Briocense, ap. Morice, *Memoires pour servir de Preuves a l'Histoire de Bretagne*, pp. 29, 30) makes him—"vir maledictus et diabolicus"—marry the widow of the Breton prince Alan, and procure the death of her son Drogo.

² See the story of Fulk and King Lewis From-beyond-Sea in the *Gesta*, p. 245. The proverb was a favourite with our Henry the First, and was at least approved by the Great William. See Will. Malms. v. 390.

³ "Grisa gonella" = "grisa tunica." Gest. Cons. 246, 247.

⁴ See Appendix X.

⁵ Count Maurice, who in the *Gesta* (249) comes between Geoffrey Grisegonelle and Fulk Nerra, finds no place in the list given by Fulk Rechin, and is rejected by the authors of the *Art de Vérifier les Dates*.

CHAP. VIII. a war which passed on as an inheritance to the next generation, and which proved the origin of the first entanglements between Normandy and Anjou.¹ It sounds like an incursion from another hemisphere, when we read how Aldebert, Count of Perigueux, Perigueux with its cupolas and its Roman tower, far away in the heart of Aquitaine, appeared as an ally of the Angevin Count.² He took Tours and gave it to Fulk, but the citizens were ill disposed to their new master, and Odo recovered it after a short time. Later in his reign, Fulk defeated Odo in a great battle at Pontlevois in Touraine, and afterwards gained or recovered Saumur. We have already met with him in the character of a mediator between contending candidates for the Crown of France,³ and he appears also in the less honourable light of an assassin, who removed a courtier of King Robert who stood in the way of the plans of his own termagant niece Queen Constance.⁴ We hear also heavy complaints of him as a violator of ecclesiastical rule, by setting up the usurped authority of the See of Rome against the rights of the independent Metropolitans of Gaul.⁵ But he is perhaps best known for his two pil-

Fulk gains
and loses
Tours.
990.

Battle of
Pontlevois.
1016.

1031.

¹ See Appendix X.

² Ademar, iii. 34 (Pertz, iv. 131); Duchèsne, iv. 80.

³ See vol. i. p. 466.

⁴ According to R. Glaber (iii. 2), he sent assassins, who murdered Hugh, the courtier in question, before the King's eyes. The murder is done, according to good English precedent, at a hunting-party, which perhaps makes the story a little suspicious. See vol. i. p. 325.

⁵ Fulk founded a monastery near Loches—"in honore ac memoriâ illarum celestium virtutum quas Cherubin et Seraphin sublimiores sacra testatur auctoritas," (R. Glaber, ii. 4, copied in the *Gesta Consulum*, 251)—and applied to Hugh, Archbishop of Tours, to consecrate the church. The Primate refused, unless Fulk restored some alienated possessions of his see. Fulk then went to Rome with well-stored money-bags, by the help of which he persuaded Pope John—which of all the Johns contemporary with Fulk we are not told—to send a Cardinal to consecrate it. The Bishops of Gaul were horrified at this invasion of their rights, and divine vengeance showed itself by the church being blown down on the night following its consecration. Rudolf takes this opportunity to set forth his

grimaces to the Holy Sepulchre, for the ready ingenuity which he displayed on his first journey, and for the extreme of penitential humiliation by which he edified all men on the second.¹ Less happy in his private than in his public career, he was troubled in his last years by a rebellion of his son;² he was charged, truly or falsely, with the murder of one wife, and with driving another from him by ill-treatment.³ A reign of unusual length made him, during a few years, a contemporary of the Great William, and at last he left his dominions to a son under whom Normans and Angevins met for the first time in open warfare.

This son, Geoffrey by name, rejoiced in the surname of Martel, which he bestowed upon himself to express the heavy blows which, like the victor of Tours, he dealt around upon all his enemies.⁴ He began his distinctive career in his father's lifetime. A dispute for the possession of the county of Saintonge led to a war between him and William the Sixth or the Fat, Duke of Aquitaine and Count of Poitou.⁵ Geoffrey was successful; he took the Aquitanian prince prisoner, and kept him in close bondage, till his wife Eustacia ransomed him at a heavy price.

CHAP. VIII.
His pil-
grimages.
1028, 1035.

Geoffrey
Martel.
1040.

He impris-
ons
William of
Aquitaine,
April 22,
1033.

theory of the Papal authority, which is well worth studying, and which breathes in its fulness the spirit of the later Gallican liberties. The Bishop of Rome is the first of Bishops, but he may **not** interfere with the diocesan jurisdiction of any of his brethren.

¹ On Fulk's pilgrimage see Fulc. Rech. p. 233; Gest. Consul. 252; Will. Malms. iii. 235. The Chronicler of Saint Maxentius makes him die, "ut dicitur," on pilgrimage in 1032.

² See at length Will. Malms. u. s.

³ See Art de Vérifier les Dates, ii. 838.

⁴ Fulk, p. 233. "Propter quæ omnia bella, et propter magnanimitatem quam ibi exercebat, merito Martellus nominatus est, quasi suos conterens hostes." William of Malmesbury (iii. 231) calls him "Gaufredus cognomento Martellus, quod ipse sibi usurpaverat, quia videbatur sibi felicitate quâdam omnes obstantes contundere." Another account makes the name derived from the trade of Geoffrey's foster-father, a blacksmith, something like Donald of the Hammer in Scottish story.

⁵ On the whole story see Appendix Y.

CHAP. VIII. According to one version, the ransom consisted only of gold and silver, the spoil or contribution of the monasteries of his Duchy. Others however assert that it was nothing short of the cession of Bourdeaux and other cities, and an engagement to pay tribute for the rest of his dominions. Three days after this hard bought deliverance, William died. Immediately afterwards, or, according to some accounts, in the course of the year before, Geoffrey married Agnes, the step-mother of his victim, the widow of William's father, William the Fifth or the Great. The marriage was, on some ground or other, branded as incestuous, and it was this imprisonment of William and this marriage with Agnes which, we are told, gave rise in some way to Geoffrey's rebellion against his father and to the discord between Fulk and his second wife Hildegardis the mother of Geoffrey.

Geoffrey
rebels
against his
father.
1033.

The imprisonment of William of Aquitaine evidently made a deep impression upon men's minds at the time; but it was the standing war with the house of Chartres which brought Anjou into direct collision with Normandy, and thereby, at a somewhat later time, into connexion with England. The last energies of Odo were mainly directed to objects remote from Anjou, and even from Chartres and Blois. He was one of the party which opposed the succession of King Henry, and in so doing he must have crossed the policy of Henry's great champion Duke Robert. In a war with the King which followed Odo was unsuccessful,¹ but his mind was now set upon greater things. Already Count of Champagne, he aimed at restoring the great frontier state between the Eastern and the Western Franks, at reigning as King of Burgundy, of Lotharingia, perhaps of Italy. After meeting for a while with some measure of success, he was at last defeated

Last days
of Odo of
Chartres.

His war
with King
Henry.
1034.

His at-
tempt on
the King-
dom of
Burgundy.
1033.

¹ See the Chronicle in Duchèsne, *Rer. Franc. Scriptt.* iv. 97.

and slain by Duke Gozelo, the father of Godfrey of whom we have already heard,¹ in a battle near Bar in the Upper Lotharingia.² His great schemes died with him. His sons were only Counts and not Kings, and their father's dominions were divided between them. But the sons of both brothers obtained settlements in England, and a grandson of one of them figures largely in English history. Stephen reigned in Champagne; his son Odo married a sister of the Conqueror, and was one of the objects of his brother-in-law's bounty in England.³ Theobald inherited Blois and Chartres. His son Stephen married William's daughter Adela, and thereby became father of a King of the English. But at present we have to deal with Count Theobald as a vassal of France at variance with his overlord, as a neighbour of Anjou inheriting the hereditary enmity of his forefathers. Touraine, part of which was already possessed by Geoffrey,⁴ and, above all, the metropolitan city of Tours, were ever the great objects of Angevin ambition. It was a stroke of policy on the part of Henry, when he formally deprived the rebel Theobald of that famous city, and bestowed it by a royal grant on the Count of Anjou.⁵ Geoffrey was not slow to press a claim at once fresh and most plausible. He advanced on the city to assert his rights by force. Saint Martin, we are specially told, favoured the enterprise.⁶ The brothers resisted in

CHAP. VIII.

His defeat and death at Bar.

1037.

His sons Stephen and Theobald.

Their wars with King Henry and with Geoffrey.

Geoffrey receives Tours as a grant from Henry, and imprisons Theobald.

1044

¹ See above, p. 97.

² See Appendix X.

³ See Appendix U.

⁴ Fulk (p. 233) describes the cession made by Theobald to Geoffrey, and adds, "*Pars autem alia Turonici pagi sibi contigerat possessione paternâ.*" We have seen that the Counts of Anjou held Amboise and Loches.

⁵ This grant is distinctly asserted, not only by Fulk (u. s. "*Ex voluntate Regis Henrici accepit donum Turonicæ civitatis ab ipso Rege*"), but also by R. Glaber (v. 2), followed by Gesta Cons. 256; "*Contigit ut. . . Rex, ablato ab iisdem dominio Turonicæ urbis, daret illud Gozfredo cognomento Tuditi, filio scilicet Fulconis jam dicti Andegavorum comitis.*" The Norman writers of course know nothing of all this, and make Geoffrey an unprovoked aggressor.

⁶ R. Glaber (v. 2) describes Geoffrey's victory and the captivity of

vain. Stephen was put to flight; Theobald was taken prisoner, and was compelled, like William of Aquitaine, to obtain his freedom by the surrender of the city.¹

Both French and Angevin writers agree in describing Geoffrey as taking possession of Tours with the full consent of King Henry. Yet in the first glimpse of Angevin affairs given us by our Norman authorities, the relations between the King of the French and the Count of Anjou are set forth in an exactly opposite light. Geoffrey is engaged in a rebellious war against Henry, and the Duke of the Normans simply comes to discharge his feudal duty to his lord, and to return the obligation incurred by the King's prompt and effectual help at Val-ès-dunes.² These two accounts are in no way inconsistent; in the space of four years the relations between the King and so dangerous a vassal as Geoffrey may very well have changed. Henry may well have found that it was not sound policy to foster the growth of one whose blows might easily be extended from Counts to Kings. The campaign which followed is dwelt on at great length by our Norman authorities and is cut significantly short by the Angevins. In its course, we are told, William gained the highest reputation. The troops of Normandy surpassed in number the united contingents of the King and of all his other vassals.³ The Duke's courage and conduct were pre-

Theobald, and adds, "*Nulli dubium est, beato Martino auxiliante, qui illum pie invocaverat, suorum inimicorum victorem exstitisse.*"

¹ On the captivity of Theobald, see Fulk, p. 233; *Gesta Cons.* (largely after R. Glaber), 256; *Chronn. Andd.* a. 1044, ap. Labbe, i. 276, 287; Will. Pict. 86, Will. Gem. vii. 18; Will. Malms. iii. 231. R. Glaber is also followed by Hugo Flav. (Labbe, i. 186; Pertz, viii. 403).

² Will. Pict. 82. "*Vicissitudinem post hæc ipse Regi fide studiosissimâ reddidit, rogatus ab eo auxilium contra quosdam inimicissimos ei atque potentissimos ad officendum.*" This writer is very confused in his chronology of the war, placing the details about Domfront and Alençon at a long distance from this passage, which seems to record the beginning of hostilities.

³ Ib. "*Cernebant Francigenæ, quod invidia non cerni vellet, exercitum*

eminent, and they won him the first place in the King's CHAP. VIII. counsels.¹ But on one point Henry had to remonstrate with his valiant ally. He was forced, says the panegyrist, to warn both William himself and the chief Norman leaders against the needless exposure of so precious a life.² William never shrank from danger at any time of his life, and we may be sure that, at this time of his life especially, he thoroughly enjoyed the practice of war in all its forms. But William's impulses were already under the control of his reason. He knew, no doubt, as well as any man that to plunge himself into needless dangers, and to run the risk of hairbreadth scapes, was no part of the real duty of a prince or a general. But he also knew that it was mainly by exploits of this kind that he must dazzle the minds of his own generation, and so obtain that influence over men which was needful for the great schemes of his life.³ In any other point of view, one would say that it was unworthy of William's policy to win the reputation of a knight-errant at the expense of making for himself a lasting and dangerous enemy in the Count of Anjou.

The undisputed dominions of the two princes nowhere touched each other. But between them lay a country Position of Maine under Geoffrey. closely connected both with Normandy and with Anjou,

deductum e Normanniâ solâ regio majorem, omnique collegio, quantum adduxerant vel miserant Comites plurimi."

¹ Will. Pict 83. "Rex ei quam libenter proponebat consultanda, et maxima quæque ad ejus gerebat sententiam, anteponeus in perspicentiâ consulti melioris eum omnibus."

² Ib. "Unicum id redarguebat, quod nimium periculis objectabat se, ac plerumque pugnam quæritabat, decurrens palam cum denis aut paucioribus. Normannos etiam primates obsecrabat, ne committi prælium vel levissimum ante municipium aliquod paterentur; metuens videlicet occasurum vitutem ostentando, in quo regni præsidium firmissimum et ornamentum splendidissimum reponebat."

³ William of Poitiers' explanation of William's rashness (83) is not very clear; "Cæterum quæ velut immoderatam fortitudinis ostentationem multipere dissuadebat Rex atque castigabat, ea nos fervidæ atque animosæ *etati* aut *officio* adscribimus "

and over which both William and Geoffrey asserted rights. This was the County of Maine, a district which was always said to have formed part of the later acquisitions of Rolf,¹ but of which the Norman Dukes had never taken practical possession. The history of the Cenomannian city and province will be more fittingly sketched at another stage of William's career; it is enough to say here that Geoffrey was now practical sovereign of Maine, in the character of protector, guardian, or conqueror of the young Count Hugh, the son of the famous Herbert, surnamed *Wake-the-dog*.² William and Geoffrey thus became immediate neighbours, and Geoffrey, with the craft of his house, knew how to strike a blow where William was weakest. Two chief fortresses guarded the frontier between Maine and Normandy. Each commanded its own valley, its own approach into the heart of the Norman territory; each watched over a stream flowing from Norman into Cenomannian ground. These were Domfront towards the western, and Alençon towards the eastern, portion of the frontier. Domfront commanded the region watered by the Mayenne and its tributaries, while Alençon was the key of the valley of the Sarthe, the keeper of the path which led straight to the minster of Seez and to the donjon of Falaise. Of these two strongholds, Alençon stood on Norman, Domfront on Cenomannian soil.³ But Norman writers maintained that

¹ See vol. i. p. 175.

² *Gesta Dom. Ambasiens. ap. D'Achery, iii. 273.* "Quidam Comes perninium juvenis Herbertus, cognomento *Erigilans Canem*." See Palgrave, iii. 240.

³ One might fancy from the words of William of Jumièges (vii. 18), "Cœpit Normanniam rapinis vehementer demoliri, intia Danfrontis castrum seditiosis custodibus immissis," that Domfront was now Norman. But it is clear from William of Poitiers (86) that it was, as a town of Maine, in Geoffrey's possession at the beginning of the war; "Willelmus . . . adibat cum exercitu terram Andegavensem, ut reddens talionem primo abalienaret Gaufredo Damfrontum, post reciperit Alentium." So William of Malmesbury (iii. 231), "Damfrontum, quod erat tunc

Domfront, no less than Alençon, was of right a Norman possession, both fortresses alike having been reared by the licence of Richard the Good.¹ But even Alençon, what-
 ever may have been its origin, was at this time far from being a sound member of the Norman body-politic. As a lordship of William Talvas, it shared in the ambiguous character, half Norman, half French, which attached to all the border possessions of the house of Belesme. And, as events presently showed, its inhabitants shared most fully in the spirit in which the Lord of Alençon had cursed the Bastard in his cradle.² We are told also that the citizens both of Alençon and of Domfront disliked the rule of William, on account of the strict justice which he administered and the checks which he put on their marauding practices.³ This complaint sounds rather as if it came from turbulent barons than from burghers; yet it is quite possible that the burghers of a frontier town, especially on a frontier which was very doubtful and ill defined, may have indulged in those breaches of the peace which it was William's greatest praise, both in Normandy and in England, to chastise without mercy. At any rate the people of Alençon were thoroughly disloyal to Normandy, and they willingly received the Angevin Count and his garrison.⁴ William returned the blow of Geoffrey's hammer in kind.

CHAP. VIII.

Disloyalty
of Alençon.Alençon
garrisoned
by Geof-
frey.

comitis Andegavorum, obsidione coronavit." So also Roman de Rou, 93³²;

"Alençon ert de Normendie
E Danfronz del Maine partie."

¹ Will. Pict. 89 "Perhibent homines antiquioris memoriae, castra hæc ambo Comitis Ricardi concessu esse fundata, unum intra alterum, proxime fines Normanniæ."

² See above, p. 184. So William of Malmesbury (iii. 231), "Pronis in perfidiam habitatoribus."

³ Will. Pict. 87. "Deferre haudquaquam volebant dominum sub quo licenter quæstum latrociniiis contraherint quali causâ fuerant seducti inhabitantes Alentum" He then goes on with one of his panegyrics on William's stern justice.

⁴ Ib. 86. "Inhabitatores ad se pronos reppererat."

Leaving Alençon for a while to itself, he crossed the frontier, Angevin or Cenomannian as we may choose to call it, and laid siege to Domfront. On his march he found that treason was not wholly extinguished, even among his own troops. He had gone on a foraging or plundering party with fifty horse;¹ a traitor, a Norman noble, sent word of his whereabouts to the defenders of the town, who sent forth, we are told, three hundred horse and seven hundred foot to attack the Duke unexpectedly. It sounds like romance when we read that William at once charged and overthrew the horseman nearest to him, that the rest were seized with a sudden panic and took to flight, that the Duke and his little band chased them to the gates of Domfront, and that William carried off one prisoner with his own hands.² Such stories are no doubt greatly exaggerated; the details may often be pure invention; but, as contemporary exaggerations and inventions, they show the kind of merit which Normans then looked for in their rulers, and they show the kind of exploit of which William himself was thought capable. And the perfectly casual mention of the traitor in the Norman camp is instructive in another way. It is no doubt merely an example of what often happened, and the way in which treason is spoken of as an everyday matter sets vividly before us the difficulties with which William, even now after the victory of Val-ès-dunes, had still to contend at every step.³

¹ Will. Pict. 87. "Ubi approximabatur Danfronto, cum equitibus divertit quinquaginta, *acceptum quæ stipendium auferent.*" But this curious euphemism for what one would have thought in those days hardly needed apology is explained in the next sentence, "*Prodeæ autem index castellanis prodidit ipsum quidam ex Normannis majoribus, intimans quo aut cur ierit, et quam paucis comitatus, atque hunc esse qui mortem fugæ præferret.*"

² Ib. "Captum suis unum manibus retinuit"

³ Compare, on the chances of treason near William's person, those remarkable expressions of William of Jumièges (vii. 4) which have been already quoted in p. 198.

William now laid siege to Domfront. The town was CHAP. VIII.
 strong both by its fortifications and by its natural position. Siege of Domfront
 The spirit of the citizens was high, and they were further strengthened by the presence of a chosen body of Angevin troops sent by Count Geoffrey. An assault was hopeless where two steep and narrow paths were the only ways by which the fortress could be approached even on foot.¹ William surrounded the town with four towers,² and the Norman army sat down before it. The Duke was foremost in every attack, in every ambush, in every night march to cut off the approach of those who sought to bring either messages or provisions to the besieged town.³ Yet we are told that he found himself so safe in the enemy's country that he often enjoyed the sports of hunting and hawking, for which the neighbouring woods afforded special opportunities.⁴ The siege had continued for some time in this way, and it was now seemingly winter,⁵ when news was brought that Count Geoffrey was advancing with a large force to the relief of the town. A tale of knight-errantry follows, the main substance of which, coming as it does from Geoffrey comes to relieve Domfront. a contemporary writer, we have no ground for disbelieving, even though some details may have been heightened to enhance the glory of William. The story is worthy of attention as showing that, amidst all the apparent rudeness

¹ Will. Pict 87. "Celerem irruptionem situs oppidi denegabat omni robori sive peritiæ; quum scopulorum asperitas pedites etiam deturbaret, præter qui angustis itineribus duobus atque arduis accederent." There is here something of the Norman trust in cavalry; there is a feeling as if a place where horsemen were of no use had some unfairness about it.

² Ib. "Castella circumponit quatuor."

³ Ib. "Aliquando perdius et pernox equitans, vel in abditis occultus explorat, si qui offendantur aut commeatum advectantes, aut in legatione directi, aut pabulatoribus suis insidiantes."

⁴ Ib. "Est regio illa silvis abundans ferarum feracissimis *Sæpe falconum, sæpissime accipitrum* volatu oblectatur." "Accipiter," so Mr. Dimock explains to me, is the goshawk. From the point of view of the small birds, the distinction is probably of no great importance.

⁵ Ib. "Non loci difficultas, aut sævitia hiemis," &c.

of the times, some germs of the later follies of chivalry had already begun to show themselves. As the Angevin army approached, William sent a message to Geoffrey by the hands of two of his chosen friends, two youths who had grown up along with him, and who were destined to share with him in all his greatest dangers and greatest successes. Both were men who lived to be famous in English history, Roger of Montgomery, the son-in-law of the terrible Talvas,¹ and William, the son of that Osbern who had lost his life through his faithfulness to his master.² These two trusty companions were sent to see Count Geoffrey, and to get from him an explanation of his purpose. Geoffrey told them that, at daybreak the next morning, he would come and beat up William's quarters before Domfront. There should be no mistake about his person; he would be known by such a dress, such a shield,³ such a coloured horse. The Norman messengers answered that he need not trouble himself to come so far as the Norman quarters; he whom he sought would come and visit him nearer home. Duke William would be ready for battle, with such a horse, such a dress, such manner of weapons.⁴ The Normans appeared the next morning, eager for fight, and their Duke the most eager among them.⁵ But no

¹ See above, pp. 184, 194.

² See above, p. 195.

³ Will. Pict. 88. "*Præsignat qualem in prælio equum sit habiturus, quale scutum, qualem vestitum.*" The device on the shield was therefore still left to the fancy of the wearer. Had the Counts of Anjou already possessed hereditary armorial bearings, the Normans could hardly have needed to be told what kind of shield Geoffrey would carry.

⁴ Ib. "*Illi contra opus non esse respondent instituto eum itinere longius fatigari. Nam continuo propter quem vadit adfore. Equum vicissim domini sui præsignant, vestitum, et arma.*" Here, it may be remarked, is no special mention of the shield; it comes under the general head of "*arma.*"

It is almost profanation to compare warfare of this sort with the patriot struggle at Maldon, yet there is in all this something analogous to Brihtnoth's over-chivalry in allowing the Northmen to cross the river. See however the instances quoted in vol. i. p. 271.

⁵ The reason given by William of Poitiers (u. s.) for the Duke's special

enemy was there to await them ; before the Normans came in sight, the Count of Anjou and his host had decamped. Geoffrey doubtless, like some later generals, retired only for strategical reasons ; but the Norman writers can see no nobler motive for his conduct than his being seized with a sudden panic.¹ Here, and throughout the war, the lions stand in need of a painter, or rather their painters suddenly refuse to do their duty. We have no Angevin account of the siege of Domfront to set against our evidently highly-coloured Norman picture.

The whole country now lay open for William to harry ; but he knew better than to waste time and energy on mere useless ravages.² He determined rather to strike another sudden blow. Leaving a force before Domfront, he marched all night, through the enemy's country, along the course of the Mayenne, passing by Mehendin, Pointel, and Saint-Samson.³ He thus suddenly appeared before Alençon with the morning light.⁴ A bridge over the

CHAP. VIII.
Geoffrey
decamps.

William
marches
suddenly
to Alençon,
and be-
s'eges the
town.

zeal is one of the most amazing things that I ever came across. "Omnium acerrimus ipse Dux inurget acceleantes. Tyrannum fortasse absumi desiderabat adolescens piissimus ; quod ex omnibus præclaris factis pulcherrimum judicavit Senatus Latinus et Atheniensis." The instances of Tyrannicide collected by Jean Petit (see *Hist. Fed. Gov.* i. 383) are strange enough, but the idea of William gaining the honours of a Timoleôn by slaying Geoffrey in battle beats them all.

¹ Will. Pict. 88. "Subitaneo terrore consternatus Gaufridus, adversâ acie necdum inspectâ, profugio salutem suam cum agmine toto committit." Wace (9601) makes him make a little show of preparation for battle, but he presently yields to the wiser advice of a knight who counsels flight. Wace (9527-9628) puts this whole story later, after the taking of Alençon. He adds a third to the two messengers in William of Poitiers, namely William Fitz-Thierry (9539)

² Will. Pict. u. s. "Novit esse prudentium victoriæ temperare, atque non satis potentem esse qui semet in potestate ulciscendi continere non possit." William of Jumièges (vii. 18) adds another reason ; "Ecce adsunt exploratores, Alencium castrum absque suorum detrimento eum capere posse nuntiantes." This is his first mention of Alençon.

³ Roman de Rou, 9436 et seqq.

⁴ Will. Gem. u. s. "Totâ nocte equitans diluculo Alencium venit."

CHAP. VIII. Sarthe, strongly fortified with a ditch and a palisade, divided the Norman from the Cenomannian territory.¹ This bridge now served as a barrier against a Duke of the Normans attacking his own town from the Cenomannian side. The defenders of the bridge, whether Angevins or disaffected Normans, received the Duke with the grossest personal insult. They spread out skins and leather jerkins, and beat them, shouting, "Hides, hides for the Tanner."² The Duke of the Normans had acted a merciful and generous part towards the rebels of Val-ès-dunes and Brionne; but the grandson of Fulbert of Falaise could not endure the jeers thus thrown on his descent by the spindle-side. In the eyes of princes, anything like a personal insult, whether offered to themselves or to their belongings, is commonly deemed far more unpardonable than a real injury. The one act of cruelty which stains the reign of our great Edward is the slaughter of the inhabitants of Berwick in revenge for a jesting and not very intelligible ballad sung against him from the walls.³ So now William swore, according to his fashion,

Insults
offered to
William at
Alençon.

1296.

¹ William of Jumièges (vii. 18) merely says, "In quodam 'municipio trans flumen posito." Wace is much fuller (9440 et seqq.);

"Alençon est sor Sartre asiz, Normanz sunt devers li chastel,
Iloec devize le paiz; Et ultre l'ewe sunt Mansel."

He then goes on to describe the bridge and its defences.

² Will. Gem. vii. 18. "Pelles enim et renones ad injuriam Ducis verberaverant, ipsumque pelliciarium despective vocitaverant, eo quod parentes matris ejus pelliciarum exstiterant." So Wace, 9458;

"Willeame unt asez convicié; U peletiers avait asez;
Plusurs feiz li unt hucié; Li unt cel mestier reprocé,
La pel, la pel al parmentier, E par cuntraire è par vilté."
Pur ceo ke à Faleize fu nez,

Wace seems to wish to evade the Duke's actual kindred with the professors of the unsavoury craft.

³ Annales Angliæ et Scotiæ, ap. Riley, Rishanger, p. 373. The words were

"Kyng Edward, wanne þu havest Berwic, pike þe,
Wanne þu havest geten, dike þe."

Cf. Peter Langtoft, ii. 272 (Hearne). Compare Edward's wrath against the

by the Splendour of God,¹ that the men who thus mocked him should be dealt with like a tree whose branches are cut off by the pollarding-knife.² He kept his word. A vigorous assault was made upon the bridge. Houses were unroofed, and the timbers were thrown into the fosse.³ Fire was set to the mass; the wood was dry, the flame spread, the palisades and gates were burned down, and William was master of the bridge, and with it of the town of Alençon. The castle still held out. The Conqueror, faithful to his fearful oath, now gave the first of that long list of instances of indifference to human suffering which have won for him a worse name than many parts of his character really deserve. Thirty-two of the offenders were brought before him; their hands and feet were cut off,⁴ and the dismembered limbs were thrown over the walls of the castle, as a speaking menace to its

He takes
the town,
and mutilates his
prisoners.

Londoners at the battle of Lewes on account of the insults which they had offered to his mother. Rishanger (Halliwell), i, 32. Compare also William's own indignation at the insults offered to him at Exeter (Will. Malm. ii. 248), though he seems to have been in a much less savage mood there than he was at Alençon. In like manner the wrath of Philip and Charles of Burgundy was specially aroused against the people of Dinant on account of the insinuations against the Duchess Isabella thrown out in the cries of the besieged. See Kirk, i 346, 362, 368. Compare also the indignation of James the Second at the indignities offered to him by the fishermen (Macaulay, i. 569), and that of William the Third at Sir John Fenwick's impertinence to the Queen (Ib. iv. 34).

¹ Roman de Rou, 9466,

“Jura par la resplendor Dé,
Co ert suvent sun serement.”

² This very expressive formula comes from Wace, 9468;

“S'il pot cels prendre, malement Ne porterunt ne pié ne puing,
Lur sera cel dit achaté: Ne ne verrunt ne preus ne luing.”
Des membres serunt esmundé.

³ Roman de Rou, 9477.

⁴ Will. Gem. vii. 18. “Illusores vero coram omnibus infra Alencium consistentibus manibus privari jussit et pedibus. Nec mora, sicut jusserat, triginta duo debilitati sunt.” So Roman de Rou, 9489 et seqq. William of Poitiers is silent altogether both as to the vengeance and as to the insult. Neither subject was perhaps altogether agreeable to a professed panegyrist. But William cuts the whole story of Alençon very short.

CHAP. VIII. defenders.¹ The threat did its work; the garrison surrendered, bargaining only for safety for life and limb.² Alençon, tower and town, was thus taken so speedily that William's panegyrist says that he might renew the boast of Cæsar, "I came; I saw; I conquered."³ Leaving a garrison in Alençon, the Duke hastened back to Domfront, the fame of his conquest and of his cruelty going before him. The man before whom Alençon had fallen, before whom the Hammer of Anjou had fled without striking a blow, had become an enemy too fearful for the men of Domfront to face.⁴ They surrendered on terms somewhat more favourable than those which had been granted to the defenders of the castle of Alençon; they were allowed to retain their arms as well as their lives and limbs.⁵ William entered Domfront, and displayed the banner of Normandy over the donjon.⁶ The town henceforth became a standing menace on the side of Normandy against Maine, and it formed, together with Alençon, the main defence of the southern frontier

Domfront
surrenders.

¹ Roman de Rou, 9493;

' El chastel fist li piés geter
Por cels dedenz espoanter."

² Will. Gem. vii. 18. "Custodes autem castelli tam severam austeritatem Ducis cognoscentes timuerunt, et ne similia paterentur, ilico portas aperuerunt, Ducique castellum reddiderunt, malentes illud reddere quam cum suorum periculo membrorum tam gravia tormenta tolerare." Wace (9500) makes the terms

"Quite ment aler s'en porreient;
Salvs lur membres è salvs lur cors."

So William of Malmesbury (iii. 231); "Alentini se dedidere, pacti membrorum salutem." But he had not mentioned the mutilation.

³ Will. Pict. 89. "Oppidum enim naturâ, opere, atque armaturâ munitissimum adeo currente proventu in ejus manum venit ut gloriari his verbis liceret, Veni, Vidi, Vici."

⁴ Ib. "Percutit citissime hic rumor Danfrontinos. Diffidentes itaque alius clipeo se liberandos post fugam famosissimi bellatoris Gaufredi Martelli," &c

⁵ Roman de Rou, 9624.

⁶ Ib. 9625; "E li Dus fist sun gonfanon
Lever è porter el dangon."

of the Duchy. If William undertook the war to dis-
 charge his feudal duty towards King Henry, he certainly
 did not lose the opportunity for permanently strengthening
 his own dominions. In fact, in our Norman accounts, the
 King of the French has long ago slipped away from the
 scene, and the Count of Chartres has vanished along with
 him. William and Geoffrey remain the only figures in
 the foreground. The Duke, having secured his frontier,
 marched, seemingly without resistance, into the undoubted
 territory of Maine; he there fortified a castle at Ambrières,
 and returned in triumph to Rouen.¹

William
 fortifies
 Ambrières.

The men of Alençon had jeered at the grandson of the
 Tanner; but the sovereign who so sternly chastised their
 jests was determined to show that the baseness of his
 mother's origin in no way hindered him from promoting
 his kinsmen on the mother's side. If one grandson of
 Fulbert wore the ducal crown of Normandy, another
 already wore the mitre of Bayeux; and another great
 promotion, almost equivalent to adoption into the ducal
 house, was now to be bestowed upon a third. The county
 of Mortain—Moritolium in the Diocese of Avranches²—
 was now held by William, surnamed Warling, son of
 Malger, a son of Richard the Fearless and Gunnor.³ He
 was therefore a first cousin of William's father, a descen-
 dant of the ducal stock as legitimate as any other branch
 of it. We have not heard his name in the accounts of any

William
 the War-
 ling;

his con-
 nexion with
 the ducal
 family.

¹ Will. Gem. vii. 18; Roman de Rou, 9631.

² This Moretolium or Moretonium must be carefully distinguished from Mauritania, Moretonia, or Montagne-en-Perche, in the Diocese of Seez.

³ William of Jumièges (vii. 19) merely calls him "Willelmus cognomento Werlencus, de stirpe Richardi Magni." Orderic (660 B) calls him "Guillelmum cognomento Werlengum, Moritolii Comitem, filium Malgerii Comitis," and Malger appears as an uncle of Duke Robert in Will. Gem. vi. 7. "Willelmus Comes de Mauritonio" signs a charter in Delisle, Preuves 30, which must therefore be older than 1055, the date which Delisle gives.

CHAP. VIII. of the former disturbances; but it is clear that he might, like so many others, have felt himself aggrieved by the

Robert the accession of the Bastard. Among the knights in Count Bigod.

William's service was one, so the story runs, who bore a name hitherto unknown to history, though not unknown to legend and fanciful etymology, but a name which was to become more glorious on English ground than the names of Fitz-Osbern and Montgomery. The sons of Robert the Bigod¹ were to rule where Harold now held his Earldom, and his remote descendant was to win a place in English history worthy of Harold himself, as the man who wrested the freedom of England from the greatest of England's later Kings.² The patriarch of that great house was now a knight so poor that he craved leave of his lord to leave his service, and to seek his fortune among his countrymen who were carving out for themselves lordships and principalities in Apulia. The Count bade him stay where he was; within eighty days he, Robert the Bigod, would be able, there in Normandy, to lay his hands on whatever good things it pleased him. In such a speech treason plainly lurked; and Robert, whether out of duty to his sovereign or in the hope of winning favour with a more powerful master, determined that the matter should come to the ears of the Duke. The Bigod was a kinsman of Richard of Avranches, the son of Thurstan the rebel of

He charges William with treason.

¹ Will. Gem. vii. 19. "Quidam tiro de familiâ suâ nomine Robertus Bigot." The name Bigod or Bigot, which we have already seen (see above, p 199) applied as a term of contempt for the Normans, has been connected with Rolf's "English" (see vol. i. p. 608) oath, "Ne se bigoth." Chron. Tur. ap. Duchèsne, iii. 360.

² For the famous dialogue between Edward the First and the Earl Marshal Roger Bigod, see Walter of Hemingburgh, ii. 121 (ed. Hamilton). Could we suppose that the King and the Earl spoke in English, one might see in the King's oath ("Per Deum, Comes, aut ibis aut pendebis") and the Earl's retort ("Per idem juramentum, O Rex, nec ibo nec pendebo") an allusion to the punning derivation of the name Bigod just mentioned. That Edward could speak English easily appears from Walter of Hemingburgh, i. 337.

Falaise,¹ and Richard was now high in favour at the court of William. By his means Robert obtained an introduction to the Duke,² and told him of the treasonable words of the Count of Mortain. William accordingly sent for his cousin, and charged him with plotting against the state. He had, the Duke told him, determined again to disturb the peace of the country, and again to bring about the reign of licence. But while he, Duke William, lived, the peace which Normandy so much needed should, by God's help, never be disturbed again.³ Count William must at once leave the country, and not return to it during the lifetime of his namesake the Duke. The proud Lord of Mortain was thus driven to do what his poor knight had thought of doing. He went to the wars in Apulia in humble guise enough, attended by a single esquire. The Duke at once bestowed the vacant County of Mortain on his half-brother Robert, the son of Herlwin and Herleva. Of him we shall hear again in the tale of the Conquest of England. Thus, says our informant, did William pluck down the proud kindred of his father and lift up the lowly kindred of his mother.⁴

This affair of William of Mortain is one of which we may well wish for further explanation. We are hardly in a position to judge of the truth or falsehood of the charge brought by Robert the Bigod against his lord.⁵

¹ See above, p. 203.

² Will. Gem. vii. 19. "Per Richardum Abrincatensem cognatum suum familiaritatem Ducis consequutus est."

³ Ib. "Seditiosis tumultibus Normanniam perturbare decrevisti, et contra me rebellans me nequiter exhæredare disposuisti, ideoque rapacitatis tempus egeno militi promisisti. Sed nobiscum, cum dono Creatoris, ut indigemus, maneat pax perennis."

⁴ Ib. "Sic tumidos sui patris parentes aspere prostravit, humilesque matris suæ propinquos honorabiliter exaltavit."

⁵ The whole story is highly coloured by Sir F. Palgrave, iii. 224. William of Mortain may very likely have been guilty, but the evidence, as we have it, is very weak.

CHAP. VIII. We have no statement from the other side; we have no defence from the Count of Mortain; all that we are told is that, when arraigned before the Duke, he neither confessed nor denied the charge.¹ We need not doubt that William was honestly anxious to preserve his Duchy from internal disturbances. But in this case his justice, if justice it was, fell so sharply and speedily as to look very like interested oppression. It was impossible to avoid the suspicion that William the Warling was sacrificed to the Duke's wish to make a provision for his half-brother. We are not surprised to find that the charge of having despoiled and banished his cousin on frivolous pretences was brought up against William by his enemies in later times, and was not forgotten by historians in the next generation.²

Prosperous
condition
of Nor-
mandy.
1049-1054.

William
seeks
Matilda of
Flanders
in mar-
riage.

The energy of William had thus, for the time, thoroughly quelled all his foes, and his Duchy seems for some years to have enjoyed as large a share of peace and prosperity as any state could enjoy in those troubled times. The young Duke was at last firmly settled in the ducal seat, and he now began to think of strengthening himself by a marriage into the family of some neighbouring prince. And he seems to have already made up his mind in favour of the woman who retained his love during the remainder of their joint lives, Matilda,³ the daughter of Baldwin, Count of

¹ Will. Gem. vii. 19. "Nec negare potuit, neque intentionem dicti declarare præsumpsit."

² Ord. Vit. 534 B. "Ipse Guillelmum Guarlungum Moritolii Comitem pro uno verbo exhæredavit et de Neustriâ penitus effugavit." This comes in the speech at the famous bride-ale of 1076, but the historian afterwards says in his own person (660 B), "Guillelmum cognomento Werlungum . . . pro minimis occasionibus de Neustriâ propulsaverat."

³ The grand old Teutonic name of Machthild had by this time become in Latin Mathildis, and in French mouths and in the mouths of Englishmen

Flanders. He must have been in treaty for her hand very soon after the Angevin war, as the marriage was forbidden by a decree of the Council of Rheims.¹ But the marriage itself did not take place till several years later, and the negotiation opened so many questions, and was connected with so many later events, that I reserve the whole subject of William's marriage for a later chapter.² William had to struggle through as many difficulties to obtain undisputed possession of his wife as he had to obtain undisputed possession of either his Duchy or his Kingdom. And he struggled for all three with the same deliberate energy, ever waiting his time, taking advantage of every opportunity, never cast down by any momentary repulse. His struggle for Normandy was now, for the time, over; he had fairly conquered his own Duchy and he had now only to defend it. His struggle for Matilda had already begun; a struggle almost as hard as the other, though one which was to be fought, not with bow and spear, but with the weapons of legal and canonical disputation. Whether he had already begun to lift up his eyes to the succession of his childless cousin, whether he had already formed the hope that the grandson of the despised Tanner might fill, not only the ducal chair of Normandy, but the Imperial throne of Britain, is a question to which we can give no certain answer. But there can be little doubt that, soon after this time, the idea was forcibly brought before his mind. And, with characteristic pertinacity, when he had once dreamed of the prize, he never slackened in its pursuit till he could at last call it his own.

CHAP. VIII.
1049.
1053.
William's
objects,
Duchy,
Wife, and
Kingdom,
all pursued
in the like
spirit.

pronouncing French names, it became Mahtild, Mahault, Molde, Maud, and so forth. The name is familiar to students of Saxon history, and to the students, if there be any, of our own Æthelweard. See his Preface and that of Widukind.

¹ See above, p. 111, and vol. iii. p. 89.

² See vol. iii. p. 645.

CHAP. VIII.

Condition
of England.
1051-1052.William's
visit to
England.
1051.Estimate
of William
in English
eyes.

Normandy was now at rest, enjoying the rest of hard-won peace and prosperity. England was also at rest, if we may call it rest to lie prostrate in a state of feverish stillness. She rested as a nation rests whose hopes are crushed, whose leaders are torn from her, which sees for the moment no chance of any doom but hopeless submission to the stranger. It was at this crisis in the history of the two lands that the Duke of the Normans appeared as a guest at the court of England. Visits of mere friendship and courtesy among sovereign princes were rare in those days. The rulers of the earth seldom met, save when a superior lord required the homage of a princely vassal, or when Princes came together, at the summons of the temporal or the spiritual chief of Christendom, to discuss the common affairs of nations and churches. Such visits as those which William and Eustace of Boulogne paid at this time to Eadward were, in England at least, altogether novelties. And they were novelties which were not likely to be acceptable to the national English mind. We may be sure that every patriotic Englishman looked with an evil eye on any French-speaking prince who made his way to the English court. Men would hardly be inclined to draw the distinction which justice required to be drawn between Eustace of Boulogne and William of Rouen. And yet, under any other circumstances, England, or any other land, might have been proud to welcome such a guest as the already illustrious Duke. Under unparalleled difficulties he had displayed unrivalled powers; he had shone alike in camp and in council; he had triumphed over every enemy; he had used victory with moderation; he was fast raising his Duchy to a high place among European states, and he was fast winning for himself the highest personal place among European Princes. Already, at the age of twenty-three, the Duke of the Normans might have dis-

puted the palm of personal merit even with the great prince who then filled the throne of the world. He had, on a narrower field, displayed qualities which fairly put him on a level with Henry himself. But in English eyes William was simply the most powerful, and therefore the most dangerous, of the greedy Frenchmen who every day flocked in greater numbers to the court of the English King. William came with a great following; he tarried awhile in his cousin's company; he went away loaded with gifts and honours.¹ And we can hardly doubt that he also went away encouraged by some kind of promise, or at any rate by some kind of implied hope, of succeeding to the Kingdom which he now visited as a stranger. There was indeed everything to raise the hope in his breast. He landed in England; he journeyed to the court of England; his course lay through what were in truth the most purely English parts of England; but the sons of the soil lay crushed without a chief. On the throne sat a King of his own kin, English in nothing but in the long succession of glorious ancestors of whom he showed himself so unworthy. His heart was Norman; his speech was French; men of foreign birth alone were welcome at his court; men of foreign birth were predominant in his councils. The highest places of the Church were already filled by Norman Prelates. The Norman Primate of all England, the choicest favourite of the King, the man at

CHAP. VIII.
Eadward's alleged promise of the Crown to William probably made at this time.
General appearance of things favourable to William.

Norman predominance in England.

¹ Chron Wig. 1052; Flor. Wig. 1051. "His gestis Nortmannicus Comes Willelmus cum multitudine Nortmannorum Angliam venit, quem Rex Eadwardus et socios ejus honorifice suscepit, et magnis multisque donatum muneribus ad Nortmanniam remisit." So Roman de Rou, 10548;

"Et Ewart forment l'énora;
Mult li dona chiens è oisels
El altres avoir boens è bels,

E kanke il trover poeit
Ki à haut hom cunveneit."

In Wace's account (10539 et seqq.) the journey is put much too late.

CHAP. VIII. whose bidding he was ready to believe that black was white, would doubtless be the first to welcome his native sovereign to his province and diocese. The great city which was fast becoming the capital of England, the city beneath whose walls Eadward had fixed his chosen dwelling, had been made to own the spiritual rule of another Norman priest. A short journey, a hunting-party or a pilgrimage, would bring King and Duke within the ecclesiastical jurisdiction of a third Norman, the unworthy stranger who disgraced the episcopal throne of Dorchester. Among the temporal chiefs of the Kingdom there was already one French Earl, kinsman alike of William and of Eadward, who would not fail in showing honour to the most renowned of his speech and kindred. Norman Stallers, Treasurers, personal officers of every kind, swarmed around the person of the King. Norman Thegns were already scattered through the land, and were already filling the land with those threatening castles, of which the wise policy of William had destroyed so many within his own dominions. Robert the son of Wymarc, Richard the son of Scrob, and the whole herd of strangers who were fattening on English soil, would flock to pay their duty to a more exalted countryman who came on the same errand as themselves. They would tell him with delight and pride how the insolence of the natives had been crushed, how the wrongs of Count Eustace had been avenged, and how the rebel leaders had been driven to flee from justice. They would speak of England as a land which Norman influences had already conquered, and which needed only one effort of the strong will and the strong hand to enable the Norman to take formal possession. The land was fast becoming their own. Some wild tribes, in parts of the island to which William's journey was not likely to extend, might still remain under aged chieftains of English

or Danish birth. But even these rude men had been found, CHAP. VIII. whether through fear or policy, ready to fall in with the plans of the Norman faction, and to range themselves against the champions of the national cause. And the richest and most civilized parts of the land, the very parts which had been so lately held by the sturdiest champions of Norman innovations, had now become one great field for Normans of every class to settle in. From Kent to Hereford they might enrich themselves with the lands and largesses which a gracious King was never weary of showering upon them. That King was childless; he had no heir apparent or presumptive near to him; he had once had a brother, but that brother had been done to death by English traitors, with the fallen captain of traitors at their head. Not a single near kinsman of the royal house could be found in England. The only surviving male descendant of *Æthelred* was the banished son of *Eadmund*, who, far away in his Hungarian refuge, was perhaps hardly remembered in the minds of Norman courtiers. William was *Eadward's* kinsman; it was convenient to forget that, though he was *Eadward's* kinsman, yet not a single drop of royal or English blood flowed in his veins. It was convenient to forget that, even among men of foreign birth, there were those who were sprung, by female descent at least, from the kingly stock of England.¹ *Ralph* of Hereford was the undoubted grandson of *Æthelred*, but the claims of the

Lack of
direct heirs
in the
royal
house.

¹ According to modern laws of succession, the *heir* of *Eadward* was undoubtedly *Walter* of Mantes, the son of his sister *Godgift*, and elder brother of *Ralph* of Hereford. The *Ætheling* *Eadward*, it must always be remembered, was not, according to our notions, the heir of the King, but the King was the heir of the *Ætheling*. But, as female descent had never been recognized, one can hardly suppose that the children of *Godgift* were looked on as *Æthelings*, or as at all entitled to any preference in disposing of the Crown. I am therefore justified in saying that *Eadward* had neither apparent nor presumptive heir. This is a principle to which I shall have again to refer to.

CHAP. VIII. timid Earl of the Magesætas could hardly be pressed against those of the renowned Duke of the Normans. It was convenient to forget that, by English Law, mere descent gave no right, and that, if it had given any right, William had no claim by descent to plead. It was easy to dwell simply on the nearness by blood, on the nearness by mutual good offices, which existed between the English King and the Norman Duke. There was everything to suggest the thought of the succession to William's own mind; there was everything to suggest it to the foreign counsellors who stood around the throne of Eadward. Probably William, Eadward, and Eadward's counsellors were alike ignorant or careless of the English Constitution. They did not, or they would not, remember that the Kingdom was not a private estate, to be passed from man to man either according to the caprice of a testator or according to the laws of strict descent. They did not remember that no man could hold the English Crown in any way but as the free gift of the English people. The English people would seem to them to be a conquered race, whose formal consent, if it needed to be asked at all, could be as easily wrung from them as it had been wrung from them by Swegen and Cnut. If they dared to refuse, they might surely be overcome by the Norman no less easily than they had been overcome by the Dane. It would probably seem to them that the chances were all in favour of William's being able to succeed quietly as the heir or legatee of Eadward. If those chances failed, it would still be open to him to make his entry by arms as the avenger of the blood of Ælfred and his companions.

No direct evidence on the point.

The moment was thus in every way favourable for suggesting to William on the one hand, to Eadward on the other, the idea of an arrangement by which William should succeed to the English Crown on Eadward's death.

We have no direct evidence that any such arrangement CHAP. VIII. took place at this time, but all the probabilities of the story lead irresistibly to the belief that such was the case. The purely English writers are silent, but then they are silent as to any bequest or arrangement in William's favour at any time. They tell us nothing as to the nature of his claim to the Crown; they record his invasion, but they record nothing as to his motives.¹ The Norman writers, on the other hand, so full of Eadward's promise to William, nowhere connect it with William's visit to England, which one only among them speaks of at all.² But Norman writers, Norman records, the general consent of the age, confirmed rather than confuted by the significant silence of the English writers, all lead us to believe that, at some time or other, some kind of promise of the succession was made by Eadward to William. The case of Eadward's promise is like the case of Harold's oath. No English writer mentions either; but the silence of the English writers confirms rather than disproves the truth of both. All those Norman calumnies which they could deny, the English writers do most emphatically deny.³ The fact then that they never formally deny the reports, reports which they must have heard, that Harold swore an oath to William, that Eadward made

Negative
evidence
of the
English
writers.

¹ See the Abingdon and Worcester Chronicles and Florence of Worcester under 1066.

² Namely Wace, quoted above, p. 293. He must have got his account from an English source.

³ When we come to Florence's account of Harold's election and coronation, we shall see how carefully every word is weighed, with the obvious intention of excluding some Norman misrepresentation or other. The fables about Harold seizing the Crown, about his crowning himself, his being crowned by Stigand, and so forth, are all implicitly denied; so is Eadward's alleged *last* bequest to William; but there is not a word to exclude either an earlier promise on the part of Eadward, or an oath on the part of Harold. Both these subjects are avoided.

CHAP. VIII. a promise in favour of William, may be accepted as the strongest proof that some kind of oath was sworn, that some kind of promise was made. Had either Eadward's promise or Harold's oath been a pure Norman invention, William could never have paraded both in the way that he did in the eyes of Europe; he could never have turned both to the behoof of his cause in the way that he so successfully did. I admit then some promise of Eadward, some oath of Harold. But that is all. The details, as they are given by the various Norman writers, are so different, so utterly contradictory, that we can say nothing, on their showing, as to the time, place, or circumstances of either event. We are left with the bare fact, and for anything beyond it we must look to the probabilities of the case. The oath of Harold I shall discuss at the proper time; at present we are concerned with the bequest of the English Crown said to have been made by Eadward in favour of William.

No power of bequest in the King, only of recommendation.

Every one who has grasped the true nature of the English Constitution, as it stood in the eleventh century, will fully understand that, strictly speaking, any bequest of the kind was altogether beyond the power of an English King. The Law of England gave the King no power to dispose of a Crown which he held solely by the free choice of the Witan of the land. All that Eadward could constitutionally do was to pledge himself to make in William's favour that recommendation to the Witan which the Witan were bound to consider, though not necessarily to consent to.¹ That, when the time came, Eadward did make such a recommendation, and that he did not make it in favour of William, we know for certain. The last will of Eadward, so far as such an expression can be allowed, was undoubtedly in favour of Harold. We shall

Eadward's changes of purpose; his final recommendation of Harold.

¹ See vol. i. pp. 108, 263, 477.

see as we go on that Eadward at one time designed his namesake the Ætheling as his successor. It is even possible that his thoughts were at one time directed towards his nephew Ralph of Hereford. In a weak prince like Eadward changes of purpose of this kind are in no way wonderful. And in truth the changes in the condition of the country were such that a wiser King than Eadward might well have changed his purpose more than once between the visit of William and his own death. Now there is not the slightest sign of any intention on behalf of William during the later years of Eadward; first the Ætheling, and then the great Earl, are the persons marked out in turn for the succession. And yet, as we have seen, it is impossible not to believe that some promise was, at some time or other, made in William's favour. The details of the Norman stories are indeed utterly incredible.¹ The version which is least grotesquely absurd represents Eadward as promising the Crown to his dear cousin and companion William, when they were both boys or youths living together in Normandy. It is enough to upset this tale, taken literally, if we remember that Eadward, who is here represented as the familiar and equal companion of the boy William, was, when he left Normandy, nearly forty years old, some five and twenty years older than his cousin. He is moreover made to dispose of a Crown which was not yet his, and which he afterwards assumed with a good deal of unwillingness. Yet this story is distinctly less absurd than the other versions. It is even possible that William or his advisers may have begun to look on the succession to the English Crown as a matter within the scope of their policy, from the time when the English embassy came to bring the King-elect Eadward from Normandy to his own Kingdom.² It is a far wilder story which

Impossibility of the Norman accounts.

¹ I shall deal with these stories in my third volume.

² See Appendix A.

CHAP. VIII. describes Archbishop Robert as going over to announce to William the decree of the English Witan in his favour, a decree confirmed by the oaths of the Earls Leofric, Siward, and—Godwine! But even this story is less marvellous than that which represents Harold himself, at a time when he was the first man in England, and when his own designs on the Crown must have been perfectly well known, as sent by Eadward into Normandy to announce to the Duke the bequest which the King had made in his favour. All these stories are simply incredible; they are simply instances of that same daring power of invention by virtue of which Dudo of Saint Quintin describes William Longsword and Richard the Fearless as reigning over half the world,¹ by virtue of which Guy of Amiens describes Robert the Devil as the actual conqueror of England.² Yet some promise must be accepted, and some time and some place must be found for it.³ What time and place are so obvious as the time and place when Eadward and William, once and once only during their joint reigns, met together face to face? Every earlier and every later time seems utterly impossible; this time alone seems possible and probable. At the moment everything would tend to suggest the idea both to the King and to the Duke. The predominance of the Norman faction, the actual presence of the Norman Duke, the renown of his exploits sounding through all Europe, the lack of any acknowledged English heir, the absence of any acknowledged English leader, all suggested the scheme, all seemed to make it possible. Everything at that moment tended in favour of William's succession; every later event, every later change of circumstances, tended in favour of the

William's visit the only opportunity for the promise.

Later circumstances favourable to William.

¹ See vol. i. pp. 184, 221.

² See vol. i. p. 464.

³ Cf. Rapin, *Hist. d'Angl.* i. 435.

succession of any one rather than of William. At that moment the Norman party were in the full swing of power. Before another year had passed, the cause of England had once more triumphed; Eadward again had Englishmen around him, and he gradually learned to attach himself to men of his own race, and to give to the sons of Godwine that confidence and affection which he had never given to Godwine himself. He either forgot his promise to William, or else he allowed himself to be convinced that such a promise was unlawful to make and impossible to fulfil. But William never forgot it. We may be sure that, from that time, the Crown of England was the great object of all his hopes, all his thoughts, all his policy. Even in his marriage it may not have been left quite out of sight. The marriage of William and Matilda was undoubtedly a marriage of the truest affection. But it was no less undoubtedly a marriage which was prompted by many considerations of policy. And, among other inducements, William may well have remembered that his intended bride sprang by direct, if only by female, descent from the stock of the great Ælfred.¹ His children therefore would have the blood of ancient English royalty in their veins. Such a descent would of course give neither William, nor Matilda, nor their children, any real claim; but it was a pretension one degree less absurd than a pretension grounded on the fact that Eadward's mother was William's great-aunt. And William knew as well as any man that in politics a chain is not always of the strength only of its weakest

Matilda's
descent
from
Ælfred.

Nature of
William's
claims.

¹ I am indebted to Lord Lytton's romance of Harold for the suggestion of Matilda's descent from Ælfred as a possible element in William's calculations. It is highly probable in itself, though I do not remember to have seen it put forward by any ancient writer. Matilda was lineally descended from Ælfthryth daughter of Ælfred, wife of Count Baldwin the Second, and mother, I am sorry to say, of the wicked Arnulf.

CHAP. VIII. link. He knew that a skilful combination of fallacious arguments often has more practical effect on men's minds than a single conclusive argument. He contrived, in the end, by skilfully weaving together a mass of assertions not one of which really proved his point, to persuade a large part of Europe that he was the true heir of Eadward, kept out of his inheritance by a perjured usurper. That all these schemes and pretensions date from the time of William's visit to Eadward, that the Norman Duke left the English court invested, in his own eyes and in those of his followers, with the lawful heirship of the English Crown, is a fact which seems to admit of as little doubt as any fact which cannot be proved by direct evidence.¹

William's
visit an
important
stage in
the history.

In short, it marks one of the most important stages of our history, when "William Earl came from beyond sea with mickle company of Frenchmen, and the King him received, and as many of his comrades as to him seemed good, and let him go again."² From that day onwards, we feel that we have been brought nearer, by one of the

¹ I suppose that this would have occurred to every one as the obvious explanation of the difficulty, had not a passage of the false Ingulf been held to settle the question another way; "*De successione autem regni spes adhuc aut mentio nulla facta inter eos fuit.*" (Gale, i. 65.) Now this strong negative assertion is undoubtedly one of those passages which suggest the idea that the forger had some materials before him which we have not. But so vague a possibility can hardly be set against the whole probability of the case. It is curious to see Lappenberg (ii. 251 Thorpe, 511 of the German) swaying to and fro between the obvious probability and the supposed authority of Ingulf. Before him, Prevost (*Roman de Rou*, ii. 100) had ventured, in the teeth of Ingulf, to connect William's visit with Eadward's alleged bequest.

² Chron. Wig. 1052. "Ða sone com Willelm Eorl fram geondan sæ, mid mycelum werode Franciscra manna; and se cyning hine underfeng, and swa feola his geferan swa him to onhagode, and let hine eft ongean."

longest stages of our journey, to the fight of Senlac and the coronation of Westminster. CHAP. VIII.

William then visited England at the moment while Godwine was sheltered at the court of Bruges, while Harold was planning vengeance at the court of Dublin, while Eadgyth was musing on the vanity of earthly things in her cell at Wherwell. He therefore met none of the family who were most steadily hostile to all his projects. But we ask in vain, Did he meet the stout warrior Siward? Did he meet the mediator Leofric? Did he meet the Primate who was fifteen years later to place the Crown on his own brow, or that more stout-hearted Primate who either refused or was deemed unworthy to bear his part in that great ceremony? And we cannot but ask, Did he meet the now aged Lady through whom came all his connexion with England or English royalty, the wife and mother of so many kings, the victim of so many spoliations? With what grace could Eadward bring his kinsman into the presence of the parent through whom alone William could call him kinsman, but between whom and himself there had been so little love? At all events, if Eadward was now for a season set free from the presence of his wife, he was soon set free for ever from the presence of his mother. Early in the next year died Ælfgifu-Emma, the Old Lady, the mother of Eadward King and of Harthacnut, and her body lay in the Old Minster by Cnut King.¹ Lack of details.
Death of Emma.
March 6, 1052.

¹ Chron. Ab. 1051. "On þys ylcan geare forðferde seo ealde hlæfdige, Eadwerdes cinges moder and Harðacnutes, Imme hatte. ii Id. Marʒ. and hyre lic lið on ealdan mynstre wið Cnut cing." In Worcester (1052) she is "Ælfgifu seo hlefdige, Æðelredes lāf cynges and Onutes cynges." In Peterborough (1052) and Canterbury (1051) she bears her double name "Ælfgiue Ymma."

I need hardly remind any reader that the Old Minster is Winchester

CHAP. VIII. The course of our story has thus brought us once more to the shores of our own island. In our next Chapter we shall have to begin the picture of the bright, if brief, regeneration of England. We shall have to listen to the spirit-stirring tale, how the champions of England came back from banishment, how the heart of England rose to welcome her friends and to take vengeance on her enemies, how for fourteen years England was England once again under the rule of the noblest of her own sons.

Cathedral. The bones of Cnut and Emma were among those which were so strangely exalted by Bishop Fox in the chests which surround the presbytery. Between him, Henry of Blois, and the Puritans, it is now impossible to distinguish the bones of Cnut from those of William Rufus.

CHAPTER IX.

THE REIGN OF EADWARD FROM THE RETURN OF GODWINE

- TO THE DEATH OF EADWARD THE ÆTHELING.¹

1052-1057.

THE two streams of English and Norman history were joined together for a moment in the year when the sovereigns of England and Normandy met face to face for the only time in the course of their joint reigns. Those streams will now again diverge. England shook off the Norman influence, and became once more, to all outward appearance, the England of Æthelstan and Eadgar. For several years the history of each country seems to have no direct influence upon the history of the other. But this mutual independence is more apparent than real. England once more became free from Norman influence as regarded her general policy; but the effects of Eadward's Norman tendencies were by no means wholly wiped away.

Character
of the
Period.

Little
direct con-
nexion
between
English
and Nor-
man affairs.

¹ There is nothing specially to remark on the authorities for this period, which are substantially the same as those for the seventh Chapter. We have still to look, just in the same way as before, to the Chronicles, the Biographer, and Florence, to William of Malmesbury and the other subsidiary writers. Just as before, whenever Norman affairs are at all touched on, the Norman writers should be compared with the English. During these years we have little to do with Scandinavian affairs, so that the Sagas are of little moment. Welsh affairs, on the other hand, are of unusual importance, and the two Welsh Chronicles, the *Annales Cambriæ* and the *Brut y Tywysogion*, or Chronicle of the Princes, must be carefully compared with our own records.

CHAP. IX. Normans still remained in the land, and some of the results of the deliverance of England were not without their effect as secondary causes of the expedition of William. Through the whole period we may be sure that the wise statesmen of both countries were diligently watching each other's actions. Harold and William, though not as yet open enemies or avowed rivals, must have found out during these years that each was called on by his own policy to do all that he could to thwart the policy of the other. But though there was this sort of undercurrent closely connecting the interests of the two countries, yet, in all the outward events of history, it was a period of remarkable separation between them. The events recorded by English historians within this period belong almost exclusively to the affairs of our own island. It is a period in which the relations between the vassal Kingdoms of Britain and the Imperial power again assume special importance. But it is still more emphatically marked by the death of the greatest of living Englishmen, and the transmission of his power, and more than his power, to a worthy successor. We left Godwine and Harold banished men. We have now to record their triumphant return to a rejoicing nation. We shall then have to record the death of Godwine, the accession of Harold to his father's formal rank, and the steps by which he gradually rose to be the virtual ruler of the Kingdom, perhaps the designated successor to the Crown.

Growth of
the power
of Harold.

§ 1. *The Return and Death of Godwine.*

1052-1053.

General
regret at
the absence
of Godwine.

If the minds of Englishmen had been at all divided in their estimate of Godwine during his long tenure of power, it only needed his exile to bring over every patriotic heart to one opinion with regard to him. Godwine doubtless had

his enemies; no man ever stood for thirty years and more CHAP. IX. at the head of affairs without making many enemies; and there were points in his character which may have given reasonable offence to many. Even if the whole of his enormous wealth was fairly and legally acquired, its mere accumulation in the hands of one man¹ must have excited envy in many breasts. His eagerness to advance his family may well have offended others, and the crimes and the restoration of Swegen, even under the guaranty of Bishop Ealdred, cannot fail to have given general scandal. It is possible then that there were Englishmen, not devoid of love and loyalty to England, who were short-sighted enough to rejoice over the fall of the great Earl. But, when Godwine was gone, men soon learned that, whatever had been his faults, they were far outweighed by his merits. Men now knew that the Earl of the West-Saxons had been the one man who stood between them and the dominion of strangers. During that gloomy winter England felt as a conquered land, as a land too conquered by foes who had not overcome her in open battle, but who had, by craft and surprise, deprived her of her champions and guardians. The common voice of England soon began to call for the return of Godwine. The banished Earl was looked to by all men as the Father of his Country; England now knew that in his fall a fatal blow had been dealt to her own welfare and freedom.² Men began openly to declare that it was better to share the banishment of Godwine than

¹ At the same time, it is worth considering whether the whole of the estates set down in Domesday as belonging to Godwine and his sons were always their private property, and whether some parts may not have been official estates attached to their Earldoms. Still, after all possible deductions, their wealth was enormous.

² Vita Eadw. 404. "Et quoniam supra diximus eum ab omnibus Anglis pro patre coli, subito auditus discessus ejus exterruit cor populi. Ejus absentiam sive fugam habuere perniciem suam, interitum gentis Anglicæ, excidium insuper totius patriæ."

CHAP. IX.

Godwine
invited to
return.

to live in the land from which Godwine was banished.¹ Messages were sent to the court of Flanders, praying the Earl to return. If he chose to make his way back into the land by force, he would find many Englishmen ready to take up arms in his cause. Others crossed the sea in person, and pledged themselves to fight for him, and, if need were, to die in his behalf.² These invitations, we are told, were no secret intrigue of a few men. The common voice of England, openly expressed and all but unanimous, demanded the return of the great confessor of English freedom.³

The King's
prepara-
tions
against
Godwine.

These open manifestations on behalf of the exiles could not escape the knowledge of the King and his counsellors. It was thought necessary to put the south-eastern coast into a state of defence against any possible attack from the side of Flanders. The King and his Witan⁴—one would like to have fuller details of a Gemót held under such influences—decreed that ships should be sent forth to watch at the old watching-place of Sandwich.⁵ Forty ships were accordingly made ready, and they took their place at the appointed station under the joint command of the King's nephew Earl Ralph and of Odda, the newly appointed Earl of the Western shires.⁶

The fleet
at Sand-
wich.

¹ Vita Eadw. 404. "Felicem se putabat qui post eum exsulari poterat."

² Ib. "Quidam post eum vadunt, quidam legationes mittunt, paratos se, si velit reverti, eum cum violentiâ in patriâ suscipere, pro eo pugnare, pro eo, si necesse sit, velle se pariter occumbere."

³ Ib. "Et hoc accitabatur non clam vel privatim, sed in manifesto et publice, et non modo a quibusdam, sed pene ab omnibus indigenis patriæ."

⁴ Chron. Petrib. 1052. "Gerædde se cyng and his witan." Abingdon and Worcester do not mention the Witan.

⁵ See above, p. 98.

⁶ Chronn. Ab. Wig. Petrib. The number of the ships, "xl snacca," comes from Worcester; the names of the commanders from Peterborough, "and setton Raulf Eorl and Oddan Eorl to heafodmannum þæto." Florence seems to put these preparations later, after Harold's landing at Porlock. But surely the choice made both by Gruffydd and by Harold of their points for attack, shows that the Earls of those districts were already absent with the fleet.

Precautions of this kind against the return of one for whose return the mass of the nation was longing must have been unpopular in the highest degree. And if anything could still further heighten the general discontent with the existing state of things, it would be the events which were, just at this time, going on along the Welsh border. The Norman lords whom Eadward had settled in Herefordshire proved but poor defenders of their adopted country. The last continental improvements in the art of fortification proved vain to secure the land in the absence of chiefs of her own people. Gruffydd of North Wales marked his opportunity; he broke through his short-lived alliance with England, and the year of the absence of Godwine and his sons was marked by an extensive and successful invasion of the land of the Magesætas.¹ Gruffydd doubtless took also into his reckoning the absence of the local chief at Sandwich. He crossed the border, he harried far and wide, and he seems not to have met with any resistance till he had reached the neighbourhood of Leominster.² There he was at last met by the levies of the country, together with the Norman garrison of Richard's Castle.³ Perhaps, as in a later conflict with the same enemy in the same neighbourhood, English and foreign troops failed to act

CHAP. IX.

Ravages
of Gruffydd
of North
Wales.
1052.

His victory
near Leo-
minster.

¹ Chron. Wig. and Flor. Wig. 1052. This incursion seems not to be mentioned in the Welsh Chronicles. Its perpetrator is described only as "Griffin se Wylysa cing," "Walensium Rex Griffinus," but the King intended must be the Northern Gruffydd.

² The Worcester Chronicle says, "þæt he com swyþe neah to Leomynstre." Florence speaks of the harrying, but does not mention the place.

³ Chron. Wig. "And men gadorodon ongean, ægðer ge landes men ge Francisce men of ðam castele." So Florence, "Contra quem provinciales illi et de castello quamplures Nortmanni ascenderunt" "The castle" is doubtless Richard's Castle. Florence, who had mistaken the meaning of the Chronicler in the entry of the former year (see above, p. 142), now that he had got among Herefordshire matters, understood the description. Here again the expressions witness to the deep feeling awakened by the building of this castle.

CHAP. IX. well together; at all events the Welsh King had the victory, and, after slaying many men of both nations, he went away with a large booty.¹ Men remarked that this heavy blow took place exactly thirteen years after Gruffydd's first great victory at Rhyd-y-Groes.² Though the coincidence is thus marked, we are not told what day of what month was thus auspicious to the Welsh prince; but the dates of the events which follow show that it must have been early in the summer.

Godwine
petitions
for his
return.

Godwine must by this time have seen that the path for his return was now open, and it was seemingly this last misfortune which determined him to delay no longer.³ It was not till all peaceful means had been tried and failed, that the banished Earl made up his mind to attempt a restoration by force. He sent many messages to the King, praying for a reconciliation. He offered now to Eadward, as he had before offered both to Harthacnut and to Eadward himself, to come into the royal presence and to make a compurgation in legal form in answer to all the charges which had been brought against him.⁴ But all such petitions were in vain. It marks the increasing intercourse between England and the Continent, that Godwine, when his own messages were not listened to, sought, as a last resource, to obtain his object through the intercession of foreign princes.⁵ Embassies on his behalf were sent by his host

¹ Chron. Wig. 1052. "And man þær ofsloh swyþe feola Englisera godra manna, and eac of þam Frenciscum." (The French get no honourable epithet.) All this evaporates in Florence's "multis ex illis occisis."

² See above, p. 56, and vol. i. p. 502.

³ I infer this from the way in which Harold's expedition is spoken of as happening almost immediately ("sona," "parvo post hoc tempore") after Gruffydd's victory, as if the two things had some connexion with each other.

⁴ Vita Eadw. 405. "Mittit tamen adhuc pacem et misericordiam petere a Rege domino suo [*cynethlaford*], ut sibi liceat cum ejus gratiâ ad se purgandum legibus venire coram eo." See above, p. 140, and vol. i. p. 510.

⁵ Ib. "Hoc quoque pro ejus dilectione et suo officio missis legatis suis,

Count Baldwin and by the King of the French. Baldwin, CHAP. IX. who had so lately been at war with England, might seem Embassies from foreign princes on his behalf. an ill-chosen intercessor; but Godwine's choice of him for that purpose may have been influenced by Baldwin's close connexion with the Court of Normandy. William was just now earnestly pressing his suit for Matilda. The ally of the great Duke might be expected to have some influence, if not with Eadward, at least with Eadward's Norman favourites. King Henry, it will be remembered, claimed some sort of kindred with Eadward, though it is not easy to trace the two princes to a common ancestor.¹ But King and Marquess alike pleaded in vain. Eadward was surrounded by his foreign priests and courtiers, and no intercessions on behalf of the champion of England were allowed to have any weight with the royal mind, even if they were ever allowed to reach the royal ear.²

The Earl was now satisfied that nothing more was to be hoped from any attempts at a peaceful reconciliation. He was also satisfied that, if he attempted to return by force, the great majority of Englishmen would be less likely to resist him than to join his banners. He therefore, towards the middle of the summer,³ finally determined to attempt his restoration by force of arms, and he began to make preparations for that purpose. His conduct in so doing hardly needs any formal justification. It is simply the old question of resistance or non-resistance. If any man ever was justified in resistance to established authority, or in irregular enterprises of any kind, undoubtedly Godwine was justified in his design of making Godwine determines on a return by force. Estimate of his conduct.

Rex petit Francorum, et ipsum cum quo hiemabat idem persuadebat Marchio Flandrensium."

¹ See above, p. 17. Eadward and Baldwin had a common ancestor, though certainly a very remote one, in the great Ælfred. See above, p. 301.

² Vita Eadw. 405. "Sed et illi hoc suggerebant satis frustra, obstruxerat enim pias Regis aures pravorum malitia."

³ Ib. "Mediante proximâ astate."

CHAP. IX. his way back into England in arms. So to do was indeed simply to follow the usual course of every banished man of those times who could gather together the needful force. The enterprises of Osgod Clapa¹ at an earlier time, and of Ælfgar at a later time, are not spoken of with any special condemnation by the historians of the time. And the enterprise of Godwine was of a very different kind from the enterprises of Ælfgar and of Osgod Clapa. Ælfgar and Osgod may have been banished unjustly, and they may, according to the morality of those times, have been guilty of no very great crime in seeking restoration with weapons in their hands. Still the question of their banishment or restoration was almost wholly a personal question. The existence or the welfare of England in no way depended on their presence or absence. But the rebellion or invasion of Godwine was a rebellion or an invasion in form only. His personal restoration meant nothing short of the deliverance of England from misgovernment and foreign influence. He had been driven out by a faction; he was invited to return by the nation. The enterprise of Godwine in short should be classed, not with the ordinary forcible return of an exile, but with enterprises like those of Henry of Bolingbroke in the fourteenth century and of William of Orange in the seventeenth. In all three cases the deliverer undoubtedly sought the deliverance of the country; in all three he also undoubtedly sought his own restoration or advancement. But Godwine had one great advantage over both his successors. They had to deal with wicked Kings; he had only to deal with a weak King. They had to deal with evil counsellors, who, however evil, were still Englishmen. Godwine had simply to deliver King and people from the influence and thralldom of foreigners. He was thus able, while his successors were

Comparison of Godwine with Henry of Bolingbroke (1399) and William of Orange (1688).

¹ See above, p. 99.

not able, to deliver England without resorting to the death, CHAP. IX.
deposition, or exile of the reigning King, and, as far as he
himself was personally concerned, without shedding a drop
of English blood.

The narrative of this great deliverance forms one of the
most glorious and spirit-stirring tales to be found in any
age of our history. It is a tale which may be read with
unmixed delight, save for one event, which, whether we
count it for a crime or for a misfortune, throws a shadow
on the renown, not of Godwine himself, but of his nobler
son. Harold and Leofwine, we have seen, had made up
their minds from the beginning to resort to force, whenever
the opportunity should come. They had spent the winter
in Ireland in making preparations for an expedition.¹ They
were by this time ready for action, and now that their
father had found all attempts at a peaceful reconciliation to
be vain, the time for action seemed clearly to have come.
It was doubtless in concert with Godwine that Harold and
Leofwine² now set sail from Dublin with nine ships. Harold and
Leofwine
sail from
Dublin.
Their crews probably consisted mainly of adventurers from
the Danish havens of Ireland, ready for any enterprise
which promised excitement and plunder. But it is quite
possible that Englishmen, whether vehement partizans or
simply desperate men, may have also taken service under
the returning exiles. The part of England which they
chose for their enterprise would have been well chosen, if
they had been attacking a hostile country. They made for They enter
the Bristol
Channel.
the debateable land forming the southern shore of the
Bristol Channel, where no doubt large traces of the
ancient British blood and language still remained.³ The

¹ See above, p. 150.

² Leofwine is not mentioned in the Chronicles, but his name is given by Florence, and the Biographer (405) speaks of "duo prædicti filii."

³ The language of the Biographer is here remarkable. He had just before spoken of the people of the East and South of England as "Orien-

CHAP. IX. country was left, through the absence of its Earl Odda with the fleet, without any single responsible chief. But The people of Somersetshire and Devonshire ill disposed towards them. it soon appeared that, from whatever cause, the wishes of the people of this part of the Kingdom were not favourable to the enterprise of Harold and Leofwine. Possibly the prevalence of Celtic blood in the district may have made its inhabitants less zealous in the cause of the English deliverer than the inhabitants of the purely English shires. Possibly the evil deeds of Swegen, of whose government Somersetshire had been a part, may have made men who had lived under his rule less attached to the whole House of Godwine than those who had lived under the rule of Harold or of Godwine himself. And we must remember that, up to this time, Harold had done nothing to win for himself any special renown or affection beyond the bounds of his own East-Anglian Earldom. As yet he shone simply with a glory reflected from that of his father. And his enterprise bore in some points an ill look. He had not shared the place of exile of his father, nor had he taken any part in his father's attempts to bring about a peaceful restoration. He had gone, determined from the first on an armed return, to a land which might almost be looked on as an enemy's country. He now came back at the head of a force whose character could not fail to strike Englishmen with suspicion and dread. We are therefore not surprised to hear that the men of Somerset and Devon met him in arms. He landed on the borders of those two shires, in a wild and hilly region, which to this day remains thinly peopled, cut off from the chief centres even of local life, the last place within the borders of South Britain where the

Harold's
landing at
Porlock;

tales sive *Austres Angli*." He now calls the point where Harold landed "*Occidentalium Britonum sive Anglorum fines*" So marked a change of expression cannot be accidental; it must point to the still debateable character of large parts of Somerset and Devon, neither purely Welsh nor purely English. Compare the significant use of the word "*Britanni*" by Thietmar, commented on in vol i. p 684.

wild stag still finds a shelter. The high ground of Exmoor, and the whole neighbouring hilly region, reaches its highest point in the Beacon of Dunkery, a height whose Celtic name has an appropriate sound among the remains of primæval times with which it is crowned. It is the highest point in its own shire, and it is overtopped by no point in Southern England, except by some of the Tors of Dartmoor in the still further west. A descent, remarkably gradual for so great a height, leads down to the small haven of Porlock, placed on a bay of no great depth, but well defined by two bold headlands guarding it to the east and west. The coast has been subject to many changes. A submarine forest,¹ reaching along the whole shore, shows that the sea must have made advances in earlier times. And there is as little doubt that it has again retreated, and that what is now an alluvial flat was, eight hundred years back, a shallow and muddy inlet, accessible to the light craft of those days. Harold therefore landed at a spot nearer than the present small harbour to the small town, or rather village, of Porlock.² A landing in this remote region could contribute but little to the advancement of the general scheme of Godwine; the object of Harold must have been merely to obtain provisions for his crews. He came doubtless, as we shall find his father did also, ready for peaceful supplies if a friendly country afforded them, but ready also to provide for his followers

CHAP. IX.
description
of the
country.

Object of
the enter-
prise.

¹ I do not remember any mention in any ancient writer of this submarine forest on the Somersetshire coast, but a forest of the same kind on the other side of the Bristol Channel is spoken of by Giraldus, Exp. Hib. i. 36 (vol. v. p. 284 Dimock). In the year 1171 a violent storm laid it bare.

² The Abingdon and Worcester Chronicles (1052) have simply "neh Sumersētan gemæran and Dafenascīre" (see the same forms in the entries for the last year, and Appendix G); so Florence, "in confinio Sumer-setaniæ et Dorsetaniæ," this last word being a mistake for *Domnaniæ*, as appears from the next sentence. The Peterborough Chronicle gives the name of the spot, "and com þa up æt Portlocan." Porlock is also mentioned in the wars of Eadward the Elder, Chronn. 915

CHAP. IX
Harold's
victory at
Porlock;
he plunders
the coun-
try, and
sails to
join his
father.

by force, if force was needed for his purpose.¹ But the whole neighbourhood was hostile; a large force was gathered together from both the border shires, and Harold, whether by his fault or by his misfortune, had to begin his enterprise of restoration and deliverance by fighting a battle with the countrymen whom he came to deliver. The exiles had the victory, but it is clear that they had to contend with a stout resistance on the part of a considerable body of men. More than thirty good Thegns and much other folk were slain.² So large a number of Thegns collected at such a point shows that the force which they headed must have been gathered together, not merely from the immediate neighbourhood of Porlock, but from a considerable portion of the two shires.³ We may conceive that the system of beacons, which has been traced out over a long range of the hill-tops in the West of England, had done good service over the whole country long before the fleet of Harold had actually entered the haven of Porlock. But the crews of Harold's ships were doubtless picked men, and there would have been nothing wonderful in their success, even if the irregular levies of the shires greatly exceeded their own numbers. Harold now plundered without opposition, and carried off what he would in the way of goods, cattle, and men.⁴ He then sailed to the south-west, he doubled the Land's End,⁵ and sailed along the English Channel to meet his father.

¹ See Appendix Z.

² The Worcester and Abingdon Chronicles (1052) give the numbers; "And þær ofsloh mǎ þonne xxx. godera þegena ("nobilibus ministris," Flor.) butan oðrum folce."

³ Chronn. Ab. and Wig. "Ægðer ge of Sumersæton ge of Defenescire."

⁴ Chron. Petrib. "And nam him on erfe *and on mannum* and on æhtum, swa him gewearð." Were these captives dealt with as conscripts or galley-slaves, or, considering whence the fleet came, were they intended for the Irish slave-trade?

⁵ Chronn. Ab. and Wig. "And sona æfter þan for abutan Penwiðsteort." Chron. Petrib. "And gewende him þa eastweard to his feder."

This event is the chief stain which mars the renown of Harold, and which dims the otherwise glorious picture of the return of Godwine and his house. Harold's own age perhaps easily forgave the deed. No contemporary writer speaks of it with any marked condemnation; one contemporary writer even seems distinctly to look upon it as a worthy exploit.¹ It was in truth nothing more than the ordinary course of a banished man. Harold acted hardly worse than Osgod Clapa; he did not act by any means so badly as Ælfgar. But a man who towers above his own generation must pay, in more ways than one, the penalty of his greatness. We instinctively judge Harold by a stricter standard than any by which we judge Ælfgar and Osgod Clapa. On such a character as his it is distinctly a stain to have resorted for one moment to needless violence, or to have shed one drop of English blood without good cause. The ravage and slaughter at Porlock distinctly throws a shade over the return of Godwine and over the fair fame of his son. It is a stain rather to be regretted than harshly to be condemned; but it is a stain nevertheless. It is a stain which was fully wiped out by later labours and triumphs in the cause of England. Still we may well believe that the blood of those thirty good Thegns and of those other folk was paid for in after years by prayers and watchings and fastings before the Holy Rood of Waltham; we may well believe that it still lay heavy on the hero's soul as he marched forth to victory at Stamfordbridge and to more glorious overthrow at Senlac.

Harold and Leofwine were thus on their way to meet Godwine their father. Meanwhile the revolution was going on with all speed on the other side of England.² Godwine had

CHAP. IX.
Estimate
of Harold's
conduct.

sets sail.
June 22.
1052.

¹ Vita Eadlw 405. See Appendix Z.

² On the narratives of Godwine's return, see Appendix AA.

CHAP. IX. gathered together a fleet in the Yser,¹ the river of Flanders which flows by Dixmuyden and Nieuport, and falls into the sea some way south-west of Bruges. He thence set sail, one day before Midsummer eve, and sailed straight to Dungeness, south of Romney.² At Sandwich the Earls Ralph and Odda were waiting for him, and a land force had also been called out for the defence of the coast.³ Some friendly messenger warned Godwine of his danger, and he sailed westward to Pevensey. In Sussex he was in his own country, among his immediate possessions and his immediate followers, and he seems to have designed a landing on the very spot where a landing so fatal to his house was made fourteen years later. The King's ships followed after him, but a violent storm hindered either party from carrying out its designs. Neither side knew the whereabouts of the other;⁴ the King's fleet put back to Sandwich, while Godwine retired to his old quarters in Flanders.⁵ Great discontent seems to have

His first
appearance
off the
English
coast.

He returns
to Bruges.

¹ Chron. Petrib. 1052. "Ða gewende Godwine eorl út fram Brycege mid his scipum to Yseran;" so the Biographer (405), "paratâ multiplici classe in fluvio Hysarâ." It is clearly not Gesoriacum or Boulogne, as Mr. Earle makes it in his Glossary.

² Chron. Petrib. "And let út ane dæge ær midsummeres mæsse æfene ["mediante æstate," Vit. Eadw.] þæt he com to Næsse, þe is be suðan Rumenea."

³ William of Malmesbury (ii. 199) makes Eadward himself present; "Nec segnem sensit Regem illa necessitas quin ipse in navi pernoctaret, et latronum exitus specularetur, sedulo explens consilio quod manu nequibat *pre senio*." Eadward was now fifty at the most, and his personal presence is hardly possible, according to the authentic narratives. He had perhaps seen enough of naval service in 1049. See above, p. 98.

⁴ Chron. Petrib. "And wearð þæt wæder swiðe strang þæt þa eorlas ne mihton gewitan hwet Godwine eorl gefaren hæfde." The ignorance could hardly fail to be mutual. So William of Malmesbury (u.s.); "Quum cominus ventum esset, et jam pene manus consererentur, nebula densissima repente coorta furentum obtutus confudit, miseramque mortalium audaciam compescuit." William had just got one of his fits of fine writing upon him.

⁵ Chron. Ab. "He [Godwine] heom ætbærst, and him sylfan gebearh þær þær he þa mihte." So Florence; "Quo in loco potuit se occultavit." But Peterborough says expressly, "And gewende þa Godwine eorl út

followed this mishap on the King's side. The blame was clearly laid on the Earls and on the force which they commanded. Eadward perhaps had not learned the lesson of Cnut, and he may have thought that the elements were bound to submit to his will. The fleet was ordered to return to London, where the King would put at its head other Earls, and would supply them with other rowers.¹ To London accordingly the fleet returned, but it was found easier to get rid of the old force than to bring together a new one; everything lagged behind; probably nobody was zealous in the cause; even if any were zealous, their zeal would, as ever happened in that age, give way beneath the irksomeness of being kept under arms without any hope of immediate action. At last the whole naval force, which was to guard the coast and keep out the returning traitor, gradually dispersed, and each man went to his own home.²

The coast was now clear for Godwine's return, and his friends in England were doubtless not slow to ap-
 prize him that his path was now open. He might now, it would seem, have sailed, without fear of any hindrance, from the mouth of the Yser to London Bridge. But with characteristic wariness, he deemed it better not to make his great venture till he had strengthened his force by the addition of the ships of Harold and Leofwine, and till he had tried and made himself sure of the friendly feeling of a large part of England. In the first district however where he landed, he found the mass of the people either

Godwine
sails the
second
time to
Wight.

agean þæt he com eft to Brycg;” and so William of Malmesbury; “Denique Godwinus ejusque comites eo unde venerant vento cogente reducti.” Mark the cadence of an hexameter.

¹ Chron. Petrib. “And sceolde man setton oðre eorlas and oðre hasæton to þam scipum.” Mr. Thorpe translates “hasæton” by “chief officers,” Mr. Earle by “rowers.” I commonly bow to Mr. Earle's authority on such matters; but the other version seems to make better sense.

² See vol. i. p. 385 note.

CHAP. IX. unfriendly to him or kept in check by fear of the ruling powers. From Flanders he sailed straight for the Isle of Wight, as a convenient central spot in which to await the coming of his sons from Ireland. He seems to have cruised along the coast between Wight and Portland, and to have harried the country without scruple wherever supplies were refused to him.¹ But of armed resistance, such as Harold had met with at Porlock, we hear nothing, and there is nothing which implies that a single life was lost on either side. At last the nine ships of Harold, rich with the plunder of Devon and Somerset, joined the fleet of his father at Portland. We need hardly stop to dwell on the mutual joy of father, sons, and brothers, meeting again after so many toils and dangers, and with so fair a hope of restoration for themselves and of deliverance for their country.² It is more important to note that, from this time, we are expressly told that all systematic ravaging ceased; provisions however were freely taken wherever need demanded. But as the united fleet steered its course eastward towards Sandwich, the true feeling of the nation showed itself more and more plainly. As the deliverer sailed along the South-Saxon coast, the sea-faring men of every haven hastened to join his banners. From Kent, from Hastings,³ from inland Surrey and from comparatively distant Essex,⁴ from those purely Saxon lands, whence the Briton had vanished, and where the Dane had never settled, came up the voice of England to welcome the men who had come to set her free. At every step men pressed to the shore, eager to swell the force of the patriots, with one voice pledging themselves to the national

Meeting
of God-
wine and
Harold:
they sail
eastward.

Zeal in
their cause
shown by
the men of
Sussex,
Kent, and
Essex.

¹ See Appendix Z.

² Vita Eadw. 405.

³ On Hastings, as distinct from Sussex, see vol. i. p. 347.

⁴ "Ealne þæne east ende," says the Abingdon Chronicle (cf. the words "ofer ealne þisne norð ende" in the Worcester Chronicle, 1052 or 1051), which Florence translates by "East-Saxones."

cause, and raising the spirit-stirring cry, "We will live and die with Earl Godwine."¹ At Pevensey, at Hythe, at Folkestone, at Dover, at Sandwich, provisions were freely supplied, hostages were freely given,² every ship in their havens was freely placed at the bidding of their lawful Earl. The great body of the fleet sailed round the Fore-lands, entered the mouth of the Thames, and advanced right upon London. A detachment, we are told, lagged behind, and did great damage in the Isle of Sheppey, burning the town of King's Middleton. They then sailed after the Earls towards London.³ The language of our story seems to imply that neither Godwine nor Harold had any hand in this seemingly quite wanton outrage. Needless to harm the house or estate of any Englishman at such a moment was quite contrary to Godwine's policy, quite contrary to the course which both he and Harold had followed since they met at Portland. The deed was probably done by some unruly portion of the fleet, by some Englishman who seized the opportunity to gratify some local jealousy, by some Dane who, consciously or unconsciously, looked with a pirate's eye on the corner of Britain where his race had first found a winter's shelter.⁴

They enter the Thames and sail towards London.

Unexplained ravages in Sheppey.

The fleet was now in the Thames. Strengthened by the whole naval force of south-eastern England, the Earl had now a following which was formidable indeed. The river was covered with ships; their decks were thick with

Godwine reaches South-wark. September 14, 1052.

¹ Chron. Ab. "pa cwædon ealle þæt hi mid him woldon licgan and lybban." I transfer these emphatic words hither from the earlier place which they have in the Abingdon and Worcester Chronicles, and in Florence. See Appendix AA.

² That hostages should have been taken from such a friendly population is a speaking comment on the inveterate custom of taking hostages on all occasions.

³ Chron. Petrib, where see Mr. Earle's note (p. 346), and Appendix Z.

⁴ See vol. i. pp. 45, 386.

CHAP. IX. warriors harnessed for the battle.¹ In such wise the Earl advanced to Southwark, and halted there, in sight doubtless of his own house, of the house whence he and his sons had fled for their lives a year before.² He had to wait for the tide, and he employed the interval in sending messages to the citizens of London.³ The townsfolk of the great city were not a whit behind their brethren of Kent and Sussex in zeal for the national cause. The spirit which had beaten back Swegen and Cnut, the spirit which was in after times to make London ever the stronghold of English freedom, the spirit which made its citizens foremost in the patriot armies alike of the thirteenth and of the seventeenth centuries, was now as warm in the hearts of those gallant burghers as in any earlier or later age. With a voice all but unanimous, the citizens declared in favour of the deliverer; a few votes only, the votes, it may be, of strangers or of courtiers, were given against the emphatic resolution that what the Earl would the city would.⁴

London declares for God-wine.

The King hastens to London with an army.

But meanwhile where was King Eadward? At a later crisis of hardly inferior moment we shall find him taking his pleasure among the forests of Wiltshire, and needing no little persuasion to make him leave his sport and give a moment's thought to the affairs of his Kingdom. He must have been engaged at this time in some such absorbing pursuit, as he appears to have heard nothing of

¹ Vita Eadw. 405. "Pelagus operiebatur carinis, cœlum densissimis resplendebat armis." If this was so when they were in the open sea, it must *a fortiori* have been so when they were in the river.

² See above, p. 148.

³ Chronn. Ab and Wig. "He gefadode wip ða burhwaru."

⁴ "pæt hi woldon mæst ealle pæt pæt he wolde," say the Abingdon and Worcester Chronicles. This answer to a message sounds to me like the vote of an assembly of some kind, in which we may also discern the opposition of a small minority. The Biographer (406) also witnesses to the good disposition of the Londoners; "Sed omnis civitas Duci obviam et auxilio processit et præsidio, acclamantque illi omnes unâ voce pro-pere in adventu suo."

Godwine's triumphant progress along the southern coast till the Earl had actually reached Sandwich. The news awakened him to a fit of unusual energy. The interests at stake were indeed not small; the return of Godwine might cut him off from every face that reminded him of his beloved Normandy; he might be forced again to surround himself with Englishmen, and to recall his wife from her cloister to his palace. In such a cause King Eadward did not delay. Accompanied by the Earls Ralph and Odda and surrounded by a train of Norman knights and priests, he came with all speed to London, and thence sent out orders for the immediate gathering in arms of such of his subjects as still remained loyal to him.¹ But men had no heart in the cause; the summons was slowly and imperfectly obeyed. The King contrived however, before the fleet of Godwine actually reached the city, to get together fifty ships,² those no doubt whose crews had forsaken them a few weeks earlier. And he contrived, out of his own Housecarls, strengthened, it would seem, by the levies of some of the northern shires, to gather a force strong enough to line the northern shore of the Thames with armed men.³

The day on which Godwine and his fleet reached Southwark was an auspicious one. It was the Feast of the Godwine
before
London

¹ "þa sende he up æfter maran fultume," says the Abingdon Chronicle, which Florence rather pathetically expands into "Nuntiis propere missis, omnibus qui a se non defecerant mandavit ut in adiutorium sui venire maturarent."

² The Peterborough Chronicle, which, just at this point, is less full than Abingdon and Worcester, gives the number; "Ða hi to Lundene comon; þa læg se cyng and þa eorlas ealle þær on gean mid L. scipum."

³ The King's ships were on the north bank of the river, "wið þæs norðlandes" (Chron. Ab); his land-force ("se cyng hæfde eac *mycele landfyde* on his heafe, to eacan his scyppmannum") was doubtless drawn up on the same side, as the Southwark side was clearly in the hands of Godwine. From the words in Italics, compared with the expressions quoted just before, it would seem that some at least of the northern levies came, perhaps under the command of their own Earls.

CHAP. IX. Exaltation of the Holy Cross.¹ It was the day kept in
 memory of the triumphant return and the devout humility
 of that renowned Emperor who restored the glory of the
 Roman arms, who rivalled the great Macedonian in a
 second overthrow of the Persian power, and who brought
 with him, as the choicest trophy of his victories, that
 holiest of Christian relics which his sword had won back
 from heathen bondage. Harold, like Heraclius, was re-
 turning to his own, perhaps already the sworn votary of
 that revered relic whose name he chose as his war-cry,
 and in whose honour he was perhaps already planning
 that great foundation which was of itself enough to make
 his name immortal. The day of the Holy Cross must
 indeed have been a day of the brightest omen to the
 future founder of Waltham. And a memorable and a
 happy day it was. Events were thickly crowded into its
 short hours, events which, even after so many ages, may
 well make every English heart swell with pride. It is
 something indeed to feel ourselves of the blood and speech
 of the actors of that day and of its morrow. The tide for
 which the fleet had waited came soon after the Earls had
 received the promise of support from the burghers of
 London. The anchors were weighed; the fleet sailed on
 with all good hope. The bridge was passed without
 hindrance, and the Earls found themselves, as they had
 found themselves a year before, face to face with the
 armies of their sovereign. But men's minds had indeed
 changed since the Witan of England had passed a decree
 of outlawry against Godwine and his house. Besides his
 fleet, Godwine now found himself at the head of a land
 force which might seem to have sprung out of the earth
 at his bidding. The King's troops lined the north bank

Zeal of
 Godwine's
 followers.

¹ The Abingdon Chronicle describes the day; "Dæt wæs on þone Monandæg æfter Sca Marian mæsse." Florence and Roger of Wendover (i. 491) mark it as "dies exaltationis Sanctæ Crucis."

of the Thames, but its southern bank was lined, at least CHAP IX. as thickly, with men who had come together, like their brethren of the southern coasts, ready to live and die with the great Earl. The whole force of the neighbourhood, instead of obeying the King's summons, had come unsummoned to the support of Godwine, and stood ready in battle array awaiting his orders.¹ And different indeed was the spirit of the two hosts. The Earl's men were eager for action; it needed all his eloquence, all his authority, to keep them back from jeopardizing or disgracing his cause by too hasty an attack on their sovereign or on their countrymen.² But the Englishmen who had obeyed Eadward's call were thoroughly disheartened and lukewarm in his cause. The King's own Housecarls shrank from the horrors of a civil war, a war in which Englishmen would be called on to slaughter one another, for no object but to rivet the yoke of outlandish men about their necks.³

Luke-
warmness
of the
King's
troops.

¹ Chron. Ab. "And seo landfyrd com ufenon, and trymedon hig be þam strande." Flor. Wig "Venit et pedestris exercitus, ac se per oram fluvii ordinatim disponens, spissam terribilemque fecit testudinem." "Pedestris exercitus" is only accidentally an accurate rendering of "landfyrd." Doubtless they were on foot, but what the word specially implies is that the popular levies, the militia of the shires round London, came unbidden to support Godwine. The King had only his Housecarls and any troops that may have come from the north.

² Chron. Ab. "And hi hwemdon þa mid þam scypon wið þæs norðlandes, swylce hig woldon þæs cynges scipa abutan betrymman." Vita Eadw. 406. "Et quoniam facultas undique superiores vires administrabat, hortabantur quam plures, ut etiam in ipsum Regem irruerent." This feeling was still stronger a little later in the day. We must remember that in this story we are dealing, not with days but with hours.

³ Chron. Ab. "Ac hit wæs heom mæst eallon lað þæt hig sceoldon fohtan wið heora agenes cynnes mannum . . . Eac hig noldon þæt utlendiscum þeodum wære þes eard þurh þæt þe swiðor gerymed þe hi heom sylfe ælc oðerne forfore." The words doubtless simply mean men of their own nation. Roger of Wendover (i. 491) must have had this Chronicle before him, and must have taken the words to mean *kinsmen* in the later and narrower sense; "Angli, quorum filii, nepotes, et consanguinei cum Godwino erant, noluerunt contra eos dimicare." Florence has the intermediate expression "propinquos ac compatriotas."

CHAP. IX. With the two armies in this temper, the success of Godwine was certain; all that was needed was for the Earl to insure that it should be a bloodless success. The object of Godwine was to secure his own restoration and the deliverance of his country without striking a blow. He sent a message to the King, praying that he and his might be restored to all that had been unjustly taken from them.¹ The King, with his Norman favourites around him, hesitated for a while. The indignation of the Earl's men grew deeper and louder; fierce cries were heard against the King and against all who took part with him; no power less than that of Godwine could have checked the demand for instant battle.² The result of a battle could hardly have been doubtful. Ralph the Timid and Richard the son of Scrob, even the pious Earl Odda himself, would hardly, even at the head of more willing soldiers, have found themselves a match for the warrior who had fleshed his sword at Sherstone and Assandun, and who had made the name of Englishman a name of terror among the stoutest warriors of the shores of the Baltic.³ But it was not with axe and javelin that that day's victory was to be won. The mighty voice, the speaking look and gesture, of that old man eloquent could again sway assemblies of Englishmen at his will.⁴

Godwine demands his restoration;

Eadward hesitates; increased indignation of Godwine's men;

Godwine restrains their eagerness.

¹ Chron. Petrib. "þa sendon þa eorlas to þam cyng, and gerndon to him þæt hi moston beon wurðe ælc þæra þinga þe heom mid unrihte ofgenu-men wæs."

² Ib. "Ða wiðlæg se cyng sume hwile, þeah swa lange, oð þet folc þe mid þam corle wes wearð swiðe astyred ongear þone cyng and ongear his folc."

³ See vol. 1. p. 420. The Worcester and Abingdon Chronicles, a little way before, have a singular remark that the only good troops on both sides were English; "Forðan þar wæs lyt elles þe aht mycel myhton buton Englice men on ægþer healf." This sounds like a slur on the military prowess alike of the King's Frenchmen, of Harold's Irish Danes, and of any Flemings who may have come with Godwine.

⁴ Chron. Petrib. "Swa þæt se eorl sylf earfoðlice gestylde þæt folc." So the Biographer, in his more rhetorical way, "Verum fidelis et Deo

His irresistible tongue now pleaded with all earnestness against any hasty act of violence or disloyalty. His own conscience was clear from any lack of faithfulness; he would willingly die rather than do, or allow to be done on his behalf, any act of wrong or irreverence towards his Lord the King.¹ The appeal was successful in every way. The eagerness of his own men was checked, and time was given for more wholesome counsels to resume their sway on the other side. Bishop Stigand and other wise men, both from within and from without the city, appeared on board the Earl's ship in the character of mediators. It was soon agreed to give hostages on both sides, and to refer the decision of all matters to a solemn Gemót to be holden the next morning.² Godwine, Harold, and such of their followers as thought good, now left their ships, and once more set foot in peace on the soil of their native island.³ The Earl and his sons no doubt betook themselves to his own house in Southwark, and there waited for the gathering of the next day with widely different feelings from those with which they had last waited in that house for the decisions of an Assembly of the Wise.

CHAP. IX.

Embassy of Stigand; hostages exchanged and matters referred to a Gemót. Godwine and Harold land.

But there were those in the court of Eadward who could not with the like calmness await the sentence of

Fears of the King's Norman favourites.

devotus Dux verbis et nutu admodum abhorruit." William of Malmesbury, a little later, pays a fine tribute to Godwine's eloquence, which is rather a favourite subject of his; "*Senex ille et linguâ potens [some read "et famâ clarus et linguâ potens"] ad flectendos animos audientium.*"

¹ Vita Eadw. 406. "Dum," inquit, "fidelitatis suæ in corde meo habeam hodie testem, me scilicet malle mortem, quam aliquid indecens et iniquum egerim, vel agam, vel me vivo agi permittam in dominum meum Regem [cynhlaforde]." William of Malmesbury is certainly justified in saying of Godwine personally, if not of all Godwine's followers, "*pacifico animo repatriantes.*"

² See Appendix AA.

³ Chron. Ab. "And Godwine for upp, and Harold his sunu, and heora lǽ swa mycel swa heom þa gepuhte."

CHAP. IX. the great tribunal which was to give judgement on the morrow. There were those high in Church and State who knew too well what would be the inevitable vote of a free assembly of Englishmen. There were Thegns and Prelates in Eadward's court who saw in the promised meeting of the Witan of the land only a gathering of men eager to inflict on them the righteous punishment of their evil deeds. First and foremost among them was the Norman monk whom the blind partiality of Eadward had thrust into the highest place in the English Church. Robert of Jumièges, the man who, more than any other one man, had stirred up strife between the King and his people, the man who, more than any other one man, had driven the noblest sons of England into banishment, now knew that his hour was come. He dared not face the assembled nation which he had outraged; he dared not take his place in that great Council of which his office made him the highest member. The like fear fell on Ulf of Dorchester, the Bishop who had done nought bishoplike, on William of London, and on all the Frenchmen, priests and knights alike, who had sunned themselves in the smiles of the court, but who shrank from meeting the assembly of the people. Flight was their only hope. As soon as the news came that peace was made, and that all matters were referred to a lawful Gemót, the whole company of the strangers who had been the curse of England mounted their horses and rode for their lives. Eastward, westward, northward, Norman knights and priests were seen hurrying. Godwine and Harold, in the like case, had been treacherously pursued;¹ but these men, criminals as they were, fleeing from the vengeance of an offended nation, were allowed to go whither they would without let or hindrance. Whatever violence was done was wholly the deed of the strangers. Some rode west

General
flight
of the
foreigners.

¹ Harold certainly, perhaps Godwine also See above p. 152.

to the castle in Herefordshire, Pentecost's castle, the first cause of so much evil; some rode towards a castle in the north, belonging to the Norman Staller, Robert the son of Wymarc.¹ The Bishops, perhaps the objects of a still fiercer popular indignation than even the lay favourites, undertook a still more perilous journey by themselves. What became of William of London is not quite plain,² but we have a graphic description of the escape of the Prelates of Canterbury and Dorchester. Robert and Ulf, mounted and sword in hand, cut their way through the streets, wounding and slaying as they went;³ they burst through the east gate of London; they rode straight for the haven of Eadwulfsness;⁴ there they found an old crazy ship;⁵ they went on board of her and so gat them over sea. Never again did those evil Prelates trouble England with their personal presence; but the tongue of Robert was still

CHAP. IX.
Flight of
Arch-
bishop
Robert and
Bishop Ulf.

¹ Chron. Petrib. "Sume west to Pentecostes castele, sume norð to Rodbertes castele." Pentecost, as we gather from Florence, who speaks of "Osbernus cognomento Pentecost"—what can be the meaning of so strange a surname?—is the same as Osbern, the son of Richard of Richard's Castle, of whom we have already heard so much. Robert's castle must be some castle belonging to Robert the son of Wymarc, as distinctly the most notable man of his name in the country after Robert the Archbishop. Most of his lands lay in the East of England; but he had also property in the shires of Hertford, Huntingdon, and Cambridge, though I do not find any mention of a castle on any of his estates there.

² The Abingdon Chronicle, followed by Florence, makes William accompany Robert and Ulf on their desperate ride; "Rodbeard bisceop and Willelm bisceop and Ulf bisceop uneaðe ætburstan mid þam Frenciscum mannum þe heom mid wæron, and swa ofer sæ becomon." But the Peterborough writer speaks only of Robert and Ulf, and William's restoration to his see a matter of which there is no kind of doubt, would hardly have followed if he had any share in the murderous adventure of his brethren.

³ Chron. Petrib. "And Rodbert arcebisceop and Ulf bisceop gewendon út æt æst geate, and heora geferan, and ofslogon and elles amyrdon *manige runge men*." One might almost fancy London apprentices, as in after times, zealous for the popular cause.

⁴ Walton-on-the-Naze in Essex; see above, p. 108.

⁵ Chron. Petrib. "And wearð him þær on anon unwræste scape, and ferde him on ân ofer sæ." See Mr. Earle's note on "unwræste," p. 346.

CHAP. IX. busy in other lands to do hurt to England and her people. The patriotic chronicler raises an emphatic note of triumph over the ignominious flight of the stranger Primate. "He left behind his pall and all Christendom here in the land, even as God it willed; for that he had before taken upon him that worship, as God willed it not."¹

Meeting of
the *Mycel*
Gemót.
Tuesday,
September
15th. In the morning the great Assembly met.² The great city and its coasts were now clear of strangers, save such as had come in the train of the deliverers.³ The people of England—for such a gathering may well deserve that name—came together to welcome its friends and to give judgement upon its enemies. The two armies and the citizens of London formed a multitude which no building could contain. That *Mickle Gemót*, whose memory long lived in the minds of Englishmen, came together, in old Teutonic fashion, in the open air without the walls of London.⁴

It meets in
the open
air. The scene was pictured ages before by the pencil of Tacitus and sung in yet earlier days by the voice of Homer. It may still be seen, year by year, among the mountains of Uri and in the open market-place of Trogen. Other Assemblies of those times may have shrunk into Councils of a small body of Thegns and Prelates; but on that great day the English people stood forth, in all the

Its popular
character.

¹ Chron. Petrib. "And forlet his pallium and Christendom ealne her on lande, swa swa hit God wolde; þæ he ær begeat þone wurðscipe swa swa hit God nolde." The English tongue has not gained by dropping the negative verb, which survives only in the saying "will he, nill he."

² Chron. Petrib. "Ða cwæð mann *mycel gemót wiðutan Lundene*," "Statutum est magnum placitum" is the translation in the Waverley Annals, p. 186 Luard. Flor. Wig. "Mane autem facto, concilium Rex habuit." Chron Ab. "And wæs þa Witenagemót." But it is the Peterborough writer only who dwells with evident delight on the popular character of the Assembly.

³ Compare the position of the Dutch Guards and other foreign troops who accompanied William of Orange.

⁴ "Wiðutan Lundene," says the Peterborough Chronicler See Appendix AA.

fulness of its ancient rights, as a coordinate authority CHAP. IX. with the English King.¹ Men came armed to the place of meeting;² our fathers did so in their old homes beyond the sea, and our distant kinsmen still preserve the same immemorial use in the free assemblies of Appenzell.³ But the enemy was no longer at hand; in that great gathering of liberated and rejoicing Englishmen sword and axe were needed only as parts of a solemn pageant, or to give further effect to the harangue of a practised orator. There, girt with warlike weapons, but shorn of the help and countenance of Norman knights and Norman churchmen,⁴ sat the King of the English, driven at last to deal face to face with a free assembly of his people. There were all the Earls and all the best men that were in this land;⁵ there was the mighty multitude of English freemen, gathered to hail the return of the worthiest of their own blood. And there, surrounded by his four valiant sons, stood the great deliverer, the man who had set the King upon his throne, Godwine
at the
Gemót. the man who had refused to obey his unlawful orders, who had cleared the land of his unworthy favourites, but who

¹ Chron. Petrib. "þær bær Godwine Eorl úp his mal, and betealde hine þær wið Eadward cyng his hlaford and wið ealle landleodan."

² We shall presently see that Godwine and Eadward were both armed, it is not at all likely that they stood alone in being so. We have already heard enough of votes passed by the army and the like to make an armed Gemót nothing wonderful.

³ I saw the armed Landesgemeinde of Appenzell-ausser-rhoden in 1864. The Law requires each landman to bring his sword; it also forbids the sword to be drawn. In Uri the custom of bearing arms has been given up. Cf. Thuc. i. 5, 6.

⁴ Vita Eadw. 406. "Destitutus inprimis fugâ Archipræsulis et suorum multorum *verentium adspectum Ducis*."

⁵ Chron. Petrib. "And ealle þa eorlas and þa betstan menn þe wæron on þison lande wæron on þam gemote." Does this merely mean the Earls who had been already spoken of, Godwine and Harold on the one side, Ralph and Odda on the other? Or does it imply the presence of Leofric, Ælfgar, and Siward? Their presence is perfectly possible; but, if they had had any share either in this Gemót or in the earlier military proceedings, it is odd that they are not spoken of.

CHAP. IX had never swerved in his true loyalty to the King and his Kingdom. The man at whose mere approach the foreign knights and Prelates had fled for their lives,¹ could now afford to put on the guise of humble supplication towards the sovereign who had received his Crown at his hands. Godwine stood forth; he laid his axe at the foot of the throne, and knelt, as in the act of homage, before his Lord the King.² By the Crown upon his brow, whose highest and brightest ornament was the cross of Christ, he conjured his sovereign to allow him to clear himself before the King and his people of all the crimes which had been laid against him and his house.³ The demand could not be refused, and the voice which had so often swayed assemblies of Englishmen was heard once more, in all the fulness of its eloquence, setting forth the innocence of Godwine himself and of Harold and all his house.⁴ Few⁵ and weighty were the words which the great

He supplicates the King;

he speaks to the King and his people.

¹ II. Σ. 198;

ἀλλ' αὖτως ἐπὶ τάφρον ἰδὼν, Τρέσσει φάνηθι,
αἶ κε σ' ὑποδδίσαντες ἀπόσχονται πολέμοιοι.

"Verentes adspectum Ducis," says the Biographer just above.

² Vita Eadw. 406. "Viso Rege, protinus abjectis armis, ejus advolvitur pedibus." I conceive the weapon borne to have been the axe, as a sort of official weapon. It appears in the Bayeux Tapestry in the hands of the attendants upon Eadward; so also in the scene where the Crown is offered to Harold, both Harold himself and one of those who make the offer to him bear axes.

³ Ib. "Orans suppliciter ut in Christi nomine, ejus signiferam regni coronam gestabat in capite, annueret ut sibi liceret purgare se de objecto crimine, et purgato pacem concederet gratiæ suæ." This surviving fragment of Godwine's eloquence shows how well he could adapt himself to every class of hearers. But what was the Crown like? The allusion seems to point to something like the Imperial Crown with a cross on the top, but the crowns in the Tapestry are quite different.

⁴ Chron. Petrib. "þet he was unsceyldig þæs þe him geled wæs, and on Harold his sunu and ealle his bearn." This is the "purgatio" of the Biographer. So Will. Malms II 199. "Probe se de omnibus quæ obiectabantur expurgavit" Compurgators seem not to have been called for.

⁵ Will. Malms. u. s. "Tantum brevis aluit ut sibi liberisque suis honores integros restitueret."

Earl spoke that day before the King and all the people of the land.¹ But they were words which at once carried the whole Assembly with them. Those who have heard the most spirit-stirring of earthly sounds, when a sovereign people binds itself to obey the laws which it has itself decreed, when thousands of voices join as one man in the rehearsal of one solemn formula,² can conceive the shout of assent with which the assembled multitude agreed to the proposal that Godwine should be deemed to have cleared himself of every charge. The voice of that great Assembly, the voice of the English nation, at once declared him guiltless, at once decreed the restoration of himself, his sons, and all his followers, to all the lands, offices, and honours which they had held in the days before his outlawry. The old charges were thus again solemnly set aside, and an amnesty was proclaimed for all the irregular acts of the last three months of revolution. The last year was as it were wiped out; Godwine was once more Earl of the West-Saxons, Harold was once more Earl of the East-Angles, as if Eustace and Robert had never led astray the simplicity of the royal saint. And yet more; it was not enough merely to put England again into the state in which she stood at the moment of the banishment of Godwine. It was needful to punish the authors of all the evils that had happened, and to take heed that no such evils should ever happen again in days to come. The deepest in guilt of all the royal favourites was felt to be the Norman Archbishop. He had taken himself beyond

The Assembly decrees his acquittal and restoration.

It decrees the outlawry and deprivation of Archbishop Robert and many other Normans.

¹ "Ealle landleodan." We have lost this like so many other expressive words. "Landleute" is the old official name of the people of the democratic cantons of Switzerland; but *Land* is there used in its ordinary opposition to *Stadt*.

² I refer to the oath of the people of Appenzell-ausser-rhoden in their Landesgemeinde. First the newly elected Landammann swears to obey the laws; he then administers the oath to the vast multitude before him. The effect of their answer is something overwhelming in its grandeur

CHAP. IX. the reach of justice; but, had he been present, the mildness of English political warfare would have hindered any harsher sentence than that which was actually pronounced.¹ "He had done most to stir up strife between Earl Godwine and the King"²—the words of the formal resolution peep out, as they so often do, in the words of the Chronicler—and, on this charge, Robert was deprived of his see, and was solemnly declared an outlaw. The like sentence was pronounced against "all the Frenchmen"—we are again reading the words of the sentence—"who had reared up bad law, and judged unjust judgements, and counselled evil counsel in this land."³ But the sentence did not extend to all the men of Norman birth or of French speech who were settled in the country. It was meant to strike none but actual offenders. By an exception capable of indefinite and dangerous extension, those were excepted "whom the King liked, and who were true to him and all his folk."⁴ Lastly, in the old formula which we have so often already come across—"Good law was decreed for all folk."⁵ As in other cases, the expression refers far more to administration than to legislation, to the observance of old laws rather than to the enactment of new. The Frenchmen

Normans
excepted
from the
sentence.

"Good
law"
decreed.

¹ See above, p. 263.

² Chron. Petrib. "And *cweð mann* útlaga Rotberd arcebisceop fullice, and ealle þa Frencisce menn, forðan þe hi macodon mæst þet unseht betweonan Godwine Eorle and þam Cyngre." So William of Malmesbury; "Prolatâ sententiâ in Robertum archiepiscopum ejusque complices quod statum regni conturbarent, animum regium in provinciales agitantes."

³ Chron. Ab. "And geutlageden þa ealle Frencisce men, þe ér unlage rærdon, and undom demdon, and ún-ræd ræddon into ðissum earde." Modern English utterly fails to express the power of the negative words, which modern High Dutch only partially preserves. So Florence; "Omnes Nortmannos qui leges iniquas adinvenerant [a poor substitute for "unlage rærdon"] et injusta judicia judicaverant, multaque Regi *insilia* [an attempt at transferring the Teutonic negative to the Latin] adversus Anglos [a touch from Peterborough] dederant, exlegaverunt"

⁴ Chron. Ab. and Fl. Wig. I shall have to speak of this exception again.

⁵ Ib. "And eallum folce góde lage beheton."

had reared up bad law; that is, they had been guilty of corrupt and unjust administration; the good law, that is, the good government of former times, was now to be restored. There was no need to renew the Law of Eadgar or of Cnut or of any other King of past times. The "good state," as an Italian patriot might have called it, was not, in the eyes of that Assembly, a vision of past times, a tradition of the days of their fathers or of the old time before them. It was simply what every man could remember for himself, in the days before Robert, and men like Robert, had won the royal ear wholly to themselves. There was no need to go back to any more distant standard than the earliest years of the reigning King. Good Law was decreed for all folk. Things were to be once more as they had been in the days when Earl Godwine had been the chief adviser of the King on whom he had himself bestowed the Crown.

The work of the Assembly was done; the innocent had been restored, the guilty had been punished; the nation had bound itself to the maintenance of law and right. Godwine was again the foremost man in the realm. But though the political restoration was perfect, the personal reconciliation seems still to have cost the King a struggle. It required the counsel of wise men, and a full conviction that all resistance was hopeless, before Eadward again received his injured father-in-law to his personal friendship. At last he yielded. He returned to Godwine the axe which the Earl had laid at his feet, the restoration of the official weapon being evidently the outward sign of restoration to office and to royal favour.¹ King and Earl then walked together to the Palace of Westminster, and there, on his own hearth, Eadward again admitted Godwine to the kiss of peace. To receive again to his friendship the wife and sons of Godwine, Gytha, Harold, Tostig, Gyrth,

Personal
reconciliation
of
Godwine
and the
King.

¹ See the passage on which I ground this description in Appendix AA.

CHAP. IX. and Leofwine, probably cost Eadward no special struggle. They had never personally offended him, and they seem, even before their outlawry, to have won his personal affection. But the complete restoration of the family to its former honours required another step which may perhaps have cost Eadward a pang. When Godwine, his wife and his sons, were restored to their old honours, it was impossible to refuse the like restitution to his daughter. The Lady Eadgyth was brought back with all royal pomp from her cloister at Wherwell; she received again all the lands and goods of which she had been deprived, and was restored to the place, whatever that place may have been, which she had before held in the court and household of Eadward.¹

Restora-
tion of the
Lady
Eadgyth.

Absence of
Swegen; The restoration of the house of Godwine to its rank and honours was thus complete, so far as the members of that house had appeared in person to claim again that which they had lost. But in the glories of that day the eldest born of Godwine and Gytha had no part. Swegen had shared his father's banishment; he had not shared his father's return. His guilty, but not hardened, soul had been stricken to the earth by the memory of his crimes. The blood of Beorn, the wrongs of Eadgifu, lay heavy upon his spirit. At the bidding of his own remorse, he had left his father and brothers behind in Flanders, and had gone, barefooted, on a pilgrimage to the Holy Tomb. He

his pilgrim-
age to
Jerusalem,

¹ Chron. Petrib. 1052. "And se Cyng geaf þære Hlæfdian eall þæt heo ær ahte." Chron. Ab. "And Godwine Eorl and Harold and seo Cwen [this title is unusual, but not quite unique] sæton on heora ære." She had just before come in incidentally in the list of Godwine's family; "his sunum . . . and his wife and his dehter." Flor Wig. "Filium quoque Ducis, Eadgitham Reginam, digniter Rex recepit et pristinae dignitati restituit." The Biographer (406) of course waxes eloquent; "Modico exinde interfuerunt tempore mittitur æque regio, ut par erat, apparatu ad monasterium Wiltunense [on this confusion see p. 154] et [I leave out metaphors about the sun, &c.] reducitur Regina, ejusdem Ducis filia, ad *thalamum* Regis." This last expression should be noticed, and compared with the account in Roger of Wendover.

fulfilled his vow, but he lived not to return to his Earldom or to his native land. While his father and brothers were making their triumphant defence before their assembled countrymen, Swegen was toiling back, slowly and wearily, through the dwelling-places of men of other tongues and of other creeds. The toil was too great for a frame no doubt already bowed down by remorse and penance. Cold, exposure, and weariness were too much for him, and fourteen days after Godwine's solemn restoration in London, the eldest son of Godwine breathed his last in some unknown spot of the distant land of Lykia.¹

CHAP. IX.

and death
in Lykia.
September
29, 1052.

There is no doubt that the three great decrees, for the restoration of Godwine and his family, for the outlawry of the Archbishop and the other Normans, and for the renewal of the good laws, were all passed in the great Gemót of this memorable Tuesday.² Other measures which naturally followed may well have been dealt with in later, perhaps in less crowded and excited, assemblies. Some of the greatest offices in Church and State had to be disposed of. Godwine and Harold received their old Earldoms back again. The restoration of Harold implied the deposition of Ælfgar. It is singular that we find no distinct mention either of him or of his father, nor yet of Siward, through the whole history of the revolution. The only hint which we have on the subject seems to imply that they at least acquiesced in the changes which were made, and even that Ælfgar cheerfully submitted to the loss of his Earldom.³ As Swegen did not return, there was no need to disturb Ralph. Ralph in his Earldom of the Magesætas. Odda must have Odda. given up that portion of Godwine's Earldom which had

Disposition
of Earl-
doms,
Ælfgar
gives way
to Harold.

¹ On the pilgrimage of Swegen see Appendix BB.

² "On þone Tiwesdæg hī gewurdon sehte, swa hit her beforan stent," says the Abingdon Chronicle.

³ See the passage of William of Malmesbury quoted above, p. 159.

CHAP. IX. been entrusted to him,¹ but he seems to have been indemnified by Ralph's former Earldom of the Hwiccas, both Ralph and Odda probably holding under the superior authority of Leofric.²

The vacant
Bishop-
ricks.

The disposal of the Bishopricks which had become vacant by the flight of their foreign occupants was a more important matter; at least it led to more important consequences in the long run. At the moment of Godwine's restoration, it probably did not occur to any Englishman to doubt that they were vacant both in fact and in law. Robert and Ulf had fled from their sees; they had been declared outlaws by the highest authority of the nation, or rather by the nation itself. Our forefathers most likely thought very little about canonical subtleties. They would hardly argue the point whether the Bishops had resigned or had been deprived, nor would they doubt that the nation had full power to deprive them. In whatever way the vacancies had occurred, the sees were in fact vacant; there was no Archbishop at Canterbury and no Bishop at Dorchester. That the King and his Witan would be stepping beyond their powers in filling those sees was not likely to come into any man's head. We must remember how thoroughly the English nation and the English Church were then identified. No broad line was drawn between ecclesiastical and temporal causes, between ecclesiastical and temporal offices. The immediate personal duties of an Earl were undoubtedly different from those of a Bishop; but the two dignitaries acted within their shire with a joint authority in many matters which, a hundred years later, would have been divided between a distinct civil and a distinct ecclesiastical tribunal. In appointing a Bishop, though we have seen that canonical election was not shut out, we have also seen that the Witan of the land had their share in the matter, and that it was by the King's writ

Relations
of Church
and State
at the time;
identity of
the two
bodies.

¹ See above, p. 158.

² See Appendix G.

that the Bishoprick was formally bestowed.¹ What the King and his Witan gave, the King and his Witan could doubtless take away, and they accordingly dealt with the sees of the outlawed Bishops exactly as they would have dealt with the Earldoms of outlawed Earls. It might almost seem that the see of the chief offender, the Norman Primate, was at once bestowed by the voice of the great Assembly which restored Godwine.² It was at all events bestowed within the year, while the Bishopricks of London and Dorchester were allowed to remain vacant some time longer. It may perhaps be thought that the appointment which was actually made to the see of Canterbury bears signs of being an act of the joyous fervour with which the nation welcomed its deliverance. It might have been expected that the claims of Ælfric to the Primacy would have revived on the expulsion of Robert. Ælfric had been canonically elected by the monks of Christ Church; no one seems to have objected to him except the King and his Frenchmen; he possessed all possible virtues, and he was moreover a kinsman of Earl Godwine. But, in the enthusiasm of the moment, there was one name which would attract more suffrages than that of any other Prelate or Priest in England. On that great Holy Cross Day the services of Stigand to the national cause had been second only to those of Godwine himself. As Robert had been the first to make strife, so Stigand had been the first to make peace, between the King and the great Earl. For such a service the highest place in the national Church would not, at the moment, seem too splendid a reward. Ælfric was accordingly forgotten, and Stigand was, either

CHAP. IX.

Vacancy of
Canterbury
filled by
Stigand.
1052.

¹ See above, p. 66, and Appendix I.

² The Peterborough Chronicle seems to record his appointment in the same breath with the other acts of September 15th. Immediately after the outlawry of Robert and the Frenchmen follow the words, "And Stigand Biscoep feng to þam arcebisceoprice on Cantwarabyrig." The Chronicler then turns to other matters.

CHAP. IX. in the great Gemót of September or in the regular Gemót of the following Christmas, appointed to the Archbishoprick of Canterbury. With the Primacy, according to a practice vicious enough in itself, but which might have been defended by abundance of precedents, he continued to hold the see of Winchester in plurality.

Importance
of this ap-
pointment.

Handle
given to
the Nor-
mans by
Robert's
expulsion.

This appointment of Stigand was one of great moment in many ways. Amongst other things, it gave an excellent handle to the wily Duke of the Normans, and thus became one of the collateral causes of the Norman Conquest. The outlawed Robert retired in the end to his own monastery of Jumièges, and there he died and was buried. But he did not die till he had made Europe ring with the tale of his wrongs. The world soon heard how a Norman Primate had been expelled from his see, how an Englishman had been enthroned in his place, by sheer secular violence, without the slightest pretence of canonical form. Robert told his tale at Rome;¹ we may be sure that he also told it at Rouen. William treasured it up, and knew how to use it when the time came. In his bill of indictment against England, the expulsion of Archbishop Robert appears as a prominent count.² It is bracketted with the massacre of Saint Brice, with the murder of Ælfred, and with all the other stories which, though they could not make William's claim to the Crown one whit stronger, yet served admirably to discredit the cause of England in men's minds. No one knew better than William how to make everything of this sort tell. The restoration of Godwine was an immediate

¹ Will. Malms. Gest. Reg. ii. 199. "*Romam profectus et de caussâ suâ sedem apostolicam appellans.*" In Gest. Pont. 116, he adds that he returned "*cum epistolis innocentie et restitutionis suæ allegatricibus.*"

² Hen. Hunt M.H.B. 761 D. Of William's three causes for his invasion two are, "*Primo, quia Alfredum cognatum suum Godwinus et filii sui dehonestaverant et peremerant; secundo, quia Robertum episcopum et Odonem consulem [see Appendix G] et omnes Francos Godwinus et filii sui arte suâ ab Angliâ exsulaverant.*" The third count is of course the perjury of Harold. So, in nearly the same words, Bromton, X Scriptt. 958

check to all his plans; it rendered his hopes of a peaceful succession far less probable. But the expulsion of Robert and the other Normans was a little sweet in the cup of bitterness. The English, with Godwine at their head, had in their insular recklessness of canonical niceties, unwittingly put another weapon into the hands of the foe who was carefully biding his time. CHAP. IX.

Even in England the position of Stigand was a very doubtful one.¹ He was *de facto* Archbishop; he acted as such in all political matters, and was addressed as such in royal writs. We hear of no opposition to him, of no attempt at his removal, till William himself was King. He was undoubtedly an able and patriotic statesman, and his merits in this way doubtless hindered any direct steps from being taken against him. And yet even Englishmen, and patriotic Englishmen, seem to have been uneasy as to his ecclesiastical position. For six years he was an Archbishop without a pallium; it was one of the charges against him that he used the pallium of his predecessor Robert. At last he obtained the coveted ornament from Rome, but it was from the hands of a Pontiff whose occupation of the Holy See was short, and who, as his cause was unsuccessful, was not looked on by the Church as a canonical Pope. In fact, in strict ecclesiastical eyes, Stigand's reception of the pallium from Benedict the Tenth seems only to have made matters worse than they were before. At any rate, both before and after this irregular investiture, men seem to have avoided recourse to him for the performance of any great ecclesiastical rite. Most of the Bishops of his province were, during his incumbency, consecrated by other hands.² Even Harold himself, politically his firm friend, preferred the ministry of other Prelates in the two great ecclesiastical ceremonies

Doubtful
ecclesiastical
position of
Stigand.

Here receives
the pallium
from the
Antipope
Benedict.
1058.

His ministrations
commonly
avoided.

¹ On the ecclesiastical position of Stigand see Appendix CC.

² We shall find many examples as we go on, and the general fact is asserted in the Profession made by Saint Wulfstan to Lanfranc. See Appendix CC.

CHAP. IX. of his life, the consecration of Waltham and his own coronation. One of our Chroniclers, not indeed the most patriotic of their number, distinctly and significantly denies Stigand's right to be called Archbishop.¹ One cannot help thinking that all this canonical precision must have arisen among the foreign ecclesiastics who held English preferment, among the Lotharingians who were favoured by Godwine and Harold no less than among the King's own Normans. But at all events the scruple soon became rife among Englishmen of all classes. An ecclesiastical punctilio which led Harold himself, on the occasion of two of the most solemn events of his life, to offer a direct slight to a political friend of the highest rank, must have obtained a very firm possession of the national mind.

Ulf succeeded by
Wulfwig.
1053-1067.

The case of Stigand is the more remarkable, because no such difficulties are spoken of as arising with regard to the position of another Prelate whose case seems at first sight to have been just the same as his own. If Robert was irregularly deprived, Ulf was equally so. Yet no objection seems to have been made to the canonical character of Wulfwig, who, in the course of the next year, succeeded Ulf in the see of Dorchester.² It is possible that the key to the difference may be found in the fact of the long vacancy of Dorchester. That long vacancy may be most naturally explained by supposing that some application was made to Rome, which was successful in the case of Wulfwig and unsuccessful in the case of Stigand. We can well conceive that the deprivation of Ulf may have been confirmed, and that of Robert, as far as the Papal

¹ Chron. Ab. 1053. See Appendix CC.

² Unless indeed some such feeling lurks in the words of the Abingdon Chronicler, 1053; "Se Wulfwi feng to ðam biscoprice þe Ulf hæfde be him libbendum and of adræfdum." If we may trust a doubtful charter in Cod. Dipl. iv. 102, Wulfwig had been the King's Chancellor, "regiæ dignitatis cancellarius." Perhaps he was succeeded by Regenbald. See below, p. 357.

power could annul it, annulled. It must be remembered that Ulf, on account of his utter lack of learning, had found great difficulty in obtaining the Papal approval of his first nomination. The sins of Robert, on the other hand, seem to have been only sins against England, which would pass for very venial errors at Rome. This difference may perhaps account for the different treatment of their two successors. At any rate, Wulfwig seems to have found no opposition in any quarter to his occupancy of the great Mid-English Bishoprick. And he seems to have himself set the example of the scruple which has been just mentioned against recognizing Stigand in any purely spiritual matter. Along with Leofwine, who in the same year became Bishop of Lichfield, he went beyond sea to receive consecration, and the way in which this journey is mentioned seems to imply that their motive was a dislike to be consecrated by the hands of the new Metropolitan.¹

Leofwine
Bishop of
Lichfield.
1053-1067.

The see of London was treated in a different way from those of Canterbury and Dorchester, and in a way which was certainly most honourable to its Norman occupant. We have seen that it is not certain whether Bishop William accompanied Robert and Ulf in their escape from England.² It is certain that, if he left England, he was before long invited to return and again to occupy his see. This may have been the act of Harold after the death of his father. It is an obvious conjecture that Harold would be somewhat less strict in such matters than his wary and experienced parent, and that he would listen with somewhat more favour to the King's requests for the retention or restoration of some of his favourites.³ But it is certain that a

William of
London
retains his
Bishoprick.

¹ Chron. Ab. 1053. See Appendix CC.

² See above, p. 329.

³ Thierry (i. 202) makes Godwine resist the retention of any Normans, especially of Bishop William and of the Lotharingian Hermann, Bishop of the Wilsætas. For his authority he quotes "Godwinus Comes obstiterat (Ranulphus Higden, p. 281)." To say nothing of going to R. Higden on such a point, any one who makes the reference will find that the words

CHAP. IX. Norman whom either Godwine or Harold allowed either to retain, or to return to, the great see of London must have been a man of a very different kind from Robert and Ulf. We are expressly told that William's Bishoprick was restored to him on account of his good character.¹ Indeed the character which could obtain such forbearance for a Norman at such a moment must have been unusually good, when we remember that he actually had an English competitor for the see. Spearhafoc, it will not be forgotten, had been regularly nominated to the Bishoprick, and though he had been refused consecration, he had held its temporalities till the outlawry of Godwine allowed a Norman to be put in his place.² But the claims of Spearhafoc on the see of London seem to have been as wholly forgotten as the claims of Ælfric on the see of Canterbury. William retained the Bishoprick throughout the reigns of Eadward and Harold, and he died, deeply honoured by the city over which he ruled, four years after the accession of his namesake.

1070.

Normans
allowed to
remain or
to return.

William was the only Norman who retained a Bishoprick after the restoration of Godwine, as Ralph was the only stranger of any nation—for we can hardly count Siward as a stranger—who retained an Earldom. But under the terms of the exception to the general outlawry of Normans, a good many men of that nation retained or recovered inferior, though still considerable, offices. We have a list of those who were thus excepted, which contains some names which we are surprised to find there. The exception was to apply to those only who had been true to the King and his people. Yet among the Normans who remained we

have nothing to do with the matter. They refer to a supposed opposition on the part of Godwine to the union of the sees of Ramsbury and Sherborne, of which more anon.

¹ Flor. Wig. 1052. "Willelmus, propter suam bonitatem, parvo post tempore revocatus, in suum episcopatum recipitur."

² See above, p. 120.

find Richard the son of Scrob,¹ and among those who re- CHAP. IX.
turned we find his son Osbern. These two men were Osbern of
among the chief authors of all evil. Osbern was so con- Richard's
scious of guilt, or so fearful of popular vengeance, that, in Castle.
company with a comrade named Hugh, he threw himself on
the mercy of Earl Leofric. Osbern and Hugh surrendered
their castles, and passed with the Earl's safe-conduct into
Scotland, where, along with other exiles, they were favour-
ably received by the reigning King Macbeth.² Yet it is
certain that Osbern afterwards returned, and held both
lands and offices in Herefordshire.³ Others mentioned
are Robert the Deacon, described as the father-in-law of
Richard, and who must therefore have been an old man,⁴
Humphrey Cocksfoot, whom I cannot further identify, and
Ælfred the King's stirrup-holder.⁵ The list might be

¹ Flor. Wig. 1052.

² Ib. "Osbernus vero, cognomento Pentecost, et socius ejus Hugo sua reddiderunt castella, et Comitis Leofrici licentiâ, per suum comitatum Scottiam adeuntes a Rege Scottorum Macbeothâ suscepti sunt."

³ On Osbern's possession of land in Herefordshire and elsewhere, see Domesday, 176 b, 180, 186 b, 260. That he was Sheriff of Herefordshire appears from a writ of 1060 (Cod. Dipl. iv. 194), announcing the nomination of Walter to the see of Hereford, in which the King greets "Haroldum Comitem et Oseburnum et omnes meos ministros in Herefordensi comitatu amicaliter" See Ellis, i. 460. The position in the writ in which his name occurs is one which generally belongs to the Sheriff. The appearance of a French Sheriff in this particular shire may be accounted for by the presence of a French Earl. It is more remarkable that Robert the son of Wymarc was Sheriff of Essex, as may be inferred from the similar position of his name in a writ in Cod. Dipl. iv. 214. But some of the lands held by Osbern must have been confiscated and granted—perhaps restored—to Earl Harold. For we read in Domesday 186 of two lordships in Herefordshire, "Hæc duo maneria tenuit Osbernus avunculus Alveradi T. R. E. quando Godwinus et Heraldus erant exsulati." Ælfred is Ælfred of Marlborough, the owner at the time of the Survey."

⁴ Flor. Wig. 1052. "Robertum diaconum et generum ejus Ricardum filium Scrob."

⁵ Several Ælfreds occur in Domesday, as the great landowners, Ælfred of Marlborough (Osbern's nephew) and Ælfred of Spain, but it is not easy to identify their possessions with any holder of the name in Eadward's time. The names Ælfred and Eadward, and the female name Eadgyth,

CHAP. IX. largely extended on the evidence of Domesday and the Charters. Two of the most remarkable names are those of the Staller, Robert the son of Wymarc, of whom we shall often hear again, and the King's Chamberlain, Hugh or Hugolin, a person who has found his way from the dry entries in the Survey and the Charters into the legend of his sainted master.¹ Altogether the number of Normans who remained in England during the later days of Eadward was clearly not small. And, as some at least were evidently restored after flight or banishment, the suggestion again presents itself that their restoration was owing to special entreaties of the King after the death of Godwine. Harold, in the first days of his administration, may hardly have been in a position to refuse such entreaties. And in any case, though we may call it a weakness to allow men, some of whom at least were dangerous, to remain in, or return to, the country, yet for a subject newly exalted to give too willing an ear to the prayers of his sovereign, is a weakness which may easily be forgiven.

Some of them probably restored after Godwine's death.

The revolution was thus accomplished, a revolution of which England may well be proud. In the words of a contemporary writer, the wisdom of Godwine had redressed all the evils of the country without shedding a drop of blood.² The moderation of the Earl, the way in which he

Estimate of Godwine's conduct.

seem to have been the only English names adopted by the Normans. The two former would naturally be given to godsons or dependants of the two Æthelings while in Normandy, and Eadgyth would gain currency as the name of the wife of the sainted King. But on the name Ælfred see vol. i. p. 747.

¹ He signs as "Huhgelin minister." Cod. Dipl. iv. 173. In two doubtful charters (iv. 148, 150) he is "cubicularius" and "camerarius." So in Domesday, Hunt 208, he is "camerarius." Cf. Æth. Riev. X Scriptt. 376.

² Vita Eadw. 406. "Unde post tam grande malum absque sanguine sedatum Ducis sapientiâ, sollennis celebratur lætitia tam a palatinis quam ab omni patriâ."

kept back his eager followers, the way in which he preserved his personal loyalty to the King,¹ are beyond all praise. He had delivered his country, he and his had been restored to the favour of their prince, and he now again entered on his old duties as Earl of the West-Saxons and virtual ruler of the Kingdom of England. We may be sure that his popularity had never been so high, or his general authority so boundless, as it was during the short remainder of his life. For Godwine was not destined to any long enjoyment of his renewed honour and prosperity; England was not destined to look much longer upon the champion who had saved her. Soon after his restoration the Earl began to sicken;² but he still continued his attention to public affairs, and we can see the working of his vigorous hand in the energetic way in which a Welsh marauder was dealt with at the Christmas Gemót of this year, held as usual at Gloucester. Rhys, the brother of Gruffydd King of the South-Welsh, had been guilty of many plundering expeditions at a place called Bulendún, the position of which seems to be unknown. Early in the year the Northern Gruffydd had ravaged the border at pleasure; now we read, as if it were the most ordinary thing in the world, that a decree of the Witan—a bill of attainder we may call it—was passed for the execution of the Welsh prince.³ The decree was duly

CHAP. IX.

Godwine's sickness.

Christmas Gemót at Gloucester. 1052-1053.

¹ On this point the Biographer becomes enthusiastic, and bursts forth, after his manner, into no less than forty hexameters. Godwine suffering under false accusations had been likened to Joseph and Susanna; now that he spares and honours a King whom he has in his power, he is likened to David doing the like towards Saul. Altogether the comparison is not a very lucky one for either Godwine or Eadward.

² Chron. Ab. 1052. "Godwine þa gesiclode hraðe þæs þe he upcom."

³ Chron. Wig. 1053. "And man rædde þæt man sloh Rîs þæs Wyliscean cynges broþer, forðy he hearmaðs dyde." Florence says more fully; "Griffini Regis Australium Wallensium frater, Res nomine, propter frequentes prædas quas egit in loco qui Bulendun dicitur, jussu Regis Eadwardi, occiditur" There are Bullingdons both in Oxfordshire and in Hampshire, but Welsh ravages could hardly reach to either of them

CHAP. IX.

Rhys be-
headed and
his head
brought to
Eadward.January 5,
1053.Arnwig re-
signs the
Abbey of
Peter-
borough;
Leofric
succeeds.Leofric
Abbot of
Peter-
borough.
1053-1066.

carried out, and the Christmas festivities were not over, when the head of Rhys was brought to King Eadward, on the vigil of the Epiphany, exactly thirteen years before his own death.¹ It was seemingly in the same Gemót that Arnwig, Abbot of Peterborough, resigned his abbey, and was succeeded by Leofric, a monk of his house, who was raised to his dignity at the recommendation of his predecessor, and by that union of royal, capitular, and we may add parliamentary, action, which we have already noticed as prevailing in the appointment of English Prelates in those days. Arnwig, we are told, "gave the abbey to Leofric the monk by the King's leave and that of the monks."² Abbot Leofric, a nephew of his namesake the Earl,³ was a man of high birth and of high spirit. He ruled the great house of Saint Peter with all honour for thirteen years; he enriched the monastery with lands and ornaments of all kinds, and won for it the favour of the King and all the great men of the land. Peterborough, under his rule, became so rich in the precious metals that men called the house Gildenborough.⁴ Nor was Peterborough the only seat of his spiritual dominion. "He was lief to all folk," and he stood so high in favour of the King and the Lady that, along with Peterborough, he held, seemingly as dependent houses, not only the

¹ Chron. Wig. "And man brohte his heafod to Glewcestre ["Glawornam ad Regem" Fl. Wig.] on Twelftan æfen." William of Malmesbury (ii. 196) makes Harold the agent, which is quite possible, but he mixes the matter up in a strange way with the fate of Gruffydd of North Wales, ten years later. "Haroldum West-Saxonum [Comitem], filium Godwini, qui duos fratres Reges Walensium Ris et Griffinum sollertiâ suâ in mortem egerit." William, perhaps pardonably, confounds the two Gruffydds. See Appendix P.

² Chron. Petrib. 1052. The local writer, Hugo Candidus, seems (Sparke, 41) to place Leofric's appointment in 1057. So John of Peterborough, a. 1057, who calls him 'egregius pater Leofricus.'

³ Chron. Petrib. 1066; Hugo Candidus, ap. Sparke, 42.

⁴ Chron. Petrib. 1052. "And se abbot Leofric gildede þa þæt mynstre swa þæt man hit cleopede þa gildene Burh (cf. 1066); þa wæx hit swiðe on land and on gold and on seolfer."

neighbouring Abbeys of Thorney and Crowland, but the more distant houses of Coventry, the great foundation of his uncle, and Burton, the creation of Wulfrie Spot.¹ But in the eyes of English patriots, Abbot Leofric has won a still higher fame by an act less clearly coming within the range of his ecclesiastical duties. He was one of those great Lords of the Church who did not feel that they were hindered by their monastic vows from marching by the side of Harold to the great battle.²

The next great festival of the Church, the next great assembly of the English Witan, beheld the death of the most renowned Englishman of that generation. The King kept the Easter festival at Winchester, and on the Monday of that week of rejoicing, the Earl of the West-Saxons, with his sons Harold, Tostig, and Gyrth, were admitted to the royal table. During the meal Godwine fell from his seat speechless and powerless. His sons lifted him from the ground, and carried him to the King's own bower, in hopes of his recovery. Their hopes were in vain; the Earl never spoke again, and, after lying insensible for three days, he died on the following Thursday. Such is the simple, yet detailed, account which a contemporary writer gives us of an event which has, perhaps even more than any other event of these times, been seized upon as a subject for Norman romance and calumny. There was undoubtedly something striking and awful in the sight of the first man in England, in all the full glory of his recovered power, thus suddenly smitten with his death-blow. He had been, as we have seen, ailing for some

Easter
Gemót at
Winches-
ter.
1053.

Godwine's
sickness,
April 12,

and death,
April 15.

¹ Chron. Petrib. 1066. "He was leaf eall folc, swa þæt se cyng [Hugh speaks of the Lady as well] geaf Sƿe Peter and him þæt abbotrice on Byrtune and se of Couentre þæt se eorl Leofric, þe was his eam, ær hæfde macod, and se of Crulande, and se of Þorneie." On Coventry, see above, p. 48; on Burton, see vol. i p. 656.

² Chron. Petrib. 1066. See vol. iii. p. 426.

CHAP. IX. months, but the actual stroke, when it came, seems to have been quite unlooked for. It was not wonderful that, in such a death at such a moment, men saw a special work of divine judgement. It was not wonderful that Norman enemies brought the old scandals up again, and that they decked out the tale of the death of the murderer of Ælfred with the most appalling details of God's vengeance upon the hardened and presumptuous sinner. I shall elsewhere discuss their romantic inventions, which in truth belong less to the province of the historian than to that of the comparative mythologist.¹ It is more important to mark that one English writer seems to see in Godwine's death the punishment of his real or supposed aggressions on the property of the Church.² On this last score however the bounty of his widow did all that she could to make atonement for any wrongdoings on the part of the deceased. The pious munificence of Gytha is acknowledged even by those who are most bitter against her husband, and it now showed itself in lavish offerings for the repose of the soul of Godwine.³ His place of burial

Norman
fictions
about the
death of
Godwine.

Bounty of
Gytha.

¹ See Appendix DD.

² See Chron. Ab. 1052, and Appendix E. and DD.

³ Liber de Hydâ, 289. "Porro uxor ejus [she is "Geta, genus, ut aiunt, ex *insulâ Norwegiâ* ducens"], magnæ sanctitatis multæque religionis tramitem incedens, omni die duas ad minus missas *studiose* [see above, p. 28] audiebat, omnique fere sabbato per duo aut amplius miliaria nudis pedibus vicina ambebat monasteria, largis muneribus cumulans altaria, largisque donis pauperes recreans." Of her gifts for her husband's soul we read in the Winchester Annals, p. 26; "Githa, uxor Godwini, femina multas habens facultates, pro animâ ejus multis ecclesiis in eleemosynâ multa contulit, et Wintoniæ ecclesiæ dedit duo maneria, scilicet, Bleodonam et Crawecumbam et ornamenta diversi generis." Of these lordships, Bleadon and Crowcombe in Somersetshire, Bleadon still remained to the Church at the time of the Survey (Domesday, 87 b), but Crowcombe had been alienated to Count Robert of Mortain (91 b). Another gift for her husband's soul made by Gytha to the church of Saint Olaf at Exeter—mark the reverence (see below, p. 374) of the Scandinavian princess for the Scandinavian saint—is found in Cod. Dipl. iv. 264. This charter, signed by her sons Tostig and Gyrth as Earls, must be of a later date (1057-1065), and shows that her

need hardly be mentioned. The man who was greater than a King, the maker and the father of Kings, found his last resting-place among Kings. His corpse was laid by that of the King under whom he had risen to greatness, by that of the Lady whose rights he had so stoutly defended, by that of the first King whom he had placed on the West-Saxon throne, by that of the murdered nephew whose death had cast the first shade of gloom upon his house. The Earl of the West-Saxons, dying in the West-Saxon capital, was buried with all pomp in the greatest of West-Saxon sanctuaries, in the Old Minster of Winchester.¹ That renowned church was enriched with lands and ornaments in memory of the dead. But the noblest offering of all was the grief of the nation which he had saved. His real faults, his imaginary crimes, were all forgotten. Men remembered only that the greatest man of their blood and speech was taken from them. They thought of the long years of peace and righteous government which they had enjoyed under his rule; they thought of the last and greatest of his great deeds, how he had chased the stranger from the land, and had made England England once again. Around the bier of Godwine men wept as for a father; they wept for the man whose hand had guided England and her people through all the storms of so many years of doubt and danger.² They deemed not that, ages after his death, calumnies would

CHAP. IX.
Godwine
buried
in the Old
Minster.

General
grief of the
nation.

pious anxiety still continued. Of Gytha's religious scruples a specimen will be found in Appendix E. She is also said (Tanner, *Notitia Monastica*, Devon. xxv.; New *Monasticon*, iv. 435) to have founded a College at Hartland in Devon. A secular establishment founded by Harold's mother should be noted.

¹ Chron. Ab. 1053. "And he lið þær binnan ealdan mynstre." Vita Eadw. 408. "Tumulatur ergo condigno honore in monasterio quod nuncupant veteri Wintoniæ, additis in eadem ecclesiâ multis ornamentorum muneribus et terrarum redditibus pro redemptione ipsius animæ."

² Vita Eadw. 408. "Exsequis suis in luctum decidit populus, hunc patrem, hunc nutricium suum regnique, memorabant suspiriis et assiduis fletibus."

CHAP. IX. still be heaped upon his name. They deemed not that the lies of the stranger would take such root that the deliverer for whom they mourned would live in the pages of pretended history as Godwine the traitor. The time is now come to redress the wrong, and to do tardy justice to the fair fame of one of the greatest of England's worthies.

True estimate of Godwine's character.

To know what Godwine was, we have but to cast away the fables of later days, to turn to the records of his own time, to see how he looked in the eyes of men who had seen and heard him, of men who had felt the blessings of his rule and whose hearts had been stirred by the voice of his mighty eloquence. No man ever deserved a higher or a more lasting place in national gratitude than the first man who, being neither King nor Priest, stands forth in English history as endowed with all the highest attributes of the statesman. In him, in those distant times, we can revere the great minister, the unrivalled parliamentary leader, the man who could sway councils and assemblies at his will, and whose voice, during five and thirty years of political strife, was never raised in any cause but that of the welfare of England. Side by side with all that is worthiest in our later history—side by side with his own counterpart two ages afterwards, the second deliverer from the yoke of the stranger, the victor of Lewes, the martyr of Evesham—side by side with all who, from his day to ours, have, in the field or in the senate, struggled or suffered in the cause of English freedom—side by side with the worthies of the thirteenth and the worthies of the seventeenth century—will the voice of truthful history, rising above the calumnies of ages, place the name of the great deliverer of the eleventh, the Earl of happy memory,¹ whose greatness was ever the greatness of England, whose life was one long offering to her welfare, and whose death came fittingly as the crown

¹ Vita Eadw. 408. "Dux felicitis memoriæ."

of that glorious life, when he had once more given peace and freedom to the land which he loved so well. CHAP. IX.

§ 2. From the Accession of Harold to the Earldom of the West-Saxons to his first War with Gruffydd.

1053—1056.

The great Earl was dead, and the office which he had held, an office which no man had ever held before him,¹ was again at the disposal of the King and his Witan. As Godwine's death had happened at the Easter festival, the Great Council of the nation was doubtless still in session. We may therefore assume, with perfect safety, that the appointments which the Earl's death rendered needful were made at once, before the Assembly dispersed. The nature of the succession to these great governments must by this time be perfectly well understood. The King and his Witan might nominate whom they would to a vacant Earldom; but there was a strong feeling, whenever there was no special reason to the contrary, in favour of appointing the son of a deceased Earl. In Earldoms, like those of Mercia and Northumberland, where an ancient house had been in possession for several generations, this sort of preference had grown into the same kind of imperfect hereditary right which existed in the case of the Crown itself. It would have required a very strong case indeed for King and Witan to feel themselves justified in appointing any one but a son of Leofric to succeed Leofric in the head government of Mercia. But in the case of Wessex and East-Anglia no such inchoate right could be put forward by any man. The old East-Anglian house had doubtless become extinct, either through the slaughter of Assandun, or through the executions in the early days of Cnut.² If not extinct, it had, at all events, sunk into

The Nature of the succession to Earldoms.

Special position of East-Anglia,

¹ See vol. i. pp. 422, 711.

² See vol. i. p. 320 · cf. 411.

CHAP. IX. insignificance, and had become lost to history. The Danish Thurkill had founded no dynasty in his Earldom. We cannot even make out with certainty the succession of East-Anglian Earls between him and Harold.¹ The Earldom of the West-Saxons was a mere creation of Cnut himself. It would have broken in upon no feeling of ancient tradition, if the office had been abolished, and if the King had taken into his own hands the immediate government of the old cradle of his house. But such a step would have been in every way a step backward. The King of the English was now King in every part of his realm alike. Certain parts of his realm might enjoy more of his personal presence than others; certain parts might even be practically more amenable to his authority than others; each great division of the Kingdom might still retain its local laws and customs; but there was now only one English Kingdom; no part of that Kingdom was a dependency of any other part; the King was King of the West-Saxons in no other sense than that in which he was King of the Northumbrians. But, if the local West-Saxon Earldom had been abolished, instead of a King of the English, reigning over one united Kingdom, there would again have been a King of the West-Saxons, holding East-Anglia, Mercia, and Northumberland as dependent provinces. Here then were good political reasons for retaining the institution of Cnut, and for again appointing an Earl of the West-Saxons. Reverence also for the memory of the great man who was gone pleaded equally for the same course. An Earl of the West-Saxons had done more for England than any other subject had ever done. With Godwine and his great deeds still living in the minds and on the tongues of men, there could be little doubt as to giving him a successor; there could be hardly more of doubt as to who that successor should be.

Reasons
for retain-
ing the
West-
Saxon
Earldom.

and Wes-
sex.

¹ See Appendix G.

The choice of the King and his Witan fell upon the eldest surviving son of the late Earl.¹ Harold was translated from the government of the East-Angles to the greater government of the West-Saxons. This was, under such a King as Eadward, equivalent to investing him with the practical management of the King and his Kingdom. Harold then, when he could not have passed the age of thirty-two,² became the first man in England. His career up to this time had been stained by what in our eyes seems to be more than one great fault, but it is clear that, in the eyes of his contemporaries, his merits far outweighed his errors. He had perhaps been guilty of selfishness in the matter of his brother Swegen;³ he had certainly been guilty of needless violence in the affair at Porlock. But the universal joy of the nation at his new promotion⁴ shows that the general character of his East-Anglian government must have given the brightest hopes for the future. Grief for the loss of Godwine was tempered by rejoicing at the elevation of one who at once began to walk in his father's steps. From henceforth, as Earl and as King, the career of Harold is one of vigorous and just government, of skill and valour in the field, of unvarying moderation towards political foes. He won and he kept the devoted love of the English people. And, what was a harder task, he won and kept, though in a less degree than another member of his house, the personal confidence and affection of the weak and wayward prince with whom he had to deal.

The translation of Harold to the greater government of

¹ Chron. Petrib. 1053. "And feng Harold Eorl his sunu to ðam eorldome and to eallum þam þe his fæder ahte." So the others in other words.

² See above, pp. 37, 43.

³ See above, p. 100.

⁴ Vita Eadw. 408. "Subrogatur autem regio favore in ejus [Godwini] ducatu filius ejus major natu et sapientiâ Haroldus, unde in consolationem respirat universus Anglorum exercitus." Then follows the panegyric quoted in Appendix D.

CHAP. IX. Wessex made a vacancy in his former Earldom of the East-Angles. It would probably have been difficult to refuse the post to the man who had already held it for a short space, Ælfgar, the son of Leofric of Mercia. His appointment left only one of the great Earldoms in the House of Godwine, while the House of Leofric now again ruled from the North-Welsh border to the German Ocean.¹ But it quite fell in with Harold's conciliatory policy to acquiesce in an arrangement which seemed to reverse the positions of the two families. The possession of Wessex was an object paramount to all others, and all the chances of the future were in favour of the rising House. Ælfgar accordingly became Earl of the East-Angles.² His career was turbulent and unhappy. The virtues of Leofric and Godgifu seem not to have been inherited by their descendants.³ We hear of Ælfgar and of his sons mainly as rebels in whom no trust could be placed, as traitors to every King and to every cause, as men who never scrupled to call in the aid of any foreign enemy in order to promote their personal objects. Rivalry towards Harold and his house was doubtless one great mainspring of their actions, but the Norman Conqueror and the last male descendant of Cerdic found it as vain as ever Harold had found it to put trust in the grandsons of Leofric.

Character
of Ælfgar
and his
sons.

Probable
restoration
of Bishop
William
and other
Normans.

I have already suggested that it was probably in consequence of the death of Godwine and the succession of Harold that the restoration of some of the King's Norman favourites, especially of William Bishop of London, was allowed.⁴ This may have taken place at this same Easter

¹ See Appendix G.

² Chronn. Ab. Wig. Petrib. Cant. in anno. ,

³ We have one panegyric on Ælfgar in Orderic (511 A), but it is a panegyric by misadventure. Orderic clearly confounded Ælfgar with his father. William of Malmesbury however (see above, p. 159) speaks well of his government of East-Anglia during Harold's banishment.

⁴ See above, p. 346.

festival; but it is more natural to refer it to some later CHAP. IX.
 Gemót of the same year. It is certain that, during this
 second portion of the reign of Eadward, a considerable
 number of Normans, or others bearing Norman or French
 names, were established in England.¹ It is equally certain Position of
the Nor-
mans in
the later
days of
Eadward.
 that their position differed somewhat from what it had
 been before the outlawry of Godwine. The attempts to
 put them in possession of the great offices of the Kingdom
 were not renewed. Ralph retained his Earldom, William
 was allowed to return to his Bishoprick. The royal blood
 of the one, the excellent character of the other, procured
 for them this exceptional favour, which, in the case of
 Ralph the Timid, proved eminently unlucky. But we hear
 of no other Norman or French Earls or Bishops, and we
 have no certain notice of any Norman Abbot.² Excepting Political
office for-
bidden,
 a few of the favoured natives of Lotharingia, none but
 Englishmen are now preferred to the great posts of Church
 and State. No local office higher than that of Sheriff, and
 that only in one or two exceptional cases,³ was now allowed
 to be held by a stranger. But mere Court preferment, but Court
office
allowed.
 offices about the King's person, seem to have been freely
 held by foreigners to whom there was no manifest personal
 objection. The King was allowed to have about him his
 Norman Stallers, his Norman chaplains, and, an officer now
 first beginning to creep into a little importance, his Nor-
 man Chancellor.⁴ And those Normans who were tolerated

¹ That the number of Frenchmen who remained in England was considerable is shown, as Lappenberg says (p. 514. ii. 255 Thorpe), by a passage in the so-called Laws of William (Thorpe, i. 491; Schmid, 354), by which it appears that many of them had become naturalized English subjects; "Omnis Francigena, qui tempore Eadwardi propinqui nostri fuit in Angliâ particeps consuetudinum Anglorum, quod ipsi dicunt *an hlote et an scote*, persolvat secundum legem Anglorum."

² On Baldwin, Abbot of Saint Eadmund's, see Appendix L.

³ See above, p. 344.

⁴ Regenbald the Chancellor appears in Domesday, 180 b, by the description of "Reinbaldus canceler," as holding lands in Herefordshire T. R. E.,

CHAP. IX. at all seem to have been looked on with less suspicion than they had been during the former period. They are now freely allowed to witness the royal charters, which implies their acting as members of the national assemblies.¹ Their position becomes now one of mere personal favour, not of political influence. They are hardly mentioned in our history; we have to trace them out by the light of their signatures and of entries in Domesday. Once only shall we have any reason to suspect that the course of events was influenced by them. And in that one case their influence is a mere surmise, and if it was exercised at all, it must have been exercised in a purely underhand way. The policy of Eadward's reign is from henceforth a policy thoroughly English. In other words, it is the policy of Harold.

English
character
of Ead-
ward's later
policy.

Difference
between
the posi-
tion of
Godwine
and that of
Harold.

It is easy to understand that the feelings of Harold with regard to the foreigners differed somewhat from those of his father. Godwine and Harold belonged to different generations. Godwine's whole education, his whole way of looking at things, must have been purely English. It is hardly needful to make any exception on behalf of influences from Denmark. The rule of Cnut was one under which Danes became Englishmen, not one under which English-

which before the Survey he had exchanged with Earl William Fitz-Osbern. He still held lands in Berkshire (56 b, 60, 63), Gloucestershire (166 b), and Wiltshire (68 b), if he is, as he doubtless is, the same as "Reinbaldus de Cirencestre" and "Renbaldus Presbyter." He was Dean of Cirencester (see Ellis, i. 398), and besides his lay fees he held several churches in Wiltshire (Domesday, 65 b). It should be noticed that all his Gloucestershire property had other owners T. R. E., one of whom was a tenant of Earl Tostig.

¹ I quote, as one example of many, the signatures to the foundation charter of Harold's own church at Waltham (Cod. Dipl. iv. 158). The seemingly Norman names, besides Bishop William, are "Rodbertus Regis consanguineus [no doubt the Staller Robert the son of Wymarc], Heshernus Regis consanguineus, Regenbaldus Regis cancellarius, Petrus Regis capellanus, Baldewinus Regis capellanus." (Baldwin however [see Appendix L] may have been Flemish and not Norman.) But the deed is also signed by many English *courtiers*, as well as Earls, Prelates, and Thegns.

men became Danes. We can hardly conceive that Godwine CHAP. IX. understood the French language. Such an accomplishment would in his early days have been quite useless. We can well believe that, along with his really enlightened and patriotic policy, there was in the old Earl a good deal of mere sturdy English prejudice against strangers as strangers. But every act of Harold's life shows that this last was a feeling altogether alien to his nature. His travels of inquiry abroad, his encouragement of deserving foreigners at home, all show him to have been a statesman who, while he maintained a strictly national policy, rose altogether above any narrow insular prejudices. That he understood French well it is impossible to doubt.¹ If he erred at all, he was far more likely to err in granting too much indulgence to the foreign fancies of his wayward master. His policy of conciliation would forbid him to be needlessly harsh even to a Norman, and he had every motive for dealing as tenderly as possible with all the wishes and prejudices of the King. Harold stood towards Eadward in a position wholly different from that in which Godwine had stood. Godwine might claim to dictate as a father to the man to whom he had given a crown and a wife. Harold could at most claim the position of a younger brother. That Harold ruled Eadward there is no doubt, but we may be sure that he ruled by obeying.² Habit, temper, policy, would all forbid him to thwart the King one jot more than the interests of the Kingdom called for. The position of the strangers during the re-

¹ I do not ground this belief on the well-known saying of the false Ingulf (Gale, i. 62), how in Eadward's days "*Gallicum idioma omnes magnates in suis curiis tamquam magnum gentilitium loqui [cœperunt].*" Harold's foreign travels, and his sojourn at the Norman court, necessarily imply a knowledge of French, and I can well believe that at home King Eadward looked more favourably on a counsellor who could frame his lips to the beloved speech.

² This seems implied in the famous poetical panegyric on Eadward and Harold in the *Chronicles* for 1065.

CHAP. IX. maining years of Eadward's reign is a manifest compromise between Eadward's foreign weaknesses and Harold's English policy. They were to be allowed to bask in the sunshine of the court; they were to be carefully shut out from political power. If Harold erred, his error, I repeat, lay in too great a toleration of the dangerous intruders.

Ecclesiastical appointments, Christmas, 1053-1054. The remaining events of the year of Godwine's death are some ecclesiastical appointments, which must have been made at the Christmas Gemót, and a Welsh inroad, which seems to have happened about the same time. In the one month of October three Prelates died,¹ Wulfsgie, Bishop of Lichfield, and the Abbots Godwine of Winchcombe and Æthelweard of Glastonbury. The see of Lichfield was bestowed on Leofwine, Abbot of Earl Leofric's favourite monastery of Coventry.² In this appointment we plainly see the hand of the Mercian Earl, of whom, considering his name, the new Bishop is not unlikely to have been a kinsman.³ At the same time, it would seem, the see of

Leofwine of Lichfield.
1053.

Wulfwig of Dorchester,
1053.

Æthelnoth of Glastonbury. 1053-1082. beyond sea for consecration.⁴ The new Abbot of Glastonbury was Æthelnoth, a monk of the house, who bears an ill name for squandering the revenues of the monastery, but who contrived to weather all storms, and died in possession of his Abbey sixteen years after the Norman invasion.⁵ The disposition of Winchcombe is

¹ Chron. Wig. 1053. "And þæs ylcan geres, foran to alra halgena mæssan, forðferde Wulsyg bisceop æt Licetfelda, and Godwine abbod on Wincelcumbe, and Ægelward abbod on Glestingabyrig, ealle binnan anum monþe."

² Chron. Ab. and Flor. Wig. It was probably now that the Abbey of Coventry was given to Leofric of Peterborough. See above, p. 349. If so, it still kept in the family.

³ Leofric, it will be remembered, was the son of an Ealdorman Leofwine. See vol. i. p. 411.

⁴ See above, p. 343.

⁵ On Abbot Æthelnoth see William of Malmesbury, Glastonbury History, ap. Gale, ii. 324 Æthelweard spoiled the lands, Æthelnoth the ornaments,

more remarkable. Ealdred, the Bishop of the diocese, CHAP. IX. who seems never to have shrunk from any fresh duties, Bishop Ealdred spiritual or temporal, which came in his way, undertook holds the rule of that great monastery in addition to his episcopal Winch- office.¹ This may have been mere personal love of power or pelf; but it may also have been a deliberate attempt, such as we shall see made in other cases also, to get rid of a powerful, and no doubt often troublesome, neighbour, by annexing an abbey to the Bishoprick. If such was the design of Ealdred, it did not prove successful. After He resigns it to Godric. holding Winchcombe for some time, he next year, willingly July 17, or unwillingly, resigned it to one Godric, who is described 1054. as the son of Godman, the King's Chaplain.²

Of the Welsh inroad, recorded by one Chronicler only, all that is said is that many of the "wardmen" at Westbury were slain.³ This is doubtless Westbury in Gloucestershire, on the Welsh side of the Severn. The expression seems to imply the maintenance of a permanent force to guard that exposed frontier.

The next year was marked by a military and a diplomatic event, both of which were of high importance.

of the house. "Ex illo res Glastoniæ retro relabi et in pejus fluere" He has much to tell about the miracles wrought by King Eadgar about this time—Eadgar, it must be remembered, passed at Glastonbury, in defiance of all legends, for a saint—specially in healing a mad German, "furius Teutonicus genus." Was he one of the suite of the Ætheling?

¹ I infer that Ealdred's holding of Winchcombe was something more than a mere temporary holding till a successor could be found. The Worcester Chronicle (1053) speaks of it in the same form of words as the appointments of Leofwine and Æthelnoth; "And Leofwine feng to þam bisceoprice æt Licedfelde, and Aldret bisceop feng to þam abbodrice on Wincelcumbæ," &c. Florence however says, after mentioning the appointments of Leofwine and Æthelnoth, "Aldredus vero Wigorniensis episcopus abbatiam Wincelcumbensem tamdiu in manu suâ tenuit, donec Godricum, Regis capellani Godmanni filium abbatem constitueret."

² Flor. Wig 1054.

³ Chron. Ab. 1053. "Eac Wylsce menn geslogan mycelne dæl Englisces folces ƿæra weardmanna wið Wæstbyrig."

CHAP. IX. The former is no other than the famous Scottish expedition of Earl Siward, an event which has almost passed from the domain of history into that of poetry. Macbeth, it will be remembered, was now reigning in Scotland.¹ Like Siward himself,² he had risen to power by a great crime, the murder of his predecessor, the young King Duncan. And, like Siward, he had made what atonement he could by ruling his usurped dominion vigorously and well. We have seen that there is no reason to believe that Macbeth had, since he assumed the Scottish Crown, renewed the fealty which he had paid to Cnut when he was Under-king,³ or, in more accurate Scottish phrase, Maarmor of Moray. We have also seen that he had been striving, in a remarkable way, to make himself friends of the mammon of unrighteousness in the quarter where that mammon was believed to have the greatest influence, namely at the threshold of the Apostles.⁴ We may be sure that Earl Siward, the kinsman, probably the guardian, of the young prince whom Macbeth shut out from the Scottish Crown,⁵ had all along looked on his formidable northern neighbour with no friendly eye. It is not easy to see why the attack on Macbeth, if it was to be made at all, was so long delayed. It may be that the internal troubles of England had hitherto forbidden any movement of the kind, and that Siward took advantage of the first season of domestic quiet to execute a plan which he had long cherished. It may be that the scheme fell in better with the policy of Harold than with the policy of Godwine. Between Godwine and Siward, between the West-Saxon and the Dane, there was doubtless a standing rivalry, partly national, partly personal. But it would fall in with the conciliatory policy of Harold to help, rather than to

Siward's
designs
against
Macbeth.

¹ See above, p. 53.

² See vol. i. p. 446.

³ See vol. i. p. 522.

⁴ See above, p. 54.

⁵ See above, p. 34.

thwart, any designs of the great Northern Earl which CHAP. IX. were not manifestly opposed to the public welfare. At all events, in this year the consent of Eadward¹ was given, a consent which certainly implies the decree of a Witenagemót, and which no less certainly implies the good will of Earl Harold. An expedition on a great scale was undertaken against the Scottish usurper.² That it was undertaken on behalf of Malcolm, the son of the slain Duncan, can admit of no reasonable doubt. To restore the lawful heir of the Scottish Crown was an honourable pretext for interference in Scottish affairs on which any English statesman would gladly seize. And to Siward it was more than an honourable pretext; it was asserting the rights and avenging the wrongs of a near kinsman. The Earl of the Northumbrians accordingly attacked Scotland at the head of a great force both by land and by sea. The army was largely composed of the Housecarls of the King and of the Earl, picked and tried soldiers, Danish and English. Macbeth was supported³ by a prince who had now become a neighbour of England, and a neighbour probably quite as dangerous as himself. This was Thorfinn, the famous Earl of the Orkneys, who had established his power over the whole of the Western Islands, and even over the coast of Scotland and Strathclyde as far south as Galloway. With his help the Scottish King ventured to meet the host of Siward in a pitched battle. He was encouraged by the presence of a body of the Normans who had been driven out of England at the return of Godwine. They are spoken of as if their number was large enough to form a considerable contingent of the Scottish army. The fight was an obstinate one. The Earl's son Osbeorn and his sister's

Siward's
expedition
against
Macbeth.
1054.

Macbeth's
alliance
with Thor-
finn.

Defeat of
Macbeth.
July 27,
1054.

¹ "Jussu Regis," says Florence, 1054.

² On the war with Macbeth see Appendix EE.

³ See Munch, Chron. Regum Manniæ, 46 et seqq.; Burton, History of Scotland, i. 374.

CHAP. IX. son Siward were slain, and with them a large number of the Housecarls, both those of the Earl himself and of the King. The slaughter on the Scottish side was more fearful still. Dolfinn, seemingly a kinsman of the Earl of Orkney, was killed,¹ and the Norman division, fighting no doubt with all the gallantry of their race, enhanced by all the desperation of exiles, were slaughtered to a man. We thus see that the battle was a most stoutly contested one, and that, as usual, the slaughter fell mainly on the best troops on both sides, the Normans on the Scottish side and the Housecarls on the English. But the fortune of England prevailed; the Scots, deprived of their valiant allies, were utterly routed, and King Macbeth escaped with difficulty from the field. The plunder was of an amount which struck the minds of contemporary writers with wonder.²

Legends of
Siward.

Siward was a hero whose history has had a mythical element about it from the beginning;³ it would have been wonderful indeed if this, the last and greatest exploit of so renowned a warrior, had not supplied the materials for song and legend. The tale is told how Siward, hearing of the death of his son, asked whether his wounds were in front or behind. Being told that all were in front, the old warrior rejoiced; he wished for no other end either for his son or for himself. The story is eminently characteristic; but, as it is told us, it is difficult to find a place for it in the authentic narrative of the campaign. But fiction has taken liberties with the facts of Siward's Scottish campaign in far more important points. As we have seen, the English victory was complete, but Macbeth himself escaped. Malcolm was, as King

¹ Annals of Ulster, 1054. See Appendix EE.

² Chron. Wig. 1054. "And lædde þonan micle herehupe, swilce nan man ær ne begeat."

³ See vol. i. pp. 521, 768.

Eadward had commanded, proclaimed King of Scots, and a King of Scots who was put into possession of his Crown by an invading English force most undoubtedly held that Crown as the sworn man of the English Basileus. It took however four years before Malcolm obtained full possession of his Kingdom. Macbeth and his followers maintained their cause in the North, being, it would seem, still supported by help from Thorfinn. Malcolm, on the other hand, was still supported by help from England, and we shall find that he deemed it expedient to enter into a very close relation with Siward's successor in the Northumbrian Earldom. At last Macbeth was finally defeated and slain at Lumfanan in Aberdeenshire. An attempt was made to perpetuate the Moray dynasty in the person of Lulach, a kinsman, or perhaps a step-son, of Macbeth, a son of his wife Gruach by a former marriage. But this prince, who bears the surname of the Fool, could not long resist the power of Malcolm; in a few months' time he was hunted down and slain. The rival dynasty was now crushed; all Scotland came into the hands of Malcolm, who was solemnly crowned at Scone. The power of Thorfinn was broken no less than the power of Macbeth, and Malcolm apparently recovered the full possession of Cumberland, possibly on the death of Thorfinn, when Malcolm married his widow Ingebiorg, a marriage of whose results we shall hear again.

CHAP. IX.
Malcolm
King of
Scots.
1054.
The war
continued
by Mac-
beth.

Macbeth
finally
defeated
and slain.
1058.

Ephemeral
reign of
Lulach,
and final
establish-
ment of
Malcolm.
1058.

These Scottish affairs had but little interest for our English writers, who were satisfied with recording the brilliant victory of Siward and the rich booty which he won, without going on to dwell on events which were purely Scottish. As their narrative ends with the defeat of Macbeth and Malcolm's first proclamation as King, it naturally passed out of mind that that proclamation did not at once give him full possession of all Scotland. The two defeats of Macbeth were confounded together, and it

CHAP. IX. was believed that the usurper met his death in the battle which he fought against Siward. The error began very early, and it obtained prevalence enough to become enshrined in the poetry which, far more than any historical record, has made the name of Macbeth immortal.

State of
the suc-
cession.
1054.

In the course of this year, seemingly at a Gemót held at Midsummer, possibly that in which the expedition against Macbeth was decreed,¹ a most important step was taken with regard to the succession to the Crown. It was a step which proved altogether fruitless, but it is most important as showing what men's feelings and wishes were at the time. It proves beyond doubt that now, two years after the return of Godwine, the idea of the succession of William had altogether passed away, while the idea of the succession of Harold had not yet occurred to men's minds. The state of the royal house was such as to cause the deepest anxiety. The English people, though they cared little for any strict law of succession, still revered the blood of their ancient princes, and they had ever been wont, save under the irresistible pressure of foreign conquest, to choose their Kings only from among the descendants of former Kings. But now the line of their former Kings seemed to be altogether dying out. Eadward was without children or hopes of children. There was no man in the land sprung from the male line of Æthelred and Eadgar. It is quite possible that there may have been men descended from earlier Kings; but they could only have been distant kinsmen, whose royal descent was well nigh forgotten, and who were no longer allowed to count as Æthelings. There was indeed a grand-

¹ Now that the Housecarls are an established institution, wars are carried on with much greater speed than they were in Æthelred's time. If the expedition was voted at the end of June, Siward could easily have met Macbeth in the field before the end of July.

son of Æthelred dwelling in the Kingdom in the person of Ralph of Hereford. Ralph would very likely have been the successor to whom Eadward's personal inclinations would have led him. He shared with William of Normandy the merit of being a stranger speaking the French tongue, and he had the advantage over William of being a real descendant of English royalty. And the tie which bound Ralph to Eadward was a very close one. Old Teutonic feeling held the son of a sister to be hardly less near and dear than a son of a man's own loins,¹ and we have seen some indications that this feeling was not wholly forgotten in England in the eleventh century. The sister's son of Brihtnoth and the sister's son of Siward² are mentioned in a special way among the chosen companions of their uncles, beneath whose banners they fought and died. Eadward, in his heart of hearts, would naturally fall back upon Ralph, his own nephew, the son of the daughter of Æthelred and Emma, as a candidate whom the English people might perhaps be persuaded to accept, when the cause of the Norman became hopeless after Godwine's revolution. But however sacred was the relation between a man and his sister's son, it was not one which by the Law of England conferred any right to the royal succession. The preference attaching to kingly blood was confined to those who were of kingly blood by direct male descent; it does not appear that the son of a King's daughter had any sort of claim to be considered in a royal election more than any other man in the realm. And as for Ralph himself, his foreign birth and his personal conduct were, either of them, quite enough to make him thoroughly distasteful to the English people. Men had

CHAP. IX.
Position of
Ralph.

No preference given
by female
descent.

¹ Tac. Mor. Germ. c. 20. "Sororum filiis idem apud avunculum, qui apud patrem honor. Quidam sanctiorem arctioremque hunc nexum sanguinis arbitrantur, et in accipiendis obsidibus magis exigunt."

² See above, p. 364, for Siward nephew of Siward, and vol. i. p. 271 for Wulfmær nephew of Brihtnoth.

CHAP. IX. had quite enough of him as Earl, and they certainly had no wish to have any further experience of him as King. In the present lack of heirs, men's thoughts turned to a branch of the royal family whose very existence was perhaps well nigh forgotten. Seven and thirty years before, the infant sons of Eadmund Ironside, Eadmund and Eadward, had found a shelter from the fears of Cnut under the protection of the sainted Hungarian King Stephen.¹ Eadmund was dead; he had died seemingly while still young. Eadward was still living. He had, no doubt through the influence of Stephen's Queen Gisela, a sister of the Emperor Henry the Second, received in marriage a lady of royal descent named Agatha, who most probably was a niece of the Hungarian Queen and of the sainted Emperor.² This marriage would seem to show that, in those distant lands, Eadward was acknowledged as a prince, perhaps that he was looked to as one who might some day reign in his native island. And the fact that the son of Eadward and Agatha bore the renowned English name of Eadgar, shows that the Ætheling himself cannot have wholly forgotten his native land. Yet banished, as he was, in his cradle, he could have retained hardly any of the feelings of an Englishman, and it is hardly possible that he could have spoken the English tongue. Eadward must have been even less of an Englishman than his royal namesake and uncle. Eadward the King had left England when he was many years older than Eadward the Ætheling, and he had lived in a land which had a much closer connexion with England. Still Normandy was dangerous, and Hungary was not. Whatever the Ætheling was, at least he was not a Frenchman; his connexions, though foreign, were in every way honourable and in no way formidable. Hungary was too distant a land to do England either good or

The sons of
Eadmund
Ironside.

1017.

Eadward
the Æthel-
ing; his
marriage
and child-
ren.

¹ See vol. i. p. 410.

² See Appendix FF.

harm, but the fame of the youngest Christian Kingdom and of its renowned and sainted King was doubtless great throughout Europe. And the connexion with the Imperial House, the distant kindred of the Ætheling's children with the illustrious Cæsar, the friend and brother-in-law of King Eadward, was of all foreign ties that which it most became Englishmen to strengthen. In default therefore of any member of the royal house brought up and dwelling in the land, it was determined to recall the banished Ætheling with his wife and family.¹ Besides his son Eadgar, he had two daughters, who bore the foreign names of Margaret and Christina. We shall hear of all three again. Eadgar, the last male descendant of Cerdic, lived to be in an especial manner the sport of fortune; a King twice chosen, but never crowned, a rival whom the Conqueror scorned to fear or to hurt, the friend and pensioner of successive usurpers of his own Crown. One of his sisters won a worthier fame. Margaret obtained the honours alike of royalty and of saintship; she became one of the brightest patterns of every virtue in her own time, and she became the source through which the blood and the rights of the Imperial House of Wessex have passed to the Angevin, the Scottish, and the German sovereigns of England.²

It is impossible to doubt that the resolution to invite the Ætheling was regularly passed by the authority of the King and his Witan. No lighter authority could have justified such a step, or could have carried any weight with foreign courts. Such an invitation was equivalent to declaring the Ætheling to be successor to the Crown, so

CHAP. IX.

Eadgar.

Margaret.

The Ætheling invited to England: the invitation equivalent to succession to the Crown.

¹ See Appendix FF.

² It is only through Margaret that our Kings from Henry the Second onward were descended from Eadward the Elder, Eadmund, or Eadgar. But it must not be forgotten that every descendant of Matilda of Flanders was a descendant of Ælfred.

CHAP. IX. far as English Law allowed any man to be successor before the Crown was actually vacant. It is possible that, as in some other cases, an election before the vacancy may have been attempted;¹ but it is perhaps more likely that all that was done was to guarantee to Eadward that same strong preference which naturally belonged only to a son of a reigning King. Such a preference, in favour of one who was the last remaining member of the royal family, would in effect hardly differ from an exclusive right. The resolution in short placed the Ætheling in the same position as if his father and not his uncle had been on the throne. His position would thus be the same as that of Eadwig and Eadgar during the reign of Eadred.² But when we remember what followed, it is important to bear in mind that the preference which undoubtedly belonged to Eadward would not belong to his son. Eadward, though so long an exile, was an Englishman born, the son of a crowned King and his Lady.³ The young Eadgar was a native of a foreign land, and was not the son of royal parents. This *quasi* designation of Eadward to the Crown involves, as I before said, two things. It implies that the King had learned that the succession of William was a thing which he never could bring about.⁴ It implies

Import of
the selec-
tion of
Eadward.

¹ See vol. i. pp. 108, 477.

² See vol. i. pp. 62, 107, 108.

³ See vol. i. pp. 107, 626.

⁴ I rely far more on the probability of the case than on the account given by William of Malmesbury under the influence of those Norman prejudices against which he sometimes struggles, but to which he sometimes yields. He tells us (ii. 228), "Rex Edwardus, pronus in senium [fifty, or a year or two older], quod ipse non susceperat liberos, et Godwini videret invalescere filios, misit ad Regem Hunorum ut filium fratris Edmundi, Edwardum, cum omni familiâ suâ mitteret, futurum ut aut ille aut filii sui succedant regno hæreditario Angliæ; orbitatem suam cognatorum suffragio sustentari debere." He then goes on to describe the Ætheling ("vir neque promptus manu neque probus ingenio"), his family, his return, and his death. He then adds, "Rex itaque, defuncto cognato, quia spes prioris erat soluta suffragii, Willelmo Comiti Normanniæ successionem Angliæ dedit." I believe exactly the reverse to be the truth

also that neither Harold himself nor the English people had as yet formed any serious thought of the possible succession of one not of royal descent. Indeed one can hardly doubt that the resolution to send for the Ætheling, if it was not made on Harold's own motion, must at any rate have had his full approval. No proposal could be more contrary to the wishes and interests of the Norman courtiers, who must either have unsuccessfully opposed it or else have found it their best wisdom to hold their peace. It was therefore, seemingly at the Whitsun Gemót, resolved to send an embassy to ask for the return of the Ætheling. And about the time that Earl Siward was warring in Scotland, the English ambassadors set forth on their errand.

A direct communication with the court of Hungary seems to have been an achievement beyond the diplomatic powers of Englishmen in that age. The immediate commission of the embassy was addressed to the Emperor Henry, with a request that he would himself send a further embassy into Hungary. At the head of the English legation was the indefatigable Bishop Ealdred, and with him seems to have been coupled Abbot Ælfwine of Ramsey.¹ Both these Prelates had already had some experience of foreign courts. Ealdred had gone on the King's errand to the Apostolic throne,² and Ælfwine had been one of the representatives of the English Church at the famous Council of Rheims.³ The Bishop of Worcester clearly reckoned on a long absence, and we get some details of the arrangements which he made for the discharge of his ecclesiastical duties during his absence. The Abbey of Winchcombe, which he had annexed to his Bishoprick the year before, he now resigned,⁴ and the general government of the see of Worcester he entrusted to a monk of Evesham named

CHAP. IX.

Embassy
to the
Emperor
Henry.
July, 1054.

Ealdred
and Ælf-
wine am-
bassadors.

¹ See Appendix FF.² See above, p. 113.³ See above, p. 111⁴ See above p. 361.

CHAP. IX. *Æthelwig*.¹ The church of that famous monastery, raised by the skill of its Abbot Mannig,² was now awaiting consecration. For that ceremony he deputed his neighbour Bishop Leofwine of Lichfield.³ He then set forth for the court of Augustus. The Emperor was then at Köln, on his return from the consecration of his young son Henry as East-Frankish or Roman King in the Great Charles's minster at Aachen.⁴ The immediate tie between Eadward and Henry had been broken by the death of Queen Gunhild; the King who was now to be crowned was the child of Henry's second wife, the Empress Agnes of Poitiers.⁵ But the interchange of gifts and honours between the Roman and the insular Basileus was none the less cordial and magnificent. English writers dwell with evident pleasure on the splendid reception which the English Bishop met with both from the Emperor and from Hermann, the Archbishop of the city where Ealdred had been presented to Henry. We hear also how greatly edified the English Primate was, and what reforms he was afterwards

Splendid
reception
given to
Ealdred.

¹ So I understand the passage in the Evesham History, p. 87, about *Æthelwig's* appointment to the Abbey of Evesham in 1059. He is there spoken of as one "*qui multo antea tempore episcopatum Wigornensis ecclesiæ sub Aldredo archiepiscopo laudabiliter rexerat.*" See Mr. Macray's note. That Ealdred is called Archbishop need be no difficulty. It is the old question about the days of Abiathar the Priest. Cf. Appendix OO.

² On Mannig, see above, p. 69.

³ Chron. Wig. 1054. "*And he lofode Leofwine bisceop to halgianne þæt mynster æt Eofeshamme, on vi. Id. Oct.*"

⁴ Young Henry was crowned at the age of five at Aachen, July 17th, 1054, by Hermann, Archbishop of Köln. See Lambert in anno.

⁵ Agnes, daughter of William the Great, Duke of Aquitaine, married King Henry in 1043 (Lambert and Chron. And. ap. Labbe, i. 276) or 1045 (Hugo Flav. ap. Labbe, i. 187) or 1049 (Chron. S. Maxent. in anno). Her father being dead, she is described as "*filia Agnetis,*" the Agnes so famous in the history of Geoffrey Martel (see above, p. 274). Abbot Hugh, in recording the marriage, cannot refrain from the strange comment, "*Quum enim esset [Heinricus] alias bonus, et omnes ejus sitirent dominium, carnis tamen incontinentiam frænare non potuit.*" Was Henry the Third bound to imitate Henry the Second?

enabled to make in England, through his intercourse with the well-ordered churches of Germany.¹ But the immediate business of the embassy advanced but slowly. The time was ill chosen for an Imperial intervention with the Hungarian court. Andrew, the reigning King of Hungary, was about this time abetting the rebellious Duke Conrad of Bavaria against the Emperor.² We have no details of the further course of the negotiation. Ealdred abode a whole year at Köln, probably waiting for a favourable opportunity. His embassy was in the end successful; for the Ætheling did after a while return to England. But we have no further details, and Eadward did not return to England till long after Ealdred had gone back, and till at least a year after the death of the Emperor.

CHAP. IX.
His long
stay at
Köln.
1054-1055.

The year of Ealdred's mission was marked also by the sudden death of a somewhat remarkable person, namely Osgod Clapa, whose movements by sea had been watched with such care five years before.³ The Chronicler remarks, seemingly with some little astonishment, that he died in his bed.⁴ Early in the next year death carried off a far more famous man, no other than the great Earl of the Northumbrians.⁵ The victory of the last year, glorious as it was, had been bought by the bitterest domestic losses, which may not have been without their effect even on the iron spirit and frame of the old Earl. His nephew and his elder son had fallen in the war with Macbeth, and his only surviving son, afterwards the famous Waltheof, was still a child.⁶ Siward's first wife Æthelflæd was dead,

Death of
Osgod
Clapa.
1054-

Death of
Earl
Siward
1055-

His son
WALTHEOF.

¹ See Appendix FF.

² *Ib.*

³ See above, p. 98. We have no account of the time or circumstances of his return from banishment.

⁴ Chron. Ab. 1054. "Swa swa he on his reste læg." Chron. Wig. "on his bedde."

⁵ All the Chronicles and Florence, in anno.

⁶ Hen. Hunt. M. H. B. 760 C. "Adhuc parvulus." So Bromton, 946.

CHAP. IX. and he had in his old age married, and survived, a widow named Godgifu.¹ We might have fancied that Waltheof was her son, but we know for certain that he was the son of the daughter of the old Northumbrian Earls, and that he unhappily inherited all the deadly feuds of his mother's house.² Siward died at York, the capital of his Earldom.

Story of
Siward's
death.

A tale, characteristic at least, whether historically true or not, told how the stern Danish warrior, when he felt death approaching, deemed it a disgrace that he should die, not on the field of battle, but of disease, "like a cow." If he could not actually die amid the clash of arms, he would at least die in warrior's garb. He called for his armour, and, harnessed as if again to march against Macbeth, the stout Earl Siward breathed his last.³ But this fierce spirit was not inconsistent with the piety of the time. Saint Olaf, the martyred King of the Northmen, had by this time become a favourite object of reverence, especially among men of Scandinavian descent.⁴ In his honour Earl Siward had reared a church in a suburb of his capital called Galmanho,⁵ a church which, after the Norman Conquest, grew

His found-
ation and
burial at
Galmanho.

But he could hardly be "in cunis jacens" (R. Higden, lib. vi. Gale, ii. 231), when we think of his importance twelve years later.

¹ We know her through a document in Cod. Dipl. iv. 265. "Godgiva vidua" gives lands to Peterborough "pro redemptione animæ suæ per consensum Regis Eaduuardi." She then married Siward; "Postea accepit eam Siuuardus Comes in conjugio; post tempus non multum mortua est" The singular story about these lands will be best told when discussing the character of Waltheof.

² See vol. i. p. 520. Sim. Dun X Scriptt 81. "Nepos Aldredi Comitis Comes Waltheof, erat enim filius filiæ illius." Simeon (ib. 82) seems to imply that Waltheof held Bernicia under his father ("filio suo Waltheofo comitatum Northymbrorum dedit"); but he clearly was not in possession in 1065. See Simeon's own account, X Scriptt. 204. On the question whether he received Northamptonshire on his father's death or ten years later, see Appendix G.

³ Hen. Hunt. M.H.B. 760 C; Bromton, 946; Ann. Wint. 26.

⁴ Compare the gifts of Gytha to Saint Olaf at Exeter, p. 350.

⁵ Chronn. Ab. and Wig. 1055. "And he ligeð æt Galmanhō, on þam mynstre þe he sylf let timbrian and halgian on Godes and Olafes naman

into that great Abbey of Saint Mary, whose ruins form the most truly beautiful ornament of the Northern metropolis. In his own church of Galmanho Siward the Strong, the true relic of old Scandinavian times, was buried with all honour.

The death of Siward led to most important political consequences. The direct authority of the House of Godwine was now, for the first time, extended to the land beyond the Humber. This fact marks very forcibly how fully the royal authority was now acknowledged throughout the whole realm. The King and his Witan could now venture to appoint as the successor of Siward an Earl who had no connexion whatever with any of the great families of Northumberland. Cnut, in the moment of victory, had given the Northumbrians the Dane Eric as their Earl.¹ But this was the act of a conqueror, and such was the strength of the Danish element in Northumberland that the appointment of a Dane from Denmark probably seemed less irksome than the appointment of an Englishman from any other part of the Kingdom. This last was the act, one wholly without a parallel, on which Eadward now ventured. The vacant Earldom of Northumberland, including also the detached shires of Northampton and Huntingdon,² was conferred on Tostig the son of Godwine. The novelty of the step is perhaps marked by the elaborate description of the influences which were brought to bear on the mind of Eadward to induce him to make the appointment. We hear, not only of Tostig's own merits, but of the influence employed by his many friends, especially by his sister the Lady Eadgyth and also by his brother Earl Harold, whom

Tostig appointed Earl of the Northumbrians. 1055.

Influences on behalf of Tostig.

[Gode to lofe and eallum his halgum]." Bromton, 946, using the language of later times, says, "Sepultus est in monasterio sanctæ Mariæ apud Eboracum in claustrum." There is still a parish church of Saint Olaf in that part of the city.

¹ See vol. i. pp. 377, 405.

² See Appendix G.

CHAP. IX. Norman calumny has represented as depriving Tostig of his hereditary rights.¹ We may suspect that we are here reading the history of influences which it was more necessary to bring to bear on the minds of the Witan than on that of the King.² For there is no appointment of Eadward's reign which is more likely to have been the King's personal act. Tostig, rather than Harold, was Eadward's personal favourite. He was the *Hêphaistiôn*, the friend of Eadward, while Harold was rather the *Krateros*, the friend of the King.³ Tostig also stood higher in the good will of their common sister the Lady. Cut off in a great measure from his Norman favourites, the affections of Eadward had settled themselves on the third son of Godwine. He would therefore naturally desire to raise Tostig to the highest dignities in his gift, or, if he felt hesitation in doing so, it could only be from the wish to keep his favourite always about his own person. In fact we shall find that Eadward could not bring himself to give up the society of Tostig to the degree which the interests of his distant Earldom called for. And this frequent absence of the Earl from his government seems to have been among the causes of the misfortunes which afterwards followed.⁴

Eadward's
personal
affection
for Tostig.

¹ *Vita Eadw.* 408 "Agentibusque amicis potissimum autem et pro merito hoc ejus fratre Haroldo Duce et ejus sorore Regina, et non resistente Rege ob innumera ipsius fideliter acta servitia, ducatum ejus suscepit Tostinus, vir scilicet fortis et magnâ præditus animi sagacitate et sollertiâ."

² The Biographer, essentially a courtier, always likes to attribute as much as possible to the personal action of the King, and to keep that of the Witan as far as may be in the back ground

³ Plutarch. *Apophth.* Alex. 29. Τιμῶν μὲν ἐδόκει Κρατερὸν μάλιστα πάντων, φιλεῖν δὲ Ἑφαιστίωνα. Κρατερὸς μὲν γὰρ, ἔφη, φιλοβασιλεὺς ἐστίν, Ἑφαιστίνω δὲ φιλαλέξανδρος. Eadward's affection for Tostig is also marked by William of Malmesbury, iii. 252, "Quia Tostinum diligere, . . . ut dilecto auxiliari non posset."

⁴ This seems implied in the Biographer's description of the state of things when the Northumbrian revolt broke out in 1065 (421); "Erat . . . Tostinus in curiâ Regis, diutiusque commoratus est cum eo, ejus detentus amore et jussis in disponendis regalis palatii negotiis."

This appointment of a West-Saxon to the great Northern Earldom was, as I have already implied, a distinct novelty. Ever since Northumberland had ceased to be ruled by Kings of her own, she had been ruled by Earls chosen from among her own people. The ancient Kingdom had sometimes been placed under one, sometimes under two, chiefs; but they had always been native chiefs.¹ The rule of the stranger Eric had been short, and he seems to have allowed the line of the ancient princes to retain at least a subordinate authority.² Siward, a stranger by birth, was connected with the ancient family by marriage.³ And both Eric and Siward were Danes; Tostig came of a line which most probably sprang from the most purely Saxon part of England. The experiment was a hazardous one, yet it was one which was not only dictated by sound policy, but which circumstances made almost unavoidable. The great Earldoms, I may again repeat, were neither strictly hereditary nor strictly elective. They were in the gift of the King and his Witan, but there was always a strong tendency, just as in the case of the Kingdom itself, to choose out of the family of the deceased Earl, whenever there was no obvious reason to do otherwise. But on the death of Siward there was an obvious reason to do otherwise, just as there was in the case of the Kingdom when it became vacant by the death of Eadward. The eldest son of Siward had fallen in the Scottish war, and the one survivor of his house was still a child.⁴ Oswulf, seemingly the only male representative of the ancient Earls,⁵ was still a mere boy.⁶ There was therefore no available candidate of the old princely line. And when we think of the state of the

CHAP. IX.

Novelty of a West-Saxon Earl in Northumberland.

Mode of appointment to the great Earldoms.

Impossibility of appointing a native Earl on the death of Siward.

¹ Unless Ælfhelm of Deira was an exception. See vol. i. p. 645.

² See vol. i. p. 377.

³ See vol. i. p. 521.

⁴ See above, p. 373.

⁵ See vol. i. p. 522.

⁶ He is called "adolescens" by Simeon of Durham (X Scriptt. 204) ten years later. His father had now been dead fourteen years; Oswulf must therefore have been a mere babe at the time of his death.

CHAP. IX. country, of the deadly feuds and jealousies which prevailed even between the reigning Earls and other powerful men, we shall see that the nomination of any private Northumbrian would have been a still more hazardous experiment than the nomination of a stranger. The Northumbrians themselves seem to have felt this, when, ten years later, the choice of their Earl was thrown into their own hands. They then chose, not a Northumbrian, but a Mercian. But it may well be doubted whether it was good policy to appoint a West-Saxon, and especially a member of the House of Godwine. This was perhaps going too far in the way of reminding the proud Danes of the North of their subjection to the Southern King. It could not fail to suggest the idea of an intention to heap together all honours and all authority on a single family. And, as events showed, the personal character of Tostig proved unfitted successfully to grapple with the difficult task which was now thrown upon him.

Doubtful
policy of
the ap-
pointment
of Tostig.

Character
of Tostig.

In weighing the character of the third son of Godwine, we must be on our guard against several distinct sources of error. We are at first tempted to condemn without mercy one who became the enemy of his nobler brother, who waged open war with his country, and whose invasion of England, by acting as a diversion in William's favour, was one main cause of the success of William's expedition. We read the account of his crimes as set forth by his Northumbrian enemies, and we think that no punishment could be too heavy for the man who wrought them. On the other hand, though Tostig, as an adversary of Harold, comes in for a certain slight amount of Norman favour, there was also a temptation, which for the most part was found irresistibly strong, to blacken both sons of the Traitor equally. The opposition between Harold and Tostig during the last two years of their joint lives has thus supplied the materials for a heap of legends of revolting

Legends of
Harold and
Tostig.

absurdity. The two brothers, who clearly acted together CHAP. IX. up to those two last years, are described as being full of the most bitter mutual rivalry and hatred, even from their childhood.¹ The effect of these two different pictures is that admirers and depreciators of Harold are alike led to look on the acts of Tostig in the most unfavourable light. The crimes of his later years cannot be denied. He died a traitor, in arms against his country, engaged in an act of treason compared to which Harold's ravages at Porlock and even Ælfgar's alliance with Gruffydd sink into nothingness. His Northumbrian government too was evidently stained with great errors, and even with great crimes. But it is remarkable that it is not till the last two years of his life that we hear of anything which puts him in an unfavourable light. And there is nothing in his few recorded earlier actions which is at all inconsistent with the generally high character given of him by the Biographer of Eadward. That writer contrasts him with Harold in an elaborate comparison which I have already made large use of in drawing the picture of Harold. And it is clear that, whether from his own actual convictions or from a wish to please his patroness the Lady Eadgyth, it is Tostig rather than Harold whose partizan he is to be reckoned, and it is Tostig whose actions he is most anxious to put in a favourable light. But the two are the two noblest of mortals; no land, no age, ever brought forth two such men at the same time. He makes a comparison of virtues between the two, but he hardly ventures to make the balance decidedly weigh in favour of either. In person Tostig was of smaller stature than his elder brother, but in strength and daring he was his equal.² But he seems to have lacked all Harold's winning and popular qualities. He is set before us as a man of strong will, of stern and inflexible purpose, faithful

Witness of
the Biogra-
pher of
Eadward.

His de-
scription
of Tostig.

¹ See Appendix GG.

² See above, p. 38.

CHAP. IX.
His stern
and un-
yielding
character.

to his promise, grave, reserved, admitting few or none to share his counsels, so that he often surprised men by the suddenness of his actions.¹ His zeal against wrong-doers, the virtue of the ruler for which his father and brother are so loudly praised, grew in him to a passion which carried him beyond the bounds of justice and honour.² The whole picture describes him as a man of honest and upright intentions, but of an unbending sternness which must have formed a marked contrast to the frank and conciliatory disposition of his brother. Such a man, placed as a ruler over a turbulent and refractory people, might, almost unconsciously, degenerate into a cruel tyrant.

Disturbed
state of
North-
humber-
land.

Northumberland, we are told, was, at the time when he undertook its government, in a state to which it is impossible to believe that either Normandy or southern England afforded any likeness. Siward's strong arm had done something to bring its turbulent inhabitants into order; yet thieves and murderers still had so completely the upper hand that travellers had to go in parties of twenty and thirty, and even then were hardly safe.³ Tostig set himself vigorously, evidently too vigorously, to work to put an end to this state of things. His severity was merciless and impartial; death and mutilation were freely dispensed among all disturbers of public order. His efforts,

Tostig's
efforts to
restore
order.

¹ Vita Eadw. 409.

² Ib. "At Dux Tostinus et ipse gravi quidem et sapienti continentia, sed acior paulisper in persecutenda malitia, virili præditus et indissolubili mentis constantia." In a writer who is striving hard to make out a case for Tostig, the words in Italics mean a great deal. We shall see, as we go on, reason to justify infinitely stronger expressions; but the point is that Tostig was not a mere wanton oppressor, but a ruler who carried a severe justice to such a degree as to become injustice. This is the impression conveyed by the no doubt flattering, but still very carefully drawn, portrait given by the Biographer.

³ Vita Eadw. 421. "Licet antecessor ejus Dux Siwardus ex feritate judicii valde timeretur, tamen tanta gentis illius crudelitas et Dei incultus habebatur ut vix triginta vel viginti in uno comitatu possent ire, quin aut interficerentur aut deprædarentur ab insidiantium latronum multitudine."

we are told, were effectual; it is said, in a proverbial form of speech, that under his administration any man could safely travel through the whole land with all his goods.¹ Even powerful Thengs were not spared, and here comes the point in which Tostig most deeply erred. Putting our various accounts together, we shall find that, when offenders were too powerful to be reached by the arm of the law, Tostig did not scruple to rid the land of them by treacherous assassination. We can well understand that a man of Tostig's disposition, bent on bringing his province into order at any price, may have persuaded himself that the public good was superior to all other considerations, and may have blinded himself to the infamy of the means by which the public good was to be compassed. Very similar conduct in public men of our own day has been condoned by large bodies of men, and by some has even been warmly applauded. The unswerving dictate of justice is that he who, in any age, sheds blood without sentence of law deserves the heaviest condemnation and the heaviest punishment. Still such conduct does not always imply any original corruption of heart in the offender. Tostig richly deserved all that afterwards fell upon him. Like most sinners, he went on from bad to worse; but there is no reason to believe that he undertook the government of Northumberland with any less sincere intention of doing his duty there than Harold had when he undertook the government of Wessex. Tostig in the

CHAP. IX.

Explan-
ation of his
later
crimes.

¹ Vita Eadw. 422. "Quos pacis deificæ filius et amator eximius Dux adeo illo adtenuaverat tempore, patriam scilicet purgando talium *cruciatus* vel nece, et nulli quantumlibet nobili parcendo qui in hoc deprehensus esset crimine, ut quivis solus etiam cum quâvis possessione ad votum possent commeari, absque alicujus hostilitatis formidine." This last is the proverbial saying which is applied also to the strict police of William (Chron. Petrib. 1087); "Swa þæt ân man þe himsylf aht wære mihte faran ofer his rice mid his bosum full goldes ungederad." It is essentially the same story as that which is told of the vigilant administration of the Bretwalda Eadwine, see Bæda, Hist. Eccl. ii. 16.

CHAP. IX. end became a great criminal; but he clearly was not a monster or a villain from the beginning of his career.

His personal
favour with
Eadward.

The strange thing is that a man of this disposition, whose virtues were all of the sterner sort, should have become a personal favourite with a feeble King like Eadward. One may perhaps explain it by the principle which often makes men, both in love and in friendship, prefer those who are most unlike themselves. A man like Eadward would cling to a man like Tostig as his natural protector, and, after all, weak as Eadward was, there were elements in his character to which the extreme severity of Tostig would not be unacceptable or even unlike. The King who had commanded Godwine to march against the untried citizens of Dover would not be likely to condemn the harshness of Tostig's rule in Northumberland. And there were other points in Tostig's character which would naturally and rightly commend him to the favour of the saintly King. Tostig, like William, practised some virtues which Harold neglected. While Harold's affections seem to have dwelt wholly on an English mistress, Tostig set an example of strict fidelity to his foreign wife.¹ Of the two, the husband of Judith would doubtless be more acceptable to Eadward than the lover of Eadgyth Swanneshals. Tostig too was of a bountiful disposition, and Judith, who was a devout woman, directed a large share of his bounty to pious objects.² Through all these causes Tostig easily won the

Tostig's
personal
virtues.

¹ Vita Eadw. 409 "Propter eandem regnæ stirpis uxorem suam omnium abdicans voluptatem, *celebs* moderatius corporis et oris sui prudenter regere consuetudinem." On this singular use of the word *celebs*, which is found also in William of Malmesbury, see Appendix B.

² Vita Eadw. 409. "Quum largiretur, liberali effundebat munificentia, et frequentius hoc hortatu religiosæ conjugis suæ in Christi fiebat honore quam pro aliquo hominum labili favore." Tostig and Judith had much reverence for Saint Cuthbert, and were bountiful in their gifts to his church at Durham. But Judith chafed under the discipline which forbade women to pay their personal devotions at his shrine. She accordingly, before

highest place in the affection of his royal brother-in-law. With his sister the Lady he stood only too well. There is too much reason to fear that Eadgyth did not scruple to become something more than the accomplice of one of his worst deeds.¹ CHAP. IX.

Such was the man to whom, probably at about the age of thirty-two,² was entrusted the rule of the ancient realm beyond the Humber. The general picture of his government I have already given; but for nine years no domestic details are supplied. We shall find him, like his brother, making the fashionable pilgrimage to Rome, and aiding his brother in his wars with the Welsh. Notwithstanding Norman legends, there is, at this stage of their history, not the slightest sign of any dissension between them.

One fact however we learn quite incidentally which touches, not indeed the internal administration of his Earldom, but the measures taken at once for its external defence and for the maintenance of the supremacy of the Imperial Crown over the great Northern dependency of England. At some time during the first six years of his government, Earl Tostig became the sworn brother of Malcolm, the restored King of Scots.³ This was a tie by which reconciled enemies often sought to bind one another to special friendship. It was the tie by which Cnut had

Tostig
becomes
the sworn
brother of
Malcolm.
1055-1061.

venturing herself, sent a handmaid to try her luck. The poor girl was sadly buffeted by the indignant saint, on which Tostig and his wife offered a splendid crucifix with the usual accompanying figures. *Sim. Dun. Hist. Eccl. Dun. iii. 11.*

¹ See above, p. 46. We shall come to the details in the next Chapter.

² I have no means of reckoning save the vague one which I have had to follow throughout. As Godwine and Gytha were married in 1019, their third or fourth child would probably be born about 1023 or 1024.

³ Simeon of Durham (*Gest. Regg. in anno*) speaks of Malcolm being Tostig's "conjuratus frater" in 1061. The engagement must therefore have been entered into before that year and after 1055. Tostig was not likely to become Malcolm's sworn brother till he found himself his neighbour.

CHAP. IX.

Probable
reference
of the en-
gagement
to the war
with Mac-
beth.

been bound to Eadmund,¹ and by which Tostig's predecessor Ealdred had been bound to the faithless Carl.² But there is nothing to show that the establishment of this tie between Tostig and Malcolm had been preceded by any hostilities between them. It is far more probable, considering the date of Tostig's appointment to his Earldom, that the engagement took place early in Tostig's government, and that it was made with a view to the joint prosecution of hostilities against a common enemy. When Tostig succeeded Siward, Malcolm was still struggling for his crown against Macbeth, and we cannot doubt that Tostig continued to support the man of King Eadward against the usurper.³ Then doubtless it was that the King of Scots and the Earl of the Northumbrians entered into this close mutual relation. But the tie of sworn brotherhood was one which was seldom found strong enough to bind the turbulent spirits of those times. It sat almost as lightly on the conscience of Malcolm as it had sat on the conscience of Carl. The engagement was observed as long as it happened to be convenient, and no longer. While Tostig was the guardian of the English border, Malcolm's brotherhood with Tostig did not hinder him from violating the frontiers of Tostig's Earldom. When Tostig was an exile in arms against his country, the tie was remembered, and it procured him a warm welcome at the Scottish Court.

Ælfgar
banished.
March 20,
1055.

The appointment of Tostig to the Earldom must have been made in the Gemót which was held in London in the Lent of this year.⁴ In the same Assembly, Ælfgar, Earl of the East-Angles, was banished. The accounts which we have of this transaction are not very intelligible. The

¹ See vol. i. p. 393.

² See vol. i. p. 520.

³ See Appendix EE.

⁴ Chron. Petrib. 1055. "þa bead man ealre witenas gemót vii. nihton ær midlencetene." Flor. Wig. "Habito Londoniæ consilio."

fullest narrative that we have, that of the Chronicler who CHAP. IX. is most distinctly a partizan of Harold, tells us that he was charged with treason towards the King and all the people of the land. It adds that he publicly confessed his guilt, though the confession escaped him unawares.¹ The other accounts are satisfied with saying that he was guiltless or nearly guiltless.² With such evidence as this, we are not in a position to determine on the guilt or innocence of Ælfgar. We do not even know what the treason was with which he was charged. But a charge to which the accused party, even in a moment of confusion, pleaded guilty, could hardly have been wholly frivolous on the part of the accuser. This point is important; for, though we have no direct statement who the accuser was, the probability is that a charge against one who stood so high in the rival family could have been brought only by Harold or by some one acting in his interest. At any rate, if Ælfgar was not a traitor before his condemnation, he became one very soon after it. In seeking a forcible restoration, he

¹ Chron. Petrib. 1055. "Utlagode mann Ælfgar eorl, forðon him man wearp on þæt he was þes cynges swica and ealra landleoda. [On this phrase, see above, pp. 331, 333.] And he þæs geanwyrde wæs ætforan eallum þam mannum þe þær gegaderode wæron, þeah him þæt word ofscute his unþances." So Chron. Cant.

² "Butan ælcan gylte," Chron. Ab. "Forneh butan gylte," Chron. Wig. "Sine culpâ," Florence. Just as in the case of the ballad charging Godwine with the murder of Ælfred (vol. i. p. 756), these differences look very much as if the Worcester writer had seen the Abingdon text, and had altered a passage which might be construed into a representation of Harold as a false accuser. One can hardly conceive any other motive for the change. And care taken on such a point seems to show that Harold had some hand in the accusation, whether true or false. It is singular however that Henry of Huntingdon, who is generally most bitter against Harold, should be the writer who expresses the most distinct conviction of the guilt of Ælfgar (M. H. B. 760 D); "Eodem anno Algarus consul *Cestrie* [a confusion of his present and later offices] exsulatus est, quia de proditione Regis in consilio convictus fuerat." On the other hand, a later writer, John of Peterborough (1055), commits himself to the banishment being done both "sine caussâ" and "per Haroldi consilium."

CHAP. IX. did but follow the least justifiable act in the career of his rival. But, if Harold had set a bad example, Ælfgar improved upon it. Harold had sought to force his way into the country at the head of mercenaries hired in a foreign land. But he had not allied himself with the enemies of his country; he had not carried on a war against England in the interest of an ever restless foe of England. To this depth of infamy Ælfgar did not scruple to sink. He went over, as Harold had done, to Ireland, and there gathered a force of eighteen ships, besides the one in which he had made his own voyage. These ships were doubtless manned by the Scandinavian settlers in that country.¹ With this fleet he sailed to some haven in Wales, probably in North Wales, where he met Gruffydd and made an alliance with him.² The Welsh Prince was now at the height of his power. He had this very year overthrown and slain his South-Welsh rival, Gruffydd the son of Rhydderch.³ He seems now to have been master of the whole Cymrian territory, and, at the head of such a power, he was more dangerous, and probably more hostile, to England than ever. Nothing then could be more opportune for his purposes than the appearance of a banished English Earl at the head of a powerful force of Irish Danes. Ælfgar at once asked for Gruffydd's help in a war to be waged against King Eadward.⁴ The plan of a campaign

Ælfgar
hires ships
in Ireland,

and makes
an alliance
with Gruf-
fydd.

¹ Chron. Ab. 1055. "He gewende ða to Irlande, and begeat him ðær lið; þæt was xviii. scipa butan his agenan." So "xviii. piraticis navibus acquisitis" in Florence. The part of Ireland whence they came is not mentioned, but Diarmid, the protector of Harold, was still reigning at Dublin, and he would doubtless be equally ready to protect Ælfgar. I can find no mention of the matter in the Irish Chronicles.

² The language of the three Chronicles and of Florence is singularly varied, but they all assert the same fact.

³ Ann. Camb. 1055. "Grifinus filius Lewelin, Grifud filium Riderch occidit et Herefordiam vastavit." So Brut y Tywysogion, 1054.

⁴ Fl. Wig. "Petivit [Algarus] ut contra Regem Eadwardum sibi esset in auxilium."

was speedily settled. Gruffydd summoned the whole force of the Cymry¹ for a great expedition against the Saxons. Ælfgar, with his Irish or Danish following, was to meet the Welsh King at some point which is not mentioned, and the combined host was to march on a devastating inroad into Herefordshire. The plan was successfully carried out, and the forces of Gruffydd and Ælfgar entered the southern part of the shire, the district known as Archenfeld, and there harried the country. The border land which they entered was one bound to special service against British enemies. The priests of the district had the duty of carrying the King's messages into Wales; its militia claimed the right, in any expedition against the same enemy, to form the van in the march and the rear in the retreat.² To ravage this warlike district was no doubt a special object with the Welsh King, one which would be carried out with special delight. He did his work effectually. The effects of the harrying under Gruffydd were still to be seen at the time of the Norman survey.³

Gruffydd
and Ælfgar
ravaged
Hereford-
shire,

CHAP. IX.

¹ Fl. Wig. "De toto regno suo copiosum exercitum congregans." The Welsh Chronicler says that "Gruffydd raised an army against the Saxons," but he takes care to say nothing of his English, Irish, or Danish allies.

² Domesday, 179 "In Arcenefelde habet Rex tres ecclesias; presbyteri harum ecclesiarum ferunt legationes Regis in Wales. . . . Quum exercitus in hostem pergit, ipsi per consuetudinem faciunt *Avantwarde* et in reversione *Redrewarde*. Hæ consuetudines erant Walensium T. R. E. in Arcenefelde." These customs are described at length (see also 181), and they give a curious picture of a border district, largely inhabited by Welshmen living under English allegiance and bound to service against their independent brethren. The district is also spoken of by the name of *Yrcingafelda* in the Chronicles for 915, when the country was harried by Danish pirates, and a Bishop Camelgeac, seemingly a Bishop of Llandaff (see Stubbs, Reg. Sac. Ang. 156, and Thorpe, Chronological Index), but at any rate a valued subject of Eadward the Elder, was taken prisoner.

³ Domesday, 181. "Rex Grifin et Blein vastaverunt hanc terram T. R. E. et ideo nescitur qualis eo tempore fuerit." Blein is doubtless Bleddyn the brother of Gruffydd, to whom his kingdom was given by Harold in 1063. There are other entries of "Wasta" on the same page; also at 181 b, 182 b, 183, 183 b, 185, and 187.

CHAP. IX. The work of destruction thus begun seems to have been carried on by Gruffydd and his allies without opposition, till they came within two miles of the city of Hereford.¹

and meet
Earl Ralph
near Here-
ford.
October 24,
1055

There they were at last met by a large force under Ralph, the Earl of the shire, consisting partly of the levies of the district, and partly of his own French and Norman following. Richard the son of Scrob, it will be remembered, was among the Normans who had been allowed to remain in England,² and no doubt the forces of Richard's

Ralph
makes the
English
fight on
horse-
back.

Castle swelled the army of Ralph. The timid Earl³ thought himself called upon to be a military reformer. The English, light-armed and heavy-armed alike, had hitherto always been accustomed to fight on foot. The Housecarl, the professional soldier, with his coat of mail and his battle-axe, and the churl who hastened to defend his field with nothing but his javelin and his leathern jerkin, alike looked on the horse only as a means to convey the warrior to and from the field of battle. The introduction of cavalry into the English armies might perhaps have been an improvement, but it was an improvement which could not be carried into effect with a sudden levy within sight of the enemy. But Ralph despised the English tactics, and would have his army arrayed according to the best and newest continental models. A French prince could not condescend to command men who walked into action on their own feet, according to the barbarous English fashion. The men of Herefordshire were therefore called on to meet the harassing attacks of the nimble Welsh, and the more fearful onslaught of Ælfgar's Danes, while still mounted on their horses. The natural consequences followed; before a spear was hurled, the English took to

The battle
is there-
fore lost.

¹ Flor. Wig. 1055. "Duobus miliariis a civitate Herefordâ."

² See above, p. 344.

³ It is now that Florence introduces him as "timidus Dux Radulfus, Regis Eadwardi sororis filius."

flight.¹ Nothing else could have been reasonably looked for; however strong may have been the hearts of their riders, horses which had not gone through the necessary training would naturally turn tail at the unaccustomed sights and sounds of an army in battle array.² But in one account we find a statement which is far stranger and more disgraceful. If Ralph required his men to practise an unusual and foreign tactic, he and his immediate companions should at least have shown them in their own persons an example of its skilful and valiant carrying out. But we are told that Ralph, with his French and Normans, were the first to fly, and that the English in their flight did but follow the example of their leader.³ I suspect some exaggeration here. Whatever may have been the case with the timid Earl himself, mere cowardice was certainly not a common Norman, or even French, failing. For a party of French knights to take to flight on the field of battle without exchanging a single spear-thrust, is something almost unheard of. It is far more likely that we have here a little perversion arising from national dislike. It is far more likely that, whatever Ralph himself may have done, the Normans in his company were simply carried away by the inevitable, and therefore in no way disgraceful, flight of the English. Anyhow the battle, before it had begun, was changed into a rout. The enemy pursued. The light-armed and nimble Welsh were probably well able to overtake the clumsily mounted English. Four or five hundred were killed, and many

CHAP. IX.

¹ Chron. Ab. 1055. "Ac ær þær wære ænig spere gescoten, ær fleah ðæt Engliscæ folc, forðan þe hig wæran on horsan." Florence is more explicit; "Radulfus . . Anglos contra morem in equis pugnare jussit."

² See Macaulay's remarks on Monmouth's raw cavalry at Sedgemoor. Hist. Eng. i. 588, 604.

³ Flor. Wig. 1055. "Comes cum suis Francis et Nortmannis fugam primitus capessit. Quod videntes Angli ducem suum fugiendo sequuntur." But the Chronicles do not necessarily imply this.

CHAP. IX. more were wounded. On the side of Ælfgar and Gruffydd we are told that not a man was lost.¹

Ælfgar
and Gruf-
fydd sack
and burn
Hereford.

Story of
Æthel-
berht of
East-
Anglia.
792.

The Welsh King and the English Earl entered Hereford the same day² without resistance. The chief object of their wrath seems to have been the cathedral church of the diocese, the minster of Saint Æthelberht. The holy King of the East-Angles, betrothed to the daughter of the famous Offa, had come to seek his bride at her father's court. He was there murdered by the intrigues of Cyne-thryth, the wife of the Mercian King.³ He became the local saint of Hereford, and the minster of the city boasted

Æthelstan,
Bishop of
Hereford.
1012-1056.

of his relics as its choicest treasure. That church was now ruled by Æthelstan, an aged Prelate, who had already sat for forty-three years.⁴ But, for the last twelve years, blindness had caused him to retire from the active govern-ment of his diocese, which was administered by a Welsh Bishop named Tremerin.⁵ Æthelstan is spoken of as a man of eminent holiness, and he had, doubtless in his more active days, rebuilt the minster of Saint Æthelberht, and enriched it with many ornaments. The invaders attacked the church with the fury of heathens; indeed among the followers of Ælfgar there may still have been votaries of Thor and Odin. Seven of the Canons at-

¹ Chron. Ab. "And man sloh ðær mycel wæl, abutan feower hund manna oððe fife, and hig nænne agean." The *Annales Cambriæ* (1055) have simply, "Grifinus . . Herfordiam vastavit," without mention of the battle. The *Brut* (1054) is much fuller. It makes no mention of Ælfgar and his contingent, but it speaks of Reinolf or Randwlf as the commander of the English. It says nothing of the special reason for the flight of the English, which it says happened "after a severely hard battle."

² The battle, according to the *Abingdon Chronicle* and *Florence*, the "harrying" according to the *Worcester Chronicle*, was on the 24th of October, ix. Kal. Nov.

³ So all the *Chronicles* under 792.

⁴ See Appendix HH.

⁵ *Chronn. Ab. and Wig. and Flor. Wig.* 1055. This can hardly be the Tramerin, Bishop of Saint David's, who was consecrated at Canterbury by Archbishop Ælfric in 994. *R. de Diceto*, X Scriptt. 461. See *Stubbs*, *Reg. Sac.* 20, 155.

tempted to defend the great door of the church, but they were cut down without mercy.¹ The church was burned, and all its relics and ornaments were lost. Of the citizens many were slain, and others were led into captivity.² The whole town was sacked and set fire to, and the Welsh account specially adds that Gruffydd destroyed the fort or citadel.³ The history which follows seems to imply that the town itself was not fortified, but merely protected by this fortress. At its date or character we can only guess. Hereford is not spoken of among the fortresses raised by Eadward the Elder and his sister Æthelflæd. It is an obvious conjecture that the fortress destroyed by Gruffydd was a Norman castle raised by Ralph. A chief who was so anxious to make his people conform to Norman ways of fighting would hardly lag behind his neighbour at Richard's Castle. He would be among the first at once to provide himself with a dwelling-place and his capital with a defence according to the latest continental patterns. If so, we may easily form a picture of the Hereford of those days. By the banks of the Wye rose the minster, low and massive, but crowned by one or more of those tall slender towers in which the rude art of English masons strove to reproduce the campaniles of Northern Italy. Around the church were gathered the houses of the Bishop, the Canons, the citizens,

¹ Flor. Wig. 1055. "Septem canonicis qui valvas principalis basilicæ defenderant occisis." The Worcester Chronicler, without mentioning the number, says; "Fōrbærnde [Ælfgar] þæt mære mynster þe Æthelstan bisceop getimbrode, and ofsloh þa preostas innan þan mynstre."

² "*Nonnullis e civibus necatis, multisque captivatis*," says Florence, but the Worcester Chronicle, after mentioning the slaughter of the clergy, adds, "and manege þerto eacan;" while Abingdon says, "and þæt folc slogan, and sune onweg læddan." Cf. the exaggeration as to the slaughter at Canterbury in 1011. See vol. i. p. 659.

³ The Brut y Tywysogion plainly distinguishes the "gaer," or castle, which was demolished, from the town, which was burned. The castle was doubtless of stone, while the houses of the town would be chiefly of wood.

CHAP. IX. the last at least mainly of wood. Over all rose the square mass of the Norman donjon, an ominous foreboding of the days which were soon to come. All, church, castle, houses, fell before the wasting arms of Ælfgar and Gruffydd. They went away rejoicing in their victory and in the rich booty which they carried. The blow seems to have broken the hearts of the two Prelates whose flock suffered so fearfully. Tremerin died before the end of the year, and Æthelstan early in the year following.¹

Deaths of
Tremerin,
1055, and
Æthelstan,
February
10, 1056.

King Eadward was now in his usual winter-quarters at Gloucester. Either the time of the Christmas Gemôt was hastened, or the King, in such an emergency, acted on his own responsibility. The defence of the country and the chastisement of the rebels could no longer be left in the hands of his incapable nephew. The occasion called for the wisest head and the strongest arm in the whole realm.

Harold
sent
against the
Welsh.

Though his own government had not been touched, the Earl of the West-Saxons was bidden to gather a force from all England, and to attack the Welsh in their own land. It is not unlikely that his brother was, as in a later war with the same enemy, summoned from Northumberland to his help. Late as was the season of the year, Harold did not shrink from the task.² This seems to have been his first experience of Welsh warfare, and we are not told whether he now adopted those special means of adapting his operations to the peculiar nature of the country, which he tried so successfully in his later and more famous campaign. He then, as we shall see, caused his soldiers to

Compari-
son of his
earlier and
later Welsh
campaigns.

1063.

¹ Chronn. Ab and Wig. and Flor. Wig. 1055, 1056.

² Florence, at this point, seems quite to boil over with admiration for Harold; "Quod ubi Regi innotuit, de totâ mox Angliâ exercitum congregari jussit, cui Glawornæ congregato strenuum Ducem Haroldum præfecit, qui, devote jussis obtemperans, Griffinum et Algarum impigre insequitur, ac fines Walanorum audacter ingressus, ultra Straddele castrametatus est; sed illi, quia virum fortem et bellicosum ipsum sciebant, cum eo committere bellum non audentes, in Suth-Waliam fugerunt."

adopt the light arms and loose array of the Welsh, and thereby proved more than a match for them at their own weapons. The story seems rather to imply that he did not do so on this occasion, and that the later stroke of his genius was the result of the lessons which he now learned. In neither case did a Welsh enemy dare to meet Harold in a pitched battle; but there is a marked difference between the two campaigns; in the earlier one the Welsh successfully escaped Harold's pursuit, while in the later one they were unable to do so. Harold gathered his army at Gloucester; he passed the Welsh border, and pitched his camp beyond the frontier district of Straddele.¹ But the main point is that Gruffydd and Ælfgar, who had marched so boldly to the conflict with Ralph, altogether shrank from giving battle to Harold. They escaped into South Wales. Harold, finding it vain to pursue such an enemy, gave up the attempt. He dismissed the greater part of his army, that is probably the militia of the shires, merely bidding them keep themselves in readiness to withstand the enemy in case of any sudden inroad.² With the rest of his troops, that is probably with his own following, he went on to take measures for securing the important post of Hereford against future attacks. The castle had been levelled with the ground, the church was a ruin, the houses of the townsmen were burned. Harold set himself to repair the mischief, but his notions of defending a city

Harold
fortifies
Hereford.

¹ See Flor. Wig. 1055. "Straddele" or "Stratelei" (see Domesday, 182 b, 186, 187) is a border district reckoned along with Herefordshire in Domesday. Here also we find (182 b) "unam hidam Walescam T. R. E. vastatam;" and it is added, "Hujus terræ maxima pars erat in defensu Regis." Roger of Wendover (i. 494), in a fine fit of exaggeration, carries Harold as far as Snowdon; "Castra usque ad Snaudunam perduxit." Mr. Woodward (History of Wales, 210) makes Straddele to be Ystrad-clwyd, the southern Strathclyde of Denbighshire, but the witness of Florence and Domesday seems decisive.

² Fl. Wig. 1055. "Majorem exercitus partem ibi dimisit, mandans eis ut suis adversariis, si res exposceret, viriliter resisterent."

CHAP. IX. were different from those of the Frenchman Ralph. The first object of the English Earl was to secure the town itself, not to provide a stronghold for its governor. It does not appear that he rebuilt the castle, but he at once supplied the city itself with the needful defences. So important a border town was no longer to be left open to the raids of every enemy and every rebel. As a military measure, to meet a temporary emergency, he surrounded the town with a ditch and a strong wall. This wall, in its first estate, though strengthened by gates and bars, seems to have been merely a dyke of earth and rough stones. But, before the reign of Eadward was ended, Harold, then Earl of the shire, followed the example of Eadward at Towcester and Æthelstan at Exeter, and surrounded the town with a wall of masonry.¹ The wooden houses of the citizens could soon be rebuilt. Hereford was soon again peopled with burghers, both within and without the wall, some of them the men of the King and others the men of Earl Harold.² The minster had been burned, but we must

¹ I infer this from a comparison of the Chronicles, Florence, and Domesday. The Abingdon Chronicle says, "And Harald Eorl let dician ða dic abutan þæt port þa hwile." Florence says more distinctly, "*Herefordam rediens, vallo lato et alto illam cinxit, portis et seris munivit.*" These accounts, as well as the probability of the case, point to a mere "vallum." But in Domesday, 179, we read of there being a "*murus*" at Hereford in the time of King Eadward, which seems to imply a stone wall. Nothing is more likely than that Harold should throw up a hasty mound now, and afterwards make a more elaborate fortification, when, as I shall presently show, Hereford came under his immediate government. On the walls of Exeter and Towcester see vol. i. pp. 308, 315.

² One hundred and three burghers held of the King, twenty-seven of Earl Harold, whose customs were the same as those of the King's men. The customs are detailed at great length. The burghers were liable to military service against the Welsh, and they paid a fine of forty shillings to the King in case of disobedience to the Sheriff's summons for that purpose. Some served with horses. The Reeve paid twelve pounds to the King and six to Earl Harold, that is the Earl's third penny. The King had a mint, and also the Bishop. The whole details are exceedingly curious, and I shall probably have to refer to them again.

remember how laxly that word is often taken. All its woodwork, all its fittings and ornaments, were of course destroyed, the walls would be blackened and damaged, but it was capable of at least temporary repair, as Bishop Æthelstan was buried in it next year.¹ Under the care of Earl Harold, Hereford was again a city.

Meanwhile Ælfgar and Gruffydd sued for peace. Mes-
sages went to and fro, and at last a conference was held between them and Harold at Billingsley in Shropshire, a little west of the Severn. Harold was never disposed to press hardly on an enemy, and he may possibly have felt that he was himself in some sort the cause of all that had happened, if he had promoted any ill-considered charges against his rival. In fact, rude and ferocious as those times were in many ways, the struggles of English political life were then carried on with much greater mildness than they were in many later generations. Blood was often lightly shed, but it was hardly ever shed by way of judicial sentence.² A victorious party never sent the vanquished leaders either to a scaffold or to a dungeon. Banishment was the invariable sentence, and banishment in those days commonly supplied the means of return. Thus when Gruffydd and Ælfgar sought for peace, it was easily granted to them; Ælfgar was even restored to the Earldom which he had forfeited. It was probably thought that he was less dangerous as Earl of the East-Angles than as a banished man who could at any time cause an invasion of the country from Wales or Ireland. His fleet sailed to Chester, and there awaited the pay which he had promised the crews.³ Whether the payment was defrayed out of the spoils of

Peace of
Billingsley.
1055.

General
mildness
of English
political
warfare.

¹ Chronn. Ab. and Wig. Flor. Wig. 1056. "Cujus corpus Herefordam delatum, in ecclesiâ quam ipse a fundamentis construxerat, est tumulatum." Yet he had the year before said, "monasterio quod . . . Æthelstanus construxerat . . . combusto."

² See vol. i. p. 490, and above, p. 263.

³ Chron. Ab. 1055. "And þæt sciplið gewende to Legeceastre, and þær abiden heora males þe Ælfgar heom behét." So Florence.

CHAP. IX. Herefordshire we are not told. Ælfgar now came to the Ælfgar restored to his dignity.¹ This was done in the Christmas Gemót, in which we may suppose that the terms of the peace of Billingsley were formally confirmed.

Invasion of England by Gruffydd and Magnus. 1055-1056. Peace with Gruffydd was easily decreed in words, but it was not so easily carried out in act. The restless Briton eagerly caught at any opportunity of carrying his ravages beyond the Saxon border. The Welsh Annals here fill up a gap in our own, and make the story more intelligible. With the help of a Scandinavian chief who is described as Magnus the son of Harold,² Gruffydd made a new incursion into Herefordshire. We may well believe that the restoration and fortification of Hereford was felt as a thorn in his side. This time the defence of the city and shire was not left in the hands of any Earl, fearful or daring, but fell to one of the warlike Prelates in whom that age was so fertile. Bishop Æthelstan, as I have already said, died early in the year at Bosbury, an episcopal lordship lying under the western slope of the Malvern Hills.³ His burial in Saint Æthelberht's minster must have been the first great public ceremony in the restored city. In the choice of a successor, Eadward, or rather Harold, was guided at least as much

Death of Bishop Æthelstan. February 10, 1056.

¹ The Worcester Chronicle, which, as well as (still more strangely) that of Peterborough, wholly leaves out Harold's exploits, seems to record Ælfgar's restoration with some degree of sarcasm; "And þa þa hi hæfdon mæst to yfele gedôn, man gerædde þone ræd, þæt man Ælfgar Eorl geinnlagode, and ageaf him his eorldom, and eall þæt him ofgenumen was."

² The Annales Cambriæ have "Magnus filius Haraldī vastavit regionem Anglorum, auxiliante Grifino Rege Britonum." The Brut gives him the strange description "Magnus uab Heralt, *brenhin Germania*," which I do not understand. Was he Ælfgar's Irish ally, defrauded of his pay? The entry the year-before, about waiting at Chester, looks like it. But it is just possible that Magnus the son of Harold may mean the son of Harold Hardrada.

³ Fl Wig. 1056. "In episcopali villâ quæ vocatur Bosanbyrig decessit." A fine thirteenth century church and some remains of the episcopal manor still exist.

by military as by ecclesiastical considerations. The see of the venerable and pious Æthelstan was filled by a Prelate of whom, during a very short career, we hear only in the character of a warrior. This was Leofgar, a chaplain of the Earl, whose warlike doings seem to have been commemorated in popular ballads. He laid aside his chrisam and his rood, his ghostly weapons, and took to his spear and his sword and went forth to the war against Gruffydd the Welsh King.¹ But the warfare of this valiant churchman was unlucky. He had not been three months a Bishop before he was killed, and with him his priests, as also Ælfnoth the Sheriff² and many other good men. The Chronicler goes on to complain bitterly of the heavy grievances attending on a Welsh war. It is clear that no way had yet been found out of really quelling the active sons of the mountains, when their spirits were thoroughly aroused by an able and enterprising prince like Gruffydd. The complaint does not dwell on losses in actual fight, which were most likely comparatively small. The Welsh would seldom venture on an actual battle with the English, even when commanded by captains very inferior to Harold. They would not run such a risk, except when they were either supported by Scandinavian allies, or

CHAP. IX.
Leofgar,
Bishop of
Hereford.
March 27,
1056.

His death
in battle
June 16,
1056.

Character
of the war
with Gruf-
fydd.

¹ The Abingdon and Worcester Chronicles here get poetical; Peterborough is, just here, strangely meagre; "And man sette Leofgar to biscop; se wæs Haroldes Eorles mæsse-preost; se werede his kenepas on his preosthade, oððæt he wæs biscop. Se forlet his crisman and his hrode, his gastlican wæpna, and feng to his spere and to his sweorde æfter his biscop-hade, and swa fôr to fyrde on gean Griffn pone Wyliscan cing." Yet a fighting Bishop was not so wonderful a thing in those times. See vol. i. p. 391. William of Malmesbury, *Gest. Pont* 163, makes some confusion, when he says, "Leovegar. Hunc tempore Regis Edwardi Griffn Rex Walensium urbe crematâ expulit sede et vitâ." And Roger of Wendover makes some further confusion or other when he writes (i. 495), "Æthelstanus Herefordensis præsul obiit, et Levegarus, Ducis Haroldi capellanus, successit; hunc præsulem, in omni religione perfectum, Griffinus Rex Walensium, Herefordensi civitate crematâ, peremit."

² Was Ælfnoth succeeded by Osbern? See p. 345.

CHAP. IX. else when they were able to take the Saxons at some disadvantage. What the Chronicler paints is the wearing, cheerless, bootless kind of warfare which is carried on with a restless enemy who can never be brought to a regular battle. It is not ill success in fighting that he speaks of, but the wretchedness of endless marching and encamping, and the loss of men and horses, evidently by weariness rather than by the sword.¹ The wisest heads in the nation agreed that a stop must, at any cost, be put to this state of things. On the death of Leofgar, the see of Hereford was committed to Bishop Ealdred, whose energy seems to have shrunk from no amount of burthens, ecclesiastical, military, or civil.² By the counsel of this Prelate and of the Earls Leofric and Harold, the Welsh King was reconciled to his English over-lord.³ This expression may be only a decorous way of attributing to the King personally a measure which was really the act of the three able statesmen who are represented as intervening between him and his dangerous vassal. But Eadward did sometimes exert a will of his own, and when he did so, his will was often in favour of more violent courses than seemed wise or just in the eyes of his counsellors. It is quite possible then that Eadward was, as he well might be, strongly incensed against Gruffydd, and that it needed all the arguments of Leofric and Harold, and of Ealdred so renowned as a peacemaker,⁴ to persuade the King to come to any terms with one so

Ealdred holds the see of Hereford with that of Worcester. Gruffydd reconciled to Eadward. 1056.

¹ Chron. Ab. 1056. "Eaforðlic is to atellanne seo gedrecednes, and seo fare eall, and seo fyrdung, and þæt geswinc and manna fyll and eac horsa, þe eall Engla here dreah."

² See above, pp. 152, 361, 371. The Chronicles distinctly say, "Ealdred bisceop feng to þam bisceoprice þe Leofgar hæfde." Florence rather softens this, when he says, "Aldredo Wigornensi præsuli, donec antistes constitueretur, commissus est episcopatus Herefordensis." He kept it for four years, holding also the Bishoprick of Wiltshire during part of the time.

³ Flor. Wig. "Idem episcopus et Comites Leofricus et Haroldus cum Rege Eadwardo Walanorum Regem Griffinum pacificaverunt."

⁴ See above, p. 86.

stained with treason and sacrilege. And undoubtedly, at this distance of time, there does seem somewhat of national humiliation in the notion of making peace with Gruffydd, after so many invasions and so many breaches of faith, on any terms but those of his unreserved submission. We must take the names of Harold, Leofric, and Ealdred as a guaranty that such a course was necessary. Gruffydd did indeed so far humble himself as to swear to be for the future a faithful Under-king to Eadward.¹ It would also seem that the rebellious vassal was mulcted of a small portion of his territories. Eadward had, at some earlier time, granted to Gruffydd certain lands, seemingly that portion of the present shire of Chester which lies west of the Dee. These lands were now forfeited, and they were restored to the see of Lichfield and to other English possessors from whom they had been originally taken.² We know not whether the grant was an original act of Eadward, or whether it was a convenient legal confirmation of some irregular seizure made by the Welsh King. Gruffydd was perhaps bought off in this way after some of his former incursions, most likely at the moment of his temporary cooperation with Swegen.³ If so, the restoration of the alienated lands was now required as a condition of peace.

CHAP. IX.

His oath
of homage.He loses
his lands in
Cheshire.

1046.

¹ Chron. Ab. 1056. "Swa þæt Griffin swor aðas þæt he weolde beon Eadwarde Kinge hold Underkinge and unswigende."

² Domesday, 263. "Rex Eadwardus dedit Regi Grifino totam terram quæ jacebat trans aquam quæ De vocatur. Sed postquam ipse Grifin forisfecit ei, abstulit ab eo hanc terram, et reddidit episcopo de Cestre [the see had been moved thither before the Survey. See Will. Malm. Gest. Pont. 164 b] et omnibus suis hominibus qui antea ipsam tenebant." A "forisfactio" on the part of Gruffydd can hardly refer to his loss of his whole kingdom in 1063, and this moment of reconciliation and homage is obviously the most natural time for a partial surrender. We have here also another example of church lands being dealt with for political purposes in a way which would naturally give rise to those charges of sacrilege against Harold and others of which I have spoken elsewhere. See Appendix E.

³ See above, p. 87.

CHAP. IX. This homage of Gruffydd, and this surrender of lands,
 1277. remind us of the homage and surrender made, under the like circumstances, by the last successor of Gruffydd to a greater Edward.¹ As for the Welsh King's oath, it was kept after the usual fashion, that is, till another favourable opportunity occurred for breaking it.

Coopera-
 tion of
 Harold,
 Leofric,
 and Eald-
 red.

One other point may be noted in connexion with this last transaction. That is the way in which Harold, Leofric, and Ealdred are described as acting together. If this implies no further cooperation, it at least implies that these three took the same side in a debate in the Witenagemót. Yet Leofric was the father of Harold's rival Ælfgar, and the last time that the names of Harold and Ealdred were coupled together was when Ealdred was sent to follow after Harold on his journey to Bristol. But now all these old grudges seem to have been forgotten. In fact not one of the three men was likely to prolong a grudge needlessly. Harold's policy was always a policy of conciliation; if—what we can by no means affirm—his conduct with regard to the outlawry of Ælfgar was at all of another character, it was the last example in his history. Ealdred was emphatically the peace-maker. He had no doubt long ago made his own peace with Harold, and he had probably used his influence to reconcile him with any with whom reconciliation was still needful. Leofric had often been opposed to Godwine, and he must have looked with uncomfortable feelings on his wonderful rise. But he had never been a bitter or violent enemy; we have always found him playing the part of a mediator between extreme parties. There is no trace of any personal quarrel between him and Harold. He may have thought himself wronged in the outlawry of his son: but he could not fail to condemn Ælfgar's later conduct and to approve that of Harold. He must have admired Harold's energetic

¹ See the whole account in W. Rishanger, 90, ed. Riley.

carriage in the Welsh campaign and in the restoration of Hereford. And Leofric doubtless felt, whether *Ælfgar* felt or not, some gratitude to Harold for his conciliatory behaviour at Billingsley, and for the restoration of *Ælfgar* to his Earldom. All that we know of the good old Earl of the Mercians leads us to look on him as a man who was quite capable of sacrificing the interests and passions of himself or his family to the general welfare of his country.

§ 3. *From Harold's first Campaign against Gruffydd to the Deaths of Leofric and Ralph.* 1055-1057.

A few detached ecclesiastical events must be mentioned as happening in the course of these two years of war with Gruffydd. The Bishoprick of Wiltshire was, it will be remembered, now held by Hermann, one of the Lotharingian Prelates who were favoured by Godwine and Harold as a sort of middle term between Englishmen and Frenchmen.¹ This preferment was not, at least in Hermann's eyes, a very desirable one. The church of Ramsbury, the cathedral church of his diocese, unlike other churches of its own rank, seems not to have been furnished with any company of either monks or canons,² and the Bishop therefore found himself somewhat lonely. The revenues also of the see were small, an evil which seems to have pressed more heavily on a stranger than it would have done on a native. The Bishops before him, Hermann said, had been natives of the country, and the poverty of their ecclesiastical income had been eked out by the bounty of English friends and kinsfolk. He, a stranger,

Hermann,
Bishop of
Wiltshire,
seeks to
obtain the
Abbey of
Malmes-
bury.
1055.

¹ See above, pp. 79-81, and 357.

² Will. Malms. Gest. Pont. ap. Scriptt. p. Bed. 142. "Ejus animi magnitudini, vel potius cupiditati, quum non sufficeret rerum angustia, quoniam apud Ramesberiam nec clericorum conventus, nec quo sustentaretur erat."

CHAP. IX. had no means of support to look to except the insufficient revenues of his Bishoprick.¹ He had, it appears, been long looking forward to annexing, after the manner of the time, a second Bishoprick to his own. As Leofric had united the Bishopricks of Cornwall and Devonshire, so Hermann hoped to unite those of Wiltshire and Dorsetshire, whenever the episcopal chair of Sherborne should become vacant. Hermann, as the mission with which he had been entrusted shows,² stood high in royal favour, and the Lady Eadgyth had long before promised to use her influence on his behalf, whenever the wished for opportunity should occur.³ But another means of increasing the episcopal wealth of Ramsbury now presented itself. The Abbot of Malmesbury was dead. Though the monasteries had not yet reached their full measure of exemption from episcopal control, we may be sure that the Bishops had already begun to look with jealousy on those heads of great monastic houses who had gradually grown up into rival Prelates within their own dioceses. Hermann at Ramsbury felt towards the Abbey of Malmesbury much as in after days his countryman Savaric at Wells felt towards the Abbey of Glastonbury.⁴ Here was a good opportunity at once for raising his Bishoprick to a proper standard of temporal income and for getting rid of

¹ Will. Malms Scriptt. p. Bed. 142. "Antecessores suos indigenas fuisse; se alienigenam nullo parentum compendio vitam quo sustentet habere." Hermann however had a nephew, who, as he is described as an Englishman, was doubtless a sister's son, who was made a knight by William, and held lands of his uncle's church. This comes from Domesday 66, where of two Englishmen ("duo Angli") who held certain lands of the church of Salisbury, we read that "unus ex eis est miles jussu Regis, et nepos fuit Hermannii episcopi."

² See above, p. 114.

³ Will. Malms. u. s. "Episcopum Schireburnensem . . . cujus episcopatum suo uniendum antiquis Edgthæ Reginæ promissis operiebatur."

⁴ On the history of Savaric and his designs on Glastonbury, see the History of Adam of Domersham in Anglia Sacra, i. 578, and Mr. J. R. Green and Professor Stubbs in the Somersetshire Archæological Proceedings for 1863, pp. 39-42.

a rival who was doubtless a thorn in his side. He would forsake Ramsbury, with its poor income and lack of clerks, and fix his throne in the rich and famous minster which boasted of the burying-place of *Æthelstan*.¹ He laid his scheme before the King, who approved of it; he went away from the royal presence already in expectation Bishop of Malmesbury. But two parties interested in the matter had not been consulted, the monks of Malmesbury and the Earl of the West-Saxons. The monks were certain to feel the keenest dislike to any such union. They might reasonably fear that the Lotharingian Prelate might seek to reconstruct the foundation of his newly made cathedral church according to the canonical pattern of his own country. The rule of Chrodegang, which to the Canons of Wells and Exeter² seemed to be an insufferable approach to monastic austerity, would seem to the monks of Malmesbury to be a no less insufferable approach to secular laxity. Or, even if the Bishop allowed the church to retain its ancient monastic constitution, the monks would have no desire for any such close connexion with the Bishoprick. They doubtless, as the monks of Glastonbury did afterwards, greatly preferred a separate Abbot of their own. The monks of Malmesbury therefore betook themselves to the common helper of the oppressed, and laid their grievances at the feet of Earl Harold.³ As the natural

CHAP. IX.

Relation of
Bishops
and
Monks.

¹ Fl. Wig. 1055. "Offensus qui ei sedem episcopalem transferre de villâ quæ Reamnesbyrig dicitur ad abbatiam Malmesbyriensem Rex nollet concedere." There is nothing in this short notice inconsistent with the fuller account given by William of Malmesbury

² I have spoken above (p. 84) of the changes made by Leofric at Exeter, and I shall have to speak in my next Chapter of the like changes made by Gisa at Wells

³ Will. Malms. Scriptt. p. Bed. 142. "Excellentis prudentiæ monachi, audito quid in curiâ actum, quid justitiæ surreptum esset, ad Comitem Godwinum *ejusque filium* summâ celeritate contendunt." William is here mistaken in mentioning Godwine, who of course was dead. The story cannot be put back to a time before Godwine's death, as it is fixed to 1055 by the witness of Florence.

CHAP. IX. protector of all men, monks and otherwise, within his Earldom, Harold pleaded their cause before the King. Within three days after the original concession to Hermann,¹ before any formal step had been taken to put him in possession of the Abbey,² the grant was revoked, and the church of Malmesbury was allowed to retain its ancient constitution.³

Manifest
action of
the Witan.

The speed with which this business was dispatched shows that it must have been transacted at a meeting of the Witan held at no great distance from Malmesbury. Such a change as the transfer of a Bishop's see from one church to another could certainly not have been made or contemplated without the consent of the national Assembly. And for the monks to hear the news, to debate, to obtain Harold's help, and for Harold to plead for them, and all within three days, shows that the whole took place while the Witan were actually in session. Among the places where Gemóts were usually held the nearest to Malmesbury is Gloucester, the usual scene of the Christmas Assembly. The monks, or a body of them large enough to act in the name of the house, may perhaps have been themselves present there, and they may have determined on their course without going home to Malmesbury. But the distance between Malmesbury and Gloucester is not too great to have allowed the business, at a moment of such emergency, to have been discussed within the three days both in the Gemót at Gloucester and in the chapter-house at Malmesbury. One can hardly doubt that this

¹ Will. Malms. Scriptt. p. Bed 142. "Id Rex pro simplicitate, cui prœior quam prudentiæ semper erat, legitime concedendum ratus, tertio abhinc die dissoluit."

² Ib. "Antequam Hermannus in re vel saisitione inviscaretur."

³ Ib. "Illi [Godwine and Harold, or, more truly, Harold only], rei indignâ novitate permoti, Regem adeunt, et a sententiâ deducunt; facile id fuit vis summis amplissimâ auctoritate præditis, quibus et causæ rectitudo, et Regis facilitas suffragaretur. Ita Hermannus, necdum plane initiatus, expulsus est."

affair took place in the Christmas Gemót in which the Peace of Billingsley was confirmed and Ælfgar reinstated in his Earldom. CHAP. IX.
Christmas,
1055.

The part played by Harold in this matter should also be noticed. Harold was no special lover of monks; the chief objects of his own more discerning bounty were the secular clergy. But he was no enemy to the monastic orders; he was ready to do justice to monks as well as to other men; he had, as we have seen in more than one case, approved and suggested the favours shown to religious houses by others; he had even, once at least, appeared as a monastic benefactor himself.¹ In any case the brethren of Malmesbury were a society of Englishmen who were threatened with the violation of an ancient right through what clearly was a piece of somewhat hasty legislation. To step in on their behalf was an act in no way unworthy of the great Earl, and it was quite in harmony with his usual moderate and conciliatory policy. Harold's
action in
the matter.

The remainder of the story is curious. Hermann, displeased at being thus balked when he thought himself so near success, gave up, or at least forsook, his Bishoprick, crossed the sea, and assumed the monastic habit in the Abbey of Saint Bertin at Saint Omer.² But the fire so suddenly kindled soon burned out; Hermann chafed under the fetters of monastic discipline, and wished to be again in the world.³ After three years, his earlier scheme once Hermann
becomes a
monk at
Saint
Omer.

¹ See above, p. 41. See also the story in the Abingdon History, i 457, 473, where the monks of Abingdon recover the possession of Leckhamptstead through the interference of Harold, having, it would seem (see 458-9), vainly appealed to Godwine.

² Fl. Wig. 1055. "Episcopatum dimisit, marique transfretato, apud Sanctum Bertinum monachicum habitum suscepit, ibique in ipso monasterio tribus annis mansit." Saint Omer, it must be remembered, was at this time Flemish, and Flanders, and lands south of Flanders, were still largely Teutonic.

³ William of Malmesbury (Scriptt. p. Bed 142) makes himself merry over the grievances of a Bishop who had turned monk in a momentary fit

CHAP. IX. more presented itself to his mind, when the see of Sherborne became vacant by the death of Bishop Ælfwold. He returned to England, he pleaded his cause with the King, and found no opposition from the Earl.¹ No appointment to the chair of Ramsbury had been made during Hermann's absence; the administration of the diocese was entrusted to the indefatigable Bishop Ealdred, who thus had the care of three separate flocks, at Worcester, at Hereford, and in Wiltshire.² Perhaps Hermann was looked on as still being Bishop, and the promise of the Lady with regard to the union of the sees of Ramsbury and Sherborne was held to be still binding. At all events, on Hermann's return, Ealdred gave up the Wiltshire Bishoprick, and Hermann became Bishop of the united sees. He held them for twenty years longer; he survived the Conquest twelve years,³ and he lived to merge the old diocesan names of Wiltshire and Dorsetshire, of Ramsbury and Sherborne, in a name drawn from an altogether new seat of episcopal authority, the waterless hill of the elder Salisbury.⁴

Death of
Earl Odda
August 31,
1056.

The year of Bishop Leofgar's unlucky attempt to win fame as a warrior was marked by the death of Earl Odda, the King's kinsman. He had been set over the western

of pique; "*Sed ut fere fit talibus, repentino illo impetu religionis frigescente, indies in Angliam reditum meditabatur. Figebat [Pigebat?] hominem assuetum obsequiis, innutritum deliciis, carere delinimentis quæ ab ineunte fuerat expertus ætate.*"

¹ William, strangely confounding his dates, fancies that Godwine died during Hermann's absence at Saint Omer, and that Hermann was more likely to gain his point after Godwine's death. He is followed by R. Higden, XV Scriptt. n. 281, the passage so oddly perverted by Thierry. See above, p. 343.

² See Flor. Wig. 1058.

³ William of Malmesbury continues to jeer at him to the last; "*Acceptit ergo Hermannus Schireburnensem episcopatum integrum cum tribus pagis, Edwardo Rege dante, vivacitateque sua datoris annos transcendens ad Willielmi tempora duravit.*" The three "*pagi*" are the three shires of which the united diocese was formed, Berkshire, Wiltshire, and Dorsetshire. See Appendix M.

⁴ See vol. i. p. 318. Will. Malms. Scriptt. p. Bed. 142.

shires of Godwine's Earldom during the year of his banishment,¹ and since his return he had probably held, under the superiority of Leofric, the Earldom of the whole or part of the whole land of the Hwiccas.² His unpatriotic conduct in the evil days seems, even in the eyes of our most patriotic chroniclers, to have been fully atoned for by his personal virtues and by the favour which he showed to monasteries. He is accordingly sent out of the world with a splendid panegyric.³ Before his death he was admitted a monk by his diocesan Ealdred,⁴ who might thus, by bringing so goodly a sheep into the monastic fold, atone for having himself forsaken the cloister for the cares of government and warfare. He died at Deerhurst, under the shadow of the minster of his own building, but his own burial-place was at Pershore,⁵ another of the many Abbeys of a land which, next to the eastern fens, was the richest district of England in monasteries of early date. In the course of the same year, Æthelric, Bishop of Durham, the successor of the simoniacal Eadred,⁶ resigned

CHAP. IX.

Æthelric,
Bishop of
Durham
1042-1056,

¹ See above, p. 158.

² See Appendix G.

³ Flor. Wig. 1056. "Ecclesiarum amator, pauperum recreator, viduarum et pupillorum defensor, oppressorum subventor, virginitatis custos, comes Agelwinus, id est Odda" Cf. above, p. 158.

⁴ Ib. "Ab Aldredo Wigornensi episcopo, ante suum obitum, monachizatus." So Chronn. Ab. and Wig. 1056. "He wæs to munece gehadod ær his ende."

⁵ Flor. Wig. u. s. "Apud Deorhyrste decessit, sed in monasterio Persorensi honorifice sepultus quiescit" So Chronn. Ab. and Wig. "His lic lið on Perscoran." His brother Ælfric, for whose soul Deerhurst church was built (see above, p. 159), who died in 1053 (Fl. Wig. in anno), also died at Deerhurst and was buried at Pershore.

⁶ See vol. i. p. 522. According to the Worcester Chronicle under the years 1041 and 1073, and the Peterborough Chronicle under 1072, Æthelric was consecrated to York, and was unjustly deprived of the metropolitan see ("hit wæs mid unrihte him ofgenumon"), on which he took Durham Hugo Candidus, the Peterborough writer (ap. Sparke, 46), attributes his loss of the see of York to the natural dislike of the seculars to a monk; "facientibus quibusdam ex canonicis vel ex clericis, quia pene naturale est eis semper invidere monachis, quia monachus erat, noluerunt pati eum archiepiscopum esse." But what vacancy was there at York in

CHAP. IX. his see and again became a monk of Peterborough, in
 resigns which monastery he had spent his youth.¹ He was,
 his see. through the influence of Tostig,² succeeded in his Bishop-
 [Dies rick by his brother alike in the flesh and in monastic
 Oct. 15, profession, Æthelwine, another monk of the Golden
 1072.] Borrough.³ Both brothers survived the Norman Conquest,
 Æthelwine and we shall see each of them, alike on the throne of
 succeeds. Durham and in the cloister of Peterborough, become
 1056-1071. victims of the watchful jealousy of the Norman Conqueror.

Eadward The next year is conspicuously a year of deaths, and
 Ætheling a year of deaths which affected the state of England far
 arrives more deeply than the deaths of Earl Odda and Bishop
 from Æthelric. The first recorded event of the year is the
 Hungary. return of the Ætheling Eadward from Hungary.⁴ The

1041 or 1042? Hugh is loud in his praise, but Simeon of Durham (Hist. Dun. Eccl. iii. 9, X Scriptt. 34) has much to say against him, charging him with robbing his church. In the third year of his episcopate he was driven out, but was restored by Earl Siward, on the receipt of a bribe ("munere oblato"). Digging at Chester-le-street to build a stone church on the site of the old wooden one, he found a treasure, which he spent in building churches and repairing roads near Peterborough.

¹ Flor. Wig.; Chronn. Wig. 1072, and Petrib. 1073; Sim. Dun. Hist. Dun. Eccl. iii. 9.

² Sim. Dun. u. s.

³ These two brother monks and Bishops remind one of the opening of the Ormulum;

"Nu, broþerr Wallterr, broþerr min
 Affterr þe flæshess kinde;
 And broþerr min i Crisstenndom
 þurrr fulluhht and þurrr trowwþe;
 And broþerr min i Godess hus
 3et o þe þride wise."

Æthelwine, according to Simeon, had administered the Bishoprick of Durham under his brother.

⁴ Chronn. Wig. and Petrib. 1059 The former breaks out into song, and gives us good authority for the surname of Ironside;

"Se wæs Eadwerdes Irensid wæs geclýpod
 Broðor sunu kynges For his snellsceipe."
 Eadmund cing'

Florence says, "Ut ei mandârat suus patruus Rex Eadwardus, de Ungariâ . . Angliam venit. Decreverat enim Rex illum post se regni hæredem constituere."

mission of Ealdred had not failed through the death of the great prince to whom he was sent,¹ and, three years after the reception of the English Bishop at Köln, the English Ætheling, if English we may call him, set foot on the shores from which he had been sent into banishment as a helpless babe.² He now, at the age of forty-one, came for the first time to his native country, and he came in a character as nearly approaching to that of heir presumptive to the English Crown as the laws of our elective monarchy allowed. He came with his foreign wife and his children of foreign birth. And it can hardly fail but that he was himself, in speech and habits, not less foreign than the Norman favourites of the King, far more foreign than the men of kindred tongue whom Godwine and Harold were glad to encourage in opposition to them.³ The succession of such a prince, even less of an Englishman than the reigning King, promised but little good to the Kingdom. Still the succession of the Ætheling would have had one great advantage. It was hardly possible that the claims of William could be successfully pressed against him. A supposed promise of King Eadward in William's favour could hardly be asserted in the teeth of a bequest and an election in favour of an Englishman of royal birth and mature years, and one against whom William could have no personal complaint whatever. Incomparably inferior as Eadward doubtless was to Harold in every personal qualification, his succession could never have given William

CHAP. IX.
[Death of
the Empe-
ror Henry.
1056.]

Prospects
of his suc-
cession to
the Crown.

¹ The death of the Emperor Henry the Third is recorded in the Abingdon Chronicle under 1056, under the name of *Cona*, that is, of course, Conrad. The mistake in the name is odd, but there is no need to have recourse to Mr. Thorpe's strange conjecture, A. S. Chronicles, ii. p. 159. The same error is found in the Chronicle of Lupus Protospatarius, Pertz, v. 59, where "*Conus* Rex Alemannorum" appears under the year 1046. The Peterborough Chronicle has a Latin entry with the true name "*Henricus*"

² See vol. i. pp. 402, 410.

³ The tongues most familiar to Eadward would naturally be Magyar and High-Dutch.

CHAP. IX. the opportunities which were afterwards given him by the accession of Harold. Eadward could not have been held up as an usurper, a perjurer, a man faithless to his lord, nor, had he been the opponent, could the superstitions of the time have been appealed to to avenge the fancied insult offered to the relics of the Norman saints. We can thus fully understand why an English poet, writing by the light of later experience, laments the death of the Ætheling as the cause of all the woes which came upon this poor nation.¹ Even at the time, when men's eyes were not yet so fully opened, we may be sure that England rejoiced in his coming, and bitterly lamented his speedy removal. The son of the hero Ironside, the last grown man in the royal house, must, whatever were his personal qualities, have drawn to himself an interest which was not wholly sentimental.

Death of
the Æthel-
ing Ead-
ward.
1057.

The Ætheling then came to England; but he never saw his namesake the King. He died almost immediately afterwards in London,² and was buried with his grandfather Æthelred in Saint Paul's minster. Why he was never admitted to the royal presence was unknown then as well as now.³ The fact that his exclusion was commented on at the time might seem to forbid, and yet perhaps it does not wholly forbid, the simplest explanation of all, that he was sick at the time of his landing, and that the

His exclu-
sion from
the royal
presence,

¹ Chron. Ab. 1057;

"Wāla þæt wæs hreowlic sið	His lif geendade,
And hearmlíc	Þæs þe he to Englalande côm;
Eallre þissere þeode,	For ungesælhðe
þæt he swa raðe	Þissere earman þeode."

² Chron. Petrib. 1057. "Her . . . com Ædward æðeling, Eadmundes sunu cynges, hider to lande, and sona þæs gefor." So Florence; "Ex quo venit parvo post tempore vitâ decessit Lundoniæ."

³ The song in the Abingdon Chronicle says;

"Ne wiston we	þæt he ne moste
For hwylcan intingan	His mægcs Eadwardes
þæt gedôn wearð,	Cynges geseôn."

sickness which caused his death also hindered his presentation to his uncle. If the exclusion had a political object, to what party ought we to attribute it? A distinguished modern writer attributes it, though not very confidently, to the partizans of Harold.¹ But it is not at all clear that Harold as yet aspired to the throne; it is far more likely that it was the death of the Ætheling which first suggested to Harold and his friends that Eadward might be succeeded by a King not of the royal house. Because Harold did in the end succeed Eadward, we must beware of supposing that his succession had been looked forward to during the whole reign of Eadward. There must have been some moment when the daring thought—for a daring thought it was—of aspiring to a royal crown first presented itself to the mind of Harold or of those to whom Harold hearkened. And no moment seems so clearly marked out for that purpose by all the circumstances of the case as the moment of the death of the Ætheling. If Harold had wished to thwart a design of King Eadward in favour of his nephew, he would hardly have waited for his landing in England to practise his devices. He would rather have laboured to hinder Ealdred's mission in the first instance, or to render it abortive, in some way or other, during the long period over which the negotiation was spread. If the exclusion of the Ætheling from his uncle's presence was really owing to the machinations of any political party, there is another party on which the charge may fall with far greater probability. There was another possible successor who had far more to fear from the good will of the King towards the Ætheling

CHAP. IX.

not likely
to be due
to Harold,

but rather
to the
Norman
courtiers,

¹ Lappenberg, p. 517 (ii. 259 Thorpe); "Doch ehe er noch seinen königlichen Oheim erblickte, von dessen Augen eine ihm ungunstige Partei, vermuthlich Earl Harolds, des nachherigen Königs, Freunde, ihn fern zu halten wusste, starb er plötzlich zu London." He goes on however distinctly to absolve Harold from all share in his death.

CHAP. IX. than Harold had. Whether Harold had begun to aspire to the Crown or not, there can be little doubt that William had, and William was still by no means without influence at the English Court. There were still Normans about Eadward, Bishop William of London, Robert the son of Wymarc, Hugolin the Treasurer, and others whom Godwine or Harold had, perhaps unwisely, exempted from the general proscription. To shut out—by some underhand means, if at all—a prince of the blood from the presence of his uncle and sovereign, looks much more like the act of a party of this kind than the act of a man whom both office and character made the first man in the realm. The thing, if done at all, was clearly some wretched court intrigue, the fitting work of a foreign faction. The Earl of the West-Saxons, had his interests been concerned in the matter, would have set about hindering the Ætheling's succession in quite another way. But after all, it is far more likely that the fact that the two Eadwards never met was not owing either to the partizans of Harold or to the partizans of William, but that it was simply the natural result of the sickness of which the Ætheling presently died.

but, more probably than either, the result of sickness.

Surmise of Sir F. Palgrave that Harold caused the death of the Ætheling.

Another, and a far worse, insinuation against the great Earl hardly needs to be refuted. Among all the calumnies with which, for eight hundred years, the name of Harold has been loaded, there is one of which suggestion has been reserved for our own times. Norman enemies have distorted every action of his life; they have misrepresented every circumstance of his position; they have charged him with crimes which he never committed; they have looked at all his acts through such a mist of prejudice that the victory of Stamfordbridge is changed under their hands into a wicked fratricide.¹ But no writer of his own time,

¹ See vol. iii. p. 725.

or of any time before our own,¹ has ever ventured to insinuate that Earl Harold had a hand in the death of the Ætheling Eadward. That uncharitable surmise was reserved for an illustrious writer of our own time, in whom depreciation of the whole House of Godwine had become a sort of passion.² It is enough to say that, had there been the faintest ground for such an accusation, had the idea ever entered into the mind of any man of Harold's own age, some Norman slanderer or other would have been delighted to seize upon it.³ Nothing is more easy than to charge any man with having secretly made away with another man by whose death he profits, and the charge is one which, as it is easy to bring, is sometimes very hard to disprove. For that very reason, it is a charge on which the historian always looks with great suspicion, even when it is known to have been brought at the time and to have been currently believed at the time. The general infamy of Eadric is fully established, but we need not believe in every one of the secret murders which rumour charged him with having committed or instigated. Still less need we believe the tales which charge the Great William with having more than once stooped to the trade of a secret poisoner.⁴ When we think how easy the charge is to bring, and how recklessly it has been brought at all times, the mere fact that no such

CHAP. IX.

¹ Unless indeed some tradition of the sort had found its way into the confused mind of Saxo (p. 203), when he made Harold murder King Eadward. He *may* have been thinking of Eadward the Ætheling, or he may have been writing purely at random.

² Palgrave, *Hist. Ang. Sax.* 352. "He was buried in St. Paul's Cathedral; and sad and ruthful [rueful?] were the forebodings of the English, when they saw him borne to his grave. . . . Harold gained exceedingly by this event. Did the Atheling die a natural death? . . . The lamentations of the chroniclers seem to imply more than meets the ear." Mr. C. H. Pearson (*Hist. of Eng. in the Early and Middle Ages*, i. 244) does not scruple to repeat the insinuation.

³ This is well put by Lappenberg in the passage quoted above, p. 411.

⁴ See vol. iii. pp. 207, 316.

CHAP. IX. charge was ever brought against Harold does in truth redound greatly to his honour. Calumny itself instinctively shrank from laying such a crime to the charge of such a man. William was, as I believe, as guiltless of any such baseness as Harold himself. But the charge did not seem wholly inconsistent with the crafty and tortuous policy of the Norman Duke. The West-Saxon Earl, ambitious no doubt and impetuous, but ever frank, generous, and conciliatory, was at once felt to be incapable of such a deed.

Three other deaths followed among the great men of the land, two of which were of no small political importance.

Heaca,
Bishop of
the South-
Saxons,
dies
Æthelric
succeeds.
1057.
Death
of Earl
Leofric.
August 31,
1057.

It was not of any special moment, as far as we know, when Heaca, Bishop of the South-Saxons, died, and was succeeded in the chair of Selsey by Æthelric, a monk of Christ Church, of whom we shall hear in the days of the Conqueror.¹ It was quite another matter when the great Earl of the Mercians, so long the honoured mediator between opposing races and opposing interests, died in a good old age in his own house at Bromley in Staffordshire.² Of all the churches and monasteries which had been enriched and adorned by the bounty of Leofric and Godgifu, none was dearer to them than the great minster of Coventry, the city with which their names are inseparably connected in one of those silly legends which have helped to displace our early history.³ There Leofric was buried in the church which he and his wife had raised from the foundations,⁴ and had enriched with gifts which

¹ Chronn. Wig. 1057, Petrib. and Cant. 1058; Fl. Wig. 1057.

² Fl. Wig. 1057. "*Laudabilis Comes Leofricus, Ducis Leofwini filius [Earl Leofric, son of Ealdorman Leofwine, see vol. i. p. 719], in propria villâ quæ dicitur Bromleage, in bonâ decessit senectute, ii. Kal. Sept.*" He had been Earl at least twenty-five years, perhaps thirty-three.

³ See above, p. 48.

⁴ Florence (u. s.) distinctly says that Leofric and Godgifu built the

made it wealthier and more magnificent than all the minsters of England.¹ Godgiftu survived her husband many years; she saw her son and grandsons rise and fall; she saw her granddaughter share first a vassal and then an Imperial Crown, and then vanish out of sight as a homeless widow. At last she herself died, still in the possession of some part at least of her vast estates, a subject of the Norman invader.²

A few months after the death of Leofric came the death of the stranger who had seemingly held a subordinate Earldom under his authority. Ralph, Earl of the Magesætas, the French nephew of King Eadward, died near the end of the year, and was buried in the distant minster of Peterborough,³ to which he had been a benefactor.⁴ I have already started the question whether the thoughts of Eadward had ever turned towards him as a possible successor.⁵ After the death of the Ætheling, the hopes of Ralph and his brother Walter, if they had any, might again revive. But if so, death soon cut short any such schemes. Walter, the reigning prince of a foreign state, would have no chance. If any such prince were to be chosen, it would be better at once to take the renowned Duke of the Normans than the insignificant Count of Mantes. But Ralph, whether he was ever actually thought of or not, was clearly a possible candidate; his

Death of
Earl Ralph.
December
21, 1057.

His possible
pretensions to
the Crown.

church; "de suo patrimonio a fundamentis construxerunt." So the Peterborough Chronicler, 1066; see above, p. 48. But Orderic (511 A) says, "Elfgarus Comes Coventrense cœnobium construxit," and goes on to speak of Godgiftu's gifts of ornaments; he is clearly confounding father and son.

¹ Fl. Wig. 1057. "Adeo ditaverunt ut in Angliâ tanta copia auri, argenti, gemmarum, lapidumque pretiosorum in nullo inveniretur monasterio, quanta tunc temporis habebatur in illo." The charter about Coventry in Cod. Dipl. iv. 253 can hardly be genuine as it stands. Pope Alexander was not reigning in 1043.

² See Appendix II.

³ Chron. Wig. and Flor. Wig. in anno

⁴ Hugo Candidus, p. 44.

⁵ See above, p. 367.

CHAP IX. death therefore, following so soon after the death of the Ætheling, removed another obstacle from the path of Harold.

Redistri-
bution of
Earldoms.
Christmas,
1057-1058?

Ælfgar
Earl of the
Mercians.

Marriage
of Gruffydd
and Eald-
gyth.

The deaths of the two Earls involved a redistribution of the chief governments of England, which would naturally be carried out in the following Christmas Gemót. The Earldom of the Mercians, such parts of it at least as had been under the immediate authority of Leofric, was conferred on his son Ælfgar.¹ It shows how vast must have been the hereditary influence of his house, when such a trust could not be refused to a man who had so lately trampled on every principle of loyalty and patriotism. But care was taken to make him as little dangerous as possible. Ælfgar may have hoped that, on the death of Ralph, the Earldom of the Magesætas would again be merged in Mercia, and that, excepting the shires attached to Northumberland, he might rule over the whole realm of Offa and Æthelfæd. But policy altogether forbade that the Herefordshire border should be again placed in the hands of one who had so lately acted as the ally of Gruffydd. We know not whether the Welsh King had already entered into a still closer relation with the English Earl by his marriage with Ælfgar's beautiful daughter Ealdgyth.² The date of that marriage is not recorded; it may have already taken place, or it may have happened on the next occasion, one distant only by a few months, when we shall find the names of Gruffydd and Ælfgar coupled together. But if the Welsh King was already the son-in-law of the Mercian Earl, there was a still further reason for placing some special safeguard on that border of the realm. In short, the government of Herefordshire was so important that it could not be safely placed in any hands but those of the foremost man in England. There is distinct evidence to show that,

¹ See Appendix G.

² See Appendix II.

within two or three years after the death of Leofric, the Earldom of Herefordshire was in the hands of Harold.¹ We can therefore hardly doubt that, on the resettlement which must have followed the deaths of Leofric and Ralph, the Earldom of the Magesætas was attached to the Earldom of the West-Saxons, and that Harold now became the immediate ruler of the district of which he had been the deliverer, and of the city of which he might claim to be the second founder. Earl Ralph had left a son, a namesake, probably a godson, of the great Earl, and Harold the son of Ralph appears in Domesday as a landowner both before and after the Conquest. His name still survives within his father's Earldom, where it cleaves to an existing parish and to the site of a castle which has wholly vanished. But Earldoms were not hereditary, and the son of Ralph was so young that, eight years later, he was still under wardship.² On this ground, if on no other, Harold, the great-nephew of Eadward, the great-grandson of Æthelred, was so far from appearing as a competitor for the Crown of his ancestors that he was not even thought of as a possible successor for his father's Earldom. His name is altogether unknown to history, and but for his place in Domesday and in local tradition, his very existence might have been forgotten. His renowned namesake was now entrusted with the great border government. But it is by no means clear whether Harold held Herefordshire as a detached possession, as Northamptonshire and Huntingdonshire were held by Siward and Tostig, or whether it was connected with his West-Saxon Earldom by the possession of Gloucestershire. If so, the rule of the House of Godwine must now have been extended over nearly all the region which had been West-Saxon land in the days of Ceawlin.³

CHAP. IX.
Herefordshire added to Harold's Earldom.

Harold the son of Ralph.

Question as to Gloucestershire.

¹ See Appendix G.

² See Appendix KK.

³ See vol. i. pp. 24, 33. Harold however did not command the whole

CHAP. IX. For, while the power of Harold was thus increased, the time seemed to have come for raising the younger sons of Godwine to a share in the honours of his house.

Gyrth Earl of the East-Angles, 1057-1058, The East-Anglian Earldom, vacated by the translation of Ælfgar to Mercia, was now conferred on Gyrth. But the boundaries of the government were changed. Essex

and of Oxfordshire.

Policy of these detached shires.

was detached from East-Anglia. The new Earl probably received only the two strictly East-Anglian shires, with the addition of Cambridgeshire, to which was afterwards added the detached shire of Oxford.¹ The policy of attaching these detached shires to distant Earldoms is not very clear. It could not be the same policy which afterwards led the Conqueror to scatter the fiefs of his great vassals over distant portions of the Kingdom. There was certainly no intention of weakening any of the Earls whose governments were thus geographically divided. The object was far more probably to bring the influence of the House of Godwine to bear upon all parts of the country. Some old connexion had attached Northamptonshire to Northumberland at an earlier time, and the example thus given was seized on as a means for planting the authority of the rising house in every convenient quarter. Oxfordshire, it will be remembered, had formed part of the Earldom of Swegen; it was now placed in the hands of Gyrth. For it was highly important that the great frontier town of Mercia and Wessex, the seat of so many important national meetings, should be in thoroughly trustworthy hands. Ælfgar's loyalty was most doubtful; it was impossible altogether to oust him from command, but it was expedient to confine his powers of mischief within the smallest possible compass, and to hem him in, wherever it could be, by men who could be relied on. Unfortunately at

Severn valley, as Worcestershire was now held by Ælfgar. But the other West-Saxon lands north of the Thames were in the hands of his brothers. See Appendix G.

¹ See Appendix G.

Chester, the most dangerous point of all, the family interest of the House of Leofric was too strong to allow of that important shire being put into any hands but those of Ælfgar. We shall presently see the result. CHAP. IX.

Leofwine also seems to have been provided for at the same time.¹ His government, like that of Swegen at an earlier time, was carved out of several ancient Kingdoms and Earldoms, but it lay much more compactly on the map than the anomalous province which took in Oxford, Taunton, and Hereford. It consisted in fact of south-eastern England—of Kent, Essex, Middlesex, Hertford, Surrey, probably Buckinghamshire—that is of the shires round the mouth of the Thames. London, as was natural, remained exempt from any jurisdiction but that of its Bishop and the chief officers of the city. The whole East of England was thus placed under the rule of the two younger sons of Godwine. But the evidence of the writs seems to show that Harold retained a general superintendence over their governments, whether simply as their elder brother or in any more exalted character. Leofwine
Earl of
Kent,
Essex, &c.

London
exempt.

The House of Godwine had thus reached the greatest height of power and dignity which a subject house could reach. Whatever was the origin of the family, they had won for themselves a position such as no English family ever won before or after. Four brothers, sons of a father who, whether Earl or churl by birth, had risen to greatness by his own valour and counsel, divided by far the greater part of England among them. The whole Kingdom, save a few shires in the centre, was in their hands. And three at least out of the four showed that they well deserved their greatness. To the eldest among them there evidently belonged a more marked preeminence still. Two of his brothers, those most recently appointed to Earldoms, were The House
of Godwine
at its
greatest
point of
greatness.
1058-1065.

¹ See Appendix G.

CHAP. IX. clearly little more than Harold's lieutenants. And a prospect of still higher greatness now lay open to him and his house. The royal line was dying out. Save the King himself, no adult male descendant of Æthelred remained; no adult descendant of any kind remained within the Kingdom. The only survivors of the true kingly stock were the son and daughters of the Ætheling, children born in a foreign land. If any hopes of royalty had ever flitted before the eyes of Ralph, such hopes could not extend to his son the young Harold or to his brother the Count of Mantes. The time was clearly coming when Englishmen might choose for themselves a King from among their brethren, unfettered by any traditional reverence for the blood of Ælfred, Cerdic, and Woden. And when that day should come, on whom should the choice of England fall save on the worthiest man of the worthiest house within the realm? We cannot doubt that, from the year when the three deaths of Eadward, Leofric, and Ralph seemed to sweep away all hindrances from his path, Harold looked forward to a day when he and his might rise to a rank yet loftier than that of Earl. It was no longer wholly beyond hope that he might himself ascend the Imperial throne of Britain, and that the Earldoms of England might be held by his brothers as Æthelings of the House of Godwine. The event proves that such were the hopes of Harold, that such, we may add, were the hopes of England. Such hopes may, even at an earlier time, have flashed across the mind of Harold himself or across the minds of zealous friends of his house or zealous admirers of his exploits. But this was the first moment when such hopes could have assumed anything like form and substance; it was the first moment when the chances seemed distinctly to be rather for than against their fulfilment. That Harold from this time doubtless aspired to the Crown, that he directed all his conduct by a hope of securing the Crown,

State of
the royal
line.

Harold's
prospects
of the
Crown.

cannot be doubted. And the unanimity with which he was raised to the throne when the great day came seems to show that men's minds had long been prepared to look to him as their future sovereign. We cannot doubt that, after the death of the Ætheling Eadward, Wessex and East-Anglia at least were ready to transfer the English Crown from the line of Æthelred to the line of Godwine. CHAP. IX.

Two questions still remain. Did Harold, in thus looking forward to the Crown, know, as he came to know at last, how formidable a rival was making ready for him beyond the sea? And was the succession of Harold merely a probability, a moral certainty it may be, to which men learned to look forward as a matter of course, or were the hopes of the great Earl confirmed by any act of the Witan or any promise of the King? Both questions are hard to answer. Both are inseparably mixed up with the most difficult questions in our whole history, the alleged promise made to William by Eadward and the alleged oath made to him by Harold. I have already expressed my belief that Eadward's alleged promise to the Norman Duke, which formed the main ground of William's pretensions to the English Crown, though exaggerated and perverted in the Norman accounts, was not a mere Norman invention. I believe that some promise really was made, and that the time when it was made was when William visited Eadward during the banishment of Godwine.¹ Of the nature and form of that promise it is difficult to say anything. We may indeed unhesitatingly dismiss the notion that a settlement was made in William's favour by a decree of the Witan. Still any promise of any kind could hardly have been kept a complete secret; it must have got blazed abroad and have reached the ears of the Earl and his countrymen. The Norman party, during their short moment of complete triumph, would have no motive to

Questions
as to
Harold's
position.

Effects of
Eadward's
promise to
William.

¹ See above, p. 293 et seqq.

CHAP. IX. keep the matter a secret. They would deem themselves to have reached the great accomplishment of all that they had been scheming for, when there seemed a prospect of the English Crown passing, without slash or blow, to the brow of the Norman. The fact of the promise would doubtless be known, and by statesmen it would be remembered. But it does not follow that it would make any deep impression on the mass of the nation. Men would hear of the promise in a vague sort of way, and would at the time be divided between wonder and indignation. But the idea of the succession of the Norman would be looked on as something which had passed away with other Norman ideas, when the English Earls came back to claim their own. Even after Harold's election as King, the prospect of the Norman invasion is spoken of in a way which seems to show that, to the mass of Englishmen, the claim of William was even then something new and surprising.¹ But by a statesman like Harold, if the matter was once known, it would never be forgotten. It would hardly be a thing to talk much of openly; but to counteract any possible schemes of William must have been the main object of Harold's policy from the day when he was first called to the head of affairs. We can understand how Eadward was led to deem his promise null, and to send for the Ætheling as his destined successor. This was, under the circumstances, a great triumph of the national policy. A competitor, accepted by the voice of the nation, was placed in William's path, a competitor whom William himself would hardly dare to attack. The death of the Ætheling made matters more difficult. There was now no such unexceptionable rival to oppose to the Norman. Harold indeed, before his oath, was a far more formidable

Policy
of the
patriotic
party;

candida-
ture first of
Eadward
the Æthel-
ing,

then of
Harold.

¹ This seems implied in the way in which William's preparations are spoken of by the Chroniclers and Florence under 1066. See vol. iii. pp. 325, 336.

rival to William than Harold after his oath. He had not yet given his enemy that fatal advantage which the wily Duke knew so well how to employ. But Harold's succession would have all the disadvantages of a novelty. If he could not yet be branded as a perjurer, yet he might be, in a way that the Ætheling never could be, branded as an usurper. Either of the Eadwards, in short, with Harold for his guide and counsellor, would be really stronger than Harold himself as King. But the risk had now to be run. The nation at large had most likely but vague notions as to the danger. But Harold, Stigand, and all the leaders of the nation must have known that any step that they took would bring on their country the enmity of a most active and dangerous foe. Harold's main object during his whole administration clearly was to strengthen England at home and abroad, to make her powerful and united when the inevitable day should come.

It is a more difficult question whether Harold's succession was at all guaranteed, at this or at any time before Eadward's death, by any formal act either of the King or of the Witan. We know that Eadward did exercise in Harold's favour whatever influence or authority an English King had in the nomination of his successor. That nomination appears to have been finally and formally made on Eadward's death-bed.¹ But such a death-bed nomination is in no way inconsistent with a promise to the same effect at an earlier time. Any one to whom such a promise had been made would undoubtedly seek to have it confirmed with all the solemnity which attaches to the last act of a dying man. And there are several circumstances, none perhaps of any great weight singly, but having together a sort of cumulative force, which seem to point to Harold from this time as being something more than an ordinary

Question as to any formal act in Harold's favour.

Quasi-royal position of Harold.

¹ Flor. Wig. 1066. "*Quem Rex ante suam decessionem regni successorum elegerat.*" See vol. iii pp. 14, 582.

CHAP. IX. Earl, however powerful and popular, as being in some sort a sharer in the powers and honours of royalty.¹ We find his name coupled in public documents with that of the King in a way which certainly is not usual with the name of any subject. We find vassal princes plighting their faith to the King and to the Earl, as if they were senior and junior colleagues in a common office. We find Harold appearing in the eyes of foreigners under the lofty guise of a Duke of the English. That sounding title cannot have been really borne by him at home, but it seems to show that, even among strangers, he was felt to hold the position of a prince rather than that of the most exalted private noble. Lastly, in our best Latin chronicler we find him distinctly called by a title which is nowhere else, to my knowledge, conferred on a mere subject, but which is the familiar designation of vassal princes.² All these touches, coming from such different quarters, seem naturally to suggest the view that Earl Harold was, seemingly from the death of the Ætheling, publicly recognized as holding a *quasi*-royal position, as being, in fact, the designated successor to the Crown.

Difficulties
in the sup-
position of
any formal
vote.

On the other hand, there are difficulties about the belief that this position was conferred on Harold by any formal vote of the Witan. It is plain that a perfectly free choice of the King during the actual vacancy was a right which the English people, or their leaders, prized very dearly. All attempts to limit the choice of the electors beforehand had always signally failed. Since the abortive scheme of Æthelwulf, nothing at all answering to a King of the Romans had been seen in England.³ And if there were

¹ See Appendix LL.

² He is "subregulus" in Florence, 1066.

³ Compare on the other hand the joint kingship of Hugh and Robert in France (see vol. i. p. 240). So in England in after times we find Henry the son of Henry the Second crowned in his father's lifetime. In the Empire the cases are endless. See above, p. 372, for that of the reigning King Henry the Fourth.

some reasons which, under present circumstances, might make such an unusual course specially desirable, there were other reasons which told against it with nearly equal force. With the royal house on the verge of extinction, with such a competitor as William carefully watching the course of events, it was most desirable to settle the succession with as much certainty as the laws of an elective monarchy allowed. It was most needful that the successor to the throne should be the man best fitted for the highest of offices, the man of the wisest head and the stoutest arm in the land. It was, in a word, the wish of every clear-sighted patriot that the successor of Eadward should be no other than Earl Harold. But on the other hand, the choice of Earl Harold, or of any other man not of kingly blood, was something strange and unprecedented, something which might well shock the feelings and prejudices of men. The choice of a new King would in fact be the choice of a new dynasty; it would be to wipe out a sentiment as old as the days when the first West-Saxon set foot on British ground; it would be to transfer the Crown of Wessex, of England, of Britain, from the house of Cerdic, of Ecgberht, and of Æthelstan to the house of Godwine the son of Wulfnoth. Men might not as yet be so ready for so momentous a change as they certainly were nine years later. And an irrevocable decision in favour of Harold might well be looked on as a wrong done to a third possible competitor. The royal house, though on the verge of extinction, was not yet extinct. The Ætheling had left a son, the young Eadgar. The son was undoubtedly not entitled to the same constitutional preference as his father. But in some respects he was a more promising candidate than his father. Like the renowned Bastard himself, he was little, but he would grow.¹ If a vacancy happened at once, his

CHAP. IX.

Possible
claims of
young
Eadgar.¹ See above, p. 186.

CHAP. IX. claims could hardly be pressed. But the King might live many years, and Eadgar might succeed his great-uncle in all the vigour of early manhood. He was not indeed, like his father, an Englishman born, the son of an English King by an English mother. But then he might be, as his father had not been, brought up with the feelings of an Englishman, of a destined ruler of England. Nine years before the death of Eadward, men might well deem that it was not expedient, by any premature declaration in favour of the great Earl, to cut off the chances of a succession in many ways so desirable as that of the young Ætheling. If King Eadward lived long enough to make Eadgar's succession possible and expedient, that succession might, like that of his father, form a better check to the ambition of William than the succession of Harold.

Probably
no formal
act, but a
general
under-
standing
in favour
of Harold.

On the whole then it is perhaps safer not to suppose any formal act of the Witan on behalf of Harold. The circumstances of the case may be explained by supposing that Eadward promised to recommend Harold as his successor in case of his own death during Eadgar's childhood. It would be a sort of understood thing that, in case of such an event, the Earl of the West-Saxons would be a candidate for the Crown with every chance of success. As Harold's renown increased, as the chances of Eadward's life grew weaker, as Eadgar's unfitness became more and more manifest, men would look with more and more certainty to the great Earl as their future King.¹ Without any formal decree, he would, by common consent, step into the position, or more than the position, of a born Ætheling, and he would find himself insensibly sharing the powers,

¹ De Inv. c. 14. "Quem [Haroldum] indigenæ præ cæteris postulabant et ardentè sitiebant post sanctum Regem Edwardum, ipsius morum et vitæ hæredem. Quod quidem divinâ miseratione processu temporis videre meruerunt qui tunc presentes fuerunt." When the Waltham writer wrote, "Eadwardus Simplex" had become a canonized saint.

and even the titles, of royalty. And we cannot doubt that the great rival beyond sea was carefully watching every step of this process. If we realize that Harold—the Duke of the English—was virtually, if not formally, the designated successor to the Crown, we can still better understand the eagerness of William to obtain by any means the Earl's recognition of his claims. It was not merely to bind the most powerful man in the land to his cause; it was to obtain what was virtually an abdication from one who was virtually the destined heir.

The famous oath of Harold is so uncertain as to its date and all its circumstances that it might be treated without impropriety at almost any stage of my narrative. But, as it is so uncertain, as it is recorded by no contemporary English writer, I prefer to put off its consideration till it is convenient to take up again the thread of Norman affairs, to examine fully into William's claims, and to show how he made ready to assert those claims. Meanwhile we have to see how Harold ruled over England, now that he was without any equal competitor within the land. Save the shires ruled by the turbulent Ælfgar, the government of all England was now divided between himself and his brothers; and there was now nothing but the life of the reigning King between him and the English Crown.

CHAP. IX.

Harold
now chief
ruler of
England.
1057-1066.

CHAPTER X.

THE REIGN OF EADWARD FROM THE DEATH OF THE ÆTHELING
TO THE DEATH OF THE KING.¹

1057-1066.

§ 1. *The Ecclesiastical Administration of Earl Harold.*

1058-1062.

Dominant
position of
Harold.

WE thus see Harold at the greatest height of real power which he ever attained while still a subject. He was Earl of the West-Saxons and principal counsellor of

¹ The authorities for this chapter are essentially the same as those for the last. With regard to the Chronicles, it may be noticed that the Abingdon Chronicle, which must be looked on as in some degree hostile to Godwine, is in no sort hostile to Harold. The Peterborough Chronicle, who seems rather to keep himself for great occasions, is rather meagre during this period. As Welsh matters are still prominent, the Welsh Chronicles have still to be consulted, and, towards the end of the period, the Northern Sagas again become of some little importance. But the characteristic of the period is the prominence of ecclesiastical affairs, which brings several local and legendary writers into a position of some consequence. Thus, for the history of Westminster, the tales of Æthelred of Rievaulx and his followers have to be compared with the authentic narratives of contemporary chroniclers, and, as the completion of Harold's great foundation comes within these years, we now begin to make use of the local Waltham writers. The main facts and fictions belonging to the local Waltham history are found in the two tracts, *De Inventione Sanctæ Crucis* and *Vita Haroldi*, which were first published by M. Francisque Michel in his *Chroniques Anglo-Normandes* (Rouen, 1840). From these I endeavoured in 1857 to put together the early history of Waltham, and of Harold in relation to Waltham, in a paper printed in the Transactions of the Essex Archæological Society, vol. ii. p. 34. But M. Michel's editions are by no means accurate, and of the *De Inventione* he left out many chapters altogether. I was therefore led into some errors of detail. Since that time, a perfect edition of the *De Inventione* has been published, with a Preface, by Professor Stubbs (Oxford, 1861). The *Vita Haroldi* was written after 1205. In its essence, as regards the main facts of English

the King, and he was, in all probability, already looked on as the practical heir presumptive to the Crown. Three other great Earldoms were in the hands of his three brothers. The greatness of the House of Godwine seemed now to be fully established. Save for a single moment, and that probably during Harold's absence from England, the authority of Harold and his family remained untouched till quite the end of Eadward's reign. The first few years of this period form a time of unusual quiet, a time in which, as is usual in times of quiet, our attention is almost wholly occupied with ecclesiastical affairs. The great Earl now appears as something like an ecclesiastical reformer, as a founder, a pilgrim, the fast friend of one holy Bishop, a rightful or wrongful disputant against another Prelate of less renown. But we have evidence that care for the

CHAP. X.

Predominance of ecclesiastical affairs.

Harold in relation to the Church.

history, it is a mere romance, but, like other local romances, it has its value for points of local description, and even for purely local facts. The *De Inventione* is a work of higher character. It was written by an anonymous Canon of Waltham, who was born in 1119, who entered the College in 1124, who was made a Canon before 1144, and who wrote, or perhaps enlarged his work, after 1177, when he lost his prebend at the change in the foundation of Waltham under Henry the Second. This tract contains a good deal of legend, but no romance. The author writes in good faith, and with a manifest desire to be fair and accurate. He repeats the legends of his house as he heard them from his childhood; he was inclined, like the rest of his contemporaries, to see, and even to expect, miracles where we see only natural causes. But when the necessary deductions on these scores are made, he is distinctly more trustworthy than the average of local historians. On his general character as an historian, and especially on the miraculous element in his narrative, see the remarks in Professor Stubbs' Preface, p. xxvii.

As we have to deal with Westminster and Waltham, we have also to deal in a less degree with Wells and Worcester, two churches which figure prominently in the ecclesiastical history of these years. For Wells we have Gisa's own narrative of his controversy with Harold, in the "Ecclesiastical Documents" published by the Camden Society. For Worcester we have the life of its great Bishop Saint Wulfstan, by William of Malmesbury, in the second volume of *Anglia Sacra*, and the shorter Life by the contemporary Heming. This last is given in Old-English in Hearne's edition of Heming's Worcester Cartulary (a book which ought to be reprinted), p. 403, and in Latin in the first volume of *Anglia Sacra*.

CHAP. X. Church did not occupy the whole of the attention of Earl Harold. The Earldom of Wessex and the Kingdom of England had still to be watched over; and the candidate for a Crown which was likely to be disputed by the Duke of the Normans kept a diligent eye on all that was going on in the lands beyond the sea.

Harold's
pilgrimage
to Rome.
1058?

Harold, like Cnut and like a crowd of other persons great and small, fell in with the popular devotion of the day with regard to pilgrimages. The Earl of the West-Saxons went to pray at the tombs of the Apostles, and, though the date of his pilgrimage is not absolutely certain, there are strong reasons for believing that it happened in the year which followed the deaths of the Ætheling and of the Earls Leofric and Ralph.¹ But Harold, like Cnut, did not, even while engaged in this holy work, wholly forget his own interests or the interests of his friends and his country. He had, we are told, been for a long time watching the condition, the policy, and the military force of the princes of France, among whom we cannot doubt that the Duke of the Normans came in for the largest share of his attention. He therefore took the opportunity of his pilgrimage to go through France, and by personal examination to make himself thoroughly master of the politics of the land.² His name was well known in the country; he was doubtless received everywhere with honour; he did not go on till he had gained such a thorough insight into all that he needed to know that no deception could for the future be practised upon him. This description is vague and dark; it is no doubt purposely vague and dark; but it doubtless veils a good deal. One longs to know whether Harold was at this time personally received at the Court of Rouen, and what was the general result of his inquiries into the policy of his great rival. And the

He studies
the politics
of the
French
Princes.

¹ See Appendix MM.

² Ib.

question at once forces itself upon the mind, Was this the time of Harold's famous oath or homage to William? Did anything happen on this journey which formed the germ out of which grew the great accusation brought against him by his rival? I reserve the full discussion of all these questions for another occasion; but on the whole it seems more likely that the event, whatever it was, on which the charge of perjury against Harold was founded, took place at some time nearer to the death of Eadward.

When Harold had finished his political inquiries in France, he continued his religious journey to Rome. If I am right in the date which I assign to his pilgrimage, he found the Holy See in the possession of a Pontiff whom the Church has since agreed to brand as an usurper. Early in this year Pope Stephen the Ninth, otherwise Frederick of Lotharingia, Abbot of Monte Casino, died after a reign of only one year.¹ On his death, Mincius, Bishop of Velletri and Cardinal, was placed in an irregular manner on the pontifical throne by the influence of the Counts of Tusculum.² He took the name of Benedict the Tenth. The Cardinals seem not to have acknowledged him; Hildebrand—the first time that great name occurs in our history—obtained the consent of the Empress Agnes to a new and more canonical election. In the next April Benedict was driven out, and the new Pope, Gerard of Burgundy, Bishop of Florence, was enthroned by the

CHAP. X.

Harold at Rome.

Stephen the Ninth Pope.

1057-1058. Benedict the Tenth Pope.

1058-1059. Nicolas the Second Pope.

¹ All our Chronicles save Abingdon, which is just now silent for a few years, mention the death of Stephen and the accession of Benedict. None of them imply any doubt as to Benedict's legitimacy, but they use three different words to express his appointment. He is "to Papan geset" in Worcester, "gehalgod to Papan" in Peterborough, "gehleotsod þarto" in Canterbury—in the last entry of that chronicle.

² See the Cardinal of Aragon's Life of Nicolas, Muratori, iii. 301. He does not allow Benedict a place in his list. Yet the next Pope who took the name, in 1303, was called Benedict the Eleventh. Muratori, iii. 672. On these Popes, see Milman, Latin Christianity, iii. 47.

CHAP. X. name of Nicolas the Second.¹ But, for the space of a year, Benedict had actual possession of the Papal throne, and was seemingly generally recognized in Rome. A Roman, of the house of the famous Consul Crescentius, he was probably more acceptable than a more regularly appointed Pontiff from Burgundy or Lotharingia. Benedict was in all probability the Pope whom Earl Harold found in possession at the time of his pilgrimage. It is certain that Benedict sent to Archbishop Stigand the long delayed ornament of the pallium, the cherished badge of the archiepiscopal dignity.² One can hardly avoid the surmise that Harold pleaded for his friend, and that the concession to the English Primate was the result of the personal presence of the first of living Englishmen. Stigand was not personally present at Rome; the pallium was sent to him, and most likely Earl Harold himself was its bearer. In this act Harold no doubt thought, and naturally thought, that he was healing a breach, and doing a great service to his Church and country. The evils arising from the doubtful position of Stigand were manifest. That a man should be, in the eye of the Law, Archbishop of Canterbury, and yet that his purely spiritual ministrations should be very generally declined, was an anomaly to which it was desirable to put a stop as soon as might be. Harold would naturally deem that he had done all that could be needed by procuring the solemn recognition of Stigand from the Pope whom he found in actual possession of the Holy See. That Pope Benedict

Benedict grants the pallium to Stigand, 1058; probably through the influence of Harold.

¹ Our Chronicles (Worcester and Peterborough) record the fact in nearly the same words under the year 1059. "Her on þisum geare was Nicolaus to Papan gecoren; se was biscop æt Florentie þære burh; and was Benedictus ut adrifen, se wæs ær Papa." These last words may seem to imply a certain cleaving to Benedict. It is a pity that the strict and orthodox Abingdon writer (see above, p 342) is silent, as he might have employed some other formula.

² Chronn. Wig. Petrib. Cant. 1058. See above, pp. 341, 342. Benedict was "corruptus pecuniâ," according to John of Peterborough, 1058.

was himself an usurper, that his ministrations were as irregular as those of Stigand himself, that he could not confer a commission which he did not himself possess, was a canonical subtlety which was not likely to occur to the mind of the English Earl. He could not foresee that an ecclesiastical revolution would so soon hurl Benedict from his throne, and that he and all who clave to him would be branded as schismatics. In fact the recognition of Stigand by Benedict did harm instead of good. After Benedict's fall, it became a further charge against Stigand that he had received the pallium from the usurper. For the moment indeed the Archbishop seemed to have regained his proper position. Two Bishopricks were now vacant, that of the South-Saxons by the death of Heaca, and Rochester, it is not quite clear how.¹ The newly appointed Bishops, Æthelric of Selsey and Siward of Rochester, received consecration from a Primate who was now at last held to be in canonical possession.² The fact is most significant that these were the first and last Bishops whom Stigand consecrated during the reign of Eadward.

CHAP. X.

Effects of Stigand's recognition by Benedict.

Bishops consecrated by Stigand.

Harold returned to England, having by some means, the exact nature of which is lost in the rhetoric of his panegyrist, escaped the dangers which seem to have specially beset pilgrims on their journey homeward.³ If I am right

Return of Harold

¹ The long-lived Godwine, or the latter of the two Godwines, vanishes in 1046. We hear nothing, as far as I know, of the disposal of the see in the meanwhile. The Godwine who (Chronn. Wig. and Petrib.) died in 1061 seems to be a different person, a Suffragan Bishop of Saint Martin's near Canterbury.

² The Chronicles significantly connect the consecration of Æthelric and Siward with the receipt of the pallium by Stigand. The Peterborough writer (1058) seems specially to mark it; "Her on þisum geare forðferde Stephanus Papa, and wæs Benedictus gehalgod to Papan. Se ylca sænde Stigande Arcebiscop e pallium hider to lande. And on þisum geare forðferde Heaca biscop on Suðseaxan, and Stigand Arcebiscop hadode Ægelric monuc æt Christes cyrcean to biscop to Suðseaxum, and Siward abbot to biscop to Hrofeceastre."

³ Of these dangers we shall hear more distinctly in the case of the

CHAP. X. in my conjecture as to the date of his pilgrimage, an event had taken place in his absence which showed the weakness of the government when his strong hand was not nigh to guide it. We are told by a single Chronicler that this year Earl Ælfgar was again outlawed, but that he soon recovered his Earldom by the help of Gruffydd and of a Norwegian fleet which came unexpectedly to his help.¹ We hear not a word as to the causes or circumstances.

Second
outlawry
and return
of Ælfgar.
1058.

Difficulties
as to the
story.

One is inclined to guess that the story may be merely an accidental repetition, under a wrong year, of Ælfgar's former outlawry three years before.² It is certainly not likely that Harold would have tamely submitted to so outrageous a breach both of the royal authority and of the national dignity. But to suppose that these events happened during the time of his absence from the country is an explanation of this difficulty quite as easy as to suppose the story to be a mere misconception. One thing at least should be noted. A feud with the House of Leofric, which, in the case of Harold, is a mere matter of surmise, is, in the case of Tostig, distinctly asserted

pilgrimage of Tostig in 1061. The Biographer now (410) tells us that Harold, "potenti munificentia veneratus sanctorum limina, per medios insidiantes cautus derisor more suo Dei gratia pervenit ad propria." These words *might* have a deeper meaning; the visit to Normandy and the oath *might* be on his return; but the chances are the other way.

¹ Chron. Wig. 1058. "Her man ytte ut Ælfgar Eorl, ac he cōm sona inn ongean mid strece burh Gryffines fultum; and her com scyphere of Norwegan. Hit is langsum to attellane eall hu hit gefaren wæs." So Florence; "Algarus Merciorum Comes a Rege Eadwardo secundo exlegatus est; sed Regis Walanorum Griffini juvamine et Norreganicæ classis adminiculo, quæ ad illum venerat ex improvise, cito per vim suum comitatum recuperavit." Is this the fleet mysteriously referred to by Tigernach (O'Conor, i. 301) under the same year? "Classis cum filio Regis Danorum [he probably means Norwegians] cum alienigenis Insularum Orcnensium et Ebudensium et Dublinensium, ut subigeret sibi regnum Saxonum. Sed Deus contrarius fuit ei in re istâ."

² This would apply to the entry in the Chronicle; but, if so, Florence, who marks the repetition of the word by the word "secundo," was misled by it.

by a contemporary writer.¹ It is quite possible that Tostig may, in his brother's absence, have acted a part towards the rival house which his brother's conciliatory policy would not have approved of. He may also have found himself, in his brother's absence, unable to quell the storm which he had raised. But all speculations of this kind must be quite uncertain. The statement stands before us; we may put our own value on its authority and we may make our own explanation of the facts, but we cannot get beyond conjecture.

CHAP. X.

The pilgrimage of Earl Harold may perhaps have suggested to the active Bishop Ealdred a longer pilgrimage still. That diligent Prelate was at this time busy about many matters. Gloucester, the frontier city on the Severn, the usual mid-winter seat of the national Councils, had just received a special ornament from his munificence.²

Ecclesiastical history of Gloucester.

The city had been in early times the seat of an Abbey of nuns, which came to an end during the confusions which fell on the Mercian Kingdom towards the end of the eighth century. The house then became a College of secular priests, which lasted till the days of Cnut. In the same spirit in which Cnut himself substituted monks for secular canons in the Church of Saint Eadmund at Bury,³ Wulfstan, Archbishop of York and Bishop of Worcester, made the same change in the Church of Saint Peter at Gloucester. The rule of Saint Benedict was now rigidly carried out, and one Eadric became the first Abbot. His govern-

Abbey of Nuns, 681-767.

Secular College, 767?-1022.

Benedictine Abbey, 1022-1539. Cathedral Church, 1541-1869. Abbot Eadric. 1022-1058.

¹ When Morkere heads the Northumbrian revolt in 1065, the Biographer (p. 421) says of the sons of Ælfgar, "inter eos regie stirpis pueros et eundem Ducem Tostinum ex veteri similitudine odio [odia?] erant." The "regia stirps" can refer only to some possible descent of the House of Leofric from ancient Mercian Kings. (Cf. vol. i. p. 717.) There is no sign of any connexion between them and the West-Saxon royal family.

² On the history of Gloucester and its connexion with Ealdred, see Appendix NN.

³ See vol. i. p. 435.

ment lasted for more than thirty-six years, but his local reputation is not good, as he is charged with wasting the property of the monastery. Meanwhile the bounty of Ealdred rebuilt the church of Saint Peter from its foundations, and it now stood ready for consecration. Abbot Eadric most opportunely died at this time, so that Ealdred was able at once to furnish his new minster with a new chief ruler. He consecrated the church, and bestowed the abbatial benediction on Wulfstan, a monk of his own church of Worcester, on whom, by the King's licence, he conferred the vacant office. It was just at this time that Bishop Hermann came back from Saint Omer. Ealdred, charged with the care of three dioceses, restored that of Wiltshire, the poorest and least distinguished, to its former owner.¹ But there seems reason to believe that any loss of revenue which Ealdred thus incurred was made up by the annexation to his see of several lordships belonging to the church of Gloucester.² The diocese of Worcester was no doubt entrusted to the care of Æthelwig;³ of any arrangements for the benefit of Hereford we hear nothing. Ealdred then undertook a journey which no English Bishop had ever before undertaken,⁴ which indeed we have not heard of as undertaken by any eminent Englishman of that generation, except by the repentant Swegen. Duke Robert of Normandy and Count Fulk of Anjou had visited the tomb of Christ, but Cnut and Harold had not gone further than the threshold of the Apostles. But Ealdred now undertook the longer journey; he passed through Hungary,⁵ a country which the negotiations for the return of the Ætheling had

¹ Fl. Wig. 1058. See above, p. 406.

² See Appendix NN.

³ See above, p. 371.

⁴ After the consecration at Gloucester, says the Worcester Chronicler (1058), "swa ferde to Hierusalem, mid swilcan weorðscipe swa nan oðer ne dyde ætforan him;" "quod nullus," adds Florence, "archiepiscoporum vel episcoporum Angliæ eatenus dinoscitur fecisse."

⁵ "Per Ungariam," says Florence

doubtless opened to English imaginations, and at last reached the holy goal of his pilgrimage. He went, we are told, with such worship as none had ever gone before him; his devotion was edifying and his gifts were splendid. A chalice of gold, of five marks weight, and of wondrous workmanship, was the offering of the renowned English Prelate at the most sacred spot on earth.¹

The next year is one singularly barren of English events. The Chronicles literally record nothing of greater importance than the fact that the steeple of Peterborough minster was hallowed.² The zeal and bounty of Abbot Leofric³ was busily at work. And from other sources all that is to be learned is the appointment of a new Abbot of Evesham. That appointment however was in some respects a remarkable one. Abbot Mannig, the architect, painter, and general proficient in the arts,⁴ had been smitten by paralysis, and had resigned his office. He lived however in honour for seven years longer, and died, so it was said, on the same day and hour as King Eadward. His successor was Æthelwig, the monk who acted for Ealdred when absent from his diocese, and who was now Provost of the monastery of Evesham.⁵ As in the case of Wulfstan at Gloucester, we hear nothing distinctly of any capitular election. The retiring Abbot seems to nominate his successor. Pleading his sickness as an excuse for not

CHAP. X.

Barrenness
of events
in the year
1059.Resignation of
Abbot
Mannig
of Eves-
ham.
1059.
[His death.
Jan. 5,
1066.]

¹ Chron. Wig. "And hine sylfne þær Gode betæhte, and wurdlic lac eac geoffrode to ures Drihtenes byrgene, þæt was an gylden calic, on fif marcon swiðe wundorliceas geworces." The chronicler, just as at the time of the mission to Köln, clearly rejoices in the splendour and bounty of his own Bishop.

² Oddly enough, it is the Worcester and not the Peterborough Chronicler who records this purely local fact; "on þisan gere was se stypel gehalgad at Burh on xvi. kal. Novemb."

³ See above, p. 348.

⁴ See Appendix OO.

⁵ Chron. Mon. Evesham. p. 87. "Nunc sub eo jure præpositi totius abbatiæ hujus curam agebat."

CHAP. X. coming personally, he sends certain monks and laymen to
 Æthelwig the King, recommending Æthelwig for the Abbaey. The
 Abbot. King approves, and, by his order, Ealdred gives the
 April 23, abbatial benediction to Æthelwig at Gloucester in the
 1059 Easter Gemót holden in that city. Of the new Prelate
 we shall hear again more than once.

Deposition of Pope Benedict ; its effect on the position of Stigand. This year however was by no means an unimportant one in English history. It was now that, as all our Chronicles so carefully note, the intruding Benedict was deposed, and Nicolas succeeded to the Papacy. The revolution at Rome was followed by a revolution of feeling in England. The recognition of Stigand lasted no longer than the temporary recognition of Benedict. When the Pontiff from whom he had received his pallium sank to the position of an Antipope and schismatic, the English Primate sank again to the anomalous position in which he had before stood. His ministrations were again avoided, even in the quarter which one would have least expected to find affected by such scruples. Earl Harold himself, when he needed the performance of a great ecclesiastical ceremony, now shrank from having it performed by the hands of the Primate who in all political matters was his friend and fellow-worker.

Harold's minster at Waltham consecrated. May 3, 1060. For we have now reached the date of an event which closely binds together the ecclesiastical and the secular history of the time. It was in the year following the expulsion of Benedict that Earl Harold brought to perfection the minster which he had doubtless for some time been engaged in rearing on his East-Saxon lordship of Waltham. Whether any portion of the fabric still existing is the work of its great founder is a matter of antiquarian controversy on which I will not here enlarge. But whether the existing nave, or any part of it, be Harold's work or not, the historic interest of that memorable spot remains in either case the same. As we go on we shall see

Waltham win for itself an abiding fame as the last resting-
 place of its great founder; at present we have to look to
 the foundation itself as a most remarkable witness to that
 founder's wisdom as well as his bounty.¹ The importance
 of the foundation of Waltham in forming an estimate, both
 of Harold's personal character and of the ecclesiastical
 position of England at the time, has been altogether
 slurred over through inattention to the real character of
 the foundation. Every writer of English history, as far as
 I know, has wholly misrepresented its nature. It is con-
 stantly spoken of as an Abbey, and its inhabitants as
 monks.² Waltham and its founder thus get mixed up
 with the vulgar crowd of monastic foundations, the crea-
 tion in many cases of a real and enlightened piety, but in
 many cases also of mere superstition or mere fashion. The
 great ecclesiastical foundation of Earl Harold was some-
 thing widely different. Harold did not found an Abbey;
 Waltham did not become a religious house till Henry the
 Second, liberal of another man's purse, destroyed Harold's
 foundation by way of doing honour to the new Martyr of
 Canterbury. Harold founded a Dean and secular Canons;
 these King Henry drove out, and put in an Abbot and
 Austin Canons in their place. Harold's foundation, in
 short, was an enlargement of the original small foundation
 of Tofig the Proud.³ Tofig had built a church for the
 reception of the miraculous crucifix which had been found
 at Lutegarsbury, and had made an endowment for two
 priests only. The Holy Rood of Waltham became an object
 of popular worship and pilgrimage, and probably the small
 settlement originally founded by Tofig in the middle of
 the forest was already growing into a considerable town.
 The estate of Tofig at Waltham had been lost by his son

CHAP. X.

Nature and
 importance
 of the founda-
 tion
 generally
 misunder-
 stood

Change of
 foundation
 by Henry
 the Second.
 1177-1184.

¹ See above, p. 41.

² On the foundation of Waltham see Appendix PP

³ See vol. i. p. 524.

Æthelstan,¹ and was confiscated to the Crown. I have already suggested that Æthelstan, the son of a Danish father, may not improbably have been one of the party which opposed the election of Eadward, and most of whose members suffered more or less on that account.² But the royal disfavour which fell on Æthelstan did not extend to his son Esegar, who held the office of Staller from a very early period of Eadward's reign till the Norman invasion.³ But the lordship of Waltham was granted by the King to his brother-in-law Earl Harold, with whom it evidently became a favourite dwelling-place. The Earl now rebuilt the small church of Tofig on a larger and more splendid scale, no doubt calling to his aid all the resources which were supplied by the great contemporary developement of architecture in Normandy. One who so diligently noted all that was going on in contemporary Gaul would doubtless keep his eye on such matters also. When the church was built, he enriched it with precious gifts and relics of all kinds, some of which he had himself brought personally from Rome on his pilgrimage.⁴ Lastly, he increased the number of clergy attached to the church from two to a much larger number, a Dean and twelve Canons, besides several inferior officers. He richly endowed them with lands, and contemplated larger endowments still.

This is something very different from the foundation of a monastery. Harold finds that a church on his estate has become the seat of a popular worship; he therefore rebuilds

¹ De Inv. c. 14. There is something strange in the statement of the Waltham writer that Æthelstan did not succeed to all his father's estates, but only to those attached to the stallership.

² See above, p. 63.

³ De Inv. c. 14. "Adelstanus, pater Esegari qui stalre inventus est in Angliæ conquisitione a Normannis." Esegar, the Ansgardus of Guy of Amiens, was Staller as early as 1044, and Sheriff of Middlesex. See vol. iii. p. 730. He signs many charters, among others the Waltham charter of 1062 (Cod. Dipl. iv. 159), with the title of "regiæ procurator aulæ," equivalent, according to Professor Stubbs, to "dapifer." See his note to De Inv. c. 14.

⁴ See Appendix MM.

the fabric and increases the number of its ministers. The order of his proceedings is very clearly traced out in the royal charter by which the foundation was confirmed two years later. The founder of a monastery first got together his monks, and gave them some temporary dwelling; the church and the other buildings then grew up gradually. The church of a monastery exists for the sake of the monks, but in a secular foundation the canons or other clergy may be said to exist for the sake of the church. So at Waltham, Harold first rebuilt the church; he then secured to it the elder endowment of Tofig; he had it consecrated, and enriched it with relics and other gifts; last of all, after the consecration, he set about his plan for increasing the number of clergy attached to it.¹ Tofig's two priests of course were still there to discharge the duties of the place in the meanwhile. And the clergy whom Harold placed in his newly founded minster were not monks, but secular priests, each man living on his own prebend, and some of them, it would seem, married. Education also occupied a prominent place in the magnificent and enlightened scheme of the great Earl. The Chancellor or Lecturer—for the word Schoolmaster conveys too humble an idea—filled a dignified place in the College, and the office was bestowed by the founder on a distinguished man from a foreign land. We have seen throughout that, stout English patriot as Harold was, he was never hindered by any narrow insular prejudice from seeking merit wherever he could find it. Harold had seen something of the world; he had visited both France and Italy; but it was not from any land of altogether foreign speech that he sought for coadjutors in his great work. As in the case of so many appointments of Prelates, so now, in appointing an important officer in his own College, Harold, when he looked beyond our own island, looked in

CHAP. X.

Harold's
zeal for
education.
Adelhard
of Lüttich.

¹ See Appendix PP.

CHAP. X. the first place to those lands of kindred Teutonic speech where ecclesiastical discipline was said to be most strictly administered.¹ As Ælfred had brought over Grimbold and John the Old-Saxon, so now Harold brought over Adelhard, a native of Lüttich who had studied at Utrecht, to be the head of the educational department of his foundation, and to be his general adviser in the whole work. He came over to England, he became a Canon and Lecturer at Waltham, and, using his genuine Teutonic liberty, he handed on his office to his son.

Harold a friend of the secular clergy.

The truth is, as we have already seen several indications, that Harold, so far from being an ordinary founder of a monastery, was a deliberate and enlightened patron of the secular clergy. He is described in the foundation-charter of his College as their special and active friend.² The old struggle which had been going on from the days of Dunstan was going on still, and it went on long after. Harold, like the elder Eadward in his foundation at Winchester, like Æthelstan in his foundation at Milton, preferred the seculars, the more practically useful class, the class less removed from ordinary human and national feelings. In his eyes even a married priest was not a monster of vice. To make such a choice in the monastic reign of Eadward, when the King on his throne was well nigh himself a monk, was worthy of Harold's lofty and independent spirit; it was another proof of his steady and clear-sighted patriotism. In truth, of the two great foundations of this reign, Earl Harold's College at Waltham stands in distinct opposition, almost in distinct rivalry, to King Eadward's Abbey at Westminster. And it is not unlikely that Harold's preference for the secular clergy may have had some share in bringing upon him the obloquy which he undergoes at the hands of so many ecclesiastical writers. It was not only the perjurer, the

Long continuance of the struggle between regulars and seculars.

¹ See above, p. 373.

² See Appendix PP.

usurper, but the man whose hand was closed against the monk and open to the married priest, who won the hatred of Norman and monastic writers. With the coming of the Normans the monks finally triumphed. Monasticism, in one form or another, was triumphant for some ages. Harold's own foundation was perverted from his original design; his secular priests were driven out to make room for those whom the fashion of the age looked on as holier than they. At last the tide turned; men of piety and munificence learned that the monks had got enough, and from the fourteenth century onwards, the bounty of founders again took the same direction which it had taken under Æthelstan and Harold. Colleges, educational and otherwise, in the Universities and out of them, again arose alongside of those monastic institutions which had now thoroughly fallen from their first love. In short, the foundation of Waltham, instead of being simply slurred over as a monastic foundation of the ordinary kind, well deserves to be dwelt upon, both as marking an æra in our ecclesiastical history and also as bearing the most speaking witness to the real character of its illustrious founder. The care and thoughtfulness, as well as the munificence, displayed in every detail of the institution, the zeal for the advancement of learning as well as for mere ecclesiastical splendour, the liberal patronage of even foreign merit, all unite to throw a deep interest round Earl Harold's minster, and they would of themselves be enough to win him a high place among the worthies of England. No wonder then that this noble foundation became in a peculiar manner identified with its founder; no wonder that it was to Waltham that he went for prayer and meditation in the great crisis of his life, that it was at Waltham that his body found its last resting-place, that at Waltham his memory still lived, fresh and cherished, while elsewhere calumny had fixed itself upon his glorious name. No wonder too that the

Witness of
Waltham
to Harold's
character.

CHAP. X. local relic became a centre of national reverence; that the object of Harold's devotion became the badge and rallying-point of English national life; that the "Holy Rood"—the Holy Rood of Waltham—became the battle-cry of England, the shout which urged her sons to victory at Stamfordbridge, and which still rose to heaven, as long as an English arm had life, in that last battle where England and her King were overthrown.

The church
consecrated,
May 3,
1060,

At what time the foundation of Waltham was begun is not recorded, but the church was finished and consecrated in the year 1060, the ceremony being performed on the appropriate day of the Invention of the Cross. The minster was hallowed in the presence of King Eadward and the Lady Eadgyth, and of most of the chief men of the land, clerical and lay. But the chief actor in that day's rite was neither the Bishop of the diocese nor the Metropolitan of the province. As Wulfstan had been brought from York to consecrate Cnut's minster on Assandun,¹ so this time also a Northern Primate came to consecrate Harold's minster at Waltham. Stigand was now again in all orthodox eyes an usurper and a schismatic.² Either this feeling had extended itself to the mind of Harold himself, or else he found it prudent to yield to the prejudices of others. Stigand was not called upon to officiate at the hallowing of his friend's great creation. It is not likely that William, the Bishop of the diocese, was excluded on account of his Norman birth, as we find no traces of any such jealousy of him at other times. The occasion was doubtless looked on as one of such dignity as to call for the ministrations of a Prelate of the highest rank. The new minster of Waltham, with its pillars fresh from the mason's hand, and its altars

by Cyne-
sige, Arch-
bishop of
York.

¹ See vol. i. p. 423.

² The Waltham writer (De Inv. c. 16) goes so far as to say that Cyne-sige officiated "*quia tunc vacabat sedes Cantuarie.*" See Appendix CC.

blazing with the gorgeous gifts of its founder, was hallowed in all due form by Cynesige, Archbishop of York. CHAP. X.

The church was thus completed and consecrated; but Harold seems to have taken two years longer fully to arrange the details of his foundation, and to settle the exact extent of the lands which were to form its endowment. At the end of that time the royal charter which has been already quoted confirmed all the gifts and arrangements of the founder. The Confirmation Charter. 1062.

The Prelate who had played the most important part in the great ceremony at Waltham did not long survive that event. Shortly before the close of the year Archbishop Cynesige died at York, and was buried at Peterborough.¹ We read that his successor was appointed on Christmas-day.² Now the appointment would regularly be made in the Witenagemót, and the Witenagemót would, according to the custom of this reign, be holding its Christmas sitting at Gloucester. Such speed would have been impossible if the Witan had not been actually in session when the vacancy occurred. The absence of Cynesige is of course explained by his mortal illness. But his successor was on the spot, and he was no doubt on the alert to take care of his own interests. Ealdred, the Bishop of the diocese in which the Assembly was held, was raised to the metropolitan see which had been so often held together with that of Worcester. Indeed, Ealdred himself, who had not scrupled to hold three Bishopricks at once, for a while followed the vicious example of his predecessors and retained the two sees in plurality. His successor in the see of Worcester was not appointed till two years later. Death of Archbishop Cynesige. Dec. 22, 1060.
Ealdred succeeds him. Dec. 25, 1060.

¹ Chronn. Wig. and Petrib. 1060; Flor. Wig. 1060; Hugo Candidus (Sparke, 45). This last writer is loud in Cynesige's praise, and records his gifts to Peterborough, which the Lady Eadgyth took away.

² Fl. Wig. 1060. See Appendix I.

CHAP. X. But the church of Hereford, which Ealdred had administered for the last four years, now received a pastor of its own. That Bishoprick was given to Walter, a Lotharingian by birth, and a Chaplain of the Lady Eadgyth.¹ Walter, Bishop of Hereford. 1060-1079. Either in this year or very early in the next² died Duduc, the Saxon Bishop of Somersetshire, who had sat at Wells ever since the days of Cnut. His see was given to another Lotharingian, Gisa, a Chaplain of the King. And we may possibly see a third Lotharingian Prelate in Baldwin, Abbot of Saint Eadmund's, who seems to have been a special personal favourite of the King.³ These appointments, taken in connexion with Harold's own appointment of Adelhard in his College at Waltham, must be carefully noticed. The influence of Harold, and with it the close connexion between England and Northern Germany, is now at its height.

From one however of the Prelates now appointed the great Earl hardly met with the gratitude which he deserved. The story is one of the best illustrations of the way in which stories grow.⁴ Duduc, the late Bishop of the Sumorsætas, had received from King Cnut certain estates as his private property, among which, strangely enough, we find reckoned the Abbey of Gloucester. Duduc is said to have made over these estates to his own church, and it is further said that the grant was made with the assent of King Eadward. Besides the lands, he had various moveable treasures which also he bequeathed to his church on his death-bed. But on the death of Duduc, Earl Harold took possession of all. The new Bishop, looking on this as a wrong done to his see, rebuked the Earl both privately and

Dispute
between
Harold and
Gisa.
1061-1066.

¹ See Appendix L.

² In 1060, according to the Worcester Chronicle and Florence; in 1061, according to the Peterborough Chronicle.

³ See Appendix L.

⁴ On the dispute between Harold and Gisa, see Appendix QQ.

openly, and even meditated a sentence of excommunication against him. He never however ventured on this final step, and Harold, on his election to the Crown, promised both to restore the lands in question and to give others as well. The fulfilment of this promise was hindered by Harold's death, which of course the Bishop represents as a divine judgement. This is Gisa's story, and we do not possess Harold's answer. But it is to be remarked that there is nothing in Gisa's version which at all touches any ancient possessions of the see. He speaks only of some private estates which Duduc gave, or wished to give, to his church. Gisa does not even charge Harold with seizing anything which had belonged to the see before Duduc's time; he simply hinders Duduc's gifts and bequests from taking effect. Gisa says nothing of any appeal to the King, but simply of an appeal made by himself to the private conscience of Harold. The natural inference is that Harold, as Earl of the country, asserted a legal claim to the lands and other property, that he disputed Duduc's right to dispose of them, and maintained that they fell to the King, or to the Earl as his representative.¹ As Duduc was a foreigner, dying doubtless without heirs, it is highly probable that such would really be the law of the case. At all events, as we have no statement from the defendant and a very moderate one from the plaintiff, it is only fair to stop and think whether there may not have been something to say on the side of the Earl as well as on that of the Bishop. In any case, the simple statement of Gisa differs widely from the exaggerations of later writers.

CHAP. X.

Gisa's own statement of the case.

Exaggerations of later writers.

¹ This custom, if not universal, certainly prevailed in particular places. Among the customs of the town of Oxford (Domesday, 154 b) we read, "Si quis extraneus in Oxeneford manere deligens et domum habens sine parentibus ibi vitam finierat, Rex habebat quidquid reliquerit." "Extraneus" is not unlikely to mean a "foreigner," in the sense of a non-burgher, but, if he were a non-Englishman, the case would be stronger still. Compare the French *droit d'aubaine*.

CHAP. X. stories we hear how Harold, instead of simply hindering a new acquisition by the Church of Wells, plundered it of its old established possessions. While Earl, he drives the Canons away and reduces them to beggary. As King, he seizes all the estates of the see and drives the Bishop into banishment. All this, I need not say, is utterly inconsistent with Gisa's own narrative and with our other corroborative evidence. The story is an instructive one. By the colouring given to it by Gisa himself, and by the exaggerations which it received in later times, we may learn to look with a good deal of suspicion on all stories of the kind. The principle is that the Church is in all cases to gain and never to lose; a regular and legal opposition to ecclesiastical claims is looked on as hardly less criminal than one which is altogether fraudulent or violent.

Later
career of
Walter and
Gisa.

Both our Lotharingian Bishops survived the Conquest; Gisa survived the Conqueror himself. There is nothing to convict either of them of treason to England; but Gisa at least does not seem very warm in his patriotism for his adopted country. He is quite ready to forgive William for the Conquest of England in consideration of the help which he gave him in his reformation of the Church of Wells.¹ Walter, on the other hand, is represented, in some accounts, as taking a prominent part in resistance to the Conqueror.² The tale rests on no good authority, but it could hardly have been told of one whose conduct was known to have been of a directly opposite kind. On the other hand, as both Walter and Gisa kept their sees till death, they must at least have shown a discreet amount of submission to the new state of things. Walter came, so we are told, to a sad and shameful end,³ but an end in which questions of Norman, English, and Lotharingian nationality were in no

¹ See his language in pp. 18, 19 of his narrative.

² Matth. Paris. Vitt. xxiii. Abb. ii. 47.

³ Will. Malms. Gest. Pont. Scriptt. p. Bed. 163.

way concerned. Gisa lived in honour and died in the odour of sanctity, and he fills a prominent place in the history of the Church of Wells. He found his church small, poor, served only by four or five Canons, who lived in houses in the town, and who, it is said, doubtless by a figure of speech, had sometimes to beg their bread.¹ Gisa obtained various gifts from King Eadward and the Lady Eadgyth, and afterwards from William,² and he was also enabled to buy several valuable possessions for his church.³ But he is most memorable for his attempt to introduce at Wells, as Leofric had done at Exeter,⁴ the rule of his countryman Chrodegang. Two synods held at Rome a few years earlier, one of them the second Lateran Council, had made various ordinances with the object of enforcing this rule, or one of the same kind, on all cathedral and collegiate clergy. In obedience to their orders, Gisa began to reform his church according to the Lotharingian pattern.⁵ The number of the Canons of Wells was increased, their revenues were increased also, but they were obliged to forsake their separate houses, and to use the common refectory and dormitory which Gisa built for them.⁶ This

CHAP. X.

Gisa's
changes at
Wells.

1059.

¹ Hist. Ep. Som. 16-19. "Tunc ecclesiam sedis meæ perspicies esse mediocrem, clericos quoque quatuor vel quinque absque claustro et refectorio esse ibidem . . . quos publice vivere et inhoneste mendicare necessarium inopia antea coegerat."

² See Appendix QQ.

³ Among other things, he bought Combe from "Arsere" (p. 18), who on reference to Domesday (89) appears as Azor, seemingly the same Thegn of whom Earl Godwine bought Woodchester in Gloucestershire. See Appendix E; and on Azor, Appendix QQ.

⁴ See above, p. 84.

⁵ On these synods, held April 13th and May 1st, 1059, see Stubbs, *Mosheim*, ii. 47.

⁶ We have seen that he found his Canons "absque claustro et refectorio," things which they could perfectly well do without. Then he goes on (p. 19), "Quos publice vivere . . . canonicali, ditatos, instruxi obedientiâ. Claustum vero et refectorium et dormitorium illis præparavi, et omnia quæ ad hæc necessaria et competentia fore cognovi, *ad modum patrie meæ* laudabiliter advocavi." On the Provostship of Wells, part of this institution, see Professor Stubbs in *Gentleman's Magazine*, November, 1864, p. 624.

CHAP. X. change was still more short-lived at Wells than it was at Exeter. Whatever Gisa did was undone by his immediate successor.

Comparison between the foundations of Harold and Gisa.

It is to be noticed that the innovations of Leofric at Exeter and of Gisa at Wells were conceived in quite another spirit from Harold's foundation at Waltham. The changes made by the Lotharingian Bishops—for Leofric, though English by birth, was Lotharingian in feeling—were changes in a monastic direction. Leofric and Gisa did not indeed drive out their secular Canons and put monks in their stead; neither did they, like Wulfstan at Gloucester, call on their Canons to take monastic vows or bring them under the fulness of monastic discipline. A Canon of Wells or Exeter could doubtless, unlike a monk, resign his office, and thereby free himself from the special obligations which it involved. But while he retained his office, he was obliged to live in what, as compared with the free life of the English secular priest, must have seemed a monastic fashion. One may suspect that the rule of Chrodegang was but the small end of the wedge, and that, if the system had taken root and flourished, the next step would have been to impose monastic vows and full monastic discipline upon all the capitular clergy. All this was utterly alien to the feelings of Englishmen. Our countrymen were, only too often, ready to found monasteries and to become monks. But they required that the process should be open and above-board. The monk should be a monk and the secular should be a secular. The secular had no mind to be entrapped into becoming a sort of half monk, while still nominally retaining the secular character. Earl Harold better understood his countrymen. When he determined on founding, not a monastery but a secular college, he determined that it should be really secular. The Canons of Waltham therefore lived like Englishmen, each man

in his own house on his own prebend, while the Canons of CHAP. X. Wells and Exeter had to submit for a while to the foreign discipline of the common refectory and the common dormer.

The Lotharingian Prelates seem to have been among the Walter and Gisa con-secrated at Rome. April 15, 1061. great disseminators of that feeling about the uncanonical appointment of Stigand, which, as we have seen, had perhaps touched the mind even of Harold himself.¹ It is therefore not wonderful that the scruple had touched the mind of Eadward, and that it was by his authority that the two new Bishops went to Rome to receive consecration at the hands of the lawful Pope Nicolas.² They refused to receive the rite from a Primate whose pallium had been received from an usurper, and, as Ealdred had as yet received no pallium at all, there was no other Metropolitan in the land to fall back upon.³ The scruple however was not universal. Another great ecclesiastical preferment fell vacant during the absence of Walter and Gisa. Wulfrie, Abbot of Saint Augustine's at Canterbury, Death of Abbot Wulfrie. April 18, 1061. one of the Prelates who had appeared as the representatives of England at the Synod of Rheims,⁴ and who had been a splendid benefactor to his own monastery,⁵ died during the Easter festival.⁶ The news was brought to the King, seemingly while the Witan were, as usual, in session at Winchester. The royal choice fell on Æthelsige, a monk Æthelsige receives the abbatial benediction of the New Minster.⁷ He, we are told, followed Archbishop Stigand, and was by him hallowed as Abbot on

¹ See above, p. 444.

² Fl. Wig. 1061; Vita Eadw. 411; Æthelred Riev. X Scriptt. 387.

³ See Appendix CC.

⁴ See above, p. III.

⁵ W. Thorn. X Scriptt. 1785.

⁶ Chron. Petrib. 1061. "And on þam sylfan geare forðferde Wulfrie abbot at Sðe Augustine innon þære Easter wucan on xiv. Kal. Mai." It is remarkable how many eminent persons—Earl Godwine, Archbishop Cynesige, and King Eadward himself are the most remarkable—died while the Witan were actually sitting, to the great convenience of those who had to elect their successors.

⁷ On the form of appointment see Appendix I.

CHAP. X.
from
Stigand.
May 26,
1061.

the day of the patron of his house. The ceremony was performed at Windsor, a royal seat of which this is one of our earliest notices.¹ It would perhaps have been a strong measure for Æthelsige altogether to refuse the ministrations of one who was doubly his diocesan, alike as a monk of New Minster and as Abbot of Saint Augustine's. Moreover, the benediction of an Abbot was not a matter of the same spiritual importance as the consecration of a Bishop. It was an edifying ceremony, but it was not a sacramental rite. Still, when we remember that Earl Harold himself had chosen another Prelate for his ceremony at Waltham, it shows some independence on the part of Æthelsige thus openly to communicate with the schismatical Primate. His conduct at all events did not lose him the royal favour. At some date between this time and the death of Eadward, Abbot Ælfric of Ramsey, he who had been ambassador to the Pope and the Cæsar,² resigned his office, and Abbot Æthelsige, without resigning his office at Canterbury, was entrusted with the administration of the great Huntingdonshire monastery.³

Journey to
Rome of
Ealdred,
Tostig, and
Gyrth.
1061.

It is not quite clear whether Gisa and Walter made their journey to Rome in company with some still more exalted personages who went on the same road in the course of the same year. The new Metropolitan of the North went to Rome after his pallium,⁴ and with him the Earl of the Northumbrians went as a pilgrim, accompanied by his wife, by his younger brother Gyrth, Earl of the East Angles, by several noble Thegns from Northumberland, and by Burhhard, son of Earl Ælfgar, a com-

¹ On Windsor see Cod. Dipl. iv. 178, 209, 227, and Domesday, 56 b.

² See above, pp. 111, 371.

³ Hist. Rams. c. 119. We shall hear of Æthelsige again.

⁴ Chron. Wig. 1061. "Her for Ealdred biscop to Rome sefter his pallium."

panion, it would seem, of Ealdred rather than of Tostig.¹ CHAP. X
Harold, on his pilgrimage, had chosen the route through Gaul, in order to ascertain the strength of the enemy. Tostig, probably starting from the court of his brother-in-law at Bruges, chose to make his journey wholly through those kindred lands with which England was now so closely connected. The Archbishop and the two Earls passed through Saxony and along the upper course of the Rhine, so that, till they reached the Alps, the whole of their course lay over Teutonic soil.² They seem to have found Gisa and Walter already at Rome;³ but the three Prelates, besides the personal business which each had with the Pope, are said to have been charged in common with one errand from the King. This was to obtain the Papal confirmation for the privileges of his restored monastery at Westminster.⁴ A synod of some kind was sitting, in which the Earl of the Northumbrians was received by Pope Nicolas with marked honours.⁵ The

¹ The Worcester Chronicle merely says, "And se Eorl Tostig and his wif eac foron to Rome." The Biographer (410, 411) adds Gyrth, Gospatric, and others, as their companions. On Burhhard, son of Ælfgar, see Appendix II.

² Vita Eadw. 410. "Transfretavit, et per Saxoniam et superiores Rheni fines Romam tetendit."

³ Ib. 411. "Venerant quoque ex præcepto Regis . . . Gyso et Walterius."

⁴ Æthel. Riev. 386; Est. de Saint Ædward, 2324 et seqq. But the fact rests on better authority. The Biographer (411) speaks of Ealdred as going to Rome—"ut ibi scilicet et regiæ legationis causam peroraret, et usum pallii obtineret." So Gisa himself (Hist. Ep. Som. 16) says that he came back "privilegium apostolicæ auctoritatis mecum deferens."

⁵ Vita Eadw. 410. "Romæ ab Apostolico Nicolao, honore quo decebat susceptus, a latere ejus in ipsâ Romanâ synodo ab eo coactus sedit secundus." So Gisa (u. s.) says "post peractam ibi synodum." William of Malmesbury (Gest. Pont. 154) calls it "synodus quam contra simoniacos coegerat [Nicolaus]." He also mentions the honours shown to Tostig. But this synod cannot have been, as Æthelred (387) makes it, the Second Lateran Council. That assembly, according to the Chronicle of Bernold of Constanz (Pertz, v. 427), was held in 1060, but the real date was April 13, 1059. See its Acts in Pertz, Legg. ii. Ap. 177; Milman, iii. 49. And cf. above, p. 449.

CHAP. X.
Papal confirmation
of the privileges
of West-
minster.
Ealdred refused the
pallium,
and de-
prived of
his see.

illustrious visitors obtained the Pope's confirmation for the privileges of the rising minster of Saint Peter, and they returned laden with letters from Nicolas to that effect.¹ Walter and Gisa obtained without difficulty the consecration which they sought;² but Ealdred was at first not only refused the pallium which he asked for, but was deprived, so far as a Pope could deprive an English Prelate, of all his preferments.³ The ground for this severity was, according to one account, the charge of simony; according to another, it would seem to have been an objection to an uncanonical translation or to the holding of two Bishopricks at once.⁴ At any rate, Ealdred retired in confusion. The whole party now prepared to return to England, but not in one body. Judith and the greater part of the company were sent first, and they reached England without any special adventure. But the Earl, and seemingly all the three Bishops, stayed behind to prosecute the cause of Ealdred.⁵ At last, thinking the matter hopeless, they also set out to return home. On

¹ See what profess to be the letters in Cod. Dipl. iv. 183.

² Gisa himself (Hist. Ep. Som. 16) fixes the day to April 15th.

³ Vita Eadw. 411. "Apostolicis et pontificalibus decretis examinantibus et omni synodo censente, a petitione sua repulsus, non solum usum pallii non obtinuit, verum ab episcopatus gradu dejectus in hac confusione recedere habuit."

⁴ Will. Malms. Gest. Pont. 154. "Gisonem et Walterum voti compotes reddidit, qui essent non usquequaque contemnendæ scientiæ et nullius notati ignominia simoniæ. Aldredum suapte responsione culpabilem utrobique repertum omni honore severus expoliavit." But, in his *Life of Wulfstan* (Ang. Sac. ii. 250), he says, "Nam nec ille Wigornensi præsulatus renunciare, nec Papa nisi cederet Eboracensi eum pallio insignire volebat." The Biographer (411) is not very clear, but he seems rather to make the translation the objection; "Perscrutatus ergo qualiter ad sacros accessisset ordines, eo gratutu confitente inventus est a primo ordinationis suæ episcopo [*episcopo* in the printed text] ad aliud commigrasse contra canones."

⁵ Vita Eadw. 412. "Quum caussa Aldredi Episcopi Dux in Româprehendina-ret diutius, uxorem suam et omnem regiæ dignitatis suæ comitatum præmiserat cum suis majoris numeri hominibus, et hi processerant prospere."

their way they were attacked by robbers, seemingly the robber nobles of the country.¹ The brigands seem to have been specially anxious to seize the person of the Earl of the Northumbrians. A noble youth named Gospatric² said that he was the Earl, and was carried off accordingly. But, after a while, the robbers, admiring his courage and appearance, not only set him free without ransom, but restored to him all that they had taken from him.³ The rest returned to the presence of the Pope, with nothing but the clothes on their backs.⁴ Tostig seems now to have mingled threats and entreaties. One account describes the Pope as touched with the desolate condition of the whole party, and as therefore yielding the more readily to Tostig's petition in favour of Ealdred.⁵ Another version makes the Earl take a higher tone. If the Pope and his authority were so little cared for in his own neighbourhood, who could be expected to care for his excommunications in distant countries? He was fierce enough towards suppliants, but he seemed unable to do anything against his own rebels. Let him at once cause the property to be restored, which had most likely been seized with his own connivance. If Englishmen underwent such treatment almost under the walls of Rome, the

CHAP. X.
Tostig and
the Bishops
robbed on
their way
home.

The Pope
yields to
the threats
of Tostig,
and Eald-
red re-
ceives the
pallium.

¹ The Biographer, who first (411) calls them "latrones," afterwards (412) promotes them into "militares."

² "Adolescens Gaius Patricius nomine" (411). The same strange perversion of the name is made by Ordeic (512 C). This may be the Gospatric mentioned there as taking a part in the resistance to William in Northumberland. It is to be hoped for Tostig's sake that it was.

³ "Suis propriis rebus donatus," says the Biographer, 412.

⁴ Will. Malm. Gest. Pont. 154. "Ita differenti effectu quum regrederentur [he conceives Gisa and Walter to have been of the party], una pariter ærumna omnes involvit; nam prædonibus irruentibus, præter simplices vestes expoliatis omnibus, ad nummum valens corporibus tamen illæsis Romam refugere."

⁵ Vita Eadw. 412. "Confuse ergo et miserabiliter reversis Romana pietas indoluit, veritusque Dominus Papa maxime clarissimi Ducis petitionem," &c.

King of the English would certainly withdraw all tribute and payment of every kind from the Roman See. He, Earl Tostig, would take care that the King and his people should know the truth in all its fulness.¹ This account carries more of the stamp of truth with it than the other more courtly version. At any rate, whether the voice of Tostig was the voice of entreaty or the voice of threatening, to his voice the Pope at last yielded. Ealdred was restored to his Archbishoprick and invested with the pallium, on the single condition of his resigning the see of Worcester.² The losses which the Earl and the Bishops had undergone at the hands of the robbers were made good to them out of the Papal treasury,³ and they set forth again on their journey homeward. They must have come back through France, as Burhhard died on the way at Rheims. He was there buried in the churchyard of the lately hallowed Abbey of Saint Remigius,⁴ a house which his father Ælfgar enriched for his sake.⁵ Ealdred, Tostig, and the rest came back, honoured and rejoicing, to England.

But in this, as in so many other cases, we see the evil effects which followed on this passion for pilgrimages, at least among Kings and Earls and other rulers of men. It was with a true wisdom that the Witan of England had hindered the intended pilgrimage of Eadward.⁶ None but

¹ Will. Malms. Gest. Pont. 154. "*Futurum ut hæc Rex Anglorum audiens tributum Sancti Petri merito Nicolao subtraheret, se non defuturum rerum veritati exaggerendæ Hoc minarum fulmine Romani territi Papam flexerunt.*" This follows a good hearty English denunciation, of which I have given the substance in the text. To the same effect in the Life of Wulfstan, ii. 250.

² Such is William of Malmesbury's account. The Biographer, in his rhetoric, leaves out the condition.

³ Vita Eadw. 412. "*Ducem consolatus est caritativâ allocutione, allatis insuper magis xeniis ex beati Petri largitate.*"

⁴ See above, p. 111. A large part of the church consecrated in 1049 still remains, and Burhhard's name is still remembered.

⁵ See Appendix II.

⁶ See above, p. 114.

the great Cnut could leave his realm without danger and could keep distant nations in subjection by the mere terror of his name. We have seen what evils were undoubtedly brought upon Normandy by the pilgrimage of Robert; we have seen what lesser evils were probably brought upon England by the pilgrimage of Harold. So now the absence of her Earl, even on so pious a work, brought no good to Northumberland. No doubt the times must have seemed specially secure both at home and abroad, when two of the great Earls of England could venture to leave the Kingdom at the same time, and when Northumberland could be deprived of the care at once of her temporal and of her spiritual chief. Her only dangerous neighbour was bound to Tostig by the closest of artificial ties. But so tempting an opportunity for a raid overcame any scruples which either gratitude or the tie of sworn brotherhood might have suggested to the mind of Malcolm. The King of Scots entered Northumberland; he cruelly ravaged the country, and did not even show reverence to Saint Cuthberht by sparing his holy isle of Lindisfarn.¹ We have no further details. Whether Tostig took any sort of vengeance for this seemingly quite unprovoked injury is by no means clear. A dark allusion of one writer may or may not imply that Tostig on his return revenged the raid of Malcolm and drove him to submit and give hostages.² Otherwise we hear nothing more of Scottish affairs during the remaining years of the reign of Eadward.

CHAP. X.
Malcolm
invades
Northum-
berland
during the
absence of
Tostig.
1061.

It always marks a season of comparative quiet when our attention is chiefly occupied by ecclesiastical affairs. During four whole years Malcolm's raid into Northumber-

¹ Sim. Dun. Gest. Regg. 1061. "Interim Rex Scottorum Malcolmus sui conjuncti fratris, scilicet Comitiss Tostii, comitatum ferociter depopulatus est, violatâ pace sancti Cuthberti in Lindisfarnensi insulâ."

² See the passage of the Biographer quoted in Appendix EE.

CHAP. X. land is the only political or military event which we have
 1062. to record. We now enter on the last year of this time of
 Vacancy of quiet. In the year following the pilgrimage of Tostig,
 the See of Ealdred having at last resigned the see of Worcester,
 Worcester. a successor had to be chosen. England was at that moment
 blessed or cursed with visitors of a kind who, to say the
 least, did not in those days often reach her shores, namely
 Legates from the Roman See. Pope Nicolas died soon
 Papal after the visit of Ealdred and Tostig, and was succeeded by
 Legates in England. Alexander the Second, a name afterwards to become only
 Lent, 1062. too well known in English history. By commission from
 this Pontiff, Ermenfrid, Bishop of Sitten, with a nameless
 colleague, came to England early in the year. It is clear
 that their errand was in some way connected with the
 appointment to the see of Worcester, besides any other
 matters with which they may have been charged for the
 enlightenment of the King's private conscience or for the
 forwarding of his foundation at Westminster.¹ Possibly
 their personal presence was thought necessary in order to
 ensure the surrender by Ealdred of a Bishoprick to which
 he clung with special affection.² At any rate it was Ealdred
 who received the Legates, who conducted them on their
 journey through a great part of England, and who at last
 quartered them at Worcester, under the care of Wulfstan,
 the holy Prior of that church.³ There they were to remain

¹ Vita Wlst. 250. Ealdred is to resign Worcester, and a good successor is to be chosen; "*Hujus igitur conditionis arbitros, et quædam alia ecclesiastica negotia in Angliâ expedituros, Cardinales adductos Archiepiscopus Regi exhibuit.*" Florence (1062) calls them "*legatos sedis apostolicæ . . . Armenfredum scilicet, Sedunensem Episcopum, et alium, qui a Domino Papâ Alexandro pro responsis ecclesiasticis ad Regem Anglorum Eadwardum missi . . . Wigornię . . . degebant.*" I quote the fuller Life by William of Malmesbury as "*Vita Wlstani,*" and the shorter one by Heming by name.

² Vita Wlst. 250. "*Adeo illum amor Wigornię devinxerat.*"

³ Florence mentions their sojourn at Worcester, and their admiration of Wulfstan; the Life makes them actually his guests.

through Lent, waiting for the Easter Gemót, in which the King and his Witan were to decide on all the matters which had brought them to England.¹ With regard to the succession to his see of Worcester, Ealdred was for a while doubtful between two candidates. One was Æthelwig, now Abbot of Evesham, who had so long acted as his deputy in the administration of the Hwiccean diocese.² This Prelate is described as a man of noble birth and of consummate prudence in all matters human, perhaps in matters divine also.³ One part at least of his character was not belied by his actions. We shall find that he lived in high favour equally under Eadward, Harold, and William, and died in full possession of his Abbey eleven years after the Conquest.⁴ He was not unnaturally anxious to succeed to the full possession of a see which he had so long administered, and with whose affairs he must have been thoroughly conversant.⁵ Ealdred himself doubted for a while whether the see would be more safely entrusted to the worldly wisdom of Æthelwig or to the simple piety of Wulfstan the Prior.⁶ Wulfstan, the friend of Harold, was now about fifty years of age.⁷ He was the son of Æthelstan,⁸ a Thegn of Warwickshire, and his wife Wulfifu, and he must have been born among the horrors of

CHAP. X.
Ealdred
doubtful
between
Æthelwig
and
Wulfstan.

1077.

WULFSTAN
[Prior and]
Bishop of
Worcester.
Sept. 8,
1062—

¹ Fl. Wig. "Expectantes responsum suæ legationis usque ad curiam regalem proximi Paschæ." So the Life, but less clearly.

² See above, pp. 371, 437.

³ Vita Wlst. 251. "Maximæ quantum ad sæculum prudentiæ, quantum ad religionem non minimæ." But the Evesham historian (p. 87) calls him "honestis moribus valde probatum, tam generis nobilitate quam divinâ lege ac sæculari prudentiâ plurimum valentem."

⁴ Hist. Evesh. pp. 88, 89.

⁵ Vita Wlst. 251. "Quamvis Æthelwius sollicitè anniteretur partibus."

⁶ Ib. "Aldredus, pro pacto quod fecerat Apostolico, nonnullo tempore fluctaverat animo; utrum ad episcopatum eligeret Ethelwii perspicacem industriam in sæculo, an Wlstani simplicem religionem in Deo. Erant enim illi viri Wigornensis diocesis diverso respectu præstantissimi."

⁷ Flor. Wig. 1062. "Anno ætatis suæ plus quinquagesimo."

⁸ Æthelstan in the Life, Eatstan according to Florence.

CHAP. X. the later years of Æthelred. Brought up, not as a monk,
 Jan. 18, but as a lay student, in the Abbey of Peterborough, he
 1095. made great proficiency in the learning of the time under
 Born about a master whose name Ervenius seems to imply a foreign
 1012. origin.¹ His parents, as they grew old, took monastic
 His life and character. vows by mutual consent, but Wulfstan for some while lived
 as a layman, distinguished for his success in bodily exer-
 cises as well as for his virtuous and pious demeanour. His
 chastity especially was preserved unsullied under unusually
 severe trials.² At last, when he still could not have been
 1033-1038. above twenty-six years old,³ he received ordination as a
 presbyter at the hands of Brihteah, Bishop of Worcester.
 This was somewhat against his own will, as he shrank from
 the responsibilities of the priesthood. The friendly Prelate
 vainly pressed on him a good secular living in the neighbour-
 hood of the city.⁴ But the determination of Wulfstan was
 fixed, and Brihteah had soon to admit him as a monk of
 the cathedral monastery, where, after a while, he was pro-
 moted by Ealdred to the rank of Prior.⁵ Here he distin-

¹ Vita Wlst. 244. Ervenius was a skilful illuminator, and wrote a Sacramentary for King Cnut and a Psalter for the Lady Emma. Cnut (249) gave both the books to the Emperor Conrad, his son Henry the Third gave them to Ealdred, who brought them back from Köln and gave them to Wulfstan. Emma had another Psalter whose adventures in Normandy we have already come across. See above, p. 231.

² The story is given at length in the Life, p. 245.

³ Brihteah was Bishop from 1033 to 1038 (Chronn. Wig. 1033, Ab. 1038). This fixes the date of Wulfstan's ordination and profession. Brihteah was one of the embassy which took Gunhild to Germany (Heming, Cart. 267). He had a brother Æthelwig, who enlarged the presbytery of Saint Peter's Church in Worcester (Ib. 342).

⁴ Vita Wlst. 246. "Obtulit ei plusquam semel Antistes ecclesiam suburbanam, cujus opulenti reditus ad quotidianam stipem satis superque sufficerent."

⁵ Ib. 247. "Præpositus, ut tunc, Prior, ut nunc dicitur, monachorum constitutus." "Prior et pater congregationis," says Florence, adding "ab Aldredo episcopo ponitur." It will be remembered that in a cathedral monastery the Bishop was Abbot; the Prior therefore was the immediate head of the society.

guished himself by every monastic perfection; he was eminent as a preacher, and it is still more interesting to read of his habit of going through the country to baptize the children of the poor, to whom—so our monastic informants tell us—the greedy secular clergy refused the first sacrament except on payment of a fee.¹ The virtues of Wulfstan attracted the notice of many of the great men of the realm. The famous Godgifu, the wife of Leofric, was his devoted admirer.² But the same virtues gained him a still nobler and more powerful votary; he became, as we have seen, the special friend of Earl Harold.³ Ealdred now hesitated between Wulfstan and Æthelwig as his successor at Worcester. The King, we are told, was determined that the see should be filled by a canonical election, which however of course did not exclude the right of the Witan to confirm or to reject the choice of the ecclesiastical electors. The Papal Legates soon discerned the virtues of Wulfstan, and became eager on his behalf. They spent their Lent in successful efforts to secure his election, especially in exhortations to the clergy and people of Worcester.⁴ Presently the choice of the local body came before the Witan of the realm for confirmation. The Legates appeared before the Gemót; the diplomacy of the time doubtless required that their business with the King should not be decided without the national approval. The succession to the see of Worcester came on among the other

Wulfstan
elected
Bishop.

¹ Vita Wlst. 248. “Jam enim venalitas ex infernalibus umbris emerserat, ut nec illud gratis presbyteri præberent infantibus sacramentum, si non infarcirent parentes marsupium.” Adam of Bremen (iv. 30) brings the same charge against the Norwegian and Danish clergy; but he allows it to be their only fault, and attributes it to the unwillingness of the “barbarians” to pay tithe.

² Heming, Vita Wlst. Angl. Sacr. i. 541. “Venerabilis interea Comitissa Godgiva, famâ bonitatis ejus auditâ, totis illum cepit diligere visceribus, et diversis hujus sæculi subvenire necessitatibus.” See Appendix E.

³ Will. Malms. Vita Wlst. 248. See above, p. 41.

⁴ See Appendix I.

CHAP. X.
His elec-
tion ap-
proved by
the Witan.
Easter,
1062.

business of the Assembly, and the Legates themselves took on them to speak on behalf of the holy Prior.¹ Not a voice was raised in opposition; every speaker bore his testimony to the incomparable merits of Wulfstan. Both Archbishops, Stigand and Ealdred, spoke in his favour; so did Ælfgar, the Earl of the province, and Wulfstan's personal friend Earl Harold.² The approval of the Gemót was unanimous. The only difficulty was to be found in the unwillingness of Wulfstan himself to take upon him the cares and responsibilities of the episcopal office. As soon as the vote was given, messengers were sent to ride at full speed to Worcester, and to bring the Prior in person before the Assembly. Wulfstan obeyed the summons, but, amid general shouts of dissent, he pleaded his unfitness for the vacant office.³ He declared, even with an oath, that he would rather lose his head than become a Bishop.⁴ His scruples were at last shaken by the Legates and the Archbishops, who pleaded the duty of obedience to the Holy See, and finally by the exhortations and reproofs of a holy anchorite named Wulfsige, who had been for forty years removed from the society of men.⁵ But the process

¹ Vita Wlst. 251. "Ad Curiam reversi, dum Wigornensis Episcopi ventilaretur electio, nomen ejus tulerunt in medium." It must have been a wholesome thing for Roman Cardinals to come face to face with an Assembly in whose proceedings order and freedom had already learned to kiss one another.

² Ib. "Adstipulabantur votis Cardinalium Archiepiscopi Cantuariensis et Eboracensis, ille favore, iste testimonio [I suppose this means that Ealdred spoke from his own knowledge, and Stigand from the report of others], ambo judicio. Accedebant laudibus etiam Comites Haraldus et Elgarus, par insigne fortitudinis, non ita religionis."

³ Ib. "Sanctus ergo ad Curiam exhibitus jubetur suscipere donum Episcopatus [the King's writ?]. Contra ille niti, et se honori tanto impare cunctis reclamantibus clamitare."

⁴ Fl. Wig. 1062. "Illo obstinatissime renuente, seque indignum acclamante et cum sacramento etiam affirmante se multo libentius decollationi quam tam altæ ordinationi succumbere velle."

⁵ "Frustra Cardinales cum Archiepiscopis trivissent operam, nisi refugienti prætendissent Papæ obedientiam." So says the Life, p. 251, and

of persuasion in the mind of Wulfstan was evidently a long one. The formalities of his ecclesiastical confirmation and of the final rite of consecration were not completed till the month of September. One is half disappointed to read that he refused the ministrations of Stigand, and sought for consecration at the hands of Ealdred. A direct Roman influence, embodied in the persons of Roman Legates, had doubtless taught Wulfstan that Stigand was a schismatic. Ermenfrid and his colleague seem even to have been the bearers of a formal decree of suspension against the Archbishop. Wulfstan however drew a distinction, which the facts of the case amply bore out. Stigand, whether canonically appointed or not, was, in law and in fact, Archbishop of Canterbury. The Bishop-elect therefore did not scruple to make his profession of canonical obedience to him.¹ He did not scruple thus far to recognize the legal primacy of an Archbishop appointed by the King and Witan of England. It was only the sacramental rite of consecration which he sought at the hands of a Primate whose canonical position was open to no cavil. For this he went to the newly-appointed Metropolitan of North-humberland, and was consecrated by him at York. Ealdred had however to declare, perhaps before the assembled Witan,² that he claimed no authority, ecclesiastical or temporal, over the Bishop of Worcester, either on the ground

Wulfstan makes canonical profession to Stigand, but is consecrated by Ealdred.

Wulfstan is consecrated by Ealdred. Sept. 8, 1062.

the argument is one which would doubtless be used, though one may doubt whether Stigand was specially eloquent on behalf of the Papal claims. But the matter was clearly not settled at once in the Easter Gemót. Florence witnesses to the final persuasion wrought by the "inclusus" Wulf-sige, who, after his long solitude, was not likely to be among the assembled Witan. (We shall hear of Wulf-sige again.) The dates also prove the delay. Florence tells us that the canonical confirmation was on August 29th, the consecration on September 8th.

¹ See Appendix CC.

² Fl. Wig. 1062. "Coram Rege et regni optimatibus." Or, as Florence, when he speaks of the Witan, is rather fond of using popular language, this may mean some smaller Council.

CHAP. X. of his having been consecrated by him or on that of his having formerly been a monk under his obedience.¹ Scandal however added that Ealdred contrived to attach a large portion of the estates of the see of Worcester to his own Archbishoprick.²

The King's
Charter to
Waltham.
Easter?
1062.

The other ecclesiastical event of this purely ecclesiastical year has been mentioned already. Earl Harold's minster at Waltham had been consecrated two years earlier. By this time he had settled the details of his foundation and of its endowments. His gifts and regulations were now confirmed in due form by a royal charter.³ As the signature of Wulfstan is not attached to the document, we may suppose that the charter was granted in the same Easter Gemót in which Wulfstan's election was approved. And one more ecclesiastical appointment must, at some slight sacrifice of chronological order, be recorded in this section. The following year was marked by the appointment, or perhaps the restoration, of a near kinsman, seemingly a brother of his renowned father, to the office of Abbot of the New Minster at Winchester, the great house raised by Eadward the Unconquered in memory of his father Ælfred. It seems strange that a brother of Godwine, if he desired preferment at all, should have had to wait for it so long. And it is possible that, like some other Prelates, he had resigned his office and now only took it again. But in either case this was the year of his final appointment. The name of the new or restored Prelate, Abbot Ælfwig, the uncle of King Harold, will meet us again in the very crisis of our history.⁴

Ælfwig,
Abbot
of New
Minster.
1063.

¹ Fl. Wig. 1062. "Se nullum jus ecclesiasticæ seu sæcularis subjectionis super eum deinceps velle clamare, nec propter quod ab eo consecratus est, nec quia ante consecrationem ejus monachus factus est."

² See Appendix NN. ³ See Appendix PP. ⁴ See Appendix RR.

§ 2. *The Welsh War and its Consequences.*

CHAP. X.

1062-1065.

The year of the last named appointment, or rather the last days of the year of the consecration of Wulfstan, carries us at once among scenes of a widely different kind from ecclesiastical ceremonies whether at Rome, York, Waltham, or Winchester. The peace of the land is again threatened, and the Earl of the West-Saxons again stands forth as the one champion in whose hands England could trust her destinies. In the course of the year of Wulfstan's consecration the ravages of Gruffydd of Wales began again with increased fury. He entered the diocese of the new Prelate, and he seems to have carried his arms even beyond the Severn,¹ renewing his earlier exploit of Rhyd-y-Groes. The damage which he had done to the English territory, and the insults which he had thus offered to his lord King Eadward, formed the main subject of discussion at the Christmas Gemót, which was held as usual at Gloucester.² It is to be noticed that we now hear nothing of Gruffydd's old ally and father-in-law, Earl Ælfgar. His last recorded acts are the peaceful ones of recommending Wulfstan for the Bishoprick of Worcester

Renewed
ravages of
Gruffydd.
1062.Witena-
gemót of
Gloucester.
Christmas,
1062-1063.Death of
Ælfgar of
Mercia; his

¹ This is implied in the verses of the Biographer, p. 425 ;

“Quis canit occiduos modulator in orbe Britannos,
Gentem Caucasiis rupibus ingentam,
Indomitam fortemque nimis regnante Griphino,
Nec jam contentam finibus occiduis ?
Ultra sed celeris cursum tulit arma Syvernæ,
Vimque ejus regnum pertulit Angligenûm.”

² This is implied in the Worcester Chronicle, 1063. “On pißsum geare for Harold Eorl æfter Middantwintre of Gleaweceastre to Rudelan.” Florence is fuller. Harold goes “jussu Regis Eadwardi,” and the reason assigned is “ut Regem Walanorum Griffinum, propter frequentes depopulationes quas in Anglorum finibus agebat, ac verecundias quas domino suo Regi Eadwardo sæpe faciebat, occideret.” A bill of attainder was seemingly passed against Gruffydd, just like that which, at another Gloucester Gemót, nine years before, had been passed against Rhys, the brother of the other Gruffydd. See above, p. 347.

CHAP. X.
son Ead-
wine suc-
ceeds.
1062?

and of signing the Waltham charter. Two years later we find his son Eadwine in possession of his Earldom. It is therefore probable that Ælfgar died about this time, and the appointment of Eadwine is not unlikely to have taken place in this very Christmas Gemót. But it is certain that Ælfgar, if living, was not deemed trustworthy enough to be commissioned to act against his old ally; nor was his young successor, if he were dead, deemed fit to grapple with so dangerous an enemy. A stronger hand than that of Ælfgar or Eadwine was needed to deal effectually with the faithless Briton. His ravages had probably again fallen heavy upon Herefordshire, and Herefordshire was now under the government of Harold. But it was doubtless not as Earl of this or that Earldom, but as the first man of the Kingdom, as something like an elected Ætheling, that Harold now undertook to rid England once for all of this ever recurring plague. Notwithstanding—perhaps rather because of—the time of the year, the Earl determined to strike a sudden blow, in the hope of seizing or putting to death the turbulent Under-king. Harold set forth with a small force, all mounted, therefore probably all of them Housecarls,¹ and hastened with all possible speed to Rhuddlan on the north-east frontier of Wales. The spot is famous in later history as the seat of a Parliament of the great Edward, and its military position is important, as standing at no great distance from the sea, and commanding the vale of Clwyd, the southern Strathclyde. There Gruffydd had a palace, the rude precursor no doubt of the stately castle whose remains now form the chief attraction of Rhuddlan.² The Welsh King

Harold's
march to
Rhuddlan.
Christmas,
1062-1063.

1283.

¹ Fl. Wig. 1063. "Equitatu non multo secum assumpto." The Housecarls were clearly the only troops fitted for a sudden enterprise of this kind. Riding to the field, but fighting on foot, they were *dragoons* in the earlier sense of the word.

² See the entries about Rhuddlan Castle ("castellum quod Roelent vocatur") in Domesday, 269.

heard of the approach of the English; he had just time CHAP. X. to reach the shore and to escape by sea. Earl Harold was close in pursuit, and the escape of Gruffydd was a narrow one; but he did escape, and the main object of this sudden expedition was thwarted. Harold's force was not strong enough to endure a long winter campaign in so wild a country; so he contented himself with burning the palace and the ships which were in the haven. On the same day on which this destruction was done he set out on his return march to Gloucester.¹

Harold's attempt at a sudden blow had thus, through an unavoidable accident, been unsuccessful. It was therefore determined to open a campaign on a great scale, which should crush the power of Gruffydd for ever. It was in this campaign that the world first fully learned how great a captain England possessed in her future King. Never was a campaign more ably planned or more vigorously executed. The deep impression which it made on men's minds is shown by the way in which it is spoken of by writers who lived a hundred years later, when men had long been taught to look on Harold and his house as a brood of traitors and perjurers. John of Salisbury, writing under the Angevin Henry, chooses this campaign of Harold as the most speaking example of the all-important difference between a good general and a bad one. The name of Harold could of course not be uttered without some of the usual disparaging epithets, but he allows that the faithless usurper was a model of every princely and soldier-like excellence.² He compares the

Harold's
great
campaign
of 1063.

Its perma-
nent effect
on men's
minds.

Testimony
of John of
Salisbury
and Giral-
dus Cam-
brensis.

¹ Flor. Wig. 1063. "Eodemque die rediit."

² Joan. Sarisb. Polyc. vi. 6 (iv. 16-18 Giles). His general argument is, "Videsne quantum electio ducis et exercitium juventutis militiæ conferant?" He introduces Harold thus; "Anglorum recens narrat historia, quod, quum Britones, irruptione factâ, Angliam depopularentur, a piissimo Rege Edwardo ad eos expugnandos missus est Dux Haraldus, vir quidem in armis strenuus [his common epithet with Florence], et laudabilium operum

CHAP. X. days of Harold with his own, and wishes that England had captains like him to drive back the marauders who, in his own time, harried her borders with impunity.¹ Another writer of the same age, the famous Giraldus, attributes to this campaign of Harold the security which England enjoyed on the side of the Welsh during the reigns of the three Norman Kings.² These two writers, evidently speaking quite independently of each other, give us several details of the campaign. Their statements are fully confirmed by the witness of Eadward's Biographer, and the whole account fits without difficulty into the more general narrative given by the Chroniclers.

Harold and
Tostig
invade
Wales.
May 26,
1063.

The campaign opened in the last days of May. The plan of Harold embraced a combined attack on the Welsh territory from both sides. He himself sailed with a fleet from Bristol, the haven from which he had set sail on so different an errand twelve years before. Meanwhile Tostig set forth with a mounted land force from Northumberland.³ The brothers met, probably at some point of central Wales, and began a systematic ravaging of the country. The

fulgens insignibus, et qui tam suam quam suorum posset apud posteros gloriam dilatare, nisi meritorum titulos, nequitiam patris imitans, perfide præsumpto regno, decoloraret."

¹ He enlarges at some length on the inadequate preparations made in his time to resist the invaders; "*Nivicollini Britones irruunt, et jam protendunt terminos suos, et egressi de cavernis suis latebrisque silvarum, plana occupant, nobilium procerum, videntibus ipsis, impugnant, expugnant, et diruunt, aut sibi retinent, munitiones.*" After some rhetorical complaints of the luxury of his own age, he goes on, "*Depopulantur illi fines nostros; dum juvenus nostra instruitur, et dum nobis miles armatur, hostis evadit.*" Presently comes the account of Harold.

² *De Illaud. Walliæ, ii. 7, ap. Ang. Sacr. ii. 451.* He describes Harold's campaign, and adds, "*Ob has igitur tam cruentas tamque recentes Anglorum de hac gente victorias primi ties Normannorum Reges in tantâ subjectione tamque pacificam suis diebus Walliam tenuere.*"

³ *Flor. Wig. 1063.* "*Frater suus Comes Tostinus, ut Rex mandârat, cum equestri occurrit exercitu.*" The Worcester Chronicle says, "*Tostig fôr mid landferde ongean.*" "*Landferd*" is here opposed to Harold's fleet. Tostig had probably troops of both kinds in his army, but the "*equestris exercitus*" implies that some were Housecarls.

military genius of Harold was now conspicuously shown in the way in which he adapted himself to the kind of warfare which he had to wage. Nothing could be better suited than the ancient English tactics for a pitched battle with an equal enemy. But here there was no hope or fear of pitched battles, and the enemy to be dealt with was one whose warfare was of a very different kind. The English Housecarls, with their heavy coats of mail and huge battle-axes, were eminently unfitted to pursue a light-armed and active foe through the hills and valleys of Wales. Ralph the Timid had brought himself and his army to discomfiture by compelling his Englishmen suddenly to adopt the tactics of France;¹ the valiant Earl of the West-Saxons proved his true generalship by teaching his soldiers to accustom themselves to the tactics and the fare² of Welshmen. The irregular English troops, the *fyrð*, the levies of the shires, did not differ very widely from the Welsh in their way of fighting. But it is not likely that Harold would enter on such a campaign as this without the help of at least a strong body of tried and regular soldiers. We must therefore conclude that Harold actually made his Housecarls follow the tactics suitable to the country. They gave up the close array of the shield-wall; they exchanged their coats of mail for leathern jerkins; they laid aside their heavy axes; they kept their swords, but they were to trust mainly to the nimble and skilful use of the javelin for attack and of the shield for defence.³ Thus

Harold
adopts the
Welsh
tactics.

¹ See above, p. 388.

² Giraldus (Angl. Sacr. ii. 452), in his very curious remarks on the right way to carry on a Welsh war, enlarges on the necessity of being prepared for poor fare. The Marchers are "*Gens . . cibo potuque non delicata, tam Cerere quam Baccho caussis urgentibus abstinere parata.*" It was now no doubt that Harold showed that power of enduring "*infinitos labores, vigiliis, et inedia*" of which the Biographer (409) speaks. See above, p. 38.

³ The Biographer (425) makes a distinct allusion to the change of tactics;

CHAP. X.
Harold
ravages and
subdues all
Wales.

attired, the English, under their great leader, proved more than a match for the Welsh at their own weapons. Unhappily we have no geographical details of the campaign, but we have a vivid picture of its general nature, and we can see that it must have been spread over a large portion of the country. There were no pitched battles; but the English, in their new array, everywhere strove with success against the enemy. Every defensible spot of ground was stoutly contested by the Britons; but even the most inaccessible mountain fastnesses proved no safeguard against the energy of Harold.¹ He won skirmish after skirmish, and each scene of conflict was marked, we are told, by a trophy of stone, bearing the proud legend, "Here Harold conquered."² Such a warfare was necessarily merciless.

"Quum volucres Angli sub Haroldo præside juncti
Tostini cuneis agminibusque citis."

Were this writer less rhetorical, one might think that *cunei* meant specially the Housecarls, as distinguished from the "agmina cita" of the light-armed. Cf. Giraldus (ii. 451); "Haroldus ultimus, qui pedes ipse, cumque pedestri turmâ et levibus armis victuque patriæ conformi [see on the Welsh fare just above], tam valide totam Kambriam et circumvit et transpenetravit." But the fullest account is given by John of Salisbury (iv. 18); "Quum ergo gentis cognosceret levitatem, quasi pari certamine militiam eligens expeditam, cum eis censuit congregiendum, levem exercens armaturam, perornatus incedens fasciis pectus et præduro tectus corio, missilibus eorum levia objectans ancilia, et in eos contorquens nunc spicula, nunc mucronem exercens, sic fugientium vestigiis inhærebat, ut premeretur 'pede pes et cuspidē cuspis,' et umbo umbone repelleretur."

¹ Vita Eadw. 426;

"Gnarus inaccessis scrobibus se credere miles,
Tutius hostiles inolet unde acies,
Saltibus et scopulis fretus regione malignâ,
Sic vexat longâ hte Duces geminos."

So John of Salisbury (iv. 18); "Nivium itaque collem ingressus, vastavit omnia "

² Giraldus (ii. 451). "In cujus victoriæ signum perpetuamque memoriam lapides in Walliâ, more antiquo in titulum erectos, locis in quibus victor exstiterat, literas hujusmodi insculptas habentes plurimos invenies; Hic fuit victor Haroldus." I am not aware that any of these monuments now remain. The stones at Trelech in Monmouthshire, sometimes thought to be a memorial of one of Harold's victories, must be far older, and Gwent is not likely to have been the scene of war.

The object was to reduce the Welsh to complete sub-CHAP. X.mission, to disable them from ever again renewing their old ravages. Harold was fighting too with an enemy who knew not what mercy was, who gave no quarter, who, if they ever took a prisoner, instead of putting him to ransom, cut off his head.¹ We are not therefore surprised to hear that every male who resisted was put to the sword.² One of our informants is even driven to the rhetoric of the East to express the greatness of the slaughter.³ Such terrible execution soon⁴ broke the spirit of the Welsh. They submitted and gave hostages, they The Welsh submit.bound themselves to tribute, and pronounced sentence of deposition and outlawry upon Gruffydd.⁵ The King who had reigned over all the Welsh kin,⁶ the warrior who had been hitherto invincible, the head and shield and defender of Britons,⁷ was now thoroughly hated by his own people. The war and its results were laid upon him as a crime,⁸ though we cannot doubt that, in the days of success, the

¹ Giraldus (ii. 453). "*Ibi capiuntur milites, hic decapitantur; ibi redimuntur, hic perimuntur.*"

² Joan. Sarisb. iv. 18. "*Usque ad miserationem parvulorum omnem masculum qui inveniri potuit interficiens, in ore gladii pacavit provinciam.*" So Harold's biographer, though confounding the chronology (see Appendix PP), says (*Vita Haroldi*, 155) truly enough, "*Viribus autem corporis quantum præstitit, quam acer et strenuus [mark the standing epithet] animis armisque innotuerit, subacta, immo ad interuiccionem per Haroldum pene deleta, Wallia est experta.*"

³ Giraldus (ii. 451). "*Ut in eadem fere mingentem ad parietem non reliquerit.*"

⁴ John of Salisbury extends the campaign over two years, and Florence places the death of Gruffydd in 1064. But both the Worcester and the Peterborough Chronicles distinctly place the whole story between May and August 1063.

⁵ Fl. Wig. 1063. "*Regem suum Griffinum exlegantes abjecerunt.*"

⁶ Chron. Wig. 1063. "*Se was kyning ofer eall Wealcyn.*"

⁷ I quote literally the *Brut y Tywysogion*. Its wrong date, 1061, is corrected in the *Annales Cambriae* into 1063. "*Griffinus filius Lewelini Rex Britonum nobilissimus dolo suorum occisus est.*"

⁸ Chron. Wig. He is slain "*fram his agenum mannum, burh þæt gewin þe he won wip Harold Eorl.*"

CHAP. X. Welsh people had been as eager as their King to carry Gruffydd killed by his own people. Aug. 5, 1063 spoil and slaughter along the Saxon border. But now outlawry was not a doom hard enough for the fallen prince; death alone was the fitting punishment for his crimes. In the month of August in this year, Gruffydd the son of Llywelyn, the last victorious hero of the old Cymrian stock, the last British chief whose name was really terrible in Saxon ears, was put to death by men of his own race, and his head was sent to the conqueror.¹

The Welsh kingdom granted to Bleddyn and Rhiwallon.

Harold had thus been merciless as long as resistance lasted, but as soon as the foe submitted, he displayed the same politic and generous lenity which he always displayed towards both foreign and domestic enemies. The head of Gruffydd and the beak of his ship² were brought as trophies to King Eadward. His kingdom was granted to his two brothers or kinsmen, Bleddyn and Rhiwallon,³ who received

¹ The Peterborough Chronicler is almost startling in his terse brevity; "And ðæt folc heom gislodon and to bugon, and *foron syððan to, and ofslogon heora cyng Griffín and brohton Harolde his heafod.*" The words in Italics might mean that they went and slew Gruffydd by Harold's order, in short that his death, in conformity with the vote of the Christmas Gemót (see above, p. 465), was required by Harold as part of the conditions of peace. Such a demand, severe as it may seem, would doubtless have been legal. But this does not seem a necessary meaning of the words, and the expressions of the Worcester writer, of Florence, and of the Welsh Chronicle read as if the deed was distinctly the work of the Welsh themselves. By John of Salisbury's time it was forgotten that Gruffydd was killed by his own people; with him Harold "*Reges cepit et capita eorum Regi qui eum miserat præsentavit*" (iv. 18).

² Chron. Wig. "And Harold hit [Gruffydd's head] þam kynge brohte, and his scipes heafod and þa bone þernid." I do not know what the "bone" means. The Biographer (426) says nothing about the death of Gruffydd, but is eloquent about the spoil, especially the

"*Proram cum puppi, pondus græve scilicet auri, Artificum studio fusile multiplici.*"

³ The Worcester Chronicle (1063) says expressly that the two princes were Gruffydd's brothers; "And se kyng Eadward betæhte ðæt land his twam gebroþran Bleþgente and Rigwatlan." In the two Welsh Chronicles no notice is taken of this investiture of Gruffydd's successors, but in 1068 we find Bleddyn and Rhiwallon reigning; they are however called sons of Cynfyn, and are described as waging war with the sons of Gruffydd. Of

the land as Under-kings of the English Emperor. But, according to the precedent set on the earlier submission of Gruffydd,¹ a considerable part of the Welsh territory was now incorporated with the English Kingdom. In the North the vale of Clwyd, containing Gruffydd's palace at Rhuddlan, was added to the English shire of Chester, and in the South, the land of Gwent, or so much of it as lies between the Wye and the Usk, was added to the shire of Gloucester. The former dismemberment became an addition to the Earldom of Eadwine and the latter to that of Harold. Radnor too, on the central march of Wales, also became an English possession.² For the remainder of the land the new princes went through the accustomed rites of homage. They swore oaths and gave hostages to King Eadward, and also to Earl Harold, seemingly as his destined successor.³ They engaged also to pay the tribute which had been accustomed in past times, but which, we may be sure, had been very irregularly paid in the days of Gruffydd.⁴

CHAP. X.
1056.

Two pieces of legislation are said to have followed the conquest of Wales. Harold is said to have ordained that any Welshman found in arms on the English side of Offa's Dyke should lose his right hand.⁵ If this was

Legislation
about
Wales.

Bleddyn we have heard before in the invasion of Herefordshire. See above, p. 387.

¹ See above, p. 400.

² On the evidence for these cessions, see Appendix SS.

³ See Appendix LL. The Peterborough Chronicle leaves out all mention of Eadward; "And he [Harold] sette oþerne cyng þæto."

⁴ Chron. Wig. "And hig [Bleddyn and Rhiwallon] apas sworon and gislas saldan þæm Cyng and þæm Eorle, þæt heo him on allum þingum unswicende beon woldon, and eighwar him gearwe, on wætere and on lande, and swylc of þam lande gelæstan swylc man dyde toforan ær oþrum kynges."

⁵ Joan. Sarisb. iv. 18. "Legem statuit ut quicumque Britonum exinde citra terminum, quem eis præscripsit, fossam scilicet Offæ, cum telo inveniatur, ei ab officialibus regni manus dextra præcideretur." A not very different order was put out in John of Salisbury's own day. Henry the Second ordered in 1175 "ne aliquis arma gestaret per Angliam citra Sabrinam, scilicet arcum et sagittas, et cultella cum punctis; et si quis hujusmodi arma gestaret caperetur." Ben. Petrib. i. 93. This however

CHAP. X. anything more than a temporary military regulation, Harold's ordaining it can only mean that it was he who proposed the enactment to the Witan. The other decree is attributed to the special indulgence of Eadward himself. The slaughter of the male population of Wales had been so great that there was no chance of the widows and daughters of the slain finding husbands among their own people. Lest the whole race should die out, the King allowed them to marry Englishmen, which we must infer had hitherto been unlawful.¹ Stories like these must be taken at what they are worth. Though coming from the same source, they do not bear about them the same stamp of truth as the accounts which are given us of the military details of the campaign.²

Wales was thus, to all appearance, thoroughly conquered. North Wales, the original Kingdom of Gruffydd, seems to have remained fairly quiet; but elements of disturbance still lingered in the South. Part of the land of Gwent had, as we have seen, been formally incorporated with the English Kingdom and with the West-Saxon Earldom.³ Harold accordingly hastened to take possession on behalf of himself and of his sovereign. King Eadward was growing old, but he still retained his love of hunting, and a new field seemed to be opened for the royal sport in the wild lands which had been lately brought into fuller subjection to the royal authority. In the low lands of Gwent, near one of the

does not seem to have been specially aimed at the Welsh. The historian adds, "*sed hæc præcepta parvo tempore custodita sunt.*"

¹ Joan. Sarish. iv. 18. "*Adeoque virtute Ducis tunc Britones confecti sunt ut fere gens tota deficere videretur, et ex indulgentiâ jam dicti Regis mulieres eorum nupserunt Anglis.*"

² I leave out a paragraph which stood here in the first edition touching the marriage of Harold with Ealdgyth the sister of Eadwine and Morkere, which I then thought happened at this time. I now feel almost certain that it did not happen till after Harold's coronation. See vol. iii. p. 625.

³ See Appendix SS.

usual places of crossing the mouth of the Severn from England into Wales, the Earl chose out a place called Porth-iscoed or Portskewet as well suited for his sovereign's diversions.¹ One of the great Gemóts of each year was now so regularly held at Gloucester that a place at no very great distance from that city might well seem convenient for the purpose. But besides this, it was an obvious policy thus to take *seizin*, as it were, of the conquered lands, and to show to their inhabitants that their new sovereign was to be really a present master. At Portskewet then Earl Harold began to build a house, and he had gathered together a large number of workmen and an abundant store of provisions and other good things. We do not read that Eadward ordered the building of the house; it seems rather like a voluntary act of Harold's own, springing from his personal consideration for his royal brother-in-law's pleasure. Of any discontent on the part of the newly appointed princes of the country we hear nothing. But there was one to whom a Saxon settlement on the soil of Gwent was far more irksome than it could be to any prince of Powys or Gwynedd. A disinherited and dispossessed chieftain still looked on the land as his own, and probably deemed Harold and Bleddyn to be equally intruders. This was Caradoc ap Gruffydd, the son of that Gruffydd of South Wales who had been slain, and his kingdom seized, by the more famous Gruffydd whose career had so lately come to an end.² According to one account, he had been himself outlawed by order of Harold.³

CHAP. X.
Harold
builds a
hunting-
seat at
Port-
skewet.
August 1,
1065.

Caradoc
son of
Gruffydd
of South
Wales
kills the
workmen.
August 24,
1065.

¹ Chron. Ab. 1065. "Harold Eorl . . . þone Kinge Eadward þar to habbene for huntþopes þingon." So Flor. Wig. "Ut Dominus suus Rex Eadwardus illic aliquamdiu venationis causâ degere possit."

² See above, p. 386. Florence expressly distinguishes him as "filius Regis Suth-Walanorum Griffini, quem ante paucos annos Griffinus Rex North-Walanorum occiderat, ejusque regnum invaserat."

³ R. Wend. i. 507. "Craddoc, Griffini filius, quem anno præterito exsulaverat Haroldus." This may however be some confusion with the outlawry of Gruffydd ap Ilywelyn.

CHAP. X. At any rate, the sight of the palace of the English King, rising in a district which had once been his father's, rankled in his soul. He gathered as large a band as he could, he came suddenly on the unfinished building, he slew nearly all the workmen, and carried off all the good things which had been provided for them and for the King.¹ Such is the account in our own Chronicles, but an incidental notice in the Norman Survey might lead us to think that Caradoc was not satisfied with destroying the newly built house of the King, but that a considerable extent of the newly conquered country was harried by its banished prince.² A raid even on this greater scale was common enough in the desolating border-warfare which was ever going on between the English and Welsh, but it is clear that a special political importance attached to this act of Caradoc. One of the Chroniclers adds significantly, "We know not who this ill counsel first devised."³ These words, taken with a fact which we shall have presently to speak of, may perhaps suggest the idea that this lesser disturbance in South Wales was not without connexion with the more important events in England which presently followed it.

§ 3. *The Revolt of Northumberland.* 1065.

If Eadward or Harold made any preparations to avenge the insult offered by Caradoc to the Imperial authority, their attention was soon called off from that corner of the Empire to a far greater movement in the Earldom of Northumberland. However righteous may have been the

¹ Chronn. Ab. and Wig. 1065. "ƿa for Cradoc Griffines sunu to, mid eallum ƿam ƿe he begytan milite, and ƿæt folc mæst eall ofslōh ƿe ƿar timbrode, and ƿæt gōd genam ƿe ƿar gegaderod was."

² Domesday, 162. "Sub iisdem præpositis sunt iiii villæ wastatæ per Regem Caraduech." These lie in the part of Gwent with which we are now concerned.

³ Chron. Wig. "Ne wiston we hwa ƿone unræd ærest gerædde."

intentions with which Tostig set out, however needful CHAP. X.
 a wholesome severity may have been in the then state Oppression of Tostig in North-
 of his province, it is clear that his government had by this humber-
 time degenerated into an insupportable tyranny. This is land.
 not uncommonly the case with men of his disposition,
 a disposition evidently harsh, obstinate, and impatient
 of opposition. Rigid justice, untempered by mercy, easily
 changes into oppression. The whole province rose against
 him. His apologist tries to represent the leaders of the Revolt of the North-
 movement as wrong-doers whom the Earl's strict justice humbrians
 had chastised or offended.¹ Such may well have been against him.
 the case, but the long list of grievances put forth by October 3,
 the Northumbrians, though it may easily have been ex- 1065.
 aggerated, cannot have been wholly invented. First and Charges against
 foremost, Tostig had robbed God;² elsewhere he bears Tostig.
 a high reputation for piety, and, in any case, the charge
 must be taken with the same allowance as the like charges
 against his brother. But he had also robbed many men of
 land and of life,³ he had raised up unjust law,⁴ and had
 laid on the Earldom a tax wholly beyond its means to
 bear.⁵ A list of particular crimes is added. Two Thegns, Murder of
 Gamel the son of Orm and Ulf the son of Dolfín, had, in Gamel and Ulf.
 the course of the last year, been received in the Earl's 1064.
 chamber under pretence of peace, and had been there
 treacherously slain by his order.⁶ That is to say, Tostig

¹ Vita Eadw. 421. "Interea quorundam nobilium factione quos ob nequitias suas gravi presserat dominatús sui jugo, conjurant in invicem in ejus præjudicio."

² Chron. Ab. 1065. "Forþam þa he ryppte God ærost."

³ Ib. "And calle þa bestrypte þe he ofer mihte, æt life and æt lande."

⁴ Ib. "Ealle þa mid hym þe unlage rærdon." On the untranslatable phrase of *unlaw*, see above, p. 334.

⁵ Fl. Wig. 1065. "Pro immensitate tributí quod de totâ Northhymbríâ injuste acceperat."

⁶ Flor. Wig. 1065. "Pro execrandâ nece . . Gamelis filii Orm ac Ulfi filii Dolfini quos anno præcedenti Eboraci in camerâ suâ, sub pacis fœdere, per insidias, Comes Tostius occidere præcepit." Dolfín and Orm both appear in Domesday, seemingly as holders under William of small parts of great estates held under Eadward. See 278 *b*, 330 *b*, 331 *b*. Orm married

CHAP. X. had repeated one of the worst deeds of Harthacnut,¹ and of Cnut himself before his reformation.² These men may have been criminals; Tostig may have persuaded himself that he was simply doing an act of irregular justice in thus destroying men who were perhaps too powerful to be reached by the ordinary course of law. But whatever were the crimes of Ulf and Gamel, Tostig, by this act, degraded himself to their level. If even the most guilty were to be cut off in such a way as this, even the most innocent could not feel themselves safe. Another charge aimed yet higher than the Earl himself. An accomplice of his misdeeds is spoken of, whom we should certainly never have been expected to find charged with bloodshed. A Thegn named Gospatric had been, at the last Christmas Gemôt, treacherously murdered in the King's court. The deed was said to have been done by order of the Lady at the instigation of her brother.³ As there were other bearers of the name, we may at least hope that this Gospatric was not the one who had so nobly jeopardized his life to save the life of Tostig on his return from his Roman pilgrimage.⁴ To avenge these crimes, the chief men of both divisions of Northumberland, at the head of the whole force of Bernicia and Deira,⁵ rose in arms.⁶ Soon after Michael-

Murder of
Gospatric.
December
28, 1064.

Æthelthryth, a daughter of Earl Ealdred (Sim. Dun. X Scriptt. 82) and sister-in-law of Earl Siward (see vol. i. p. 521), but Gamel was not her son.

¹ See vol. i. p. 522.

² See vol. i. p. 376.

³ Fl. Wig. "Pro exsecrandâ nece . . . Gospatrici, quem Regina Edgitha, germani sui Tostii caussâ, in curiâ Regis, quartâ nocte Dominicæ nativitatis, per insidias occidi jussit." The deed here attributed to Eadgyth reminds one of the old crimes of Eadric at Shrewsbury and Oxford. See vol. i. pp. 325, 371.

⁴ See above, p. 455.

⁵ Chron. Wig. 1065. "And sona æfter pisan gegaderedon þa þegenas hi ealle on Eoforwicscire and on Norðhymbralande togædere." Here we have perhaps the earliest use of the name Yorkshire, and of the name Northumberland in its modern sense. See vol. i. pp. 644, 646. The Abingdon Chronicle has only "on Eoforwicscire," and Peterborough says "foron Norðhymbra togædere."

⁶ I have, as usual, made a comparison of the narratives in an Appendix (Note TT), referring here only to details.

mas two hundred Thegns¹ came to York, and there held what they evidently intended to be a Gemót of the ancient Kingdom of Northumberland. They were headed by several of the greatest men of Northern England, by Gamel-bearn, doubtless a kinsman of the slain son of Orm, by Dunstan the son of Æthelnoth, and Glonieorn the son of Heardulf.² These names seem to show that both English and Danish blood was represented in the Assembly. Tostig was now absent from his Earldom; he was engaged with the King in his constant diversion of hunting, in some of the forests of Wiltshire or Hampshire.³ But the rebels needed not his presence, and they began at once to pass decrees in utter defiance of the royal authority. Earls had hitherto always been appointed and removed by the King and his Witan, and any complaints of the Northumbrians against Tostig ought legally to have been brought before a Gemót of the whole realm. But nowhere was the feeling of provincial independence so strong as in the lands north of the Humber. The Northumbrians remembered that there had been a time when they had chosen and deposed Kings for themselves, without any reference to a West-Saxon over-lord. The West-Saxon King was now no longer an over-lord, but an immediate sovereign; Northumberland was no longer a dependency, but an integral part of the Kingdom; the men of Deira and Bernicia shared every right which was enjoyed by the men of Wessex and East-Anglia. Still the old feelings lingered on, and they were probably heightened by the constant absence of the King and even of his lieutenant.

CHAP. X.
Rebel
Gemót at
York.
October 3,
1065.

Constitutional position of Northumberland.

¹ Flor. Wig. 1065. "Cum cc. militibus."

² The names come from Florence. All three, especially Gamel, appear in Domesday as great landowners in King Eadward's time. In 1086 Gamel still holds *in capite* a small part of his vast estates in Yorkshire (331), while his small Staffordshire holding seems to be increased (250*b*). Dunstan has sunk to be a tenant of Ilbert of Lacy (317*b*), while Glonieorn, called in Domesday Glunier (298 et al.), has, either by death or by confiscation, vanished altogether.

³ See Appendix TT.

CHAP. X. Eadward had never shown himself further north than Gloucester, or perhaps Shrewsbury;¹ there is no record of any Gemót of his reign being held at York or Lincoln. And the frequent absences of Tostig, whom Eadward loved to have about him, are clearly reckoned among the grievances of his province.² While he was busied in the frivolities of Eadward's court, the care of Northumberland was entrusted to a Thegn of the country, Copsige by name. He is described as a prudent man and a benefactor to the Church of Durham. It does not appear how far he now shared the unpopularity of his master, but it is certain that, at a later time, he incurred equal unpopularity by his own acts. He afterwards bore the title of Earl,³ and it is possible that he may even have borne it now as Tostig's deputy. This systematic government by proxy was no doubt highly offensive to local Northumbrian patriotism. It was, in a marked way, dealing with the land as a mere dependency. The Danes of the North were indignant that their ancient realm should be deemed unworthy of the presence, not

Frequent
absence of
Tostig.

Copsige,
deputy
Earl.

¹ The regulations made for the King's reception at Shrewsbury (Domesday, 252) show that his presence there was not unlikely, and there was at least one Gemót held there in the time of Æthelred. See vol. i. p. 325. One of the legends of Harold and Tostig (see Appendix GG) implies the King's expected presence at Hereford; but we do not distinctly hear of him further north than Gloucester.

² See above, p. 376.

³ Sim. Dun. Hist. Eccl. Dun. iii. 14 (X Scriptt. 37). "Quidam vocabulo Copsi, qui sub Tosti totius comitatús curam gerebat." Gest. Regg. Angl. a. 1072 (X Scriptt. 204). "Rex Willelmus comitatum Osulfi commisit Copsio, qui erat partis Tostii Comitís, viro consiliario et prudenti." In Domesday also (298 b et al.) he figures as Copsi, but his estates do not seem to have been very large. His gifts to the church of Durham are mentioned by Simeon (X Scriptt. 37). The Norman writers, as William of Poitiers (148 ed. Giles), turn his name into Coxo, out of which Thierry, by way of being specially Teutonic, has made *Kox*. (Compare "Alwinus Coc Bedellus" in Domesday 190, a prudent man who held at the Survey what he had held T. R. E.) They also call him "Comes," though Simeon (X Scriptt. 37) seems, even under William, to give him no higher title than "Procurator," that is most likely Gerefa.

only of the King but of its own Earl. They had no mind to be governed by orders sent forth from some West-Saxon town or hunting-seat. The Northumbrians therefore, without presence or licence of King or Earl, took upon them to hold a Gemót, doubtless an armed Gemót, of the revolted lands. CHAP. X.

The Assembly which had thus irregularly come together did not indeed venture on the extreme step of renouncing all allegiance to the King of the English. But everything short of this extreme step was quickly done. The Merciless Parliament of later days could not surpass this Northumbrian Gemót in violent and blood-thirsty decrees. The rebels passed a vote of deposition against their Earl Tostig; they declared him an outlaw,¹ and elected in his place Morkere, the younger son of Ælfgar of Mercia.² Waltheof, the son of Siward, was passed by, and they may have felt the danger of the rivalries which were sure to arise if they chose one of the ordinary Thegns of the country.³ Still the election of Morkere, and the whole circumstances of the story, seem to show that, along with the real grievances of Northumberland, the intrigues of the Mercian brothers had a good deal to do with the stirring up of this revolt. The old rivalry between the houses of Godwine and Leofric had now taken the form of a special enmity between Tostig and the sons of Ælfgar.⁴ Eadwine, in short, was now entering on that series of treasons which he had, within a very few

Acts of the
Gemót at
York.
October 3,
1065.

Vote of
deposition
and out-
lawry
against
Tostig.
Morkere
elected
Earl.

Treasons
of Ead-
wine.

¹ Chronn. Wig. Petrib. 1065. The Abingdon Chronicler leaves out this decree, which marks the gathering as intended to claim the character of a lawful Gemót.

² Chronn. Wig. Petrib. "And sendon æfter Morkere Ælfgares sunu Eorles, and gecuron hine heom to Eorle." To the same effect afterwards Chron. Ab. "Hig namon heom þa Morkere to Eorle." Vita Eadw. 421. "Utque efferræ temeritatis haberent auctoritatem, caput sibi et dominum faciunt Ducis Alfgari filium juniorem, ejusque fratrem natu majorem, ad hanc societatem dementiae suæ invitant."

³ See above, p. 378.

⁴ See above, p. 435.

CHAP. X. years, the opportunity of practising against four sovereigns in succession. Eadward, Harold, Eadgar, and William all found in turn that no trust was to be put in the allegiance or the oaths of the Earl of the Mercians. The treasons of Eadwine were often passive rather than active; they never reached the height of personal betrayal; otherwise the last Mercian Earl was no unworthy representative of his pre-

His policy;
the divi-
sion of the
Kingdom.

decessor Eadric. Still the policy of the sons of Ælfgar was at any rate more intelligible than the policy of the arch-traitor. Their object evidently was to revive the old division of the Kingdom, as it had been divided between Cnut and Eadmund or between Harold and Harthacnut. Whenever the throne should be vacant by the death of Eadward, they were ready to leave Wessex, and probably East-Anglia, to any one who could hold them, but Mercia and Northumberland were to form a separate realm under the house of Leofric. This view of their policy explains all their later actions. They dreamed of dividing the Kingdom with Harold; they dreamed of dividing it with Eadgar; they even dreamed, one can hardly doubt, of dividing it with William himself. They were ready enough to welcome West-Saxon help in their own hour of trial, but they would not strike a blow on behalf of Wessex in her greatest need. The present movement in Northumberland, above all the election of Morkere to the Earldom, exactly suited their purposes. It was more than the mere exaltation of one of the brothers; it was more than the transfer of one of the great divisions of the Kingdom from the house of Godwine to the house of Leofric. The whole land from the Welland to the Tweed was now united under the rule of the two brothers. There was now a much fairer hope of changing the northern and central Earldoms into a separate Kingdom, as soon as a vacancy of the throne should occur. When therefore the Northumbrians sent for Morkere, offering him their Earldom, he

gladly accepted the offer. He took into his own hands the government of Deira, or, as it is now beginning to be called, Yorkshire. But he entrusted the government of the Northern province, the old Bernicia, now beginning to be distinctively called Northumberland,¹ to the young Oswulf, the son of Siward's victim Eadwulf.² We have no account of the motives of this appointment. It may have been a condition of Morkere's election; it may have been a popular act done of his own accord. But in either case this appointment seems to show that the Northumbrians bore no special love to Siward or his house, but that they rather looked with affection on the more direct representatives of their ancient Earls. Oswulf is spoken of as a youth at this time, but as it was now twenty-four years since the murder of his father, he must have been a grown man. Waltheof, the son of Siward, so eminent only two years later, could not have been much younger. If Siward's memory had been at all popular in Northumberland, Waltheof, rather than Oswulf, would surely have been chosen for this important subordinate government, even if it was not thought proper to entrust him with the command of the whole of the ancient Kingdom.

CHAP. X.

Oswulf in
Bernicia.

1041.

1067.

Thus far the Northumbrian Assembly, however irregularly called together, had acted in something like the character of a lawful *Gemót*. To depose and elect an Earl was a stretch of power beyond the constitutional authority of a local *Gemót*; still the unconstitutional character of the act consisted solely in the *Gemót* of a single Earldom taking upon itself functions which lawfully belonged only to a *Gemót* of the whole Kingdom. But the Thegns who

¹ See above, p. 478.

² Sim. Dun. Gest. Regg. 1072 (X Scriptt. 204). "Morkarus vero, quoniam alias gravibus negotiis impeditus fuerat, comitatum ultra Tynam tradidit Osulfo adolescenti, filio præfati Comititis Eadulfi." We shall hear of him again.

CHAP. X. were assembled at York went on to acts which showed that, however guilty Tostig may have been, they at least had small right to throw stones at him. Slaughter and plunder were soon shown to be quite as much their objects as the redress of grievances or the punishment of offenders.

The North-
humbrians
slay
Amund
and Rea-
venswart
October 3.

General
massacre of
Tostig's
followers,
and plunder
of his
treasury.
October 4.

On Monday, the first day of the Assembly, two of Tostig's Danish Housecarls, Amund and Reavenswart, who had fled from York, were overtaken, and were put to death without the walls of the city.¹ How far these men deserved their doom, how far their doom was the sentence of anything which even pretended to be a lawful tribunal, we have no means of knowing. But it is hardly possible that there can have been even the shadow of lawful authority for the acts of the next day. As many of Tostig's personal followers, English and Danish, as could be found, two hundred in number, were massacred.² The Earl's treasury was next broken open, and all its contents, weapons, gold, silver, and other precious things, were carried off. This may have been a rough and ready way of repaying themselves for the unjust tax of which they complained; otherwise any notion of policy would rather have bidden them to hand over the treasures of their enemy to the chief whom they had themselves chosen.³

¹ The names come from Florence, who (see Appendix TT) describes them as "illius [Tostii] Danicos huscarlas, Amundum et Reavenswartum." "Danicus" is an ambiguous word, and does not show whether they were mere adventurers from Denmark or sons of followers of Cnut. The name would hardly be applied to descendants of the elder Danish settlers. At any rate, one of these men was a considerable landowner, and both, from their special mention, must have been men of some importance, probably officers in command of the force. Reavenswart is doubtless the man who, under several spellings, occurs as a landowner T. R. E. in Yorkshire, Shropshire, and Cheshire (Domesday, 257, 266, 268 b, 301 b). The Amund of Suffolk, 433. 433 b. and 441 b, is a different person, but may not "Anand huscarl R. E." in Hertfordshire, 140 b, be a corrupt form of our Amund?

² See Appendix TT.

³ Chronn. Wig. Petrib. 1065. "And naman ealle his wæpna on Eoforwic and gold and seolfer and ealle his sceattas, þe hig mihton alhwær þær

The real character of the revolt, as far at least as the sons of Ælfgar were concerned, soon showed itself. Morkere did not sit down quietly to reign in Northumberland; he does not seem to have even demanded the consent of the King and of the national Witan to his usurpation. He at once marched southwards. On his march he was joined by the men of the shires of Lincoln, Nottingham, and Derby.¹ It is not clear whether Nottinghamshire was part of Tostig's Earldom;² but all three shires were districts in which the Danish element was strong, especially in their three chief towns, which were reckoned among the famous Five Boroughs.³ At the head of this force Morkere reached Northampton. This town was probably chosen for the head-quarters of the rebels, as being, like Northumberland itself, under the government of Tostig. Whatever were their designs as to the Earldoms of Northampton and Huntingdon, it was in any case important to win over their inhabitants to the cause of the revolt. At Northampton Morkere was met by his brother Eadwine, at the head of the men of his Earldom, together with a large body of Welsh.⁴ Were these last simply drawn thither by the hope of plunder? Were they followers of the last Gruffydd, faithful to the old connexion between Ælfgar and their slain King? Or are we to see something deeper in the matter? It may well be that the movement in Gwent and the movement in Northumberland were both of them parts of one scheme devised in the restless brain of the Mercian Earl. The way in which one event followed on the other, the significant remark made by the Chronicler

CHAP. X.
Morkere's
march
south-
wards.

Morkere at
Northamp-
ton.

Presence
of Welsh-
men in
Eadwine's
army.

geacsiān." Fl. Wig. "Ætariū quoque ipsius frēgerunt, et omnibus quæ illius fuerant ablatīs, recesserunt." Will. Malms. (ii. 200). "Homines ejus, et Anglos et Danos, obtruncārent, equos et arma, et suppellectilem omnem corradentes."

¹ See Appendix TT.

² See Appendix G.

³ See vol. i. pp. 48, 61, 371, 372.

⁴ Chronn. Wig. Petrib. "And eac fela Byttas comon mid him."

CHAP. X. on the deed of Caradoc,¹ the suspicious appearance of Welshmen in the train of Eadwine, all look the same way. Caradoc and Gamel-bearn are not likely to have had any direct communication with one another; but it is quite possible that both of them may have been little more than puppets moved by a single hand. At all events, a great force, Northumbrian, Mercian, and Welsh, was now

Ravages of
the North-
umbrians
about
Northamp-
ton.

gathered together at Northampton. The Northumbrians were in what they doubtless expected to find a friendly country, but it would seem that they found the men of Northamptonshire and Huntingdonshire less zealous in the cause than they had hoped. At least we find that Morcere's Northern followers dealt with the country about Northampton as if it had been the country of an enemy. They slew men, burned corn and houses, carried off cattle, and at last led captive several hundred prisoners, seemingly as slaves.² The blow was so severe that it was remembered even when one would have thought that that and all other lesser wrongs would have been forgotten in the general overthrow of England. Northamptonshire and the shires near to it were for many winters the worse.³

Harold
carries
messages
from the
King to

It seems to have been at Northampton that the first attempts at negotiation began between the King and the insurgents.⁴ Eadward and Tostig were still in their wood-

¹ See above, p. 475.

² Chron. Wig. "And þa Ryðrenan dydan mycelne hearne abutan Hamtune, . . . ægþær þæt hi ofslogon menn, and bærdon hūs and corn, and namon eall þæt orf þe hig mihton to cuman, þæt was feola þusend, and fela hund manna hi naman, and læddan norð mid heom." I do not know that the word "Ryðrenan" occurs elsewhere; but any hope that it might mean Welshmen is dispelled by the word "norð," and still more clearly by the words of the Peterborough Chronicler, who, for "þa Ryðrenan" reads "þa norðerne menn." The evil doers were clearly the original Northumbrian revoltors.

³ Chronn. Wig. Petrib. 1065. "Swa þæt seo scir and þa oðra scira þe ðær neah sindon wurdan fela wintra ðe wyrсан."

⁴ On the negotiations see Appendix TT.

land retreats, enjoying the slaughter of unresisting animals, while half England was in confusion, and while whole shires were being laid waste. The Earl of the West-Saxons was most likely as keen a hunter as either of them, but he at least did not let his sport interfere with his duty to his country. While his brother and brother-in-law still tarried in the woods, Earl Harold hastened to Northampton with a message from the King. Eadward, who had once been so wrathful at Godwine's appeal to Law on behalf of the men of Dover,¹ had now, under Harold's guidance, better learned the duties of a constitutional King. Through the mouth of the great Earl, he called on the men of Northumberland to lay down their arms, to cease from their ravages, and, if they had any matter against their own Earl, to bring it forward for discussion in a lawful Assembly. We may conceive the feeling of triumph with which Harold now put into the King's mouth the very words which, in the mouth of Godwine, had led to the temporary overthrow of himself and his house. But the Northumbrians would not yield to any proposal which implied even the possibility of Tostig's return to power. They were freemen born and bred, they would not bow to the pride of any Earl;² they had learned from their fathers to bear no third choice besides freedom or death. If the King wished to retain Northumberland in his allegiance, he must confirm the banishment of Tostig from Northumberland and from all England, he must confirm the election of Morkere to the Northern Earldom. If he persisted in forcing Tostig upon them, they would deal with him as an enemy; if he yielded to their demands, he would see what loyal subjects Northumbrians could be, when they were gently

CHAP. X.
the insur-
gents.

Demands
of Ead-
ward.

Answer of
the North-
umbrians.

¹ See above, p. 134.

² Will. Malm. ii. 200. "Se nullius Ducis ferociam pati posse." See Appendix TT.

CHAP. X. ruled by a ruler of their own choice.¹ Brave words truly, if they really came from the heart of the Northumbrian people, and were not simply put into their mouths by two ambitious Earls. More than one message passed to and fro; messengers from the rebel camp accompanied Harold to the royal presence;² but there was no sign of yielding on the part of the host encamped at Northampton. At last the matter became so serious that Eadward left his hunting to apply himself personally to the affairs of his Kingdom. At a royal abode called Bretford, near Salisbury, a place whose name suggests memories of warfare five hundred years older, Eadward called an Assembly together. It probably professed to be a Witenagemót of the whole realm, but it could hardly have been more than a meeting of the King's immediate counsellors, or at most of the local Witan of Wessex. This Assembly at once began to discuss the state of the nation;³ and the record of their debates at least shows what full freedom of speech was allowed in our ancient national Councils. Some speakers boldly accused Tostig of cruelty and avarice; his severities had been caused, not by any love of justice, but by a wish to seize on the wealth of the rich men of Northumberland.⁴ It was affirmed, on the other hand, that the revolt against Tostig had been simply got up by the secret machinations of Harold. No charge could be more unjust, and we may suspect that it was brought forward by no mouth but that

Eadward holds a Gemót at Bretford.

Debate in the Council; accusations against Tostig.

Tostig charges Harold with stirring up the revolt.

¹ Will. Malms. ii. 200. "Proinde, si subditos velit, Markerium filium Elgari eis preficiat, re experturum quam dulciter sciant obedire, si dulciter tractati fuerint."

² Chronn. Wig. Petrib. "And eac ærendracan mid him sendon."

³ Vita Eadw. 422. "Accitis undique regni primatibus, habebat ibi consilium quid super tali negotio esset opus."

⁴ Ib. "Culpabant nonnulli eundem gloriosum Ducem nimie feritatis, et magis amore justitiæ inquietos punisse arguebatur cupiditati invadendæ eorum facultatis." I hope that I have caught the general meaning of this stiff bit of Latin.

of Tostig himself.¹ Harold throughout tried in vain to CHAP. X.
 reconcile the revolters to his brother.² Up to this time Improbability of the charge.
 no trustworthy account gives us the slightest sign of any quarrel between the two brothers.³ Now that the revolt had broken out, it was undoubtedly Harold's interest to settle matters without bloodshed, even at the expense of his brother; but he had no interest, but quite the contrary, in stirring up the revolt in the first instance. It was prudent, under the circumstances, to yield to the demands of the Northumbrians, and to allow the aggrandizement of the rival house; but Harold could have no motive for seeking, of his own accord, to transfer Northumberland from a son of Godwin to a son of Ælfgar. But Tostig doubtless expected his brother to support him, right or wrong, at all hazards and against all foes, and he could not understand any cause for Harold's hesitating so to do except his being art and part with his enemies. Before the King and all his Court, Tostig so vehemently charged Harold with having kindled the Northumbrian revolt, that Harold thought it necessary to deny the charge, in the usual solemn form, upon oath.⁴ It appears Harold denies it on oath.
 that the Earl's own oath was thought enough, and that compurgators were not called for. But the question how to quell the revolt was still more urgent than the question how the revolt arose. The King was as vehement against

¹ Vita Eadw. 422. "Dicebatur quoque [mark the difference of the formula], si dignum esset credere, fratris sui Haroldi invidioso, quod absit, suasu, hanc dementia[m] contra Ducem suum aggressos esse." The Biographer expresses his own disbelief; "Sed ego huic detestabili nequitie a tanto principe in fratrem suum non audeo nec vellem fidem adhibere." The Biographer, the special apologist of Tostig, is here driven to his last shift.

² Chron. Ab. and Florence. See Appendix TT.

³ See Appendix GG.

⁴ Vita Eadw. 422. "Ipse tamen Dux Tostinus, coram Rege ejusque frequentibus palatinis publice testatus, hoc illi imposuit, sed ille citius ad sacramenta nimis (proh dolor) prodigus [on this most remarkable allusion, see above, p. 43], hoc objectum sacramentis purgavit."

CHAP. X.
Eadward's
eagerness
for war.

the real rebels of Northumberland as he had been, fourteen years before, against the fancied rebels of Dover. He was as eager to avenge the wrongs of his English favourite Tostig as he had then been to avenge the wrongs of his foreign favourite Eustace. He would, doubtless by deputy, chastise their insolence with the edge of the sword; it would almost seem that the royal summons went out, calling the whole force of England to the royal standard.¹ But Eadward had counsellors about him who were wiser than himself. They, Harold doubtless at their head, shrank as soldiers from a winter campaign and as patriots from a civil war. They pleaded that, with these two great difficulties in the way of immediate action, it would be impossible to collect an army able to cope with the insurgents.² The Housecarls of the King and of the Earl were doubtless ready to march at their command; but, of all courses in the world, none could be so unpopular as to employ this force to put down a popular insurrection. It would be a renewal of the days of Harthacnut and of the march against Worcester.³ The King was so eager for battle that his advisers could not, after all, persuade him formally to revoke his orders for war; but they took means to hinder the expedition from actually taking place.⁴ So to do would be no very hard task, when the feeling of the chiefs and of the people was doubtless exactly the

1041.
He is hin-
dered by
Harold and
others.

¹ Vita Eadw. 423. "Multotiens ergo a Rege per legatos consulti quum non adquiescerent, sed potius inceptâ dementiâ amplius furerent, ferro disponit eorum contumacem proterviam compescere, commotis regali edicto universis totius reliquiis Anglæ."

² Ib. "Sed quia ex asperiori hieme jam tunc aeris incumberebat inæqualitas, tum non facile erat ad contrariam expeditionem sufficientes educere exercituum copias, et quia in eadem gente horrebat quasi bellum civile, instabant quidam ferventem Regis animum sedare, et ne expeditio procederet, suadere."

³ See vol. i. pp. 514, 515.

⁴ This seems implied in the words of the Biographer (423); "Oblocutisque diutius Regem proficisci volentem non tam avertunt, quam eo invito perperam deficiunt."

same. So great was Eadward's wrath and excitement of mind that he fell into the sickness of which he never recovered. He complained bitterly before God that he was hindered from chastising the unrighteous, and called for divine vengeance seemingly alike upon the original offenders and on those who stood in the way of their punishment.¹ But the wrath of the Saint, if violent for the time, was not always lasting,² and however vigorous he may have been in curses and prophecies, he seems to have practically allowed Harold to act in his name and to settle matters as he chose.³ CHAP. X.

The course for Harold to take was obvious, whether looked at from the point of view of his own interest or from that of the interest of his country. The dictates of the two were exactly the same; both alike prompted him to secure a real and great advantage at the cost of a certain sacrifice of pride and passion. The revolt of the Northumbrians could not be justified on any showing. They had undoubtedly suffered great wrongs, but they had not taken the right means to redress them. Their proper course would undoubtedly have been that which Harold himself suggested, to bring their charges against their Earl for public inquiry in a Witenagemót of the whole realm. The Gemót at York had usurped functions which did not belong to it; the deposition and Position of Harold.
His public duty in the controversy.

¹ Vita Eadw. 423. "Contestatusque Deum cum gravi mœrore ipsi conquestus est quod suorum debito destitueretur obauditu ad comprimendam iniquorum superbiam Denique super eos imprecatus est vindictam."

² See above, pp. 23, 135.

³ Chronn. Wig. Petrib. "And se cyng þæs geuðe, and sende eft Harold heom to Hamtune" [it should be Oxford, see Appendix TT]. William of Malmesbury (iii. 252) does not ill describe the state of things; "Fiebant ista, ut a consiliis acceptimus [had William talked with the Biographer?], infenso Rege, quia Tostinum diligeret; sed morbo invalidus, senio gravis, pene jam despectui omnibus habere cœperat ut dilecto auxiliari non posset." When William wrote, Eadward, however much revered, was not yet formally canonized.

CHAP. X. outlawry of Tostig, and the election of Morkere, were both utterly illegal. The massacre and plunder at York, above all the ravages in Northamptonshire, were still more thoroughly unjustifiable. All these were doings which, in one man or in a few men, would have called for exemplary punishment. But in a case like this, where the guilty parties were the great bulk of the people of Northumberland and of several shires of Mercia, it was absurd to talk of punishment. The question was not a question of punishment, but one of peace or war. Was it either right or expedient, in the general interest of the Kingdom of England, for Wessex and East-Anglia to make war upon Northumberland and Mercia? The object of such a war would have been simply to force on Northumberland an Earl whom the Northumbrian people had rejected, and who had shown himself utterly unfit for his post. The royal authority would undoubtedly suffer some humiliation by yielding to demands which had been backed by an armed force; still such humiliation would be a less evil than a civil war, the issue of which would be very doubtful, and whose results, in any case, would prove most baneful, if not ruinous, to the country. As a brother, Harold had done all for his brother that could be asked of him, in his proposal made in the first conference at Northampton. It could not be his duty—I quote the judgment of a writer of the next age not specially favourable to Harold¹—to bring such untold evils on his country merely for the chance of restoring his brother to the authority which he had so deeply abused. Harold therefore, as a statesman and a patriot, made up his mind to yield to the demands of the insurgents.

His private
interest.

It is equally plain that exactly the same course was dictated to him by his own interests as a candidate for the

¹ Will. Malms. ii. 200. “Haroldus . . . qui magis quietem patriæ quam fratris commodum attenderet.”

Crown. He had lost in every way by the revolt. Hitherto all England, except Eadwine's share of Mercia, had been under the government of himself and his brothers. The House of Godwine held four out of the five great Earldoms; the House of Leofric held only one. Now things were turned about. The House of Godwine still held three Earldoms, while the House of Leofric held but two; but the two which were held by the House of Leofric formed a larger, and a far more compact and united, territory than the three which were held by the House of Godwine. The opposition of a candidate from the rival family, or a proposal for the division of the Kingdom, was incomparably more likely, now that the vast region between the Welland and the Tweed was practically under the control of a single will, and that a will which Harold had small means of influencing. But deeply as Harold had lost by the North-humbrian revolution, he would have lost still more by an attempt to bring about a counter-revolution by force. Whether such an attempt succeeded or failed, the result would be much the same. In either case the sons of Ælfgar, and the vast district over which they ruled, would become, not merely indifferent or unfriendly to his claims, but avowedly and bitterly hostile. In the face of their open enmity, his succession to the whole Kingdom would be hopeless; he might possibly become King of the West-Saxons; he could never become King of the English. With men like Eadwine and Morkere the tie of gratitude was likely to be but weak. Still it was the wisest course to make the best even of so weak a tie. It was wise to do the rival Earls a good turn, and so to take his chance of winning their good will, rather than at once to turn them into deadly foes. It was true that every step by which he conciliated Eadwine and Morkere would make a bitterer enemy of his own brother. But Harold's mere hesitation and moderation were already in the eyes of Tostig an unpardon-

CHAP. X.
Complete
agreement
of the two.

CHAP. X. able offence. His brother's enmity he had won already, and he could hardly foresee that that enmity would one day be still more dangerous to him than any opposition that was to be dreaded from Mercia or Northumberland.

Gemót of
Oxford.
October 28,
1065.

On these grounds then, public and private, Harold, armed, it would now seem, with the full royal authority, determined to yield to the insurgents. While their answer was under discussion in the King's Gemót,¹ they had been ravaging Northamptonshire, and they had since entered the Earldom of Gyrth and had advanced as far as Oxford. There, in the frontier town of Mercia and Wessex, the town where the common affairs of the two great divisions of the Kingdom had been so often discussed, the Earl of the West-Saxons summoned a general Witenagemót of the whole realm.² The Assembly met on the Feast of Saint Simon and Saint Jude. After one more attempt to bring about a reconciliation between Tostig and the Northumbrians,³ Harold yielded every point. The irregular acts of the Northumbrian Gemót were confirmed by lawful authority. The deposition and outlawry of Tostig, the election of Morkere to the Northern Earldom, were legalized. But the outlying parts of the government of Siward and Tostig, the shires of Northampton and Huntingdon, were now detached from Northumberland, and were bestowed on Siward's young son Waltheof.⁴ He thus received an ample provision, while he was cut off from the exercise of any influence which he might possess in Morkere's

The Acts
of the
York
Gemót
confirmed.

Waltheof
made Earl
of North-
hampton-
shire and
Hunting-
donshire.

¹ That the ravages took place during this interval appears from the words of the Peterborough and Worcester Chronicles, that they happened "þr hwile þe he [Harold] for heora ærende"

² Both this and the Northampton Assembly are called "Mycel Gemót" See Appendix TT.

³ This is, I think, implied in the words of the Abingdon writer and of Florence (see Appendix TT). Harold tries to reconcile them "ibi"—at Northampton—"et post apud Oxnefordam."

⁴ See above, p. 374. and Appendix G.

Earldom, whether as the son of Siward or as a descendant of the elder line of Earls. And another solemn decree was passed, which shows that this Gemót was meant to be a wiping out of old scores and the beginning of a new æra. Northern and Southern England were again to be solemnly reconciled, as they had been reconciled forty-seven years before in another Assembly held on the same spot.¹ Then, under the presidency of a Danish conqueror, Englishmen and Danes agreed to decree the renewal of the Laws of Eadgar. The sway of law and justice was then held to be impersonated in the peaceful Basileus, the hero of the triumph of Chester. In the space of those forty-seven years, the foreign conqueror who had presided in that earlier Gemót of Oxford had supplanted Eadgar himself as the hero of the national affections. In the North above all, where in life he had been perhaps less valued, the rule of the great Dane was now looked back to as the golden age, the happy time before the tyranny of Tostig and the stern government of Siward. The South too, which, under the rule of Godwine and Harold, had no such complaints to make, might still look back with regret to the days of the King under whom Wessex had been, what she never was before or after, the Imperial state of all Northern Europe. Cnut now, as Eadgar then, was the one prince whose name North and South, Dane and Englishman, united in reverencing. He was the one prince whom all could agree in holding up to future Kings and Earls as the faultless model of a ruler. In this case, as in the earlier one, the reconciliation of the two parts of the realm took the form of a decree for the restoration of an earlier and better state of things. The Witenagemót of Oxford, with Earl Harold at its head, decreed with all solemnity the renewal of the Laws of Cnut.²

CHAP. X.

Renewal of
Cnut's
Law.¹ See vol. i. p. 416.² Chronn. Wig. Petrib. "And he [Harold] niwade þær Cnutes lage."

CHAP. X.
Banish-
ment of
Tostig
November
1, 1065.

He takes
refuge in
Flanders.

One step more remained to be taken. The deposed Earl had to leave the Kingdom. According to one account, it would seem that a violent expulsion was still needed, in which Earl Eadwine appears as the chief actor.¹ But this account seems to be a misconception. It would rather seem that, while all these messages and debates were going on, Tostig had never quitted the King. After this last decree, Eadward saw that he had no longer any power to protect him, and he therefore, though with deep sorrow, required his favourite's departure.² The Earl bade farewell to his mother and his friends, and with his wife and his children,³ and some partizans who shared his exile,⁴ he set forth for the same friendly refuge which had sheltered him when a guiltless exile fourteen years before. He left England on the Feast of All Saints.⁵ The means of communication in those days must, as we have already seen more than once,⁶ have been much speedier than we are generally inclined to think. This whole revolution, with its gatherings, its meetings, its marches, its messages to and fro between distant places, took up less than one Kalendar month, from the first assemblage of the Thegns at York to the departure of Tostig from England. The banished

¹ Fl. Wig. "Cum adjutorio Comitiss Eadwini de Angliâ Tostium expulerunt."

² Vita Eadw. 423. "At Deo dilectus Rex, quum Ducem suum tutare non posset, gratiâ suâ multiplicitèr donatum, mœrens nimium quod in hanc impotentiam deciderit, a se dimisit." The Chronicles, by simply saying "fôr ofer sæ," or something to that effect, distinctly favour the Biographer's account.

³ The Chronicles mention the departure of Tostig and his wife; the Biographer says, "cum conjuge et lactentibus liberis" Yet they had been married fourteen years.

⁴ With him went, say the Worcester and Peterborough Chronicles, "ealle þa þe woldon þæt he wolde" So the Biographer (u. s.), "plurimâque nobilium suorum manu."

⁵ Fl. Wig. There is an allusion to Tostig's banishment in Domesday, ii. 200 b, "postquam Tostius exiit de Angliâ." The reference is not very easy to understand.

⁶ See above, pp. 404, 462.

Earl crossed over to Baldwines land, the land of his wife's brother. Under his protection he passed the whole of the winter at Saint Omer.¹ CHAP. X.

§ 4. *The Last Days of Eadward.* 1065-1066.²

The life of Eadward was now drawing near to its end; we are approaching the close of the first act of our great drama. From the sickness into which Eadward was thrown by the excitement of the Northumbrian revolt, he never thoroughly recovered.³ He barely lived to complete the great work of his life. The royal saint deemed himself set upon the throne, not to secure the welfare or the independence of his Kingdom, but to build a church and endow a monastery in honour of the Prince of the Apostles. If we were reading the life, not of a King, but of a Bishop or Abbot, we might well look on this as an object worthy of the devotion of a life. It was no small work to rear that stately minster which has ever since been the crowning-place of our Kings, and which for so many ages remained their place of burial. It was no small work to call into being that mighty Abbey, whose chapter-house plays so great a part in the growth of the restored freedom of England, and which has well nigh supplanted the

Eadward's last sickness.
His foundation at Westminster.

¹ Chronn. Ab. Wig. Petrib. and Flor. Wig. The Abingdon Chronicle and Florence alone mention Saint Omer.

² Since this section was written, Dean Stanley has published his Memorials of Westminster Abbey, in the early part of which he goes over nearly the same ground. But I find a good deal of difference between my ideas of historical evidence and those of the Dean.

³ Flor. Wig. "Post hæc Rex Eadwardus paulatim ægrotare cœpit." Vita Eadw. 423. "Quo dolore decidens in morbum, ab eâ die usque in diem mortis suæ ægrum trahebat animum." Will. Malms. iii. 252. "Quare ex animi ægritudine majorem valetudinem corporis contrahens, non multo post decessit." The hagiographers do not feel called on to enlarge on the real cause of the death of their hero—baffled wrath against his own people.

CHAP. X. Kentish mother-church itself as the ecclesiastical home of the English nation. The church of Saint Peter at Westminster, the great work of Eadward's life, has proved a more than equal rival of the older sanctuaries of Canterbury and York and Winchester and Glastonbury. But when looked at as the work of a King in such an age, it awakens very different feelings from those with which we look on the ecclesiastical works of Ælfred or Æthelstan or Harold. In the eyes of those great princes, a care for ecclesiastical administration and ecclesiastical reform, the establishment of foundations designed to spread piety and enlightenment among their people, naturally and rightly seemed an important part of the duty of a ruler. But in Eadward we can discern no sign of the higher aspirations of a sovereign; a monk rather than a King, he seems never to have risen beyond a monk's selfish anxiety for the welfare of his own soul. The special object of Eadward's reverence was the Apostle Peter,¹ and his reverence for that Saint did no good to the Kingdom of England. His devotion to the Apostle led to a devotion to his supposed successor, and to that increased frequency of intercourse with the Roman See which is a marked characteristic of his reign. There seems no reason to doubt, though his Biographer is silent on the subject,² that, as I have told the tale in earlier chapters, Eadward vowed a pilgrimage to Rome, that his Witan dissuaded him from leaving his Kingdom, that Pope Leo

Eadward's
devotion
for Saint
Peter.

¹ Vita Eadw. 417. "Ob amorem principalis Apostoli, quem affectu colebat unico et speciali."

² The Biographer assigns no motive for the foundation of Westminster beyond this special reverence for Saint Peter, and the other usual motives for the foundation of monasteries. But his statement does not exclude the account given by the legendary writers about the vow, the dispensation, and the embassies to Rome. This I accept in the main, of course without binding myself to any legendary details, because it fits in so exactly with the statements of the Chroniclers and other authentic writers, who mention the two embassies without describing their object.

dispensed with his vow, and imposed on him, instead of a personal visit to the tomb of the Apostle, the duty of founding or enlarging a monastery in his honour within his own Kingdom. We have seen that the two missions of Ealdred and other Prelates to Rome were probably connected with this design. The earlier one was sent to obtain the remission of the vow, the later one to obtain the Papal confirmation of the privileges of the house.¹ We thus get a clear notion of the chronology of the foundation which occupied Eadward during the last fourteen years of his reign. It must again be remembered that the foundation of a monastery followed a course exactly opposite to the foundation of a secular college. In a secular college the Canons or other clergy are ministers appointed, for the common advantage of the Church and realm, to maintain divine worship in a particular building. In a monastery, the monks are men who go out of the world to save their own souls, and who need a church of their own to pray in. In a college then the minster comes first; the clergy exist only for its sake and for the sake of those who worship in it. In a monastery the society of monks comes first, and the minster exists only for their sake. Harold therefore, in his great work at Waltham, first built his church; he then settled the exact details of his foundation, the number, the duties, the endowments, of the clergy whom he placed in it.² Eadward no doubt began to build his church as soon as he had formed the scheme of his foundation; but the church was not the same primary object which it was at Waltham, nor did its building need to be pressed forward with the same special speed. At Waltham the charter of foundation dates two years later than the consecration of the minster.³ At Westminster the foundation itself, the establishment and endowment of the

His foundation in honour of the Apostle. 1051-1065.

Reverse order of proceeding at Westminster and at Waltham.

¹ See above, pp. 114, 453.

² See above, pp. 441, 464.

³ See above, pp. 445, 464.

CHAP. X. monastic society, no doubt the building of the refectory, dormitory, and other buildings needed for their personal use, had all been brought to perfection at least four years before the minster itself was ready for consecration.¹

The rescript of Pope Leo required Eadward either to found a new, or to enlarge an old, monastery in honour of Saint Peter. He preferred the latter course. And we are told that the visions of a holy recluse named Wulfsgie, probably the same who had finally determined Saint Wulfstan to accept his Bishoprick, guided him to the predestined site.² At a little distance from the western gate of London lay what was then an island of the Thames, which, from the dense bushes and thickets with which it was

covered, received the name of Thorney.³ There stood a monastery whose origin was carried up to the earliest days of English Christianity. There Sigebert, the first Christian King of the East-Saxons, had begun a foundation in honour of Saint Peter, to balance, as it were, the great minster of

¹ It is somewhat dangerous to use the two doubtful charters which will be found in Cod. Dipl. iv. 173, 181. If I could fully trust them, I should find it easy to add many details to my story. But I do not dare to refer to them except when their statements seem either to have great probability in themselves or to be confirmed by some other evidence. The two embassies to Rome seem to imply that in 1050 nothing had been begun, but that in 1061 the foundation was complete. The words of the second charter (p. 81) agree with this. Eadward says "Quum ergo renovâsem eam," &c. of the time when he sent the second embassy, four years before the completion and dedication of the church.

² Cod. Dipl. iv. 175. "Revelavit beatus Petrus cuidam probabilis vitæ monacho incluso nomine Wlfsino voluntatem suam esse ut restruerem locum, qui dicitur Westmonasterium." On Wulfsgie, see above, p. 462.

³ Wace (10653) enlarges on the name, and his phonetic spelling illustrates his natural difficulty in pronouncing the letter þ.

"En un islet esteit assise,	<i>Ee en engleiz isle apelon,</i>
<i>Zonée</i> out nom, joste Tamise;	<i>Ee est isle, zon est espine,</i>
<i>Zonée</i> por ço l'apelon,	Seit rainz, seit arbre, seit racine;
Ke d'espine i out foison,	<i>Zonée</i> ço est en engleiz
E ke l'ewe en alout environ.	Isle d'espine en françeiz.'

Prevost's note is worth reading.

Saint Paul within the city.¹ Legends gathered round the spot; the Bishop Mellitus, when about to hallow the church, was warned not to repeat the ceremony; the church had been already hallowed by the Apostle himself in his own honour.² The church of Saint Peter, from its position with regard to the church of the brother Apostle, obtained the name, so familiar and so historical in the ears of every Englishman, of the West Minster. But for several centuries its reputation remained altogether inferior to that of its eastern rival. We are told that in Eadward's time the foundation was poor, the monks were few, the buildings mean.³ Yet against this description we must set the fact that Westminster was chosen as the burial-place of at least one King, and that a King who had not died in the immediate neighbourhood.⁴ We have also seen that the death of at least one Abbot of the house was thought worthy of record in the national Chronicles,⁵ and his successor had received a benefaction from Eadward before his great enlargement of the house had begun.⁶ The temporary burial-place of the first Harold was now chosen by Eadward as the place for his own burial,⁷ as the place for the redemption of his vow, as the place which should become the sacred hearth of the English nation, the crowning-place of its future Kings.⁸ The site, so near to the great

CHAP. X.

Its state in
Eadward's
time.

Burial of
Harold the
son of
Cnut.
1040.

¹ So says Æthelred, X Scriptt. 385.

² Æthelred, 385, and more briefly in the charter, iv. 181.

³ Vita Eadw. 417. "Parvo quidem opere et numero, paucioribus ibi congregatis monachis sub Abbate in servitio Christi."

⁴ See vol. i. pp. 504, 764.

⁵ See above, p. 112.

⁶ He made a grant, restoring a gift of Eadgar, while Beorn was Earl, therefore in 1045-1049. See Cod. Dipl. iv. 190.

⁷ Vita Eadw. u. s. "Elgit ibi habere sibi locum sepulcri."

⁸ So at least says Pope Nicolas' letter in Æthelred, 389; Cod. Dipl. iv. 184. "Ut amplius imperpetuum regie constitutionis et consecrationis locus sit, atque repositorium regalium insignium." Here, whether the text be genuine or not, the immediate application of the church to the use spoken of proves the truth of the statement.

CHAP. X. city, and yet removed from its immediate throng and turmoil,¹ was chosen as the site of a foundation in which royalty and monasticism were to dwell side by side, where living Kings were to dwell and hold their court under the shadow of the pile which covered the bones of the Kings who had gone before them. Like Fécamp, which may well have been his model,² Eadward designed to place palace and monastery in each other's close neighbourhood, to make Westminster the centre of the strongest national feelings of religion and loyalty. And he has had his reward. His scheme prospered in his own time, and it has survived to ours. His minster still stands, rebuilt, partly by a more illustrious bearer of his own name, in such a guise as to make it the noblest of the noble churches of England. Within its walls a long succession of Kings have received the Crown whose special glory was to be the Crown of Eadward. And the walls which beheld their crowning also beheld their burial; Westminster has supplanted Sherborne and Glastonbury and Winchester as the resting-place of the Kings and worthies of our land. And as the centre of them all, displacing God's altar from its worthiest site, still stands the shrine of Eadward himself, his name and his dust still abiding in somewhat of their ancient honour, while the nobler dust of Ælfred and Eadgar and Harold is scattered to the winds. And by the minster still stands the palace; no longer indeed the dwelling-place of Kings, but more than ever the true home of the nation; where the Witan of all England still meet for judgement and for legislation, as they did in the days when Eadward wore his Crown at that last Midwinter Feast—as they did when the first national act

Perma-
nence of
Eadward's
minster
and palace.

¹ Vita Eadw. 417. "Intendit Deo devotus Rex locum illum, tam vicinum famosæ et opulentæ urbi, tum satis apicum ex circumjacentibus fecundis terris et viridantibus prædiis."

² See vol. i. p. 253, and Appendix C.

done beneath the roof of the newly hallowed minster was to place that Crown, as the gift of the English people, on the brow of the foremost man of English blood and speech. CHAP. X.

The church of Westminster, as built by Eadward, has wholly given way to the conceptions of later architects, who, in the true spirit of mediæval times, sought to do fresh honour to the saint by making his own work give way to theirs. With our feelings on such matters, we should look on the pile itself as the best monument of its founder, and, if the original West Minster had lasted to our time, our first object would be to preserve its genuine features precisely as they came from the hands of its first builders. In the ideas of the thirteenth century the memories of the past, the associations of a spot or of a building, were feebly felt compared with the devotion which was felt towards the precious possession of all, the saint himself still present in his wonder-working relics. For them no receptacle could be too gorgeous or too costly; reverence for the saint would of itself call for the destruction of his own building, if it could be replaced by one which the taste of the age deemed more worthy of sheltering the shrine which contained his bones. The church of Eadward was therefore destroyed by his own worshippers in his own honour. His special devotee, one might almost think his special imitator, Henry the Third, began that magnificent temple which, after so many ages, still remains unfinished. Of the domestic buildings of the abbey as raised by Eadward large portions have been spared. The solid passages and substructures, built in the massive style of the time, remain almost perfect, and even of the more important buildings, as the refectory and dormitory, considerable traces still exist.¹ But the church

Eadward's church destroyed and rebuilt in his own honour.

Existing remains of Eadward's buildings.

¹ On the remains of Eadward's work in Westminster Abbey, see the work by Mr. G. G. Scott and others, *Gleanings from Westminster Abbey*.

CHAP. X. itself, the central building of all, gradually gave way to the superb structure with which we are all familiar; nothing is left of Eadward's minster save a few bases of pillars and other fragments brought to light in various excavations and alterations of the present fabric. But we are not left without minute accounts of a building which made a deep impression on men's minds, and whose erection formed an æra in our national architecture.

His church
the first
great ex-
ample of
Norman
architec-
ture in
England.

Among other importations from Normandy which we could well have spared, Eadward brought one with him which even our insular pride might be glad to welcome. The building art was now receiving daily improvements at the hands of the founders of those great Norman churches which were rising in such abundance on the other side of the sea. All those improvements Eadward carefully introduced into his new minster. He built his church in the newest style of the day, and it remained the great object of English imitation deep into the twelfth century.¹ Of the church thus built we have a description and a pictorial representation made while the charm of novelty was still fresh upon it.² It was a Norman minster of vast size, the increase of size in churches being one main distinction between the new Norman style and the older English manner of building. Its dimensions no doubt far surpassed those of any church then standing in England, as they certainly far surpassed those of the contemporary church of Waltham. A short eastern limb, ending in an apse, contained the high altar. Over the choir rose, in Norman fashion, the central

¹ This is asserted in the famous passage of William of Malmesbury (ii. 228), "*Ecclesia . . . quam ipse illo compositionis genere primus in Angliâ ædificaverat quod nunc pene cuncti sumptuosius æmulantur expensis.*" On the architectural question I trust to say something in the last volume of this work.

² See the description in the Biographer, and the representation in the Bayeux Tapestry, which shows beyond doubt that the building consecrated in 1065 was a perfect church, and not a mere fragment.

tower, seemingly surrounded at its angles by smaller turrets, and crowned by a cupola of wood and lead. The transepts projected north and south; to the west stretched the long nave, with its two ranges of arches, resting seemingly on tall columnar piers, like those of Jumièges, Gloucester, and Tewkesbury. Two smaller towers, for the reception of the bells, were designed as the finish of the building to the west.¹ On the erection of this vast and stately fabric, and on the other objects of his foundation, Eadward had for many years spent the tenth part of his royal revenues.² The monastic buildings had been finished for some years; the monks with their Abbot Eadwine³ were already in possession of their house and its endowments. The minster was meanwhile rising, and it was Eadward's wish to interfere as little as possible with the worship which had still to be celebrated in the old building. The new church was therefore begun at some distance to the east of its doomed predecessor, which was doubtless not wholly demolished till the new one was completed.⁴ In the foundation and endowment of the monastery the King found helpers

The church
finished.
1065.

¹ So says the French Life (2295), which, on such a subject, may be trusted;

“En miliu dresce une tur,
E deus en frunt del Occident
E bons seinz e granz i pent.”

But, as the Tapestry does not show these towers, they were probably carried up at a later time, as often happened.

² Vita Eadw. 417. “Præcepit deinde ex decimis omnium reddituum suorum initiari opus nobilis ædificii.” So Cod. Dipl. iv. 176. “Decinari præcepi omnem substantiam meam, tam in auro et argento, quam in pecudibus et omni genere possessionum.”

³ Cod. Dipl. iv. 179. So the writs in iv. 190, 228. I presume that he succeeded Wulfnoth in 1049.

⁴ The Charter in Cod. Dipl. 176 says, “Destruens veterem, novam a fundamentis basilicam construxi.” The Biographer explains the gradual process (418); “Hæc autem multiplicitas tam vasti operis tanto spatio ab oriente ordita est veteris templi, ne scilicet interim inibi commorantes fratres vacarent a servitio Christi, ut etiam aliqua pars spatiosæ subiret interjaciendi vestibuli.” The Biographer, always hard to understand, is specially so in his architectural description.

CHAP. X. among his subjects, Tostig in the days of his power having been among their number.¹ But the building of the church seems to have been wholly Eadward's own personal work. At last the work of so many years was brought to perfection. The time employed on the building was indeed shorter than that bestowed on many other of our great churches, which their own Prelates had to rear out of their own resources. But here a King was pressing on the work with all his might, a King who, when he had once completed the great object of his life, was ready to depart in peace. After fourteen years from the receipt of the Papal dispensation the building was finished from the apse to the western front. By the time of the Midwinter festival of the year one thousand and sixty-five the new minster of Saint Peter stood ready for its hallowing.

Legends. So great a work, raised under such circumstances, could hardly fail to become surrounded by an atmosphere of legend. It was not every church that was founded either by a King or by a canonized saint. Fewer still among churches were founded by a King who was at once a canonized saint, the last of an ancient dynasty, and one whose memory was embalmed in the national recollection as the representative of the times before the evil days of foreign domination. In his life-time, or at most within a few years after his death, Eadward was already deemed to be a worker of miracles.² For his dreams, visions, and prophecies he was renowned to his last moment. One

¹ The Charter in Cod. Dipl. iv. 177 mentions Leofcild, Æthelric, Wulfwig, Guthmund, Ælfrie, Atsere (or Azor) the Black (Swerte), Ingulf, Atsere, Tostig, Ælfwine, Wulfstan, Siward, and Leofsige of London. The gifts of several of them are mentioned in various writs; Leofcild in iv. 214; Ælfwine, iv. 217; Atsere Swerte, iv. 220; the other Atsere, iv. 191 (which of these was the Azor of Gloucestershire and Somersetshire?); and Leofsige, "Dudde sunu," iv. 218. There is also Ulf the Portreeve in iv. 221. The writs about the King's own gifts are very numerous.

² See the Life, pp. 428 et seqq., and Appendix B.

story tells us how the holy King, with his pious friends Leofric and Godgifu, was hearing mass in the elder minster of Saint Peter; how the King was deep in devotion; how he and the Earl—Godgifu is no longer spoken of—saw the form of the divine Child in the hands of the ministering priest; how Eadward bade his friend keep his secret till after his death; how Leofric confided it only to a holy monk at Worcester, who revealed it to no man till Leofric and Eadward were both no more.¹ Another tale sets the King before us in all the Imperial pomp of the Easter feast at Winchester; he goes with crown and sceptre from the Old Minster to the royal banquetting-hall. Heedless of the feast, absorbed in his own meditations, the King is seen to smile. Soon afterwards he was in his private bower, accompanied by Earl Harold, a Bishop, and an Abbot. The Bishop was doubtless the Primate Stigand, the Bishop of the diocese; the Abbot would most likely be Harold's uncle Ælfwig, who presided over the neighbouring house of New Minster. These three chiefs of Church and State ventured to ask the King the reason of his serene and pious mirth. His thoughts had been far away from the royal hall of Winchester; he had seen the Seven Sleepers of Ephesos; they had turned from the right side to the left, an omen which presaged that some evil was coming upon the earth. The matter was deemed worthy of a special embassy to the Imperial Court of Constantinople, but the ambassadors took their commission, not from the King but from the three dignified subjects who had shared his confidence. The Earl sent a Thegn, the Bishop a clerk, the Abbot a monk. The three made their way to the New Rome and told the tale to the reigning Emperor.² By his orders the tomb of the

¹ Æthelred, 389. Was this holy man the *inclusus* Wulfsgie?

² The Emperor intended must be Constantine the Tenth (Doukas), who reigned from 1059 to 1067.

CHAP. X. holy Sleepers at Ephesos was opened; the vision of the English King was proved to be true; and the prophetic powers of Eadward soon had ample witness borne to them in the general misfortunes of mankind, in the failure of the royal line of England and the conquests of the infidel Turks

Legend of
the ring.

at the expense of Eastern Christendom.¹ One more tale will bring us back directly to the current of our story.² The King was present at the dedication of the church of Saint John at Clavering.³ A beggar asks alms of his sovereign in the name of the patron of the newly-hallowed temple, the Apostle whom Eadward revered next after his special patron Saint Peter. The King has neither silver nor gold about him; he cannot find his almoner for the press; he gives the poor man the only gift that he can give at the moment, the costly ring on his finger. The beggar returns thanks and vanishes. That very day two English pilgrims are benighted in a wilderness of the Holy Land. A band of bright youths appears, attending an old man before whom two tapers are borne as in the service of the Church. He asks the pilgrims from what land they come, and of what King they are subjects. They are Englishmen, subjects of the good King Eadward. For the love of good King Eadward he guides them to a city and an

¹ Æthelred, 396. "*Ipso ad regnum cœleste translato, cuncta terrarum regna commota sunt. Syria paganis subjecta, destructa monasteria, dirutæ a fundamentis ecclesiæ, plena funeribus omnia, morte principum Græcorum, Romanorum, Francorum, Anglorum, et regna cætera perturbata.*" As regards the "*Princeps Romanorum*," the hagiographer is wide of his mark, for Henry the Fourth survived the Confessor forty years.

² See the story in the *De Inventione*, p. 22; Æthelred, 397. The Waltham writer lets us incidentally into the fact that London, York, Winchester, and Lincoln were then reckoned as the four chief cities of England. In the great dispute over the quarters of Dafydd in 1283 (*Ann. Waverley*, 400, ed. Luard), the order was ruled to be London, Winchester, York, Bristol (others say Chester), with Northampton as the fifth.

³ Æthelred, writing in Yorkshire, mentions vaguely a church of Saint John; the East-Saxon writer fixes it at Clavering. See Professor Stubbs' note, p. 24.

hostelry, where they find abundant entertainment. In the morning he reveals himself to them as John the Apostle and Evangelist; he gives them the ring to bear to the King of the English, with the message that, as the reward of his good and chaste life, he should within six months be with himself in Paradise. The message is miraculously delivered on the self-same day;¹ the King's alms and prayers and fastings are redoubled; but one thing specially occupies his mind, the longing to see the new minster of Saint Peter hallowed before he dies.

CHAP. X.

The time was at last come. The great ceremony had been preceded by a lesser one of the same kind. The Lady Eadgyth—was it as an atonement for the blood of Gospatric?—had rebuilt the church of nuns at Wilton, the home of her sainted namesake the daughter of Eadgar.² The fabric had hitherto been of wood,³ but the Lady now reared a minster of stone, pressing on the work with unusual haste, in pious rivalry with her husband.⁴ The new building was hallowed by Hermann, the Bishop of the Wiltshire diocese, just before the Northumbrian revolt.⁵ That revolt was now over, and the land was once more quiet; the work

Consecration of Eadgyth's church at Wilton, 1065.

¹ So Roger of Howden, i. 109, ed. Stubbs, but this further miracle is unknown to Æthelred.

² Vita Eadw. 418. "Ejus æquivoca sancta Ædgith, de cujus progenie idem Rex Ædwardus descenderat." As this virgin saint was Eadward's aunt, "progenies" must be taken in a wide sense.

On the power of Saint Eadgyth to rebuke blasphemers, see vol. i. p. 434.

³ Vita Eadw. u. s. "Ligneæ tamen adhuc illic ecclesia stabat."

⁴ Ib. "Regio opere lapideum monasterium inchoat, ferventiusque instant operarios maturat. Contendunt hinc Rex, illinc Regina, contentione Deo gratâ, in invicem quoque non injocundâ." Eadward however was a benefactor to his wife's foundation, even during his last sickness. See Domesday 64 b, of Amesbury in Wiltshire; "De hujus manerii terrâ 11 hidas dedit Rex E. in suâ infirmitate Abbatissæ Wiltuniensi, quas numquam antea habuerat, postea vero eas tenuit."

⁵ Ib. 421. "Actâ ergo hujus ecclesiæ consecratione . . . anno Domini millesimo sexagesimo quinto ad justitium totius patriæ, hæc regni subsequita est perturbatio."

CHAP. X. of the King's life was finished; the time of the Christmas
 Midwinter festival drew nigh. This year the midwinter Gemót was not
 Gemót at gathered, as in former years, at Gloucester, but the Witan
 West- of all England were specially called to the King's Court
 minster. at Westminster, to be present at the hallowing of the new
 1065-1066. church of Saint Peter.¹ The Assembly met; the King's
 strength was failing, but he assayed to appear in the
 usual kingly state. On the Festival of the Nativity and
 on the two following days, one of them the day of his
 patron Evangelist, he wore his Crown in public.² But the
 exertion was too much for him. The fourth day, the Feast
 of the Holy Innocents, had been appointed for the great
 ceremony; but Eadward was no longer able to take any
 personal part in the rite which he had so long looked
 forward to as the crowning act of his life. The minster was
 hallowed with all the rites of the Church, but the Founder's
 share in the ceremony was discharged by deputy; Ead-
 ward, King, saint, and founder, was represented in that
 day's solemnity by his wife the Lady Eadgyth.³ Eadward's
 work on earth was now over; his church was finished
 and hallowed, and it was soon to be the scene of rites
 still more solemn, still more memorable. Before another

Consecra-
 tion of
 West-
 minster.
 December
 28, 1065.

¹ Fl. Wig. 1065. "In nativitate Domini curiam suam, ut potuit, Lundeniæ tenuit." Æthel. 398. "Appropinquabat dies . . . in quo Anglorum tota nobilitas ad Regis curiam debuit convenire, et Regi more suo sceptris simul et coronâ decorando adsistere." So directly after (399), "Convenientibus in unum episcopis cunctisque regni proceribus, sacra dedicationis sollennitas inchoatur." For an intended act of this Gemót, hindered by the King's death, see Domesday, 252 b, and below, p. 550.

² Æthel. 398, 399; Will. Malms. ii. 228. "In Natale Domini apud Lundeniam coronatus est."

³ The consecration "on Cyldamæsse dæg" is asserted by all three Chronicles, by Florence, and by William of Malmesbury. "Lét halgian" is the phrase of Abingdon and Worcester; so Florence, "cum magnâ gloriâ dedicari fecit," and William of Malmesbury, "dedicari præcepit." The action of Eadgyth comes from Æthelred, 399; "Rex, quantum valetudo permittebat, favebat officio, sed Regina, omnia disponens, omnia procurans, sollicita de omnibus, intenta omnibus, utriusque vicem implevit."

year had passed, the West Minster was to be the scene of one royal burial, of two royal consecrations, and those consecrations the two most memorable that England ever saw. But it had not to wait for months, or even for weeks, before its special history began. The sound of the workman's hammer had hardly ceased, the voice of the consecrating Prelate was hardly hushed into silence, before the church of the Apostle was put to the lofty purposes for which it was designed. Before the Christmas Festival was over, it beheld the funeral rites of its founder, the coronation rites of his successor. The days of the holy season were not yet accomplished, the Witan of England had not yet departed to their homes, when the last royal son of Woden was borne to his grave, and his Imperial Crown was placed on the brow of one whose claim was not drawn only from the winding-sheet of his fathers. The most eventful year of our history had begun, but its first week had not yet fully passed away, when Eadward, the son of Æthelred and Emma, was gathered to his fathers, and Harold, the son of Godwine and of Gytha, was King of the English and Lord of the Isle of Britain.¹

CHAP. X.
Death of
Eadward.
January 5,
1066
Burial of
Eadward
and coro-
nation of
Harold.
January 6,
1066.

We have thus, through the three and twenty years of Eadward's reign, traced what we may fairly look upon as the first stage of the Norman Conquest. Under a King, English by birth, but Norman in feelings and habits, England has been brought under a direct Norman influence, which seemed for one moment likely to bring with it the peaceful establishment of Norman dominion. We have seen the Court of England swarming with Norman favourites; we have seen the Church of England handed over to

¹ I reserve the details of Eadward's death for my next Chapter. It is so essentially connected with the accession of Harold that the two events can hardly be separated in narration, and the different accounts of the death-bed scene at once lead us to the discussion of the question as to Eadward's dying recommendation with regard to his successor.

CHAP. X. the government of Norman Prelates; we have seen Norman adventurers enriched with English estates, and covering the land with those frowning castles on which our fathers looked as the special badges of wrong and slavery. Above all, we have seen the Duke of the Normans, not only received with special honours at the English Court, but encouraged to look upon himself as the destined successor to the English Crown. A national reaction, almost rising to the rank of a revolution, has broken the yoke of the strangers, it has driven the most guilty from the land, and has placed England and her King once more under the rule of the noblest of her own sons. Still the effect of those days of Norman influence was not wiped out, and the wary and wily chief of the strangers had been armed with a pretext plausible enough to win him general support wherever the laws of England were unknown. The moment of struggle was now come; the English throne had become vacant, and the Norman Duke knew how to represent himself as its lawful heir, and to brand the King of the nation's choice as an usurper. We thus enter on the second, the decisive, stage of the great struggle. It is no longer a half concealed strife for influence, for office, for a peaceful succession to the Crown. It is an open warfare of nation against nation, of man against man. England and Normandy, Harold and William, are now brought face to face. The days of debate and compromise are past; the sword alone can now judge between England and her enemy. The details of that memorable conflict, the events of that wonderful year which forms the turning-point of all English history, will form the third portion of my tale, the culminating point of the History of the Norman Conquest.

APPENDIX.

NOTE A. p. 5.

THE ELECTION AND CORONATION OF EADWARD.

IN reading the account of Eadward's accession to the Crown, as told in the Chronicles and by Florence, we are at once struck by the great and unusual delay between his first election and his consecration as King. He is chosen in London in June by a popular movement which could not even wait for the burial of the deceased King; but he is not crowned till the Easter of the next year. No explanation is given of the delay, no account of the way in which the intervening months were spent, no statement where Eadward was at the time of Harthacnut's death. We must therefore look to other writers for the means of filling up this singular gap. I need hardly again refute the wild romance of Thierry, of which I spoke in vol. i. p. 770. I will only say that Eadward's Westminster Charter (Cod. Dipl. iv. 173), which, doubtful as it is, is at least as good authority as Bromton or Knighton, makes him speak of himself as "*eo [regno] potitus sine ullo bellorum labore.*" It will be more profitable to examine the witness of those writers who wrote at all near the time, or who were at all likely to preserve contemporary traditions.

According to Eadward's Biographer (p. 394), as soon as England was free from her Danish rulers (see vol. i. p. 771), Godwine at once proposed the election of Eadward as the natural heir ("*ut Regem suum recipiant in nativi juris sui throno*"). Godwine being looked on as a common father, everybody agreed to his proposal ("*quoniam pro patre ab omnibus habebatur, in paterno consultu libenter audiebatur*"). Earls and Bishops are sent to fetch Ead-

ward ("mittuntur post eum"); they bring him with them; he is joyfully received, and crowned at *Canterbury*.

William of Poitiers (p. 85 Giles), as might be supposed, knows nothing about Godwine, or about any free election by the English people. Eadward, according to him, was chosen under a most powerful *congé d'élire* and letter missive from his cousin the Duke of the Normans. The English are disputing about the succession, when a Norman embassy comes, threatening a Norman invasion if Eadward is not received. The nation chooses the wiser part, and Eadward comes home, protected by a small array of Norman knights; "Disceptantes Angli deliberatione suis rationibus utilissima consenserunt, legationibus justa petentibus acquiescere, quam Normannorum vim experiri. Reducem cum non maximo præsidio militis Normannici cupidè sibi eum præstituerunt, ne manu validiore, si Comes Normannicus adveniret, subigerentur." The same version is given in a shorter form in the Chronicle of Saint Wandrille (D'Achery, ii. 286). Eadward, already chosen and crowned King, but hitherto kept out of his Kingdom by Swegen, Cnut, and others, is now restored by Norman help ("in regnum paternum *adnitiensibus Normannis* rediit").

Henry of Huntingdon (M. H. B. 759 A) mixes up the accession of Eadward with his version of the death of Ælfred (see vol. i. p. 762), which, it will be remembered, he places after the death of Harthacnut. Ælfred had been slain by the English, because he had brought too many Normans with him; the English then send to Normandy, offering the Crown to Eadward, on condition that he brings only a small body of Normans with him ("miserunt ergo pro Edwardo juniore in Normanniam nuntios et obsides, mandantes ei quod paucissimos Normannorum secum adduceret, et eum in Regem fidelissime stabilirent"). Eadward comes over with a small company ("cum paucis venit in Angliam"); he is chosen King by all folk ("electus est in Regem ab omni populo"), and is consecrated at Easter by Eadsige at Winchester.

The Winchester Annals (Luard, pp. 18-20) swells out the story into a long romance; but some points are worthy of notice. On the death of Harthacnut, Godwine is, by a decree of the Witan and with the consent of the Lady Emma ("Reginæ assensu et magnatum consilio"), appointed Regent of the Kingdom till a King can be chosen ("regni cura Comiti Godwino committitur, donec qui dignus

esset eligeretur in Regem"). Eadward is in Normandy, where, since the death of Duke Robert, he has no friends; he has no hope from his mother; he determines to trust himself to the mercy of his enemy Godwine ("inter desperandum tutius credebatur manifesto supplicare inimico, quam fictum amicum sine causâ sollicitare"). He comes over to England, he lands at Southampton, he avoids his mother at Winchester, but goes to Godwine in London, and throws himself at the Earl's feet. A long dialogue follows, the upshot of which is that Godwine swears fidelity to Eadward and promises him the Crown. Eadward is sent to Winchester in disguise, and is bidden to reveal himself to no one. Godwine meanwhile summons the Witan to Winchester for the election of a King. They meet in the Old Minster. The Lady Emma seemingly presides; the Archbishops are at her right hand, the Earl of the West-Saxons at her left. Eadward, veiled, sits at the feet of Godwine. At the proper moment Godwine unveils him; "Here," he says, "is your King; here is Eadward, son of this Lady Emma and of Æthelred King of the English. I choose him King, and am the first to become his man" ("huic ego omnium primushomagium facio"). A debate follows; some object to the choice, but no man dares seriously to oppose Godwine. Eadward is elected and crowned.

The Hyde writer (pp. 287, 288), like Henry of Huntingdon, connects the accession of Eadward with the death of Ælfred, and, like William of Poitiers, he brings in Duke William as a prominent actor. After Ælfred's death William meditates revenge, but an English embassy comes, praying for another son of Æthelred to be sent to them as their King ("rogant sibi alium dominum—domini?—sui transmitti filium"), and promising him all loyal service. William will not allow his cousin to adventure himself, unless some of the noblest of the English, and especially one of the sons of Godwine, are given to him as hostages. This is done, and Eadward is brought over to England by a Norman fleet.

Lastly, charters exist which imply that Eadward was for a while in Normandy after he had acquired a right to the title of King. At an earlier time he and his brother had subscribed a charter of Duke Robert, with the form "Signum Hetwardi. Signum Helwredi." (Delisle, *Preuves*, p. 11.) But the cartulary of Saint Michael's Mount contains two charters in which Eadward is called "Rex." I do not rely so much on the charter in Eadward's own

name, which is printed in Cod. Dipl. iv. 251, and Delisle, Preuves, 20. It is signed by Robert Archbishop of Rouen, who died in 1037. Now it is really inconceivable that Eadward should call himself King before 1042, unless possibly in some moment of exultation when Duke Robert's fleet was setting forth to restore him. (See vol. i. p. 469.) The matter of the charter also is strange, and the English spelling "Eadwardus" is unusual in a document which must have been drawn up in Normandy. I have more faith in a charter of Duke William (Delisle, Preuves, p. 19), which, among other signatures, has that of "Hatuardus Rex." This looks to me far more likely to be genuine. It is quite conceivable that, if Eadward was asked to witness a charter of his cousin, just as he was leaving Normandy in 1042, he might assume the title, though he was not yet strictly entitled to it by English Law.

The accounts of all these different writers seem to be independent of one another, unless the Hyde version is made up by compounding the story of William of Poitiers with that which we find in Henry of Huntingdon. The mention of the hostages is one form of a story which I shall have elsewhere to discuss at length. All these accounts agree in placing Eadward in Normandy at the moment of Harthacnut's death. William of Malmesbury (ii. 196) however supposes him to have been in England. With this difference, his story is much the same as that of the Winchester Annals stripped of its romantic details. It is probably the groundwork round which that legend has grown. Eadward, not knowing whither to turn after the death of Harthacnut, throws himself at the feet of Godwine, and craves leave to return to Normandy. The Earl raises him, and addresses him in a speech whose substance may well be historical, and to which I have not hesitated to give a place in the text. Eadward promises everything; he will be Godwine's firm friend; he will promote his sons and marry his daughter. The Witan meet at Gillingham; Godwine speaks on behalf of Eadward, and becomes his man ("*rationibus suis explicitis, Regem efficit, hominio palam omnibus dato*") ; the election, the coronation, the punishment of the opponents of Eadward, follow as I have told them in the text.

Now it strikes me that, in these accounts, when carefully compared together, we may find the means of filling up the gap, and of explaining the delay, between the first election and the coronation.

In all the versions the time is filled up by negotiation, not by war. In most of them the negotiation is carried on between Eadward and Godwine; in all those which mention Godwine at all, he stands forth as the leading man in the business, in fact as the man who makes Eadward King. We see glimpses of two Assemblies, the former being that hasty Gemôt in London which chose Eadward before the burial of Harthacnut, and a later one at Gillingham or elsewhere shortly before the coronation. Again, all the accounts, except that of William of Malmesbury, conceive Eadward as being in Normandy. The inferior writers assert it; the contemporary Biographer clearly implies it. Putting these hints together, I have ventured to construct the narrative in the text. Eadward is chosen in London immediately on the death of Harthacnut; as he is absent, an embassy, doubtless headed by Godwine, is sent to offer him the Crown. The case is thus far almost identical with the story of the first election of Eadward's half-brother Harthacnut. Delay is caused in both cases by the election of a King who is absent. Eadward does not indeed tarry so long as Harthacnut did; but his indecision, his unwillingness to accept the Crown, the negotiations which were needed to overcome that unwillingness, cause delay, and give time for an adverse party to form itself. A second Assembly, that recorded by William of Malmesbury, was therefore needed to overcome all objections, and to elect Eadward, now present in person, in a more formal manner. We thus get, from one quarter or another, a credible narrative, which fills up the gap in the Chronicles without contradicting their statements. A few special points must be noticed.

1. We see that most of our statements assert or imply that Eadward was in Normandy. Now it is most certain that Eadward had been recalled to England by Harthacnut (vol. i. p. 518), and that the English court was now his usual dwelling-place. But this is quite consistent with the notion, which I have ventured to throw out in the text, that Eadward was at this moment in Normandy on some temporary visit or pilgrimage. This view explains all the statements. The fact that Eadward was in Normandy at the moment—a fact which we may surely accept on the credit of the Biographer, to say nothing of the Norman charters quoted above—led careless writers to forget his recall by Harthacnut, and to speak as if he had never left Normandy since the accession of

Cnut. On the other hand, the fact of his recall led William of Malmesbury to forget or to disbelieve that he was in Normandy at the time of Harthacnut's death. Then the Winchester Annalist, aware of Eadward's absence, tried to patch it in to William's account, which was not an easy matter. That an embassy should be sent to Eadward in Normandy is credible enough. It was also credible that Eadward, if in England, might throw himself into the arms of Godwine. But no story can be more unlikely than that which represents Eadward, when safe in Normandy, as coming of his own accord to England to put himself into the hands of the man whom the same account represents as the murderer of his brother.

2. I accept the second Assembly as the only means of reconciling the different accounts and of meeting the probabilities of the case. And I accept Gillingham as its place, on the authority of William of Malmesbury. It is true that one of William's manuscripts places it in London, while the Winchester Annalist transfers it to his own city and his own church. The universal law of criticism comes in here. If a thing happened either in London or at Winchester, no transcriber or copyist would be likely to remove it to Gillingham. But nothing was more natural than for a transcriber to alter Gillingham into London, if he thought that he could thereby bring his text into conformity with the Chronicles. The Winchester writer would have every motive to confound the Gemót at Gillingham with the consecration which shortly followed at Winchester. The very strangeness of the choice of Gillingham for such an Assembly is the best proof that it is the right place. By Gillingham, I may add, William of Malmesbury must have meant the West-Saxon Gillingham, already mentioned in his history (ii. 180). The Kentish Gillingham would connect itself more naturally with the Biographer's statement of a coronation at Canterbury, but the other is the more obvious place for a Meeting which was followed by a coronation at Winchester.

3. The reader must judge for himself as to the amount of value to be attached to the statements of William of Poitiers and the Hyde writer as to the influence of the Duke of the Normans in the matter. It must not be forgotten that in 1042 William was only fourteen years old, and in the midst of the troubles of his minority. It is quite possible that William or his advisers may, perhaps even then with some vague designs on the English Crown, have pressed

the acceptance of that Crown on Eadward. And, in any case, the story could hardly have arisen, unless embassies of some sort had passed between England and Normandy in the course of the business. It so far falls in with my view of Eadward's position.

4. The statement of the Biographer that Eadward was crowned at Canterbury seems at first sight very strange. There can be no doubt that the final ceremony took place at Winchester. That the Biographer's account is rhetorical and somewhat confused is no more than his usual fashion. But it would be strange if a contemporary made a mistake on a point of this kind. The only conjecture that I can offer is that the ceremony was performed twice. Coronations were sometimes repeated in those days, and the motive for repeating the rite in Eadward's case is perfectly intelligible. The first coronation at Canterbury was an attempt to confirm the first election in London. In the eyes of those who rejected that election, a second coronation as well as a second election was needed. And if we read the Biographer's account narrowly, it is plain that he distinguishes between the ceremony at Canterbury, which he evidently looks on as happening immediately on Eadward's landing, and the reception of the foreign ambassadors, which takes place when the news had reached foreign courts (*"exhilaratus quod eum in paternâ sede inthronizatum dedicerat"*). But their reception must surely be placed at the final and solemn consecration at Winchester. A twofold coronation, as well as a twofold Gemôt, will solve all difficulties.

There is one more point to be discussed. According to William of Malmesbury, there was an opposition, seemingly a rather strong one, made to Eadward's election. He does not say on whose behalf the objection was brought. But it is hardly possible that it could have been made on behalf of any one except Swegen Estrithson. The English writers indeed make no mention of Swegen in the matter, but in Adam of Bremen we find what may pass as Swegen's own version. Adam knew the Danish King personally (ii. 73), and he probably put on record what Swegen told him. It will be remembered that, just at the moment of Harthacnut's death, Swegen was in Denmark, carrying on the war with Magnus (see vol. i. p. 523). Adam then goes on thus ;

"Suein, victus a Magno, quum in Angliam remearet, Hardechnut

mortuum repperit. In cujus locum Angli prius elegerunt fratrem ejus Eduardum, quem de priori marito Immæ genuit; vir sanctus et timens Deum. Isque suspectum habens Suein, quod sceptrum sibi Anglorum reposceret, cum tyranno pacem fecit, constituens eum proximum se mortuo regni Anglorum hæredem, vel si filios susceperit. Tali pacto mitigatus Suein in Daniam remeavit." (ii. 74.)

I may here note that the word "prius" in this passage distinctly refers to the first election in London. And, whether we believe Swegen's story of the bargain between himself and Eadward or not, we have here quite enough to make an opposition on Swegen's behalf highly probable. "Tyrannus" is of course to be taken in the sense of "pretender."

Another passage of Adam (iii. 13) must here be mentioned;

"Simul eo tempore separabant se Angli a regno Danorum, filiis Gudwini rebellionis auctoribus, quos amitæ Regis Danorum filios esse diximus, et quorum sororem Eduardus Rex duxit uxorem. Hi namque, factâ conspiratione, fratres Suein Regis, qui in Angliâ Duces erant, alterum Bern statim obtruncant, alterum Osbern cum suis omnibus ejecerunt a patriâ."

This at first sight appears to be an account of the separation between Denmark and England on the death of Harthacnut. It is not however really so. It must be taken in connexion with a passage two chapters back (iii. 11), in which Adam gives a most strange version of the events which followed the death of Magnus in 1048. In the true account, Swegen then asked for English help, which was refused, and a peace was concluded between England and Harold Hardrada (see p. 93). But Adam makes Swegen possess both Denmark and Norway, and then prepare to invade England ("Suein duo regna possedit, classemque parâsse dicitur, ut Angliam suo juri subjiceret") Eadward agrees to pay tribute, and renews the promise of the succession ("verum sanctissimus Rex Edwardus, quum justitiâ regnum gubernaret, tunc quoque pacem eligens, victori obtulit tributum, statuens eum, ut supra dictum est, post se regni hæredem"). This must be another version of the intended expedition of Magnus (see p. 73). On the strength of this tribute, Adam seems to look upon Swegen as at least overlord of England ("quum Rex juvenis Suein tria pro libitu suo regna tenuerit"). He seems to look on Beorn and Osbeorn as

Swegen's representatives in England, and the murder of Beorn by Swegen is made into the groundwork of a story of "rebellio," "conspiratio," and what not, about the sons of Godwine in general.

The only historical value of this very confused account is that it helps us to the very probable fact of the banishment of Osbeorn, of whom we do not hear in the English writers till 1069. But the story is very curious, as it is the evident groundwork of the wonderful tale in Saxo (p. 202). Saxo looks on Swegen as the natural sovereign of England after the death of Harthacnut. Going to Denmark to assert his rights there, he left his interests in England in the hands of his cousins the sons of Godwine. From Eadward himself he feared nothing, unlike Harthacnut, who (see vol. i. p. 518, n. 5) had dreaded his ambition, and who therefore made him his colleague in the Kingdom, lest he should attempt to gain the whole ("Retinendæ insulæ spem non solum in Godovini filiis, quibus sanguine admodum conjunctus fuerat, reponens, sed etiam ex ipsâ consortis sui"—Eadwardi sc.—"*stoliditate desidiâque præsumens*"). But Harold the son of Godwine betrays Swegen's trust, makes Eadward King, and massacres the Danes, according to the story in vol. i. p. 771.

I do not profess to harmonize every detail of the conflicting stories about Eadward, Magnus, and Swegen. But I think that there is enough evidence to lead us to believe that Eadward's election was opposed by a Danish party in Swegen's interest, and that these were the persons who were marked at the time and gradually punished afterwards. See pp. 9, 63, 71, 89.

NOTE B. p. 21.

THE LEGENDARY HISTORY OF EADWARD.

THERE is something very remarkable in that gradual development of popular reverence for King Eadward which at last ended in his being acknowledged as the Patron Saint of England. I have endeavoured in the text to point out the chief causes from which this feeling arose; how Eadward was, in different ways, the one person whom Normans and Englishmen could unite in honouring.

I will now attempt to trace out the growth of the feeling itself, and to point out some of the ways in which Eadward's true character and history have been clouded over by legendary and miraculous tales.

Every English writer, as I shall presently show, speaks of Eadward with marked respect, with a degree of respect, in most cases, which their own narratives of his actions hardly account for. Yet, alongside of this, we find indications of a counter feeling, as if there were all along some who thought of him pretty much as the modern historian is driven to think of him. The Scandinavian writers, placed beyond the influences which had effect upon both English and Norman writers, seem to have all along estimated him nearly at his true value. Saxo, though writing long after Eadward had become a recognized saint, treats him with great irreverence, and speaks openly of his "*stoliditas et desidia*." The biographer of Olaf Tryggvesson, according to whom Eadward was a special admirer of his own hero, gives him only the rather faint praise of being "*princeps optimus in multis*" ("*oc var agetur Kongr i mǫrgum lutum*." p. 262). In Snorro's time he had advanced somewhat; "*Hann var kalladr Játvarðr inn Góði, hann var sva*" (Ant. Celt. Scand. 189; Laing, iii. 75). But his sanctity still seems only local; Snorro says emphatically that "Englishmen call him a saint" ("*oc kalla Enskir menn hann Helgan*." Ant. Celt. Scand. 191; Laing, iii. 77). Adam of Bremen, who, as regards English matters, may almost pass for a Scandinavian writer, is Eadward's warmest admirer in that part of the world. He gives him perhaps the only unreserved praise which he gets in Northern Europe. With Adam he is not only "*vir bonus et timens Deum*" (ii. 74), but he rises to the dignity of "*sanctissimus Rex Edwardus*" (iii. 11). William of Malmesbury, in his accustomed way of letting us see both sides of a question, shows us that in his day there were still people in England by whom the royal saint was lightly esteemed, and he himself seems now and then to halt between two opinions. He gives him (iii. 259) no higher surname than "*Edwardus Simplex*," and over and over again, as if of set purpose, he speaks of his "*simplicitas*" as his chief characteristic. The utmost that he can say for him is that his simplicity won for him favour and protection both with God and man. He was (ii. 196) "*vir propter morum simplicitatem parum imperio idoneus*,

sed Deo devotus, ideoque ab eo directus." "Fovebat profecto ejus simplicitatem Deus." (Ib.) "Quamvis vel deses vel simplex putaretur, habebat Comites qui eum ex humili in altum conantem erigerent." William believes in his holiness, and even in his miraculous powers, but he has not wholly given up the right of criticism upon his character and actions.

The English Chroniclers and their harmonizer Florence record Eadward's actions with perfect impartiality. Nowhere in their narratives do they display towards him any of that affection which they display towards Harold and other actors in the story. Nor do they ever speak of him with bated breath, as of an acknowledged saint. But the Abingdon and Worcester Chroniclers, and Florence also, all send him out of the world with a panegyric. The unbending Godwinist at Peterborough alone makes no sign. But Florence's panegyric is of the most general kind. He is (A. 1066) "Anglorum decus, pacificus Rex Eadwardus." And the elaborate poem in the two Chronicles attributes to the "baleless King" only the mildest and most monastic virtues. One can hardly keep from a smile, till we reach the genuine tribute of admiration with which the poet winds up. He speaks at last from the heart when he makes it Eadward's highest praise to have "made fast his realm" to "Harold the noble Earl."

The Chroniclers and Florence imply nothing as to any extraordinary powers possessed by Eadward. Of these powers we get the first glimpses in the contemporary Biographer. Already, within eight years after his death, Eadward was held, at least by those who sought to win favour with his widow, to have wrought miracles, to have seen visions, to have been the subject of the visions of others. When Eadward was taken over as a boy to Normandy, Brihtwold, Bishop of Wiltshire, had a vision in which he saw Saint Peter consecrating Eadward as King (*Vita Eadw.* 394). The Biographer also (pp. 430, 1) records the unintelligible talk of Eadward on his death-bed, in which he already discerns a prophecy, and he severely rebukes Archbishop Stigand, whose practical mind set small store by the babble of the sick man. Eadward also appears in his pages as the first of the long line of English Kings who undertook to cure the evil by the royal touch. By washing and touching he healed (428) a scrofulous woman, and, what one would hardly have expected, whereas she had hitherto

been barren, the touch of Eadward changed her into a joyful mother of children. But here William of Malmesbury again helps us. He is a full believer in Eadward's miraculous power, but he again (ii. 222) lets us see that there were two opinions on the subject. Some people affirmed that Eadward cured the evil, not by virtue of his holiness, but by virtue of his royal descent; "*Nostro tempore quidam falsam insumunt operam, qui asseverant istius morbi curationem non ex sanctitate, sed ex regalis prosapiæ hæreditate fluxisse.*" So others at a later time, as Peter of Blois (ep. 150, vol. ii. p. 82 Giles), held that the Kings of England possessed the gift by virtue of their royal unction. William argues against such views, but by so doing he proves that Eadward's claims to holiness and miraculous power were still a moot point in his time.

Besides this official kind of miracle, Eadward, according to his Biographer, wrought other wonderful works. A blind man was cured by the water in which the King had washed (429), and several cures were wrought at his tomb (435). One is almost tempted to suspect that these stories are interpolations, but there is no need for the supposition. An interpolator would surely have taken care to insert the more famous stories of the ring and of the Seven Sleepers, of which the Biographer tells us nothing. We must remember how men then, and for ages afterwards, instead of being surprised at miracles, looked for them. We must not forget that Queen Anne touched for the evil as well as King Eadward; we must remember that alleged miracles were wrought by the blood, not only of Thomas of London and Simon of Montfort, but also of Charles the First.

William of Malmesbury, evidently with the Biographer before him, enlarges greatly on Eadward's miraculous and prophetic powers (ii. 220-227), adding to the stories in the Life the vision of the Seven Sleepers (see above, p. 507). But the main disseminator of legendary lore about Eadward was Osbern or Osbert of Clare, Prior of Westminster, who made the first attempt to procure his formal canonization (see vol. iii. p. 33), and who wrote a book on his life and miracles (Introduction to M. H. B. 16; Luard, Preface, xxv.; Hardy's Catalogue of British History, i. 637, 642). His work has never been printed, but it forms the groundwork of the well-known Life by Æthelred of Rievaulx, printed in the Decem

Scriptores, and a collection of his letters, dealing largely with Eadward's merits and claim to canonization, was printed at Brussels in 1846 together with the letters of Herbert de Losingâ. As *Æthelred's Life* was founded on that of Osbert, so his own work became the groundwork of the French Life printed by Mr. Luard, which however adds many particulars which are not to be found in *Æthelred*. Both these biographies are truly wonderful productions. Of the French writer I have already given a specimen in vol. i. p. 771. Perhaps his grandest achievement is to make Godwine kill Eadmund Ironside (p. 47. v. 775). Both he and the Abbot of Rievaulx agree in describing King *Æthelred* as a mighty warrior, fighting manfully against the Danes. He is "*Rex strenuissimus*," "*gloriosus Rex*" (X Scriptt. 372; cf. the Abbot's *Genealogia Regum*, 362, 363), and in the French Life (v. 131) we read—

"Li rois Aedgard avoit un fiz *Ædelred* k'out non, bon justisers,
K'ert de force e sens garniz, K'en pees peisible en guerre ert fers."

In short, for historical purposes, the French Life is absolutely worthless, and *Æthelred* himself, though often preserving little authentic touches, must be used with the greatest caution. It is plain that he, or rather Osbert whom he follows, drew largely from the contemporary Biographer. In some cases rhetorical expressions in the authentic Life seem, in the hands of the professed hagiographers, to have grown into legendary facts. Thus the Biographer tells us (393, 394) that, when Emma was with child of Eadward, popular expectation looked forward to the birth of a future King, and that, when the child was born, he was at once seen to be worthy to reign; "*Antiqui Regis Æthelredi regiâ conjuge utero gravidâ, in ejus partûs sobole si masculus prodiret, omnis conjurat patria, in eo se dominum exspectare et Regem. . . . Natus ergo puer dignus præmonstratur patriæ sacramento, qui quandoque paterni sullimaretur solio.*" This, in another and more rhetorical passage (428), swells into "*Felicissimæ mentionis Rex Ædwardus ante natalis sui diem Deo est electus, unde ad regnum non tam ab hominibus quam, ut supra diximus, divinitus est consecratus.*" All this is quite possible in a sense. That is to say, men may have speculated on the possibility of a son of Emma supplanting the children of the first *Ælfgifu*, just as *Æthelred* himself had sup-

planted his brother Eadward. In Æthelred of Rievaulx (X Scriptt. 372) the rhetoric of the Biographer grows into a regular election of the unborn babe. He is, after much deliberation, chosen by all the people ("magnus episcoporum procerumque conventus, magnus plebisque vulgique concursus"), in preference alike to his half-brother Eadmund Ironside and to his own brother Ælfred, who is erroneously supposed to be the elder of the two. A Norman Chronicler goes a step further. The historian of Saint Wandrille (Chron. Fontanellense, ap. D'Achery, ii. 286) describes Eadward as being not only elected but crowned in his childhood ("Eguvardus, qui prior natu erat, tener admodum et in puerilibus adhuc annis constitutus Rex, jubente patre et favente populo terræ unctus est et consecratus"). Here the command of Æthelred comes first; the will of the people is something quite secondary. In the time of the French biographer, popular election of Kings was an idea which had altogether gone out of date, and which was not likely to be acceptable at the Court of Henry the Third. The story is left out accordingly.

No feature in the legendary history of Eadward fills a more prominent position in hagiography, none has won him more admiration from hagiographers, than the terms on which he is said to have lived with his wife. It is certain that, at a time when it was especially needful to provide direct heirs to the Crown, the marriage of Eadward and Eadgyth was childless. Eadward's monastic admirers attribute this fact to the resolution of Eadward, shared, according to some writers, by Eadgyth also, to devote himself to a life of perpetual virginity. When we come to examine the evidence, we shall find that this is one of those cases in which each later writer knows more than the writers before him. The earliest statements which have any bearing on the subject, though consistent with the monastic theory, do not necessarily imply it, and there are indications which look the other way. The tale grows as it is handed down from one panegyrist to another, in a way which naturally awakens suspicion. And when we consider the portrait of Eadward which is given us, his personal appearance, his personal temperament, and most of his tastes, we shall perhaps be led to guess that the unfruitfulness of Eadward's marriage was owing neither to any religious impediment nor yet to barrenness on the

part of a daughter of Godwine. The story is probably due to a very natural process. The fact of Eadgyth's childlessness was explained by her husband's admirers in the way which, to their monastic imaginations, seemed most honourable to him, and details of course grew in the usual fashion.

Let us now look through the evidence.

Florence and the prose text of the Chronicles are silent on the subject. The poem in the Abingdon and Worcester Chronicles says that Eadward was

“ Kyningc cystum gôd,
Clæne and milde,
 Eadward se æðela.”

But surely this is no more than might be said of any man who was chaste before marriage and faithful to his wife afterwards. The Biographer has several passages which may be thought to bear on the subject. He says (428) that Eadward “consecrationis dignitatem sanctam conservans *castimoniâ*, omnem vitam agebat Deo dicatam in verâ innocentia.” This again need not mean anything more than the words of the poem. In the account of Bishop Brihthold's vision (394), Saint Peter is seen to crown Eadward and “*cœlibem* ei vitam designare.” One might say that this is vision and not history, but the vision would of course be devised so as to fit in with what was held to be the history. But, strange as it may seem, the word *cœlebs* does not imply either virginity or single life. The Biographer uses it (409; see above, p. 382) to express the conjugal fidelity of Tostig, who was undoubtedly the father of children; and William of Malmesbury (iii. 273) speaks of the “*cœlibatus antiquus*” of the Great William with exactly the same meaning. Elsewhere (p. 429) Eadward is called “*columbinæ puritatis Rex*,” a phrase which may mean anything, but in the passage in which it occurs there is no special mention of chastity. Lastly, Eadward (433) on his death-bed is made to say of Eadgyth, “*Obsequuta est mihi devote, et lateri meo semper propius adstitit in loco carissimæ filiæ.*” But this is surely no more than might be said by any maundering old man of a wife much younger than himself. One is half tempted to quote the words of Ovid, *Metam.* x. 467;

“*Forsitan ætatis quoque nomine, Filia, dicat,*”

and we may bring an exact parallel in the language addressed by Jacqueline of Hainault to her husband Duke Humfrey (Monstrelet, ii. 24, ed. 1595). She calls him "tresredouté seigneur et pere," "treshonnoré seigneur et pere," and calls herself "vostre dolente et tresaymée fille." (See Stevenson, Wars in France, i. lv.) In none of these passages is there any direct assertion of any vow or of any practice of virginity on the part of Eadward. His chastity is undoubtedly praised. But the language in which it is praised does not necessarily imply anything more than might be said with equal truth of any faithful husband. If the Biographer had any idea of the religious virginity of his hero and heroine, he would surely have expressed himself more distinctly. He would hardly have called Eadgyth "tors ejus consocia" (418), without some sort of qualification. If any one should say that the Biographer's work is dedicated to Eadgyth herself, and that he would not enlarge to her on such a subject, he is looking at the matter with the feelings of our own age. The age of Eadward felt quite differently on such points. The panegyrists of Queens like Pulcheria and Æthelthryth took care that the light of those saintly ladies should in no case be hidden under a bushel. On the whole, I am inclined to think that the expressions of the Biographer, looked at critically, rather tell against the monastic theory. But such ambiguous expressions may well contain the germ of the legend.

One or two other points may be mentioned. Eadward is said (see above, p 520) to have made an agreement with Swegen Estrithson, by which the Danish prince was to succeed to the English Crown, "vel si filios susceperit." Such an agreement, or even any general belief in the existence of such an agreement, is inconsistent with such a vow on Eadward's part as the monastic writers pretend. And the language of more than one writer seems inconsistent with any general belief in such a vow. William of Jumièges (vii. 31) speaks of Eadward as "*disponente Deo successione prolis carens.*" William of Malmesbury again (ii. 228), in an unguarded moment, when he is discussing the policy of the King and not the merits of the saint, says that Eadward sent for the Ætheling from Hungary, "quod ipse non susceperat liberos." And Eadward himself, if it be Eadward who speaks in the Westminster charters, gives as his reason for not going in person to Rome, that the royal race would be jeopardied in his person, "maxime quod nullum habebam

filium" (Cod. Dipl. iv. 174). Such language would hardly be used by Eadward himself, still less would it be used by a forger, if the possibility of children had been cut off by any religious vow, formally made and generally known. Again, if Eadward had been known to be under such a vow, it is much less clear why Godwine should be anxious for the marriage of Eadward and Eadgyth. The sacrifice of his daughter would be much less intelligible, if there was no chance of its being rewarded by the succession of a grandson of Godwine to the Crown.

We will now look to the accounts which tell the other way. As might be expected, the earlier statements are very much less full and positive than the later. As long as Eadward, however deeply revered, was still not a canonized saint, the subject was one which might be discussed, and different opinions might be put forth about it. After the canonization, the slightest doubt would of course have passed for blasphemy.

Thus William of Jumièges (vii. 9) asserts the fact, but somewhat doubtfully; "*Ut inter eos [Eadward and Godwine] firmus amor jugiter maneret, Editham filiam ejus uxorem nomine tenus duxit. Nam revera, ut dicunt, ambo perpetuam virginitatem conservaverunt.*" Elsewhere, as we have just seen, he forgets the story altogether; so also does William of Malmesbury, but in another place he asserts the fact. He is however in doubt as to the motive, and he seems certainly to know of no vow on the part of Eadgyth. He most likely had the words of the Biographer, "*tori ejus consocia,*" before him when he wrote (ii. 197); "*Nuptam sibi Rex hâc arte tractabat, ut nec toro amoveret nec virili more cognosceret; quod an familiæ illius odio, quod prudenter dissimulabat pro tempore, an amore castitatis fecerit, compertum non habeo. Illud celeberrime fertur, numquam illum cujusquam mulieris contubernio pudicitiam læsisse.*" His account of Eadgyth is singular. She was suspected of unchastity, both during Eadward's lifetime and after his death; but on her death-bed she cleared herself by a solemn and voluntary oath, seemingly without calling in the help of compurgators. Wace again, in the *Roman de Rou* (9883), gives the report, but does not seem very certain or emphatic about it;

"Feme prist la fille Gwine,	Ke charnelment od li ne jut,
Edif out nom, bele meschine,	Ne charnelment ne la conut :
Maiz entrels n'orent nul enfant ;	Mais unkes hom ne l'aparçut,
E ço alouent la gent disant,	Ne mal talent entrels ne fut."

Wace, as Prevost remarks in his note, seems hardly to have known of Eadgyth's disgrace, if not divorce, in 1051. The Hyde writer again, who, whoever he was and whenever he wrote, often preserved independent traditions, and who clearly exercised a sort of judgment of his own, knows the tale only as a report (288); "*Fertur tamen Regem Edwardum numquam cum eâdem carnis habuisse consortium, sed mundissimæ vitæ semper dilexisse cœlibatum.*"

Here we get the story in its second stage. Eadward's reputation for sanctity is advancing: the fact of Eadgyth's childlessness, and the ambiguous expressions of the contemporary writers, are now commonly interpreted in a particular way. Still this interpretation has not yet become an article of faith. For the fully developed legend, setting forth the saint in all his glory, we must go to Æthelred of Rievaulx and his followers. They of course know everything, down to the minutest details of everybody's thoughts and prayers. The story will be found in Æthelred (X Scriptt. 377, 378), and it is versified at great length in the French Life (p. 55 et seqq.). As soon as Eadward is established on the throne, his Witan, anxious about the succession, urge him to marry. The vow seems to be assumed. On the mention of marriage, Eadward is in a great strait; he is afraid to refuse; at the same time he is anxious not to violate his chastity. His prayers and meditations are given at great length, including much talk about the not exactly apposite examples of Joseph and Susanna. At last the difficulty is escaped by his marrying the daughter of Godwine, of whose piety as well as beauty a wonderful description is given. There is of course not a word about the suspicions spoken of by William of Malmesbury, any more than there is about the murder of Gospatric. Eadgyth happily chances to be of the same peculiar turn as Eadward himself; so they exactly suit one another. They marry; but they agree to live, and do live, in great mutual affection, but only as brother and sister. A new scriptural allusion happily presents itself, and Eadgyth is promoted to the rank of a "*nova Abisac.*" The unlucky expression of the Biographer about "*locus carissimæ filiæ*" is of course seized up and amplified. Eadward, on his death-bed, addresses Eadgyth as "*filia mea*" (X Scriptt. 402). The Biographer (433) had made Eadward commend Eadgyth to the care of her brother Harold, "*ut pro dominâ [hlæfdige] et sorore, ut est, fideli serves et honores obsequio.*" Æthelred either

misunderstood the passage, or else flew off at the word "soror." He tells us (402), "*Reginam deinde fratri proceribusque commendans, ejus plurimum laudabat obsequium, et pudicitiam prædicabat, quæ se quidem uxorem gerebat in publico, sed sororem vel filiam in occulto.*"

It will be remembered that William of Jumièges, Wace, and the Hyde writer mention the story only as a report; William of Malmesbury seems to accept the fact as undoubted, and is uncertain only as to the motive. According to Æthelred (378), the public mind in Eadward's own time was in the same state as the mind of William of Malmesbury a generation or two later. No one doubted the fact; "*Ne aliquis huic Regis virtuti fidem deroget, sciat hoc tempore illius per totam Angliam sic divulgatum et creditum, ut de facto certi plerique de intentione certarent.*" People who—like William of Malmesbury—failed to rise to the full appreciation of Eadward's saintship, thought it might be because Eadward was unwilling to raise up grandsons to the traitor Godwine. Such rationalizing doubts are indignantly dismissed; "*Quidam nihil nisi carnem et sanguinem sapientes, simplicitati regis [a clear hit at William] hoc imponebat, quod compulsus generi se miscuerit proditorum, et ne proditores procrearet, operi supersederet conjugali. Sed si consideretur amor quo se complectebantur, facile contemnitur talis opinio. Hoc idcirco inserendum putavi, ut sciatur neminem tunc de Regis continentia dubitasse, quum de causâ taliter disputaverint.*" So it is that men get better informed, the further removed they are from personal knowledge of the events.

Having reached the perfect story in Æthelred, it is needless to carry on the examination any further. I will only add that some specially eloquent talk on the subject will be found in the Ramsey History, cap. cxx. (Gale, p. 461), and that in Æthelred (377) we first find the line which has become more famous through the false Ingulf, "*Sicut spina rosam genuit Godwinus Edivam.*"

NOTE C. p. 29.

EADWARD'S FONDNESS FOR FOREIGN CHURCHMEN.

I MAY here quote a curious story about the relations between Eadward and Eadgyth and a foreign Abbot, which I cannot do better than give in the original Latin. The hero of the tale was Abbot of the famous monastery of Saint Riquier in Picardy. The church is a splendid one, but of late date; not far off is the municipal *beffroi*, to which the inhabitants still point with pride as the memorial of struggles waged with, and victories gained over, their ecclesiastical lords.

“Regi Anglorum Hetguardo Gervinus semper carus et venerabilis fuit, et ab illo, si ejus fines intrâsset, mirâ honorificentîâ attol-lebatur. Quique Rex, si eum in aliquâ vel pro aliquâ loci nostri necessitate angustiarî comperisset, munificus valde in succurrendo, remotâ omni excusatione, exsistebat. Regina etiam conjux ejusdem, nomine Edith, satis superque Gervinum pro suæ merito sanctitatis diligebat et venerabatur, et juxta mariti exemplum admodum liberalis, si aliqua petiisset, libens conferebat. Quâdam vero vice accidit ut Abbati nuperrime terram illam ingresso osculum salutationis et pacis Regina porrigeret, quod ille gratiâ conservandæ sinceritatis abhorrens excipere noluit. At illa ferox, videns se Reginam spretam a monacho, nimis moleste tulit, et quædam quæ, ut pro se orâsset, illi donare statuerat, irata retraxit. Verum, marito id ipsum increpante, quod Abbatem tam religiosum pro non infracto rigore odio insequi voluisset, et aliis honestis viris suggerentibus non esse odiendum hominem qui sic Deo se mancipâsset, ut ne Reginæ quidem osculo se pateretur contra ordinem mulceri, placata est Regina, et hujusmodi factum non solum in illo non vituperavit, sed magnæ laudis attollens præconio, in sui regni Episcopis vel Abbatibus talem manere consuetudinem deinceps conquesta est. Multis ergo honoribus et donis eum fulciens remittebat onustum, hoc solum ab eo reposcens ut tempore orationis inter benefactores computari mereretur. Uxor etiam ipsius Regis donavit ei amictum valde pretiosum, auro et lapide pretioso mirifice decoratum, quem Abbas detulit in nostræ ecclesiæ thesaurum.” Chron. Centulense, iv. 22; ap. D’Achery, ii. 345.

This story is referred to, but inaccurately, in Mr. Thorpe’s Lap-

penberg, ii. 244. There is no mention of it in the original, p. 504.

Saint Riquier however does not appear to have held lands in England in Eadward's time, but this was not the last begging expedition of Gervinus to our shores, nor was he the only foreign Prelate who came on the like errand in Eadward's days. Another was Abbot John of Fécamp, the connexion of which monastery with Eadward calls for a little fuller notice.

The gifts of Eadward to Fécamp are of some importance as connecting themselves with those charges against Godwine and Harold with which I shall deal specially in Note E. The history of the lordship of Steyning in Sussex calls for especial attention. Eadward's grant of this property to Fécamp is found in a writ in Cod. Dipl. iv. 229, stating "Ƿæt ic habbe geunnen Ƿæs landes æt Stæningan into Ƿán hālgan mynstre æt Feskamp." Now in Domesday 17 we find Ramsley held by Fécamp and held also T.R.E. But of Steyning we read, "Ipse Abbas tenet Staninges. Heraldus tenuit in fine Regis E." Now Eadward's grant was not to take effect till after the death of Bishop Ælfwine ("æfter Ælfwines bisceopes dægæ"), which must mean Ælfwine, Bishop of Winchester, who died in 1047. The grant was therefore made early in Eadward's reign, and it seemingly never took effect. It would seem that, on Ælfwine's death, Godwine, and not the monks of Fécamp, got possession of Steyning, and that Godwine handed it on to Harold. To hinder land from going to enrich strangers and to take it to enrich himself was thoroughly in character with Godwine's disposition.

We might have inferred all this from a comparison of Eadward's writ with Domesday; but it is singularly borne out by the Fécamp manuscripts quoted in Neustria Pia, 223. Two charters appear there, one of William before his expedition, in which he promises "si Deus sibi eunti in Anglicam terram daret victoriam," to give to Fécamp "donationem de terrâ de Staningis . . . et omnium aliarum terrarum quæ per Godwinum et suos filios ei injuste ablatae fuerant." The other is one of William as King—"Patronus Normannorum, Rex etiam Anglorum"—confirming the gift of Steyning and all other gifts of his predecessor Eadward to the Church of Fécamp—"terras ipsas quas dominus [see vol. iii. pp. 249, 684] et antecessor meus Eduardus Rex concessit prædictæ ecclesiæ, quod quidem non solummodo multorum relatione didici, sed etiam

litteris ejus caractere sigillatis." So directly after, "*Rex Eduardus, dominus meus . . . easdem terras Deo dari voluit.*" On this showing also, the Church had never entered on the lands, and we may add this to the other charges of sacrilege against Godwine with which we shall presently have to deal.

But it is also clear from the extracts in the very same page that Harold was less strict in these matters than his father. We read there, from the manuscript history of Fécamp, how John, the second Abbot of Fécamp, came over to England, like Gervinus of Saint Riquier (see above, p. 532), to get what he could out of King Eadward, and several gifts are reckoned up. Now the date given to this journey is 1054, just the time when, as I have suggested (see pp. 346, 359), Harold was allowing some of the less obnoxious Normans to return. The two things fall in precisely with one another. Harold did not feel called on to give up the lordship which he had inherited, but he did not hinder the foreign monks from receiving other gifts from the King.

The possessions of Fécamp at Steyning grew into an alien Priory. A fragment of the church still remains, a splendid specimen of twelfth century Romanesque.

On the gifts of Eadward and Eadgyth to Saint Denis and other monasteries, see Ellis, i. 304, 307, and compare the grants to Saint Michael's Mount of which I have spoken in p. 515. See Cod. Dipl. iv. 251.

Another reference to Eadward's lavishness in this way is found in the Chronicle of Saint Wandrille in the same volume of D'Achery (ii. 286) as the Saint Riquier Chronicle; "*Uxorem quoque filiam Hotuvini [sic] magni illius terræ principis, qui fratrem suum Alureth jampridem cum multis crudeliter atque dolo peremerat, accepit, eosque quos secum de Nortmannis duxerat utriusque ordinis amplis honoribus extulit, auro et argento ditavit.*"

NOTE D. p. 31.

ENGLISH AND NORMAN ESTIMATES OF GODWINE AND HAROLD.

THERE is a remarkable passage of William of Malmesbury, in which, as his manner often is, he sets before his readers two different accounts or opinions of the same thing. He there contrasts

the Norman and English accounts of Godwine and his sons, in words which seem, like several other passages, to show that he had the contemporary Biographer before him. His words (ii. 197) are ;

“Hunc [Archbishop Robert] cum reliquis Angli moderni vituperant delatorem Godwini et filiorum ejus, hunc discordiæ seminatorem, hunc archiepiscopi emptorem ; Godwinum et natos magnanimos viros, et industrios auctores et tutores regni Edwardi ; non mirum si succensuerint quod novos homines et advenas sibi præferri viderent ; numquam tamen contra Regem, quem semel fastigaverint, asperum etiam verbum loquutos. Contra, Normanni sic se defensitant, ut dicant et eum et filios magnâ arrogantîâ et infidelitate in Regem et in familiares ejus egisse, æquas sibi partes in imperio vindicantes ; sæpe de ejus simplicitate solitos nugari, sæpe insignes facetias in illum jaculari : id Normannos perpeti nequivisse, quin illorum potentiam quantum possent enervarent.”

In this passage William very fairly carries out his promise of letting each side tell its own story. Which of the two pictures is borne out by particular facts the history shows for itself ; here it may not be amiss to bring together a few of the more general pictures of Godwine and Harold drawn according to the two models. In the case of Harold, I confine myself to those passages, whether panegyrics or invectives, which concern his general character and his administration as Earl. Those which concern either his relations to William or his character as King are noticed in the third volume.

Of Godwine personally none of the Chronicles give any formal character, but the Worcester Chronicler (1052) gives a picture of the power of himself and house, setting forth their influence as strongly as any of the Norman writers, but with an exactly opposite colouring. “Forðam þe he [Godwine] wæs ær to þam swyðe up ahafen, swyçe he weolde þæs Cynges and ealles Engla landes, and his sunan wæron Eorlas and þæs Cynges *dyrlingas*, and his dohtor þæm Cynges bewedden and beæwnod.” Of Harold both the Abingdon and the Worcester Chroniclers give a panegyric in the poem on Eadward which they insert in the year 1065. He is there, as if in direct answer to the Norman account, warmly praised for his strict loyalty to the King.

" And se froda swa þeah	Hyrde holdlice
Befæste þæt rice	Hærran sinum,
Heahþungenum menn	Wordum and dædum,
Harolde sylfum	Wihte ne agælde
Æpelum Eorle ;	þæs þe þearf wæs
Se in ealle tid	þæs peodkyninges."

Florence gives no character of Godwine ; of Harold—"strenuus Dux Haroldus"—he always speaks with evident affection, but his formal panegyric, and a magnificent one it is, he keeps back till Harold's election to the Crown.

The Biographer's description of Godwine I have had occasion to refer to at vol. i. p. 406. Of Harold he gives a most elaborate portrait, of which I have made great use in the text. I spare the reader this writer's poetical panegyrics, except when they illustrate some special point : but I will quote one or two passages which compare the father and the son in a general sort of way. Godwine, he tells us, on his appointment as Earl of the West-Saxons (see vol. i. p. 422),

"Adeptus tanti honoris primatum non se extulit, sed omnibus bonis se pro posse patrem præbuit : quia quam a puero addidicerat mentis mansuetudinem non exuit ; verum hanc, ut naturaliter sibi indita, erga subditos et inter pares æternâ assiduitate excoluit. Undecumque emergerent injuriæ, in hoc jus et lex imprompta recuperabatur. Unde non pro domino habebatur, sed a cunctis patriæ filiis pro patre colebatur. Nati sunt ergo filii et filiæ tanto patri non degeneres, sed paternâ et maternâ probitate insignes, in quibus nutriendis studiosius his artibus agitur, quibus futuro regno munimen pariter et juvamen in his paratur." (392, 393.)

So in p. 408, on describing the death of Godwine and the accession of Harold to his Earldom, he says ;

"Haroldus . . . amicus gentis suæ et patriæ vices celebrat patris intentius, et ejusdem gressibus incedit, patientiâ scilicet et misericordiâ, et affabilitate cum bene volentibus. Porro inquietatis, furibus, sive prædonibus, leonino terrore et vultu minabatur gladiator justus."

The Waltham writers are of course Harold's sworn panegyrists ; their testimony must therefore be taken with caution, though certainly not with more caution than the testimony of Harold's calumniators, the sworn panegyrists of William. I forbear to enlarge on

the "Vita Haroldi," where the hero of the piece figures as "vir venerabilis," "vir Dei," and so forth. These epithets of course refer far more to Harold's imaginary penance and seclusion as a hermit than they do to his real merits as Earl and as King. I will quote this romantic writer only for one passage, in which he is plunged into difficulties by the calumnious accounts of Godwine and his family, which in his time were generally received. Godwine, according to him, began to practise deceit only as far as was needful for his own safety in troublous times; corrupted by this dangerous familiarity with crime, he gradually grew into actual treason. But admiration of Harold, combined with at least partial censure of Godwine, is not peculiar to this romancer. It is the position of the Abingdon Chronicler.

The account of Godwine given by Harold's biographer runs thus;

"Constat ipsius [Haroldi] genitorem vel cæterorum quosdam de illius genere, tantum proditionis, tantum et aliorum notâ facinorum infamatos graviter fuisse. His vero malis, necessitate cavendi imminentis exitii, Godwinus se primo immiscuit, deinde ulterius evagatur. Tuendæ siquidem salutis obtentu dolum tentare compulsus, dum semel cedit ad votum, fraudibus in posterum minuendæ felicitatis intuitu licentius nitebatur." (*Chroniques Anglo-Normandes*, ii. 152.)

He then tells the story, which I have mentioned in vol. i. p. 724, about the way in which Godwine obtained Gytha in marriage. He then goes on;

"Quo tamen eventu Godwinus in Dacorum plusquam satis favorem effusus, gentis suæ quampluribus fiebat infestus; nonnullos quoque de semine regio, quorum unus frater sancti Edwardi fuit, dolo perdidit; sicque non modo in concives, immo et in dominos naturales [cyne-hlafordas] non pauca deliquit" (154).

He then winds up by rebuking those who turned the crimes of Godwine to the discredit of Harold. Harold here, not Eadgyth, is the rose sprung from the thorn; "Sic rutilos producit, sic niveos quasi nutrit rosarum liliorumque spina flores" (155).

This writer's notion of Godwine favouring the Danes against the English is found also in the *Roman de Rou* (9809). He is telling the story of Ælfred (see vol. i. p. 485);

“Cuntre li vint Quens Gwine,
 Ki mult esteit de pute orine ;
 Feme out de Danemarche née,
 De Daneiz bien emparentée,
 Filz out Heraut, Guert, è Tosti.
 Pur li enfiez ke jo vus di,
 Ki de Daneiz esteient né,

E de Daneiz erent amé,
 Ama Gwine li Daneiz
 Mult mielx k'il ne fist li Engleiz.
 Oez cum fu fete déablie,
 Grant traisun, grant félunie :
 Traistre fu, traisun fist,
 Ki en la lei Judas se mist.”

To return to the Waltham writers, the witness of the writer “*De Inventione*” is worth infinitely more than that of Harold’s biographer. The affectionate tribute which he pays to Harold is clearly something more than mere conventional panegyric on a founder. Harold was chosen King, “*quia non erat eo prudentior in terrâ, armis strenuus magis, legum terræ sagacior, in omni genere probitatis cultior*” (p. 25 Stubbs). At his death (27) the lament is; “*Cadit Rex ab hoste fero, gloria regni, decus cleri, fortitudo militiæ, inermium clipeus, certantium firmitas, tutamen debilium, consolatio desolatorum, indigentium reparator, procerum gemma.*”

Such were the great father and son as they seemed in the eyes of Englishmen of their own times and in the eyes of those who in after times cherished purely English traditions. Let us see how they appeared to the Norman writers of their own day, and to those who follow that Norman tradition which permanently triumphed. It would be easy to prolong the list indefinitely, but I think it needless to refer to any but writers of the eleventh and twelfth centuries. On the whole, they are more fierce against Godwine than against Harold. They allow Godwine hardly any excellence beyond mere power of speech, while several of them are quite ready to do justice to Harold’s great qualities in other respects, even while they condemn his supposed perjury and usurpation. The first however, and, in some respects the most important, William of Poitiers, the immediate follower and laureate of the Conqueror, has not the slightest mercy for either father or son. He stops twice in the course of his history to apostrophize, first Godwine (p. 79 Giles) and then Harold (p. 111), in terms of virulent abuse, the declamation in the latter case being brought in with the formula, “*Paucis igitur te affabimur, Heralde.*” But these addresses contain nothing but the old stories about the death of Ælfred and the oath to William. Elsewhere (126) the Lexovian Archdeacon gives his general character of Harold, describing him

as "*luxuriâ fœdum. truculentum homicidam, divite rapinâ superbum, adversarium æqui et boni.*" "*Truculentus homicida,*" as appears from the context, means "victor at Stamfordbridge;" "*luxuriâ fœdus*" may possibly mean "lover of Eadgyth Swannes-hals."

William of Jumièges writes of Godwine in the same strain as William of Poitiers. Harold is of course usurper, perjurer, and so forth, but there is no such set abuse of him as we find in the *Gesta Guillelmi*. Of Godwine he writes (vii. 9) ;

"*Ferox dolique commentor Godvinus eo tempore Comes in Angliâ potentissimus erat, et magnam regni Anglorum partem fortiter tenebat, quam ex parentum nobilitate [a contrast to the description in Wace] seu vi vel fraudulentâ vendicaverat. Edwardus itaque metuens tanti viri potentiâ lædi dolove solito, Normannorum consultu, quorum fido vigeat solatio, indignam Aluredi fratris sui perniciem ei benigniter indulsit.*"

Other writers on the same side are more generous, at any rate towards Harold. Orderic, as usual, fluctuates between his two characters of born Englishman and Norman monk. In his Norman monastery he had been taught that Harold was a wicked usurper, and he speaks of him accordingly. But natural admiration for an illustrious countryman makes him, once at least, burst his trammels, and he ventures to say (492 B) ; "*Erat idem Anglus magnitudine et elegantîâ, viribusque corporis animique audaciâ, et linguæ facundiâ, multisque facetiisque et probitatibus admirabilis.*" One can almost forgive him when he adds, "*Sed quid ei tanta dona sine fide, quæ bonorum fundamentum est, contulerunt ?*"

In the like spirit Benoît de Sainte-More (36665), though denouncing Harold as "*Parjur, faus, pleins de coveitise,*" yet elsewhere (37120-37125) gives him this generous tribute ;

"Proz erl Heraut e vertuos,	Sos ciel meillor chevaler querre.
E empernanz e corajos.	Beaus estait trop e bons parlers,
N'estoveit pas en nule terre	Donierre e larges viandiers."

The series of English writers under Norman influence may be said to begin with Henry of Huntingdon. It is strange that one who has preserved so much of Old-English tradition should be so absolutely without English feeling in the great controversy of all. We have already (vol. i. p. 762) seen some specimens of his way of

dealing with Godwine. As for Harold, he tells the legend of his quarrel with Tostig, of which I shall speak in Note GG, and goes on (M. H. B. 761 B); "*Tantæ namque sævitæ fratres illi erant, quod quum alicujus nitidam villam conspicerent, dominatorem de nocte interfici juberent totamque progeniem illius, possessionemque defuncti obtinerent; et isti quidem justitiiarii erant regni.*" This is somewhat expanded by Roger of Wendover—to quote an author rather later than the limit which I had laid down. All the sons of Godwine, young Wulfnoth perhaps included, were partakers in these evil deeds ("*Tantæ namque iniquitatis omnes filii Godwini proditoris erant.*" i. 508), and Henry's last clause is expanded into, "*qui tamen, super tot flagitia, Regis simplicitatem ita circumvenerunt, quod ipsos regni justitiiarios constituerit et rectores.*" What was the exact notion of "*justitiiarii*" in the minds of Henry and Roger?

Eadward's own special panegyrist, Æthelred of Rievaulx, is hardly so bitter against Harold as might have been looked for. Of course he speaks of his accession in the usual fashion, and he tells the legend of his enmity with Tostig. Of Godwine he gives (X Scriptt. 377) the following picture, which is at least valuable as witnessing to the still abiding memory of Godwine's power of speech;

"*Erat inter potentes Angliæ omnium potentissimus Comes Godwinus, vir magnarum opum sed astutiæ singularis, Regum regnique proditor, qui, doctus fallere et quælibet dissimulare consuetus, facile populum ad cujuslibet factionis inclinabat assensum.*"

Of the charges of sacrilege brought against Godwine and Harold I shall speak in the next Note; but this may be the best place to quote an entry in Domesday, which seems to charge Harold with defrauding the King. At p. 32 we read of lands in Surrey, "*Heraldus tenuit de Rege E. Antequam Heraldus habuisset, defendebat se pro xxvii hidis; postquam habuit pro xvi hidis ad libitum Heraldii. Homines de hundredâ numquam audierunt nec viderunt brevem ex parte Regis qui ad tantum posuisset.*"

I will now turn to two or three writers who are neither English nor Norman. The biographer of Olaf Tryggvesson (see vol. iii. p. 601) seems to stand alone in wishing to make a saint of Harold ("*Haraldur Gudina son, er sumir kalla helgan vera.*" p. 263). But other Scandinavian and German writers seem quite to take the

Norman view of things. Thus Adam of Bremen (iii. 13) says of the sons of Godwine, "Tenuerunt Angliam in ditione suâ, Eduardo tantum vitâ et inani Regis nomine contento." So also his Scholiast, "Harold . . . ipsum cognatum et dominum suum, Regem Eduardum pro nihilo habuit." Elsewhere (iii. 51) he calls Harold "vir maleficus." Saxo, of whose ideas I have already given some specimens (see vol. i. p. 771), is more violent against Harold than any one else. Having told his wonderful tale about the slaughter of the Danes after the death of Harthacnut, he goes on (p. 203);

"Igitur Haraldus, Danicæ oppressionis simulque domesticæ libertatis auctor, Edvardo summam, factâ non animi ejus sed sanguinis æstimatione, permittit, quatenus ille nominis, ipse rerum usurpatione regnaret, et quo nobilitate pervenire non posset, potentiâ vallatus assurgeret. Edvardus vero, solâ generis auctoritate non prudentiæ ratione munitus, vano majestatis obtentu pravorum ingenia majorumque petulantiam nutriebat, titulo Rex patriæ, conditione miserabilis procerum verna, contentus quod alii fructum, ipse umbram tantum ac speciem occupâsset. Ita Anglorum inter se summam nomen atque potentiam diviserunt, tituli que jus ac rerum dominium veluti diversis ab invicem gradibus differebant." He then goes on with his wild tale, which I have had occasion to mention already (see p. 413), about Harold killing Eadward. Elsewhere (p. 207) he uses the words "Haraldus, cui scelera Mali cognomen adjecerant," in which it is not very clear whether he means our Harold or Harold Hardrada.

Snorro gives no portrait of Harold, and his genealogy, as we shall see, is utterly confused. But he gives a picture of Harold's relations to Eadward which is at least widely different from that of Saxo. He makes him the King's favourite and foster son ("Hann fæddiz upp í hird, Játvardar Konungs, oc var hans fôstr son, oc unni Konungr honom geysi mikit, oc hafdi hann fyrir son ser; þviat Konúngrinn átti eigi barn." Johnstone, 189; Laing, iii. 75).

I leave it to the reader to judge which description, either of father or son, is better borne out by the facts of the history. I will only add that, in this case also, calumny, as usual, preserves a certain propriety. Godwine was a crafty, and not always scrupulous, statesman; Harold was a hero. The calumnies levelled at

each are such as would naturally be levelled at a crafty statesman and a hero respectively.

NOTE E. p. 32.

THE ALLEGED SPOILIATIONS OF THE CHURCH BY GODWINE AND HAROLD.

THE charge of sacrilege, of spoliation of churches and monasteries, is one which Godwine and Harold share with almost every powerful man of those times. William of Malmesbury speaks of it as a characteristic of the reign of Eadward; only he adds that the King's panegyrists attributed this, along with the other evils of the time, to Godwine and his sons. According to them, it was for these crimes of one sort or another that Eadward banished the whole family. The whole passage (ii. 196) is curious;

"Fuerunt tamen nonnulla quæ gloriam temporum deturpârunt; *monasteria tunc monachis viduata*; prava iudicia a perversis hominibus commissa. . . . Sed harum rerum invidiam amatores ipsius ita extenuare conantur; *monasteriorum destructio*, perversitas iudiciorum, non ejus scientiâ, sed per Godwini filiorumque ejus sunt commissa violentiam, qui Regis ridebant indulgentiam; postea tamen ad eum delata, acriter illorum exsilio vindicata."

This is of course Norman talk, and we know very well what to think of the "perversitas iudiciorum." But we have a similar account in Eadmer (4); "Regnante . . . Edwardo . . . monasteriorum quæ usque id tempus destructioni supererant plurima destructio facta est." The context seems to accuse Godwine, and there is undoubtedly a certain groundwork of truth in the charge. It will therefore be worth while to go through the evidence on which Godwine and his sons are charged with this and other acts of sacrilege. On this evidence I have two general comments to make.

First, In estimating charges of this sort we must remember that we commonly hear one side only. The works of Ealdorman Æthelweard and Count Fulk form so small a portion of our authorities that we may say that the whole history of these times was written by churchmen. And those churchmen were far more com-

monly monks than seculars. The monks of course tell the story in their own way, and we do not often get the layman's answer. A legal claim against a monastery or other ecclesiastical body runs a very fair chance of being represented as a fraudulent or violent occupation. To detain or to recover property which had at any time come, even by illegal means, into ecclesiastical hands was denounced as a sin, and we find strange scruples on this head entertained by not very scrupulous persons. (See two most instructive accounts in Kemble, ii. 30, 47.) And as regards Harold, Domesday is hardly an impartial witness against him. If he acquired lands by as good a title as he acquired the Crown, the Norman writers would, if they had the least excuse, speak of their acquisition in the same way in which they speak of his acquisition of the Crown.

Secondly, It was a very common thing for the reeves or other officers of powerful men to deal very freely with both monastic and other lands that came in their way. This they sometimes did without the knowledge of their masters. Thus Heming, in the Worcester Cartulary (p. 391), reckons three classes of "*maligni homines*" who unjustly deprived the Church of Worcester of its possessions. First come the "*Dani hanc patriam invadentes*;" secondly, after them ("*postea*"), are the "*injusti præpositi et regii exactores*;" lastly, in his own day ("*istis temporibus*") come the "*violenti Normanni*." Sir Henry Ellis (ii. 142) has collected out of Domesday and elsewhere a number of instances of spoliation by underlings, of one of which, the story about Christ Church and Harold Harefoot, I have already spoken (see vol. i. p. 500). Some of these I shall have to mention again.

Now we shall come across distinct evidence that some of the charges against Godwine and Harold come under one or other of these heads. And in estimating other charges of the kind against Godwine, Harold, or anybody else, we should always bear in mind that we are hearing one side only, and that it is quite probable that an equally good defence might be forthcoming. The charge of sacrilege is brought against Godwine in the one English Chronicle which may be called in some degree hostile to him. The Abingdon Chronicle (1052) recording his death, adds, "*Ac he dyde ealles to lytle dædbote of þære Godes are þe he hæfde of manegum halgum stowum*." But even this must be read with the same qualification.

The general picture of destruction of monasteries mentioned by Eadmer and William of Malmesbury sounds strange at a time when so many monasteries were being founded and endowed and their churches being rebuilt. I conceive that it rests mainly on two remarkable cases, those of the Abbeys of Berkeley and Leominster, which seem to have got confounded together in legendary history. To the history of Leominster Abbey I have given a special Note (see Appendix N). I conceive it to be a legendary version of this story when Walter Map (*De Nugis Curialium*, p. 201, ed Wright) tells a tale of the destruction of Berkeley nunnery, how Godwine sets a handsome nephew to seduce the nuns, how he then complains to the King of their misconduct, how he procures the dissolution of the house and the grant of its possessions to himself. Still it is certain that there was a real suppression of a monastery at Berkeley, and that Godwine profited by it in some way or other. As in *Domesday* we find Leominster in the hands of the Lady Eadgyth, with only a most incidental mention of the Abbess and nuns, so we find Berkeley (163) in the hands of the King, without any mention of monks or nuns, or of Godwine either. But that there had been a monastery at Berkeley appears from a variety of evidence. See *Cod. Dipl.* i. 276, ii. 111; *Flor. Wig.* 805, 915, in the former of which years we find an Abbess, Ceolburh by name, presiding over the house, while in the latter it was governed by an Abbot, Æthelhun. But, as Professor Stubbs has shown in the *Archæological Journal*, vol. xix. (1862), p. 248, the existence of an Abbess does not necessarily imply the presence of nuns, as many monasteries seem to have had either Abbots or Abbesses, as suited family convenience. There is also mention of nuns at Berkeley at a time later than Godwine, in a charter of Adeliza, Queen of Henry the First (*Monasticon*, iv. 42, and vi. 1618), and in the *Pipe Roll* of 31 Hen. I. (ed. Hunter, p. 133; “in vestitura iii. monialium, lx.s.” For this last reference I have to thank Professor Stubbs). By the charter of Adeliza the Church of Berkeley, with the “prebends of two nuns,” was granted to the new Abbey of Reading, by which the church was afterwards transferred to Saint Augustine’s at Bristol (*Smyth’s Lives of the Berkeleys*, p. 49). But the whole account of these later nuns of Berkeley is very obscure, and whatever they were, they must have been a revival of the old foundation later than the time of Godwine. For the destruction of the

monastery at Berkeley, and Godwine's share in it, are undoubted facts, though we are left without any explanation as to their causes. A most remarkable entry in Domesday (1086) tells us that, when Godwine was at Berkeley, his wife Gytha refused to eat anything which came out of that lordship, because of a pious scruple arising out of the destruction of the Abbey. Godwine therefore bought of Azor, one of several bearers of that name (see below, Note QQ), the lordship of Woodchester (a place near Stroud, noted for its Roman remains), for her maintenance when in Gloucestershire; "*Gueda mater Heraldi Comititis tenuit Udecestre. Godwinus Comes emit ab Azor, et dedit suæ uxori, ut inde viveret, donec ad Berchelai maneret. Nolebat enim de ipso manerio aliquid comedere, propter destructionem Abbatiae.*" We have no further account, except the evidently mythical tale told by Walter Map. It is by no means clear whether there were or were not any nuns at Berkeley in Godwine's time, and probably no one would accept Walter Map's tale as it stands. But that tale may very likely be the story of Swegen and Eadgifu transferred from Leominster to Berkeley and enriched with romantic improvements. Both Leominster and Berkeley were monasteries suppressed in the reign of Eadward. Godwine or his family were concerned in, or profited by, the suppression of both. Both were restored, in one shape or another, in later times; both became connected with the Abbey of Reading. To substitute one name for the other was one of the most obvious of confusions. The details of the story of course grew, like the details of other stories. But in any case it is plain that Berkeley Abbey was suppressed, and that Godwine had a power of disposing of its revenues. Here then we have one clear case in which Godwine was concerned in the destruction of a monastery. We do not know whether he had any justification to offer for his conduct, but we know that it was not approved by his own wife.

It appears also that Godwine was charged by the Norman Archbishop Robert with converting some lands belonging to the see of Canterbury to his own use. But this time we for once get the Godwinist version. The lands of the Earl and the Archbishop joined, and there was a dispute about boundaries. But it is plain that the lands which Robert claimed were lands of which Godwine was in actual possession, and that Godwine's friends looked upon the Archbishop and not the Earl as being the intruder. This is a

very important case, from our having for once the tale told from the side of the layman. It is a case which by itself would be enough to make us always weigh the possibility that there may have been another side to many other cases in which we get only the churchman's statement. It is impossible for us now to tell on whose side the legal right lay in the dispute between Godwine and Robert ; but there is every appearance that it was simply a question for a legal tribunal, a question in which each side may well have urged its claims in good faith. The story, as told by the Biographer of Eadward (p. 400), runs as follows ;

"Accedebat autem ad exercendos odiorum motus pro Episcopo in causam justam quod terræ quædam Ducis contiguæ erant quibusdam terris quæ ad Christi attinebant Ecclesiam [that is, Christ Church, Canterbury]. Crebræ quoque erant inter eos controversiæ, quod eum dicebat terras archiepiscopatus sui invasisse, et in injuriâ suâ usibus suis eas tenere. Ferebat autem idem industrius Dux incantius furem Episcopum pacifice. . . Coquebat tamen vehementius quosdam suorum illa Ducis injuria, et nisi ejus obstitit prohibitio, gravi Episcopum persæpe multassent contumeliâ."

In this last clause we seem to see the over-zealous officers, of whom we hear in other stories, and whom Godwine so characteristically keeps in order.

This may or may not be the same story as that referred to by Eadmer (4), where he speaks of Godwine as defrauding the see of Canterbury of the town of Folkestone by the connivance of Archbishop Eadsige ; *"Godwinus utpote hostis Ecclesiæ Cantuariensis, nam seducto Edzino Archiepiscopo, villam ipsius Ecclesiæ nomine Folchestanum ei surripuit."* In Domesday (9 *b*) Folkestone appears as held by William of Arques, with the notice, *"Hoc manerium tenuit Goduinus Comes,"* without any mention of the manor as having been held by the Archbishop. But in another entry in the same shire (5 *b*) we read the following history ; *"Hoc manerium fuit et est de episcopatu Rofensi ; sed Goduinus Comes T. R. E. emit illud de duobus hominibus qui eum tenebant de Episcopo, et eo ignorante facta est hæc venditio."* These lands afterwards came into the hands of Odo of Bayeux, and were recovered from him for the church of Rochester by Lanfranc. A more difficult entry is found in Wiltshire (72 *b*), where we read of land held by a tenant of Osbern Giffard ; *"Ednodus tenuit*

T.R.E. . . . hanc terram abstulit Goduinus Comes Sanctæ Mariæ Wiltunensi, et tunc eam recuperavit Ednodus."

These are, as far as I know, the only particular cases in which it is possible to test the value of the general remark made by the Abingdon Chronicler as to Godwine's occupations of Church property. In the case of Berkeley we can say absolutely nothing either way, except so far as Gytha's scruple may be held to tell against her husband. In the Kentish cases Godwine may well have had a perfectly good defence. In the Wiltshire case too it almost looks as if Eadnoth—seemingly a retainer of Godwine—had some claim on the land earlier than that of the Abbey.

The charges against Harold are more numerous. They rest mainly on certain entries in Domesday, which have been carefully collected by Sir Henry Ellis (i. 313). Harold is there said to have taken, or to have held unjustly, various pieces of ecclesiastical property, and in most cases it is carefully noted that William caused them to be restored by some legal process. Thus, in Sussex (21 b) we find a virgate of land at Apedroc which Harold "*habuit et abstulit a Sancto Johanne*." This seems not to have been restored; it had become a chief dwelling-place of William's half-brother Earl Robert ("*ubi Comes habet aulam suam*"), and Robert was to be as much preferred to Saint John as Saint John was to be preferred to Harold. At Allington, in Wiltshire (69), were four hides "*quas injuste abstraxit Heraldus ab ecclesiâ Ambresberie testimonio tainorum sciræ*." Three lordships in Dorset (75 b, 78 b) are said to have been taken by Harold ("*abstulerat Heraldus Comes*") from Shaftesbury Abbey, and to have been restored by William on the evidence of a charter of Eadward; "*Willelmus Rex eam fecit resaisiri, quia in ipsâ ecclesiâ inventus est brevis cum sigillo Regis Edwardi præcipiens ut ecclesiæ restituerentur*." So in Cornwall (121) an estate is in like manner restored to Saint Petroc's. One in Hertfordshire (132) helps us to a date; "*Heraldus Comes abstulit inde, ut tota syra testatur, et apposuit in Hiz manerio suo, tribus annis ante mortem Regis Edwardi (1063)*." Another entry, in nearly the same words, but without a date, follows in fol. 133. There are two others in which we see the agency of the reeves or other officers, the "*Elnod*" of these entries being probably the same as the "*Ednod*" mentioned before. In Dorset (80) we find that "*Elnod tenuit T. R. E. per*

Comitem Heraldum, qui eam abstulit cuidam clerico." So in Kent (2), "Alnod cild per violentiam Heraldī abstulit Sancto Martino Merclesham et Hauochesten, *pro quibus dedit Canonicis iniquam commutationem.*" This last entry is important. The act, though called "violentia," was really an exchange, and the spirit of these entries in Domesday is so clear that we can hardly venture to say that it may not have been a fair and legal exchange. We may say the same as to the surrender of Folkestone by Eadsige to Godwine. And even Godwine's dealings with the two tenants of the see of Rochester, whether legal or not, were at least not an act of high-handed violence. We must remember also that in all these stories and entries the words "vis" and "violentia" really mean no more than "injuste" or "mid unlage," and do not imply force strictly so called.

There is also a whole string of entries in Herefordshire (181 b, 182), where it is said, "Hoc manerium tenuit Heraldus Comes injuste. Rex Willelmus reddidit Walterio Episcopo." These must be taken in connexion with two writs addressed by Eadward to Harold in Herefordshire. One (Cod. Dipl. iv 218) is addressed to him jointly with Bishop Ealdred, and therefore belongs to the time (1058-1060) when Ealdred administered the see after the death of Leofgar (see above, p. 398). This writ confirms to the priests of Saint Æthelberht's minster all their ancient rights; it speaks of them as suffering poverty "for God's love and mine," and calls on all men to help them. The other (iv. 194), addressed to Harold together with Osbern (see above, p. 345), announces the appointment of Walter to the Bishoprick (in 1060), and requires the restoration of all property alienated from the see. The earlier description of the poverty of the Canons can hardly fail to refer to losses sustained through the ravages of Ælfgar and Gruffydd in 1055; see above, pp. 387, 390.

There is also a will of Leofric, Bishop of Exeter (Cod. Dipl. iv. 274), in which that Prelate leaves to his church the land which Harold had lawlessly taken at Topsham ("ŷæt land æt Toppeshamme, Ʒe āh Ʒe Harold hit mid unlage ūtnam"). The Bishop died in 1072, but the land had not then been recovered. Topsham appears in the Exon Domesday (p. 87) as a possession of the Crown formerly held by Harold, without any mention of the rights of the Church of Exeter.

The reader must judge how far any of the qualifications with which I set out can be made to bear on any of these cases. What if the land at Topsham, afterwards the port of Exeter, was needed for the defence of the coast? The Bishop would very likely look on its appropriation for such a purpose, even if it were paid for, as a thing done "mid unlage."

There remains the great story of the alleged quarrel between Harold and Gisa Bishop of Wells. Of this we know the details, we can trace the growth of misrepresentation, and it may perhaps serve as a key to some of the other stories. Even here we have no statement on Harold's side, but the original charge against him, as contrasted with its later shapes, pretty well explains itself. The story however is a somewhat long one, and it may moreover fairly count as a part of the general history. I shall therefore make it the subject of a distinct note (see Note QQ). I will now add a few instances which illustrate the general subject by showing that Godwine and Harold by no means stand alone in bearing accusations of this sort. In the case of nearly every powerful man, including the most munificent benefactors to ecclesiastical bodies, we find the same story of the detention of Church property in some shape or other, or of transactions in which it is easy to see the possible groundwork of such a charge.

First, I have mentioned elsewhere (see vol. i. p. 622) that the very model of monastic benefactors, Æthelwine the Friend of God, laid claim to, and made good his claim to, certain lands possessed by the Abbey of Ely. As the Ely historian (*Hist. El.* i. 5) himself tells the story, the claim made by the Ealdorman seems to have been certainly legal and probably just. Yet the monastic writer clearly thinks that Æthelwine ought to have given way even to an unjust claim on the part of the Church, and he uses just the same language which Domesday applies to Harold; "*postpositâ Sanctæ Ecclesiæ reverentiâ, eandem terram invadentes sibi vindicârunt.*" Soon after (c. 8) we come to a story of the same kind about Æthelwine's son Ælfwold. So Godwine of Lindesey, one of the heroes of Assandun, is spoken of as a pertinacious enemy of the Church of Evesham (see vol. i. p. 506). The story about Harold Harefoot I have mentioned more than once. The passage which I quoted from William of Malmesbury at the beginning of this note also shows

that Saint Eadward himself was by some people personally blamed for the destruction of monasteries in his reign. And it is, at any rate, clear that the estates of the dissolved houses of Leominster and Berkeley had become royal property—more legally *folkland*—just as they would have done in the time of Henry the Eighth. Eadgyth, the rose sprung from the thorn, enjoyed the revenues of Leominster, seemingly without any of the scruples which her mother felt in the case of Berkeley. We find her also (see above, p. 46) engaged in some other transactions about ecclesiastical property, which look at least as doubtful as anything attributed to her father and brother. Nay, one writer goes so far as to charge her sainted husband himself with complicity in her doings of this kind. Twice does the Peterborough historian (Hugo Candidus, Sparke, p. 42) say of possessions held or claimed by that monastery, “Rex et Regina Edgita illam villam vi auferre conati sunt.” A most singular story is also told in the Shropshire Domesday (252 b), which seems at least to charge the sainted King with carelessness about these matters. A Canon of Saint Mary’s at Shrewsbury had, for what cause is not explained, been outlawed. On this, as I understand the story, Eadward granted his prebend, just as Henry the Eighth or Edward the Sixth might have done, to his favourite Robert the son of Wymarc, who presently made it over to his son-in-law; “In hoc manerio T. R. E. erant xx hidæ, et totum habebant xii canonici ipsius ecclesiæ. Unus eorum, Spirtes nomine, tenebat solus x hidas, sed quum fuisset exsulatus ab Angliâ, dedit Rex E. has x hidas Roberto filio Wimarch, *sicut canonico*. Robertus vero dedit eandem terram cuidam suo genero.” On this the Canons complained to the King in the last year of his reign. Eadward ordered that the land should be restored to the Church, but he required them to wait for the final settlement till the Christmas Gemót, when he would find some other equivalent for Robert’s son-in-law; “Quod quum canonici indicassent Regi, confestim præcepit ad ecclesiam terram reverti, tantummodo induciavit donec ad curiam instantis Natalis Domini Roberto juberet ut genero suo terram aliam provideret.” The King’s death hindered the carrying out of this design, and at the time of the Survey the land belonged to Roger of Montgomery; “Ipse autem Rex in ipsis festis diebus obiit, et ex eo usque nunc ecclesia terram perdidit.” This story, whatever we make of it,

is most remarkable. It is possible that by the banishment of the Canon, whatever might be his offence, his life-interest in his prebend was forfeited to the Crown and might be lawfully granted by the King to his favourite, and that the wrong lay only in the permanent alienation to Robert's son-in-law. Still there seems to be a recklessness of dealing with things of this kind which we may fancy that, in the case of Godwine or Harold, the Survey would have described in shorter terms.

To go on with our series, one of the charges brought against Tostig, the benefactor of the Church of Durham (see p. 382), was that he had "robbed God" (see p. 477). Siward also, the founder of Galmanho, and his son Waltheof, who, as a monastic hero, ranks by the side of Æthelwine, both stand charged with detaining lands belonging to the Abbey of Peterborough (see above, p. 374). Eadwine, the brother of Leofric, possessed lands claimed by the Church of Worcester, and the local writer Heming (p. 278) evidently looked on his death at Rhyd-y-Groes as the punishment; "*Sed ipse diu hâc rapinâ gavisus non est. Nam ipse non multo post a Grifno Rege Brittonum ignominiosâ morte peremptus est.*" Nay, Leofric and Godgifu themselves, the models of all perfection, do not seem to have been quite clear on this score. Godgifu's reverence for Saint Wulfstan led her to suggest to her husband the restoration of certain lordships in his possession which had belonged to the Church of Worcester; "*Terras quas antea Dani cæterique Dei adversarii vi abstulerant, et ab ipsâ Wigornensi ecclesiâ penitus alienaverant.*" (Heming in *Ang. Sacr.* i. 541.) Her son Ælfgar followed her example. There is also in Domesday (283 b) a most curious entry about certain lands at Alveston in Warwickshire. They are inserted among the estates of the Church of Worcester; but it is said of the sons of the former tenant Bricstuinus (Brihtstân?), "*Hoc testantur filii ejus Lewinus [Leofwine], Edmar [Eadmer] et alii quatuor, sed nesciunt de quo, an de Ecclesiâ an de Comite Leuric [Leofric], cui serviebat, hanc terram tenuit. Dicunt tamen quod ipsi tenuerunt eam de L. Comite, et quo volebant cum terrâ poterant se vertere.*" Here we may discern a case of free commendation, whether to the Church or to the Earl, but we may also discern ample materials for a charge against Leofric of detaining the lands of the Church of Worcester. Lastly, I may mention cases in which Prelates like Bishop Ælfweard (p. 69) and Archbishop Ealdred

(see Note NN) stand charged with wrongfully transferring property from one church to another. These last cases, if they can be made out, seem to an impartial eye just as bad as the occupation of Church lands by laymen. The breach of law was equal, and when a Prelate, as Ealdred is said to have done, robbed the church which he was leaving in favour of the church of which he was taking possession, the personal greediness was equal. In fact, in all these cases the real crime lies in the breach of law which is implied in the violent or fraudulent occupation of anything, whether the party wronged be clerk or layman, individual or corporation. We must be on our guard alike against the exaggerated notions about the crime of sacrilege put forth by ecclesiastical writers, and also against the opposite prejudices of some moderns, who sometimes talk as if the robbing of a monastery were actually a praiseworthy deed.

On the whole, considering all the instances, we shall perhaps see reason to think that all charges of this kind, charges in which we can very seldom hear both sides, must be taken with great doubt and qualification. On the other hand it is plain that the tenure of Church property, perhaps of all property, was in those rough days very uncertain. Men, we may well believe, often gave with one hand and took with the other. No one did this more systematically than the Great William himself. I will end this long note with the comments of his namesake of Malmesbury on William's doings in this respect, comments which seem to have been equally applicable to many others among the great men of his age ;

"Ita ejus tempore ultro citroque cœnobialis grex excrevit, monasteria surgebant, religione vetera, ædificiis recentia. Sed hic animadverto mussitationem dicentium, melius fuisse ut antiqua in suo statu conservarentur, quam, illis semimutilatis, de rapinâ nova construerentur " (iii. 278).

NOTE F. p. 36.

THE CHILDREN OF GODWINE.

THE question of Godwine's marriage or marriages I examined in my first volume (p. 722), and I there came to the conclusion that there is no ground for attributing to him more than one wife, namely Gytha, the daughter of Thorgils Sprakaleg and sister of Ulf.

There is no doubt that Gytha was the mother of all those sons and daughters of Godwine who play such a memorable part in our history.

The fullest lists of Godwine's sons are those given by William of Malmesbury (ii. 200) and Orderic (502 B). William's list runs thus, Harold, Swegen, Tostig, Wulfnoth, Gyrth, Leofwine. That of Orderic is, Swegen, Tostig, Harold, Gyrth, Ælfgar, Leofwine, Wulfnoth. Saxo (196) speaks of Harold, Beorn, and Tostig as sons of Godwine; that is, he mistook Beorn the nephew of Gytha for her son. Snorro (Laing, iii. 75; Ant. Celt. Scand. 189) has a far more amazing genealogy. He seems to assume that Godwine must have been the father of every famous Englishman of his time, and he reckons up his sons thus—Tostig the eldest, *Mauurokari* (Morkere), *Waltheof*, Swegen, and Harold. He pointedly adds that Harold was the youngest. And the list in the Knytlinga Saga, c. 11, is no less strange—Harold, Tostig, "Maurakaare," Waltheof, and Swegen. It must be on the same principle that Bromton (943) seems to make Godwine the father of Gruffydd of Wales. At least his list runs thus, Swegen, Wulfnoth, Leofwine, Harold, Tostig, and *Griffin*. So Walter of Hemingburgh (i 4) gives Godwine a son Griffus, which may be a confusion between Gruffydd and Gyrth. Knighton (2334) gives the sons as Swegen, Harold, Tostig, Wulfnoth, Gyrth, and Leofric. But elsewhere, as Bromton had given Godwine a Gruffydd, Knighton in the same spirit helps him to a Llywelyn. At least he talks (2238) of the "malitia et superbia Haraldi et *Lewlini* filiorum Godwini."

The Biographer gives no list, but he mentions four sons, Harold, Tostig, Gyrth, and Leofwine, whose name is inaccurately given as Leofric in the printed text.

Of these sons, there is no doubt about six, namely Swegen, Harold, Tostig, Gyrth, Leofwine, Wulfnoth, who all figure in the history at different points. The only question is whether we ought, on the sole authority of Orderic, to add a seventh son named Ælfgar. According to him, Ælfgar lived and died a monk at Rheims, and Wulfnoth did the like at Salisbury. This is undoubtedly false as regards Wulfnoth; and the tale of a son of Godwine, otherwise unknown, spending his whole life in a French monastery has a somewhat apocryphal sound. Can it be that the tale has sprung out of some confusion with the benefactions of Earl Ælfgar to the Abbey of Rheims? (see p. 456). At any rate we may dismiss

Ælfgar, as a person of whose actions, if he ever existed, we have no knowledge, while of the other six brethren we know a good deal.

Among the daughters of Godwine, there is no need to prove the existence of Eadgyth the Lady. Another daughter, Gunhild, rests on the sure evidence of the Exon Domesday (pp. 96, 99, "*Gunnilla filia Comitis Godwini*"). She also has a history, which will come in my fourth volume. The third daughter, Ælfgifu, also appears in Domesday (144 b), where land is held in Buckinghamshire by a "man" of hers, "*homo Alvevæ soror Heraldi comitis*." See Kelham, 153, and Ellis, i. 309, who both speak of her without any reference, and I have to thank Sir T. D. Hardy for pointing out the passage to me since the appearance of my second volume. This sister, though she is nowhere else directly spoken of, is of some historical importance. It is part of the story of Harold's oath (Sim. Dun. 1066 and elsewhere) that he promised to marry his sister to one of William's nobles. Obviously this cannot apply to Eadgyth, nor yet to Gunhild, who was devoted to a religious life. The sister intended must therefore have been Ælfgifu, and I shall, in my next volume, discuss the question whether she may not be the puzzling Ælfgyva of the Tapestry. See vol. iii. pp. 687, 690, 699.

As to the order of the sons there is no doubt. Swegen ("*filius primogenitus Swanus*," Fl. Wig. 1051) was the eldest. Harold came next. That Harold was older than Tostig is plain from the Biographer ("*major natu Haroldus*," 409), and indeed from the whole history. So even Saxo (207) speaks of "*minores Godovini filii* [which at least includes Tostig] *majorem perosi*." Orderic's notion (492 D) that Harold was younger than Tostig is simply a bit of the Norman legend, devised in order to represent Harold as depriving his elder brother, sometimes of the Earldom, sometimes of the Kingdom. Snorro's idea that Harold was the youngest of all is wilder still. The order of the several brothers is very plainly marked in the dates of their promotion to Earldoms; their order is Swegen, Harold, Tostig, Gyrrh, Leofwine. Wulfnoth, who never held an Earldom, was doubtless the youngest.

The order in which the brothers sign charters is worth notice. Setting aside one impossible charter (Cod. Dipl. iv. 80-84), Swegen always signs before Harold, Harold always before Tostig, Tostig always before Gyrrh and Leofwine. But Harold, Gyrrh, and Leofwine do not observe so strict an order among themselves. May we

not infer from the recorded disposition and actions of Swegen and Tostig that a certain attention to ceremony was needed in their cases, while the other three brothers, who lived and died firm friends, could afford to dispense with it?

The order of the daughters among themselves must have been Eadgyth, Gunhild, Ælfgifu. A daughter of Godwine and Gytha who was talked of as an intended wife for any one in 1066, must have been the very youngest of the family.

The order of the sisters with regard to their brothers is more difficult to fix. It is hopeless to try to fix the place of Gunhild. But, as Ælfgifu must have been the youngest, there is some reason to believe that Eadgyth was the eldest of the family. The Biographer (p. 397) compares four children of Godwine, seemingly Eadgyth, Harold, Tostig, and Gyrth—he never mentions Swegen—to the four rivers of Paradise ;

“Felix prole piâ Dux, stirpe beatus avitâ,
His quatuor natis dans Anglia pignora pacis.
Prodit gemma prior, variæ probitatis amatrix,
In medio Regni, tanto Duce filia patre
Ædgit digna suo, Regi condigna marito.”

This looks as if Eadgyth was the eldest of all. Godwine and Gytha were married in 1019 (see vol. i. pp. 420, 723). Harold therefore, the second son, could not, even if Eadgyth was younger than himself, have been born before 1021, perhaps not till 1022 or later. He therefore could not have been above twenty-four when he became Earl, nor above forty-five at his death—he may of course have been younger. But none of Godwine’s sons who held Earldoms could have been so young as William of Malmesbury fancied Gyrth to be in 1066, when he calls him (iii. 239) “plus puero adultus et magnæ ultra ætatem virtutis et scientiæ.” He had then been Earl of the East-Angles for nine years.

NOTE G. p. 36.

THE GREAT EARLDOMS DURING THE REIGN OF EADWARD.

It is not always easy to trace the succession of the men who ruled the different Earldoms of England during the reign of Eadward. In several cases the Chronicles give us notices of the death, deposition, or translation of one Earl and of the appointment of his

successor. But these entries taken alone would not enable us to put together a perfect series of the Earls. For instance, Eadwine (1065), Gyrth (1066), Leofwine (1066), Waltheof (1066), are all spoken of as Earls without any account of their appointment, and, in the last three cases, without any hint as to the districts over which they ruled. To make out anything like a perfect list, we must go to various incidental notices in the royal writs and elsewhere. By their help we shall be able to recover, not indeed an absolutely complete account, but one much fuller than appears on the face of the history, and one which reveals to us a great number of anomalies which we should not have expected. The way in which several Earls held isolated shires detached from the main body of their Earldoms, and the way in which shires were transferred from the jurisdiction of one Earl to that of another, are both of them very remarkable.

For a complete view of these changes, indeed for any complete view of the general succession of the Earls, we must go back to the fourfold division of England by Cnut in 1017 (see vol. i. p. 404). Cnut then kept Wessex in his own hands, and appointed Eadric over Mercia, Thurkill over East-Anglia, Eric over Northumberland. In 1020 (see vol. i. p. 422), Wessex also became an Earldom under Godwine. Now in these four great governments we can trace the succession of Earls without difficulty, with the single exception of East-Anglia. We have no account of that Earldom from the banishment of Thurkill in 1021 (see vol. i. p. 425) to the appointment of Harold, seemingly in 1045 (see above, p. 37). As for Northumberland, I have already traced out the succession of its Earls (see vol. i. p. 520 et seq.). There is no doubt that, at the accession of Eadward, Siward was in possession of both parts of the old Northern realm, and that he remained in possession of them till his death. The succession in Wessex is plainer still; Godwine was appointed in 1020, Harold succeeded him in 1053; there is no room for any question, except as to the disposal of the Earldom during the year of Godwine's banishment. And the mere succession in Mercia is equally plain. Leofwine succeeded Eadric in 1017; Leofric succeeded Leofwine some time between 1024 and 1032 (see vol. i. p. 718); Ælfgar succeeded Leofric in 1057; Eadwine, there can be no reasonable doubt, succeeded Ælfgar on his death, at some time between 1062 and 1065. Our difficulties are of other kinds. There

is, first, the great uncertainty as to the meaning of the name Mercia. There is the fact that various shires, especially in Mercia, are found in the hands of others among the great Earls than those to whom the fourfold division would seem to have committed them. There is the fact that we find mention of Earls holding Earldoms other than the four great ones, and seemingly formed by dismemberments of the four. Lastly, we find, especially under Cnut, the names of several Earls whom it is not easy to supply with Earldoms.

This last difficulty need not greatly trouble us. It does not follow that every Danish chief who signs a charter of Cnut with the title of Earl was actually established in an English Earldom. On the other hand, some one must have ruled in East-Anglia between 1021 and 1045, and it is a fair guess, though nothing more, that the successive husbands of Gunhild, Hakon and Harold (see vol. i. pp. 426, 427), who are spoken of as if they had some permanent connexion with England, were Earls of the East-Angles during some parts of that interval. The main difficulty springs from what seem to have been the constantly fluctuating arrangements of the Mercian shires. The old chaotic state of central England seems to revive. First, it is not always clear what we are to understand by the name Mercia. The name at this stage sometimes takes in, sometimes excludes, those parts of old Mercia which were ceded by Ælfred to Guthrum. Secondly, we find various shires, Mercian in one or the other sense, which are not under the government of the person spoken of as the Earl of the Mercians.

Now when Wessex, Northumberland, East-Anglia, and Mercia are spoken of as an exhaustive division of England, as they are spoken of in the fourfold division made by Cnut, there can be no doubt that Mercia is to be taken in the widest sense, as meaning the whole land from Bristol on the Avon to Barton on the Humber. With this great government Eadric was invested. But it is equally plain that, at a somewhat later time, either Mercia in this sense was dismembered in favour of independent Earls, or else subordinate Earls were appointed under a superior Earl of the Mercians. I will now put together the evidence which we find on these heads.

The first hint which we come across of a dismemberment of this kind is in 1041, when we find Thuri or Thored, "*Comes Mediterraneorum*," and Rani or Hranig, "*Comes Magasetensium*," distinguished from Leofric, "*Comes Merciorum*." Of Thored we

also know that his Earldom took in Huntingdonshire. See vol. i. p. 515, where a writ of Harthacnut addressed to him is quoted. And one may suspect that we ought to substitute the same name for "Toli comes" who in a Huntingdon writ of Eadward (Cod. Dipl. iv. 243) is addressed along with Bishop Eadnoth, fixing the date of the writ to the years 1042-1050. (This Toli can hardly be Tolig who is elsewhere addressed in Suffolk, seemingly as Sheriff under the Earldom of Gyrth. Cod. Dipl. iv. 222, 223.) Of Ranig we know that he held the rank of Earl as early as 1023 (see vol. i. p. 515). We may therefore be inclined to suspect that Mercia was dismembered on the death of Eadric, and that, besides the Mercian Earldom held by Leofwine and Leofric, two fresh Earldoms, whether subordinate or independent, were formed within the limits of the old Mercian Kingdom. On the whole I am inclined to think that a certain superiority was always retained by Leofric, as chief Earl of the Mercians. He always fills a special place, alongside of Godwine and Siward, and we shall come across evidence to show that some of the dismembered shires did, in the end, revert to him or to his house.

As to this Earldom of the "Mediterranei" or Middle-Angles, held by Thored, we have no distinct account of its extent. But it is a probable guess that it took in the whole eastern part of Mercia, the part in which the Danish element was strongest. I am inclined to think that in this Earldom Thored was succeeded by Beorn. Our indications are certainly slight, but they look that way. We hear nothing of Thored in Eadward's time, except a signature of "Ðuri dux" in Cod. Dipl. iv. 131, which, as the deed is also signed by Mannig Abbot of Evesham, must be as late as 1044 (see p. 69). On the other hand it is plain (see p. 36) that Beorn held some Earldom from about the year 1045 till his murder. We know also that his Earldom took in Hertfordshire (Cod. Dipl. iv. 190). I infer then that in 1045 Beorn succeeded Thored as Earl of the Middle-Angles, of Eastern or Danish Mercia. I also infer that in that Earldom he had no one successor. No Earl is spoken of in the later days of Eadward who can show any claim to such a description, and several of the shires contained within the country which I conceive to have been held by Thored and Beorn seem to have remained in a sort of fluctuating state, ready to be attached to any of the great governments, as might be convenient.

Thus *Huntingdonshire* was within the Earldom of Thored. But in 1051 (Flor. Wig. in anno) we find it, together with *Cambridgeshire*, a shire still so closely connected with it as to have a common Sheriff, altogether detached from Mercia, and forming part of the East-Anglian Earldom of Harold. "Men" of Harold in Huntingdonshire accordingly occur in Domesday (p. 208). But Huntingdonshire was afterwards separated from East-Anglia, perhaps on Harold's translation to Wessex in 1053. It then became, strange to say, an outlying portion of the Earldom of Northumberland. It does not however appear that Cambridgeshire followed it in this last migration. That Huntingdonshire was held by Siward is shown by a writ (Cod. Dipl. iv. 239) coming between 1053 and 1055. It is certain that it was afterwards held by Waltheof. Domesday also (208) implies the succession of Siward, Tostig, and Waltheof, by speaking of "men" and of rights which belonged first to Tostig and afterwards to Waltheof. It might be worth considering whether some confused tradition of these transfers of the shire did not form an element in the legend of Tostig, Earl of Huntingdon, said to have been slain by Siward. See vol. i. p. 768.

Northamptonshire, like Huntingdonshire, was separated from Mercia and attached to Northumberland. This is distinctly shown by a royal writ addressed to Tostig as its Earl (Cod. Dipl. iv. 240). The only other Northamptonshire writ that I know (iv. 216) is addressed to Bishop Wulfwig without the name of any Earl. But as to Northamptonshire another question might arise. The singular description of the daughter of the Northumbrian Earl Ælfhelm as Ælfgifu of Northampton (see vol. i. pp. 408, 480) may possibly point to an earlier connexion between the two districts. This last is a mere guess, but the connexion between Northumberland and Northamptonshire during part of the reign of Eadward is quite certain. But Northamptonshire and Huntingdonshire were afterwards again detached from Northumberland, and were held as a separate Earldom by Waltheof. On this point the evidence seems quite plain; the only question is as to the exact date. Waltheof held some Earldom at the end of the year 1066, when he is spoken of as an Earl along with Eadwine and Morkere (Chron. Wig. 1066). Under William, besides his great Northumbrian government, he was certainly Earl of Northamptonshire (Ord. Vit. 522 C) and of Huntingdonshire (Will. Gem. viii. 37). We

may therefore infer that these fragments of his father's government formed the Earldom which he had held under Harold. The false Ingulf (Gale, i. 66) makes him receive both these shires on his father's death when Tostig received Northumberland. The Chronicle of John of Peterborough, which, though not contemporary, has some authority as being a local record, distinctly makes Waltheof succeed to Northamptonshire on his father's death in 1055; "Siwardus Dux Northanhumbroꝝ obiit; . . . cujus filius Waldevus, postea martyr sanctus, factus est Comes Northamptoniæ; comitatus autem Northanhumbroꝝ datus est Tostio fratri Haroldi" (Giles, p. 50). But this is shown to be incorrect by the charter just quoted, which shows that Tostig was Earl in Northamptonshire. And the course taken by the Northumbrian rebels in 1065 (see p. 485) seems to point to a still abiding connexion between that shire and Northumberland. We can therefore hardly doubt that both Northamptonshire and Huntingdonshire were obtained by Waltheof as a result of the Northumbrian revolt in 1065.

About *Nottinghamshire* I do not feel quite certain. It appears from Domesday (280) that Tostig had certain rights in the town of Nottingham; but he is not distinctly spoken of as Earl of the shire. But the connexion between this shire and the Northumbrian Primate makes a connexion with the Northumbrian Earldom far from unlikely.

Hertfordshire formed part of the Earldom of Beorn. We have no further account of it till after the redistribution in 1057 (see above, p. 419), when it appears in the hands of Leofwine. Two writs (Cod. Dipl. iv. 217, 218) are addressed to him as Earl, conjointly with Wulfwig, Bishop of Dorchester—the Prelate of the Middle-Angles—whose episcopate ranges from 1053 to 1067. In Domesday also (132) eighteen burghers in the town of Hertford are described as being "homines Heraldi Comititis et Lewini Comititis," perhaps a sign of the superiority exercised by Harold over the Earldoms of Gyrth and Leofwine. Men of Leofwine occur also in the town of Buckingham (143) and in other parts of that shire (144, 145), suggesting that *Buckinghamshire* also made part of his Earldom. Of *Bedfordshire* we seem to have no distinct account. Waltheof (Domesday, 210 b) held lands there, but it need not have been in his Earldom.

Oxfordshire appears in 1051 (Flor. Wig. in anno) as part of the Earldom of Swegen (see above, p. 36). After 1057 it appears as an outlying appendage of the East-Anglian Earldom of Gyrth. Two writs for Oxfordshire are addressed to him conjointly with Bishop Wulfwig (Cod. Dipl. iv. 215, 217). The former is the well-known grant of Islip to the church of Westminster.

Of the other East-Mercian shires we have no account. But I am inclined to believe that they must have reverted to Leofric, perhaps on the death of Beorn. I am led to this belief by the almost certain fact that *Lincolnshire* did. All history and tradition connects Leofric and his house with that shire; one of the great objects of his bounty, the minster of Stow, is within its borders, and it is plain that in 1066 (Flor. Wig. in anno) Lindesey formed part of the Earldom of his grandson Eadwine.

The shiftings of the East-Mercian shires are thus frequent and perplexing, but those of West-Mercia are equally so. That the north-western shires of Mercia remained constantly under Leofric and his house there can be no reasonable doubt. Our one writ in those parts (Cod. Dipl. iv. 201) is addressed to Eadwine in *Staffordshire*, and the entries of property held in that shire and in *Cheshire* by him and his father are endless. The same may be said of *Shropshire*, but as soon as we get south of that limit, we are at once in the region of fluctuations. We have seen that Ranig was Earl of the Magesætas or of *Herefordshire* in 1041. It is impossible to say whether his government extended beyond that limit. One can hardly doubt that Ranig was succeeded by Swegen, whose Mercian possessions (Flor. Wig. 1051) consisted of the shires of Hereford, Gloucester, and Oxford. It is therefore not unlikely that Ranig's government was of the same extent, but we cannot be certain. But it is quite certain that Herefordshire was detached from the government of Leofric and his successors during the whole reign of Eadward. It is not clear what became of that shire during Swegen's first banishment. Something belonging to Swegen, either his Earldom or his private estate, was (see pp. 88, 99) divided during his absence between Harold and Beorn. It is therefore quite possible that one or other of them may have governed Herefordshire from 1046 to 1050. But it is equally possible that the shire was, during that interval, held by Ralph of Mantes, Ralph the Timid, the son of Walter and Godgifu.

Indeed this last view becomes the more likely of the two, when we remember the firm root which the Normans had taken in Herefordshire before 1051 (see p. 136), which looks very much as if they had been specially favoured in these parts. That Ralph succeeded Swegen on his final banishment in 1051 I have no doubt at all. Sir Francis Palgrave (*English Commonwealth*, ii. ccxc.) calls this fact in question on the grounds that, at the time when William of Malmesbury (ii. 199) calls him "*Comes Herefordensis*," Herefordshire was under the government of Swegen, and that, when Florence (1055) speaks of his doings in the Herefordshire campaign, he does not formally describe him as Earl of the shire. But surely, when a certain shire is invaded, and a certain Earl goes forth to defend it, the presumption, in the absence of some distinct evidence the other way, is that the Earl who so acts is the Earl in charge of the shire. The passage of William of Malmesbury is simply one of his usual confusions of chronology. Speaking of Eustace of Boulogne and his visit to England in 1051, he mentions his marriage with Godgifu, and adds, "*quæ ex altero viro, Waltero Medantino, filium tulerat Radulfum, qui eo tempore erat Comes Herefordensis, ignavus et timidus, qui Walensibus pugnâ cesserit, comitatumque suum, et urbem cum episcopo, ignibus eorum consumendum reliquerit; cujus rei infamiam mature veniens Haroldus virtutibus suis abstersit. Eustachius ergo . . Regem adiit.*" Undoubtedly, according to strict grammatical construction, "*eo tempore*" ought to mean in 1051, but William so jumbles together the events of 1051 and of 1055 that it is hardly safe to argue from this expression that he meant distinctly to assert that Ralph was Earl of Herefordshire in 1051. He may just as well have meant that he was so when he waged his unfortunate campaign with the Welsh, and certainly no one who got up his facts from William of Malmesbury only would ever find out that that campaign happened four years after the visit of Eustace.

Ralph then, I hold, was certainly Earl of Herefordshire in 1055, and the natural inference is that he succeeded Swegen in 1051, and that, as Swegen never came back, he was allowed to retain his Earldom in 1052. That Ralph was succeeded by Harold in 1057 there can be no doubt. But Harold's Herefordshire Earldom is so important as a piece of national policy, and it is connected with so many points in Harold's character, that I have spoken

of it somewhat largely in the text. See pp. 394, 417, and, for writs addressed to Harold in Herefordshire, see p. 548.

But we have also the fact that Ralph certainly held the rank of Earl in the year 1051, while Swegen was still acting as Earl of the Magesætas (see p. 139). We have also his signature as Earl as early as 1050 (see p. 109). Sir Francis Palgrave is therefore very possibly right in quartering him in *Worcestershire*. That shire, he is inclined to think, was in Cnut's time held by Hakon the doughty Earl, the first husband of Gunhild. I believe that this was the case; that Hakon held the Earldom of the Hwiccas, and I believe also that Eglaf (see vol. i. p. 443) preceded him. We come across several remarkable signs of Danish influence in *Worcestershire*, a shire where we should hardly have looked for it. In two *Worcestershire* documents, a deed of Bishop Ealdred in Cod. Dipl. iv. 137, evidently passed in a *Worcestershire* Scirgemót, and another in iv. 262, there is mention of Danish Thegns ("ealla 8a yldestan þegnas on Wigeraceastrescīre, Denisce and Englisce") as a distinct class in *Worcestershire*. This again may possibly be taken in connexion with the complaints about Danish spoilers of the Church of *Worcester*, which we have seen in p. 543. We hear also in a deed of Abbot Eadric in 1022 (Cod. Dipl. vi. 180), of "multi, tam Angli quam Dani" in a Scirgemót held at Gloucester. This prevalence of Danes in the Hwiccian shires looks of itself like the effect of the administration of a Danish Earl. And in the document last quoted "Aglaf Comes" appears with Archbishop Wulfstan as one of the presidents of the Scirgemót. This seems to fix Eglaf's Earldom beyond doubt, and, as his signature ceases about 1024 (see Cod. Dipl. iv. 29), he was most likely succeeded by Hakon about that time. Sir Francis Palgrave rests his case for Hakon on a writ of Cnut (Cod. Dipl. iv. 56) addressed to him as Earl in *Worcestershire*. The writ is clearly spurious, but it is one of those cases in which a spurious document proves something. A forger would hardly have inserted a name so little known as that of Hakon in a spurious writ, unless he had seen it in a genuine writ. There is also another document in which we find what seems to be a distinct mention of a Hakon as holding a prominent position in *Worcestershire*. In a document of Bishop Æthelstan of Hereford in Cod. Dipl. iv. 234 we find, joined together in a transaction of a *Worcestershire* Scirgemót in the time of Cnut, "Leofwine Ealdorman and Hacc . . and Leofric, and eal seo

scir." In Mr. Thorpe's *Diplomatarium*, p. 376, the name is supplied in full, "Hacun," which one might almost have ventured to do without manuscript authority. Hakon is thus placed between Ealdorman Leofwine and his son and successor Leofric. This looks very much as if both Hakon and Eglaf before him were subordinate Earls of the Hwiccas under Leofwine as superior Earl of the Mercians. If so, he may, or he may not, have been removed from Worcestershire to the greater government of the East Angles. But if we admit Eglaf and Hakon, we still have no means of bridging over the interval between Hakon's death in 1030 and Ralph's appearance in 1041. Ralph, I suspect, when he received Herefordshire, gave up Worcestershire to Odda. Of this Earl I must say a little more, and he forms a natural means of transition from Mercia to Wessex.

The West-Saxon Earldom, during the administration of Godwine and Harold, seems, except during the year of their banishment, to have suffered no dismemberment beyond the surrender of certain shires to be held by the sons or brothers of its two Earls, doubtless under the superiority of the head of the family. Thus Swegen, during his father's life-time, held, besides his three Mercian shires, the government of *Somersetshire* and *Berkshire* (Flor. Wig. 1051). On the fall of Godwine, Wessex was for a moment dismembered (see p. 158). As we hear of no Earl of the West-Saxons being appointed, the eastern shires, Berkshire included, probably reverted to the Crown. But Somersetshire was joined with the other western shires to form a new government under the King's kinsman Odda ("Odo et Radulfus Comites et Regis cognati," says William of Malmesbury, ii. 199). He had already some connexion with that part of England, as he signs (Cod. Dipl. vi. 196) a charter of Bishop Ælfwold of Sherborne relating to matters in Dorsetshire and Devonshire, which, from the mention of Bishop Lyfing, must be older than 1046. He was now set as Earl over the whole of the ancient *Wealhcygn*, or as the Peterborough Chronicler (1048) puts it, "ofer Defenascire and ofer Sumersæton and ofer Dorseton and ofer Wealas." The *Wealas* are of course the Welsh of Cornwall. (There is something singular in the territorial form being applied to Devonshire and the tribe form to the Sumorsætas, but the same distinction is made by the Worcester Chronicler in the next year, and we see it also in Domesday.) Dr. Lappenberg (510) suspects this Odda to have been a Frenchman. I see no

reason for this surmise. An "Odo Comes" is certainly mentioned in the list of Normans established in England in Eadward's time given in Duchèsne, p. 1023, a list clearly made up of bits from Florence and elsewhere. But this Odo is said to have been "ante Edwardi tempora in exsilium ejectus." Henry of Huntingdon too (M. H. B. 761 E) speaks of an "Odo Consul" as banished along with Archbishop Robert. But these are no great authorities. A banishment of Odda seems quite out of the question, and there is not a word in the Chronicles to imply that he was a foreigner. Foreigners are commonly spoken of as such, and a foreign descent is certainly not implied in Odda's kindred with the King. He may have sprung from some of the more distant branches of the royal family, or he may have been connected with the King through his grandmother Ælfthryth. His name, in its various forms, Odda, Oda, Odo, Oddo, Otto, Eudes, and the like, is one of the few names which are common to England, Germany, and France. But in the shape of Odda it is thoroughly English, and it appears in English local nomenclature in such names as Oddington. Odda had also a brother and sister, who bore the distinctively English names of Ælfric (Cod. Dipl. iv. 137, 262; Chron. Wig. 1053) and Eadgyth ("Eddied soror Odonis Comitiss," Domesday 186). He himself also, after his monastic profession, bore the no less truly English name of Æthelwine (Flor. Wig. 1056. A signature of "Odda monachus" in Cod. Dipl. iv. 132 cannot be his, by the date). His signatures as Earl are rare; there is one in Cod. Dipl. iv. 139. But both Odda and Ælfric often sign charters as "minister" and "nobilis," sometimes, as in one of 1048 (Cod. Dipl. iv. 116, so also vi. 196), in company with one Dodda, whom one suspects to be a kinsman. Odda of course resigned his West-Saxon government on the return of Godwine, and both Somersetshire and Berkshire henceforth remained in the immediate possession of the Earl of the West-Saxons. (See writs to Harold in Somersetshire, Cod. Dipl. iv. 195 et seqq., in Berkshire, iv. 200, in Dorsetshire, iv. 200) But Odda continues to be spoken of as Earl (Chronn. Ab. and Wig. 1056), and his connexion with the Hwiccan land and its monasteries points to Worcestershire, or possibly Worcestershire and Gloucestershire, as the district under his charge. Three of the documents just quoted as bearing his signatures are the deeds of Bishop Ealdred concerning lands in

Worcestershire of which I have already spoken (Cod. Dipl. iv. 137, 138, 262, see above, p. 563). The signatures to be noted are "Leofric Eorl and Odda Eorl and Ælfric his broðor," "Leofricus Dux, Ælfgarus Dux, Odda Dux," "Leofric Eorl and Odda and Ælfric his broðor." There is also a signature of Azor or Atsor, a well-known Thegn in those parts and elsewhere (see above, p. 545). The special mention of Danish Thegns in Worcestershire I have already spoken of (p. 563). It is therefore most probable that Odda held the Earldom of the Hwiccas from the return of Godwine till the time when he forsook the world. It must then have reverted to the House of Leofric, as in Domesday (172) we find that the city of Worcester made payments to Eadwine as Earl.

In the East of England the ancient boundaries both of Wessex and of East-Anglia were freely tampered with when the younger sons of Godwine had to be provided with Earldoms. There can be no doubt that the Earldom of East-Anglia was conferred on Gyrth when Ælfgar was translated to Mercia in 1057. The only question is whether he had not received some smaller government at an earlier time. Gyrth appears as "Eorl" in the Chronicles and as "Comes" in Domesday (Suffolk, 283 et al.). In one Suffolk entry (290) it is distinctly said that "Comes Guert tertiam partem habebat." That his Earldom took in Oxfordshire as an outlying possession we have already seen; his possession of the two strictly East-Anglian shires is shown by a variety of writs. In Cod. Dipl. iv. 208 he is addressed for Norfolk and Suffolk, in iv. 222 for Suffolk only, in iv. 223 and 225 for East-Anglia generally, in iv. 221 for Suffolk only, conjointly with Harold. In all these writs he is joined with Æthelmær, Bishop of the East-Angles from 1047 to 1070. The date of his appointment seems certain, as no earlier date is possible, and there is no reason to suspect one at all later. But the words in which the Biographer of Eadward describes Gyrth's elevation are not very clear. After speaking of the appointments of Harold and Tostig, he adds (*Vita Eadw.* p. 410), "Junio rem quoque Gyrth, quem supra diximus, immunem non passus est idem Rex a suis honoribus, sed comitatum ei dedit in ipso vertice Orientalis Angliæ, et hunc ipsum amplificandum promisit, ubi maturior annos adolescentiæ exuerit." This may mean that Gyrth was first invested with the government of some part of East-Anglia, perhaps under the superiority of Ælfgar, and was

encouraged to look forward to the possession of the whole. Or it may mean that, when he was invested with the government of all East-Anglia, he was encouraged to look forward to something beyond its bounds, a promise of which the addition of Oxfordshire may have been the fulfilment. This last view is incidentally confirmed in a singular manner by the way in which the town of Oxford is spoken of in Domesday (154). The duties payable to the Earl are described as paid to Ælfgar. Here of course, as in several other cases, the record describes a state of things existing "in the time of King Eadward," but not "on the day when King Eadward was quick and dead." A mention of Eadwine would have excluded Gyrth; a mention of Ælfgar does not exclude him. But it shows that Oxfordshire was at one time held by Ælfgar; it shows therefore that Gyrth did not receive Oxfordshire at the same time as Norfolk and Suffolk. The shire may have been taken from Ælfgar at his second outlawry, or it may have been conferred on Gyrth after Ælfgar's death. But at all events, Gyrth became Earl of the East-Angles in 1057, only with a narrower jurisdiction than had been attached to that title when it was held by Harold, probably narrower than when it was held by Ælfgar. Harold had, together with the two strictly East-Anglian shires, held Huntingdonshire, Cambridgeshire, and Essex, probably including Middlesex. None of these, except perhaps Cambridgeshire, fell to the lot of Gyrth. He seemingly took the remote Oxfordshire in their stead. Of Huntingdonshire I have already spoken. The shires of *Essex* and *Middlesex*, together with that of *Hertford*, and probably *Buckinghamshire* (see above, p. 559), fell to the lot of Leofwine. Of *Bedfordshire* I cannot speak with any certainty.

We have no record of Leofwine's appointment as Earl, but one can hardly doubt that his investment with the large and important government which the writs set him before us as holding took place at the general distribution in 1057. But, as in the case of Gyrth, a question arises whether he had held a smaller government at an earlier time. There is a writ in Cod. Dipl. (iv. 191) addressed to Leofwine in Kent conjointly with Archbishop Eadsige, who died in 1050, and with Godwine, Bishop of Rochester, who died in 1046. If this document be genuine, it reveals the very curious fact that the young son of Earl Godwine, while still hardly beyond boyhood, held, under his father's immediate eye, the government of the shire which

had been his father's first possession. If this be so, it may decide us as to the interpretation of the doubtful passage of the Biographer about Gyrth, and we shall have to look for some similar earlier endowment for Tostig. (Compare the application of the word "Dux" to him by the Biographer in 1051. See p. 132.) But, on the other hand, the Chroniclers, in recording the events of the years 1049-1052, while they carefully give the title of Earl to Godwine, Swegen, Harold, and Beorn, never give it to Tostig, Gyrth, or Leofwine. "Harold Eorl and Tostig his broðor," says the Peterborough Chronicler (1046). The early promotion of Tostig and Leofwine is therefore very doubtful; but of the extent of Leofwine's later government there is no doubt. It took in the shires of Essex, Middlesex, Hertford, Surrey, Kent, and probably Buckinghamshire. Writs are addressed to him for Surrey, jointly with Stigand (Cod. Dipl. iv. 205), for Essex (as he is coupled with Bishop William, iv. 213), for Middlesex jointly with William (iv. 214), for Hertfordshire, as we have seen, jointly with Wulfwig. "Men" of Earl Leofwine in Middlesex are also mentioned in Domesday, 130 b. But the general superiority of Harold, whether as elder brother or as elected Ætheling, seems shown by a writ addressed to him in Middlesex, jointly with Bishop William (iv. 211). It can hardly belong to the time between September 1052 and Easter 1053, between which dates it is just possible, and no more, that there may have been some moment at which Harold was Earl of the East-Angles and William also was in possession of the see of London (see pp. 343, 356). The Earldom of Leofwine thus nearly answered to the under-kingdom which formed an apauage under Ecgeberht and Æthelwulf (see vol. i. p. 40), and it does not differ very widely from what Londoners sometimes speak of as the Home Counties. But the great city itself was not subject to the jurisdiction of any Earl. The King's writs for London are addressed to the Bishop, the Portreeve or Portreeves, to the Burgh-thegns, and sometimes to the whole people ("ealle ðe burhware"). See Cod. Dipl. iv. 212, 213, 214.

I have thus tried, as well as I could, to trace out these singular fluctuations in the boundaries of the great Earldoms. To make matters clear, I have endeavoured to represent them by a comparative map of England at two stages of the reign of Eadward. The idea of such an attempt was suggested by the map given by Sir

Francis Palgrave in his *History of the Anglo-Saxons*, p. 327. Some points of course are conjectural, and I have not been able to express the various fluctuations which happened at dates between the two years which I have chosen for illustration. But I trust that the two maps between them fairly represent the state of things in the earlier and in the later days of Eadward.

NOTE H. p. 62.

THE LEGEND OF EMMA.

As the name of Godgifu is best known to the world in general through the legend of her riding naked through Coventry (besides the references in p. 48, see R. Wendover, i. 496), so the name of Emma is best known through the legend of her walking unhurt over the hot ploughshares. The tale appears to have grown out of the real history of her disgrace at this time, mixed up with other particulars from various quarters. And when a prince stands in such singular relations both to his mother and to his wife as those in which Eadward stood to Emma and Eadgyth, it is not wonderful that, in the process of legend-making, the two injured Ladies got confounded.

The tale may be seen in Bromton, X Scriptt. 941. He seems to place the event in 1050, when Robert was already Archbishop of Canterbury. He calls it indeed the fourth year of Eadward, but he places it immediately before the events of 1051. The Norman Primate persuades the King that Emma—forty-eight years after her first marriage, fifteen years after the death of her second husband—had been guilty of too close an intimacy (*"nimia familiaritas"*) with Ælfwine, Bishop of Winchester. The choice of an episcopal lover was unlucky, as Ælfwine had already been dead three years (see p. 93); a more ingenious romancer would have named Stigand. The Bishop is imprisoned; the Lady is spoiled of her goods and sent to Wherwell, a manifest confusion with Eadgyth's banishment thither in 1051. From her prison, where she was not very strictly kept (*"laxius custodita"*), Emma writes to those Bishops in whom she trusted, saying that she is far more shocked at the scandal against Ælfwine than at the scandal

against herself. She is even ready to submit to the ordeal of burning iron in order to prove the Bishop's innocence. The other Bishops advise the King to allow the trial, but the Norman Archbishop uses very strong language indeed. Emma is "*fera illa, non fœmina*;" her daring went so far that "*amasium suum lubricum Christum Domini nominavit*," and so forth. She may make compurgation for the Bishop ("*vult purgare pontificem*"), but who will make compurgation for herself? She is still charged with complicity in the death of Ælfred, and with having made ready a poisoned bowl for Eadward himself. Yet, if she will make a double purgation, if she will walk over four burning shares for herself and five for the Bishop, her innocence shall be allowed. By dint of prayer to Saint Swithhun, the ordeal is gone through successfully. The penitent King implores pardon, and receives stripes ("*disciplinas recepit*") both from his mother and from the Bishop; he restores their confiscated goods; and Robert, if not actually banished, finds it convenient to leave England. In honour of the deliverance of the Lady and the Bishop, each gives nine manors, one for each ploughshare, to the Church of Winchester.

The account in the Winchester Annals (p. 21 et seqq. Luard) is substantially the same, and it sometimes agrees in words with that in Bromton. Unless Bromton has simply abridged the Winchester story, both are borrowed from the same source. But the Winchester annalist is very much fuller, and, after his manner, he puts long speeches into the mouths of his actors, that made by the Norman Archbishop displaying a remarkable acquaintance with the less decent parts of the satires of Juvenal. The most important difference is the introduction of Godwine. The event is placed in 1043. Archbishop Robert—he is already Archbishop—persuades the King to banish Godwine and his sons, to send his mother to Wherwell, and to forbid Ælfwine to come out of the city of Winchester. The tale then follows much as before, only, together with the restoration of Emma and flight of Robert, Godwine and his sons are restored at the petition of Emma. Also, it was after these doings that Eadward seems to have first taken to working miracles; "*Rex Edwardus magnis post hæc cœpit coruscare miraculis etiam in vitâ suâ.*"

I suspect that this is the older version. This is the Winchester writer's only mention of the banishment and return of Godwine.

Bromton, or whoever is represented by that name, knew that Godwine's banishment happened at quite another time and from quite other causes; he knew also that Robert was not Archbishop in 1043. He therefore left out all about Godwine, and moved the tale to the year 1050, when Robert was Archbishop. But he failed to mark that he thus brought in a chronological error as to the death of Ælfwine. On this last point the local Winchester writer is of course accurate.

I cannot help adding good Bishop Godwin's inimitable account of the charges brought by Robert against Emma. "He began therefore to beate into the king's head (that was a milde and soft natured gentleman) how hard a hand his mother had held upon him when he lived in Normandy; how likely it was that his brother came to his death by the practise of her and Earle Godwyn; and lastly that she used the company of Alwyn Bishop of Winchester, somewhat more familiarly than an honest woman needed."

I may add that M. de Bonnechose ("ut erat miræ simplicitatis et innocentie," as the Winchester writer says of Eadward) believes everything. All about Godgiftu, all about Emma, the "*cruelle épreuve*" and the "*tragique scène*," will be found in his *Quatre Conquêtes*, ii. 81-88. In short, his history gives us, as Sir Roger de Coverley says, "fine reading in the casualties of this reign." Mr. St. John exercises a sound judgement, and Thierry seems to hold his peace.

NOTE I. p. 66.

THE APPOINTMENT OF BISHOPS AND ABBOTS.

I HAVE already (see vol. i. p. 503) said something about the manner of appointing Bishops and Abbots in the eleventh century. It is clear that the appointment rested both practically and legally with the King and his Witan; still we hear ever and anon of capitular elections, and in one case at least we even see some traces of that primitive but almost forgotten practice by which the clergy and the people at large of the vacant diocese claimed a voice in filling the episcopal chair. It may be worth while to bring together some of the more striking instances of episcopal and abbatial nominations in a reign in which Bishops and Abbots were of even more importance than usual.

The joint action of the King and his Witan cannot be better set forth than it is in the account given by the Abingdon Chronicler (1050) of the acts of the Gemót of London in Midlent 1051 (see p. 118). The words are, “þa hæfde Eadwerd cing witenagemot on Lunden to Midlencten, and sette Hrodberd to arcebiscop to Cantwarebyrig, and Spearhafoc abbud to Lunden, and geaf Roðulfe biscop his mæge þæt abbudrice on Abbandune.” In the case of Spearhafoc the Peterborough Chronicler (1048) also distinctly speaks of the King’s writ and seal as giving the formal conveyance of the Bishoprick to the person nominated. Spearhafoc goes to the Archbishop with a document of this kind (“mid þæs cynges gewrite and insegle”) and demands consecration. Several writs of this kind are extant in the case of both Bishops and Abbots. The form always is that the King grants the Bishoprick or Abbacy to such a person. Thus in Cod. Dipl. iv. 195 we have the writ conferring the Bishoprick of Somersetshire on Gisa, and opposite to it is a Latin version of the writ conferring the Bishoprick of Hereford on Walter. Both follow the same form. The essential words are “ich kȳþe eow þat ich habbe geunnen Gisan minan preste ðes biscopriche hér mid eow.” The writ then goes on to confirm all the rights and possessions of the see as fully as they were held by his predecessor or by any other Bishop; “swó ful and swó forð swó Duduc biscop oð ány biscop hit firmest him tóforen hauede on ællem þingan.” The form is much the same in the case of an Abbot (Cod. Dipl. iv. 225); “Ic kīþe ihú þat ic habbe unnen Baldewine abbot ðe abbotriche intó seint Eádmundes biri” So in the Chronicles the passages are endless in which the King is said to give a Bishoprick; as in Abingdon, 1047; “Eadward cyngc geaf Hecan his preoste þæt bisceoprice.” So Worcester, 1051; “Se cyng sealde Rotbearde þan Freoncyscan þe ær wæs biseop on Lundene þæt arcerice.” And in Peterborough, 1048, we read how Spearhafoc “sæt on þam biscoprice þe se cyng him ær geunnan hæfde be his fulre leafe.” William of Malmesbury (Gest. Pont. Scriptt. p. Bed. 116) does not scruple to use still stronger language; “Rex Robertum, quem ex monacho Gemmeticensi Londoniæ *fecerat* Episcopum, Archiepiscopum *creavit*.” It was from the King’s hands also that the Bishop received his staff, the staff which in the case of Ulf (see p. 116) was so nearly broken by the Pope. This point and all the points at issue are very fairly stated and

discussed in Lingard's *Anglo-Saxon Church*, i. 93, 94, and investiture by the staff is implied in the famous legend of Saint Wulfstan at the tomb of Eadward. In one case also, that of Leofric of Exeter (see p. 83), we see something like a personal installation by the King. The charter in *Cod. Dipl. iv. 118*, purporting to be the act of union of the Bishopricks of Devonshire and Cornwall, is indeed of very doubtful genuineness, but even a forger would hardly describe such a ceremony if nothing of the sort had ever taken place either at Exeter or anywhere else. "*Itaque hoc privilegium ego Eadwardus Rex manu meâ super altare Sancti Petri pono, et præsulem Leofricum per dexterum brachium ducens, meaque Regina Eadgyða per sinistrum, in cathedrâ episcopali consisto, præsentibus meis ducibus et consanguineis, nobilibus necnon capellanis, et affirmantibus laudantibusque archiepiscopis Eadsino et Ælfrico, cum cæteris aliis quorum nomina describuntur in metâ hujus cautionis.*" These words would of course imply a meeting of the Witan at Exeter, which is quite possible. It is not of course to be inferred that such a personal installation was necessary or usual; the translation of the see was a special act which was likely to be accompanied by special ceremonies. The point is that it is the King who in those ceremonies is the personal actor.

But in this, as in other matters, the action of the King, even when he alone is spoken of, in no way shuts out the conjoint action of the Witan. We have seen in the *Abingdon Chronicle* the action of the Witan in the appointments of the year 1050. In the *Worcester* (1051) and *Peterborough* (1048) narratives of the same appointments the King only is mentioned. So again in *Abingdon* (1045) we read, "*Eadward cyng geaf Heramanne his preoste þæt bisceoprice*;" but in *Worcester* (1046) we find "*man sette Hereman on his setle*," a form of words which often implies the action of the Witan. So on the other hand it is plain that the deposition of Stigand from the *East-Anglian Bishoprick* in 1043 was also the act of the Witan.

At the same time, there can be little doubt that these appointments of Prelates were among the cases in which the Witan for the most part did little more than register the King's edicts. The King would always nominate, and it would no doubt be thought a strong measure to object to his nomination. The practical power of the Witan would certainly not be greater than that of the Senate of the

United States with regard to nominations made by the President. Indeed such cases as those of Robert and Ulf show that it could hardly have been so great. In one case however, that of the appointment of Stigand in the Mickle Gemót of 1052 (see p. 339), it is plain that the Witan, or rather the nation, exercised the freest will of their own.

But the action of King and Witan did not shut out some sort of action on the part of the monks or canons of the cathedral church. In some cases at least it is plain that they made an election in canonical form, and then petitioned King and Witan to confer the Bishoprick on the person chosen. This is most plainly marked in the great case of Ælfric and Robert in 1050 (see p. 117). The account given by Eadward's Biographer (399, 400) puts this in the clearest light ;

“Quem [Ælfricum] tam totius ecclesiæ universales filii, quam ipsius monasterii monachi, in archipræsulem sibi exposcunt dari, huncque et affectu communi et petitione eligunt præsesse regulari. Mittunt etiam ad supradictum Godwinum, qui regio favore in eâ dominabatur parte regni, commonent eum generis sui, precantur ut ex affectu propinquitatis Regem adeat, et hunc utpote in eâdem ecclesiâ nutritum et secundum canonica instituta electum sibi pontificem annuat. Promittit fideliter pro viribus suis Dux inclitus, Regemque adiens innotescit petitionem et electionem ecclesiastici conventûs. Sed quia, ut supra diximus, pius Rex aurem magis accommodabat adversæ parti illis diebus, a conatu petitionis suæ idem Dux est repulsus. Rodbertus vero Lundoniæ sede relictâ, in Cantianam commigrat ecclesiam, *Regis munere* Archiepiscopus, totius ecclesiæ filiis hanc injuriam pro nisu suo reclamantibus.”

It will be remembered that it was in this same Gemót that the King gave the Abbacy of Abingdon to Bishop Rudolf, accompanied (see p. 119) by a promise to the monks that free election should be allowed at the next vacancy. The words of the local historian (*Hist. Ab. i.* 463) are ; “Ut vero tam Dei quam sui respectu eum monachi reciperent honorificeque tractarent, utpote summâ canitie jam maturum, eo discedente, licere eis dedit quem de suis vellent potius successorem eligere. Paretur Regi. Reverentiæ subjectio debitæ a fratribus viro competenter impenditur. At ipsos regia nequaquam fefellit in posterum promissio.”

In these two cases the prayer of the canonical electors was

refused by the King. In the appointment of Leofric of Peterborough in 1053 (see p. 348) we find the King confirming an election made by the monks, and that election made under a sort of *congé d'élire* of the prelate who resigned in his favour. This must be the meaning of the words in the Peterborough Chronicle, 1052; "on þis ilcan tyme forlet Arnwi abbot of Burh abbotrice be his halre life, and geaf hit Leofric munec be þes cynges leafe, and be þære munece." The process by which Leofric was appointed was no doubt the same as the process by which it had been hoped to raise Ælfric to the metropolitan throne. The monks, at the suggestion of Arnwig, chose Leofric as his successor. They then petitioned the King and his Witan to confirm the election. In this case the confirmation was granted, while in the case of Ælfric it was refused. But one would be curious to know what was either the action or the feelings of the monks of the four other Abbeys over which Leofric ruled. The chronicler of his own house tells us only that "the King gave them to Saint Peter and to him" (see p. 349).

Lastly, we have the great case of Saint Wulfstan (see p. 461), in which the action of the Witan comes out more clearly than in any other case, because in no other case have we an actual report of the debate—if debate it can be called where all were on one side—and of the names of the speakers. But in no other case does the previous ecclesiastical election come out so clearly, and it is an election made, not by the monks of the cathedral church only, but in primitive fashion by the whole clergy and people of the diocese, or at any rate of the city. I can at least put no other meaning on the words of Florence, 1062; "*Fit unanimis consensus tam cleri quam etiam totius plebis in ejus electione, Rege videlicet annuente ut quem sibi vellent præsulem eligerent.*" He then goes on to mention the coming of the Legates, and their visit to Worcester, and adds, "*Hi videntes, dum ibi morabantur, ejus laudabilem conversationem, in ejus electione non tantum consentiebant, immo etiam tam clerum quam plebem maxime ad hoc instigabant, suâque auctoritate ejus electionem firmabant.*" These words, especially the statement that the King expressly allowed the clergy and people to elect freely, certainly seem to imply an ecclesiastical election, and that a popular one, earlier than the proceedings in the Gemót. It is impossible that by "*clerus et plebs*" Florence means the Gemót itself. For he speaks of the dealings of the Legates during Lent with the clergy and

people while they were waiting for the "curia regalis" which was to be held at Easter. The Legates also were staying at Worcester, while the Gemót was held at Gloucester. Otherwise "clerus et plebs" would be a possible description of an Old-English National Council, and "eligere" does not necessarily imply ecclesiastical electors. The appointment of Æthelsige to the Abbey of Saint Augustine in 1061 (see p. 451) is described by the Peterborough Chronicler in the words, "Da com þam cyng word þæt se abbod Wulfric forð-gefaren wæs, þa geceas he Æðelsige munuc þæto," words which seem to go further than any other account in the records of this reign to shut out any joint action, either capitular or parliamentary, and more distinctly to imply a purely royal nomination. Here we have the word "geceas" applied to the King; in the Worcester Chronicle, 1045, it seems to be applied to the Witan. We there read, "and Manni wæs to abbode gecoren and gehádod on iiii. Id. Ag." This might seem to mean a capitular election, but in the account in Florence (1044) it runs thus; "In generali concilio, quod eodem tempore celebratum est Lundoniæ, religiosus Eoveshamnensis monachus Wlmarus, qui et Manni, ut abbatis jure suo monasterio præseset, eligitur, et quarto idus Augusti feriâ sextâ, ordinatur." "Gehádod," "ordinatur" of course means the ecclesiastical benediction of the new Prelate. There is another place also in which "eligere" seems to apply to the Witan rather than to the Chapter. This is where Florence (1060; see p. 445) describes the election of Ealdred to the Archbishoprick of York; "Wigornensis episcopus Aldredus ad archiepiscopatum in Nativitate Domini eligitur." Now the Witan were sitting at Gloucester, and Cynesige died at York only three days before Christmas. It may perhaps be thought that such speed is impossible, and that "eligitur" must be taken to mean a capitular election at York on Christmas-day, which would be confirmed by the King and his Witan at some later Gemót. But this passage is one of many (see pp. 404, 462, 496) which show that communication between distant places must have been easier in those times than we are at first sight inclined to think, and the grant of the Bishoprick of Hereford to Walter is so clearly connected with the promotion of Ealdred to York that we must suppose the two to have taken place in the same Assembly. I do not know why "eligere" may not be said of the Witan as well as of the Chapter; or, if any one pleases, it is quite possible that enough members of

the Church of York may have been present in the Gemót to go through a canonical election at Gloucester, which the King and his Witan would at once confirm.

This last process, it will be remembered, is very nearly the same as that which is prescribed by the twelfth article of the Constitutions of Clarendon (Wilkins, 322-324); "*Quum ventum fuerit ad consulendum Ecclesiam, debet Dominus Rex mandare potiores personas Ecclesiæ et in capellâ ejus debet fieri electio assensu Regis et consilio personarum regni, quas ad hoc faciendum vocaverit.*" Of the way in which this was carried out we find a specimen in the description given by Benedict of Peterborough (i. 352) of the Council of Marlborough in 1186, in which various capitular elections were confirmed and annulled by Henry the Second—"congregatâ clericorum et laicorum copiosâ multitudine." Here the "*copiosa multitudo*" faintly recalls the old action of the Witan, and in much later times, in the fifteenth century, we find Parliament, King, and Chapter all combining in the appointment of Bishops, in a way which would rather surprise us now. The House of Commons petitions the King to recommend a particular person to the Chapter. Two such applications were made in favour of Archbishop Bouchier, at different stages of his advancement. See Hook, *Lives of Archbishops*, v. 276, 282. The order in Eadward's time was different; in those days the Chapter, when they elected at all, elected first, and then asked the confirmation of King and Witan. But the principle is much the same. At all events, though the papal veto was just beginning to be heard of in the eleventh century, as in the cases of Ulf and Spearhafoc, a papal provision was quite unknown.

In connexion with this joint action of Chapter, King, and Witan, the defeat of Bishop Hermann's scheme on the Abbey of Malmesbury (see pp. 409-411) should not be forgotten. Hermann asked for a nomination of himself and his successors to the Abbey of Malmesbury. The King, perhaps the Witan, agreed; then the monks, favoured by Harold, petitioned, and the vote was rescinded.

Lastly, it is needless to say that appointments are often recorded in a perfectly colourless way, without any hint as to the mode of appointment. Thus in the Peterborough Chronicle, 1043, we read, according to a very common formula, "*Hereman þes cynges preost feng to þam biscoprice.*" Hermann's appointment is thus recorded in three different ways in three different Chronicles.

NOTE K. p. 77.

HAROLD HARDRADA AT ATHENS.

I do not commit myself to these Athenian exploits of Harold Hardrada, as I do not see the distinct evidence for fixing the story on him rather than on any other bearer of his name, of whom we may be sure that there were not a few in the Varangian force. Still it is by no means unlikely that Harold Hardrada is really the person intended in the Runic inscription on the lion brought from Peiraieus to Venice. It is described in a work which I do not myself possess, and which is not to be found in the Bodleian Library ("Runeindskrift i Piræus. Inscription Runique du Pirée, interprétée par C. C. Rafn, et publiée par la Société Royale des Antiquaires du Nord. Copenhague, 1856"), but from which I am enabled by the kindness of Mr. Finlay and another friend to give some extracts.

"L'inscription du côté droit du lion est placée dans des courbes serpentiformes, comme on en voit beaucoup ici dans le Nord. Quelques-unes des runes de ce côté sont très apparentes, mais la plupart en sont pourtant très faibles ou entièrement effacées. . . .

"Je ne ferai mention ici que de l'inscription encadrée pour la plupart dans un ruban qui serpente sur le flanc gauche du lion. . . . Pour mettre en évidence la nature et les indices intérieurs de cette inscription, je transcrirai en lettres onciales toutes les runes qui me paraissent indubitables ; je reproduirai à l'aide des petites lettres capitales les runes dont les traits ne sont ni assez complets ni assez clairs, et par des minuscules ordinaires celles qui sont moins sûres, savoir celles dont la place est maintenant une table rase que je remplis au seul secours de la conjecture. En certains endroits les runes ont été endommagées comme si des balles de fusil les ont effleurées en étant rejetées par le marbre.

" . HAKUN : VAN : þIR : ULFR : AUK : ASMUDR : AUK :
 AURN : HAFN : ÞESA : ÞIR : MeN : LAGÞU : A : UK :
 HARADR : HAFI : UF IABUTA : UPRAlStar : Vegna :
 GRILIAÞIPIS : VARÞ : DALKR : NAUÞUGR : I : FIARI :
 LAPUM : EGIL : VAR : I : FARU : miþ : RAGNAR :
 TIL : RUmanIU auk : ARMENTIU :

“Voici l'inscription écrite de l'orthographe habituelle :

“Hákon vann, þeir Úlfr ok Ásmundr ok Aurn, hafn þessa ; þeir menn lagðu á, ok Haraldr háfi, of fjeþóta uppreistar vegna Grikkja-þýpis. Varð Dálkr nauþugr í fjarri landum ; Egill var í faru með Ragnari til Rúmaníu . . . ok Armeníu.

“Hakon réuni à Ulf, à Asmund et à Örn conquit ce port. Ces hommes et Harald le grand (de la haute taille) imposèrent (aux habitants du pays) des amendes considérables à cause de l'insurrection du peuple grec. Dalk est resté captif (a été retenu) dans des contrées éloignées ; Égil était allé en campagne avec Ragnar dans la *Rumanie* . . . et l'Arménie.

“L'inscription a été rédigée en ancien-danois ou en langue nor-dique, idiome qui dans l'antiquité était répandu dans toute la Scan-dinavie et en plusieurs autres pays, et qui s'est maintenu dans l'Islande. L'orthographe est celle qu'on rencontre habituellement dans les inscriptions scandinaves ; elle se compose de runes datant du temps le plus reculé de la chrétieneté.” . . . (pp. 11, 12, 13.)

“Au flanc droit du lion l'inscription a été tracée en bandes tor-tueuses de la même espèce que l'on rencontre dans un très grand nombre de pierres runiques du Nord. Sur le devant du poitrail du lion on aperçoit faiblement la tête du serpent dont les plis entor-tillés renferment la plus grande partie de l'inscription gravée, et dont on peut suivre le contour dans toute sa longueur jusqu'à la queue. Une bande le traverse au milieu en partant du côté gauche ; un ornement en forme d'une flèche en marque le com-mencement, et là-dessous on découvre une espèce de tête de ver : c'est là que commence l'inscription ; la fin est placée dans deux autres bandes traversières dont l'une va en montant autour du milieu du grand serpent. Tout en haut à droite on aperçoit une quatrième bande qui fait le tour du cou et du corps du serpent, mais on n'y découvre aucune inscription.

“Quelques-unes des runes de ce côté sont très distinctes, mais la plupart en sont ou entièrement effacées, ou du moins d'une apparence si faible que l'on croit n'avoir plus aucune espèce d'es-pérance fondée de parvenir à déchiffrer une inscription d'une telle nature.” (p. 26.)

“Je transformerai maintenant toute l'inscription de la même manière que celle du flanc gauche, en lettres romaines en exprimant à l'aide d'unciales toutes les runes que je considère comme entière-

ment claires et évidentes, mais à l'aide de minuscules celles dont la conjecture seule m'a donné l'idée :

“ : ASMUDR : HJU : RUNAR : ÞISAR : ÞAIR : ISKIR :
 auk : ÞURLIFR : ÞURÞR : AUK : IVAR : at : BON :
 HARADS : HAFAR : ÞUAT : GRIKKJAR : uf : HUGSAPU :
 auk : ÞANAPU :

“ En suivant l'orthographe habituelle des Islandais :

“ Ásmundur hjó rúnar þessar, þeir Ásgeir ok Þorleifr, Þórþr ok Ívar, at bôn Haralds háfa, þóat Grikkjar (of) hugsapu (ok bannaþu).

“ Ásmund grava ces runes (et fut en cela secondé par) de réunion avec Ásgeir, Þorleif, Thord et Ivar, sur la demande de Harald le grand, quoique les Grecs en y réfléchissant l'interdisent.

“ Les mots ajoutés en parenthèse ont probablement été ajoutés.” (pp. 27, 28.)

“ . . . Le sculpteur des runes de ce monument a gravé, outre l'inscription du flanc gauche, aussi à l'autre flanc son nom et ceux de plusieurs camarades ou Véringues qui lui avaient aidé à composer et à sculpter l'inscription principale à l'invitation du commandant en chef. On voit également que les Grecs avaient réfléchi sur un tel fait des Véringues dans la ville conquise. Peu contents de leur intention devinée, ils avaient probablement interdit aux Véringues de tirer un tel parti du monument public de la place. Les mots aujourd'hui peu lisibles, qui terminent l'inscription, ont apparemment contenu cette défense que les Véringues, étant alors commandants de la place, avaient peu respectée de sorte qu'ils n'en ont pas moins donné suite à leur résolution de transmettre par ce moyen à la postérité la connaissance de leur glorieux faits.

“ Il n'y a certainement aucun doute que Harald et ses compagnons étant revenus dans le pays, ne se soient rappelé leurs exploits au Pirée et à Athènes, et qu'ils ne se soient plu à en faire mention, mais les rapports contenus dans les sagas ont d'abord été consignés sur la tradition orale longtemps après eux. Il n'est donc pas étonnant que plusieurs détails aient été omis et que d'autres aient été embellis. Quand Harald fut parti de Miklagard, il fit voile, selon le rapport de la saga, avec les Véringues qui l'accompagnaient, sortit du détroit (*Sæviðarsund*) et traversa la mer Noire (*Svartahaf*) pour revenir en Gardaríke. Dans ce voyage il composa quelques poésies de délice (*gamanvísur*), en tout seize couplets qui se terminaient tous par le même refrain érotique dans lequel il se ressou-

vient de la princesse Élisabeth ou Ellisif de Holmgard. On a heureusement préservé de l'oubli six de ces couplets que j'ai reproduits, en suivant les différents manuscrits en parchemin, dans les *Antiquités Russes et Orientales* (II. 56-58).

“Voici l'un de ces couplets en traduction verbale :

Ni la jeune vierge ni la femme
ne nieront que nous ne fussions
un matin au bourg dans le midi ;
nous fîmes alors brandir nos glaives :
par l'épée nous nous frayâmes le chemin ·
un monument y sert de témoin de cet exploit ;
néanmoins la femme en Gardarike,
parée de bagues d'or, me dédaigne.

“Il me paraît vraisemblable aujourd'hui que Harald par le nom de bourg nous désigne le bourg *κατ' ἑξοχήν*, c'est-à-dire Athènes, ΑΡΕΝΥΒΟΡΓ. . . Il est donc possible que Harald ait précisément en vue le monument qui fait l'objet principal de ce mémoire ; les expressions dont il se sert — ‘*eru merki þar verka*’ — semblent appuyer cette opinion : ‘il y a là (*þar*) un monument (*merki*) qui parle des exploits, ou de cet exploit (*þess verka*).’” (pp. 29, 30.)

I leave this curious matter to the judgement of the reader ; but I can hardly bring myself to believe that by “borg” simply could be meant Athens or any other place short of New Rome.

The chronology of Harold's exploits, as given in his Saga, is not quite clear. He reaches Constantinople when the Empire “was ruled by the Empress Zôê the Great, and with her Michael Catalactus” (Laing, iii. 3). This would seem to mean Michael Kalaphatês, who reigned as Zôê's adopted son for a short time in the year 1042. But the energetic carrying on of the war in Sicily belongs to the earlier reign of Zôê's second husband, Michael the Paphlagonian, 1034-1041. Mr. Laing (iii. 387) places Harold's arrival at Constantinople in 1034, the last year of Rômanos Argyropoulos, the first of Michael. But Harold is described as going almost at once to the Saracen wars, and the great campaigns of Maniakês in Sicily belong to the years 1038-1040. Moreover the Saga calls the Imperial commander-in-chief George (Gyrger), which was really the Christian name of Maniakês. Harold therefore, who was born in 1015, and who had spent some years in Russia, most likely came to Constantinople about 1038. The

"many years" over which the Saga (Laing, iii. 12) spreads his warfare must be cut down to the two years 1038-1040, busy years enough certainly. He then returns to Constantinople and goes on his pilgrimage to Jerusalem, from which he must have returned between 1042, when Constantine Monomachos began to reign, and 1044, when Harold again appears in the North. The Saga distinctly calls Mary, the princess whom Harold carries off, a daughter of a brother of Zôê, but it is quite certain that her father Constantine the Eighth had no son.

I can see nothing in the Saga which at all suggests a visit to Athens.

NOTE L. p. 81.

THE LOTHARINGIAN CHURCHMEN UNDER EADWARD.

THE connexion between England and the Continent, especially with the nations of the Low-Dutch stock, can be steadily traced from the time of Ælfred onwards. The systematic marriages of the daughters of Eadward the Elder with the chief foreign princes, and the great European position of Æthelstan, are both indeed exceptional. But we have seen (see vol. i. p. 65) that the reign of Eadgar also was a time of close intercourse with the kindred nations beyond sea. Florence (959) speaks of the intimate alliance between Eadgar and the Emperor Otto, and William of Malmesbury (ii. 148), clearly writing with the complaint in the Chronicles (959) before him, speaks of Saxons, Flemings, and Danes as the nations which Eadgar most encouraged, and whose presence helped to corrupt the English people with foreign vices. The marriage of Æthelred and Emma no doubt did something to turn the attention of Englishmen towards Gaul rather than towards Germany; still we have in Æthelred's time evidence enough of the commercial intercourse between London and the German havens (see vol. i. p. 280), and we have also seen (see vol. i. p. 631) an Englishwoman become the wife of a Count of Holland and the mother of an Archbishop of Trier. In Cnut's time of course everything tended to bring England into closer connexion with foreign countries, and the

alliance begun between Cnut and Conrad was kept up between Eadward and Henry. We now find the first instances of the appointment of foreign Prelates in England. Cnut, who placed so many Englishmen in the newly founded churches of Denmark, bestowed at least two great English preferments on Germans. Early in his reign, we find the Abbey of Ramsey held by a certain Wythmann, of whom the local historian (c. 75, Gale, p. 434) gives the following account; “Quum esset bonæ vitæ et prudentiæ laudabilis, genuinâ tum animi feritate, *utpote Teutonicus natione*, damnum aliquod suæ attulit laudi.” His appointment is the more remarkable, as he succeeded Wulfsige who died at Assandun (vol. i. p. 390), so that he must have been promoted before Cnut’s close connexion with Conrad began. The precedent however was not a very lucky one, as Wythmann (whose story in the Ramsey History is well worth reading) got into all kinds of trouble with his monks, and at last, after a pilgrimage to Jerusalem, died a solitary. Still, two years before Cnut’s death, we find Duduc—whom Florence speaking of him incidentally (1060) calls “de Lotharingâ oriundus,” but whom his successor Gisa (Ecclesiastical Documents, p. 15) calls “natione Saxo”—in possession of the Bishoprick of Somersetshire, and, as the story of Gisa shows (see Note QQ), in high personal favour with Cnut. Whatever we make of the appointment of Wythmann, we may fairly suspect that the nomination of Duduc to an English Bishoprick was a fruit of Cnut’s friendship with Conrad, and we may compare, or rather contrast, the appointment of Savaric to the same see by the less kindly influence of a later Emperor. See Canon. Well. ap. Angl. Sacr. i. 563.

The fact of the frequency of Lotharingian appointments under Eadward, and the fact that they extend over his whole reign, while the Norman appointments are found only in his earlier years, are plain on the face of the history. The reader must judge for himself as to the view which I have taken of the political bearing of these appointments; but when we see that they went on during the years of Harold’s greatest power, and that Harold himself promoted Adelhard of Lüttich in his own College of Waltham, it seems impossible to avoid some such conclusion. The first appointment of this kind was that of Hermann mentioned in the text, and the different forms in which his appointment is described have been already quoted in an earlier Note (see above, pp. 573, 577). That Hermann was a

Lotharingian there is no doubt, as Florence (1045) distinctly calls him "de Lotharingâ oriundus." Soon after (see p. 83) we come to the appointment of Leofric to the Bishoprick of Cornwall and Devonshire, which, though he was of English or British birth, points also to the same Lotharingian influence. Now both these appointments come during the time of the ascendancy of Godwine; then we come to the time of Eadward's own Norman appointments, and we have no more Bishops from Lotharingia till the nomination of Gisa and Walter in the days of Harold's greatest power (see p. 446). Each of these last two Prelates is described by Florence (1060) as "Lotharingus" or "de Lotharingâ oriundus," and of Gisa's birth-place we get a fuller account from himself. He was a native of the Bishoprick of Lüttich—"G. Hasbaniensis incola ex vico Sancti Trudonis" (Eccl. Doc. p. 16, where see Mr. Hunter's note). His writ and Walter's have been mentioned already (see above, p. 572). These writs should be borne in mind, because the local historian of Wells (Ang. Sac. i. 559), with the notions of the fifteenth century, makes Gisa receive his appointment as well as his consecration from the Pope; "Hic quum in quâdam ambassiatâ cum aliis a dicto Rege ad Apostolicam sedem missus fuisset pro quibusdam negotiis conscientiam dicti Regis moventibus, Apostolicus sibi contulit sedem Wellensem."

On Harold's own Lotharingian favourite Adelhard (see p. 442 and below, Note PP), see De Inv. c. 15, and Stubbs, Preface, p. ix. In c. 25 the writer calls him "institutor et ordinator præsentis ecclesiæ," and tells us of his son Peter, from whom "fons uberrimus disciplinis doctrinæ scaturiebat" when he himself was a boy in the college, and who still taught "secundum modum Teutonicorum" Adelhard's own birth and studies in his own country are thus described in c. 15. Harold appoints his Canons; "inter quos Theothonicum quemdam, divino munere et inexpectato sibi collatum, magistrum Atdelardum Leodicensem genere, Trajectensem studii disciplinâ, adhibuit, quatenus leges, instituta et consuetudines, tam in ecclesiasticis quam in sæcularibus, ecclesiarum in quibus educatus fuerat, in ecclesiâ Walthamensi constitueret, quum multorum relatione didicerat ordinatissimâ distinctione regi Theutonicorum ecclesias." The romantic Biographer of Harold (pp. 155-161) has a much more wonderful tale, in which several particulars of the real and legendary history of his hero are worked in with a lofty

contempt for chronology. Harold, after his great Welsh campaign, is smitten with a grievous paralysis, which King Eadward's best physicians cannot heal. The Emperor, hearing of this, sends over his own physician, "Ailardus," a man at once skilful and devout. The Earl's disease however baffles his art. He then recommends a resort to the Holy Rood, which had been lately translated to Waltham, and was there working signs and wonders; "*Eâ tempestate lapidea crucifixi Regis nostri imago, non multis ante cœlitus revelata et reperta temporibus et ad Waltham nutu perlata divino, miris in loco virtutum coruscabat signis*" (p. 157). The holy relic works the wished-for miracle of healing; the King, the Lady, the whole nation, rejoice; Harold, in his thankfulness, rebuilds the church and founds his College, and places Adelhard at the head of its educational branch; "*Scholas ibidem institui sub regimine magistri Ailardi, suæ, ut prælibatum est, salutis ministri, dispositione satagebat prudenti*" (p. 161). Harold may have had another sickness besides that which, in legend at least, befel him when he was already King (see vol. iii. p. 358); but the foundation of Waltham certainly did not follow the war in which Wales was "*subacta, immo ad interneccionem per Haroldum pene deleta.*" If there is any shadow of truth in the story, the writer must have confounded the Welsh campaign of 1055 with the decisive war of 1063.

It is possible also that we may find another Prelate, if not strictly from Lotharingia, yet from the border land between Gaul and Germany, in Baldwin, Abbot of Saint Eadmund's Bury (see p. 446). The name, though not unknown in Normandy, is much more characteristically Flemish, and Baldwin was appointed during the time of Harold's greatest ascendancy. In the *Monasticon* (iii. 100) the date of the death of his predecessor Leofstan is placed, though without a reference, on August 1, 1065. The appointment certainly took place between 1062 and 1066. We have his writ of appointment, which I have already quoted in p. 572. This is addressed to Bishop Æthelmær and Earl Gyrth, and therefore belongs to some year later than 1058. There are also two other writs in his favour (*Cod. Dipl. iv. 222, 223*), the second of which grants him the privilege of a mint. But the Waltham charter (see below, Note PP) is signed by "*Baldewinus Regis Capellanus.*"

If, as is most likely, this is the same person as the Abbot, he could not have been raised to his Abbacy till 1062 or later. We should certainly expect a Prelate who was appointed at this time, possibly, if the date of Leofstan's death is to be trusted, in the very Gemót in which Harold was chosen King, to be, if not English, at least Lotharingian. On the other hand, Baldwin had been a monk of Saint Denis, a certain presumption, though not amounting to proof, of his French origin. If so, it was seemingly to his skill in medicine that he owed his advancement. Before his promotion to the Abbacy, he had been Prior of Earl Odda's church at Deerhurst (see pp. 159, 407, and vol. i. p. 351). In a charter of William of 1069 (*Monasticon*, iv. 665), by which the cell of Deerhurst is granted to the Abbey of Saint Denis, he is described as "*fidelis noster Baldwinus, ejusdem sancti [Dionysii] monachus . . . priusquam abbatiam Sancti Edmundi, cui nunc præest, ab eodem [Edwardo] susciperet.*" The document implies that he had been Prior. William of Malmesbury also (*Gest. Pont. Scriptt.* p. Bed. 136 b), describing a miraculous sickness of Abbot Leofstan, adds that Baldwin was applied to to cure him. Leofstan asks King Eadward to send him a physician; "*Ille Baldwinum, Sancti Dionysii monachum, ejus artis peritum dirigendum curavit.*" Baldwin's medical skill appears also in two letters of Lanfranc (20, 21 Giles), in the former of which one Robert "Pultrellus" is entrusted to his care, while in the latter he appears as the physician of the Archbishop himself. Orderic (678 B) calls him "*Archidiaconus et Abbas Sancti Edmundi Regis et Martyris.*" It is just possible that some confusion between Baldwin and Adelhard may have led to the story about Harold and Adelhard in the "*Vita Haroldi.*"

Baldwin had a brother named Frodo who was enriched by grants from William and from his brother. See *Domesday*, ii. 92, 103 b (where his English "antecessor" is mentioned), 354 b, and *Monasticon*, iii. 138, where for "*fratris*" one is tempted to read "*fratri.*"

A Baldwin, godson of King Eadward, appears in *Domesday* for Oxfordshire, 154 b; "*Has dedit Rex E. Sancto Petro de Westmonasterio et Balduino suo filiolo?*" Sir Henry Ellis (i. 304) remarks, "The land in all probability was given by King Edward for the education and support of Baldwin as a novitiate, or for his maintenance during his profession as a monk." Baldwin may have been a monk at Westminster before he went

to Saint Denis; still if the Abbot is intended, the description is odd. Most likely "Balduinus filiolus" is a different person.

The Ramsey charter in Cod. Dipl. iv. 143, signed by "Baldewinna Abbas," is marked as spurious, and cannot be genuine. Leofric and Eadwine both sign as "Dux," Ealdred as Archbishop, Wulfstan, Gisa, and Walter as Bishops, a state of things inconsistent with chronology.

On the whole the nationality of Baldwin must be left doubtful. But if he were a Frenchman, his skill in medicine might account for an exception in his favour.

NOTE M. p. 83.

THE TITLES OF BISHOPS AND BISHOPRICKS.

A DIFFERENCE may be easily seen between the usual way of describing Bishops in England and on the Continent, and also between their descriptions in different parts of England. The differences between England and the Continent will be found to have their root in the broad facts of the English Conquest, and the differences between one part of England and another are to a great extent connected with those changes in the nomenclature of central England of which I spoke in vol. i. p. 561. In the countries where Christianity grew up in primitive times, in Italy, Gaul, and Spain, the Bishop was primarily Bishop of a city; the city was the home and centre of everything in ecclesiastical no less than in civil matters; the later meaning of the word *paganus* shows how long Christianity remained an affair of the cities only. In England, on the other hand, and also in Ireland and Scotland, Christianity was preached to the Kings and their people at large, and the towns did not hold the same place as centres of civil government which they held in the Romance countries. As a general rule, each kingdom or principality, as it was converted, formed a new diocese. The Bishop had his see, his *Bishopstool*, in some particular church which formed his special home, but he was, just like the King or Ealdorman, Bishop of the people of his whole diocese. Hence we find an English Bishop, just like an English King, much more commonly spoken of by the name of the people who formed his

flock than by the name of the city which held his see. There are exceptions from the beginning, and the custom, which has now died out throughout England, died out earlier in some parts than others. Still the tribal description is certainly the general rule. I will illustrate the rule and its exceptions by some examples; but it must be remembered that, in the case of Bishops no less than in that of Kings, we come across many descriptions, especially in the rhetoric of Latin writers, which are merely descriptions and not formal titles.

I will begin with the exceptions. The Bishops of York, London, and Rochester seem from the beginning to be always spoken of by the names of their cities. The like seems to be the case with the Prelate whose see was moved from Lindisfarn to Durham. It is just possible that in the case of York and London some tradition of the metropolitan rank of those cities in Roman times may have led their first Roman Prelates to use the style which was common in other countries. But it is easy to see other reasons in all these cases. Northumberland fluctuated as much in its ecclesiastical as it did in its political arrangements. Except during a very few years after the conversion of Eadwine, there was no one Bishop who could truly call himself Bishop of the Northumbrians. As there were often two Kings, so there were commonly at least two Bishops. And as the Kings, from whatever reason, do not seem to have commonly distinguished themselves as Kings of the Bernicians or Deirians, it is not wonderful that we do not find that style adopted by the Bishops. At all events, we commonly find the Northumbrian Bishops called by the names of their sees. It is hardly an exception when we find in *Bæda* (iii. 26), "*Suscepit pro illo [Colmano] pontificatum Nordanhymbrorum famulus Christi Tuda.*" This is a description rather than a title, and yet after all it is strictly accurate, as Colman was actually the only Bishop in Northumberland. So again *Bæda* (iv. 3) speaks of Wilfrith as holding "*episcopatum Eboracensis ecclesiæ, necnon et omnium Nordanhymbrorum, sed et Pictorum, quousque rex Osuii imperium protendere poterat.*" Here we find both styles used together, but it is a description and not a title. The most distinct exception is in *Bæda*, iv. 5, where Theodore speaks of Wilfrith as "*Nordanhymbrorum gentis episcopus.*" But at that particular moment in 673 Wilfrith seems to have been the only

Bishop in Northumberland. London again gave a title to a Bishop who might very well have been called Bishop of the East-Saxons. But, besides any Roman associations, the peculiar position of London, its half independence, its subjection to Mercia rather than to Essex, most likely hindered the East-Saxon style from taking root. As for Rochester, it would have been hard to call its Bishop by any other name, as "Bishop of the West-Kentishmen" would have been as awkward a style as "Bishop of Western New York." We cannot call it an exception when Theodore (Bæda, iv. 5) speaks of "Putta Episcopus Castelli Cantuariorum, quod dicitur Hrofes-cæstir." He is the only Prelate in the list besides the Primate himself who is called by the name of his see.

Canterbury commonly uses the local style, or rather, where the name of the kingdom and that of the city were so nearly akin, the local style hardly differed from the tribal or territorial. But when Augustine, at the very beginning (Bæda, i. 27), calls himself "Episcopus Cantuariorum ecclesiæ," and when Honorius (iii. 25) is also described as "Episcopus Cantuariorum," "Kentishmen" would doubtless be the most accurate translation. On the other hand, there was from the beginning a tendency to use the more classical style of "Dorobernensis" (see the epitaph of Augustine in Bæda, ii. 3); sometimes, on the other hand, localism reaches its extreme point, as when we read in the Chronicles for 996 and 1020, in nearly the same words, of Ælfric and Æthelnoth being "gehalgod to arcebisceope to *Cristes cyrican*." In opposition to this, we find in Bæda, ii. 3, the extreme territorial style of "Brit-taniarum Archiepiscopus." But this is no more a regular title than the descriptions quoted in vol. i. p. 556.

As long as the West-Saxon Kingdom formed only a single diocese, and sometimes even later, its bishop is called "Occidentalium Sax-onum Episcopus," "West-Seaxna Bisceop." The latter title is even given in the Chronicles (812) to a Prelate later than the division, and whose see was not at Winchester but at Sherborne. The first division of the diocese is recorded in the Chronicles under 709, and the purely geographical description, as well as the expression of "Bishopshires," is worth notice; "Her Ealdhelm forð-ferde, se wæs be Westanwuda bisceop; and wæs todæled on fore-weardum Danieles dagum on twa *bisceopscira* Wessexnaland; and ær hit wæs 1; oðer heold Daniel; oþer heold Ealdhelm." This

division separated what we should now call the dioceses of Winchester and Sherborne. Now of these two it happens, I believe invariably, certainly with very few exceptions, that Winchester takes the local style both in Latin and English. In *Bæda* (v. 23) Daniel is "Ventanus," "*Episcopus Ventæ civitatis*." I do not remember to have seen the words "*Bisceop on Hantunsceire*," and it is hard to say what the Latin territorial style would be. The royal Bishoprick, like the royal shire (see vol. i. p. 562), takes its name from a town, though not from the same town. But all the other West-Saxon episcopal titles are either tribal or territorial, and a regular distinction seems to be observed in the use of the tribal and territorial names. Thus we naturally find "*Bisceop on Cornwalon*" (*Chron Wig.* 1047), and we also find "*on Dorsætton*," "*on Sumersætton*," but we do not find "*on Defnsætton*" or "*on Wilsætton*," but "*on Defnascire*," "*on Wiltunsceire*." (Compare the analogous distinction in the language of the *Chronicles* for 1051, 1052.) This description "*on Wiltunsceire*" is the most remarkable, as it does not take in the whole of the diocese whose see was at Ramsbury. I only remember one place where Berkshire is mentioned, namely where the *Worcester Chronicle* records the death of Bishop Hermann in 1078; "*Se was Bisceop on Bearrucscire and on Wiltunsceire and on Dorsætton*." Florence commonly uses the style "*Wiltuniensium Episcopus*;" this must not be taken as meaning the town of Wilton but the shire generally. As for the Dorsetshire Bishoprick, the late *Canterbury Chronicler*, recording Brihtwold's death in 1044, inserts into the Peterborough record the words "*þæt was þæt bisceoprice of Scireburne*"—an explanation which was needed in his own time when Sherborne had ceased to be a Bishop's see. In the same way in 1045 he prematurely calls Lyfing "*bisceop of Exceastre*."

In the East-Anglian and South-Saxon dioceses the style is, I believe invariably, "*Bishop of the East-Angles*" or "*of the South-Saxons*."

The early Mercian Bishops are commonly spoken of by the name of the tribe. Thus in *Bæda* we find "*Merciorum Episcopus*" (iv. 6), "*Episcopus provinciæ Merciorum*" (iv. 5), "*Episcopus Mediterraneorum Anglorum simul et Merciorum*" (iii. 21), "*episcopatus gentis Merciorum simul ac Lindisfarorum*" (iv. 3). So, when there were several Mercian sees, we read in *Bæda*, v. 23, of "*provinciæ*

Hwiccorum," and "provinciae Lindisfarorum Episcopus," while the diocese of Hereford is simply pointed at as "ii populi qui ultra amnem Sabrinam ad occidentem habitant." Yet in this very chapter we read of a "Lyccitfeldensis antistes," the earliest case of a local style in Mercia. After Mercia was mapped out into fresh shires, the tribal names die out. That of the Hwiccas, where the diocese so exactly corresponded with an ancient principality the memory of which was thereby kept up longer than usual, the old name lingered longest. "Hwiccorum Episcopus" (Cod. Dipl. iii. 50) is common in the charters of Archbishop Oswald, who once (Cod. Dipl. iii. 212) calls himself "Hwiccorum Archiepiscopus," a title which reminds one of "Emperor of Austria." The Chroniclers however commonly call the Bishoprick after the city—"on Wigraceastre;" but in the Peterborough Chronicle (1038) Lyfing's appointment is described geographically; "Living Bisceop feng to Wigraceasterscire and to Gleaweceastrescire." Lichfield is, I think, always local. The diocese beyond the Severn, for which Bæda could not find a name, has in the Chronicles become the Bishoprick of Hereford or Herefordshire. In the Peterborough Chronicle for 1060 we read, "Walter feng to þam bisceoprice on Hereforda," but in the Worcester Chronicle the words are "on Herefordscire," a form contrasted with "on Eoferwic" and "on Sumersætan" in the same entry. As for the remaining Bishoprick, the greatest Bishoprick of Mercia and of England, we read as early as 897 of a "Bisceop æt Dorceceastre," but in 1049 Eadnoth is described by his neighbour at Abingdon as "se goda Bisceop on Oxnaforðscire," a very inadequate description.

The analogy which may thus be traced between the history of the ecclesiastical and that of the civil nomenclature is certainly remarkable. And, by another analogy, as the territorial title of the King gradually comes in after the Conquest, so at the same time the tribal and territorial descriptions of Bishops gradually die out before the purely local style. Thus we have seen one or two cases in which the late Canterbury Chronicler has translated the language of earlier times into the form usual in his own day. Florence sometimes does the same, even to the extent of such anachronisms as giving us a "Lindicolinensis Episcopus" in 1016 and 1034. In 1038 he gives us a "Cridiatunensis antistes," and in 1061 a "Wellensis Episcopus." In the later years of the Peterborough Chronicle the local form becomes universal; thus in 1130 we

find eleven Bishops of England and two of Normandy all described by their sees.

I have drawn my instances chiefly from the Chronicles, because it is not always safe to trust the signatures in the charters. It often happened that a Bishop simply signed by his name, and that a later scribe added his description. It is no doubt mainly to this cause that we owe the vast number of local signatures to the charters of Eadward, while local descriptions are so rare in the contemporary Chronicles. But one obstinate see seems always to hold out. In all the charters of Eadward, genuine and spurious, the "*Australium Saxonum Episcopus*" still retains the ancient style, even when all his brethren are described by local titles. See Cod. Dipl. iv. 69, 83, 91, 93, 96, 103, 105.

In correcting the text of this edition I have in many places, where I had used the local title in the first edition, changed it into the tribal or territorial, as more characteristic of the times. I have not thought it necessary to make the change in the map, which is probably more intelligible as it is.

NOTE N. p. 88.

SWEGEN AND EADGIFU.

THE only Chronicle which mentions the affair of Eadgifu is that of Abingdon under the year 1046; "*Pa he [Swegen] hamwerdes wæs pa het he feccan him to pa abbedessan on Leomynstre, and hæfde hi pa while þe him geliste and let hi syppan faran hām.*" This writer does not directly mention the departure of Swegen, but he implies it (in his entry under 1049) while describing the events of the year 1050, as the Worcester Chronicler (1050) does more distinctly in the words, "*Swegen Eorl þe for ær of pisan lande to Denmarcon and þær forworhte hine wið Denum.*" Florence, on the other hand, makes no mention of Eadgifu in 1046, but he tells the story under 1049, in order to explain the absence and return of Swegen. He also adds that Swegen wished to marry Eadgifu, and that he left England when this was not allowed. "*Suanus comes . . . relictâ prius Angliâ, eo quod Edgivam Leonensis monasterii abbatissam, quam corruperat, in matrimonium habere non licuerit, Danemarciam adierat.*"

That the monastery of Leominster was dissolved on account of the misconduct of Eadgifu is a matter of inference, but the inference seems very plain. The house had no existence in the time of Henry the First, when it was a "dirutum monasterium," which that King granted to his new abbey of Reading (Will. Malm. Gest. Pont. Scriptt. p. Bed. 144). I infer also from Domesday (180) that the house had no corporate being at the time of the Survey. Leominster was then held by the King; in King Eadward's time it had been held by the Lady Eadgyth. The monastery is only casually mentioned; it holds no land, but a rent is reserved for the "victus monialium." In the same folio we read, "Abbatissa tenet Fencote, et ipsa tenuit T. R. E." These two entries form the whole account of the monastery. They seem to me to show that the society was dissolved, a provision being made for the surviving members, like the pensions granted at the general Dissolution. Fencote is but a small dependency of Leominster, and it was probably a portion set aside for Eadgifu's personal maintenance. If so, she survived her error forty years.

With this story of Leominster we may compare the account of the dealings with the nunnery of Amesbury in 1177 (see Ben. Petrib. i. 135). The misconduct of the Abbess seems to have been worse than that of Eadgifu, and to have extended itself to the sisterhood in general. The house was not dissolved, but the visitors sent away ("disperserunt") the offending nuns. The Abbess was deposed, but the King gave her a pension of ten marks yearly for her maintenance ("ne prædicta abbatissa degradata fame et inopiâ periret") and allowed her to go where she would.

The story of Swegen and Eadgifu is worked up by Mr. St. John (ii. 148 et seqq.) into an elaborate romance, with a glowing picture of the beauty, accomplishments, and wickedness of Eadgifu and of nuns in general. M. de Bonnechose (ii. 85) tells us, "*Sweyn, cinquième fils de Godwin, fit violence (?) à Elgive, abbesse de Leominster; banni par le roi pour ce crime,*" &c.

NOTE O. p. 97.

THE PENANCE OF GODFREY OF LOTHARINGIA.

ON the war of the Emperor Henry the Third against Godfrey and Baldwin, see Hermannus Contractus, 1044, 1050; Lambert, 1044-1050; Sigebert, 1044-1049 (ap. Pertz, vi. 358-9); Ann. Leodienses, 1044-1048 (ap. Pertz, iv. 19, 20); Otto Fris. Chron. vi. 33; Conrad Urspr. 1045-9 (p. 229, ed. 1537); Annalista Saxo ap. Pertz, vol. vi. p. 687; Struvius, i. 352. The destruction of the palace is mentioned in our own Abingdon and Worcester Chronicles, 1049, 1050; "Se Casere gaderode unarimedlice fyrde ongean Baldewine of Brycge þurh þæt he bræc þæne palant æt Neomagan, and eac fela oðra unpanca þe he him dyde." So Florence, 1049; "Quod apud Neomagum suum palatium combussisset atque fregisset pulcherrimum." The year of its destruction was 1046, according to Lambert ("inter alias quas rei publicæ intulit clades, Neumago domum regiam miri et incomparabilis operis incendit"), 1047, according to Sigebert ("Godefridus palatium Neomagi incendit et irreparabiliter destruit"). Both writers speak of the destruction of the church of Verdun; Lambert adds (under 1046) the singular penance of Godfrey, which must have followed his submission in 1049; "Post modicum facti in tantum poenituit, ut publice se verberari faceret, et capillos suos ne tonderentur [one is reminded of the Merwings] multâ pecuniâ redimeret, sumptus ad reædificandam ecclesiam daret, et in opere cæmentario per seipsum plerumque vilis mancipii ministerio functus deserviret." Abbot Hugh in the Verdun Chronicle (Labbé, i. 190) makes the destruction at Verdun still more extensive; "Templum Sanctæ Mariæ a Duce Godefrido et Balduino succensum est, vasa sacra ablata, civitasque destructa viii. Kal. Nov." So in another Verdun Chronicle (ib. 401); "Civitas Virdunensis a Duce Godefrido et Balduino Comite deprædatur et una cum monasterio Sanctæ Mariæ incenditur."

The submission of Godfrey's accomplice Baldwin is recorded in our own Abingdon and Worcester Chronicles; "Se Casere hæfde of Baldwine eall þæt he wolde." The reconciliation between him and the Emperor took place at Aachen (Sigebert, 1049; Hermann, 1050).

Lambert seems to confound this reconciliation with the later synod at Mainz. William of Poitiers (90) boldly turns the tables, the father-in-law of Duke William could not have made submission, even to an Emperor; "*Nomine siquidem Romani Imperii miles fuit, re decus et gloria summa consiliorum in summâ necessitudine . . . est enim et nationibus procul remotis notissimum quam frequentibus, quamque gravibus bellis Imperatorum immanitatem fatigaverit, pace demum ad conditiones ipsius arbitrato dictatas compositâ, quum Regum dominos terræ ipsorum nonnullâ parte mulctaverit violenter extortâ, sua quæque vel inexpugnâtâ vel indefessâ potius manu tutans.*"

NOTE P. p. 109.

THE WELSH CAMPAIGN OF 1049.

THE whole account of this campaign is full of difficulties. It is mentioned by the Worcester Chronicler only, whose narrative is somewhat expanded by Florence. There are also some entries in the Welsh Chronicles which seem to refer to the same event, but the readings of the manuscripts are so different that it is hard to tell their exact meaning. The Worcester writer mentions the coming of thirty-six ships from Ireland to the Usk; there, with Gruffydd's help, they do much harm; then Bishop Ealdred gathers a force against them, but he is defeated, and many of his men are slain, by a sudden attack in the early morning. Florence is more detailed. First, he explains that the Gruffydd spoken of is Gruffydd of South Wales, Gruffydd the son of Rhydderch; "*adjutorio Griffini Regis Australiam Brytonum.*" This is very likely; the last time we had to do with Welsh affairs, the Northern Gruffydd was leagued with England against his Southern namesake (see p. 87). But a difficulty immediately follows. The pirates, with Gruffydd's good will, begin plundering by sea, seemingly on the coast of Gwent. The words are "*circa loca illa*"—this immediately follows the mention of the Welsh Axe or Usk—"*prædam agentes.*" This may mean the Somersetshire coast just opposite, but it would more naturally mean the coast by the mouth of the Usk. But Gruffydd ap Rhydderch would hardly consent to the harrying of his own

dominions ; so we are led to suspect that Gwent must have passed into the hands of Gruffydd ap Llywelyn, perhaps as a result of the campaign waged by him in concert with Swegen. Or is it possible that Gwent had already, for a time at least, passed into English hands ? (See below, Note SS.) We should certainly infer as much from the language of the Chronicler, who seems to make Ealdred gather his force to defend the country at the mouth of the Usk. But it is more likely that this is only a confused way of telling the story, for Florence tells us very clearly that the invaders crossed the Wye and harried some district, which must therefore have been part of Gloucestershire. “Dein, conjunctis viribus, Rex [Griffinus] et ipsi [Hibernienses piratæ] flumen quod Weage nominatur transeuntes *Dymedham* incenderunt, et omnes quos ibi reperiabant peremerunt.” But what is *Dymedham* ? One would expect it to be the name of a town in Gloucestershire, but I know of no such place. It almost looks as if Florence had got hold of some Welsh account, and had been led astray by some such word as *Dyfed* or *Deheubarth*. Anyhow we may accept the fact that they crossed the Wye, and so entered the Hwiccian diocese. It is then that Ealdred brings his force against them. In the Chronicle that force is simply called “folc,” without further description ; it is Florence who tells us that it consisted of small bodies from Gloucestershire and Herefordshire (“pauci de provincialibus Glawornensibus et Herefordensibus”), together with that body of Welshmen to whose treachery he attributes the defeat of the English.

The mention of these Welshmen in the English army raises some further questions. Were they mere mercenaries hired for the occasion, subjects possibly of the Northern Gruffydd, or were they men of Welsh blood and speech living under the immediate sovereignty of the King of the English ? It can hardly be doubted that much Welsh blood must have still lingered among the inhabitants of Herefordshire and Western Gloucestershire, just as it lingered among the inhabitants of Somersetshire and Devonshire. A small part of modern Gloucestershire, and a larger part of modern Herefordshire, consists of the districts added to those shires at the dissolution of the Welsh Marches. This part of Herefordshire was, till quite recent ecclesiastical changes, included in the Diocese of Saint David's. But it would seem that, as late as the seventeenth

century, Welsh must have been spoken in Herefordshire beyond these limits, as the Act of Uniformity joins the Bishop of Hereford with the Welsh Bishops in the duty of providing a Welsh translation of the Prayer-Book. We can therefore well believe that, in the days of Eadward, considerable remains both of Welsh blood and of the Welsh language must have remained in large districts of the Magesætas and even of the Hwiccas. Still the picture given us in Domesday of the Herefordshire borderers (see p. 387), though in no way decisive of their ethnology, sets them before us as a race eminently loyal to the English Crown. It is therefore more likely that these traitorous Welshmen were mere hirelings, and an expression of Florence seems to look the same way. He calls them "Walenses quos secum habuerant [provinciales Glawornenses et Herefordenses], *eisque fidelitatem promiserant.*" This certainly looks as if they were not immediate English subjects, but strangers who would serve only on receiving some sort of pledge of good faith from their English comrades. Such at least is the only meaning which I can get out of the text, and there seems to be no question as to the reading. Otherwise I should be strongly tempted to read, "*quique eis fidelitatem promiserant,*" so as to make the "*fidelitas*" a pledge given by the Welshmen. In any case the "*fidelitas*" seems to be given or received by the army as a body, not by the Bishop or any other commander. We seem here to have a military Scirgemót, just as we elsewhere have military Gemóts of the whole Kingdom.

One can hardly doubt that this fleet from Ireland is the same as that of which the Welsh Chroniclers speak under the year 1050. But they say nothing of the alliance between Gruffydd and the pirates, and they seem rather to speak of the fleet as one which came to attack Wales. The variations in the manuscripts are remarkable. The text of the Brut y Tywysogion calls it a fleet which "failed coming from Ireland to South Wales" ("balla6d llyges o Iwerdon yn dyfot y Deheubarth." I quote the original, though I do not understand the Welsh language, as Welsh scholars may be able to judge of the translation). But another reading is "a fleet from Ireland endangered South Wales" ("y periglawd llynghes o Iwerdon Dehauvbarth"). The text of the Annales Cambriæ has "*Classis Hiberniæ in dextrali parte periit,*" but another manuscript reads "*Classis Hiberniæ in dextrali parte*

Cambriæ prædavit." It is quite possible that the Danes may have begun with plundering, and may have afterwards been won over by Gruffydd to join him against the English.

The most perplexing thing, after all, about this campaign is its ending, or rather its lack of an ending. What happened after the escape of Ealdred ?

NOTE Q. p. 122.

DANEGELD AND HEREGELD.

IT can hardly be doubted that the original meaning of the word *Denagyld* must have been money paid to the Danes to buy them off, a practice of which I need not multiply instances during the reign of Æthelred, and which was at least looked on as possible as early as the days of Eadred (see vol. i. p. 275). But it so happens that the word itself does not occur till much later times. As far as I know, the single appearance of the word in Domesday (336 b) is the earliest instance. It occurs also in the so-called Laws of Eadward, c. 11 (Schmid, 496; see also R. Howden, ii. 223), in the Laws of Henry the First, first in the Charter of London (Schmid, 434) and afterwards in c. 15 (Schmid, 446). There are also well-known passages in Bromton (942, 957) and the *Dialogus de Scaccario* (ap. Madox, Exchequer, p. 27). In all these passages (except perhaps in that of Bromton, who calls it "tallagium datum Danis") the Danegeld is described as a tax levied, not to buy off Danes, but to hire mercenaries, whether Danes or others, to resist them. Thus in the "Laws of Eadward" the description given is as follows ;

"Denegeldi redditio propter piratas primitus statuta est. Patriam enim infestantes, vastationi ejus pro posse suo insistebant ; sed ad eorum insolentiam reprimendam statutum est Denegeldum annuatim reddendum ; i e. duodecim denarios de unâque hidâ totius patriæ, ad conducendos eos, qui piratarum irruptioni resistendo obviarent."

The description in the Laws of Henry (Schmid, 446) is more remarkable, as it distinctly connects the Danegeld with the famous force established by Cnut ; "Denagildum, quod aliquando *þingemannis* dabatur."

But it is plain, from the passage with which we are concerned in the text, and from the other passage in the Peterborough Chronicle (1040) which describes the payment to Harthacnut's fleet in 1041, that the formal name for a tax levied for the payment of soldiers or sailors was *Heregyld*, *Heregeold*, *Heregeld*. I conceive that *Denagyld* was a popular name of dislike, which was originally applied to the payments made to buy off the Danes, and which was thence transferred to these other payments made to Danish and other mercenary troops, from the time of Thurkill onwards. This would account for the name not occurring in any early Chronicle or document.

It is commonly assumed, with great probability but without direct proof, that the Danegeld of Domesday is the same as the "mycel gyld" recorded in the Peterborough Chronicle to have been laid on by William in the winter Gemót of 1083-1084. This is looked on as the revival of the tax now taken off by Eadward. Yet it would be strange if no taxes at all for the support of warlike forces of any kind were levied between 1051 and 1083. The Housecarls certainly continued; we constantly hear of them by name, besides Florence's mention of "*stipendiarii et mercenarii*" in 1066. Are we to infer that the Housecarls were henceforth maintained out of the ordinary royal revenues, or, what seems more likely, that the tax now remitted related wholly to the fleet?

See on Danegeld, Pegge's *Short Account of Danegeld* (London 1756) and Ellis, i. 350, 351.

NOTE R. p. 130.

THE BANISHMENT OF GODWINE.

OF the events which led to the banishment of Godwine and his sons we have three original narratives. The Worcester and Peterborough Chronicles give accounts which at first sight seem to be widely different, and the Life of Eadward contains another account which seems to be still more widely different from either of the others. The narrative in Florence is mainly founded on that in the Worcester Chronicle, while William of Malmesbury, as in many other cases, plainly had the Peterborough Chronicle before him.

These Latin writers serve in some cases to explain and illustrate their English originals, while in other places they have curiously mistaken their meaning. When, fifteen years back (1853), I wrote my papers on the Life and Death of Godwine in the *Archæological Journal* (vol. xii. p. 48), I thought that there was a wide difference between the accounts of the two Chroniclers, and that a choice had to be made between them. I now think that there is little or no discrepancy as to the facts. The main difference is that in the Worcester narrative there are many omissions, which are supplied by the Peterborough writer. There is also, as usual, a marked difference in tone. The Peterborough writer is here, as ever, a devoted partizan of Godwine, and he carefully brings into prominence every circumstance which can tell in his favour. The Worcester writer, without showing the least feeling against the Earl, is not so strongly committed to his side. The curious result is that the Normannizing William of Malmesbury, following the Peterborough version, gives a more strongly Godwinist account than our English Florence. Also, since my former papers were written, the contemporary Life of Eadward has come to light. The Biographer's account is very singular. As usual, his rhetorical way of dealing with everything, and the necessity under which he felt himself of justifying both Eadward and Godwine, hamper him a good deal in his story. He also gives an account of the origin of the dispute, which is quite different from that mentioned in the Chronicles, and which yet is in no way inconsistent with it. He agrees with the Chroniclers in the main facts as to places and persons, and he adds, especially towards the end, some of those minute touches which increase our confidence in the writer, as they seem to come from personal knowledge. The chief difference between him and the Chroniclers is the difference inevitably involved in their several positions. The Chroniclers were monks, writing in their monasteries for the instruction of their brethren. They might err through ignorance, they might exaggerate through party spirit; but they had no temptation to win anybody's favour by wilful omissions or perversions. The Biographer, with far better means of knowing the exact truth, laboured under all the difficulties of a courtier. He had to please one who was at once the daughter of Godwine, the widow of Eadward, the sister of Harold, and the favoured subject of William.

The two Chroniclers agree in making the outrages of Eustace at Dover the main cause of the dispute. The Peterborough writer adds, as a collateral cause, the misconduct of the Frenchmen in Herefordshire. There is here no inconsistency, but simply an omission on the part of the Worcester writer. And, after all, the Worcester writer, though he does not directly tell the Herefordshire story, yet incidentally shows his knowledge of it, both in his present narrative (see p. 140, note 4, where I have mentioned the singular mistake of Florence) and in his entry of the next year (see p. 309). The Biographer says nothing about either Eustace or Herefordshire; he speaks only of a revival of the old calumnies by Archbishop Robert. Of this last cause the Chroniclers say nothing. But there is no real inconsistency between these accounts. Nothing is more likely than that Robert would seize such an opportunity again to poison the King's mind against Godwine. But these private dealings in the royal closet would be much more likely to be known, and to seem of great importance, to a courtier and royal chaplain than to men who were watching the course of public affairs from a distance. And we must not forget that, when the Biographer wrote, Robert was dead and had no one to speak for him, while Eustace and Osbern of Herefordshire were high in William's, therefore probably in Eadgyth's, favour. It might therefore be inconvenient to enlarge too fully on their misdeeds. The Biographer in short reports the intrigues of the court, while the Chroniclers record the history of the nation. I accept his account, not as an alternative, but as a supplement, to the account in the Chronicles, and I have accordingly worked his details into my own narrative. As to the broad facts of the story, the meeting at Gloucester, the presence of the great Earls, and the adjournment to London, all our witnesses agree.

One great apparent discrepancy between the two Chroniclers at the very outset of the story, is, I am now convinced, merely apparent. As we read the tale in Florence (1051), the violent conduct of Eustace took place immediately upon his landing at Dover ("Eustatius . . . paucis Doruverniam applicuit navibus; in quâ milites ejus . . . unum e civibus peremerunt," &c.). Now it is impossible to reject the clear and detailed story of the Peterborough writer, according to which the affair took place, not on Eustace's landing; but on his return from the court at Gloucester. It now seems to

me that there is here simply an omission on the part of the Worcester writer, and that Florence was misled by his expression, "on þam ylcen geare com Eustatius up æt Doferan," &c. Taken alone, this would certainly give one the idea which it seems to have given Florence, but, with the fuller light of the Peterborough narrative, we may fairly take it the other way. If this explanation be not accepted, there can be no doubt that the Peterborough story is the one to be followed. But it must be remembered that, if any one chooses to accept Florence's story, the case of Godwine and his clients is thereby made still stronger. As Florence tells the tale, the men of Dover were not simply resisting an act of violence done within the Kingdom ; they were resisting what would seem to them to be an actual foreign invasion.

In the narrative of the events in Gloucestershire each of the Chronicles fill up gaps in the other. The Worcester writer leaves out Eadward's command, and Godwine's refusal, to subject Dover to military chastisement. On this point the Peterborough writer is naturally emphatic, and this part of the story seems to have awakened a deep sympathy in his copyist William of Malmesbury. Worcester also leaves out the King's summons to the Witan, so that Godwine seems to levy his forces at once, as soon as he hears of the behaviour of Eustace. A quite different colour is thus given to the story, but it is merely by omission, not by contradiction. On the other hand Peterborough leaves out, what we cannot doubt to be authentic, Godwine's demand for the surrender of Eustace and the other Frenchmen, and his threat of war in case of refusal. In fact the Worcester writer seems to dwell as much as he can on the warlike, and the Peterborough writer on the peaceful, side of the story. But the particular facts on which each insists are in no way contradictory, and I accept both. The Biographer confirms the Peterborough statement of a summons to the Witan, only he leaves out all the warlike part, and tells us of Godwine's offer to renew his compurgation. This last fact is not mentioned by either Chronicler, but it does not contradict either of them. The mediation on both sides is mentioned in both Chronicles ; the personal intervention of Leofric comes from Florence, but it is eminently in character. I was puzzled fifteen years back at finding what appeared in one account as an Assembly of the Witan, described in the other as a gathering of armies. I did not then

realize so well as I do now that in those days an army and a Witenagemót were very nearly the same thing.

In the account of the adjourned Gemót in London, or perhaps rather under its walls, there are a good many difficulties, but no distinct contradictions. The Peterborough narrative is still the fuller of the two, and that which seemingly pays more regard to the strict order of events. The Biographer tells the story from his own special point of view, and helps us to several valuable personal notices of Stigand, Robert, and Godwine himself. His great object is to represent Godwine, no doubt with a good deal of exaggeration, as a model of submissive loyalty towards Eadward. It is too much when he tells us (p. 402), how the Earl "*legationes mittens petiit ne præjudicium innocentiae suæ inferretur a Rege, agebatque se in omnibus modis paratum ad satisfaciendum Regi, et cum jure et ultra jus, ad nutum voluntatis suæ.*" On one small point we find a good instance of the way in which one authority fills up gaps in another. The Worcester Chronicle tells us that, when the Gemót was summoned to London, Godwine went to Southwark. Why to Southwark? It is easy to answer that it was a convenient spot, as being at once in his own Earldom and yet close to the place appointed for holding the Gemót (on Southwark and its relation to Godwine as Earl, see Domesday, 32). But the Biographer helps us to a still closer connexion between Godwine and Southwark (p. 402); "*Dux quoque insons et fidens de propriâ conscientia semper immuni a tanto scelere, e diverso adveniens cum suis, assederat extra civitatis ejusdem flumen Temesin, loco mansionis propriæ.*" So it is from the Peterborough and Worcester Chronicles put together that we see that Eadward summoned forces of two kinds, *fyrð* and *here* (see p. 145), to his help at the London Gemót. The Worcester Chronicler says, "And man bead þa folce pider ut ofer ealne þisne norð ende, on Siwardes eorl dome and on Leofrices and eac elles gehwær." Here is the *fyrð* of the Northern Earldoms and something else. The last words, not being very clear, are slurred over in the version of Florence; "*Rex vero de totâ Mercia et Northymbria copiosiore exercitum congregavit et secum Lundoniam duxit.*" But Peterborough tells us more; "And het se cyning bannan út *here*, ægðer ge be swðan Temese ge be norðan eall þa æfre betst wæs." The *fyrð* of the North came, and the King's *comitatus*, the "best men," were also

summoned, in virtue of their personal obligations, even within Godwine's Earldom. But the *fyrð* of Wessex was, at first at least, on the side of its own Earl; for the Worcester writer says that Godwine came to Southwark "and micel mænigeo mid heom of Westsæxum." He also directly after calls the King's force *here*; Godwine and his force come to meet the King "and þone here þe him mid wæs."

The main difficulty in this part of the story arises from an expression of each Chronicler about the surrender to the King of certain Thegns who were in the hands of Godwine or Harold. The first stage of the discussion in the Worcester Chronicle stands thus, "And man borh fæste þam kyninge ealle þa þegnas þe wæron Haroldes Eorles his [Godwine's] suna." In the Peterborough account, Godwine first demands hostages and a safe-conduct; then follows, "Ða gyrnde se cyng ealra þæra þegna þe þa eorlas ær hæfdon, and hi letan hi ealle him to hande." Then the King again summons Godwine to come with twelve companions only, and Godwine again demands hostages and a safe-conduct. One would think that the transactions spoken of in two Chronicles must be the same; but, if so, the Worcester writer must have placed the demand for these Thegns out of its proper order, as he makes it come before the renewed outlawry of Swegen, which it clearly followed. And who were these Thegns? I once thought, with Mr. Kemble (*Saxons in England*, ii. 231), that they were the hostages who had been given to Godwine at the Gloucester Gemót. This would give an excellent meaning. Godwine has already received hostages, as leader of one of the two great parties who are recognized as being equally in the King's favour. He now demands further hostages for his own personal safety. The King, instead of granting them, demands the restoration of the former hostages. But, had this been the meaning, they could hardly fail to have been spoken of by the regular name *gislas*. Who then were the Thegns spoken of? I can hardly fancy that Godwine and Harold surrendered all their own personal Thegns, the members of their own *comitatus*. This seems to have been the notion of William of Malmesbury, though his account is very confused. The Earls are bidden "ut duodecim solum homines adducerent; servitium militum, quos per Angliam habebant, Regi contraderent." (So Lappenberg, p. 509 of the German original, Thorpe, ii. 249) But surely such a

surrender is improbable in itself, and it is hardly consistent with the licence to bring twelve companions, which implies that, after the surrender, they had still some *comitatus* left. I am therefore driven to suppose that some of the King's Thegns within the Earldoms of Godwine and Harold had, notwithstanding the King's summons, followed the Earls, that these Thegns were now called on to join the King, and that the Earls put no hindrance in their way.

It is curious, after reading William of Malmesbury's account of all these matters, grounded on the patriotic Peterborough Chronicle, to turn to the passage quoted in a former note (p. 542) where he speaks of Godwine and his sons as banished on account of their sacrilege and other wickedness.

NOTE S. p. 137.

CASTLE-BUILDING IN ENGLAND.

I HAVE elsewhere spoken of the growth of the art of fortification in England, and of the four stages which our authorities enable us to establish up to the tenth century. See vol. i. pp. 61, 308. In the eleventh century the word "castel" was introduced into our language to mark a fifth stage, something which was evidently quite distinct from the familiar "burh" of earlier times. The lack of castles in England before the Norman Conquest is noticed by Orderic (511 C) and by Wace (see vol. iii. p. 535) as one of the causes which made the occupation of the country more easy. Orderic also speaks of the thing and its name as something distinctively French; "Munitiones (*quas castella Galli nuncupant*) Angliceis provinciis paucissimæ fuerant." He adds, "ob hoc Angli, licet bellicosi fuerint et audaces, ad resistendum tamen inimicis exstiterant debiliores." To build castles was the surest means of keeping down the people. So we find it in Ireland also. Giraldus (Exp. Hib. ii. 34; vol. v. p. 385 Dimock), after the invasions in the reign of Henry the Second, speaks of "*Insula Hibernica de mari usque ad mare ex toto subacta et incastellata.*" Cf. ii. 38, 39.

The castles which were now introduced into England seem to have been new inventions in Normandy itself. William of Jumièges (vii. 1) distinctly makes the building of castles to be one of the

main signs and causes of the general disorder of the days of William's minority (see p. 189). And he seems to speak of the practice as something new; "Sub ejus ineunte ætate, Normanorum plurimi aberrantes ab ejus fidelitate, plura per loca aggeres erexerunt et tutissimas sibi munitiones construxerunt. Quarum dum auderent fisci munimine, protinus inter eos diversi motus exoriuntur, seditiones concitantur, ac sæva patriæ incendia ubique perpetrantur," &c. So William of Malmesbury (iii. 230); "Mox quisque sua munire oppida, turres agere, frumenta comportare, caussas aucupari quibus quamprimum a puero dissidia meditantur." The "agger" is the "mote" or "mound" on which the Norman castles were so often built. Thus we find (see p. 246) Hubert of Rye standing at his gate "entre li mostier et sa mote," that is between the church and his own castle. So we find in the *Gesta Consulum* (D'Achery, iii. 257), "domum munitissimam quæ usque hodie 'Mota Fulcoii' a vulgo vocatur." According to Mr. G. T. Clark (Old London, p. 16) the "agger" or "mote" was commonly an earlier earthwork made use of by the builders of the eleventh and twelfth centuries. Yet the rebellious nobles are clearly described by William of Jumièges as throwing up "aggeres" for the express purpose of building their castles. Neither can I believe that the "tutissimæ munitiones" of the eleventh century, either in England or in Normandy, were commonly of wood. The use of wood for domestic architecture long after this time need not be dwelt upon, and there is abundant evidence of the use of wood in fortification at this time and later. Thus, so late as the wars of Charles the Bold, we find in Diebold Schilling of Bern (p. 5) the description of the wooden town of Habkessen, "Das jewelten ein Dorff gewesen was, mit einer starcken höltzinen Mure, und vil Bollwercken umgaben, und das darnach die höltzin Statt nannten." So in Herodotus (iv. 108, 123) we have the description of the wooden town of Gelônos, the πόλις ξυλίνη, where the wall was ὑψηλὸν καὶ πᾶν ξύλινον,¹ καὶ οἰκίαι αὐτῶν ξύλιναι, καὶ τὰ ἱρά. There is no doubt too that the temporary towers which were often used in the military art of the time and which are sometimes called castles, William's own forts for instance at Brionne and Hastings, were often of wood; but then they are sometimes pointedly distinguished from the stone fortresses. Thus in the *Angevin Chronicle* in Labbé, i. 286, 287, we read how in 1025 Count Odo of

Chartres (see vol. i. p. 455) besieged the castle which Fulk of Anjou had built as an *ἐπιτειχισμός* against Tours ("contra civitatem Turonicam firmaverat") and "turrem *ligneam* miræ altitudinis super domgionem ipsius castrî erexit." The donjon itself was surely of stone. Stone was also at this time fast coming into use for domestic as well as for military and ecclesiastical buildings. Avesgaud, Bishop of Le Mans (994-1036), rebuilt in stone both the episcopal palace and also an hospital; before him they had been of wood; "quæ antea *lignæ* fuerant *petrinas* . . . constituit" (Gest. Ep. Cenom. ap. Mabillon, *Vetera Analecta*, iii. 300*). We have also the remarkable description in William of Poitiers (81) of the fortified house at Brionne; "aulam *lapideam* arcis usum pugnantibus præbentem" (see p. 261). This was plainly something different from the ordinary donjon, though it was capable of being put to purposes of defence. It was probably what would in later days have been called a crenellated house, and it is doubtless distinguished as "*lapidea*" because an "*aula*" would often be of wood while "*arces*" were of stone. So we twice read in Domesday (184 b, 187) of "*domus una defensabilis*" in Herefordshire, which was seemingly something different from a castle.

The building of castles seems to be always mentioned in our Chronicles with some expression of horror. Thus we read in Chron. Wig. 1066; "And Oda biscop and Wyllelm eorl belifen her æfter, and worhton castelas wide geond þas þeode, and *earm folc swencte* and *ā syððan* hit yflade swiðe." So in Chron. Petrib. 1087; "Castelas he lét wyrcean, and *earme men swiðe swencean*." The famous description of the castle-building in the year 1137 is familiar to readers even of the commonest English histories. A speaking witness to the impression which had been made on men's minds by the building of this particular Richard's Castle, probably the first of its class in England, is given by its being spoken of distinctively as "the Castle," even by the Worcester Chronicler (1052; see p. 309), who had not spoken of its building in his earlier narrative.

NOTE T. p. 172.

THE SURNAMES OF WILLIAM.

It has been pointed out by more writers than one that a certain amount of confusion is involved in the familiar description of the great King-Duke as William the Conqueror. He is not often called "Conquæstor" by writers of or near his own time. Moreover, "Conquæstor" hardly means "Conqueror" in the common use of that word, but rather "Acquirer," or "Purchaser," in the wider legal sense of the word "purchase." A former colleague of mine in the Oxford Schools always made a point of describing him as "William the Purchaser." But the title of William the Conqueror, even as commonly understood, is so familiar, so true, and so convenient, that I have not the least wish to interfere with its use.

As far as I can see, he is known to his contemporaries as William the Bastard, and was, after his death, most commonly distinguished from his successor by the name of William the Great. The title of Bastard indeed stuck so close to him that some writers, who could hardly have known what it meant, seem almost to have taken it for his real name. Even Adam of Bremen, who certainly knew its meaning, uses it almost as a proper name. He introduces William (iii. 51) as "*Willelhelmus, cui pro obliquo sanguine cognomen est Bastardus*," and goes on to speak of "*Bastardus victor*," and (c. 53) to say how "*inter Suein et Bastardum perpetua contentio de Angliâ fuit*." So Marianus Scotus, a. 1089 (Pertz, v. 559), talks of "*Willihelmus, qui et Bastart*;" Lambert of Saint Omer (Pertz, v. 65) says, "*Terra Anglorum expugnata est a Willelmo Notho Bastart*;" and most curiously of all, Lambert of Herzfeld, a. 1074 (Pertz, v. 216), calls him "*Willihelmus, cognomento Bostar, Rex Anglorum*." In our own Worcester Chronicle, a. 1066, he appears as "*Wyllelm Bastard*," and in Olaf Tryggvesson's Saga (p. 263), as "*Vilialmur Bastardur Rudu Jarl*." So in Orderic (663 C), "*Guillelmus Nothus*." So in the *Annales Formoselenses* (Pertz, v. 36), "*Willelmus Bastardus invasit regnum Anglorum*." One writer (Chron. Gaufredi Vosiensis, Labbé, iii. 284) for "Bastard" uses the equivalent word "Mamzer"—"*Normannorum Ducis filius Mamzer Guillelmus*."

It has been often said that William himself used the description in formal documents. This assertion rests on very slight authority. There is a charter in Gale's *Registrum Honoris de Richmond*, p. 225 (a reference for which I have to thank Professor Stubbs), beginning "Ego Willielmus, cognomine Bastardus, Rex Angliæ." It is given also in Selden's *Titles of Honour*, 535, with the corrupt modern spelling *Gulielmus*. It seems to me to be palpably spurious, and those who accept it allow it to be unique.

The other title may be seen growing from the vaguer form of "the great William" to the more distinct "William the Great." We read in a charter of William Rufus (Rymer, i. 5), "Ego Willielmus, Dei gratiâ, Rex Anglorum, filius *magni Regis Willelmi*." So Eadmer (lib. iii. 57, Selden), "quando *ille magnus Willielmus* hanc terram primo devicit:" so William of Jumièges (vii. 16; cf. his description of Robert, vii. 1; see vol. i. p. 474), "Willelmus *Dux magnus*:" so the Ely History (ii. 41), "deditio *Wilhelmi Regis magni*." But we find more distinctly in Orderic (706 C), "Henricus *Guillelmi Magni* Regis Anglorum filius," and still more distinctly in William of Malmesbury (Prol. in lib. iv.), "Willelmus filius *Willelmi Magni*," and in Æthelred of Rievaulx (X Scriptt. 393), "Vixit autem ad *Willelmi Magni* tempora."

The earliest instance, as far as I know, of "Conquæstor" is in Orderic (603 A), who joins it with "Magnus"—"Guillelmus Magnus, id est Conquæstor, Rex Anglorum." In some manuscripts of Adam of Murimuth (56 ed. Hog) the propriety of the title is formally disputed; "Willelmus Rex improprie potest dici Conquestor, quia ipse fuit *nepos* et verus hæres beati Edwardi, quia non per iudicium sed per potentiam devicit Haraldum, et jus suum virtute propriâ adquisivit." He is also called "Triumphator," which comes still nearer to the modern idea. This name is found twice in one of the foreign writers quoted above (Chron. Gaufredi Vosiensis, Labbé, iii. 293). William Rufus is "*Guillelmus filius magni Triumphatoris Guillelmi*;" and elsewhere (284) he speaks of "*Triumphator ille Guillelmus Mamzer*." We find also the same title in English writers. Osbert of Saint Clare (Ep. iii p. 116), writing to William's grandson Henry of Blois, speaks of "avus Rex vester Willelmus, Angliæ *Triumphator* egregius," and at p. 121 King Stephen is again made to call him "*Triumphator*

Angliæ." So in the *Vita Haroldi* (Chron. Ang. Norm. ii. 208) he is called "*Triumphator Willelmus*," as if it was a familiar title.

NOTE U. p. 173.

THE BIRTH OF WILLIAM.

SEVERAL questions arise out of the narratives, historical and legendary, of the birth of the great William. No one doubts that he was the natural son of Duke Robert, or that he was born at Falaise; but there are several points open to doubt,—

- 1st, As to the origin of his mother;
- 2nd, As to the exact date of his birth;
- 3rd, As to the exact place of his birth;
- 4th, As to the number of his mother's other children.

I will discuss these questions in order.

I. I have mentioned in the text, as a remarkable illustration of English feeling, the story which made William's mother a descendant of the royal house of England. It will be found at length, with some curious details, in the *Winchester Annals* of Thomas Rudborne, *Anglia Sacra*, i. 247. Rudborne professes to get the story from a book called "*Chronica Danorum in Angliâ regnantium*." As a piece of chronology and genealogy, the tale is strange enough. The tanner is called Richard, which looks rather as if he were a Norman, and he bears the surname of "*Saburpyr*," the meaning of which is far from clear. His wife is distinctly said to be a daughter of Eadmund and Ealdgyth. Now Eadmund married Ealdgyth in 1015 (see vol. i. p. 372) and he died before the end of 1016. There is therefore hardly room for the birth of a daughter besides the apparently twin (see vol. i. p. 410) Æthelings, Eadmund and Eadward. Such a daughter must have eloped with the tanner at about the same time of life as Hermès when he stole the cows, and, as the mother of the mother of William, who was born at the latest in 1028, she must have been a grandmother at the age of twelve. William must also, besides being a distant cousin of Eadward, have been also a distant nephew, a fact nowhere else alluded to, unless in the extract from Adam of Murimuth quoted in the

last note. In this tale William's mother is called *Helen*, perhaps through some similarity of letters with *Herleva*.

The trade of Herleva's father seems to be agreed on at all hands. He was a burghess of Falaise and a tanner. So the Chronicle of Saint Maxentius (Labbé, ii. 202); "*Robertus Willelmum genuit ex eâ quæ fuit filia pelletarii burgensis.*" In the narrative of William of Jumièges, the bastardy of the Conqueror and the calling of his maternal grandfather down upon the reader by degrees. He first, when describing Robert's nomination of William as his successor, simply calls him "*Willelmum filium suum, quem unicum apud Falesiam genuerat*" (vi. 12). When he speaks of the indignation of the Norman nobles at William's accession, he is driven to mention his bastardy; "*Willelmus enim, ex concubinâ Roberti Ducis, nomine Herlevâ, Fulberti cubicularii Ducis filiâ, natus, nobilibus indigenis, et maxime ex Richardorum prosapiâ natis, despectui erat utpote nothus*" (vii. 3). The later dignity of the grandfather is here put forward as a sort of forlorn hope, but when it is necessary to explain the point of the insults offered to William at Alençon, the unsavoury trade of Fulbert at last unavoidably peeps out; "*Parentes matris ejus pelliciarîi exstiterant*" (vii. 18).

It is possible that the word "*indigenæ*" in the second of the extracts just made may be taken to confirm the story according to which Fulbert was not only of a low occupation, but of foreign birth. Besides the English legend, which may possibly contain this small grain of truth, there is a tale in the Chronicle of Alberic "*Trium Fontium*" (A. 1035, Leibnitz, Accessiones, ii. 66), which is told with great glee by Sir Francis Palgrave (iii. 144). According to this version, Herbert, as he is called, was not a native of Falaise, but came with his wife Dodo or Duixa from some place in the Bishoprick of Luttich, either Chaumont or Huy (Hoiu). This tale however does not represent the tanner's daughter as the original object of the fancy of Robert. The Count sees the daughter of his provost or bailiff (*præpositus*) at Falaise dancing, and asks for her; but the lover is made the subject of a trick, and the daughter of the tanner takes the place of the daughter of the bailiff. Here is food for the Comparative Mythologists, as this tale is the same as the tale of Richard and Gunnor, and as one of the legends of our own Eadgar. See vol. i. p. 252.

II. The date of William's birth has been discussed by M. Deville

in the *Mémoires de la Société des Antiquaires de Normandie*, 1837, vol. xi. p. 179, and, after him, by M. Florent Richomme, in a pamphlet published at Falaise under the title of *La Naissance de Guillaume-le-Conquérant à Falaise*. There is no doubt that William was born in 1027 or 1028; M. Deville endeavours to fix the exact date to June or July, 1027. William was seemingly between seven and eight when Robert set out on his pilgrimage. "Habebat tunc," says William of Malmesbury (iii. 229), "filium septennem." So Wace (14360);

"N'aveit encor que sol set anz,	Quant li Dus Robert se croisa
Petit esteit, n'ert mie granz,	Et en Jerusalem alla."

The date of Robert's departure seems to be fixed to January, 1035, by a charter quoted by M. Deville from the Departmental Archives at Rouen. It is granted by Robert on the Ides of January, "quo et Hierusalem petiturus ibi licentiam eundi a Deo et sanctis ejus petii." But it is argued that William was full eight years old when the news of his father's death reached Normandy, and when he was accordingly invested with the Duchy. William of Jumièges (vii. 44) calls him "fere sexagenarius, anno ducatus in Normanniâ LII," at his death in September, 1087. This puts his birth in 1027, and his accession in 1035. Orderic (459 D) says that, at his accession, "tunc octo annorum erat," and again (656 C) William is made to call himself at that time "tenellus puer, utpote octo annorum." It is therefore inferred that William attained the full age of eight years at some time after his father's departure, but before his death, or at least before his death was known in Normandy. For this purpose six months or thereabouts is allowed, and it is thus ruled that William was eight years old in June or July, 1035, and was therefore born in June or July, 1027.

I am not fully convinced by these arguments. The expression of William of Jumièges, "fere sexagenarius," would seem to imply that William was not fully sixty in September, 1087, and, if he succeeded in July, 1035, he would then be in the fifty-third, and not in the fifty-second, year of his reign. Orderic indeed (459 D) says that he reigned fifty-three years, but, as he succeeded in 1035 and died in 1087, he certainly did not reign fifty-three years full. And Orderic's chronology is very confused on the matter; in the passage (656 C) where William calls himself eight years old at his accession, he calls himself sixty-four years old at his death ("mala

quæ feci per LX quatuor annos"). This would put his birth in 1023, quite contradicting Orderic's other statement. Moreover the Chronicle of Saint Michael's Mount (Labbé, i. 348) calls him "septennis" at the time of his accession. It seems to me therefore that it is not safe to attempt to fix the date of William's birth so minutely as M. Deville does, but that it certainly happened in 1027 or 1028, and more probably in 1027.

M. Deville connects the birth of William with that siege of Falaise which made Robert submit to his brother Richard (see vol. i. p. 464). This, and the death of Richard, he places in August, 1027. But William of Jumièges (vi. 2) distinctly says that Richard died in 1028, after a reign of two years. Orderic (459 D), by making Richard reign a year and a half, might agree with M. Deville. Most of the Chronicles however make Richard die in 1026, the year of his accession. See the Chronicles of Fécamp (Labbé, i. 326), of Rouen (i. 366; cf. Duchèsne, 1017 B), and of Saint Michael's Mount (i. 348). The authority of William of Jumièges is no doubt much the highest, but his chronology is inconsistent with M. Deville's view.

M. Deville has however done good service in bringing prominently forward the fact, which is commonly forgotten, that Robert, at the time of his first amour with Herleva, was not yet Duke of the Normans, but only Count of the Hiesmois, in which character Falaise was his capital. He has also well pointed out his extreme youth. Robert was the second son of Richard and Judith. The marriage contract of Judith, dated in 1008, is given in Martène and Durand's *Thesaurus Novus*, i. 123. Robert could therefore hardly have been born before 1010; he could have been only eighteen at the most at the time of the birth of William, and only twenty-five at the time of his pilgrimage and death. His brother Richard, the father of the Abbot Nicolas, must have been equally precocious. Edward the Third too was only eighteen years older than the Black Prince; but at any rate he was married.

III. That William was born at Falaise all accounts agree; but there is not the faintest authority for placing his birth in the present donjon. M. Deville says that the tradition is a very modern one. A room is shown as that where William "fut engendré et nâquit," and a sufficiently absurd inscription commemorates the supposed fact. But we have seen (see above, p. 174) that the

existing keep is, in all probability, of a later date than William's birth; and, if it did exist in Robert's time, and if William were born in the castle at all, it is far more likely that Herleva would be lodged at such a time in some other part of the building, and not in the keep. The keep was not the common dwelling-place of the lord of a castle, but only his occasional place of defence. See Mr. G. T. Clark, *Old London*, pp. 14, 39, 43.

But there is another statement which, if it be trustworthy, as it seems to be, puts it beyond all doubt that William was not born in the castle at all, but elsewhere in the town of Falaise. The local historian of Falaise, M. Langevin (*Recherches Historiques sur Falaise*, 1814, p. 134), says, on the authority of "les anciens manuscrits extraits du chartier" of Trinity Church, Falaise, that William was born in 1027, in that parish, in a house belonging to him—that is, seemingly to his mother or her father—in the old market-place, and that he was baptized in Trinity Church. See Richomme, p. 12, who follows Langevin. One would like to have the exact extracts from the manuscripts, and to know something of their date; but in any case they are better authority than a romantic modern story, which seems not even to be a genuine tradition.

IV. Most writers state, or rather assume, that William was the only child of Robert and Herleva. The lioness was bound to bring forth only a single cub. But Mr. Stapleton, who pried into every corner in Norman matters, has, in a paper in the *Archæologia* (xxvi. 349 et seqq.), brought some strong arguments to show that William had a sister by the whole blood, Adelaide or Adeliza, wife of Ingelram, Count of Ponthieu. This Adelaide was the mother of two daughters, one of whom bore her mother's name, and married Odo of Champagne; the other was Judith, the too famous wife of our Earl Waltheof. The elder Countess Adelaide has been commonly taken to be only a half-sister of William, a daughter of Herleva by her husband Herlwin. She appears to have been so looked on by the continuator of William of Jumièges (viii. 37), who calls the mother of Judith "*soror uterina Willelmi Regis Anglorum senioris*," words which he would hardly use of a daughter of Robert. Still Mr. Stapleton's case is very strong. It rests mainly on a charter, which Mr. Stapleton prints, granted to the College (afterwards Monastery) of Saint Martin of Auch (Alcis), near Aumale. Adelaide is there

distinctly called the wife of Ingelram and sister of William, and her daughters, Adelaide and Judith, are spoken of. After the death of her husband, she enriched the church of Saint Martin, and, while still young (*"quum esset adhuc in juvenili ætate"*), she had it hallowed by Archbishop Maurilius. Now Count Ingelram died in 1053, and Maurilius was Archbishop of Rouen from 1055 to 1069. Mr. Stapleton thinks that these dates better suit a daughter of Robert and Herleva, who must have been born between 1028 and 1035, than a daughter of Herlwin and Herleva, who could not have been born before 1036. There are also two statements which, though erroneous as they stand, point to the parentage argued for by Mr. Stapleton as their groundwork. Thus Orderic (522 C) makes Odo of Champagne marry a sister of William and daughter of Duke Robert. The two Adelaides, mother and daughter, are here confounded, but the fact that Duke Robert had a daughter is preserved. So Robert de Monte, under the year 1026 (Pertz, vi. 478), preserves the name of Aeliz or Adelaide, daughter of Duke Robert, though he makes her the child of another mistress and not of Herleva. This is doubtless an attempt to reconcile the existence of Adelaide with the belief that William was an only child.

The Norman writers, it must be remembered, know nothing, or choose to say nothing, of the marriage of Robert with Cnut's sister Estrith. See vol. i. p. 468. They look upon Herleva as Robert's only consort, lawful or unlawful. So William of Malmesbury, iii. 229; *"Unice dilexit et aliquamdiu justæ uxoris loco habuit."* But no writer asserts any actual marriage, except the Tours Chronicler in Bouquet, x. 284. He marries Herleva to Robert soon after William's birth; *"Dux Robertus, nato dicto Guillelmo, in isto eodem anno matrem pueri, quam defloraverat, duxit in uxorem."* He also transfers the story of Herleva from Falaise to Rouen. Possibly also some notion of a marriage may have floated across the brain of our own Knighton, when he said (2339) that William was called *"Bastardus,"* *"quod ante celebrationem matrimonii natus est."*

The story of the Tours Chronicler cannot be true, as such a marriage would have legitimated William, and he could not have been known as William the Bastard. But Herleva might seem from William of Malmesbury's words to have been looked on

as something more than an ordinary concubine. It is strange that he should be the only writer who makes Herleva marry Herlwin during Robert's lifetime. His words (iii. 277) are, "Matrem, quantum vixit, insigni indulgentiâ dignatus est, quæ, *ante patris obitum*, cuidam Herlewino de Comitissillâ, mediocrium opum viro, nupserat." But William of Jumièges (vii. 3) distinctly puts the marriage after Robert's death; "Postquam Hierosolymitanus Dux obiit, Herluinus quidam probus miles Herlevam uxorem duxit, ex quâ duos filios, Odonem et Robertum, qui postmodum præclaræ sublimitatis fuerunt, procreavit." According to Orderic (660 B), Herleva was the second wife of Herlwin, whose son Ralph by a former marriage was also promoted by William. The honours shown by William to his mother seem to have struck writers at a distance. Besides William of Malmesbury just quoted, the Tours Chronicle in the French Duchègne (iii. 361) says, "Matrem dum vixit honorifice habuit," and the Limousin writer William Godell (Bouquet, xi. 235) says, "Guillelmus Rex matrem suam, quamvis esset inferiori genere orta, multum honoravit." He goes on to mention the promotion of her sons.

Of the sons of Herleva, Odo and Robert, I need not speak here; but I may mention that she had also a daughter by Herlwin, named Muriel, who has naturally been confounded with William's other sister Adelaide. Wace says (Roman de Rou, 11145),

"Ki à fame avait Muriel,
Seror li Dus de par sa mere
E Herlun aveit à pere."

See Taylor's note, p. 102.

One would have thought that the story of Robert and Herleva was one which could never have been forgotten. Yet later writers did not scruple to provide the Conqueror with new and strange mothers. Thomas Wikes, *the* royalist chronicler of the thirteenth century (Gale, ii. 22), gives William the following wonderful pedigree. He was "natus ex nobilissimâ muliere Matilde, quæ fuit filia strenuissimi militis Richardi dicti *Sanz-peur*, filii Willielmi *Lungespeye*, filii Rolandi, qui fuit primus Dux Normannorum." And in an unpublished manuscript of the famous Sir John Fortescue of the fifteenth century (for a knowledge of which I have to thank the Right Hon. Chichester Fortescue), William is

said to be Eadward's "consanguineus germanus ex Gunhildâ amitâ suâ, sorore patris sui." The confusion is delightful, but it preserves the fact that the kindred between William and Eadward had something to do with an aunt of one or other of them.

NOTE W. p. 251.

THE BATTLE OF VAL-ÈS-DUNES.

AFTER my account of the battle was written, I received a small work by the Abbé Le Cointe, *Curé* of Cintheaux (now of Cormelles), called "Conspiration des Barons Normands contre Guillaume-le-Bâtard, Duc de Normandie, et Bataille du Val-des-dunes, 1047" (Caen, 1868). M. Le Cointe had examined the ground very carefully, both before and since my visit in 1867, and the result of his researches was a most minute topographical account, full, accurate, and rich in local interest. Since its publication, I have had the pleasure of a second visit to Val-ès-dunes in May 1868, in company with M. Le Cointe himself and with M. Puiseux, then Professor of History at Caen, and now at Tours. Between my two visits the foundations of the chapel of Saint Lawrence had been brought to light, and many skeletons had been found there and in other parts of the field. Since then I am told that further researches have discovered stone coffins and other antiquities, but seemingly of Merovingian date.

With regard to more strictly historical matters, M. Le Cointe, following in the main the same authorities as I do, gives essentially the same account. But he also makes use of a manuscript Chronicle of Normandy, which however seems not to be earlier than the fifteenth century, and whose mistakes he often stops to point out. Late writings of this kind are of course valuable only when there is reason to believe either that their authors had access to earlier written authorities now lost, or else that they embody trustworthy local traditions. The Chronicle in question contains two statements which, if true, are highly important, and the truth of which it would be most desirable to test. One is that the rebels were strengthened by a party of Angevins and Cenomannians, commanded by Ingelram, nephew of Count Geoffrey Martel (Le Cointe, pp. 19, 35). The other is that the men of Caen—faithful among

the faithless—took the side of the Duke (p. 18). It is quite possible that the influence of the local chieftains would be smaller, and that of the sovereign greater, in a considerable and growing town than it was at Coutances and Bayeux.

I would call particular attention to M. Le Cointe's excellent remarks on the position of the rebel forces, in p. 25.

NOTE X. p. 271.

THE COUNTS OF ANJOU AND OF CHARTRES.

WITH Geoffrey Grisegonelle, and still more with Fulk Nerra, we begin to get on firmer historical ground than we can find in the days of the earlier Counts. Fulk fills an important place in the history of Rudolf Glaber, having two whole chapters (ii. 3, 4) pretty well to himself. And the exploits of Geoffrey derive more or less of corroborative testimony from several independent sources. The panegyrist of the family (Gest. Cons. 246) tells us that Geoffrey took an active part in resisting Otto's invasion of France in 978 (see vol. i. p. 236). And in the inscription from Loches printed in Pertz, iii. 623, we find what is evidently meant to be an account of the same war, and that in the words of Fulk Nerra himself, only it is somewhat strangely transferred to the reign of Robert. The story ends, "Rex Rotbertus, congregato generali concilio, consilio patris sui et episcoporum, comitum, baronum, dedit Gaufrido Comiti quidquid Rex Lotharius in episcopatibus suis, Andegavensi scilicet et Cenomannensi, habuerat." We learn from a distinct and contemporary authority that Geoffrey had before that taken a part in that wild raid against Aachen (see vol. i. p. 236) by which Lothar had provoked the German inroad. "Lotarius . . . Lotharingiam calumniatus est. Cujus expeditionibus Gosfridus Comes Andegavorum, pater *Fulconis ultimi*, interfuit, *nostræque ætatis multi viri.*" (Chron. S. Maxentii, Labbé, ii. 203.) The words "*Fulconis ultimi*" could hardly have been used during the life of Fulk Nerra; it looks therefore as if the Chronicler wrote, in extreme old age, after Fulk's death in 1040. These entries about Geoffrey's attendance on Lothar fit in curiously with a Breton account (Chron. Brioc. Morice, p. 32), how Geoffrey

seized on Guerech, the Breton Bishop and Count, on his return from the King's Court, and forced him—setting a precedent for two more famous acts of his grandson—to surrender Nantes.

Rudolf Glaber is very full on the war between Geoffrey and Conan, and the battle of Conquereux ("Concretus" in Rudolf, "Conquerentium" in the Angevin, "Concruz" in the Breton, Chronicles) in the County of Nantes. The Bretons mention two battles on the same spot, one in 982, the other in 992 (v Kal. Julii), when Conan was killed (Chron. Bret. ap. Morice, i. et seqq.); the Angevin writer (Labbé, i. 275) speaks of the latter only. In the battle recorded by Rudolf, Conan seems not to be killed, but to be only "truncatus dexterâ" (ii. 3). Conan, according to Rudolf, had taken the title of King, like several of his predecessors. This assumption may not have been unconnected with the great revolution of 987. Rudolf's account of the Bretons (ii. 3) is amusing. Their land, "finitimum ac perinde vilissimum, Cornu Gallie nuncupatur." This vile country "*habitur diutius a gente Brittonum, quorum solæ divitiæ primitus fuere libertas fisci publici et lactis copia, qui omni prorsus urbanitate vacui, suntque illis mores inculti ac levis ira et stulta garrulitas.*" Rudolf indeed is just now so full on Angevin matters that the local panegyrist is often content to copy him.

As for the Counts of Chartres, I was in vol. i. pp. 454, 455, misled by a passage of William of Jumièges (v. 10) into confounding the first and the second Odo. Odo the First died in 995, and was succeeded by his son Theobald, who was followed in 1004 by Odo the second. It was this second Odo who waged the war about Tillières. In D'Achery, iii. 386, there is a charter of Richard the Good, restoring to the Church of Chartres lands which had been alienated from it, doubtless in the war of Tillières.

Rudolf Glaber (iii. 2) calls the younger Odo, "secundus Odo, filius scilicet prioris Odonis, qui quanto potentior, tanto fraudulentior ceteris." He goes on to say, "Fuit etiam jure litigium et bella frequentia inter ipsum Odonem et Fulconem Andegavorum Comitum, quoniam uterque tumidus superbiâ, idcirco et pacis refuga." The Angevin Chronicles, on the other hand, charge King Robert with leaving Fulk to fight their common battles all by himself. This first war, especially the battle of Pontlevois, will

be found narrated in most of the Chronicles of the time. See Gest. Cons. 253 ; Chronn. Andeg. (Labbé, i. 275, 286, 287) 1016, 1025, 1026, 1027 ; Chron. S. Maxent. (Labbé, ii. 206) 1016, 1026 ; Chron. S. Florentii, ap. Morice, 122. The most striking piece of detail, the intervention of Aldebert of Perigeux in 990, comes from Ademar (iii. 34, ap. Pertz, iv. 131) ; "Urbem quoque Turonis obsidione affectam in deditionem accepit et Fulchoni Comiti Andegavensi donavit. Sed ille ingenio doloso civium amisit post paullulum, et iterum Odo Campanensis eam recuperavit." Odo is prematurely called "Campanensis," as he did not become Count of Champagne till 1019.

Odo's last war (see p. 274) is described, among French writers, by Rudolf Glaber, iii. 9 ; in the Gesta Consulum, 254 ; in the Fragment in Duchèsne, iv. 97 ; and in the Chronicle of Saint Peter at Sens (D'Achery, ii. 475), where the date is given as 1046. It is described also by all the German writers, whom the matter more immediately concerned. See the authorities collected by Struvius, Hist. Germ. i. 342, to which may be added the very brief notices of Lambert under the years 1033 and 1037. The Kingdom of Burgundy, which came to an end in 1032 by the death of King Rudolf (see vol. i. p. 731), was claimed by Odo as well as by the Emperor Conrad, both being sisters' sons to Rudolf. Odo obtained some advantages in Burgundy, and he is said to have received an offer of the Crown of Italy. He then contemplated a restoration of the Lotharingian Kingdom and a coronation at Aachen. In Germany he was clearly looked upon as the representative of French aggression. While one manuscript of Hermann calls him "Princeps Gallicæ Campaniæ," another calls him "*Princeps Carlingorum*" (see Pertz, v. 121, and the old edition of Pistorius, p. 137). On this very remarkable expression, see vol. i. pp. 600, 601.

But still more remarkable is the sort of echo of these distant events which reached Ireland. In the Annals of Ulster, 1038 (O'Connor, Rer. Hib. Scriptt. iv. 324), we read of "*prælium inter Cuana Regem ferorum Saxonum et Othonem Regem Francorum, in quo cæsi sunt millia plurima*" So in Tigernach, under the same year (O'Connor, i. 287), "*Prælium inter Cuanum Regem Saxonum et Otam Regem Francorum, in quo occisi sunt mille cum Otâ.*" Here Conrad the Frank is called King of the Saxons. Not only is

the Imperial dignity forgotten, but the memory of the great Saxon dynasty seems to extend itself over all succeeding Kings and Emperors. Then Odo, a French Count, striving after the Kingdom of Burgundy, or in truth after any Kingdom that he could get, is magnified into a King of the French. Lastly, "feri" seems to be a standing epithet for all Saxons, whether continental or insular. The Ulster Annals (O'Connor, iv. 326) in the very next year record the death of "Haraldus Rex Saxonum ferorum," that is, Harold the son of Cnut.

NOTE Y. p. 273.

THE IMPRISONMENT OF WILLIAM OF AQUITAINE.

THIS imprisonment of William of Aquitaine is described at greater or less length by a whole crowd of writers. See the *Gesta Consulum* (257, 258), where the war is very fully narrated; the *Angevin Chronicles* under 1033; *Chron. S. Mich. ap. Labbé*, i. 350; *Will. Pict.* 86; *Will. Malms.* iii. 231; *Chron. S. Maxent.* 1032, 1035. According to the *Gesta* the war began out of the quarrel about Saintonge, and it is probably with reference to that county that both William of Poitiers and William of Malmesbury speak of the Duke of Aquitaine as the "lord" (*dominus*) of Geoffrey. Fulk Nerra himself also in a letter to King Robert, preserved among the letters of Bishop Fulbert of Chartres (*Duchèsne*, iv. 192), speaks of "Guillelmus Pictavorum Comes herus meus." The *Chronicle of Saint Maxentius* also speaks of the battle "*juxta monasterium Sancti Jovini ad Montem Cærium*" (*Labbé*, ii. 207). It is of course dwelt on at much greater length in the *Gesta*.

The cession of Bourdeaux, asserted by William of Malmesbury, seems hardly credible. The author of the *Gesta*, generally not disposed to underrate the successes of the Angevin house, speaks only of the cession of the disputed territory of Saintonge. William of Poitiers (86) says only that "*argenti et auri pondus gravissimum, atque prædia ditissima extorsit.*" And the *Chronicle of Saint Maxentius* (a. 1036) speaks of no territorial cession at all, but only of a ransom; "*Isembertus Episcopus Pictavis fecit synodum, ubi magnam pacem* [doubtless the Truce of God] *firmavit.* Qui, cum Eustachiâ uxore

Guillelmi Comitis, aliquantulum exspoliavit monasteria auro et argento, unde redimerent eum." He then mentions the deaths of William and Eustachia. It was perhaps the flourish of William of Poitiers (86) about Poitiers, Bourdeaux, and other cities obeying Geoffrey ("Andegavi, Turoni, Pictones, Burdegala, multæ regiones, civitates plurimæ") which suggested a formal cession of Bourdeaux to the mind of William of Malmesbury.

There can be no doubt that Eustachia was the real wife of William the Fat, the prisoner of Geoffrey, and that Agnes, whom Geoffrey married, was only his father's widow. William of Poitiers says distinctly that, after the death of William, Geoffrey "novercam præcipue nobilitatis [she was daughter of Otto-William, Count of Burgundy] toro suo sociavit" (p. 86). He is followed by William of Malmesbury (iii. 231), who says, "Martellus, ne quid deesset impudentiæ, novercam defuncti matrimonio sibi copulavit." So the Chronicle of Saint Maxentius, which places the death of William in 1036, places the marriage in 1037. This last Chronicle is the only one which gives us any intelligible reason for Geoffrey's conduct in contracting this marriage. Agnes could not have been very young, fifteen or sixteen years after her first marriage in 1018 (*Art de Vérifier les Dates*, ii. 354. The date, according to the Chronicle of Saint Maxentius, is 1023, but then the second marriage is put later also); but Geoffrey had a political motive. "Willermo Comite mortuo, Pictavenses in magno angore et anxietate positi de morte principis sui, sicut oves sine pastore relictæ, Odonem Comitem, germanum ejus ex patre supradicto, ex Gasconiâ convocaverunt. Per hæc tempora Gaufridus Martellus duxerat uxorem supradictam Agnetem, causâ Pictavensium, ut haberet sibi subditos adhuc duobus filiis suis, scilicet Petro et Gaufrido parvulis" (*Labbé*, ii. 207). The two boys were in the end (1044) established by Geoffrey as Counts of Poitiers and Gascony respectively.

Some of the Angevin and Norman Chroniclers seem to have confounded the two Williams, William the Great, the husband of Agnes, and William the Fat, her stepson, who was imprisoned by Geoffrey. They therefore made a strange hash of the story, making Geoffrey marry the wife of the prince whom he imprisoned, and that even during her husband's lifetime. The Angevin Chronicler in *Labbé*, i. 276, puts the marriage of Agnes a year before the imprisonment of William (1032 and 1033). "Gaufridus Martellus,"

he says, "*Agnetem duxit incesto conjugio.*" It is not clear whether there was any kindred between Geoffrey and Agnes, or whether the Chronicler called the marriage "incestum" because he fancied that Agnes had a husband alive. The Chronicle of Saint Michael's Mount (Labbé, i. 350) is still more express. The marriage is recorded under 1032, and under 1033 we read that Geoffrey took prisoner William "*cujus uxorem Agnetem ante duxerat.*" There can be no doubt that both the chronology and the facts are altogether confused, and we are thus led to look with some little suspicion on the other events which the Angevin Chronicler connects both with the imprisonment and with the marriage. Under 1032, after recording the marriage, he adds, "*Inde bellum illud execrabile quod contra patrem suum per annos fere septem subsequentes impie gessit.*" On the imprisonment in 1033 he adds, "*Quare orta est discordia inter patrem et matrem.*" What could these things have to do with one another?

NOTE Z. p. 316.

THE RAVAGES ATTRIBUTED TO HAROLD AND GODWINE.

THE only writer who puts on anything like a tone of censure with regard either to Harold's conduct at Porlock or to Godwine's plundering along the south coast, is William of Malmesbury, and he does not draw the proper distinction between the doings of father and son. His words (ii 199) are, "*Exsulum quisque, de loco suo egressi, Britannicum mare circumvagari, littora piraticis latrociniiis infestare, de cognati populi opibus prædas eximias conjectare.*"

There is however a marked difference of tone in the way in which the story of Harold's landing at Porlock is told by the different Chroniclers. The Abingdon writer, as I have often noticed, may be looked on as to some extent hostile to Godwine, and the Worcester writer, though on the whole favourable to the Earl, yet constantly follows the Abingdon narrative. The Peterborough version, I need hardly say, is quite independent, and is always strong for Godwine. According to Abingdon and Worcester (1052) Harold landed and plundered, and then the people of the country came together to withstand him. He landed, they say, and "*pær*

mycel gehergode, and þæt landfolc him ongean gaderodan." But the Peterborough writer makes the local force to have been already brought together, and speaks of no ravaging till after Harold had found the country hostile. Harold came to Porlock—"and wes þær mycel folc gegaderod ongean. Ac he ne wandode na him metes to tylienne; eode úp, and ofsloh þær mycelne ende þes folces." That is to say, the partizan of Godwine tells the tale in the way least unfavourable to Harold, while the hostile or indifferent writer tells it in the way most unfavourable. But the pains taken in both directions show that both writers agreed in thinking that the harrying and slaying, unless done in strict self-defence, was discreditable.

The Biographer of Eadward seems to have thought differently. He greatly exaggerates the ravaging, and tells the tale (405) in a tone of distinct triumph; "*Ab ipsis Occidentalium Britonum sive Anglorum finibus usque quo Dux consederat, ferro, igne, et abductâ prædâ omne regnum sunt devastati.*" It has been ingeniously suggested to me from this passage that the Biographer was a foreigner. His way of looking at this particular matter certainly stands out in distinct contrast to that of all the native writers. The supposition that he was a foreigner would account for many of the characteristics of his work. It would fully explain his minute personal knowledge of many things, combined with his frequent inaccuracy about others. It would account for his invariable tendency to dwell on all personal details about the King, the Lady, and the Earls, and rather to slur over the political affairs of the Kingdom. But, if he was a foreigner, the spirit in which he writes forbids the notion that he was a Frenchman. Probably he was a member of the other importation from Lotharingia.

But it is very singular that, in the account of the plundering of Godwine in Wight and Portland, it is the Peterborough writer who puts matters in the strongest light; "*And eodon þær úpp, an hergodon swa lange þær þæt þæt folc geald heom swa mycel swa hi heom on legden; and gewendon heom þa westweard, oð þet hi comon to Portlande, and eodon þær úp, and dydon to hearne swa hwet swa hi dōn mihton.*" Abingdon, on the other hand, mentions the plundering only incidentally, when saying that it ceased after the meeting of Godwine and Harold; "*And hi na mycelne hearm ne dydon syððan hig togædere comon, buton þæt heo metsunge*

namon." And the juxtaposition of the words which follow is remarkable; "Ac speonnon heom eall þæt landfolc to be ðam sæ riman, and eac up on lande." The people joined Godwine, notwithstanding his plunderings.

The mention of the plundering in Sheppey (see p. 321) comes also from the Peterborough Chronicle only. These differences show that the several writers, though one often wrote in a different spirit from another, all wrote honestly, and that they did not either wilfully invent or wilfully conceal things for party purposes.

In the name of common fairness, as wishing to give to our common hero his due praise and no more, I must protest against the way in which the Porlock story is slurred over by Thierry and Mr. St. John. This part of Harold's conduct cannot be defended, and it ought not to be concealed. It is enough that he wiped out the stain by his refusal on a later day to ravage one inch of the Kingdom which had been given him to guard.

NOTE AA. p. 317.

THE NARRATIVES OF THE RETURN OF GODWINE.

OF the return of Godwine, as of his banishment, we have three original narratives, those of the Abingdon and Worcester Chroniclers, which may be reckoned as one, that of the Peterborough Chronicler, and that of Eadward's Biographer. Each once more shows its respective character; each has its characteristic tone; each brings some particular facts into greater notice than the others; but there are no really important contradictions among them. The Peterborough writer retains his old character as the stoutest of all adherents of Godwine. The Abingdon Chronicler may be looked on as in some sort an enemy; it is at the end of this year that he breaks out into that complaint about Godwine's appropriation of ecclesiastical property of which I have spoken elsewhere (see above, pp. 32, 350, 544). But he is not an uncandid enemy; some of the points which tell most strongly in Godwine's favour come out with great force in his narrative; it is from him that we get the fullest picture of the zeal with which Godwine was received by the maritime shires. He also, as we have seen (see

above, p. 624), though he makes the most of Harold's ravages, makes the least of those of Godwine. This last feature is not what one would have expected. His dislike to Godwine follows him to his death, but in his later narrative it certainly is not extended to Harold. On the whole we may say that, as a monk, he has a certain personal feeling against Godwine, but that, as an Englishman, he is true to Godwine's cause.

The Biographer takes his usual line. He is a courtier, comparatively careless of the march of public events, but full of personal incidents which are not to be found elsewhere. His narrative is nowhere richer in those little indirect and unconscious touches which are often worth more than direct statements. I need hardly say that he is the most careless as to chronology of all three. The Peterborough writer, on the other hand, is the most attentive. I therefore make him my main guide throughout the story, but I draw touches and incidents from both the other sources without hesitation.

Thus, at the very beginning, the Abingdon writer makes the great accession which the men of Kent and Sussex made to Godwine's force (p. 320) happen immediately on his first coming from Flanders, before he was pursued by the King's ships. This is hardly possible, and we accordingly find from the Peterborough narrative that it really happened later, after the storm and the return to Flanders, incidents which the Abingdon writer leaves out. But it is from the Abingdon writer that we get that most emphatic expression of the popular attachment to Godwine, how the men of Kent, Surrey, and the other south-eastern districts pledged themselves to "live and die" with the Earl. William of Malmesbury, as he so often does, follows Peterborough, though he is not without touches of his own.

Somewhat later in the story (p. 322), we find a good illustration of the peculiar value of the Biographer. The Abingdon and Worcester Chronicles clearly imply that Eadward knew nothing of the second attempt of Godwine till the Earl had reached Sandwich; "*þa Eadwerd cyng þæt geaxode,*" &c. The question in the text as to the whereabouts of the King naturally occurs. Florence (1052) made a very obvious inference from his authorities, when he wrote, "*Regi Eadwardo, tunc temporis Lundoniæ demoranti, illorum adventus nunciatur.*" But these words are simply an

inference; they do not translate any statement in the Chronicles, and we find from the Biographer, the best authority for the King's personal movements, that it is a wrong inference. "Audito itaque Rex ejus [Godwini] violento et absque ejus nutu in regnum suum ingressu, quamquam fidem referentibus non accommodaret, tamen cum militari copiâ quâ poterat, *Lundoniam venit*" (Vita Eadw. 405). He therefore was elsewhere when he heard the news. The writer goes on to say, "*Utque acri erat animo et promptissimæ strenuitatis*, ingressum civitatis, qua tendebat, prohibere tentabat." The words in Italics must apply to Eadward, and the Biographer would hardly venture upon satire. Æthelred himself, as we have seen, had his fits of energy, and Eadward also had his fits, if not of energy, at least of passion.

When we get to the negotiations on the evening of Monday, it is to the Peterborough Chronicler only that we owe our knowledge of the personal agency of Stigand (p. 327). A year before, the Biographer was the only writer who spoke of him. This is just the way in which, in a story of this kind, our several accounts fill up gaps in each other, and strengthen each other's authority. The conduct attributed to Stigand at one time by one account exactly agrees with the conduct attributed to him at another time by another and quite independent account. The Abingdon Chronicle simply says, "Geræddon þa þæt man sende wise men betweonan, and setton grið on ægðre healfe." So Florence, "*Sapientiores quique* [Roger of Wendover, or his copyist, or his editor, turns this into "*sapientes quinque*," i. 491] *ex utrâque parte, inter Regem et Ducem pacem redintegrantes, exercitum ab armis discedere jussurunt.*" The Canterbury writer follows Peterborough in mentioning Stigand, but adds, rather unluckily, "þe was þes cinges rædgifa and his handprest."

The adjournment till the morning of Tuesday appears from the words of Florence, "Mane autem facto, concilium Rex habuit." These words answer to nothing in the actual narrative of any of the Chroniclers; but they are implied in what the Abingdon writer says afterwards; "Ðæt wæs on þone Monandæg æfter Sca Marian mæsse þæt Godwine mid his scipum to Suðgeweorce becom, and þæs on merigen, on þone Tiwesdæg hi gewurdon sehte, swa hit her beforan stent." We thus see that, in the flow of narration, especially in the rhetorical language of the Biographer, the events

of two days have been run into one. This is especially shown in one expression of the Biographer. According to him, one of the reasons which made Eadward finally yield at the Gemót was because he saw that Godwine's military force was the stronger ("Ducem, quem utique videbat, sibi satis, si uti vellet, superiorem armis"); this consideration would rather belong to the former day. It is clear that the "mycel Gemót," as the Peterborough Chronicler triumphantly calls it, was held on Tuesday morning. Its details must be gathered from all sources. Bits of the official decrees peep out both in Abingdon and in Peterborough, but it is the Peterborough writer, the stoutest Englishman that ever took pen in hand, who loves emphatically to dwell on the democratic character of this great gathering. It is from his expression "wiðutan Lundene," combined with the description which the Biographer gives of Godwine and Eadward afterwards going together to the Palace (see p. 335), that we learn that the assembly was held in the open air. The Biographer cares little for the political character of the meeting, but there is no part of his whole narrative in which he is richer in those little personal touches which give him his chief value. His account is most graphic and animated, and the reader will easily see that I have largely drawn upon him.

The flight of Robert, Ulf, and the other Normans (see p. 328) certainly happened before the meeting of the Gemót, therefore doubtless on Monday evening. From the account in the Abingdon Chronicle and in Florence it might seem that it was on Tuesday, after sentence had been pronounced against them in the Gemót. But in the more careful order of the Peterborough writer it becomes plain that it happened immediately after the mission of Stigand, that is, on Monday; "Ða geaxode Rotberd arcebiscop and þa Frencisce menn þæt [the agreement made by Stigand] genamon heora hors and gewendon." Then, after the details of their ride, comes the account of the Gemót. So William of Malmesbury, ii. 199. Before the Gemót, "Ille [Robert], non exspectatâ violentiâ, sponte profugerat, quum sermo pacis componeretur." And this is confirmed by one of the incidental references in the Biographer. He does not directly describe the flight of Robert and his companions, but he speaks of the King at the Gemót as "destitutus imprimis fugâ Archipræsulis et suorum multorum, verentium adspectum Ducis, qui scilicet auctores fuerant illius concitati turbinis."

The personal reconciliation between the King and Godwine, distinct from, and following after, the public votes of the Gemót (see p. 335), rests on the direct authority of the Biographer only. The Chroniclers, as was natural, think mainly of the proceedings in the Assembly, and merge the private reconciliation in the public one. The chaplain of the Lady, as naturally, looks at things in an opposite way. It is possible however that, in one passage of his story, the Peterborough writer had the private reconciliation in his mind. Once, and once only, is his way of speaking less popular than that of his Abingdon brother. Where Abingdon says, "And *man sealde* Godwine clæne his eorldom swa full and swa forð swa he fyrmest ahte," Peterborough has "and *se cyng forgeaf* þam eorle and his bearnum his fulne freondsype and fulne eorldom," &c. This sounds very much as if the Peterborough writer was combining in his mind the public restoration by the Gemót and the personal reconciliation with the King. But in any case we cannot mistake the minute and local description given by the Biographer; "Rex itaque coactus tum misericordiâ et satisfactione Ducis . . . devictus quoque precibus supplicantium, *redditis armis suis*, cum Duce in palatium processit, *ibique*, paulatim defervente animi motu sedatus, sapientium consilio usus, *Duci osculum præbuit*," &c. (p. 406). I have little doubt that "*redditis armis suis*" means that Eadward returned to Godwine the arms which Godwine had laid at his feet (see p. 335), the restoration of the official axe being the obvious outward sign of the restoration of the office itself. It may be doubted whether "*sapientium consilio usus*" means merely "following the advice of wise men," or whether it is a technical expression, "carrying out the decree of the Witan." In a simpler writer I should be inclined to take it in the latter sense; but the Biographer, if he had chosen to talk directly about the Witan at all, would probably have used some more rhetorical phrase. Besides we have already, in the course of the story, read in the Chronicles of "wise men," where the reference is clearly not to official but to personal wisdom.

There is certainly something very striking in the way in which our narrative of this great event has to be put together from several independent accounts, and in the amount of precision, even in very minute points, which we are able to reach by carefully comparing one account with another. It is hardly necessary to collect together

the shapes which the story takes in later writers, but I cannot pass by the way in which the Winchester annalist (p. 25) weaves the return of Godwine into the legend of Emma, which he places in 1043 (see above, p. 569). Eadward recalls Godwine at the prayer of his mother; "Precibus matris suæ revocavit Godwinum Comitum et filios ejus ab exsilio, et conceptum in eos rancorem remisit ad plenum, et singulis honores suos reddidit." Selden also (Titles of Honour, pp. 525, 526) seems to have confounded this reconciliation between Eadward and Godwine with that imaginary reconciliation soon after Eadward's election of which Bromton is so full. See vol. i. p. 767.

The story adopted by some writers, ancient and modern, about Godwine giving his son Wulfnoth and his grandson Hakon as hostages to the King, by whom they were immediately handed over to the keeping of Duke William, I mention here only lest I should seem to have forgotten it. It is part of the story of Harold's oath, which I shall discuss at large in my next volume.

NOTE BB. p. 336.

THE PILGRIMAGE OF SWEGEN.

I CANNOT help noticing the strange perversion of the story of Swegen which has been adopted by a writer generally so accurate as Dr. Lingard. "But to Sweyn," he tells us (i. 341), "Eadward was inexorable. He had been guilty of a most inhuman and perfidious murder; and seeing himself abandoned by his family, he submitted to the discipline of the ecclesiastical canons." This seems to come from Roger of Wendover (i. 491); "Rex . . . pristinum honorem restituit Godwino et filiis ejus omnibus, præter Suanum, qui Beornum peremerat Regis [sic] consobrinum, unde, *penitentiam agens*, de Flandriâ nudis pedibus Hierosolimam petens, in reditu suo per viam defunctus est." This would most naturally mean that Swegen set out on his pilgrimage after the restoration of his family, and it might also seem to imply that the pilgrimage was an imposed penance. But there is no doubt that Swegen had already set out for Jerusalem before his father left Flanders, and the expressions of the best writers seem to show that the penance

was altogether self-imposed. On the former point the words of the Abingdon Chronicle (1052) are decisive ; “Swegen *for æror* to Hierusalem of Brige.” So Florence (1052), who also gives a hint on the other point ; “Ille enim, *ductus pœnitentiâ*, eo quod, ut prælibavimus, consobrinum suum Beorn occiderat, de Flandriâ nudis pedibus Jerusalem *jam adierat*.” William of Malmesbury (ii. 200 ; see above, p. 101) does not mention the time, but says that he went “*pro conscientiâ Brunonis cognati interempti*.” About the chronology then there is no doubt, and there is no reason to suppose that the pilgrimage was other than a self-imposed one. Swegen, in short, if a great criminal, was also a great penitent, and it is rather hard to deprive him of that character in order to exalt Saint Eadward and the ecclesiastical canons. Eadward had no opportunity of being inexorable ; Swegen’s family had no opportunity of abandoning him ; he most likely did not need the discipline of the ecclesiastical canons ; his own conscience had already pronounced sentence upon him. It was probably Florence’s expression “*pœnitentiâ ductus*” which suggested Roger’s “*pœnitentiam agens*,” and from the latter Dr. Lingard clearly got his idea of the ecclesiastical canons.

Thierry (i. 201) seems, contrary to the best accounts, but in conformity with a possible interpretation of Roger, to bring Swegen to the Gemôt, and to make him banish himself there ; “Tous les membres de cette famille populaire rentrèrent dans leurs honneurs, à l’exception d’un seul, de Sweyn, qui y renonça volontairement.” Out of this view Lord Lytton (Harold, i. 196 et seqq.) has made a fine scene.

The Abingdon Chronicle makes Swegen die at Constantinople ; Florence places his death in Lykia. He adds that he died of the cold—“*invalitudine ex nimio frigore contractâ*.” Florence, writing with the Abingdon Chronicle before him, could have no motive to change the well known Constantinople into the less known Lykia, unless he had good information that Lykia really was the place. But the Chronicler might very easily put Constantinople, a thoroughly familiar name, instead of Lykia, of which he had perhaps never heard. William of Malmesbury (ii. 200) has quite another story ; “*A Saracenis circumventus et ad mortem cæsus est*.”

A close parallel to the pilgrimage of Swegen is found in that of

Lagman (on the name see vol. i. p. 456) King of Man, 1075-1093 (Munch, p. 4); "*Rebellavit autem contra eum Haraldus frater ejus multo tempore. Sed tandem captus a Lagmanno, genitalibus et oculis privatus est. Post hæc Lagmannus, pœnitens quod fratris sui oculos eruisset, sponte regnum suum dimisit, et signo crucis dominicæ insignitus, iter Jerosolimitanum arripuit, quo et mortuus est.*"

NOTE CC. p. 341.

THE ECCLESIASTICAL POSITION OF STIGAND.

STIGAND, as might have been expected, is as favourite an object of Norman abuse as Godwine himself. And abuse of Stigand is one degree more reasonable than abuse of Godwine. For, though Stigand's conduct seems to have in no way broken the laws of England, and though it might easily have been justified by abundance of English precedents, there can be no doubt that it offended against the strict laws of the Church as understood by continental canonists. Of the mingled state of English feeling with regard to him I have spoken in several passages of the text (see above, pp. 341, 432, 444); I will here bring together some of the chief authorities on the subject.

The offences of Stigand, as seen in the eye of the Canon Law, are thus stated by Florence, when recording his degradation in 1070;

"*Stigandus Doruberniæ archiepiscopus degradatur tribus ex causis, scilicet, quia episcopatum Wintoniæ cum archiepiscopatu injuste possidebat; et quia, vivente archiepiscopo Roberto, non solum archiepiscopatum sumpsit, sed etiam ejus pallium, quod Cantuariæ remansit, dum vi injuste ab Angliâ pulsus est, in missarum celebratione aliquamdiu usus est; et post a Benedicto, quem sancta Romana ecclesia excommunicavit, eo quod pecuniis sedem apostolicam invasit, pallium accepit.*"

On Stigand's plurality of Bishopricks, an offence in which he was far from standing alone, William of Malmesbury, as might be expected, gets more rhetorical, and yet, after all, he seems to see that, as things went, there was nothing so very monstrous in it. He mentions the matter in the *Gesta Regum*, ii. 199;

"Invasit continuo, illo [Roberto] vivente, Stigandus, qui erat episcopus Wintoniæ, archiepiscopatum Cantuariensem; infamis ambitus pontifex, et honorum ultra debitum appetitor, qui, spe throni excelsioris, episcopatum Saxonum Australium deserens, Wintoniam insederit, illam quoque cum archiepiscopatu tenuerit."

But in the *Gesta Pontificum* (116 *b*), after a good deal of abuse, he gets somewhat mollified;

"Nonne illud belluinæ rapacitatis dices, quod Wintoniæ episcopatum et Cantuariæ archiepiscopatum, præterea multas abbatias [see *Hist. Eliens.* ii. 41] solus ipse possidebat, quæ singula satis superque sufficerent alicui probo viro? Sed ego conjicio illum non iudicio sed errore peccasse, quod homo illiteratus (sicuti plerique et pene omnes tunc temporis Angliæ Episcopi) nesciret quantum delinqueret, rem ecclesiasticorum negotiorum sicut publicorum actitari existimans."

The feeling on the subject among strict churchmen comes out very forcibly in the words of the Abingdon Chronicler in 1053, when he records the foreign consecration of Wulfwig and Leofwine; "On ðisson geare næs nā arcebisceop on ðissan lande, butan Stigand bisceop heold þæt bisceoprice on Cantwarabyrig on Christes cyrcean, and Kynsige on Eoforwic; and Leofwine and Wulfwi foran ofer sæ and leton hig hadian hær to bisceopum." I suppose all that is meant about Cynesige is that he had not yet received the pallium, as I do not know that any objection was ever made to his appointment. The Waltham writer (*De Inventione*, c. 16) has an expression which in a contemporary writer would be still more forcible. He tells us that Harold had his minster consecrated by Cynesige, "quia tunc vacabat sedes Cantuariæ." But a hundred years later, these words may simply imply an imperfect understanding of the facts.

I have mentioned in their proper places the various Bishops who declined consecration at the hands of Stigand, and sought it elsewhere (see pp. 341, 451). The reasons which led Walter and Gisa to seek consecration at Rome in 1061 are very clearly set forth in an incidental notice of Florence under the year 1070; "Ambo Romæ a Nicolao Papâ ordinati sunt, quando Aldredus Eboracensium Archiepiscopus pallium suscepit; vitabant enim a Stigando, qui tunc archiepiscopatus Doroberniæ præsidebat, ordinari, quia illum noverant non canonice pallium suscepisse." That the scruple was

felt by Eadward appears from Gisa's own narrative (Hist. Ep. Som. p. 16) ; "Ego . . . quem Rex Edwardus, licet vitæ meritis indignum, Romæ direxit et a Nicolao Papâ ordinatum . . . honorifice recepit." But the most important instance of all is that of Saint Wulfstan (see p. 463), on account of the distinct, though at first sight apparently contradictory, evidence which we have on the subject. I think that the distinct statement of Florence (1062) cannot be got over. It runs thus ;

"Consecratus est igitur Episcopus a venerando Aldredo Eboracensium Archiepiscopo, eo quod Stigando Doruberniæ Archiepiscopo officium episcopale tunc a Domino Apostolico interdictum erat, quia, Rodberto Archiepiscopo vivente, archiepiscopatum suscipere præsumpsit ; canonicâ tamen professione præfato Dorubernensi Archiepiscopo Stigando, non suo ordinatori Aldredo, factâ."

This seems to show that, in Florence's belief, the Legates brought with them a distinct and fresh decree against Stigand ("officium . . . *tunc* interdictum est." Cf. Vita Wlstani, Ang. Sacr. ii. 251 ; "Quod Cantuariensi Stigando Romanus Papa interdixisset officio") ; that Wulfstan, in obedience to the Papal orders, refused consecration at the hands of Stigand, but that he nevertheless made canonical profession to him as the *de facto* Archbishop. Now this account is not a mere *obiter dictum* of Florence ; it is one of those statements of his which have a controversial force. It is evidently meant as an answer to some other statement ; it is akin to his memorable description of Harold's election and coronation, in which every word disposes of some Norman calumny (see vol. iii. p. 578). It expresses, in short, the deliberate conviction of a man of local knowledge and sound judgement. On the other hand, the words of the later profession of Wulfstan to Lanfranc (a document which is not printed, but for a copy of which I have to thank Professor Stubbs) seem to deny that he had ever made any earlier profession at all. His words are ;

"Quo tempore ego Wulstanus ad Wigorniensem Wicciorum urbem sum ordinatus episcopus, sanctam Dorobernensem ecclesiam, cui omnes antecessores meos constat fuisse subjectos, Stigandus jampridem invaserat, metropolitanum ejusdem sedis vi et dolo expulerat, usumque pallii quod ei abstulit contemptâ apostolicæ sedis auctoritate temerare præsumperat. Unde a Romanis Pontificibus, Leone, Victore, Stephano, Nicolao, Alexandro, vocatus, ex-

communicatus, damnatus est. Ipse tamen, ut coepit, in sui cordis obstinatione permansit. Per idem tempus jussa eorum Pontificum in Anglicam terram delata sunt prohibentium nequis ei episcopalem reverentiam exhiberet, aut ad eum ordinandus accederet. Quo tempore Anglorum præsules, alii Romam, nonnulli Franciam sacrandi petebant; quidam vero, ad vicinos coepiscopos accedebant. Ego autem Alredum Eboracensis ecclesiæ antistitem adii; professionem tamen de canonicâ obedientiâ usque ad præsentem diem facere distuli."

I suspect that Wulfstan meant to say that he had made no profession to *Ealdred*, and that Lanfranc, or some cunning foreign clerk, wrapped the matter up in the folds of a subtlety which the English Bishop did not above half understand. A document which ventures to say that Stigand—and not the English people—drove Robert into exile could hardly be the genuine composition of the chosen friend of Harold. The simplicity of the saint was doubtless imposed upon, and his hand was set to a paper which gave a false view of the case. Florence seemingly thought it his duty to put a counter-statement on record.

NOTE DD. p. 350.

THE DEATH OF EARL GODWINE.

THE Biographer gives no details of the death of Godwine. He merely says (408) that he died in the year after his return ("reconciliatis ergo Duce et ejus filiis cum Rege, et omni patriâ in pacis tranquillitate conquiescente, secundo post hæc anno, obiit idem Dux felicitis memoriæ"). He then mentions the grief of the nation, the Earl's solemn burial in the Old Minster ("tumulatur condigno honore in monasterio, quod nuncupant, veteri Wintoniæ"), and the offerings made for the repose of his soul.

All the Chronicles mention the Earl's death. The Winchester Chronicle, in one of its rare entries at this time, says simply, "1053. Her Godwine Eorl forðferde." The late Canterbury Chronicle adds the exact date; "1053. Her was Godwine Eorl dead on xvii. Kal. Mai." Peterborough adds the place of burial;

"1053. Her on þisum geare forðferde Godwine Eorl on xvii. Kal. Mai, and he is bebyrged on Winceastre on ealda mynstre." But it is from the Worcester, and still more from the Abingdon Chronicler, that we learn the details which I have followed in the text, and on a perversion of which the Norman romance is evidently founded. The Worcester writer's account (1053) is put out of place, after events which happened later in the year. He tells us that the Earl was taken ill while he sat with the King at Winchester ("him geyfelode þær he mid þam cyngse sæt on Wincestre"). The Abingdon Chronicler is much fuller. He mentions the death of Godwine twice. First, in 1052, he gives us the very important fact that the Earl began to sicken soon after his return (see above, p. 347), and it is here that he makes his complaint of Godwine's spoliation of holy places (see above, p. 543). Under 1053 he gives the story of his death. The King is at Winchester at Easter, and Godwine, Harold, and Tostig ("Godwine Eorl, and Harold Eorl his sunu, and Tostig." See p. 567 on the way of describing the two brothers) are with him. He then goes on,

"Ða on oðran Easter dæge sæt he mid þam Cynincge æt gereorde; þa færinga sað he niðer wið þæs fotsetles spræce benumen, and ealre his mihte; and hine man ða bræd into ðæs Kinges bure, and sohtan þæt hit ofergân sceolde; ac hit næs na swa, ac þurhwunode swa unspecende and mihtleas forð oð þone Dunresdæg, and ða his lif alét, and he lið þær binnan ealdan mynstre"

Florence (1053) translates this account, with the addition of one or two touches;

"Eodem anno, dum secunda paschalis festivitatis celebraretur feria Wintoniæ, Godwino Comiti, *more solito* Regi ad mensam assidenti, suprema evenit calamitas, *gravi etenim morbo ex improviso percussus*, mutus in ipsâ sede declinavit. Quod *fili ejus, Comes Haroldus, Tosti, et Gyrth videntes*, illum in Regis cameram portabant, sperantes eum post modicum de infirmitate convalescere; sed ille expers virium, quintâ post hæc feriâ, *miserabili cruciatus* vitâ decessit, et in veteri monasterio sepultus est."

I am not sure that we do not here, in our own Florence, find the first touches of romance, or rather the first influence of the romantic tales which were doubtless already afloat in his time. He leaves out the mention of Godwine's previous illness, he enlarges on the

suddenness of the stroke, and he adds the "*miserabilis cruciatus*," of which we hear nothing in the Chronicles, and which seems to come from the death of Harthacnut (see vol. i. p. 525).

We are now fairly landed in the region of romance. The sudden seizure of Godwine at the royal table was in itself a striking event, and those who looked on Godwine with dislike on the ground of sacrilege or any other ground, would naturally look on it as a judgment of God. So Eadmer (4) after mentioning Godwine's dispute about lands with the Church of Canterbury (see above, p. 545), "*malâ morte post breve tempus interiit*." This need not mean more than what we read in the Chronicles. But the sudden seizure of Godwine soon grew into his sudden death, and his sudden death suggested the thought of that form of ordeal in which the guilt or innocence of the accused person was tested by his power of swallowing a morsel, blessed or cursed for the purpose. Nor was the tale of Ælfred the conspirator against Æthelstan forgotten. Ælfred, according to the story (Will. Malms. ii. 137), was struck before the altar after his false oath before Pope John, and died on the third day. The legend of Godwine appears in shapes in which both these sources can be recognized. According to William of Malmesbury (ii. 197), Eadward and Godwine were sitting at table discoursing about the King's late brother Ælfred ("*orto sermone de Elfredo regis fratre*") ; Godwine says that he believes that the King still suspects him of having had a hand in his death ("*Tu, Rex, ad omnem memoriam germani, rugato me vultu video quod aspicias*") ; but he prays God that the morsel which he has in his hand may choke him ("*non patiatur Deus, ut istam offam transglutiam*") if he had ever done anything tending to Ælfred's danger or to the King's damage ("*ad ejus periculum, vel tuum incommodum*"). Of course the morsel does choke him, and he dies then and there ; he is dragged from under the table by his son, Harold, who is in attendance on the King ("*qui Regi adstabat*"), and is buried in the cathedral of Winchester ("*in episcopatu Wintoniæ*"). The moral of course is not wanting—"Deum monstrâsse quam sancto animo Godwinus servierit ;" but it is only fair to William to say that his infinitive mood shows that he is telling the tale only as part of the Norman version of Godwine's history (see above, p. 535).

The Hyde writer (p. 289) tells the story in a shape which is still more distinctly borrowed from the story of Ælfred the conspirator. The scene is changed to London. Godwine sees that the King's mind is still kept back from a thorough reconciliation by the remembrance of the death of his brother ("animadvertens animum Regis Edwardi pro injustâ fratris sui interfectione erga se non esse sincerum"). He therefore constantly tries to regain his favour by frequent assertions of his innocence. He and the King are present in a church at the time of mass; Godwine, of his own free will ("nullo cogente sed ipso Rege cum Principibus vehementer admirante;," compare the oath taken by the young King Henry, "sponte suâ, nullo cogente," Ben. Petrib. i. 294), steps forward to the altar, takes the chalice in his hand, and pledges himself by a solemn oath ("cunctis audientibus inaudito se juramento constrinxit") that he had had no share in the death of Ælfred. The King and the Earl then go to dinner, and the rest of the story is told in nearly the same way as by William of Malmesbury, only in a rather more impressive style. The morsel sticks in Godwine's throat ("buccellam ori impositam, urgente eum divino judicio, nec glutere potuit, nec revertere, sed in amentiam versus terribiliter cœpit expirare"). Harold, who, as in the other version, is in attendance on the King ("qui servitoris officio Regi adstabat"), carries him out while still breathing ("jam extremum spiritum trahentem, foras asportavit").

In Henry of Huntingdon (M. H. B. 760 B) the chief departure from the version of William of Malmesbury is that the death of Ælfred is not mentioned. The scene is removed to Windsor ("apud Windleshores, ubi plurimum manere solebat"); the conversation at dinner between the King and the Earl turns upon Godwine's supposed treasons against the King himself, a subject of discourse quite as strange as the death of Ælfred; Godwine ("gener suus et proditor, recumbens juxta eum") seemingly volunteers the remark that he has been often falsely accused of plotting against the King, but that he trusts that, if there be a true and just God in heaven, he will make the piece of bread choke him, if he ever did so plot. The true and just God, we are told, heard the voice of the traitor, who, as the chronicler charitably adds, "eodem pane strangulatus mortem prægustavit æternam." A shorter form of this story is found in the Lüneburg Chronicle in Eccard, Hist. Med. Ævi,

i. 1344. The characters are thus introduced ; "In den Tiden was de Koning Edeward van Engellant den wolde sin Swager vorraden, de sat enis dages bi deme Koninge to deme Dische."

But there was something very lame in both these shapes of the story. Why should Eadward and Godwine choose as the subject of their discourse the topics which of all subjects one would have thought that both of them would have wished to avoid? Why should either Eadward or Godwine, in the familiar intercourse of the dinner-table, fall talking either about the murder of Ælfred or about any other treasonable doings of the Earl? William and Henry give us no clew. The Hyde writer solves the difficulty, but in rather a desperate way. In the next stage of the legend the explanation is much more ingeniously supplied. Some teller of the story lighted on an ancient legend which William of Malmesbury had recorded in its proper place (ii. 139), but which he had not thought of transferring to this. There was another legend of the days of Æthelstan, telling how that King exposed his brother Eadwine at sea, on a false charge of conspiracy brought by his cup-bearer. Seven years afterwards, the cup-bearer, handing wine to the King, slips with one foot, recovers himself with the other, and adds the witty remark, "So brother helps brother." But King Æthelstan is thereby reminded how this same man had made him deprive himself of the help of *his* brother, and he takes care that, however strong he may be on his feet, he shall presently be shorter by the head, which had no brother to help it. This story (of which I have spoken in an article in the Fortnightly Review, May 1, 1866) is worked into the legend of Godwine by Æthelred of Rievaulx (X Scriptt. 395), in the French Life of Eadward (3253 et seqq. p. 117), in Roger of Wendover (i. 492), the Winchester Annals (p. 25), Thomas Rudborne's Winchester History (Ang. Sacr. i. 239), Bromton (X Scriptt. 944), and Knighton (X Scriptt. 2333). In all these accounts we read, with no difference of any importance, how, as Eadward and Godwine are at table, the cup-bearer slips and recovers himself, how Godwine says, "So brother helps brother," how Eadward answers, "So might my brother Ælfred have helped me, but for the treason of Godwine." The Earl's protestations of innocence, and the fearful test which he offers, have now a certain propriety, and the rest of the story follows much as in William of Malmesbury. The ball however has grown somewhat in its

rollings, and some characteristically strong language is put into the mouth of the Saint. "Drag out the dog" ("extrahite canem," or "canem istum") is the King's terse command, as it appears in Æthelred and Bromton. In the French Life this is, by a slight improvement, developed into "this stinking dog" ("treiez hors ceu chen punois"); while in most of the versions Eadward goes on to order his father-in-law to be buried in the highway, as unworthy of Christian burial ("extrahite canem hunc et proditorem et illum in quadrivio sepelire, indignus est ut Christianam habeat sepulturam"). The burial in the Old Minster was, we are assured by Roger of Wendover, done wholly without the King's knowledge ("Rege id penitus ignorante"). One or two other smaller points may be noticed. Bromton and Knighton, like Henry of Huntingdon, transfer the story to Windsor, and the Winchester Annals more strangely transfer it to Odiham. This last version must have rested on some traditional ground or other, as one of the manuscripts of Wace (see Pluquet, ii. 102) also places it at Odiham. Roger of Wendover and Thomas Rudborne make the King bless the morsel, before Godwine takes it; and the latter mentions another version, according to which it was blessed by Saint Wulfstan. The presence of the Prior of Worcester at the royal banquet is not accounted for. The Winchester Annals, with an obvious scriptural allusion, tell us that with the morsel Satan entered into Godwine ("introivit in illum Sathanas"). Lastly, Bromton turns the cup-bearer whose foot slips into no less a person than the Earl of the East-Angles. One wonders that the legend of the quarrel between Harold and Tostig was not dragged in here also.

After all this, it is with some relief that one turns to honest Wace (10595), who at least had the manliness to confess that there were things which he did not know;

"Gwine poiz remist issi,	Maiz jo sai bien k'il s'estrangla
Li Reiz en paiz le cunsenti.	D'un morsel ke li Roiz chigna
Jo ne sai cumbien i dura,	Al' aunie ù il mainga."

Such is the rise and progress of this famous legend. I venture to think that a better instance of the gradual growth of fiction is hardly to be found in the whole range of mythology.

NOTE EE. p. 363.

THE WAR WITH MACBETH.

SEVERAL points of dispute are opened by Siward's expedition against Macbeth. In the popular story Macbeth is killed in the battle fought by Siward, and the immediate result is that Malcolm is put into full possession of the Kingdom of Scotland. On the other hand, authentic history makes Malcolm wage a much longer struggle, as I have mentioned in the text. The point which is left obscure is what share the English allies of Malcolm took in the war after the defeat of Macbeth by Siward.

On the other hand, a question has been raised by Mr. E. W. Robertson, whether the expedition of Siward had anything at all to do with the restoration of Malcolm. I cannot look on this question as much more than a cavil ; still it may be as well to state the objection and the answer to it, as coming first in chronological order, before examining the other points.

1. The objection brought by Mr. Robertson (Scotland under her Early Kings, i. 122, 123) against the commonly received view as to the objects of Siward's expedition seems to rest on no ground except that, as he says, "neither the contemporary Irish annalist, nor the two MSS. of the Chronicle which describe the expedition of Siward, allude to any cause for it, or note any result beyond the immense booty acquired." "They never," he adds, "mention the name of Malcolm or of the Confessor." Elsewhere (ii. 400) Mr. Robertson calls it an "expedition which appears to have been directed against Macbeth on account of the protection he has afforded to the Norman favourites of the Confessor." Now this last explanation is a mere conjecture of Mr. Robertson's own. There is not a scrap of evidence in support of it, while on the other side we have the distinct statement of Florence. Florence tells us directly that one object at least of Siward's expedition was the restoration of Malcolm ("Malcolmum, Regis Cumbroꝝ filium, ut Rex jusserat, Regem constituit"). He is followed, in nearly the same words, by the Manx Chronicler (1035, Munch, p. 3). Mr. Robertson's conjecture seems to me to be not only unsupported, but

utterly improbable. There is nothing to show that Macbeth had given any further offence by receiving the Norman exiles. They had been allowed to go peaceably into Scotland (see above, p. 344), and some of them had actually been recalled to England. That, being in Scotland, they fought on the Scottish side, does not prove that the war was in any way waged against them. To fight on behalf of the side on which they found themselves for the moment was only the natural conduct of Normans anywhere. And besides all this, the whole story of these Norman exiles rests on the authority of Florence. It is from him alone that we learn that they took any part in the battle, or indeed that there were any Norman exiles in Scotland at all. If the authority of Florence is good to prove these points, it is surely equally good to prove the objects of the expedition. And it is not merely the authority of Florence; it is Florence confirmed by Simeon of Durham, our best authority for all Northern matters (see X Scriptt. 187). That the Chronicles are silent on some points, that the Peterborough Chronicle is silent altogether, will amaze no one who remembers how capriciously Scottish and Northumbrian affairs are entered or not entered in our national annals. The Abingdon and Worcester Chroniclers were struck with the general greatness of Siward's exploit, but the cause of Malcolm had no interest for them. The Peterborough Chronicler, the sworn partizan of the house of Godwine, did not trouble himself to take any notice of an event which neither enhanced the glory of Harold nor touched the interests of his own abbey. But the fact that Simeon held Florence's narrative to be worth copying without addition or alteration at once stamps its authenticity. Simeon's approval at once sets aside all negative arguments, all talk about the "misrepresentations of Anglo-Norman writers," whoever may be meant by that name.

Mr. Burton (i. 373) seems to have no doubt about the matter.

2. The nature of Siward's troops is well marked in the language of the different accounts. The *here* and the *fyrd* are clearly distinguished. The Worcester Chronicle (1054) says, "Her ferde Siward Eorl mid miclum *here* on Scotland, ægðer ge mid *sciphære* and mid *landfyrdæ*." This Florence translates, "Strenuus Dux Northymbroborum Siwardus, jussu Regis, cum *equestri exercitu* et classe validâ Scottiam adiit." Then, in describing the slaughter of the English, Abingdon says, "Eac feol mycel on his [Siwardes] healfe

ægðer ge Densce ge Englisce." So Florence, "*Multi Anglorum et Danorum ceciderunt.*" The Worcester Chronicle says, "And of *his* [Siwardes] *huscarls* and of *pæs cynges* wurdon *pær ofslægene.*" I take the *here*, the *housecarls*, and the *equestris exercitus*, all to be the same thing, and I take the "Danish and English" of one account to answer to the "Housecarls of the Earl and of the King" in the other. The Housecarls were doubtless an "*equestris exercitus*" in the sense of which I spoke in vol. i. p. 502. They did not fight on horseback, but they, or many of them, rode to battle (see also vol. i. p. 269), while the levies of the shires, no doubt, for the most part walked. The King's Housecarls, we see, were wholly or mainly Englishmen, chiefly no doubt West-Saxons; those of the Earl would doubtless be Danes in the sense of being inhabitants of the *Denlagu*, some perhaps in the sense of being actually adventurers from Denmark. The Housecarls now clearly take the place of the old *comitatus*; the stress of the battle now falls mainly on them, just as of old it fell on the noble youths who fought around Brihtnoth (see vol. i. pp. 85, 269, 441). So, on the Scottish side, we read in the Worcester Chronicle that Siward "*feah t wið Scottas . . . and ofslah eall þæt þer betst wæs on þam lande.*" The special mention of the Normans comes from Florence; "*Multis millibus Scottorum, et Nortmannis omnibus, quorum supra fecimus mentionem, occisis.*" The Ulster Annalist (Johnstone, 69; O'Conor, *Rer. Hib. Scriptt.* iv. 334) speaks of this battle as "*proelium inter viros Albanie et Saxones.*" He even undertakes to give us the numbers of the slain, three thousand on the Scottish side, and fifteen hundred "Saxons."

3. That Siward lost a son in the battle is asserted by the Abingdon Chronicler and by Florence; but they do not give his name. The Worcester writer is more express. Among the slain were "*his sunu Osborn and his sweoster sunu Sihward.*" The story of Siward asking about his son's wounds is told, and well told, by Henry of Huntingdon (M. H. B. 760 A) and Bromton (X *Scriptt.* 946). But Henry carries back the story to the year 1052, and both he and Bromton conceive Osbeorn *Bulax*, as Bromton calls him, to have died in an earlier expedition in which his father had no share. Siward, hearing a satisfactory report of the manner of his son's death, goes in person and avenges him ("*Siwardus igitur in Scotiam proficiscens, Regem bello vicit, regnum totum destruxit, destructum sibi subjugavit*"). If there is any meaning in this wild

exaggeration, the subjection of Scotland to Siward must mean the establishment of Siward's kinsman Malcolm as King. But it is hard to make the story of Osbeorn's death and Siward's inquiries fit in with the fact that Osbeorn died in a battle in which Siward himself was present. According to the analogies of Maldon and Senlac, the Earl, his son, and his nephew would stand near together in the fight, and there would be no need of messengers to announce the manner of Osbeorn's death.

Bromton has also preserved another tradition about the death of Osbeorn, which is palpably mythical as it stands, but which seems, in common with several other hints, to point to a strong feeling of disaffection towards Siward as rife in Northumberland. Siward goes into Scotland, leaving Osbeorn as his representative in his Earldom. After his victory he hears that the Northumbrians have revolted and killed his son. He then, in his wrath, performs an exploit like that of Roland in the Pyrenees ("Siwardus inde iratus in scopulo adhuc patente cum securi percussit"); he gives Scotland to Donald (inaccurately for Malcolm), and returns to Northumberland to take a stern vengeance on his enemies ("patriam rediit et inimicos suos in ore gladii percussit").

Shakespeare, it must not be forgotten, confounds Siward's son Osbeorn with his nephew the younger Siward, unless indeed he thought that Siward was a *surname*, and that "young Siward" was the proper description of the son of old Siward. The description of Macbeth's wife as "Lady Macbeth" looks like it.

4. As to the result of the battle, there can be no doubt. Macbeth was defeated, but not killed. But the false account followed by Shakespeare is as old as William of Malmesbury. He speaks (ii. 196) of "Siwardus Northimbrensiū [Comes], qui jussu ejus [Edwardi] cum Scotorum Rege Macbethâ congressus, *vitâ* regnoque spoliavit, ibidemque Malcolmum, filium Regis Cumbrorum, Regem instituit." It is singular that William should have fallen into an error which not only contradicts the earlier authorities, but which has been avoided by many writers much later and more careless than himself. The agreement on this head is complete. The escape of Macbeth is implied in the words of the Worcester Chronicle ("Siward . . . feaht wið Scottas and *aftymde* pone kyng Macbeoðen") and of Florence ("illum *fugavit*"); and it is still plainer in the Abingdon version ("Siward . . . mycel wæl of

Scottum gesloh, and hig aflymde, and *se cing ætberst*") and in the Biographer ("Rex Scottorum nomine barbarus . . . a Siwardo Duce usque ad internecionem pene suorum devictus et *in obscenam fugam est versus*." p. 416). The story in Henry of Huntingdon and Bromton, as we have seen, speaks only of a victory over Macbeth, not of his death. Fordun (v. 7) is equally clear. He quotes and rejects William of Malmesbury's account, and tells us that Macbeth "*partibus subito relictis australibus boreales petiit, ubi terrarum angustis anfractibus et silvarum abditis tutius sperabat se tueri*." He adds that the Scots, unwilling to fight against Malcolm, fled at the first sound of the trumpet, quite another picture from the hard fought fight spoken of by the English and Irish writers.

5. The distinct statement of Florence that Siward made Malcolm King ("*Regem constituit*") does not seem to me to be at all contradicted by the facts that the war lingered on several years, and that Malcolm was not solemnly crowned at Scone till after the death of the competitor who succeeded Macbeth. The result of the battle doubtless was that Malcolm was acknowledged King of Scots by the English King, by his own English subjects in Lothian, and probably by the southern parts of Scotland proper ("*partes australes*" in Fordun just above). But the war still went on in the North. It is worth notice that Florence is satisfied with the practical expression of Eadward's supremacy—"ut Rex juserat, Regem constituit." But Roger of Wendover (i. 493), in whose time the homage of Scotland was becoming a matter of debate, is more special and more feudal in his language. He improves the statement of Florence into "*Rex regnum Scotiæ dedit Malcolm, Cumborum Regis filio, de se tenendum*."

6. The remaining events of the war I have described in the text. Our accounts are very meagre, but there can be little doubt that Malcolm continued to be powerfully supported by English help under Tostig, the successor of Siward. That such was the case is distinctly affirmed by Eadward's Biographer (416), though, as usual, he wraps his story in such a cloud of words that we cannot make out much as to time, place, or circumstance. Macbeth, the King whose barbarous name he cannot write or remember, was first ("*primum*") defeated by Siward, then by Tostig. "*Secundo, ducatum agente Duce Tostino, quum*

eum Scotti intentatum haberent, et ob hoc in minori pretio habitum, latrocinio potius quam bello sæpius lacerarent; incertum genus hominum, silvisque potius quam campo, fugæ quoque magis fidens quam audaciæ virili in prælio, tam prudenti astutiâ quam virtute bellicâ et hostili expeditione, cum salute suorum prædictus Dux attrivit, ut cum Rege eorum delegerint ei Regique Ædwardo magis servire quam rebellare, id quoque per datos obsides ratum facere." He then formally declines to go further into the matter. The meaning of the passage is by no means clear. Indeed I do not feel certain whether the Biographer has not confounded Macbeth and Malcolm. It is hard to conceive any time when Macbeth can have given hostages; Malcolm may have done so on his first appointment, or it is possible, though we have no other account of it, that Malcolm's raid in 1061 may have been avenged by a Scottish expedition on the part of Tostig (see p. 457). The Biographer's authority on these matters, which he seems purposely to slight, is far from being so great as it is when he is dealing with those affairs of the Court which went on under his own eye. Still his account shows that a Scottish war of some sort or other, whether against Macbeth or against Malcolm, went on under Tostig as well as under Siward.

The sworn brotherhood again between Tostig and Malcolm (see pp. 383, 457) can hardly have any other reference than to a joint war against Macbeth. There is also a statement in Fordun (v. 8), which, though utterly confused as it stands, may probably help us to an important fact. Fordun clearly conceived Siward as continuing to wage war in Scotland after the battle of 1054, for he describes him as being summoned back by Eadward to help in the war against Gruffydd, after the destruction of Hereford in 1055 ("Hoc statim Siwardus, postquam a suo Rege per certum audierat nuncium, confestim jussus domi rediit, nequaquam ulterius Malcolmmo ferre præsidium rediturus"). Now Siward died in 1055, before the war in Herefordshire began; but, if we read Tostig instead of Siward, a summons to the Welsh war is in every way probable.

Fordun, though he preserves the fact of Macbeth's escape from the battle of 1054, confounds that battle with the battle of Lumfanan in 1058, and places them together in 1056, on December 5th (v. 7). Nevertheless he makes (v. 8) the battle to have happened at the same time as Gruffydd's destruction of Hereford in 1055.

But Siward's battle is fixed by the English Chronicles to 1054, and the battle in which Macbeth died is equally fixed by the Irish Chronicles to 1058. So the Ulster Annals; "Macbeath filius Finniachi, supremus Rex Albaniae, occisus est a Malcolmo filio Donnchadi in proelio." (See also Robertson, i. 123; Burton, i. 373.) The successor of Macbeth is called by Fordun (v. 8) "suus [Machabei] consobrinus, nomine Lulach, cognomine Fatuus." Tigernach calls him "Lulacus Rex Albaniae," and fixes his death, which was "per dolum," to 1058. The Ulster Annals call him "Mac Gil Comgen" (see Robertson, i. 120). Mr. Burton (i. 374) calls him a son of Gruach. The coronation of Malcolm comes from Fordun (v. 9). Cf. O'Connor's note on the Ulster Annals, *Rer. Hib. Scriptt.* iv. 338.

NOTE FF. pp. 368, 410.

THE MISSION OF EALDRED AND THE RETURN OF THE ÆTHELING EADWARD.

THE sources of our information with regard to Bishop Ealdred's mission to the Imperial Court curiously illustrate the occasionally deficient nature of our authorities, and the way in which one writer fills up gaps in another. The mission of Ealdred in 1054 and the return of the Ætheling in 1057 are both of them distinctly recorded in our national Chronicles. They are indeed much more than recorded; each event finds at least one Chronicler to dwell upon it with special interest. But from the Chronicles alone we should never find out that there was any connexion between the two events. The coming of the Ætheling is recorded by the Peterborough writer, and it attracts the special attention of his Worcester brother, who bursts into song on the occasion. But there is not a word in either to connect his coming with the German mission of Ealdred. About that mission the Peterborough writer is silent, just as he is silent about the Scottish war of Siward. Abingdon (1054) records Ealdred's journey, but says only, "On þam ylcan geare ferde Ealdred biscop suð ofer sæ into Sexlande, and wearð þær mid mycelre arwarðnesse underfangen." From this account we might guess, but we could do no more than

guess, that Ealdred went in some public character. The Worcester writer is naturally fuller on the doings of his own Bishop; still what chiefly occupies his attention is the "mickle worship" with which Ealdred was received by the Emperor, the long time that he was away, and the arrangements which he made for the discharge of his duties during his absence (see p. 371). He does indeed tell us that Ealdred went on the King's errand; but he does not tell us what the King's errand was, any more than he did in recording Ealdred's earlier mission to Rome in 1049. His words are; "*Dæs ilcan geres for Aldred biscop to Colne ofer sæ, þæs kynges ærende, and wearð þær underfangen mid myccelan weorðscipe fram þam Casere, and þær he wunode wel neh an gér; and him geaf ægðer þeneste, ge se Biscop on Colone and se Casere.*" So William of Malmesbury (Vit. S. Wlst Ang. Sacr. ii. 249) looks on the objects of the embassy as best summed up in the Herodotean formula *εἰδὼς οὐ λέγω*. Ealdred goes to the Emperor, "*quædam negotia, quorum cognitionem caussa non flagitat, compositurus.*" But he has much to tell us about Ealdred's reception by the Emperor ("*quum in Imperatoriæ Augustæ dignationis oculis inuenisset gratiam, aliquot ibi dierum continuatione laborum suorum accepit pausam*"), and still more about the presents which he received. As the biographer of Wulfstan, he could not fail to tell us about two service-books in which Wulfstan was deeply interested (see p. 460), and which Ealdred now received as a present from the Emperor. In his history he does speak of an embassy to bring about the return of the Ætheling, but he altogether misconceives the circumstances (see p. 370); he makes no mention of Ealdred, and he fancies that the embassy went direct to Hungary ("*Rex Edwardus . . . misit ad Regem Hunorum.*" ii. 228). It is from Florence, and from Florence only, that we get a complete and accurate filling up of all our gaps. He tells us, under 1054, "*Aldredus Wigorniensis Episcopus . . . magnis cum xeniis Regis fungitur legatione ad Imperatorem, a quo simul et ab Herimanno Coloniensi archipræsule magno susceptus honore, ibidem per integrum annum mansit, et Regis ex parte Imperatori suggessit ut, legatis Ungariam missis, inde fratruelem suum Eadwardum, Regis videlicet Eadmundi Ferrei Lateris filium, reduceret, Angliamque venire faceret.*" We now know what the King's errand was on which Ealdred was sent, and, knowing that it was to bring back

the Ætheling, we might guess for ourselves why the Ætheling was to be brought back. But Florence afterwards expressly tells us this also, under the year 1057; "Decreverat enim Rex illum post se regni hæredem constituere."

The reforms which Ealdred's study of the ecclesiastical foundations in Germany enabled him to make in England come from the local historian of York; "Multa quæ ad honestatem ecclesiasticæ observantiæ, multa quæ ad rigorem ecclesiasticæ disciplinæ pertinent, audivit, vidit, et memoriæ commendavit, quæ postea in ecclesiis Anglorum observari fecit." (T. Stubbs, X Scriptt. 1701.) Compare the remarks on the good discipline of the German Churches made by the Waltham writer (see p. 442 and below, Note PP).

That Ealdred had Abbot Ælfwine for his companion in this embassy (see p. 371), I infer from a remarkable entry in Domesday (208) which can have no other meaning. Land in Huntingdonshire is said to have been granted by Eadward "Sancto Benedicto de Ramesy, propter unum servitium quod Abbas Alwinus fecit ei in Saxoniâ." I can conceive no other service in Saxony which Ælfwine could have rendered to the King, save this share in Ealdred's mission to "Sexland." Ælfwine's former mission to Rheims is not to the purpose, as no geography can put Rheims in Saxony. Nor do I understand the remark of Sir Henry Ellis (i. 306), that we have here "an allusion to the Confessor's residence abroad before he came to the throne." What dealings had Eadward with Saxony in those days? The only difficulty is that the local historian of Ramsey, who is very full on the doings of Ælfwine, and who speaks of his going to Rheims, says nothing of his embassy to Köln. But the silence of this writer has equally to be explained on any other view of the "servitium in Saxoniâ."

One would like to know a little more than we do about the sojourn of the Æthelings in Hungary, the course by which they came thither, and the position which they held there. I mentioned in vol. i. p. 410 that Adam of Bremen takes them to Russia. There is also a most singular passage in what Professor Stubbs calls the "Legal Appendix" of Roger of Howden (ii. 236 of his edition); "Iste præfatus Eadmundus [Ferream-latus sc.] habuit quemdam filium Eadwardum nomine, qui mox, patre mortuo, timore Regis Cnuti aufugit ad regnum Dogorum, quod nos melius vocamus

Russiam. Quem Rex terræ Malescoldus nomine, ut cognovit quis esset, honeste retinuit." Professor Stubbs says (lxxxvi.), "Other copies have Rugorum, others Hunnorum, from which perhaps our author freely translated Dogorum *quasi* Hundorum. [Was the word *dog* in use so early?] . . . The passage is generally explained of Stephen King of Hungary, but it is surely very obscure. Is there confusion with Godescale prince of the Wends?" It is plain that to get from Sweden into Hungary they must have gone through some of the Slavonic parts of Europe, either Russian or Wendish. Roger, it will be seen, leaves out Eadmund, and makes Eadward able to act for himself. So William of Malmesbury (ii. 180) says of the two children, "Hunorum Regem petierunt." That they reached Hungary safely is plain, but we do not hear what became of their mother Ealdgyth, or whether they were accompanied by any English attendants, or whether they kept up any kind of intercourse with England. Eadmund must have died young; at least this seems to be implied by William of Malmesbury (ii. 180), who says that the children reached Hungary "ubi, dum benigne aliquo tempore habiti sunt, major diem obiit." ("Processu temporis ibidem vitam finivit," says Florence, 1017.)

William of Malmesbury also makes Eadward marry a sister of the Queen of the Hungarians. That is, I suppose, the meaning of his words, "minor Agatham Reginæ sororem in matrimonium accepit." I have not found, in such German and Hungarian writers as I have been able to refer to, any mention of Eadward's marriage, or indeed of his sojourn in Hungary at all. But there is no doubt that the wife of Saint Stephen, who was reigning in Hungary when the Æthelings came there, and who died in 1038, was Gisla, called by the Hungarians Keisla, a sister of the Emperor Henry the Second. See Ekkehard, ap. Pertz, vi. 192; Sigebert, Chron. 1010 (ap. Pertz, vi. 354); Annalista Saxo, 1002, 1038 (Pertz, vi. 650, 682); Thwrocz, Chron. Hung. ii. 30 (Scriptt. Rer. Hung. 96). Her sister would therefore be a sister of the sainted Emperor himself, whose Imperial reign lasted from 1014 to 1024. A sister of Henry and Gisla could hardly fail to be many years older than Eadward, and we might have expected to find some record of the marriage, whereas we do not even find any sister of the Emperor Henry available for the purpose. There

can be no doubt that Agatha was not a sister, but a more distant kinswoman of the Emperor, most probably a niece. The poem in the Worcester Chronicle (1067) says more vaguely, "He begeat þæs Caseres *māga* to wife . . . seo wæs Agathes gehaten:" and so again in the later entry in 1067, "Hire [Margaret's] modor cynn gæð to Heinrice Casere, þe hæfde anwald ofer Rome." Florence (1017) says more distinctly, "Eadwardus Agatham, *filiam germani Imperatoris* Heinrici in matrimonium accepit." Mr. Thorpe, in his note on the passage in Florence, following Suhm, makes her the daughter of the Emperor's brother Bruno, who was Bishop of Augsburg from 1007 to 1029 (Ann. Aug. ap. Pertz, iii. 124, 125). The local Annals speak of him as "beatæ memoriæ;" but he seems to have been a turbulent Prelate, and a great thorn in the side of his Imperial brother. See Ekkehard, u. s.; Arnold de Sancto Emmerammo, ii. 57 (ap. Pertz, iv. 571); Adalbold, Vit. Henr. II. c. 24 (ap. Pertz, iv. 689); Adalbert, Vit. Henr. II. 20 (ap. Pertz, iv. 805, 811). If this genealogy be correct, later English royalty is connected with the Old-Saxon stock in an unlooked-for way.

Orderic has a more amazing version than all. He makes (701 D) the Ætheling marry the daughter of Solomon, and receive the Kingdom of Hungary as her dower. He distinctly calls Eadward King of the Huns; "Hæc [Margarita] nimirum filia fuit Eduardi Regis Hunorum, qui fuit filius Edmundi cognomento Irnesidæ, fratris Eduardi Regis Anglorum, et exsul conjugem accepit cum regno filiam Salomonis Regis Hunorum."

The delay in the arrival of the Ætheling (see pp. 373, 408) was most probably caused by the wars between the Empire and the Hungarian Kings who succeeded Stephen. Besides the war with Andrew mentioned in the text, Henry the Third had an earlier Hungarian war, which was waged against the usurper Ouban on behalf of Peter the predecessor of Andrew, by whom Peter was blinded. See Lambert, 1041-1046. On the relations between Henry, Andrew, and Conrad of Bavaria, see Hermann Contr. 1053 (ap. Pertz, v. 133), whose account, as usual, it is not easy to reconcile with the Hungarian traditions preserved by Thwroc. But there must be something wrong when Lappenberg (517) says, "Wahrscheinlich verzögerte die zwischen dem Kaiser und dem König Andreas von Ungarn damals ausgebrochene Fehde, sowie

der Tod des Letztern, und bald darauf der des Kaisers, die Ausführung dieses Planes." The Emperor died in 1056; but Andrew, who began to reign in 1047, did not die till 1060 or 1061, when he fell in battle against his brother Bela, three or four years after the return and death of Eadward in 1057. See Thwroc, *Rer. Hung. Scriptt.* 108-112; Lambert, 1061.

NOTE GG. p. 379.

THE SUPPOSED ENMITY BETWEEN HAROLD AND TOSTIG.

THERE is absolutely nothing in any trustworthy writer to lead us to believe that there was any sort of quarrel between Harold and his brother Tostig before the Northumbrian revolt in 1065. We have seen (p. 375) that Tostig's appointment to his Earldom had, to say the least, Harold's active concurrence, and we shall see the two brothers acting as zealous fellow-workers in the great Welsh war. Even at the time of the revolt, we shall find Harold doing all that he could to reconcile Tostig with his enemies. But the fact that the result of that revolt made Tostig an enemy of his brother seems to have taken possession of the minds of legendary writers, and a myth has grown up on this subject akin to the other myths which have attached themselves to so many parts of the history of Godwine and his house.

The earliest form of the legend seems to be that which it takes in *Æthelred* (X *Scriptt.* 394). The King and Godwine are sitting at dinner—everything seems to happen when the King and Godwine are sitting at dinner—the two boys (*"pueri adhuc"*) Harold and Tostig are playing before them, when suddenly the game becomes rather too rough (*"amarius quam expetebat ludi suavitas"*), and the play is changed into a fight. Harold then, the stronger of the two, seizes his brother by the hair, throws him on the ground, and is well nigh throttling him, when Tostig is luckily carried off. The King turns to his father-in-law, and asks him whether he sees nothing more in all this than the sports or quarrels of two naughty boys. The unenlightened mind of the Earl can see nothing more. But the Saint takes the occasion to prophesy, and he foretells the

war which would happen between the two brothers, and how the death of the one would be avenged by the death of the other.

This story is at all events well put together, and it makes a very fair piece of hagiology. It is however some objection to it that neither Harold nor Tostig could have been a mere boy at any time after Eadward's accession. It might be too much to think that the author of the French Life saw this difficulty, but at any rate he changes the "*pueri adhuc*" of Æthelred into "*juvencus pruz e hardiz*" (3140). Otherwise he tells the story in exactly the same way, only enlarging with a little more of Homeric precision on the details of the violence done by Harold to his brother. But the story, like other stories, soon grew, and there is another version of it, much fuller and much more impossible, which first appears in Henry of Huntingdon (M. H. B. 761 A), and afterwards in Roger of Wendover (i. 507) and Bromton (948). The tale is now transferred to the year 1064, when Harold and Tostig were the two first men in the Kingdom, when Harold was probably the understood successor to the Crown, when he was at any rate in all the glory of his victories over Gruffydd. The two brothers are described as being at enmity, because, though Tostig was the elder brother, Harold was the greater personal favourite of the King ("*invidiæ namque et odii fomitem ministraverat, quod, quum Tosti ipse primogenitus esset, arctius a Rege frater suus diligeretur*"). I need hardly say how utterly the real position of the two brothers is here reversed. The King is dining at Windsor, where Harold acts as cup-bearer. Tostig, seeing the favour enjoyed by his brother, cannot keep himself back from pulling his hair ("*non potuit cohibere manus a cæsarie fratris*"). In Henry's account Harold seems to bear the insult quite patiently, but in the version of Roger of Wendover he not unnaturally lifts Tostig up in his arms and throws him violently on the floor ("*in pavementum truculenter projecit*"). On this the King's Thegns ("*milites*") rush together from all quarters, and put an end to the strife between the renowned warriors ("*bellatores inclitos ab invicem diviserunt*"). The King now foretells the destruction of the two brothers, but in this version he of course foretells it as something which is to happen speedily; "*Rex perniciem eorum jam appropinquare prædixit, et iram Dei jam non differendam.*" It is here that both Henry and Roger, and Bromton also, bring in that general complaint of the

wickedness of the sons of Godwine which I have quoted elsewhere (see above, p. 540). Tostig now hastens to Hereford, where Harold was preparing a great feast for the King; he there kills all his brother's servants, cuts them in pieces, mixes their blood and flesh with the wine, ale, and mead which was made ready for the feast, and sends a message to the King that he need not bring any salted meat with him, as he will find plenty of flesh ready at Hereford. On this Eadward sends Tostig into banishment.

The one faint glimmering of truth in all this seems to be that the authors of the legend were clearly aware that in 1064 the Earldom of Herefordshire was in the hands of Harold. R. Higden (*Polychronicon*, lib. vi. Gale, ii. 281) tells the story in nearly the same words as the earlier form, but he places it in 1056. Knighton (2333) seemingly does the same, though he copies the words of his story from the version which makes the disputants only naughty boys. M. de Bonnechese (ii. 116, 118) seems to believe the whole story, and he makes it a subject of grave political reflexions. Mr. Woodward (*History of Wales*, p. 214) thinks that the cannibal doings of Tostig arise from some confusion with the doings of Caradoc at Portskewet (see p. 475). This is possible, but the details of the story belong to the province of Comparative Mythology. They appear again in the well-known Scottish legend of the Douglas Larder.

It has sometimes struck me that a good deal of this talk is due to an exaggerated misunderstanding of one or two passages in the Biographer, where his classical vein has led him into rather wild flights. The war between brother and brother—the war, of course, of Stamfordbridge—reminds him of all the ancient tales of wars and quarrels between brothers. He twice (pp. 414, 424) breaks out into verse upon the subject, and in both cases the Theban legend, the war of Eteoklês and Polyneikês, not unnaturally presents itself. But he also (v. 834) talks about Cain and Abel, and, by a still more unlucky allusion, about Atreus and Thyestês. Having once got hold of these names, he goes on to tell their whole story. He personifies discord between brothers, and thus apostrophizes the evil genius;

“Priscis nota satis tua sic contagia ludis.
Invidus hic prolis fraternæ foeda Thyestes
Prandia dat fratri depasto corpore nati.”

Here, it strikes me, is quite raw material enough for a legend-maker. The word "ludis" may have suggested the "pueri ludentes" in Æthelred, and I have very little doubt that the mention of Thyestês (who, by the by, is made to change parts with Atreus) suggested the cannibal preparations of Tostig at Hereford.

In several of these stories we see the pervading mistake of thinking that Tostig was the elder brother. In some of them we also see the notion, which turns up in several other quarters, that Harold was the King's personal favourite and attendant, his "dapifer," "pincerna," "major domûs," or something of the kind. It is possible that Harold in his youth, during the first year or two of Eadward's reign, may have held some function of the kind, which may account for the tradition, a tradition which is preserved in an independent shape by the Hyde writer (see p. 78, note 4). But the notion that Tostig was the elder brother (see above, p. 554) has led to far graver misrepresentations. The enmity of Tostig towards Harold, which really arose out of the revolt of Northumberland, gets mixed up with perverted accounts of Harold's election to the Kingdom. Orderic (492 D) seems to have fancied that Tostig was not only the eldest son of Godwine, but that Tostig, and not Harold, succeeded his father in the West-Saxon Earldom, and that by hereditary right ("patris consulatus, quem Tosticus, quia major natus erat, longo tempore sub Eduardo rege jam tenuerat"). On Harold's election as King, Tostig begins to reprove his brother for his usurpation and oppressions ("advertens Heraldî fratris sui prævalere facinus et regnum Angliæ variis gravari oppressionibus ægre tulit"); Harold accordingly deprives him of his Earldom and banishes him. The strangest thing of all is that William of Malmesbury, who, in the proper place (ii. 200), gives a very fair account of the Northumbrian revolt, and one highly favourable to Harold, should afterwards (iii. 252) represent Harold as banishing Tostig after his accession. After Eadward's death, he says "perstitit in incepto Haroldus ut fratrem exlegaret." Snorro (Johnstone, 192, 193; Laing, iii. 77, 78) makes Tostig the elder brother, the head Earl of the Kingdom, and the commander of the King's armies. Harold, the youngest brother, is Eadward's personal favourite, he is always about him, and—having seemingly supplanted Hugolin the Frenchman—he has the care of all his treasures. Here again the real

position of the two brothers is amusingly transposed. On Harold's election as King, Tostig, who had himself aspired to the Crown, is much displeased, and has sharp words with his brother. Harold of course refuses to surrender the Crown, and, fearing the ability and popularity of Tostig, he deprives him of his command of the army and of his precedence over other Earls. Tostig, unwilling to be the subject of his brother, leaves the country of his own free will and goes to Flanders. Saxo (207) is one degree less wild, in so far as he realizes that Harold was the elder brother. In his version, after Harold's election, his younger brothers generally ("minores Godovini filii majorem perosi")—Gyrth and Leofwine no doubt as well as Tostig—envious of their brother's election and unwilling to submit to his authority, leave the country and seek for help abroad.

It is needless to point out how, in all these versions, the chronology is altered, as well as the whole circumstances of the story, in order to represent Harold as the oppressor of his brother. But it should be remarked that these calumnies are of a wholly different kind from the calumnies which speak of an early quarrel, and that the two in effect exclude one another. In the versions of Orderic, Saxo, and Snorro, the enmity between the brothers does not begin till after Harold's election to the Kingdom.

It may be some refreshment to wind up with the amusing version of Peter Langtoft, who, by the way, seems to have thought that Godwine was still alive in 1065. He at least has no spite against Harold; he even (p. 64 Hearne) tells the story of the murder of Gospatric, the blame of which he ventures to lay on the Lady Eadgyth ("My boke . . . sais þe quene Egyn, þe blame suld scho bere"); he then goes on;

"Tostus of Cumbirland retted Godwyn þer tille.
 Tostus of Cumbirland he was chefe Justise,
 Ageyn þe erle Godwyn he gert sette assise.
 Gospatrike's dede on Godwyn wild he venge,
 Harald souht Tostus, to leue þat ilk challenge.
 He praied him for luf, in pes lat him be stille,
 And kisse and be gode frende in luf and in a wille.
 Tostus wild not leue, bot held on his manace,
 And Harald tened withalle, of lond he did him chace"

NOTE HH. p. 390.

ÆTHELSTAN, BISHOP OF HEREFORD.

PROFESSOR STUBBS places the consecration of Æthelstan in 1012. This seems to be the right year, because in that year we find his first signature ("Æthelstanus episcopus," Cod. Dipl. vi. 165), as well as the last signature (Cod. Dipl. iii. 357) of his predecessor Athulf—he seems always to use this contracted form. At first sight this date seems inconsistent with a document in Cod. Dipl. iv. 234, one to which I have already referred for another purpose (see above, p. 563), in which "Epelstan Bisceop" is said to have bought lands in Worcestershire of Leofric—perhaps the famous Earl while still a private man in his father's lifetime—the purchase of which was witnessed by the two Archbishops Ælfheah and Wulfstan. Now Ælfheah, who was taken captive in September 1011 (see vol. i. p. 350), can neither have consecrated Æthelstan in 1012 nor yet have witnessed a purchase made by him in that year. The transaction spoken of in the document must belong to an earlier time. But the document itself was not written till long after. Many years after the purchase ("æfter þysan manegum gearum")—at some time between the accession of Cnut and the death of Ealdorman Leofwine—Wulfstan and his son Wulfric tried to disturb Æthelstan in its possession, but a compromise was come to in the Scirgemót of Worcestershire, in which Leofwine, Hakon (see above, p. 563), and Leofric were present.

The explanation doubtless is that, in a deed drawn up so long after, Æthelstan is spoken of by a title which belonged to him then, but which did not belong to him at the time of the purchase. As for his consecration in 1012, there seems to be no evidence as to the consecrator, but it could not have been Ælfheah.

Bishop Æthelstan is mentioned in Domesday 185, where we read of lands at Frome in Herefordshire, "Alviet [Ælfgyth?] tenuit de Estano episcopo et poterat ire quo volebat."

NOTE II. p. 415.

THE FAMILY OF LEOFRIC.

I KNOW of no authority for any children of Leofric and Godgifu except Earl Ælfgar. It is hardly needful to refute the notion, entertained even by Sir Henry Ellis (ii. 146), that Hereward was a son of the Mercian Earl. On this score even the false Ingulf is guiltless. The mistake arose solely from a late and blundering genealogical roll, printed in the *Chroniques Anglo-Normandes*, ii. xii. The same roll gives Leofric a third nameless son, who was a child (*"tertium parvulum cujus nomen non habetur"*) at the coming of William, and was beheaded for the sake of his inheritance. Leofric died an old man in 1057; a son of his could hardly be *"parvulus"* in 1066. This family seems to have been picked out (see vol. i. p. 717) as the special sport of pedigree-makers.

Mr. C. H. Pearson (i. 367) attributes the mistake about Hereward to Sir Francis Palgrave, who is quite guiltless of it. See his *History*, iii. 467.

Ælfgar's wife was called Ælfgifu. Her name appears in *Domesday* in a position which clearly shows that she survived the Conquest, that she retained her lands, or parts of them, but that she was dead at the time of the Survey. In Leicestershire (231 b) there is a special heading, *"Terra Alvevæ Comitissæ,"* and in Suffolk (ii. 286 b) one of *"Terra matris Morchari Comitis."* But the word used is not *"tenet"* but *"tenuit."* Cf. also Nottinghamshire, 280 b. I know not on what authority pedigree-makers affirm her to have been a Frenchwoman, sister of William Malet. If so, she must, like the Lady Emma, have changed her name at her marriage. Possibly it was a standing rule that all wives from beyond sea should take the name of Ælfgifu, as if they had come from Elfland.

Of the children of Ælfgar and Ælfgifu, their two famous or infamous sons, Eadwine and Morkere, need no mention here. The existence of a third son, Burhhard (see pp. 452, 456), depends on the amount of trust which we may give to a charter preserved in the local history of Rheims, and which is backed by the still surviving tradition of the place. The charter is quoted by Sir Henry Ellis (i. 325), and it is given in the *Monasticon*, vi. 1042, where the text seems very corrupt. The words, as given by Ellis, are, *"Notum sit*

. . . *Algarum quemdam, Anglorum Comitem, consentiente Edwardo Anglorum Rege, Sancto Remigio villam de Lapeleia dedit pro animâ filii sui Burchardi, cujus corpus in polyandrio ecclesiæ quiescit.*" Lapley belonged both at the time of the Survey and T.R.E., not to "the Church of Rheims," as Sir Henry Ellis says, but to "Saint Remigius of Rheims" (*Domesday*, 222 *b*), that is, to the Abbey. This entry, strangely enough, is found in Northamptonshire, which must be a mistake for Staffordshire, where there was a Priory of Lapley (whose church still survives), which was a cell to Saint Remigius. See *Monasticon*, vi. 1042, 1043. Now the name *Burhard*, though a possible name and one borne by several men T.R.E., can hardly be called a common English name. This name, and the apparent devotion of Ælfgar and his son to the Abbey of Rheims, are by no means enough to prove the foreign origin of Ælfgifu, but they certainly fall in with the tradition.

About the personality of Ealdgyth, daughter of Ælfgar, and wife successively of Gruffydd and Harold, there is no doubt. Florence mentions her incidentally under 1066, as the widow of Harold and the sister of Eadwine and Morkere. She appears also in *Domesday* (238 *b*), where it is said of lands in Warwickshire belonging to Coventry Abbey, "*Hanc terram tenuit Aldgid uxor Grifn.*" At the time of the Survey it had passed from her to Osbern of Herefordshire, who had sold it to the Abbot. I do not identify her with "*Alvea uxor Heroldi*" who also appears in *Domesday* (149), but who must have been the wife of some much smaller Harold. Indeed I doubt whether a Norman record would give the title of "*uxor Heroldi*" to Ealdgyth, a wife married in contempt of Harold's pledges to the daughter of William. The description of her as "*uxor Grifn*" is significant. The Norman writers seem to have more to tell about her than the English. William of Jumièges tells us (vii. 31) that Harold "*Grithfridi quoque Regis Wallorum, postquam hostilis eum gladius peremit, pulcrâ conjugem Aldith, præclari Comitis Algari filiam, sibi uxorem junxit.*" So Orderic, 492 D; "*Ipse [Heraldus] Edgivam sororem eorum [Edwini et Morcari] uxorem habebat, quæ prius Gritfridi fortissimi Regis Guallorum conjunx fuerat.*" He goes on to say that she had borne two children to Gruffydd, "*Blidenum regni successorem,*" and a daughter named Nest. This "*Blidenus*" is of course a confusion with Gruffydd's brother or

kinsman Bleddyn or Blothgent, but Nest may very well have been the daughter of Ealdgyth. This is doubtless the same Nest whose daughter of the same name became the wife of Bernard Newmarch (see Gir. Camb. It. Kamb. i. 2. pp. 28, 29, Dimock), and to whom the virtues of her great-great-grandmother Godgifu certainly did not descend. Benoît de Sainte More (vv. 36758-36771) has a very curious account of Ealdgyth ;

"Après que Heraut se fu fait Reis,	Ce li pesa c'unc à sa char
Se combati od les Galeis.	Jut n'adesa ne nuit ne jor.
N'en truis ne l'achaison ne l'ire ;	Kar dame esteit de grant valor.
Mais Reis Griffins, qui d'eus ert sire,	De grant ire ert sis quors espris
Remist eu champ. Heraut l'ocist,	Dunc si estert sis sire occis.
Sa femme Aldit saisi e prist,	En teu manière et en teu guise
Qui fille ert del bon conte Algar.	Raveit Heraut femme conquise."

I need not point out the glaring mistake of putting Harold's Welsh war after his election to the Kingdom. But the supposed attachment of Ealdgyth to Gruffydd rather than to Harold may be a genuine tradition, as it falls in with other indications.

Two questions here arise about Ealdgyth. Was she the "Eddeva pulcra" of Domesday? and, Was she the only daughter of Ælfgar? Sir Henry Ellis (ii. 79) argues at length that she is "Eddeva pulcra," in opposition to Mr. Sharon Turner, who identifies that Eddeva with Eadgyth Swanneshals. There is no very distinct evidence, but I rather incline to the latter belief, which I shall have to speak of again (see vol. iii. p. 764). As for the other question, Orderic (511 B) distinctly calls Ealdgyth the only daughter of Ælfgar. But his account is very confused; he not only leaves out Burhhard, but he confounds Ælfgar with his father Leofric, and makes Godgifu Ælfgar's wife instead of his mother. His words are, "*Devoti Deo dignique religionis laude parentes elegantem et multâ laude dignam ediderunt sobolem, Eduinum, Morcarum, et unam filiam nomine Aldit, quæ primo nupsit Guitfrido Regi Guallorum, post cujus mortem sociata est Heraldo Regi Anglorum.*" But the genealogy of Leofric's family which I have already spoken of (vol. i. p. 717; see also Ellis, i. 490) gives Ælfgar a daughter Lucy, who, though unknown to Domesday, inherited the lands of the family ("obtinuit Lucia soror eorum terras paternas"), and who was married, first, in the Conqueror's time, to Ivo Taillebois, then, in the time of Henry the First, to Roger Fitzgerald, lastly, in the time of Stephen,

to Randolph, Earl of Chester. She had a son by each of the last two husbands. The chronology is as amazing as the whole chronology of this pedigree. A woman whose father died before 1065 is made to bear a son at some time between 1135 and 1154. There was undoubtedly a Lucy, who did marry in succession Roger Fitzgerald and Earl Randolph (Ord. Vit. 871 B), and who was the mother of the Earl's son William Randolph (an early case of a double name), and who was alive in 1141 (ib. 921 B); but I know of nothing to connect her either with Ivo Taillebois or with the house of Leofric. Lucy, as the name of an Englishwoman in the eleventh century, is as impossible as Rowena or Ulrica, unless indeed the supposed French origin of her mother is again called in. The false Ingulf is, I need not say, great on the subject of Ivo and Lucy, and the legend is still swallowed by novelists and local antiquaries. But it is truly amazing to find Sir Francis Palgrave, who was the first to scotch the Crowland snake, in the same company (iii. 472).

Godgifu herself, the grandmother of so many of our characters, is shown to have survived the Conquest, but to have died before the Survey, by the same evidence which proves the like in the case of her daughter-in-law Ælfgifu. Her lands in Leicestershire (231 b) and Warwickshire (239 b) are entered in exactly the same form as those of the wife of Ælfgar. 'See also Nottinghamshire (280 b), where she appears in company, among others, with Ælfgifu and with "Goda Comitissa," that is, her own namesake the sister of Eadward and mother of Ralph of Hereford. But I cannot but think that some of the entries in Staffordshire (248 b, 249) refer to some other Godgifu. In the entries of which I have spoken, including one immediately following (249 b), she is called reverentially "Godeva Comitissa;" here we simply read "Godeva tenuit et libera fuit;" "Hanc tenuit Godeva etiam post adventum Regis W. in Angliam, sed *recedere non potuit cum terrâ.*" Surely this cannot be the widow, mother, and grandmother of successive Earls of the Mercians.

I may notice that Godgifu, Ælfgifu, and other wives of Earls, are in Domesday and in other Latin writings freely called "Comitissa." But I have not found any English equivalent for that title. "Lady" is reserved for the King's wife; an Earl's wife seems to be simply called the Earl's wife and nothing else.

NOTE KK. p. 417.

HAROLD THE SON OF RALPH.

HAROLD the son of Ralph occurs in Domesday, 129 *b*, 169, 177, 244. His lands lay in the shires of Gloucester, Worcester, Warwick, and Middlesex, not, oddly enough, where we should have most naturally looked for them, in Herefordshire. In the list of Normans in Duchèsne, p. 1023, he is called Lord of Sudeley. This was his Gloucestershire property, which his father held before him. There can however be no doubt that Ewias Harold is called after him. There is nothing to connect that place with Harold the son of Godwine. At the Survey (Domesday, 186) the castle of Ewias was held of the King by Ælfred of Marlborough. It seems to have been granted to him by William Fitz-Osbern, who had restored ("refirmaverat") it. Its later history, and that of the descendants of Harold, I leave to local inquirers, but it is worth asking whether he was the father of the person described in the *Gesta Stephani* (931 B) as "Robertus, filius Heraldi, vir stemmatis ingenuissimi." As Robert was a fighter against the Welsh, it seems not unlikely.

I assume that Harold the son of Ralph must have been a different person from Harold the Staller, who is mentioned in Domesday under Lincolnshire (337; cf. 340 *b* and 350 *b*). Ralph had possessions in that part of England (337), but, if Harold had been Ralph's son, the connexion could hardly fail to have been mentioned there, as it is elsewhere. A mere lad also would hardly have been invested with a Stallership. There are several other Harolds distinct alike from Harold the King, Harold the Staller, and Harold the son of Ralph. Such is "Harold . . . homo Eluui hiles, qui poterat ire quo volebat," in the Domesday for Gloucestershire (170). Such is Harold the Thegn of Buckinghamshire (Domesday, 149), who appears with his wife Ælfgifu (see above, p. 659) and his "man" Godric. So in Domesday, 288, we find a Harold at Warwick who kept his property under William. There are other small entries in the same name.

That Harold must have been very young when his father died is shown by the entry attached to his Middlesex property (129 *b*), which shows that, in 1066, he was under the wardship of the Lady

Eadgyth ; "Hoc manerium tenuit Heraldus filius Radulfi Comitis, quem custodiebat Regina Eddid cum manerio eâ die quâ Rex Edwardus fuit vivus et mortuus." What follows might seem to imply that the Lady did not prove a very faithful guardian ; at any rate young Harold lost the lordship ; "Postea Willelmus camerarius tenuit de Reginâ in feudo pro tribus libris per annum de firmâ, et post mortem Reginæ [1074] eodem modo tenuit de Rege."

We may perhaps infer that Harold's mother Gytha was dead. She appears ("Gethe uxor Radulfi Comitis," "Gueth Comitissa," 148) as a landowner in Buckinghamshire in Eadward's time, but she had nothing at the time of the Survey. The names Gytha and Harold probably point to a connexion by affinity, spiritual or otherwise, with the House of Godwine. Or it is conceivable that this Gytha is the same as Gytha, daughter of Osgod Clapa, and, no doubt long before this time, widow of Tofig the Proud (see vol. i. p. 525). In any case, the names show that Ralph, with all his contempt for English tactics, had so far identified himself with England as to take a wife of English or Danish birth.

NOTE LL. p. 424.

THE QUASI-ROYAL POSITION OF EARL HAROLD.

THE indications referred to in the text are all slight when taken separately ; still I cannot help thinking that their cumulative force is considerable.

1. There is a charter of Ealdred in Cod. Dipl. iv. 172, in which, after the signatures, among which are those of the King and Earl Harold, we find the formula, "Cum licentiâ Eadwardi Regis et Haroldi Ducis." In earlier charters, as those of Bishop Oswald, it is common to find the consent of the King and of the Ealdorman expressed in the body of the deed ; but this is a different case, as the charter relates to matters in Worcestershire, which was not in Harold's Earldom. I ought to mention that this charter, though not marked as doubtful by Mr. Kemble, has something about it which needs explanation. It is signed by Ealdred as Archbishop, which he became in 1060, and by Walter as Bishop, which he became in 1061 ; but it is also signed by Earl Leofric, who died in 1057. There is however no need to believe that the charter is

spurious. Transcribers often added a description to a simple signature, so that a charter, as we have it, often has its witnesses described, not by the titles which they bore at the time, but by higher titles which they bore afterwards. Another charter of 1065 (Cod. Dipl. iv. 162), which Mr. Kemble marks as doubtful, gives Harold the title of "*Dei gratiâ Dux.*" The King is also "*Dei gratiâ,*" and the Lady is "*Dei pietate;*" but no such titles are given to any one else.

Even if these documents are spurious, I still think that they prove something. A forger, unless he lived very near the time, would have no temptation to invent anything in favour of Harold. He must have imitated some genuine formula.

2. Nothing can be stronger than the way in which Florence couples together the King and the Earl in describing the homage of the Welsh Princes in 1064 or 1065; "*Rex . . . cui et Haroldo Comiti fidelitatem illi juraverunt, et ad imperium illorum mari terrâque se fore paratos.*" This reminds one of Hugh Capet and his son Robert (see vol. i. p. 240), or of any other case of joint sovereignty. This language of so discreet a writer as Florence is different from the Biographer's rhetorical coupling of Eadward and Tostig quoted in p. 643.

3. The description of Harold as "*Dux Anglorum*" in the Bayeux Tapestry is well known. See vol. i. p. 622. He is also called "*Dux Anglorum*" by the Saxon Annalist, Pertz, vi. 764. We have indeed already come across "*Algarus quidam, Comes Anglorum*" (see p. 656), but the "*quidam*" makes a great difference.

4. Far stronger however than all other instances is the title given to Harold by Florence when describing his election to the Crown. He is then "*Subregulus* Haroldus, Godwini Ducis filius." The "*Subregulus*" is surely meant to be something more than the "*Dux.*" "*Subregulus,*" "*Undercyning,*" is a title which is most familiarly given to vassal Princes, as to those who attended Eadgar at Chester (Flor. Wig. 973), and to Gruffydd himself (Chron. Ab. 1056). It is also given by Florence to Æthelred of Mercia (see vol. i. p. 564), plainly with the object of pointing him out as something more than an ordinary Ealdorman. But I know of no other instance of such a title being ever given to a subject, unless a parallel is sought in the strange East-Anglian titles quoted in vol. i. p. 622. But I cannot think that the description of "*Half King*" was meant as a serious

title. The position of Harold under Eadward reminds one of Asser's description (M. H. B. 475 A, 477 C) of Ælfred as "secundarius" under his brother Æthelred.

NOTE MM. p. 430.

HAROLD'S FOREIGN TRAVELS AND PILGRIMAGE.

THE pilgrimage of Harold to Rome, and, still more, his investigations into the political state of Gaul, are among the additions to our knowledge which we owe to the Biographer of Eadward. The latter most remarkable piece of information is wholly new; with regard to the pilgrimage, the Biographer only confirms a statement which we might otherwise have set down as doubtful.

The words of the writer *De Inventione* may be taken as implying, though not directly asserting, extensive foreign travels on the part of Harold. When speaking of the relics given by the Earl to his church at Waltham, he calls him (c. 14), "*In diversis terrarum partibus non segnis conquisitor*"—namely of relics and such like treasures. The romantic biographer of Harold, speaking of the same relics, distinctly asserts (p. 182) that some of them were obtained by the Earl on a pilgrimage to Rome; "*Adierat quidem antea, nondum videlicet Anglorum consequutus regnum, limina Christi Apostolorum,*" &c. This is the sort of point on which even so romantic a writer as Harold's biographer was likely to preserve a bit of trustworthy tradition; still one would hardly have ventured to assert the fact on his sole authority. The *Life of Eadward* has now put the fact of the pilgrimage beyond doubt, and it has also shown that Harold's journeys in other parts of the world were not wholly owing to a desire of collecting relics. This is a good illustration of the way in which truth sometimes lurks in very suspicious quarters.

The fact of the pilgrimage then is certain; at its date we can only guess. All the *Chronicles*, oddly enough, are silent about the pilgrimage of Harold, though that of Tostig is carefully recorded. But there are several indications which may lead us to a probable conjecture. If the Biographer of Eadward pays the least regard to chronology, Harold's journey took place after Gyrth's appointment to his Earldom, which we have seen reason to fix in 1057, and

before Tostig's pilgrimage, which the Worcester Chronicle fixes to 1061. If we may at all trust Harold's biographer, which, for the nonce, it seems that we may, the journey took place before the consecration at Waltham in 1060. We have thus two years to choose from, 1058 and 1059, and two considerations will, I think, lead us to fix on the former of the two. That was the year in which Ælfgar (see p. 434) was outlawed for the second time, and almost immediately returned to his Earldom by force. Such violent doings seem to point to a time when the powers of government were relaxed, as they doubtless would be by the absence of Harold. Again, the grant of the pallium to Stigand, who, it should be remembered, did not go for it in person, seems to point to a time when some unusually strong influence, such as the personal presence of the great Earl, could be brought to bear on the Papal mind. There is then no direct proof, but there is, I think, a strong probability, that this remarkable journey on the part of Harold took place in the year 1058.

The question of the oath I shall examine in the next volume. I will here only quote in full, without professing to understand every word of it, the passage from Eadward's Biographer (p. 410) which describes Harold's political studies in Gaul; "*At ille superior [Haroldus] mores, consilia, et vires Gallicorum principum, non tam per suos quam per se, scrutatus, astutiâ et callido animi ingenio et diuturniori cum procrastinatione intentissime notaverat quidem, ut in eis habitaturus esset, si eis opus haberet in alicujus negotii administratione. Adeo quoque consilio suo exhaustos pernoverat, ut nullâ ab eis relatione falli posset. Attentius ergo consideratâ Francorum consuetudine, quum ipse quoque apud eos non obscuri esset nominis et famæ, Romam ad confessionem Apostolorum processit.*" I conceive that the general sense is what I said in the text, but the passage is most obscure, no doubt purposely obscure. To have set forth Harold's negotiations in France in a clear light would not have suited either the position or the plan of the Biographer. Writing under William, to Eadgyth, he never mentions William's name, or even alludes to him in any intelligible way. The words which I have put in Italics are the hardest of all to understand. Do they imply that Harold formed, or contemplated, alliances with any French Princes, say with the Count of Anjou or with the King himself, in case mutual support against William should ever be needed? See vol. iii. p. 181.

NOTE NN. p. 435.

THE ABBEY OF GLOUCESTER AND ITS CONNEXION WITH
ARCHBISHOP EALDRED.

THE early history of Gloucester and of the changes in the foundation of its great ecclesiastical establishment is given at length in the local history, the "*Historia Monasterii S. Petri Gloucestriæ*" edited by Mr. Hart. The change from nuns to secular canons is thus described (i. 7); "*Speciositas religionis in monasterio Gloucestriæ per translationem sororum ibidem existentium, huc atque illuc bellum et peccatum fugiendum, sub potestate sæculari, usque ad tempus Wolstani Episcopi Wygorniensis, qui fuit anno ab Incarnatione Domini millesimo secundo, mirifice tradebatur.*" One might have thought that this meant an utter suppression of the monastery and its transfer to lay hands, but the real meaning appears from what follows (i. 8); "*Anno Domini millesimo vicesimo secundo Wolstanus, episcopus Wygorniensis, qui postea factus est archiepiscopus Eboracensis, concedente Rege Cnuto, duce Danorum, qui Ecclesiam sanctam exaltavit, et libertates suas antiquas renovavit ac promovit, ut dicit Petrus Pictavensis; hic Wolstanus clericos qui ecclesiam Sancti Petri antea rexerant [et] custodierant, sub protectione Dei et Apostolorum Petri et Pauli et regulâ beati Benedicti, in eâdem ecclesiâ regulariter collocavit.*" In this case the Canons seem not to have been driven out, but to have taken the monastic vows on themselves. This was partly the case at Bury (see vol. i. p. 436), where, according to Roger of Wendover (i. 464), "*Rex . . . Cnuto . . . presbyteros qui ibidem ordinate vixerant* [*clericis qui ibidem inordinate vivebant, inde ejectis*" says John of Oxenedes, p. 19] *aut in eodem loco ad culmen religionis pro-* vexit, *aut rebus illis aliis collatis, unde solito abundantius viverent, ad alia loca migrare fecit.*" The mismanagement of Abbot Eadric went so far that two lordships had to be sold to make good the losses caused by him (*Hist Glouc.* i. 8); "*Multa bona dissipavit, quoniam tempore suo, in perpetuam exhæredationem, vendita fuerunt maneria de Beggeworth, de Hatherleye.*" The immediate cause of their sale was to enable the Abbey to pay a *heregild* levied throughout England. "*Quibus,*" says Eadric himself in a deed printed in the

local History (i. 8), "redemi omnia alia prædia monasterii ab illâ magnâ heregeldi exactione, quæ per totam Angliam fuit." (On *Heregild* see above, p. 598.) This is probably the Danegeld of 1018 (see vol. i. p. 415), still spread over several years.

One might be inclined to think that Archbishop Wulfstan retained for himself and his successors some special rights of patronage over the Abbey, as in the account of the appointment of Abbot Wulfstan, the Bishop of the Diocese figures in a way which certainly is not usual. Ealdred first rebuilt the church, as we read in the Worcester Chronicle (1058); "On þam ilcan gere Ealdred bisceop halgode þæt mynster on Gleawcestre þe he sylf geforðode, Gode to lofe and Sõe Petre." To this Florence adds the appointment of the Abbot, "Aldredus Wigorniensis episcopus ecclesiam, quam in civitate Glawornâ a fundamentis construxerat, in honorem principis Apostolorum Petri honorifice dedicavit; et postea, Regis licentiâ, Wlstanum Wigornensem monachum a se ordinatum abbatem constituit ibidem." There is no mention here of any election by the monks; we hear only of an Abbot chosen by the Bishop under a licence from the King.

The charge of defrauding the Church of Gloucester of its lands is brought against Ealdred by the local historian (i. 9); "Caussâ magis hospitii quam operis sui abstulit a communi Leche, Odynton, Standische, cum Bertonâ, retinens in manu suâ." He is also charged in William of Malmesbury's *Life of Saint Wulfstan* (Ang. Sac. ii. 251) with dealing in the same way with the Church of Worcester on his consecration of Wulfstan; "Illum Aldredus potentiâ qua vigeat multis et pene omnibus, ut post clarebit, prædiis vellicaverit" (see p. 464). Wulfstan however (Ang. Sac. ii. 252) recovered most of the lost property. Gloucester seems to have been less lucky. The charge against Ealdred is confirmed by several entries in Domesday, 164 b; "Eldred archiepiscopus tenuit Stanedis. De dominio Sancti Petri de Glouuecestre fuit." "Sanctus Petrus de Glouuecestre tenuit Lece, et Eldred archiepiscopus tenuit cum abbatiâ." Both these are lordships in Gloucestershire, which were still held by the see of York at the time of the Survey. Of a third lordship in the same list we read, "Eldredus archiepiscopus tenuit Otintune . . . Thomas archiepiscopus tenet. Sanctus Petrus de Glouuecestre habuit in dominio donec Rex Willelmus in Angliam venit." This would

almost seem to mean that Ealdred, who was, for some time at least, in William's favour, went on with his spoliations of the monks of Gloucester after William's accession. Thomas Stubbs has nothing to tell us about the Gloucester matter, but he alleges (1702) that Ealdred kept twelve of the Worcester lordships with the consent and approval of King Eadward, because of the poverty into which the Church of York had been brought by the barbarians in the days of Archbishop Wulfhere, that is to say in the days of Ælfred.

I may mention that there are three Wulfstans who must be carefully distinguished. First, Wulfstan, Bishop of Worcester, Archbishop of York, and founder of Gloucester Abbey. Secondly, the one mentioned in the text, Wulfstan or, as the local historian calls him, Wistan, monk of Worcester, and Abbot of Gloucester. Lastly, Saint Wulfstan, monk, Prior, and Bishop of Worcester. All three were alive at once, and the last two were strictly contemporary, and all had more or less to do with Worcester and Gloucester.

NOTE OO. p. 437.

ABBOTS MANNIG AND ÆTHELWIG.

THERE is a chronological difficulty as to the accession of Æthelwig. The Evesham Chronicle fixes the date of his benediction to Saint George's day (April 23rd, 1059). Mannig, we are told, died on the same day as King Eadward, that is, January 5th, 1066. The Evesham writer (p. 88) wrongly makes it the day of the Epiphany itself; "*Transiit quoque vir ille Mannius eâdem nocte et horâ quâ Rex gloriosus Æduuardus, festivitate videlicet sanctæ Epiphaniæ Domini.*" His death, so the historian says, happened seven years after his resignation. This makes the year of Æthelwig's appointment 1059. For the day and place we are told (88), "*Rex . . . fecit eum apud Glocestre, ubi tunc curiam suam tenebat, coram multis principibus hujus patriæ ab Aldredo Archiepiscopo honorabiliter in paschali sollemnitate, die festivitatis Sancti Georgii martyris, consecrari.*" Now it is hardly likely that Ealdred, who had left for Jerusalem seemingly not very early in the year before, could have been again in England so soon as Saint George's day, 1059. Also it was not the Easter but the Christmas festival which was

commonly held at Gloucester. That Ealdred is called Archbishop before his time is a common slip. Perhaps (see Mr. Macray's note on p. 87) the reckoning of seven years is wrong, and the date was really 1058, before Ealdred left England; or the wrong season may be given (though this seems hardly likely, and the usual places of the *Gemóts* were sometimes departed from); or the ceremony may have been really performed by some other Bishop, and Ealdred's name may have been carelessly inserted because he was known to be Bishop of the diocese at the time.

NOTE PP. p. 438.

HAROLD'S FOUNDATION AT WALTHAM.

OUR knowledge about Waltham and Harold's foundation there comes mainly from the two local books of which I have already spoken (see p. 428), from the charter of Eadward (Cod. Dipl. iv. 154) confirming the foundation, and from various incidental notices, especially in the writers who record the establishment of the monastery by Henry the Second. There is no plainer piece of history in the world than that Harold founded a body of secular Canons, and that Henry displaced them to make room for regular Canons. Without turning either to the local writers or to the historians of Henry's day, it is enough to turn to William of Malmesbury, iii. 247; "*Ecclesiam . . . canonicis impleverat.*" Yet a whole string of modern writers, one after another, talk of Waltham, as founded by Harold, as an abbey or monastery. When I say that the mistake is found in Sharon Turner (Hist. Eng. i. 79, 81), in Sir Francis Palgrave (Hist. Ang. Sax. 378, 388), and in Lappenberg (p. 556 of the original, ii. 302 of Mr. Thorpe's translation), it is not wonderful that it is found also in Thierry (i. 254), as well as in Dr. Vaughan (Revolutions of English History, i. 298), in M. de Bonnechese (ii. 283), and in Mr. St. John (ii. 275). But they are all outdone by Mr. C. H. Pearson (Early and Middle Ages, i. 345), who talks of "the monks of Waltham Abbey" in a note in which he refers to Professor Stubbs' edition of the *De Inventione*.

The grant of the former estate of Tofig to Harold is recorded in

the *De Inventione*, c. 14. So in the Charter, Eadward says, "Cuidam meorum Comitum, onomate Haroldo, quamdam terram quæ antiquitus ab incolis illius loci nuncupatur Waltham hæreditario jure concessi." "Hæreditario jure" here, as often (see vol. iii. p. 682), means not a right handed down from a man's fathers, but a right to be handed on to his children.

The order followed by Harold in his work at Waltham is well marked in the Charter and in the other accounts. The general objects of the foundation cannot be better set forth than they are by Harold's romantic biographer (pp. 160-161), this being the sort of subject on which *local* romance is as trustworthy as history. "At vir magnificus," he says, "locum et loci cultum omnimodis cupiens cum suis cultoribus sublimare, novam ibi basilicam fabricare, ministrorum augere numerum, redditusque eorum proponit ampliare, utque celebriorem famâ, illustriorem clericorum frequentiâ, cœlestibus nobilitatum muneribus, locum terrigenis exhiberet, scholas ibidem institui . . . dispositione satagebat prudenti." How any one could have mistaken this for the foundation of a monastery is truly wonderful. The Charter follows the same order; first comes the building of the church; "In præscripto loco monasterium ad laudem Domini nostri Jesu Christi et sanctæ Crucis construxit." The use of "monasterium" as applied to the fabric of the church, even in a secular foundation (see vol. i. p. 424), hardly needs illustration. The highest authority for its use is the Emperor Frederick, who in his letter to Otto of Freisingen, prefixed to that Prelate's history of him, calls Saint Peter's at Rome indifferently "basilica" and "monasterium Sancti Petri." In the *De Inventione* also (c. 16) we read of "venusto admodum opere a fundamentis constructam [ecclesiam]," and the romantic Biographer (p. 161) gives a much fuller description of the building, of which I shall have something to say in another volume. Next in the Charter after the building of the church comes the confirmation of the original grant of Toffig; "Primum concedens ei terram quæ vocatur Norðlande, unde ecclesiam villæ antiquitus dotatam invenit." Then comes the consecration; "Post fundatum dehinc sacræ fidei monasterium ad normam sanctæ Dei ecclesiæ dedicari fecit honorifice ob memoriam mei et conjugis meæ nomine Eadixæ, patris ac matris, pro se suisque omnibus vivis et defunctis sibi consanguinitate conjunctis." Then the Charter speaks of the relics, books,

vestments and ornaments, of which the local writers have of course more to tell us. Last of all comes the enlargement of the foundation ; " *Quid plura ?* *Suxæ denique conditionis non immemor ibidem quorundam catervulam fratrum secundum auctoritatem sanctorum patrum canonice regulæ subjectam constituit, quæ Deo et sanctis ejus die noctuque laudes hymnizando decantet.*" Here we have the canonical rule expressly spoken of, and an earlier part of the Charter distinctly marks Harold's preference for that rule ; he is " *non solum Dei cultor, verum etiam canonice regulæ strenuus institutor.*"

The consecration is described at length in the *De Inventione*, c. 16. In 1857 (see p. 428) I showed that the year must have been either 1059 or 1060, and Professor Stubbs has since fixed it beyond doubt to 1060. He also shows that the list of persons given by the local writer as present at the consecration is taken from the list of signatures to the Charter. He evidently thought that it was drawn up and signed at Waltham at the time, whereas the fact that it was not granted till two years later is an important part of the story. He has thus been led into some mistakes, as for instance in making Walter and Gisa present at the consecration as Bishops. They were Bishops when the Charter was granted in 1062, and they sign the Charter as such ; but in 1060 they were not Bishops, though they would doubtless be present at Waltham as royal chaplains. The writer also calls Gisa Bishop of Chichester, instead of Wells or Somersetshire. *Æthelric*, Bishop of the South-Saxons, appears under the corrupted form of "*Æfricus* ;" so perhaps the writer did not recognize him.

As to the relics and other gifts, the most interesting thing is the statement that some of them were brought home by Harold on his Roman pilgrimage. See above, p. 440.

The next point is the enlargement of the foundation, the increase of Tofig's two priests into a Dean, Canons, and other officers. This naturally comes last in all the accounts. The nature of the foundation, the offices of its several members, and the discipline to be observed, are set forth at large in the 15th chapter of the *De Inventione*, and are fully commented on by Professor Stubbs in his Preface, pp. xiii. xiv. The arrangement of all these points seemingly took two years from the consecration in 1060 to the grant of the confirmation Charter in 1062. The Charter has a large number

of signatures, and it is remarkable to how many of the names we can attach a personal idea. It is signed by thirteen Bishops, all that were in England at the time; and the only difficulty about any of their signatures is that we miss that of Siward of Rochester; while there is a signature of "*Ælfwoldus Episcopus*," whom it is hard to identify, as *Ælfwold* of Sherborne died (see p. 406) in 1058. Then follow eleven Abbots, among whom we recognize *Æthelnoth* of Glastonbury, *Leofric* of Peterborough, *Orderic* of Abingdon, and *Æthelsige* of Ramsey. We have also "*Ælfwinus Abbas*" and "*Ælwig Abbas*," about whom there may be a little difficulty. Harold's uncle *Ælfwig* was not appointed to the New Minster till the next year (see Note RR). But there was an *Ælfwig* Abbot of Bath (see Cod. Dipl. iv. 171), and we have already heard of *Æthelwig* of Evesham (see above, p. 666). The signature of "*Ælfwinus*" probably belongs to *Ælfwig*, and that of "*Ælwig*" to *Æthelwig*. Then come the five Earls, Harold himself (whose signature takes the very practical form "*Ego Haroldus Comes operando consolido*"), *Ælfgar*, *Tostig*, *Leofwine*, and *Gyrth*. Then follow twenty-six signatures of Court officers and other Thegns, none however signing with any lowlier title than "*Princeps*." Of these "*Esgarus regiæ procurator aulæ*" (see p. 63), "*Rodbertus Regis consanguineus*," "*Radulphus Regis aulicus*," "*Bundinus Regis palatinus*," "*Regenbaldus Regis Cancellarius*," "*Baldewinus Regis capellanus*" (see above, p. 585), "*Brihtricus princeps*" (probably the Gloucestershire Thegn round whose name a legend has grown in connexion with Matilda of Flanders), "*Wigodus Regis pincerna*," "*Herdingus Reginæ pincerna*," "*Adzurus Regis dapifer*" (see below, p. 680), "*Doddo princeps*," and "*Eadricus princeps*" (probably *Eadric the Wild*), are all men of whom we have already heard or shall hear before the end of our history. There are others also of whom we have no recorded actions, but whose personality can be identified in Domesday. The Norman signatures should be noticed, and to them may be added "*Hesbernus Regis consanguineus*" (probably *Osbern* of Herefordshire, see above, p. 585) and "*Petrus Regis capellanus*." We see throughout how thoroughly we are dealing with real men of flesh and blood.

On the change of foundation under Henry II. see Ben. Petr. i. 134, 174, 316; R. Howden, ii. 118 (where see Professor Stubbs' note); Rad. Dic. X Scriptt. 598; Gervase, X Scriptt. 1434; Vita

Haroldi, 164 ; R. Wendover, ii. 387. At the first change in 1177, the house became only a Priory ; the first Abbot was appointed in 1184 (see Ben. Petrib. i. 316, and Professor Stubbs' note). It is comforting to read (Ben. Petr. i. 174) that all the expelled canons got "*excambium de præbendis suis ad valentiam earundem præbendarum*," or, as Roger of Howden puts it, "*plenariam recompensationem, ad domini Archiepiscopi Cantuariensis æstimationem*." The Dean, by a still more comfortable arrangement, received "*quoddam manerium de dominio suo cum pertinentiis suis . . . in vitâ suâ tenendum*."

NOTE QQ. p. 449.

THE QUARREL BETWEEN EARL HAROLD AND BISHOP GISA.

THE original account of the matters in dispute between Harold and Gisa will be found, in Gisa's own words, in the *Historiola de Primordiis Episcopatus Somersetensis*, printed in Hunter's *Ecclesiastical Documents*, p. 15. Gisa's narrative grows into a far more violent account in the local history of Wells, by a Canon of that church in the fifteenth century, printed in *Anglia Sacra*, i. 559. Lastly, we get the story with further improvements in Godwin's *Lives of the Bishops* and other later works. The whole matter is well discussed and gone into most thoroughly by Mr J. R. Green in the *Transactions of the Somersetshire Archæological and Natural History Society*, 1863-4, p. 148, a paper which has suggested several points in the present note.

That the King who made the original grant to Duduc was Cnut is plain from the words of Gisa, who speaks of the lands as Duduc's private property obtained before he became Bishop ("*possessiones quas hæreditario jure a rege ante episcopatum promeruerat*"). Duduc became Bishop in 1033. It is difficult to understand how the Abbey of Gloucester could have formed part of the grant, or how this statement is to be reconciled with the local history of Gloucester referred to in p. 435. Gisa goes on to say that, when Harold took the other property, Gloucester was granted to Stigand ("*præfatum monasterium injustâ ambitione a Rege sibi dari petiit [Stigandus] et impetratum ad horam obtinuit*." On Abbeyes held by Stigand see *Hist. Eliens.* ii. 41, *Gale* 514, and see vol. iii. p. 638).

Gloucester therefore has no further connexion with the story, which turns wholly on the possessions in Somersetshire. These were the two lordships of Banwell and Congresbury. There were also relics, church-plate, and books. We may perhaps guess that these moveable goods found their way to Waltham.

The grant of Dudoc to the Church of Wells is described in these words; "[possessiones] roboratas cyrographis Regiæ auctoritatis ac donationis Deo Sanctoque Andreæ tempore Edwardi piissimi Regi obtulit." Gisa then records what seems to be an oral bequest of the moveable property made by Duduc on his death-bed ("jam imminente die vocationis suæ adhibuit"). Duduc dies and is buried, and the story goes on; "Haroldus vero, tunc temporis Dux Occidentalium Saxonum, non solum terras invadere, verum etiam episcopalem sedem omnibus his spoliare non timuit." There is nothing in Gisa's narrative to imply that Harold seized any part of the ancient possessions of the see, but only the new gifts of Duduc. Gisa then goes on to mention the poor estate in which he found his church, the small number of the Canons, and their wide departure from the strictness of Lotharingian discipline. To help him in his schemes of reform, he begged certain lands of the King and the Lady, namely Wedmore, the scene of the famous peace between Ælfred and Guthrum (see vol. i. p. 46), and the lordships of Mark and Mudgeley in the same neighbourhood. Much about these gifts, and about other possessions and acquisitions of Gisa, will be found in the writs in Cod. Dipl. iv. 163, 195, 196, 197, 198, 199, 257, writs addressed to Harold, and in which the restoration of anything taken from the see is commanded. (See Mr. Green, p. 154.) But there is no mention of either Banwell or Congresbury, except in the manifestly spurious document in iv. 163, on which see especially Mr. Green's note, p. 153. Gisa then goes on to say that he excommunicated one Alsie (*Ælfsige*?) who detained from the see the lordship of Winesham (see Domesday, 89 *b*), even after it was adjudged to the see by the *Seirgemót* ("judicium provincialium"). He then mentions his intention, never carried into effect, of excommunicating Harold himself ("Haroldum etiam Ducem, qui ecclesiam mihi commissam spoliaverat, nunc secreto nunc palam correctum, pari sententiâ cogitabam ferire"). Then Harold, after his election to the Crown, promises to restore the disputed lordships and to grant others as well ("non solum ea quæ tulerat se

redditurum verum etiam ampliora spopondit daturum"). With this statement must be compared Harold's writ in favour of Gisa in Cod. Dipl. iv. 305, where all the Bishop's rights and possessions are confirmed to him in the strongest language, but without the mention of any particular places. Gisa then tells us how, after William's accession, he made his complaint to the new King and obtained the restoration of Winesham (compare William's charter in the Monasticon, ii. 288). He goes on to mention his acquisition of Combe (p. 18) and other places, but he says nothing about Congresbury and Banwell, the lordships originally in dispute. But we learn their disposal from Domesday. Both are entered there as being held by Harold T. R. E. At the time of the Survey, Congresbury (Domesday, 87) was held by the King, except some portions which had been alienated to different persons, Gisa himself, possibly in his personal character, being among them. Banwell (89 b) was held by the Bishop. It is plain then that the whole controversy with Harold, as far as real property was concerned, related to these two lordships. There is nothing about any other property of the See, nothing to imply that the poverty of the Canons of which Gisa so feelingly complains was in any way caused by the Earl's occupation of Banwell and Congresbury. The story is plainly one of disputed right to those two lordships and to the moveable goods of Duduc.

Gisa of course tells his own story in his own way. But he tells it without any special reviling of Harold. Mr. Green goes very minutely into the credibility of his story, but I do not think that he convicts the Bishop of any gross misrepresentation. We must take Gisa's statement as we find it; we must judge as we can of his honesty and of his means of information. There is no direct confirmation and no direct contradiction of his tale. Duduc's deed of gift does not exist; in none of the many charters of Eadward relating to Gisa's affairs is there any mention of any quarrel between him and Harold; in fact there is no mention of the disputed lordships at all. There is no record of any appeal made by Gisa to the King or to the Scirgemót, nor does he himself distinctly state that he made any. On the other hand, Gisa's story draws some confirmation from the fact that Banwell seems to have been granted to the see by William. Harold's own charter in Cod. Dipl. iv. 305 may be taken in two ways. Its tone, as Mr. Green says, is quite

friendly. It may be a mere guaranty of Gisa against Ælfsige or any other possible enemies. But I think it is more likely that Harold, at a time when it was his interest to conciliate everybody, tried to conciliate Gisa by a grant of the disputed lands, that his intention was hindered by his death, and that it was afterwards partially carried out by William. But anyhow Gisa's own story does not imply any fraud or violence on the part of Harold. It is simply a story of a disputed claim to certain lands and goods. The tale takes a very different shape in later writers.

Thus, in the story given by the Canon of Wells (Ang. Sacr. i. 559) we find quite another state of things. First of all, the poor estate of the Church of Wells, and the small number of its Canons, are attributed to the spoliations of Harold, an idea which Gisa's story does not even suggest; "Hic [Giso] invenit tantum *decem* canonicos in Ecclesiâ Wellensi, tam bonis mobilibus et ornamentis ecclesiasticis quam possessionibus ad ecclesiam suam spectantibus per Haroldum Comitem Cantiae et Westsexiae spoliatos et publicæ mendicitati subjectos." For "*decem* canonicos" later writers seem to have read "quinque," as in Gisa's own account, but either of the numbers complained of as small might startle modern legislators and modern residentiaries. The writer then records the gifts of Eadward and Eadgyth, as also Harold's accession to the Crown, which is told in true Norman fashion. The first act of the new King is to confiscate all the possessions of Gisa and the Church of Wells; "Is statim omnes possessiones dicti Gisonis et Canonicorum Wellensis Ecclesiæ perpetim confiscavit." His death and the Conquest of England are of course the punishment. William then restores all that Harold took, "exceptis Congresburye, Banewell et Kilmington et plurimis aliis."

Even in this account we have wandered a good way from Gisa's own tale. There is something amusing in the exceptions to William's restoration—Congresbury and Banwell, the only places in dispute, and Kilmington, about which Gisa tells us a story with which Harold has nothing to do. William is made to restore precisely those lands of which the See had always kept undisputed possession. But there are greater things in store. In the sixteenth century it was found out that Gisa's autobiography and Harold's writ were both of them mistaken, and that Harold not only robbed the Church of Wells, but drove its Bishop into banishment. Here

is the story as told by Bishop Godwin, Catalogue of Bishops, p. 291. Gisa is consecrated at Rome—then

“At his returne, he found the estate of his Church very miserable; Harald the Queene’s brother that afterwards became for a while king of England, being yet a private man,

(Quid Domini facient, audent qui talia servi ?)

upon what occasion I know not, had spoyled the Church of all ornaments, chased away the Canons, and invading all the possessions of the same, had converted them to his owne use : so that the Canons remaining which fled not for feare of this tyrant (they were onely five) they (I say) were faine to beg their bread. The Bishop complaining unto the King of this outrageous havocke, found cold comfort at his hands : For, whether it were for feare of Harald’s power or his wives displeasure, he caused no restitution at all to be made. Onely the Queene was content to give of her owne, Mark and Modesly unto the Church. After the death of King Edward, Gisa was faine to fly the land, till such time as Harald the sacrilegious usurper being vanquished and slaine, William the Conqueror was a meane to restore, not only him to his place and countrey, but his Church also to all that the other had violently taken from it, except some small parcels that (I know not by what meanes) had been conveyed unto the Monastery of Glocester.”

Here we have simple romance ; a later writer has attempted something like philosophy. The local historian of Somersetshire, Collinson (iii. 378), boldly connects the story of Gisa with the banishment of Godwine and the descent of Harold at Porlock. At the same time, though Harold’s conduct is pronounced to be “outrageous,” it is made out to be simply taking possession of his own goods. But the worthy antiquary shall set forth his special revelation in his own words ;

“On his entry into his diocese, he found the estates of the church in a sad condition ; for Harold earl of Wessex, having with his father, Godwin earl of Kent, been banished the kingdom, and deprived of all his estates in this county by King Edward, *who bestowed them on the church of Wells*, had in a piratical manner made a descent in these parts, raised contributions among his former tenants, spoiled the church of all its ornaments, driven away the canons, invaded their possessions, and converted them to his

own use. Bishop Giso in vain expostulated with the King on this outrageous usage; but received from the Queen, who was Harold's sister, the manors of Mark and Mudgley, as a trifling compensation for the injuries which his bishoprick had sustained. Shortly after [after 1060] *Harold was restored to King Edward's favour, and made his captain-General*; upon which he in his turn *procured the banishment of Giso*, and when he came to the crown, resumed most of those estates of which he had been deprived. *Bishop Giso continued in banishment till the death of Harold*, and the advancement of the Conqueror to the throne, who in the second year of his reign restored all Harold's estates to the church of Wells, except some small parcels which had been conveyed to the monastery of Gloucester; in lieu of which he gave the manor and advowson of Yatton, and the manor of Winsham."

One is inclined to ask with Henry the Second (Gir. Camb. Exp. Hib. i. 40. p. 290 ed. Dimock), "*Quære a rustico illo utrum hoc somniaverit?*" But these things have their use. Every instance of the growth of a legend affords practice in the art of distinguishing legend from history. And, in this special case, the difference between the popular version and the real contemporary statement may lead us to weigh somewhat carefully all charges of outrageous sacrilege, whether it is Harold, William, or any one else against whom they are brought. The lay lion constantly needs a painter, and I know not that he ever finds one, save when we have the quarrel between Godwine and Robert (see above, p. 546) described by the friendly Biographer.

On this story of Gisa's I may make two further incidental remarks. Combe, one of the lordships added by Gisa to his see, was bought by him of Azor—"a quodam meo parochiano Arsere"—which no doubt should be *Atsere*—"dicto." Its former possession by Azor is witnessed also by Domesday 89. The name is a singular one, almost singular whether its owner were an Englishman or a foreigner. It was in use in Normandy, as we find in the Cartulary of the Holy Trinity at Rouen an "*Azor de Rolvillâ*." But we also find it in the genealogy in Saint Matthew's Gospel, which might possibly bring it into the same class as the names Isaac and Joseph which we find in Domesday. We have already (see p. 506) come across at least two bearers of it. Others, or the same, occur

in Lincolnshire (337), distinguished as "Azer f. Sualevæ," and "Azer f. Burg.," and in Buckinghamshire (147 *b*) as "Azor filius Toti." One among these Azors certainly left three sons, who bore the foreign names of Goscelin, William, and Henry (Domesday 53 and 216 *b*). The last of these names, unknown in England, was equally so in Normandy, till William bestowed it on his youngest son. The name is common among the signatures to charters, and "Adzurus" signs the Waltham Charter (Cod. Dipl. iv. 159) with the title of "Regis dapifer." This must be the same man who appears in Domesday (Berkshire, 62) as "Azor dispensator R. E." He seems to have kept part of his lands as an under-tenant at the time of the Survey, and I shall have to speak of him in that character in my fourth volume. But the curious thing is the number of times in which we find the name of Azor connected with the buying and selling of land, both under Eadward and under William. Here Gisa buys Combe of Azor; we have already (see above, p. 545) seen Godwine buy Woodchester of Azor. On the other hand we read in Domesday (35 *b*) of Azor buying lands in Surrey, "*quam unus liber homo tenuit sub Rege E., sed pro quâdam necessitate suâ vendidit Azori T. R. Willelmi.*" We have already seen two Azors benefactors to Westminster, and in Domesday (34) we find one of them a benefactor to the Abbey of Chertsey; "*Ipsa Abbatia tenet Henlei. Azor tenuit donec obiit, et dedit Ecclesiæ pro animâ suâ, tempore Regis W., ut dicunt monachi et inde habent brevem Regis.*" In the words in Italics we see the germs of a possible controversy.

This Azor, or these Azors, though of no direct importance in history, awaken a certain interest through their incidental connexion with greater men, and it would be quite worth the while of local inquirers in the counties where their lands lay to search out any further details about them.

Since this note was revised, the question of Harold and Gisa has been again started, as it were unwittingly, by Mr. C. H. Pearson (Historical Maps, p. 60 note), who suggests, as if the idea were something new, that Congresbury was taken from the Church by Harold. But he seems to have read nothing on the subject from Gisa himself downwards. His only references are to Domesday and to the notoriously spurious charter in Cod. Dipl. iv. 163.

NOTE RR. p. 464.

ÆLFWIG ABBOT OF NEW MINSTER.

THERE is certainly something startling in the notion of a brother of Godwine and uncle of Harold, if he wished for ecclesiastical preferment at all, having to wait for it till the year 1063. But the evidence, though piecemeal, looks, at first sight, like it. That an Abbot of New Minster died at Senlac, and that his house therefore lay for a while under William's heavy displeasure, are facts which have long been known, and which I shall have to speak of in their proper places. But one of the authorities for the statement, the Manuscript called "*Destructio Monasterii de Hidâ*," printed in the *Monasticon* of 1682, i. 210, and in the *New Monasticon*, ii. 437, makes this Abbot an uncle of Harold; "*Rex Haroldus habuit avunculum nomine Godwynum, Abbatem de Hydâ*." The writer then goes on to speak of the Abbot joining his nephew's muster at the battle. It would not do to press the word "*avunculus*" in its classical sense, so as to make the Abbot a brother of Gytha. The purely English name Godwine is one most unlikely to have been borne by a son of Thorgils Sprakaleg. "*Avunculus*" must be taken in the sense of "*patruus*," and the difficulty of Godwine having a brother bearing his own name is taken away when, from another local manuscript, referred to, though not fully printed in the *Monasticon*, ii. 428, we find that the Abbot's real name was not Godwine, but Ælfwig. I have to thank Mr. Edwards, the Editor of the *Liber de Hydâ*, for the following extract from the manuscript *Annales de Hydâ*. The list of Abbots of New Minster, during the time with which I am concerned, stands thus ;

" 1021. Alnothus.

1035. Alwyus.

1057. Alfnotus.

1063. Alwyus, frater Godwyni Comitiss.

1066. Alwyus occiditur, et vacavit hæc ecclesia ii. annis." Cf. Edwards, *Liber de Hydâ*, p. xxxvii.

Here we plainly have Ælfwig, brother of Earl Godwine, appointed Abbot in 1063. The writer of the "*Destructio*" probably meant to write something like "*avunculum, nomine Alwynum, fratrem*

Comitis *Godwyni*," and the two similar endings got jumbled together. There is another case in which the name Godwine has been written instead of another name in Domesday (146), where a Thegn is described as "*homo Goduini cilt Abbatis Westmonasteriensis*," meaning of course Abbot *Eadwine* (see p. 505). But here another question arises. The alternation of the names *Ælfnoth* and *Ælfwig* in the list of Abbots suggests the conjecture that we have here a case of a man—or rather two men—resigning his office and taking it again. We have seen other examples in the case of Archbishop *Eadsige* (pp. 67, 112) and of Bishop *Hermann* (pp. 405, 406). If so, *Ælfwig* was first appointed in 1035, a much more likely time for the first promotion of a brother of Godwine than 1063. But, on the other hand, the fact that it is only the second entry of the name "*Alwyus*" which has the addition "*frater Godwyni Comitis*," may be taken as distinguishing the *Ælfwig* of 1063 from the *Ælfwig* of 1035. Taken alone it certainly looks that way, but it is hardly conclusive. This point I do not undertake to decide; but I think we have quite evidence enough for the existence of an *Ælfwig*, Abbot of New Minster, uncle of King Harold and dying by his side.

If the "*Annales*" did not distinctly call him "*frater Godwyni Comitis*," I should have been tempted to identify this Abbot *Ælfwig*, uncle of Harold, with the *Ælfric*, kinsman of Godwine, who was elected to the see of Canterbury in 1050 (see p. 117). The word "*avunculus*" is sometimes used rather laxly, and it might perhaps mean what is sometimes called a "*Welsh uncle*," that is, the first cousin of a parent. We shall find "*neptis*" used in the corresponding sense; see vol. iii. p. 657. But the description of *Ælfwig* as Godwine's brother seems to exclude this. And if the two *Ælfwigs* are the same, it is impossible, as, in 1050, *Ælfwig* would be Abbot of New Minster, when *Ælfric* was a monk of Christ Church. Still one would like, if one could, to find a career for a man of whom all that we know is that he once came so near to eminence as the *Ælfric* of 1050.

NOTE SS. pp. 466, 473.

THE DISMEMBERMENTS FROM WALES AFTER THE DEATH OF
GRUFFYDD.

I HAD not noticed when the first edition was published that there is distinct evidence that, besides the homage done by Bleddyn and Rhiwallon to the English King and Earl, a part of the former Welsh territory was directly incorporated with the Kingdom of England. This seems to have been the case with three distinct districts.

1. A large district of North Wales was ceded and became part of the shire of Chester, and therefore of the Earldom of Eadwine. This appears from Domesday 269, where we find Rhuddlan (Roelent) and a surrounding district held partly by Hugh Earl of Chester and partly under him by Robert of Rhuddlan, the former esquire of King Eadward (see Ord. Vit. 669 C). The only former proprietors spoken of are "Eduinus Comes" and "Rex Griffin." A large part of the land is, as might be expected, spoken of as "wasta" both T. R. E. and at the time of the Survey. In fact the same remark is attached to most of the lands spoken of in this note, a speaking witness to the effects of the various Welsh wars, and especially of Harold's last campaign.

Besides the places mentioned by name, we read that "Robertus de Roelent tenet de Rege Nortwales ad firmam pro XL libris, præter illam terram quam Rex ei dederat in feudo, et præter terras episcopatus." He also held "Ros et Reweniou," of a large part of which district we read that "omnis alia terra est in silvis et moris, nec potest arari."

I do not profess to fix the exact boundary of the district ceded, especially when we get an entry so wide as "Nortwales." But it is plain that it took in all Flintshire, the Vale of Clwyd ("aqua de Cloith"), and seemingly the coast stretching into the modern Caernarvonshire.

This cession must be distinguished from the cession of the lands beyond the Dee by Gruffydd in 1056; see p. 399. I do not profess to distinguish the exact limits of the two, and the former may perhaps have taken in most part of Flintshire. But it could not

have taken in the Vale of Clwyd, as Rhuddlan was in Gruffydd's possession in 1062 ; see p. 466.

2. Radnor (Raddrenove) appears as part of Herefordshire (Domesday, 181), as held by Earl Harold and as being waste. This points to another dismemberment in central Wales, of which again I do not profess to fix the exact bounds ; but it should not be forgotten that nearly all Radnorshire has long spoken English. The other entry about Radnor under Cheshire (Domesday 268) I must confess that I do not understand. What could Gresford in Denbighshire have to do with Radnor ?

3. In Herefordshire also (180 b) we read that the King held the castle of Monmouth. Part of the district of Caerleon (*castellaria de Carlion*) is also placed in Herefordshire (185 b), another curious piece of geography. No earlier English or Welsh lord is mentioned. Here is probably another cession.

4. A more interesting question, as more directly connected with the history and with a very singular and disputed document, arises as to the position at this time of the low lands of Gwent, the modern Monmouthshire. We have seen (see above, p. 596) that at least one fact in our history looks as if the lands at the mouth of the Usk were looked on as English territory as early as 1049. But on the whole I am inclined to think that the lands between the Wye and the Usk were incorporated at this time with the English Kingdom and with the West-Saxon Earldom. There are two documents which bear upon the matter.

First there is in Domesday (162), as a sort of appendix, or rather preface, to Gloucestershire, the account of a district which has no more definite name than "Wales," but which pretty well answers to the part of Monmouthshire between the Wye and the Usk, the part which has long been English in speech and partially English in local nomenclature. In one case only do we find any possessions beyond the Usk. Toustain the son of Rou, he who bore the banner at Senlac (see vol. iii. p. 464), had seventeen carucates "*intra Huscham et Waïam*" and seven carucates "*ultra Huscham*." There is no division into hundreds, nor any such clear division into lordships as we see in most other parts of Domesday. Only a few places are mentioned by name, as Estrighoiel or Chepstow, Caerleon, and Caldecot, all sites of well-known castles. We also read, "*In Wales sunt III Hardvices, Lamecare, Poteschivet [Portskewet], Dinan.*" In

no case do we hear of any earlier possessors, English or otherwise, T. R. E. The only earlier owners spoken of are Earl William Fitz-Osbern, the founder of Chepstow Castle, and a person bearing the royal Frankish name of Dagobert, a name unique in Domesday, and which is equally remarkable whether its owner were Norman, English, or British. The present owners seem all to hold their lands from William's own grant. All this points to an occupation which was still recent at the time of Domesday. Had the country become an English possession at some time earlier than 1049, we should surely have seen some traces of a more regular state of things, and especially of English ownership. On the other hand, the action of Harold at Portskewet seems to forbid the notion that the occupation recorded in Domesday was due wholly to the wars waged with the Welsh after William's accession. These two lines of argument seem to bring us to the conjecture which I have made in the text. A district which had been so lately incorporated would most likely still remain in the state of Folkland, or rather "Terra Regis," on the day when King Eadward was alive and dead.

There is also another well-known document, which seems to me to belong to this age and to lead to the same conclusion. This is the famous treaty called "Geraððnes betweox Dúnsetan" and "Senatûsconsultum de monticolis Walliae." See Schmid, lxi. 358; Thorpe, i. 352. There has been a good deal of controversy as to the date of this agreement, and as to the people who are intended by the Dunsætas. Sir Francis Palgrave (i. 464, ii. ccxxxiii.), misled by a false reading *Devnsætas* (which he reads as if it were *Defnsætas*), takes it to mean the British inhabitants of Devonshire, seemingly in the time of Æthelstan. This view is refuted by Thorpe and Schmid, but they do not give us anything positive instead. I am led to fix it at this time by the words in the last paragraph, which say that the Wentsætas formerly belonged to the Dunsætas, but now more rightly belong to the West-Saxons ("Hwilon Went-sæte hýrdon intó Dún-sætan, ac hit gebyreð rihtor intó West-sexan, þyder hý scylan gafol and gíslas syllan"). These words seem to agree with no other date. The Wentsætas must, as Schmid says, be the people of Gwent and none other. But there is no earlier time at which the Wentsætas could be said to belong to the West-Saxons, unless conceivably in times far too early, when Ceawlin and his immediate successors still kept the land of the Hwiccas. Any intermediate

conquest would allow them to be spoken of as belonging either to the English in general or to the Mercians in particular, but not to the West-Saxons. But if an Earl of the West-Saxons ruling on both sides of the Wye incorporated the lands between the Wye and the Usk with the West-Saxon Earldom, no description could be truer than that "Wentsæte gebyreð rihtor intó West-sexan." The boundary stream spoken of in the eighth clause I take to be the Usk.

There are difficulties about this document in any case, but they are not greater on my explanation of it than on any other. The unique description of the Welsh as "Dunsétas" is as odd in one case as in another, and it is strange at any time to find the treaty concluded between the legislative bodies of the two nations, without any mention of Kings or Princes on either side; "Þis is seð gerædnes, þe Angel-cynnes witan and Wealh-peode ræd-boran betweox Dún-sétan gesetton." But I am not clear that there is any time which it suits so well as the moment when Harold, seemingly without much reference to the King, was negotiating with the Welsh people ("þæt folc heom gislodon and to bugon," see p. 472) between the deposition of Gruffydd and the grant of Wales to his brothers.

I cannot pretend to point out the extent of these cessions except in a very rough and conjectural way, but I should recommend the study of them, and the determination of their exact boundaries, to those who combine historical criticism with local Welsh knowledge. Some such, I do not doubt, may be found among my friends of the Cambrian Archæological Association.

NOTE TT. p. 478.

THE REVOLT OF NORTHUMBERLAND.

WITH regard to the events which led to the banishment of Tostig, we have to make the same sort of comparison of authorities which we made in describing the banishment and the return of Godwine. Our fullest accounts are found in the Worcester Chronicle, in Florence, and in the Life of Eadward. Some further details are supplied by the Abingdon and Peterborough Chronicles and by

William of Malmesbury. As usual, the Chroniclers look on the matter from the point of view of the nation, the Biographer looks on it from the point of view of the Court. Each therefore, as in other cases, fills up gaps in the other. We must also remember that the Biographer lies under the necessity of making out as fair a case as he can for Eadward, Harold, and Tostig all at once. But, writing as he did to Eadgyth, his chief object was to say all that could be said on behalf of Tostig. It is in the Life then that we must look for the fullest account of the doings and feelings of Eadward and Tostig, while the Chroniclers give us the fullest account of the doings of the Northumbrian people. Florence seems to have given special attention to the early part of the story, and he has, as in some other cases, preserved the names of individual actors who are not mentioned elsewhere. William of Malmesbury, as he has often done before, helps us to reports of speeches, either traditionally remembered or such as he himself thought were in character. Even in this latter aspect, these speeches are worthy of attention, as they never take those rhetorical and other impossible shapes which are often taken by the harangues in Orderic and elsewhere.

The first point where the different narratives show their peculiar characters in such a shape as to amount to a contradiction, is found with regard to the whereabouts of Tostig at the time of the revolt. The Worcester and Peterborough Chronicles do not say where he was; William of Malmesbury (ii. 200), probably writing with the Peterborough Chronicle before him, fancied that Tostig was at York, or at least somewhere in Northumberland, and he seemingly mistook the force of the word "utlagodon," as he expands it into "*solitarium repertum ex regione fugârunt, pro contuitu ducatûs occidendum non arbitrati.*" But the Abingdon Chronicler, writing within the bounds of Wessex, mentions the name of a place which was more likely to be known to him than to his Mercian brethren; "Tostig was þa æt Brytfordan mid þam kinge." The Biographer, still more accurately, quarters them (422) in some of the forests of the neighbourhood, whence they afterwards go to Bretford to hold the Gemôt.

With regard to the doings of the rebel Gemôt of York, Florence distinguishes the acts of the two days more accurately than any of the Chroniclers. He alone distinguishes the execution, unjust or otherwise, of Amund and Reavenswart on the Monday, from the

mere massacre of Tuesday. The Chroniclers run the events of both days together. In the words of Peterborough and Worcester, the Northumbrians “utlagodon heora eorl Tostig and ofslogon his hiredmenn [“huskarlas” in Abingdon] ealle þa hi mihton to cuman, ægðer ge Englisce ge Dænisce.” Florence, after describing the death of the two officers, goes on, “die sequenti plus quam cc. viros ex curialibus [hiredmenn] illius in boreali parte Humbræ fluminis [“Humbra” must mean the Ouse] peremerunt.” Then follows the plundering of the treasury, which is told in much the same way in all the accounts. But the Biographer naturally waxes more indignant and rhetorical in his description of the massacre. Men, he tells us (421), took the opportunity to slay their private enemies; “Nullus ergo modus fit in occasione; rapitur hic et ille ad necem etiam pro familiari odio cujusque.” That the movement extended beyond Northumberland is not implied either by the Abingdon Chronicler or by Florence, whose story at this point becomes rather meagre, but it comes out in the Worcester and Peterborough Chroniclers, as also in the Biographer, though in two very different shapes. From the two Chroniclers we learn the adhesion of the shires of Nottingham, Derby, and Lincoln to the rebel cause, but it is only the Biographer who asserts a massacre anywhere but at York. “Fit cædes,” he says, “multorum in *Eboracâ, vel Lincolnâ civitate*, in plateis, in aquis, in silvis, et in viis.” Every one who had been at any time in Tostig’s service (“quicumque poterat notari quod de ejus aliquando fuerit curiâ [hired]”) was everywhere put to death without mercy. This all may be or may not be, but though we can quite understand that the men of the Danish shires of Mercia might sympathize with their Northumbrian brethren, one can hardly fancy that many of Tostig’s Housecarls would be found at Lincoln.

But the most important difference between our several accounts is to be found in the different statements as to the place where the negotiations took place between the King and the rebels. The Chroniclers of course give the fullest accounts of the doings of the insurgents, while the Biographer enlarges most fully on the counsels of the King. To judge from him only (422), we should think that all the negotiations took place at Oxford (“Axonevorde oppidum”), while from the Worcester and Peterborough Chroniclers it would seem that all took place at Northampton. But the Abingdon

Chronicler, followed by Florence, distinguishes between two assemblies, one at each place ("and þa wel raðe paræfter wæs mycel gemot æt Norðhamtune, and swa æt Oxenaforda"). The Biographer sets forth the various messages which were sent by the King, and he naturally thinks chiefly of the place where the matter was finally settled, namely at Oxford. The minds of the two Mercian Chroniclers were no less naturally fixed on Northampton and the ravages which happened in its neighbourhood. Nothing is more likely than that, while messages were passing to and fro, the Northumbrian host should advance, and take up their head-quarters at Oxford instead of at Northampton. I therefore accept the Abingdon account, and hold that the final Gemót on the feast of Saint Simon and Saint Jude was held at Oxford.

The repeated messages which passed between the King and the rebels seem implied in the words of the Abingdon Chronicler, who recognizes the gathering at Northampton as well as that at Oxford as a "Mycel Gemót." The Biographer is still more express; "Rex Eadwardus, vir Deo dignus, putans indomitum vulgus solitâ sedare sapientiâ, pia per legatos illis mittit mandamina, ut scilicet quiescerent ab inceptâ dementiâ et jus legemque reciperent de omni quam in eum demonstrare possent injuriâ." Then comes the answer of the rebels, then come further messages from the King ("Quum benignissimus Rex item et tertio missis legationibus eos ab insanâ intentione diverso conciliorum conatu amovere tentaret, nec perficeret"); the King then goes from the woods to Bretford ("a silvestribus locis ubi, more suo, caussâ assiduæ venationis morabatur, secessit ad Brethevorde regium vicum oppidoque regio Wiltuni proximum"), and there holds the council at which the royal answer to the rebels is finally determined on. The Biographer does not mention Harold personally, but all the Chroniclers and Florence describe him as being at the head of the embassy. The answer of the rebels is given "Haroldo West-Saxonum Duci et aliis quos Rex Tostii rogatu pro pace redintegrandâ ad eos miserat." William of Malmesbury alone makes Harold go with an army "ut propulsaret injuriam." This is probably a confusion with Eadward's later anxiety to send a military force against the rebels. Harold would doubtless take some Housecarls with him for safety's sake; but what he headed was clearly an embassy and not a military expedition.

In the answer sent by the insurgents to the King, I have followed William of Malmesbury, as the sentiments which he puts into their mouths so exactly suit the circumstances of the case. When he begins by speaking of "Northanhimbri, *licet non inferiores numero essent*, tamen quieti consulentes," he is to some extent led away by his notion of Harold having come with an army, but the matter of the answer is thoroughly in character; "Factum apud eum excusant; se homines libere natos, libere educatos, nullius Ducis ferociam pati posse, a majoribus didicisse aut libertatem aut mortem." The Biographer evidently colours in the opposite direction; at the same time the conditional threat of war made by the rebels sounds authentic; "Deo itaque Regique suo rebelles, spretâ pietatis legatione, remandant Regi, aut eundem Ducem suum citius a se et a toto Angliæ Regno amitteret, aut eos in commune hostes hostis ipse haberet." The Worcester and Peterborough Chronicles give the matter of the message in the simplest and most neutral form; but it is from them that we learn that the answer was carried by messengers from the rebel camp who came to the King's Court in company with Harold; "Hi lægdon ærende on hine [Harold] to þam cyng Eadwarde, and eac ærendracan mid him sendon, and bædon þat hi moston habban Morkere heom to Eorle." The description of the Council in which this answer was discussed comes wholly from the Biographer, and, as it is just the sort of point on which he is always well informed, I have simply followed his narrative in my text. The Chroniclers give the result only; "and se cyng þæs geurðe, and sende eft Harold heom to Hamtune" (Peterborough, 1065). The efforts of Harold to reconcile all parties come out strongly in the Abingdon Chronicle; "Harold Eorl wolde heora seht wyrcean, gif he mihte; ac he na mihte." Florence gives him several companions in this attempt; "Dum Haroldus et alii quamplures Comitem Tostium cum iis pacificare vellent, omnes unanimi consensu contradixerunt." Harold's conduct in finally yielding to the demands of the rebels is pointedly approved by William of Malmesbury; "Hæc Haroldus audiens, qui magis quietem patriæ quam fratris commodum attenderet, revocavit exercitum." Here we again have William's former mistake about Harold's coming with an army. The description of Eadward's state of mind, his anxiety to make war, his complaints and the cause of his final illness, all come from the Biographer only; but

William of Malmesbury in another part of his work (iii. 252) gives a remarkable picture nearly to the same effect, which I have quoted on p. 491, note 3.

It is in the Abingdon Chronicle that we see most plainly that the outlawry of Tostig and his accomplices was the act of a formal Gemót, and, as in some former cases, the words of the formal decree seem to peep out; "And eall his Eorldom hyne anrædlice forsóc and geutlagode and ealle þa mid hym þe unlage rærdon, forþam þe he rypte God ærost, and ealle þa bestrypte þe he ofer mihte, æt life and æt hande. And hig namon heom þa Morkere to Eorle." The same formal character of the meeting is implied in the renewal of Cnut's Law on which I have enlarged in the text. In the rhetoric of the Biographer all this is lost.

With regard to the actual departure of Tostig from England, Florence alone seems to depart from his usual guide at Abingdon, and to assert an expulsion by force. I have already, in p. 496, quoted the passages which bear upon the matter.

One word more as to the answer of the Northumbrians. M. Emile de Bonnechose (ii. 118), following what edition of William of Malmesbury I know not, for "*nullius Ducis ferociam*" reads "*nullius Daci*," and on that reading thus comments; "La dénomination de danois [*Dacus*], donnée ici à Tosti, fils de Godwin et de Githa, *sœur* du roi de Danemark, est digne d'attention. Cette citation du moine de Malmesbury, suffirait pour ébranler le système selon lequel Godwin et sa famille auraient été toujours considéré comme les représentants d'un parti national, également hostile aux Danois et aux Normands." It is a strong measure to reverse the whole history of a period simply because M. de Bonnechose has somehow read "*Daci*" instead of "*Ducis*," but the real expression of William of Malmesbury is a very remarkable one. The protestation of the Northumbrians, "*se nullius Ducis ferociam pati posse*," sounds very like a wish for a King of the Northumbrians instead of an Earl.

INDEX.

A.

- AACHEN, great Council at, i. 226 ; Lothar's raid against, 236 ; Baldwin reconciled to Henry the Third at, ii. 594.
- Abernethy, submission of Malcolm to William at, i. 446.
- Abbots, method of appointing, ii. 571-577.
- Abingdon, Abbey of, favoured by Harold, ii. 42.
- Abingdon Chronicle, its character, i. 399 ; its notices of the sacrilege of Harold, ii. 543 ; of the return of Godwine, 624 ; of the ecclesiastical position of Stigand, 633 ; of the revolt of Northumberland, 689, 690.
- Achaia, Federal Assembly of, compared with the English Witenagemót, i. 100 ; office of the General in, 114.
- Adalbero, Archbishop of Rheims, his dispute with Lewis the Fifth, i. 238 ; his doctrine of elective monarchy, 239, 597 ; betrays Charles of Lotharingia to Hugh Capet, 240.
- Adam of Bremen, his account of the sons of Eadmund, i. 410, ii. 649 ; of Saint Olaf, i. 448 ; of Swegen Estrithson's claim to the throne, 519, 520 ; of the sanctity of Eadward, 522 ; his use of the word *Nortmannia*, 605 ; his account of the marriage of Godwine, 723 ; of Cnut's pilgrimage, 730 ; of the marriage of Gunhild, 745 ; of the cession of Sleswick, 746 ; of Cnut's relations with Normandy, 748 ; of the sons of Godwine, ii. 541.
- Adelaide, sister of William, her marriage and children, ii. 614.
- Adelaide, niece of William, ii. 614.
- Adelhard of Lutich, childmaster of Harold's College at Waltham, ii. 441.
- Adeliza, daughter of Richard the Good, marries Reginald of Burgundy, i. 460, ii. 179.
- Ademar, Aquitanian Chronicler, his account of Cnut, i. 452, 676 ; of Roger of Toesny, 461.
- Æddi, his use of the word *Saxon*, i. 532.
- Ælfgar, son of Ælfric of Hampshire, blinded by Æthelred, i. 278.
- Ælfgar, son of Meaw, Ealdorman, on Cnut's side at Sherstone, i. 383.
- Ælfgar, son of Leofric, receives Harold's Earldom of East-Anglia, ii. 159 ; resigns it in favour of Harold, 337 ; resumes it on Harold's translation to Wessex, 356 ; character of him and his sons, *ib.* ; banished on a charge of treason, 384 ; hires ships in Ireland, 386, makes an alliance with Gruffydd of North Wales, *ib.* ; ravages Herefordshire with Gruffydd, 387 ; sacks and burns Hereford, 390 ; sues for peace, 395 ; is restored to his Earldom, 396 ; succeeds Leofric in Mercia, 416 ; his alleged second outlawry and return, 434 ; his benefactions to the Abbey of Rheims, 456, 553 ; recommends Wulfstan for the Bishoprick of Worcester, 465 ; his death, *ib.* ; his connexion with Oxford and Oxfordshire, 567.
- Ælfgar, alleged son of Godwine, ii. 553.
- Ælfifu, first wife of Æthelred, question as to her birth, i. 671, 672.
- Ælfifu, daughter of Æthelred, marries Uhtred, i. 327, 671.
- Ælfifu of Northampton, relations of Cnut with, i. 408, 559, 713-715 ; her regency in Norway, 476.
- Ælfifu, daughter of Earl Godwine, ii. 36, 554.
- Ælfritu, wife of Earl Ælfgar, ii. 658.

Ælfgifu-Emma. See *Emma*.

Ælfheah, Saint, Bishop of Winchester, negotiates with Olaf Tryggvesson, and confirms him, i. 288; becomes Archbishop of Canterbury, 325; sketch of his life, 351; captured by the Danes, *ib.*, his martyrdom, 352; question of his right to the title of martyr, *ib.*; buried in London, *ib.*; translation of his body, 437; confounded with Dunstan, 658; Thietmar's account of his martyrdom, 661-663.

Ælfhelm, Earl of Deira, murdered by Eadric, i. 325; his signatures, 645.

Ælfhere, Ealdorman of the Mercians, heads the movement against the monks, i. 261, 621; falsely charged with the murder of Eadward, 265; his death, 266; his alleged kindred with Eadgar, 621; his signatures to charters, 621, 622.

Ælfhun, Bishop of London, buries *Ælfheah*, i. 352, accompanies the *Æthelings* to Normandy, 359.

Ælfmær, Bishop of the South-Saxons, his signatures, i. 661.

Ælfmær, Ealdorman, surnamed Darling, on Cnut's side at Sherstone, i. 383.

Ælfmær, Abbot of Saint Augustine's, i. 660; whether the same *Ælfmær* who betrayed Canterbury to the Danes, 660-661; retains his Abbey, and is afterwards raised to the Bishoprick of Dorsetshire, 661; his signatures to charters, *ib.*; distinguished from *Ælfmær*, Bishop of the South-Saxons, *ib.*

Ælfmær, Archdeacon, betrays Canterbury to the Danes, i. 350.

Ælfred, use of the name abroad, i. 747.

Ælfred, King, his accession, i. 45; his wars with the Danes, 46; terms of peace with Guthrum, *ib.*; his character, 48-52; legendary accounts of, 49; his laws, 51, 546; his successors, 52; extent of his dominions, 52, 53; his later wars, 54, 55; founds the English Navy, 55; constitutional aspect of his election, 106, 107; his relations to his Witan, 114; his fortification of London, 279; his loss and capture of Exeter, 308.

Ælfred, son of *Æthelred*, his birth, i. 304; sent over to Normandy, 359; Snorro's story of his attempt on England after *Eadmund*'s death, 401; efforts of Robert of Normandy in his behalf, 466, 469; conflicting versions of the story of his invasion of England and of his murder, 486-489,

756-764; probably seized by Harold without Godwine's connivance, 496; his position analogous to that of the Stewart pretenders, 499; question of Godwine's share in his murder, 510, 766.

Ælfred the Giant, i. 465, 747; his signatures to charters, 748.

Ælfrie, son of *Ælfhere*, Ealdorman of the Mercians, his banishment, i. 266, 627, 628.

Ælfrie, Ealdorman of Hampshire, question as to his identity, i. 276, 627; counsels payment to the Danes, 276; commands the fleet, 277; his treason, 278; restored to favour, *ib.*; his further treason in Wiltshire, 316.

Ælfrie, Ealdorman, killed at Assandun, i. 390, 627.

Ælfrie, Bishop of Wiltshire, commands the fleet in 992, i. 227, 391; elected Archbishop of Canterbury by the Witan, 289, 290; said to have driven out secular priests, 289; his theological writings, 290; grant of *Æthelred* to, 311; dies, 325; bequests of ships in his will, 337, 391.

Ælfrie, Archbishop of York, accuses Godwine and Lyfing of the death of *Ælfred*, i. 509; holds the see of Worcester, *ib.*; the citizens of Worcester refuse to receive him, 515; said to have counselled Harthacnut's punishment of the city, *ib.*; present at the disinterment of the body of Harold the First, 765.

Ælfrie, monk of Christ Church, elected as successor to Archbishop *Eadsige*, ii. 117; rejected by *Eadward*, 118.

Ælfrie, brother of Earl Odda, ii. 565.

Ælfsige, Bishop of Winchester, dies on the way to Rome, i. 306.

Ælfsige, Abbot of Peterborough, accompanies *Emma* to Normandy, i. 359.

Ælfsige of Somersetshire, his dispute with *Gisa*, ii. 675.

Ælfthryth, second wife of *Eadgar* and mother of *Æthelred*, i. 262; her connexion with the monastic party, 263; her probable share in *Eadward*'s murder, 265; her death, 311; her care of her grandsons, 672.

Ælfweard, Bishop of London, his embassy to Harthacnut at Bruges, i. 506; his administration at Evesham, *ib.*; his sickness, ii. 68; returns to his Abbey of Evesham, but is refused admission, *ib.*; dies at Ramsey, *ib.*

Ælfwig, brother of Earl Godwine, ap-

- pointed Abbot of New Minster, ii. 464, 681, 682.
- Ælfwig, Abbot of Bath, ii. 673.
- Ælfwine, son of Ælfric, his exploits at Maldon, i. 272; question as to his identity, *ib.*
- Ælfwine, Abbot of Ramsey, present at the Synod of Rheims, ii. 111; accompanies Ealdred as ambassador to the Emperor Henry, 371, 649.
- Ælfwine, Bishop of Winchester, dies, ii. 93; succeeded by Stigand, *ib.*; legend of him and the Lady Emma, 569.
- Ælfwold, Bishop of Sherborne, charter of his cited, ii. 564.
- Ælle of Sussex, his position as Bretwalda, i. 545.
- Æscwig, Bishop of Dorchester, commands the fleet in the year 992, i. 277.
- Æthelbald, King of the Mercians, his conquests, i. 37; extent of his dominions, 546.
- Æthelbald, King of the West-Saxons, his incestuous marriage, i. 558.
- Æthelberht, King of Kent, his position as Bretwalda, and conversion, i. 28, 29; his foreign marriage, 30, 558; its effects, 303; called *Rex Anglorum*, 530; his power beyond the limits of Kent, 544; his coinage, 546; his dominion bounded by the Humber, *ib.*; constitutional language of his laws, 591.
- Æthelberht, King of the East-Angles, murdered by Offa, ii. 390; his munster at Hereford, *ib.*
- Æthelflæd, daughter of Ælfred and wife of Æthelred, her victories over the Danes, i. 56; her position in Mercia, 563-565; her titles, 565.
- Æthelflæd, wife of King Eadmund, question as to her will, i. 623.
- Æthelflæd, first wife of Eadgar and mother of Eadward the Martyr, i. 262.
- Æthelflæd, wife of Brihtnoth, her gifts to Ely, i. 274; her tapestry, *ib.*
- Æthelflæd, daughter of Ealdred of Bernicia, marries Earl Siward, i. 521; mother of Waltheof, *ib.*
- Æthelfrith, King of the Northumbrians, his victories, i. 35.
- Æthelgar, Bishop of the South-Saxons, becomes Archbishop of Canterbury, i. 276.
- Æthelngadene, question as to its site, i. 306.
- Æthelmær, Ealdorman of Devonshire, heads the submission to Swegen, i. 338.
- Æthelnoth, Archbishop of Canterbury, his baptism or confirmation of Cnut, i. 379; succeeds Archbishop Lyfing, 423; his influence over Cnut, 434; accompanies Cnut in his visit to Glastonbury, 436; his rumoured refusal to crown Harold, son of Cnut, 483, 755, his death, 501; succeeded by Eadsige, *ib.*
- Æthelnoth, Abbot of Glastonbury, his character for extravagance, ii. 360.
- Æthelnoth, Biographer of Saint Cnut, i. 399.
- Æthelred, King of the Northumbrians, his election and expulsion, i. 594.
- Æthelred, Ealdorman of the Mercians, son-in-law of Ælfred, i. 53, 56; his position and titles, 76, 563-565.
- Æthelred the First, his wars with the Danes, and death, i. 45.
- Æthelred the Second, son of Eadgar, character of his reign, i. 66, 258, 260; deposition and restoration of, 105; effects of his personal character, 113, 297; his treatment of Cumberland, 130, 208, 348; his dispute with Richard the Fearless, 253, 283, 630; abundance of his laws and charters, 258; condition of England in his reign, 260, 261; proposed as King on his father's death, 263; elected on the death of his brother Eadward, 265; besieges Rochester, *ib.*; his first marriage, 266, his practice of buying off the Danes, 275; his treaty with Justin and Guthmund, 277, 628; he blinds Ælfgar, 278; buys peace again, 287; receives and adopts Olaf, 288; his fits of vigour, 297, 298, 348; ravages Cumberland, 298, 663, 664; sends a fleet against the Cötentin, 300; marries Emma, 301; his alleged visit to Normandy, 302; his children by Emma, 304; his grants to Wherwell, 311; orders the massacre of the Danes, 312, 634; his favourites, 324; blinds the sons of Ælfhelm, 325; gives his daughter Ælfgifu to Uhtred, 327; and Eadgyth to Eadric, 331; his utter mismanagement, *ib.*; his laws, 332; how far his own work, 336; seeks help from Richard the Good, 339; his dealings with Wulfnoth and Brihtic, 341; plucks up heart, but is hindered by Eadric, 342, 343; takes Thurkill into his pay, 353, 354; his presence in London, 357; deposed by the Witan,

- 358; takes refuge with Thurkill, 359; flies to Normandy, 359, 360; versions of the story, 359; restored by the Witan, 365; returns to England, 366; drives Cnut out of Lindsey, 368; ravages Lindsey, 369; confiscates the property of Sigeforth and Morkere, 371; joins Eadmund's army, 375; his death, 378; effects of his government, 380; his children, 409, 669-673; his relations with Normandy, 629-633.
- Æthelred of Rievaulx, his account of the death of Eadric, i. 721; of Eadward the Confessor, ii. 530.
- Æthelric, alleged father of Eadric, ii. 642.
- Æthelric, Bishop of Durham, resigns his see, i. 407.
- Æthelric, monk of Christ Church, becomes Bishop of the South-Saxons, ii. 414; consecrated by Stigand, 433.
- Æthelsige, Bishop of Sherborne, his embassy to Normandy, i. 284.
- Æthelstan, Guthrum so called after baptism, i. 164.
- Æthelstan, King, his accession, i. 59; his victories over the Welsh, Danes, and Scots, 59, 60; his connexion with foreign princes, 60, 183; his imperial position, 140, 141, 545; his influence in foreign countries, 182; he receives Alan of Brittany, 183; his share in Alan's return, 185; and in the restoration of Lewis, 197, 198; his relations with Arnulf, 201; protects Lewis against Otto, 202; his legislation, 308; his fortifications at Exeter, *ib.*
- Æthelstan, Ealdorman of the East-Angles, called the Half-King, i. 622.
- Æthelstan, son of Æthelred, i. 670; his will, 672, 705; if living at time of Eadmund's coronation, 675.
- Æthelstan, son-in-law of Æthelred, killed at Ringmere, i. 344.
- Æthelstan, son of Tofig, i. 424.
- Æthelstan, Bishop of Hereford, rebuilds the minster, ii. 390; his death, 392; other notices of, 657.
- Æthelthryth, Saint, founds the Abbey of Ely, i. 273.
- Æthelwald, son of Æthelred the First, passed over by the Witan, i. 56, 107; his alliance with the Danes, 56.
- Æthelwald, Bishop of Winchester, favours the monks, i. 63; restores the Abbey of Ely, 273.
- Æthelwald, son of Æthelstan, first husband of Ælfthryth, i. 622.
- Æthelweard, Ealdorman, character of his Chronicle, i. 262, 276; his royal descent, 262; advises payment to the Danes, 276; negotiates with Olaf Tryggvesson, 288; his use of the words "Saxon" and "English," 532; his account of the deposition of Sigebert, 594.
- Æthelweard, son of Æthelwine, killed at Assandun, i. 390, 622.
- Æthelweard, son of Æthelmær, executed, i. 411.
- Æthelweard, Ealdorman, banished by Cnut, i. 421.
- Æthelweard, ordered by Cnut to kill Eadwig, i. 700.
- Æthelweard, Abbot of Glastonbury, his death and character, ii. 560.
- Æthelwig, Abbot of Evesham, ii. 438, 669, 670.
- Æthelwine, Ealdorman of the East Angles, his favour to the monks, i. 262; called the Friend of God, 262, 622; his parentage and children, 622; a claimant against the monastery of Ely, 622, ii. 549; marries Æthelflæd, sister of Brihtnoth, i. 622; his titles, *ib.*; his family, *ib.*
- Æthelwine, grandson of Leofwine of Mercia, mutilated by the Danes, i. 719.
- Æthelwine, Bishop of Durham, succeeds Æthelric, ii. 407; resigns his see and becomes a monk at Peterborough, 408.
- Æthelwulf, his reign and wars with the Danes, i. 45; succession of his sons, *ib.*; his will, 108; his foreign marriage, 303.
- Affric, name corrupted from Ælfifu, i. 671.
- Agapetus, Pope, excommunicates Hugh the Great, i. 228.
- Agatha of Hungary, wife of Eadward the Ætheling, ii. 650.
- Ager publicus* at Rome, its analogy with the English Folkland, i. 83.
- Agésilao, his paramount influence at Sparta, i. 114.
- Agnes, wife of Geoffrey Martel, ii. 622.
- Agnes of Poitiers, mother of the Emperor Henry the Fourth, i. 451.
- Ἀγροφῆ*, Homeric, compared with the English Gemot, i. 99.
- Aidan, Bishop of Lindisfarn, i. 291.
- Ailardus, physician, said to have been sent to Harold, ii. 585.
- Alan, Count of the Bretons, revolts against the Normans, i. 182; takes refuge with Æthelstan, 183; returns

- to Brittany, 185; his wars with the Northmen of the Loire, *ib.*
- Alan, Count of the Bretons, his war with Duke Robert, i. 465; guardian of William the Conqueror, ii. 191; poisoned while besieging the castle of Montgomery, 192; his death ascribed to William, 193.
- Alba*, name of Scotland in Irish writers, i. 574.
- Alberic of Trois-fontaines, his legend of the birth of Herleva, ii. 611.
- Alcuin, i. 530. See *Eahtwine*.
- Alexçon, its disloyalty to Duke William of Normandy, ii. 279; fortress garrisoned by Geoffrey, *ib.*; besieged by William, 283; insults offered to William at, 284; his vengeance, 285.
- Alexander the Great, division of his Empire, i. 476.
- Alexios, Emperor, defeated by the Normans at Dyrrhachion, i. 151.
- Allectus, Emperor in Britain, i. 138.
- Allen, Mr., his exposition of Folkland and Bookland, i. 83, 94; of the origin and growth of Kingship, 583; on the word *King*, *ib.*
- Alod. See *Ethel*.
- Alveston, church lands at, ii. 551.
- Ambrières, castle at, fortified by William, ii. 287.
- America, lesson of its Civil War, i. 295.
- Amesbury, meeting of the Witan at, i. 298; misconduct of the nuns of, 593.
- Anderida, destroyed by Ælle, i. 307, 545.
- Angelcyn*, use of the word, i. 78, 529, 530.
- Angles, i. 21; give their name to the English nation, 22, 533; their Kingdoms in Britain, 24, 25; use of the word in charters, 551, 552.
- Anglia*, earliest use of the word, i. 605.
- Anglian*, use of the word, i. 541.
- Anglo*-, uses of the prefix, i. 540.
- Anglorum Rex*, Ethelberht so styled, i. 530; use of the name, 585, 586.
- Anglo-Saxon*, ancient uses of the name, i. 529, 535, 536, 540, 541; its modern abuse, 541; its force in charters, 551; foreign examples of the use of the word, 771, 772.
- Anglo-Saxonia*, use of the word, i. 534.
- Anjou, legend of the origin of its princes, ii. 251; connexion of its Counts with Norman and with English history, 267; characteristics of Angevin history, 268; Saxon occupation of Anjou, 269; history of its Counts, 618.
- Anscytel, story of, i. 620.
- Anselm, Saint, asserts Ælfheah's right to the title of martyr, i. 353; his humanity to animals, ii. 25; Abbot of Bec, 212.
- Appenzell, assemblies of, compared with the English Gemôts, ii. 331.
- Apulia, Norman conquest of, i. 461.
- Aquitaine, its union with Neustria, i. 154; its later relation to France and England, 155, 177; delivered from the Northmen by Rudolf, 181; nominal character of its vassalage, 192; its princes support Lewis, 228; granted by Lothar to Hugh the Great, 230; attempt to establish Lewis, son of Lothar, as King, 237; little affected by the establishment of the Parisian dynasty, 241, 250; its relation to France under Edward the First, 570; its people, 598; succession of its Dukes, ii. 622.
- Architecture, stone, in England before the Norman Conquest, i. 423.
- Archon*, title of, applied to English Ealdormen, i. 552.
- Aristotle, English Constitution illustrated from his Politics, i. 100.
- Armenia, its conversion compared with that of England, i. 31.
- Armies, difficulty of maintaining in the eleventh century, i. 297.
- Arminius, charged with aiming at royalty, i. 579.
- Armorican migration described by Prokopios, i. 557; by Eginhard, 559; by Erhardus Nigellus, *ib.*
- Arnulf, Emperor, receives the homage of Odo of Paris while only King, i. 120; his victory over the Northmen, 161.
- Arnulf, Count of Flanders, his character, i. 193; his war with William Longsword about Montreuil, 200; his relations with Æthelstan, 201; contrives the murder of William Longsword, 204; his dealings with Normandy during Richard's minority, 212, 213; resigns and resumes his government, 231; his death, 229, 238.
- Arnulf the Second, Count of Flanders, his relations with Lothar and Richard, i. 238.
- Arnulf, son of William Talvas, rebels against his father, ii. 184; legend of his death, *ib.*
- Arnwig, abbot of Peterborough, resigns his abbey, ii. 348.
- Arrière* vassal, not the man of the over-lord, i. 570.

- Artald, Archbishop of Rheims, crowns King Lewis, i. 198; deposed by Herbert of Vermandois, 204; restored by Lewis and Otto, 225, 227.
- Arthur, probable origin of his legend, i. 136, 138; his alleged tomb at Glastonbury, 396, 437.
- Ashington, church of, i. 424.
- Assandun, battle of, i. 387, 392; description of the site, 387; the battle compared with that of Senlac, 389; slaughter of the English nobility, 390; final victory of the Danes, 391; political results of the battle, 392; consecration of the church on, 423; Cnut's foundation for a single priest, 424; Stigand, priest of, *ib.*; question of the site, 680; the battle a national struggle on the English side, 681; examination of the authorities, *ib.*
- Assembly, general, different forms of, i. 80; primary, adapted only to small commonwealths, 101.
- Asser, his use of the word *Saxon*, i. 552.
- Attigny, meetings and councils at, i. 204, 205.
- Augusta, Roman official name of London, i. 279.
- Augustine begins the conversion of England, i. 30, 32; his speech to the Welsh Bishops; helped by Æthelberht beyond the limits of Kent, 544.
- Augustus*, title borne by English Kings, i. 132, 135.
- Aurelius Ambrosius, supposed Emperor in Britain, i. 132, 136.
- Auvray, form of the name Ælfred, i. 747.
- Avranches, district of, added to Normandy, i. 182.
- Axe, Danish, i. 512; the characteristic English weapon, *ib.*
- Azor, his dealings with Godwine, ii. 545; with Gisa, 679; various men of the name, 680.
- B.
- Bæda, his use of national names, i. 530, 532, 540; his list of Bretwaldas, 533, 544; his account of the Old-Saxons, 579.
- Bajulus*, title corresponding to the Eastern Vizier, i. 713.
- Bakewell, fortified by Eadward the Elder, i. 568; alleged scene of the Commendation of Scotland, *ib.*
- Baldric, Abbot, his verses on William the Conqueror, i. 556; his promotion, ii. 585, 586.
- Baldwin, Abbot of Saint Eadmund's, ii. 446, 585; whether the same as Eadward's godson, 586.
- Baldwin the Bearded, Count of Flanders, restored by Duke Robert, i. 465.
- Baldwin of Lisle, Count of Flanders, rebels against his father, i. 465; marries Adela daughter of King Robert, 465, 499; receives Ælfgifu-Emma on her banishment by Harold the First, 499; his court a general place of refuge for English exiles, *ib.*; rebels against the Emperor Henry, ii. 97; is defeated, 98; submits, 98, 594; receives Swegen, 106; Godwine, 149; the sons of Count Gilbert, 193; intercedes with King Eadward on behalf of Godwine, 311; Tostig takes refuge with, 496.
- Baldwines Land*, Flanders so called, i. 601; the common refuge of English exiles, ii. 149.
- Balliol, John of, his dispute with Edward the First, i. 570.
- Balzo, one of the murderers of William Longsword, i. 620.
- Bamborough, lords of, submit to Eadward the Elder and Æthelstan, i. 59; stormed by the Danes, 281; successive fortifications, 308; Waltheof takes refuge in, 326.
- Bangor, massacre of the monks of, i. 35.
- Banwell, lordship of, its history, ii. 675.
- Barbarian*, force of the word, i. 197.
- Barcelona, position of the County, i. 461.
- Basil the Macedonian, Emperor, refuses the title of *Basileus* to the Emperor Lewis, i. 553.
- Basil the Second, Emperor, his struggle with the Bulgarians, i. 305.
- Basileus*, title of, borne by the English Kings, i. 132, 548, 551; its special force, 135, 552; rare except in charters, 552; disputed between the Eastern and Western Emperors, 553.
- Bath, West-Saxons submit to Swegen at, i. 358.
- Battle Abbey, contrasted with Assandun, i. 424.
- Bayeux occupied by Rolf, i. 165; its final conquest, 169, 175; importance of its acquisition, 176; Saxon colony at, *ib.*; its lasting impress on the district, 167, 178; retention of the Danish language at, 180, 607; besieged by Bretons, 182; remains Danish under William Longsword, *ib.*

- 191; occupied by Hugh the Great, 213; by Harold Blaataud, 216; Odo Bishop of, ii. 108; building of the Cathedral, 209; joins with the Danish lands in rebellion against Duke William, 242.
- Bayeux Tapestry, compared with that of Ely, i. 274; its use of national names, 531; on Harold, ii. 664.
- Beaumont, Roger of, sent against Roger of Toesny, ii. 197; ancestor of the first house of the Earls of Leicester, *ib.*
- Beaver, existence of, in Britain, i. 517.
- Bec, Abbey of, ii. 212; gave three Archbishops of Canterbury to England, *ib.*; its early history, 214; foundation of the Abbey by Herlwin, 214, 218; present condition of the spot, 218; new church consecrated by Lanfranc, 220.
- Bedfordshire, no certain notice of its Earls, ii. 560.
- Belesme, Norman house of, its greatness, ii. 181; its supposed hereditary wickedness, 182, 183.
- Belge*, use of the name, i. 598.
- Belisarius, said to have offered *Brettanica* to the Goths, i. 557.
- Benedict the Tenth, Pope, his irregular appointment, ii. 431; grants the pallium to Stigand, 432; his deposition, 438.
- Benet, Saint, Abbey of, favoured by Cnut, i. 436.
- Bensington, its early military importance, i. 370.
- Beorn, father of Thurgils Sprakaleg, i. 420.
- Beorn, son of Ulf and Estrith, Earl of the Middle-Angles, ii. 36, 558; date of his promotion, 79, 558; division of Earl Swegen's lands between him and Harold, 88, 561; opposes a reconciliation between the King and Swegen, 99; entrapped and slain by Swegen, 101, 102; buried at Winchester, 102; extent of his Earldom, 560.
- Berengar of Tours, his views discussed at the Synod of Rome, ii. 115; at the Synod of Vercelli, 116; his final condemnation, 46.
- Berkeley, its connexion with Beverstone, ii. 139; story of the suppression of its Abbey by Godwine, 544, 515.
- Berkshire, forms part of the Earldom of Swegen, ii. 564; of that of Godwine and Harold, 565.
- Bernard, King of Italy, i. 473.
- Bernard the Dane, encourages William Longsword in the Breton revolt, i. 188; his French and Christian policy, 189; acts as regent for Richard the Fearless, 212; threatened by Lewis, 214; his descendants, 251.
- Bernard, Count of Senlis, uncle of William Longsword, i. 179; shelters Richard the Fearless, 212.
- Bernay, Abbey of, founded by Duchess Judith, i. 454.
- Besançon, Lewis From-beyond-Sea at, i. 228; its position, 599.
- Bessin. See *Bayeux*.
- Beverage, Island, men of Worcester escaped to, i. 516.
- Beverstone, in Gloucestershire, meeting there of Godwine and his sons, ii. 138.
- Bigod, Bigot, House of, Earls of Norfolk, i. 320, ii. 288; legendary origin of the name, i. 608, ii. 288; the name applied as a term of contempt to the Normans, ii. 199, 288.
- Biorn. See *Beorn*.
- Bishops, grants of land by, i. 590; method of appointing, ii. 66, 571-577; titles of Bishops and Bishopricks, 587-592.
- Bishopstool*, use of the word, ii. 587.
- Bleddyn, brother of Gruffydd ap Llywelyn, his ravages in Herefordshire, ii. 387; receives the Welsh crown along with Rhiwallon, 472.
- Bodmin, see of the Bishoprick of Cornwall, i. 309.
- Boece, Hector, his account of the grant of Cumberland, i. 572.
- Boethius the Wend, i. 735.
- Bohemia, its relations to the Empire, i. 119.
- Bolingbroke, Henry of, compared with Godwine, ii. 312.
- Bonnechose, M. Emile, on Wulfnoth, i. 651; on the legend of Emma, ii. 571; on Swegen and Eadgifu, 593; on the supposed enmity between Harold and Tostig, 654; on the Northumbrian revolt, 690; his misunderstanding of William of Malmesbury, 691.
- Bookland*, origin and nature of, i. 93.
- Boso, founds the Kingdom of Burgundy, i. 155; form of his election, 601.
- Botho, tutor of William Longsword, i. 180, 189-191.
- Botho's Brunswick Chronicle quoted, i. 727.
- Boulogne, its conquest by Henry the Eighth, i. 138; extent of the County, 488.

- Bourchier, Archbishop, petitions of the House of Commons for his recommendation to chapters, ii. 577.
- Bourdeaux, its alleged cession to Geofrey of Anjou, ii. 274, 671.
- Bremen, its connexion with London, i. 281; alleged flight of Cnut and Olaf to, 373.
- Brentford, Eadmund's victory over Cnut at, i. 385.
- Bretigny, Peace of, i. 155.
- Bretannia*, use of the name by Prokopios, i. 556, 557.
- Bretwaldas, nature of their supremacy, i. 26, 544; use of the name in charters, 543; different forms of the name, *ib.*; lists of, 543, 544; exploded views of, 544; nature of their power under Æthelberht, *ib.*; under Ælle, 545; of purely English origin, *ib.*; extent of their supremacy, 546.
- Bret-Welsh*, meaning of the word, i. 538.
- Brice, Saint, massacre of, i. 312, 313; its probable extent, 313; its results, 315; varying accounts of the massacre, 634-638; illustrates the growth of legend, 638.
- Brihtnoth, first Abbot of Ely, legend of his death, i. 274.
- Brihtnoth, Ealdorman of the East-Saxons, favours the monks, i. 262; meets the Northmen at Maldon, 268, 271; refuses payment of money, 270; his death in battle, 271; fight over his body, 271-272; his burial at Ely, 273-274; various notices of him, 623-624; his favour with Eadgar, 623, 772; question of his will, 623, 772; forms of his name, 623; mention of him in the will of Æthelflæd, *ib.*
- Brihtic, brother of Eadric, slanders Wulfnoth to Æthelred, i. 341; his ships burned by Wulfnoth, *ib.*
- Brihtic, son of Ælfheah of Devonshire, executed by Cnut, i. 411.
- Brihtwold, Bishop of Dorsetshire, receives the lands of Wulfgeat, i. 370; his vision of Eadward, ii. 79, 523; his death, 79.
- Brionne, siege of, ii. 262.
- Bristol, a seat of the slave trade, i. 333, ii. 151; Harold and Leofwine sail thence to Ireland, ii. 151, 152.
- Britain, its languages and races at the time of the Norman Conquest, i. 8; alleged Teutonic element in, before the English Conquest, 11; less thoroughly Romanized than Gaul and Spain, 19; spoken of as another world, 555, 556; the *Brittia* of Prokopios, 556, 559.
- Britanni*, term how used by Thietmar, i. 684.
- Britannice Rex*, title equivalent to Bretwalda, i. 543.
- Britanny, its vassalage to Normandy, i. 175, 186; revolts, 181; recovered by William Longsword, 182; its loss of the Côtentin, 186; confirmed to William by King Rudolf, 196; invaded by the heathen Normans, 213; Duke Richard's friendly relations with, 454; its relations to Duke Robert, 465; reduced to submission, *ib.*; invaded by Charles the Great, 559; description of, by Eginhard and Ermoldus Nigellus, *ib.*
- Brittia*, see *Britain*.
- Bromton, character of the Chronicle so called, i. 410; on the death of Eadmund Ironside, 696; on the two Eadwigs, 699; on the death of Eadric, 721; on the death of the Ætheling Ælfred, 763; on the trial and acquittal of Godwine, 767; on the legend of Emma, ii. 569; on Dane-geld, 598; on the death of Godwine, 640; on the supposed enmity between Harold and Tostig, 653.
- Bruce, Robert, addresses Edward the First as Emperor, i. 570.
- Brunanburh, battle of, i. 60; song of, *ib.*
- Bruno, Archbishop of Koln and Duke of Lotharingia, his influence on French affairs, i. 208; helps Lothar, 230.
- Bryce, Mr., his Essay on the Holy Roman Empire, i. 542.
- Buckinghamshire, probably part of Leofwine's Earldom, ii. 560, 567.
- Bulgarians, their invasions of the Eastern Empire, i. 305.
- Burford, Battle of, secures the independence of Wessex, i. 37.
- Burgundy, various uses of the name, i. 598.
- Burgundy, origin of the Kingdom, i. 155, 601; distinguished from the Duchy, 174; its relations to Lewis From-beyond-Sea, 228; to Richard the Good, 459; various descriptions of, 599, 605; its command of the Alpine passes, 731.
- Burgundy, County of, war of Richard the Good in, i. 460; its connexion with Normandy through Adeliza, ii. 179.
- Burgundy, Duchy of, its relations with France, i. 174; its temporary union

- under Rudolf, 193; its dismemberment on his death, 194; origin of the Capetian dynasty in, 281; rights of King Robert over, supported by Richard the Good, 454.
- Burhhard, son of Earl Ælfgar, ii. 456, 658.
- Burhred, King of the Mercians, forsakes his Kingdom, i. 46; his relations to Æthelred, 563.
- Burton, Mr., on the submission of Scotland to Cnut, i. 740; on the war with Macbeth, ii. 643.
- Burton, foundation of, i. 657.
- Bury Saint Edmund's, threatened by Swegen, i. 363; held by secular priests, *ib.*
- By, Danish origin of the termination, i. 48, 583.
- Byblos, Bishop of, his definition of Imperial law, i. 571.
- C.
- Caen, becomes Norman, i. 176; its loyalty to William, ii. 617.
- Caerleon, reckoned part of Herefordshire, ii. 684.
- Cæsar, C. Julius, his evidence as to the old Teutonic constitution, i. 73, 83, 579.
- Cæsar, the title once used by an English King, i. 132, 552; applied to William the Conqueror, 556.
- Caistor, predecessor of Norwich, i. 320.
- Cambridge, burned by Thurkill, i. 345.
- Cambridgeshire, its relation to East-Anglia, ii. 559.
- Canewdon, possible derivation of the name, i. 387, 681.
- Canterbury, the first Christian city in England, i. 28, 29; besieged by the Danes, 342; the Danes bought off, *ib.*; second siege, 350; the city betrayed and plundered, 350, 658, 663; its Archbishops called Popes, 556; Osbern's legend of, 660; question as to which Ælfmær betrayed the city, 660-661; allusion to the capture of the city in Archbishop Wulfstan's sermon, 669; question of Eadward's Coronation at, ii. 519.
- Canterbury Chronicle, its character, i. 399; on the parentage of Earl Godwine, 702; on the bequest of the Ætheling Æthelstan, 705; on the death of Eadric, 720.
- Canute, origin of the corruption, i. 399.
- Capet, origin of the family, i. 156; their rivalry with the Karlings, 157; the name never a real surname, *ib.*
- Capitularies, Frankish, their bearing on English law, i. 73; their evidence as to commendation, 587.
- Caradoc, son of Rhydderch, slain by the English, i. 443.
- Caradoc, son of Gruffydd of South Wales, kills the English workmen at Portskewet, ii. 475.
- Carausius, his history and position, i. 132, 138, 545; his coinage, 546.
- Carham on Tweed, defeat of the Bernician forces at, by Malcolm King of Scots in 1018, i. 444, 737, 738; its probable results, 578.
- Carl, son of Thurbrand, his enmity towards Ealdred of Bernicia, i. 520; his pretended reconciliation, *ib.*; murders him, 521.
- Cashel, comparison of its site with that of Durham, i. 292.
- Castles, beginning of, in England, ii. 136, 605-607; special horror of the English for, 137; building of, in Normandy, 189; difference in the tone of Norman and English complaints about them, 190.
- Ceawlin, West-Saxon Bretwalda, his permanent and temporary conquests, i. 33.
- Celti, use of the name, i. 598.
- Cenwealh, King of the West-Saxons, his conquests, i. 33, 34, 36; his battle at the Pens, 382.
- Cenwulf, King of the Mercians, his victories, i. 37; his independence of the Pope and the Emperor, 560.
- Ceorl, *churl*, original meaning of the word, i. 80, 81; opposed to *Eorl*, 81; mythical origin of the distinction, *ib.*; real position of the Ceorls, 82; how affected by the growth of the Thegnhood, 88-90; promotion of, to higher rank, 89, 273; general depression of the class, 90, 96; their right of appearance in the Gemót, 99, 591-592; practically restored in the thirteenth century, 103; relations of Ceorl to Ceorl, 118.
- Ceorla cuning, surname applied to Eadwig, i. 699.
- Cerisy, Abbey of, founded by Robert of Normandy, i. 176, 473.
- Challon in Burgundy distinguished from Châlons, i. 460.
- Channel Islands, become Norman, i. 186; their lasting connexion with Normandy and England, 187; their condition compared with that of Orkney, 188.
- Chariberht, King of Paris, marriage of

- Æthelberht with his daughter, i. 558.
- Charles Constantine, King of Burgundy, early case of a double Christian name, i. 229; does homage to Lewis, *ib.*; his descent, *ib.*
- Charles, son of Lewis From-beyond-Sea, accepts Lotharinga from the Empire, i. 239; fails to succeed his nephew Lewis, *ib.*; his wars with Hugh Capet and captivity, 240.
- Charles the Bald, King of the West-Franks, extent of his Kingdom in Gaul, i. 154; grants Paris to Robert the Strong, 156; Æthelwulf marries his daughter, 303; becomes Emperor, 553.
- Charles the Fat, Emperor, his reign and deposition, i. 155.
- Charles the First, his writs of ship-money compared with those of Æthelred, i. 338, 339; not deposed, 595.
- Charles the Great, his relations with England, i. 38, 117, 559; compared with Egberht, 39; with Ælfred, 50, 51; the first Teutonic Emperor, 136; his influence on the career of Egberht, 139, 140; extent of his dominions, 141; their division, 154, 475, 496; addressed as *Imperator* and *Basileus* by Byzantine ambassadors, 553; his Breton campaign, 559; his dealings with the Scots and Northumbrians, 559, 560; his dispute and correspondence with Offa, 560; his influence in England exaggerated by John of Wallingford, 561; titles borne by his sons, 585.
- Charters, Old-English, contents of, i. 98; their style in Latin and English, 134; characteristics of spurious charters, 554.
- Chartres, settlement of Hasting at, i. 162; Rolf's defeat at, 165; sold to Theobald, 232; Henry the Fourth crowned at, 240; succession of the Counts of, 618, 621.
- Cheshire, ravaged by Norwegians, i. 263; part of the Earldom of Eadwine, ii. 561.
- Chester, special franchises of its Palatinate, i. 292; Earls of, ii. 205.
- Chester-le-Street. See *Cunegaceaster*.
- Childeric, King of the Franks, his deposition, i. 596.
- Cholsey, burned by the Danes, i. 329.
- Christianity, its first preaching to the English, i. 28; its Roman and Scottish preachers, *ib.*; its peaceful progress, *ib.*; preached by Englishmen on the Continent, 29; its political results, 29, 30; practical effect of, on the conduct of war, 32; its progress in Norway under Saint Olaf, 449.
- Chrodegang of Metz, his model rule for secular Canons introduced by Leofric at Exeter, ii. 84; by Gisa at Wells, 450.
- Chronicles, English, their distinctive origin and character, i. 398, ii. 428, 599, 625; nomenclature of the different versions, i. 399; their capricious mention of Scottish affairs, 570.
- Church and State, their close identification before the Norman Conquest, i. 366, 367, ii. 338.
- Cild* or *Child*, title given to Wulfnoth of Sussex, i. 649.
- Cirencester, Gemot of, i. 421, 628; Godwine's promotion at, 422.
- Cities, their importance in the sixth century, i. 327.
- Clair-on-Epte, Peace of, compared with that of Wedmore, i. 165.
- Clement Danes, Saint, church of, place of burial of Harold son of Cnut, i. 765; legend of its foundation, 768.
- Clientela*, designation applied by Saxo to the Housecarls, i. 734.
- Cnut, son of Swegen, nature of his election, i. 108; his first appearance in England, 335; relation of his conquest to those of Swegen and William, 361, ii. 170; his reverence for Saint Eadmund, i. 363; elected King by the Danish fleet, 365, 673; outlawed by the English Witan, 366; import of their vote, *ib.*; receives the submission of Lindesey, but is driven out by Æthelred, 368; mutilates his hostages and returns to Denmark, 368-369; account of his baptism, 373, 676; returns to England, ravages Wessex, and receives its submission, 374; invades Mercia in company with Eadric, 375; receives the submission of Northumberland and allows the murder of Uhtred, 376; sails against London, 378; elected King by the English Witan at Southampton, 378-379, 673-674; thrice besieges London in vain, 381-385; his battles with Eadmund, 382-392; his military skill at Assandun, 388; legend of his robbery of the Ely relics, 392; his conference with Eadmund and division of the Kingdom, 393-395, 688-692; sus-

pected of a share in Eadmund's murder, 395-396, 697-698; character of his reign, 399-400; true form of his name, 399; his claims after the death of Eadmund; his final election, 401-402, 677, 691-693; his coronation, 403, 675, 677; his preference for England and Wessex, 403-404, 479, 481; his fourfold division of England, 405; his promotion of Godwine, 405-407; marries Emma, his probable motives, 407-409, 715-716; his connexion with Ælfifu of Northampton; birth of Swegen and Harold, 408, 409, 713-715; his banishments and executions, 409-413, 699-701; his policy with regard to the English nobility, 412; described by Thietmar as the defender of England, 415; levies a Danegeld and dismisses most of his fleet, 415-416; renews Eadgar's Law, 416; contrast between him and the Norman Kings, 418-419; visits Denmark, 419-421; founds the church on Assandun, 423-424; his treatment of Danes and Englishmen, 425-429; his later character and position, 429-430; his pilgrimage and letter from Rome, 430-431, 729-731; his laws, 431-433, 731-732; question of his alleged hunting-code, 433, 732; personal traditions of him; his devotion and good-humour, 433-434; his ecclesiastical policy and foundations, 434-438; his visit to Glastonbury, 436-437; his promotion of Englishmen in Denmark, 438; unparalleled internal peace of his reign, 439; he establishes the Housecarls, his military legislation, 440-442, 733-735; invades Scotland; submission of Duncan and Macbeth, 445-446, 741; his policy in the North, his war with Saint Olaf, his defeat at the Helga and final election in Norway, 448-450, 742-743; his friendship and alliance with the Emperor Conrad, 451, 744; recovers the frontier of the Eyder, 451-452; his friendship with William of Aquitaine, 452; peace between him and Richard the Good, 463; accounts of his relations with Robert, 467; refuses to surrender his Crown to the Æthelings, 469, 750; his views as to the succession, 471-473, 475-477; Norman version of them, *ib.*; dies at Shaftesbury and is buried at Winchester, 474; his division of his Empire, 475, 751-752; his use of terri-

torial titles, 585, 586; chosen three times, 673; chosen over the head of his elder brother, 675; his Christian name said to be Lambert, 676; legendary and foreign accounts of his war with Eadmund, 682-688; legend of his single combat with Eadmund, 688-690; story of his ordering the murder of the outlawed Eadwig, 700; story of his execution or murder of Ulf, 728-729, 749; character given of him by John of Wallingford, 732-733; accounts of his relations with Scotland, 739; account of him by Rudolf Glaber, 741; enumeration of his kingdoms, 743-744; legendary accounts of his death, 749-750.

Cnut's Law, renewed by Harold at Oxford, ii. 495.

Cnut, Saint, his canonization, i. 399.

Codes, barbaric, their bearing on English law, i. 73.

Collinson, Mr., on the quarrel between Harold and Gisa, ii. 678.

Comes and Dux, force of the words, i. 405, 719.

Comitatus, origin of, i. 85; analogies among the Homeric Greeks, 86; contrast with the republican Greeks and Romans, *ib.*; growth of the institution, 89, 588; one element in feudalism, 91; the relation unaffected by greatness or smallness of scale, 118, 119; illustrations of, at the battle of Maldon, 269; at the murder of Sigefrith, 371; revival of its earliest form in the Housecarls, 441.

Commendati Homines in Domesday, i. 587.

Commendation, meaning of, i. 75; origin of the name and growth of the institution, 89; nature of, 118, 119, 587; its application to sovereign princes, 119, 588; its nature in the case of Scotland and Strathclyde, 120, 565-571; its original idea dies out, 121-125; delicate nature of the relation, 131; its analogy with colonial relations, *ib.*; commendation of Scotland, renounced in 1328, 144; growth of the practice in France, 253; commendation of the Scots to Charles the Great, 560; distinguished from feudal holding, 587.

Commune, use of the word, i. 256.

Community, the Teutonic, its elements, i. 79; retained in the democratic Cantons of Switzerland, 81, 82, 95; nature of landed property in, 83; gives way to the *Comitatus* or Thegn-

- hood, 84, 85, 95; effects of the change, 95, 96.
- Compiègne, part of the royal domain under the later Karlings, i. 193; retained by Lewis after the loss of Laón, 220.
- Compton, bequest of the lands of, i. 705.
- Compurgation, legal value of, i. 508.
- Congresbury, dispute of Harold and Gisa as to the lordship of, ii. 676.
- Conquest, the English, credibility of the narrative, i. 9; its course not affected by possible earlier Teutonic settlements, 10-12; its course to the end of the sixth century, 13, 15; contrasted with other Teutonic conquests, 15, 21, 136; its gradual character, 19; causes and results of the difference, 19-21.
- Conquest, the Norman, its importance as the turning-point in English history, i. 1; the earlier English history necessary to its right understanding, 2; its character as compared with earlier and later conquests, 3-4; nature of the changes produced by it, 4-5, 69, 145, 146, the Old-English constitution not destroyed by it, 69, 144, 145; its effects on the character of the monarchy, 70, 145, 146; its causes begin with the marriage of Emma, 301; compared with the Danish conquest, 360-362.
- Conquestor*, title applied to William, ii. 609.
- Conrad, King of Burgundy, joins Otto and Lewis in the invasion of the Duchy of France, i. 225; his titles, 598, 599.
- Conrad of Franconia, elected King of the Eastern Franks, i. 173.
- Conrad, Emperor, his meeting with Cnut at Rome, i. 430; their friendship, 451; restores the Mark of Sleswick to Cnut, *ib.*
- Constance, wife of Robert King of the French, her character and influence, i. 453, 454; seeks to raise her third son Richard to the Kingdom, 466.
- Constantine, Emperor or Tyrant in Britain and Gaul, i. 132, 138, 139, 557.
- Constantine, King of Scots, defeated at Brunanburh, i. 60; his alleged conquests, 572.
- Constantine Palaiologos, comparison of Harold with, ii. 44.
- Constantinople, intercourse of Englishmen with, i. 30; defended by English axemen, 512, ii. 44; exploits of Harold Hardrada at, ii. 75.
- Constitutional states compared with despotisms, i. 295.
- Consul*, use of the title, i. 581; applied to Wulfric Spot, 656.
- Conybeare, Mr., his version of the Song of Maldon, i. 268, 272.
- Cookham, the sons of Ælfhelm blinded at, i. 325.
- Copsige, deputy Earl in Northumberland, ii. 480; question as to his title and forms of his name, *ib.*
- Cornwall, remains British, i. 14; its Bishoprick at Bodmin, 309.
- Coronation, importance of the rite, ii. 6.
- Coronation Service, use of national names in, i. 541.
- Coventry, Abbey of, special object of Leofric's bounty, ii. 48; legend of Godgifu, *ib.*
- Crediton, episcopal city of Devonshire, i. 309; the see removed to Exeter by Bishop Leofric, ii. 83.
- Cricklade, Cnut and Eadric cross the Thames at, i. 375.
- Crida, first King of the Mercians, i. 26.
- Cromwell, Oliver, treatment of his body compared with that of Harold Harefoot, i. 508.
- Crown, English, why called Imperial, i. 555.
- Crusades, compared with the "Truce of God," ii. 234.
- Cumberland, different meanings of the name, i. 123, 124; strictly a fief of England, 125; gradually divided between England and Scotland, *ib.*; ravaged by Æthelred, 130, 633; grant of, as a fief to Malcolm King of Scots, 571-573; attendance of its princes in the Witenagemót, 593.
- Cunegaceaster, or Chester-le-Street, Bishoprick of Bernicia removed to, i. 290.
- Curagulus*, title of English Kings, i. 552.
- Cuthberht, Saint, Bishop of Lindisfarne, i. 290; removal of his body, *ib.*
- Cuthred, delivers Wessex from Mercia, i. 37.
- Owen*, see *Queen*.
- Cwichelmeshlæw, Scirgemót at, i. 329; prophecy about it, *ib.*; climbed by the Danes, *ib.*
- Cyn*, words cognate with, i. 583.
- Cyne-hlaford*, force of the name, i. 115.
- Cynewulf, King of the West-Saxons, i. 591, 594.
- Cyning*, origin of the name, i. 77; its

cognate words, 583; false etymologies proposed for, 583, 584; analogous titles, 584.

Cynesige, Archbishop of York, consecrates Harold's minster at Waltham, ii. 444, his death, 445; his appointment to his see, 633.

Cynric, his victory over the Welsh at Salisbury, i. 319.

D.

Danegeld, origin of, i. 109, 598, ii. 122; paid in Gaul, i. 175; not due in Cumberland, 299; levied by Cnut, 415; Harthacnut's first and second Danegeld, 507, 509; levied by the Housecarls at Worcester, 513-516; distinction between it and Heregyld, ii. 122, 598-599.

Danes, their invasions and conquests compared with those of the English, i. 12; beginning of their invasions, 42; three distinct periods of, 43, 44, 266, 361; they give new names to places in England, 48, 562, growth of Wessex aided by their settlements, 54; their later wars with Ælfred, 54, 55; effects of their invasions, 140; become Englishmen in England, 148-150, and become Frenchmen in Gaul, 149; comparison of their invasions in Gaul and Britain, 158, 161, 162; their ravages in Germany and Italy, 160, 269; renewal of their ravages in England under Æthelred, 265, 266; to be distinguished from Norwegians, 268; first bought off by Æthelred, 275; provision for so doing in the will of Eadred, *ib.*; sheltered in the Norman ports, 283, 298; renewal of their ravages in 957, 293; occupy Wight and besiege Rochester, 294, take service in England, 306; invade Sussex and Hampshire, *ib.*; vainly attack Exeter, 309; defeat the men of Somersetshire and Devonshire at Penhow, 310; bought off again, 311; killed in the massacre of Saint Brice, 312, 314; their invasions in 1006, 328; plunder the inland parts of Wessex in the winter, 328-330; again receive tribute, 330; their invasions renewed under Thurkill, 342; extent of their ravages, 342, 347; bought off again, 348-353; capture Canterbury, 350; their trade with Southern Europe, 351, 352; their progress in the arts; splendour of

their ships, 355, 373; their conquest compared with that of William, 360-362; they winter in London in 1016, 395; their position under Eadgar, 418; make way for Englishmen, 425, 427, 428; their position in England, 430; no preference over Englishmen shown them in the Laws of Cnut, 432; their settlement in London, 481; their alleged insolence under Harthacnut, 513; sons of, bear English names, 515; their assimilation with the English, 538; their influence and that of the Normans compared, ii. 125.

Danish Kings in England, i. 398; authorities for the period, *ib.*; connexion between Danish and Norman Conquests, 399.

Danish language, dies out in Normandy, i. 180, 607; its relation to Low-Dutch, 608.

Danish marriage, i. 175, 612-614.

Danneverk, made by Gorm and Thyra, i. 451.

Dante, his use of the words *monarchus* and *monarchia*, i. 552.

Deerhurst, history of its monastery and church, i. 351.

Deira, ravaged by the Danes, i. 281; united with Bernicia under Uhtred, 327.

Denalagu, origin and extent of, i. 47; compared with the Danish settlements in Gaul, 162, 169; position of its inhabitants under Cnut, 432.

Denmark, formation of the Kingdom of, i. 44, 215; its commendation to the Empire, 119; Cnut sends his fleet back to, 416, Cnut's visit to, 419; Thurkill made Viceroy of, 426; Cnut's promotion of English Bishops in, 438; submits to Magnus of Norway on the death of Harthacnut, ii. 18.

Dependencies, growth of the English system of, i. 144, 145.

Deposition of the King, power of, vested in the Witan, i. 105, 593; instances of, 105, 593-595; definition of deposition, 595; instances of, in other countries, 596.

Derby, name given by the Danes, i. 48.

Deville, M., on the birth of William, ii. 611, 613.

Devonshire, wholly British at the end of the sixth century, i. 14; partly English under Ecgbert, 41; its Bishoprick at Crediton, 309; ravaged by the Danes on their retreat from

- Exeter, 310; Bishoprick of, removed to Exeter, ii. 83.
- Diarmid, King of Dublin and Leinster, receives Harold and Leofwine, ii. 152, 153.
- Diocletian, accepts Carausius as a colleague, i. 138.
- Dive, river, original western frontier of Normandy, i. 169; Harold Blaataud defeats Lewis at, 216.
- Domesday Book, charges against Harold based on, ii. 547.
- Domfront, origin of its fortress, ii. 278; besieged by William of Normandy, 280; relieved by Geoffrey, 281; surrenders to William, 286.
- Donald of Cumberland, subdued by Eadmund, i. 124; his sons blinded, 570.
- Dorchester, extent of the diocese, i. 370.
- Dover, outrages of Eustace of Boulogne at, i. 515, ii. 130; successful resistance of the burghers, ii. 131; men of Dover accused to the King, *ib.*; comparison between the cases of Worcester under Harthacnut and Dover under Eadward, 133; Eadward commands Godwine to inflict military chastisement on the town, 132; Godwine refuses, 134, 135.
- Dragon, the West-Saxon ensign, i. 386.
- Dreux, ceded to Odo of Chartres, i. 457.
- Driving out*, force of the words, i. 499.
- Drogo of Mantes, marries Godgift daughter of Æthelred, i. 519, ii. 129.
- Ducatus*, use of the word by Bæda, i. 543; in Ecgbert's charters, 544.
- Dudo, Dean of Saint Quentin, character of his history, i. 147; specimens of his exaggerations, 184; his feelings towards England, 185; his account of commendation, 588; his witness as to language, 607, 608; on the relations between Normandy and France, 609; on the homage of Rolf, *ib.*; on the death of William Longsword, 617.
- Duduc, Bishop of Somersetshire, instance of the promotion of German Prelates to English sees, ii. 79; his death and bequests to his see, 446, 447, 674, 675.
- Duncan, grandson of Malcolm King of Scots, holds the under-kingdom of Cumberland or Strathclyde, i. 445; his alleged refusal to do homage to Cnut, 445, 739, 740; besieges Durham and is defeated, 502, 503; marries a kinswoman of Siward, ii. 54; his unsuccessful warfare with Orkney, *ib.*; murdered by Macbeth, *ib.*
- Dunnere, the churl, his exploits at Maldon, i. 273.
- Dunsættus*, force of the word, ii. 685.
- Dunstan, his policy, ecclesiastical and civil, i. 63, 65; determines the election of Eadward the Martyr, 264, 626; his death, 275; observance of his festival, 431.
- Durham, church and city of, founded by Ealdhun, i. 291; greatness of the Bishoprick owing to its position, 291, 292; its peculiar franchises, 292; besieged by Malcolm and rescued by Uhtred, 326; Eadmund, Bishop of, 445-502; besieged by Duncan, 502; repulse of the Scots, 503; completion of the minster, *ib.*
- Dux Anglorum*, title of Harold, i. 563, 662, ii. 664.
- Dux and Comes*, distinction between the words, i. 405, 719.
- Dyrrhachion, Alexios defeated by the Normans at, i. 151, 133.

E.

- Eadbald, King of Kent, his incestuous marriage, i. 558.
- Eadgar, Under-king of Mercia, i. 62; chosen King of Mercia in his own right, 63, 595; succeeds, on the death of Eadwig, to the whole Kingdom, 64; his peaceful and vigorous government, *ib.*; his effective supremacy over all Britain, *ib.*; he encourages intercourse with foreign countries, 65; sanctions the schemes of Dunstan, *ib.*; untruthful stories of his private life, *ib.*; his meeting with the six Kings at Chester, *ib.*; constitutional aspect of his election, 107; his tomb at Glastonbury, 396; his memory acceptable both to the English and to the Danes, 417; renewal of "Eadgar's Law," 416, 417; Cnut's alleged opinion of him, 434; his titles, 550; his coronation at Bath, 626; his alleged penance, *ib.*
- Eadgar, son of Eadward the Ætheling, his possible claims on the Crown, ii. 425.
- Eadgiftu, daughter of Eadward the Elder, and wife of Charles the Simple, seeks shelter in England, i. 183; joins her son Lewis at Laón, 199; elopes with Herbert of Vermandois, 408.
- Eadgiftu, Abbess of Leominster, seduced by Earl Swegen, ii. 89, 592, 593.

- Eadgyth, daughter of Eadward the Elder and wife of Otto the Great, i. 224, 440.
- Eadgyth, Saint, daughter of Eadgar, alleged attempt to raise her to the throne, i. 265; story of Cnut's opinion as to her sanctity, 434.
- Eadgyth, daughter of Æthelred, marries Eadric, i. 331; remarried to Thurkill and banished, i. 425, 655.
- Eadgyth, daughter of Earl Godwine, married to King Eadward, ii. 45; her appearance and character, *ib.*; suspicions of her loyalty to England, 46; her relations to her husband, 46, 47, 78, 526-531; separated from the King and sent to the Abbey of Wherwell, 153; her restoration, 336; her alleged share in the murder of Gospatric, 478; consecration of her church at Wilton, 509.
- Eadgyth, sister of Earl Odda, ii. 565.
- Eadgyth Swanneshals, Harold's connexion with, ii. 43.
- Eadgyth, daughter of Malcolm, changes her name to Matilda, i. 304.
- Eadmer, on the sacrilege of Godwine, ii. 546; on the death of Godwine, 637.
- Eadmund, King of the East Angles, his death, i. 45; Swegen's hatred towards his memory, 363; Cnut's special reverence for him, 435.
- Eadmund the Magnificent, his presence at Brunanburh, i. 60; his reign, 61; he recovers the Five Boroughs, *ib.*; grants Strathclyde or Cumberland to Malcolm, 62, 124, 125, 571; interferes on behalf of Lewis, 219; his death, *ib.*; his tomb at Glastonbury, 396; said to have blinded the sons of Donald, 571.
- Eadmund Ironside, son of Æthelred, his exploits, i. 260; his birth, 266; probably the third son of Æthelred, 369, 670; marries Eadgyth, 372; occupies the Five Boroughs, *ib.*; legend of his imprisonment of Cnut and Olaf, 373; levies an army in the North, 374; his plans hindered by Eadric, *ib.*; his vain attempts to keep an army together, 375; joins Uhtred and ravages part of Mercia, 375, 376, 378; joins his father in London, 377; elected and crowned King, 379, 672, 673; his short and glorious reign, 379, 380; his surname of Ironside, 381; recovers Wessex, 381, 678; defeats Cnut at Pen Selwood, 382, 383; fights a drawn battle at Sherstone, 383, 384, 679, 680; his personal exploits, 384; reconciled to Eadric, 385; delivers London and wins the battle of Brentford, *ib.*; his victory at Otford rendered useless by Eadric, 386; gathers a fifth army and fights the battle of Assandun, 387-392; his charge at Assandun, 389, 682; makes ready for a seventh battle, 392; meets Cnut at Olney and divides the Kingdom, 393-4; legend of his single combat with Cnut, 393, 688-690; retains the Imperial supremacy, 394, 690-691; his death probably natural, 395; various accounts of, 694-698; suspicions against Eadric and Cnut, 395, 396, 694-698; his burial at Glastonbury, 396, 397; his single charter, 397; his arrangements as to his brothers and children, 402, 692-693; mistaken for a son of Emma, 673; probably chosen over the head of his elder brother, 675; story of his supposed death at Sherstone, 679-680; Thietmar's account of his wars and death, 682-684; account of the Encomiast, 684-686; Scandinavian versions, 686-688; analogies as to the story of his death, 698; his sons, ii. 368.
- Eadmund, son of Eadmund Ironside, his early death in Hungary, ii. 368.
- Eadmund, Bishop of Durham, legend of his appointment, i. 502, 503; his death, 522.
- Eadmund's Bury (Saint), Cnut rebuilds the church and substitutes monks for canons, i. 435.
- Eadnoth, Bishop of Dorchester, buries Ælfheah, i. 352; killed at Assandun, 391; his burial at Ely, 392.
- Eadred, King, reign of, i. 61; his character, 62; constitutional aspect of his election, 107; reference to his will, 275; his relations with Scotland, 574.
- Eadred, Bishop of Durham, purchases the see from Harthacnut, i. 522; offence of the monks at his appointment, 523; his death, *ib.*
- Eadric, son of Æthelric, his rise and character, i. 323, 324, 413; becomes the favourite of Æthelred, 324; murders Ælfhelm, 325; examination of the story, *ib.*; becomes Ealdorman of the Mercians, 331, 645; marries Eadgyth, daughter of Æthelred, 331, 645, 671; character of his treasons, 331; advancement of his brothers, 341; dissuades Æthelred from fighting, 343; ravages Saint David's, 348,

- 349; presides in a Gemót in London, 351; takes Emma to Normandy, 360; murders Sigeferth and Morkere, 371; joins Cnut, 374; ravages Warwickshire, 375; fights against Eadmund at Sherstone, 383; pretends to have killed him, 384, 679; joins Eadmund, 385; hinders Eadmund's progress in Kent, 386, 680; his treason at Assandun, 389, 682; suspected of the murder of Eadmund, 395, 695-698; confirmed in his Earldom by Cnut, 405; his title, *ib.*; put to death by Cnut, 412, 413; discussion of the credibility of his treasons, 413-415, 640; accounts of him in various writers, 640, 641; his surname of Streona, 641; his parentage, 642; his probable connexion with Archbishop Oswald, *ib.*; his signatures, 642, 643; his relations to Wulfgeat, 643; his legendary share in the siege of Canterbury, 660; his conduct at Sherstone, 679; his alleged share in the death of Eadwig, 699-700; question of his kindred to Godwine, 701-704; various legends of his death, 720-722.
- Eadric, first Abbot of Gloucester, *ii.* 435; his alienations, 563, 667.
- Eadsige, Archbishop, his exhortation at the coronation of Eadward, *i.* 14; his sickness, and appointment of Siward as coadjutor, 67; again assumes the administration of the Archbishoprick, 68, 112; his death, 117.
- Eadward the Elder, his accession, *i.* 55; importance of his reign, 56; extends his Kingdom to the Humber and his supremacy over all Britain, 57, 58, 567; English superiority over Scotland dates from him, 117; his fortifications at Towcester, 308; his relations to the Scots, 570.
- Eadward the Martyr, son of Eadgar, *i.* 66; his election and murder, 260-265; the keeping of his day ordered, 310, 311, 334, 421; notices of his minority in the Chronicles, 625; alleged grounds of opposition to him, 626; Wulfstan's tale of the burning of his body, 668.
- Eadward the Confessor, son of Æthelred, constitutional aspect of his election, *i.* 106, 107; his birth, 304; sent over to Normandy, 359; his supposed laws, 417; his restoration attempted by Duke Robert of Normandy, 466-472; his alleged invasion of England, 485, 486; his return to Normandy, 486; recalled from Normandy by Harthacnut, 518; chosen King on the death of Harthacnut, 525; struggle between Normans and Englishmen begins with his accession, *ii.* 4; his position, 5; his popular election, *ib.*; probable causes of the delay of his coronation, 6; negotiations between him and Godwine, 7; he accepts the Crown, 8; returns to England, *ib.*; opposition to his election in the interest of Swegen Estrithson, 9, 519; his claims urged by Godwine, 9; alleged negotiations between him and Swegen, 9, 10; elected at Gillingham, 9-11; different statements of his right to the Crown, 12; union of elective and hereditary right, 13; Eadward not next in succession according to modern notions, 13; he is crowned by Archbishop Eadsige at Winchester, 14, 519; his relations towards Godwine, 15, 30, 31; towards the three great Earls, *ib.*; foreign ambassadors at his coronation, 16, 17; his foreign connexions, 16, 29; his gifts to the French princes, 19; his character, 20, 23-27; nature of his claims to sanctity, 21, 522; his memory acceptable both to Englishmen and to Normans, 22; his love of hunting, 25, 474; his personal appearance and habits, 27; his favourites and fondness for foreigners, 28, 29; marries Eadgyth, daughter of Earl Godwine, 45, 78; his alleged chastity, 46, 526-531; his friendly relations with foreign powers, 57; comparatively peaceful character of his reign, *ib.*; relations between him and his mother, 59; appoints French Prelates to English sees, 65, 69; his answer to Magnus of Norway when claiming the English Crown, 73; enthrones Bishop Leofric at Exeter, 84; his vow of a pilgrimage to Rome, 114; sends the Bishops to obtain a dispensation, *ib.*; rejects Ælfric, the elect of Canterbury, and appoints Robert of Jumèges, 118; foreign influence at its height in his Court, 124-128, 140; men of Dover accused to him by Count Eustace, 131; commands Godwine to inflict military chastisement on Dover, 132; is excited against Godwine by Archbishop Robert, 136; summons the Witan to Gloucester to hear the charges against Godwine, *ib.*; refuses Godwine's offers, 140; war against him threatened by

- Godwine, 141; sends to hasten the coming of Siward, Leofric, and Ralph, *ib.*; finally refuses Godwine's demands for the surrender of the Frenchmen, 142; summons the Gemot to London, 145; appears at the head of an army, *ib.*; his demands of Godwine, and outlawry of Swegen, *ib.*; summons Godwine and Harold to appear, 146, 147; refuses their demand for a safe-conduct, 147; declares them outlaws, 148; separated from his wife, 153; receives the visit of William of Normandy, 160, 293; probably promises him the Crown, 293, 296-300, 421; his preparations against Godwine, 308; rejects Godwine's petition for his return, 310, 311; hastens to London with an army, 322; lukewarmness of his troops, 325; hesitates at Godwine's demand for restoration, 326; personal reconciliation between him and Godwine, 335; position of the Normans in his later days, 358-360; English character of his later policy, *ib.*; receives the submission of Gruffydd of Wales, 399; embassy to the Pope about his restored monastery at Westminster, 453; his message to the rebellious Northumbrians, 487; his eagerness for war, 490; his last sickness, 497; his foundation at Westminster, *ib.*; his devotion to Saint Peter, 498; reverse order of proceeding at his foundation of Westminster and Harold's at Waltham, 499; permanence of his minster and palace, 502; his church rebuilt in the thirteenth century, 503; legends concerning him, 506, 521-531; his death; summary of his reign, 511, 512; question as to his double coronation, 518, 519; cures scrofula by the royal touch, 523; his fondness for foreign churchmen, 532; instance of his dealing with Church lands, 550.
- Eadward the Ætheling, son of Eadmund Ironside, finds shelter with King Stephen of Hungary, i. 410; marries Agatha, niece of Henry the Second, ii. 368, 650; his children, *ib.*; is invited to England by the King and his Witan, 369, 647; the invitation equivalent to acknowledgment of his succession, *ib.*; embassy to the Emperor Henry regarding him, 371; reaches England, 408; never sees the King, 410; his death, *ib.*;
- surmise of Sir F. Palgrave as to his death, 412, 413; his prospects of the Crown, 422.
- Eadwig, son of Eadmund the Magnificent, reigns in Wessex, and as overlord of Mercia, i. 62; obscure character of his reign, 63, 595; his relations towards Dunstan, 63; his uncanonical marriage, *ib.*; his death, *ib.*; his titles, 549, 550; character * of his rejection in Mercia, 595.
- Eadwig, son of Æthelred, death of, i. 403; did not die by any judicial sentence, 411.
- Eadwig, King of the Churls, outlawed, i. 403, 699.
- Eadwine of Northumberland, his position as Bretwalda and conversion, i. 29; extent of his power, 35, 547; his use of the *tufa*, 546; extent of his dominion, 547.
- Eadwine, son of Leofwine, killed at Rhyd-y-Groes, i. 502; charge of sacrilege against, ii. 550.
- Eadwine, son of Earl Ælfgar, succeeds as Earl of the Mercians, ii. 465; his treasons, 481, 482; his policy of dividing the Kingdom, 482; joins Morkere at Northampton, 485; extent of his Earldom, 561; single writ addressed to him, *ib.*
- Eadwulf Cutel, succeeds Uhtred in the Northumbrian Earldom, i. 377, 520; defeated by the Scots at Carham, 444; his alleged cession of Lothian to Malcolm, 444, 578; his death, 520.
- Eadwulf, son of Uhtred, succeeds his brother Ealdred in Bernicia, i. 521; his campaign against the Britons of Strathclyde, 522; killed by Siward by the connivance of Harthacnut, *ib.*
- Ealdgyth, widow of Sigeferth, imprisoned by Æthelred, i. 371; marries Eadmund Ironside, 372.
- Ealdgyth, wife of Morkere, i. 372.
- Ealdgyth, daughter of Ælfgar, marries Gruffydd, ii. 416, 659, 660.
- Ealdhun, Bishop of Cunegaceaster, removes his see to Durham, i. 290-292; founds the town, 291; gives his daughter in marriage to Uhtred, 326; his grants to his son-in-law, 327; his sickness and death, 444; his church at Durham, *ib.*
- Ealdor, use of the word and its compounds, i. 582.
- Ealdorman, force and history of the name, i. 73, 74; distinguished from

- King, 74, 579; return from Kingship to Ealdormanship, 75, 580; position of, in the shires, 98; mode of appointing, 126; the name supplanted by Eorl, 405, 582, 646; name retained in documents under Cnut, 405, 432; early notices of, 579, 580; change from Ealdormen to Kings, 580; the same office as *Heretoga*, 581; analogous words in other languages, 582; birth how far needed by, 583.
- Ealdred, lord of Bamborough, submits to Æthelstan, i. 59.
- Ealdred, Abbot of Tavistock, succeeds Lyfing in the Bishoprick of Worcester, ii. 85; his character, 86; probably reconciled Eadward and Gruffydd, 87; procures the restoration of Earl Swegen, 106, 113; his Welsh campaign and defeat, 109, 110, 595; his mission to Rome, 113-117; sent to overtake Harold and Leofwine on their flight to Ireland, 152; holds and resigns the Abbey of Winchester, 361; his mission to the Emperor Henry, 371, 647-652; his long stay at Köln, 373; holds the Bishoprick of Hereford with that of Worcester, 398; his co-operation with Harold and Leofric, 400; holds the see of Wiltshire during the absence of Hermann, 406; rebuilds and consecrates the Abbey of Gloucester, 436, 667-669; makes the pilgrimage to Jerusalem, *ib.*; succeeds Archbishop Cynesige at York, 445; his embassy to Rome, 453; refused the pallium by Pope Nicolas, and deprived of his see, 454; Earl Tostig's efforts on his behalf, 455, 456; is invested with the pallium, on condition of his resigning the see of Worcester, 456; his dealings with Church property, 553, 668; deeds of, in Worcestershire, 563.
- Ealdred, son of Uhtred, Earl of Bernicia, i. 520; puts Thurbrand to death, *ib.*, murdered by Carl, 521.
- Ealhred, King of the Northumbrians, his deposition, i. 593.
- Ealhstan, Bishop of Dorsetshire, his warlike exploits, i. 391.
- Ealhwine (Alcuin), how described by Eginhard, i. 530.
- Eardwulf of Northumberland, restored by Charles the Great, i. 38, 560.
- Eorl. See *Eorl*.
- Earldoms, nature of, as affected by the Danish conquest, ii. 50; view of the succession of the Earls, 353, 556; modes of appointment, 377; redistribution of the Earldoms, 416; their position under Eadward (the Confessor), 555; their fluctuations, 556; policy of isolated shires, *ib.*
- Earle, Mr., his *Parallel Chronicles*, i. 258; his theory of the Tower of London, 279; his nomenclature of the *Chronicles*, 399; on the assessment of 1008, 647; on the alleged single combat between Cnut and Eadmund, 686.
- East-Angles, East-Anglia, origin of the Kingdom, i. 25, 580; conquered by the Danes, 45; recovered by Eadward the Elder, 56; action of the local *Gemót*, 103, 321; defeat the Danes at sea, 278; Bishoprick of, at Elmham, 320; removed to Thetford and Norwich, *ib.*; invaded by Thurkill, 344, 345; all East-Anglia counted as one shire, 347; Ealdormen of, 622; position of, at the death of Godwine, ii. 354; gap in the succession of Earls, 556, 557; varying boundaries under the sons of Godwine, 566, 567.
- Eastern Empire, final loss of its Italian possessions, i. 462.
- Ebrulf, or Evroul, founder of the monastery of Saint Evroul, his story, ii. 226.
- Ecgberht, King of the West-Saxons, i. 38; his titles, 39, 140; compared with Charles the Great, *ib.*; brings the other English Kingdoms into submission, 39, 41; his successes against the Welsh, 41; his Bretwaldadom, 41, 544; extent of his dominions, 42; his wars with the Danes and Welsh, 42, 43; influence of Charles the Great on his career, 139, 140; his use of the word *Ducatus*, 544; difference of his position from earlier Bretwaldas, 547.
- Eckhart, Archbishop of Trier, reconciles Æthelred and Richard the Fearless, i. 631.
- Edinburgh, origin of, i. 35, 574; acquired by Indulf of Scotland, 573, 574.
- Edom, Dukes of, equivalent to English Ealdormen, i. 581.
- Edward the First, effects of his reign, i. 6; compared with Ælfred, 50; with Eadward the Elder, 52; nature of his claims over Scotland, 121, 127; comparison of his dealings with Scotland and Wales, 130; reproduces the old

- Bretwaldas, 143; his dealings with Roger Bigod, 320; his relations to Scotland and France, 570.
- Edward the Second, deposed by Parliament, i. 105; his character compared with that of Æthelred, 298.
- Edward the Third, his challenge to the Scots compared with that of Brihtnoth at Maldon, i. 271.
- Edward the Fourth, his election, i. 592.
- Eginhard, his way of speaking of Englishmen, i. 530; his account of the English Conquest, 559; of the Armorican migration, *ib.*; of Charles the Great's dealings with Northumberland and Scotland, 559, 560; his use of geographical names, 602.
- Eglaf, son of Rognvald, his presence at the Helga, i. 742.
- Eglaf, Earl, his share in Thurkill's invasion, i. 342; plunders Saint David's, 443; question of his identity, *ib.*; his signatures, *ib.*; holds the Earldom of the Hwiccas, ii. 563.
- Egypt, twelve Kings of, i. 581.
- Eider, the boundary of the Carolingian empire, i. 747.
- Ekkehard's story of the war of Otto against Cnut, i. 742.
- Election of Kings, right of, vested in the Witan, i. 106, 596; popular conceptions on the subject, *ib.*; rules by which the choice was guided, 106-108; analogy of other Teutonic States, 106; example in France, 196; union of election and hereditary right, 597, 616.
- Elizabeth, Queen, her Imperial style, i. 144, 556.
- Ellandun, battle of, i. 40, 42.
- Elmham, see of the East-Anglian Bishoprick, i. 320.
- Ely, Abbey of, founded by Saint Æthelthryth, i. 273; restored by Bishop Æthelwold; burial of Brihtnoth at, 274; gifts of Æthelflæd to, *ib.*; peculiar franchises of its Bishops in later times, 291, 391; legend of the loss of its relics at Assandun, 392; Cnut's visits to, 437, 438; probable arrangements of the church, 487; Ælfred the Ætheling buried at, 489; claims of Æthelwine against, 622, ii. 549.
- Emma, daughter of Hugh the Great, marries Richard the Fearless, i. 231; dies childless, 252.
- Emma, daughter of Richard and Gunnor, her birth, i. 252; married to Æthelred, 301, 302; results of the marriage, 301, 302, 312; changes her name to Ælfgifu, 303, 304; her children, 304; her dowry, *ib.*; her signatures, 304, 312; her relations to her husband, 305; question of her return to Normandy, *ib.*; Exeter her morning-gift, 315; takes refuge in Normandy, 359; her marriage with Cnut, and return to England, 407, 715, 716; motives for the marriage, 407, 409; her neglect of her children by Æthelred, 409, 716; her gifts to foreign churches, 438; despoiled by Harold the First, 478; invested with the regency of Wessex, 484; her alleged letter to her sons, 487; banished by Harold the First, 499; retires to Flanders, *ib.*; returns to England with Harthacnut, 506; relations between her and her son Eadward, ii. 59; charges against her, *ib.*; her probable offence, 60, 62; debate on her conduct in the Witan, 61; despoiled of her treasures, 62; her death, 303; buried in Winchester Cathedral, *ib.*; charged with a share in her son's death, 494; legend of the ploughshares, 569.
- Emme, *Encomium*, character of the work, i. 259; on the alleged irreligion of Harold, 500; on the burial of Swegen, 666; on the battle of Assandun, 681; on the war of Cnut and Eadmund, 684; on the death of Eadmund Ironside, 694; on the marriage of Cnut and Emma, 715, 716; on the death of Eadric, 721; on Cnut's pilgrimage to Rome, 729; on Æthelnoth's refusal to crown Harold, 755; on the death of the Ætheling Ælfred, 759, 761.
- Emperor, Emperors, provincial, their true position, i. 132, 137; no succession derived from them to the English Kings, 133, 139; Eastern Emperors called *Basileus*, 135; modern misuse of the title, 137; applied to Henry the Eighth, 555; in what sense applied to Edward the First, 570, 571.
- Empire, English, force of the title, i. 61; statement of the question, 117, 132, 133; origin of the Imperial titles borne by the English Kings, *ib.*; special force of those titles, 134, 135; first borne by Æthelstan, 140, 142, 547; Imperial position of the English Kings, 141, the titles die out after

- the Norman Conquest, 142, 143; later instances of them, 143, 144; modern traces of, 145; specimens of the titles, 548, 551; the Imperial position asserted in later times, 554, 555; under Edward the Second, 554; under Henry the Eighth, 554, 555; under Elizabeth, 555.
- Empire, Roman, its extent at the end of the sixth century, i. 31; restored by Otto the Great, 60; position of its princes, 76; condition of, in the tenth century, 117; commendation of princes to, 119; commendation of England to, 120; its relations to its princes compared with those in England and France, 131; its position in the ninth and tenth century, 141, 142; its restoration by Otto, 142; divisions of, in the ninth century, 155; progress of the Danes favoured by its divisions, 159; attention of the English Chroniclers to its affairs, 267; its subjects specially favoured in London, 280, 281; Cnut's relations with, 450, 451, 743-747; alliance with a part of the policy of Godwine and Harold, ii. 96.
- Empress, Elizabeth so called, i. 555.
- Engaland*, England, date of the name, i. 78, 605, 629; comparison of its history with that of Germany, 95, 96; strictly one Kingdom in the eleventh century, 116; commended to the Pope by John, 120; perhaps commended to the Empire, *ib.*; its earlier and later independence of the Empire, 141-144; lasting Imperial position of, 145; its foreign position in the tenth century, 182; its connexion with Normandy less intimate than with the neighbouring states, 184; its condition under Æthelred, 260; its increasing intercourse with Normandy, 284; its imperfect union under Æthelred, 296, 346; divided between Cnut and Eadmund, 394; its state at the death of Cnut, 477; its early intercourse with the Continent, 556-559; various names for, 605.
- English*, name used as equivalent to East-Angles, i. 404; proper name of the Teutonic inhabitants of Britain, 529-530, 541; opposed to French and Normans, 531; its use by all except the Celts, 534, 536; modern confusions on the subject, 536-540.
- English Constitution, survived the Norman Conquest, i. 69; its origin, 72-73; effect of its forms on the resistance to the Danes, 295, 296.
- English language, its origin and connexion with other tongues, i. 14; Celtic and Latin elements in, 16-17; its essentially Low-Dutch character, 17, 539; Romance infusion in, *ib.*; nature of the Celtic element in, 18, 538; not employed in public worship, 31; growth of its literature, 32; how affected by the Norman Conquest, 539-540; in what sense said to be spoken by Rolf, 608.
- English people, retain their language and heathen worship in Britain, i. 16; blending of their various tribes, 21; their isolation before their conversion, 29-30; they form the first National Church in the West, 31-32; Thietmar's account of their origin, 348; their position with regard to the Danes, 425-429; sketch of their origin and history, 537, 538.
- Englishry*, meaning of the word, i. 736.
- Enham, laws of, i. 353, 336.
- Eorl*, Earl, Danish equivalent of Ealdorman, i. 76, 277, 405, 582, 646; original English meaning, 80; opposed to Ceorl, 81, 82; supplanted by the Thegns, 88; analogy with the Roman Patricians, *ib.*; use of the title under Cnut, 405, 432, 582; no English feminine of, ii. 661.
- Erchempert, his account of the division of the Empire, i. 600.
- Eric, appointed Earl of the Northumbrians by Cnut, i. 377, 444, ii. 556; banished, i. 446.
- Esegar, son of Æthelstan, and grandson of Tofig, loses his inheritance, i. 524.
- Essex, Kingdom of, i. 23; becomes an appanage of Wessex, 40; recovered by Eadward the Elder, 56; ravaged by Thurkill in 1009, 343; lack of building stone in, 423; part of the Earldom of Harold, ii. 567; of Leofwine, *ib.*
- Estrith, sister of Cnut, married to Ulf, i. 420; and afterwards to Robert of Normandy, 467, 748, 749; her dowry, 749.
- Eraipos*, Greek, compared with the English *Gesið*, i. 86.
- Ædel*, or *Odal*, origin and meaning of, i. 83, 84.
- Eu, stormed by the French, i. 174; tale of Rolf's death at, *ib.*
- Euripides, quoted as illustrating the character of Cnut, i. 430.
- Eustace, Count of Boulogne, marries

- Godgift, daughter of Æthelred, ii. 129; father of Godfrey, *ib.*; visits King Eadward at Gloucester, *ib.*; outrages committed at Dover on his return, 130; resistance of the burghers, 131; Eustace accuses the men of Dover to the King, *ib.*
- Evesham, history of the Abbey, i. 506.
- Evesham History on Abbots Man-nig and Æthelwig, ii. 669.
- Exeter, its origin and early history, i. 307; its division between English and Welsh, 308; becomes wholly English under Æthelstan, *ib.*; its fortifications, *ib.*; its municipal, commercial, and military importance, 309; attacked by the Danes in 1001, *ib.*; valour and successful resistance of the citizens, 309, 310; given to Emma as her morning-gift, 315; betrayed to Swegen by Hugh the Frenchman, *ib.*; the city stormed and the wall broken down, *ib.*; the see of Devonshire removed to, from Crediton, by Bishop Leofric, ii. 83.
- Eyder, frontier of, recovered by Cnut, i. 451.
- F.**
- Falaise, becomes Norman, i. 176; the birthplace of William the Conqueror, i. 400, ii. 174; besieged by Richard the Third, i. 463; its position, ii. 174; historical associations of its castle, *ib.*; origin of its name, 175, its tanneries, *ib.*; its castle garrisoned by Thurstan against Duke William, 203; besieged and taken by the Duke and Ralph of Wacey, 204; escape of William to, 247.
- Feader, Housecarl of Harthacnut, killed at Worcester, i. 514.
- Fécamp, founded for secular canons by Richard the Fearless, i. 253; monks brought in by Richard the Good, *ib.*; his gifts to, confirmed by King Robert, 453; account of Eadward's grant of the lordship of Steyning to, 533.
- Feudalism, elements of, in England, i. 90; its origin, 90, 91; its slow growth in England, 91, 92; growth of, in Normandy, 252.
- Five Boroughs, origin of their confederation, i. 48; recovered by Eadmund, 61; submit to Swegen, 356; their Thegns murdered at Oxford, 371; occupied by Eadmund Ironside, 372.
- Flanders, extent and language of the country in the tenth century, i. 193; legend of the origin of its princes, 251; English spoils sold in its havens, ii. 95; Earl Swegen takes refuge in, 104; common refuge of English exiles, 149.
- Flemings, their occupation of Pembrokeshire, i. 563.
- Flodoard, character of his history, i. 147; his feelings towards England, 185, 202, 219; his use of geographical names, 599, 601, 602; his evidence as to language, 606; his account of the vassalage of Normandy, 609; of the birth of Richard, son of Sprota, 613; of the election of Lewis, 614.
- Florence of Worcester, character of his history, i. 258, 325; his use of titles, 405; confounds the Kings of Hungary, 410; his account of the deposition of Sieberht, 594; of the election of Eadward the Martyr, 625, of Æthelred's invasion of Cumberland, 633; of the massacre of Saint Brice, 635; of Eadric, 641; of the assessment of 1008, 647; his rendering of the word *Child*, 649; of Thurkill, 651, 652, 655; of the kingship of Swegen, 663; of the election of Eadmund, 674; of the election of Cnut, 677; of the battle of Sherstone, 678, 679; of the election of Cnut, 679; of the conference between Cnut and Eadmund, 689, 692; of Ælfifu of Northampton, 714; of the death of Eadric, 720; of the pilgrimage of Cnut, 729; of the death of the Ætheling Ælfred, 757; of the trial and acquittal of Godwine, 766; of the Welsh Campaign of 1049, ii. 595; of Godwine, 600, 601; of the death of Earl Swegen, 631; of the ecclesiastical position of Stigand, 632; of the death of Godwine, 636; of the war with Macbeth, 643-645; of the quasi-royal position of Harold, 664.
- Folkland, origin and meaning of, i. 83; analogies with the Roman *ager publicus*, *ib.*; change of, into Bookland, 93; into *Terra Regis*, 94; becomes Folkland again, 95; specimens of the grants of, 589; begins to be regarded as *Terra Regis*, ii. 53.
- Fordun, John, on Cnut's relations with Cumberland, i. 445, 739, 740; on the war with Macbeth, ii. 646.
- Fortification, five stages of, i. 61, 308.
- Foscari, Francesco, his paramount influence at Venice, i. 114.
- Fræna, Thegn of Lindesey, his treason and flight from battle, i. 281; his

- rank, 624; his signatures to charters, *ib.*
- France, Duchy of, its origin, i. 156; the Norman settlement made at its expense, 158, 166; its extent under Hugh the Great, 194; connexion of, with Normandy, under Richard the Fearless, 208, 222; ravaged by Lewis and Otto, 225; its relations to the Kingdom under Hugh Capet, 235; ravaged by Otto II., 236; analogies with its history, 241; its Dukes lose by becoming Kings, 250.
- France, Kingdom of, its first origin, i. 154; its extent, *ib.*; definitely begins under Hugh Capet, 241, 242; its relations with Normandy, 245; rarity of national assemblies in, 248, 257; isolation of its parts leads to centralization, 250; modern use of the name, 602; relations of, with Normandy under William, ii. 199, 200.
- Francia, Franci*, use of the names by Eginhard, i. 602; division into Latin and Teutonic, *ib.*; use of the words in France, *ib.*; in Germany, 603; *Franci* opposed to *Germani*, *ib.*, use of the word *Francia* by Flodoard, 614, 615.
- Francie Rex*, use of the title, i. 585.
- Francorum Rex*, use of the title, i. 585.
- Franks, intercourse of the English with, i. 30, 559; division into East and West, 155; comparison of their Kings with the provincial Emperors, 159; end of the Karlings among, 173; their two Kings act as colleagues, 205, 208, 223, 227; change in the relation of their two Kingdoms after Otto the Great, 235; end of the Kingdom of the Western Franks, 241; their early Kings claim the dominion of Britain, 557; titles of their Kings, *ib.*; division of the Kingdom, 600; feeling of unity still preserved, 601.
- Fredegar on Frankish marriages, i. 614.
- Frederick Barbarossa, Emperor, how described by Byzantine writers, i. 553.
- Frederick the Second, Emperor, his Norman descent and character, ii. 153.
- French under Eadward, their influence, ii. 124; their incapacity to appreciate English institutions, 126; Godwine's offers to the King refused through their influence, 140; complete temporary triumph of, on the overthrow of Godwine, 158; supremacy of the French element in Normandy, 267.
- French language, Latin origin of, i. 16; Teutonic infusion in, 17; adopted by the Normans, 149, 180, 607; its beginnings, 153, 154; its effects on English, 538.
- Frenchman*, meaning of the word in the *Chronicles*, i. 315.
- Frithegist, Thegn of Lindesey, his treason and flight from battle, i. 281; his signatures to charters, 624.
- Fulk the Good, Count of Anjou, ii. 271.
- Fulk Nerra, Count of Anjou, ii. 271; his wars with Conan of Brittany and Odo of Chartres, *ib.*; gains and loses Tours, 272; defeats Odo in the battle of Pontlevois, *ib.*; his pilgrimages, 273.
- Fulk the Red, Count of Anjou, ii. 271.

G.

- Gainsborough, Swegon encamps at, i. 356; his death at, 363; Cnut elected King at, by the Danish fleet, 365.
- Gal-Wealas, Gal-Welsh*, meaning of the word, i. 538; use of, by William of Malmesbury, 603.
- Gallia*, use of the word by Lambert, i. 599; by Eginhard, 602; by Liudprand and Wipo, 603.
- Gallia Cisalpina*, use of the name, i. 599.
- Gallica lingua*, use of the phrase, i. 606.
- Gamel, a Northumbrian Thegn, treacherously murdered by order of Earl Tostig, ii. 477.
- Gau*, use of the word, i. 579.
- Gaul, becomes French through the Normans, i. 153, 154, 158, 243; its divisions in the tenth century, 154; contrast between its condition and that of England, 246, 248; its tendency to division, 246; its governors grow into princes, 247; position of its kings, 247, 249; lack of any national assembly, 248; nomenclature of its divisions, 598.
- Gelónos, wooden town of, ii. 606.
- Gemót of the Mark, i. 99; of the shire, *ib.*; of the Kingdom, *ib.*; its original democratic character, *ib.*; powers retained by local Gemóts, 102, 103, 116, 321, 342; functions of, discharged by the army, ii. 103; nature of the military Gemót, 104; action of the rebel Gemót at York against Tostig, 481.

- Genauorum Rex*, use of the title, i. 659.
 Geneva, King of, question of the title, i. 598.
Gentleman, origin of the name, i. 254.
 Geoffrey, Count of Brittany, marries Hadwisa of Normandy, i. 454; his friendship with Richard the Good, and pilgrimage, *ib.*
 Geoffrey, Count of Anjou, surnamed Martel, ii. 273; imprisons William of Aquitaine, *ib.*; rebels against his father, 274; his wars with Theobald of Blois and Chartres, *ib.*; receives Tours as a grant from King Henry, 275; position of Maine under his rule, 277; he garrisons Alençon, 279; relieves Domfront, besieged by William of Normandy, 281; messages between William and Geoffrey; early example of knight errantry, 282, 283.
 Geography, instances of confusion in, i. 122.
 Gerberga, sister of Otto the Great, marries Lewis, i. 205; her energy, 219, 220; intercedes for Hugh the Great, 223; shelters Theobald of Chartres, 233.
 German Churches, their good order, ii. 442, 649.
 German Prelates in England, ii. 79; their promotion probably favoured by Godwine, 80.
 German Popes, the, ii. 96.
Germani, subjects of Charles the Simple so called, i. 193, 598.
Germania, *Germani*, use of the word, i. 604, 605.
 Germany, origin of the Kingdom, i. 155; ravaged by the Northmen and Magyars, 160; end of the Karlings in, 173; its growth under the Saxon Kings, 193; its influence on French affairs, 208; its changed relation after Otto the Great, 235; its connexion with France ceases at the election of Hugh Capet, 241.
 Geroy, Norman house of, ii. 228-230; William of Geroy blinded by William Talvas, 230; grants the lands and church of Saint Evroul to Bec, *ib.*; his nephews, Hugh and Robert of Grantmesnil, *ib.*
Gersus, see *Jersey*.
Gesið, meaning of the word, i. 85; compared to the Greek *ἐραῖπος*, 86.
Gesta Crutonis. See *Encomium Emmæ*.
 Gewissas, old name of the West-Saxons, i. 71.
 Gilbert, Count, one of the guardians of William, ii. 192; murdered by Ralph of Wacey, 193; division of his lands, *ib.*
 Gildas, quoted by Archbishop Wulfstan, i. 368.
 Gillingham, Eadward the Confessor elected King at, ii. 9, 518; question as to the two Gillinghams, 518.
 Giraldus Cambrensis, his illustrations of nomenclature and philology, i. 535; his account of Harold's Welsh campaign, ii. 468, 470.
 Gisa, Bishop of Somersetshire, ii. 446, 549, 572, 584, 674-680; dispute between him and Harold, 446, 447; introduces the rule of Chrodegang at Wells, 449; comparison between his foundation and that of Harold, 450; consecrated at Rome by Pope Nicolas, 451, 453; his account of his quarrel with Earl Harold, 674.
 Gisla, daughter of Charles the Simple, and wife of Rolf, i. 179.
 Gladstone, Mr., his view of the Homeric Assemblies, i. 80, 99.
 Glastonbury, burial of Eadmund Ironside at, i. 396; tombs of other Kings at, *ib.*; Cnut's visit to, 436; wooden basilica at, *ib.*; true form of the name, 563.
 Gloucester, usual place of the Midwinter Gemót, i. 522; march of Godwine to, ii. 142; history of the Abbey, 435; church of, rebuilt by Bishop Ealdred, 436, 666; Wulfstan appointed Abbot, 436; Scirgemót at, 563.
 Goda, a Devonshire Thegn, killed at Watchet, i. 268.
 Godescalc the Wend, student, warrior, and missionary, i. 726; martyred by his heathen subjects, 727; his probable banishment from England, ii. 64; forsakes Swegen, 72.
 Godfrey of Lotharinga, rebels against the Emperor, ii. 97; is excommunicated by Pope Leo, *ib.*; his penitence and submission, 97, 110, 594.
 Godgifu, wife of Leofric, ii. 48; legend of, 58, 569; her career, 415, 661.
 Godgifu, daughter of Æthelred and Emma and sister to King Eadward, married to Drogo, Count of Mantes, i. 519; and afterwards to Eustace of Boulogne, ii. 129.
 Godric, son of Odda, his treason at Maldon, i. 272.
 Godwin, Bishop, quoted on the quarrel between Harold and Gisa, ii. 678.
 Godwine, son of Wulfnoth, Earl of the

West-Saxons, difference of feeling displayed by the Chronicles with regard to, i. 398; his first appearance, 405; his sudden promotion by Cnut, 406; different statements as to his origin, 406, 701; is raised to the rank of Earl, 406, 711; his eloquence, 406, ii. 35; accompanies Cnut to Denmark, i. 419; his alleged exploits against the Wends, 419-420, 723; marries Gytha, sister of Earl Ulf, 420, 723, 735; appointed Earl of the West-Saxons, 422, 712; supports the claims of Harthacnut to the Crown, 482; acts as Regent in Wessex, along with Emma, 484; charged with the betrayal of Ælfred, 486-487; version of the Encomiast, 488; estimate of the evidence, and probable state of the case, 489-495; his probable innocence, 497; reconciliation between him and Harold, 501; present at the disinterment of the body of Harold, 508; formally charged with the death of Ælfred, 509; is tried and acquitted, 510, 766; value of the acquittal, *ib.*; purchases the favour of Harthacnut by a ship, 511; sent against Worcester, 515; his family, 527; his presence at Assandun, 681; his alleged kindred with Eadric, 702; its improbability, 704; said to be son of Child Wulfnoth, 705; evidence of Æthelstan's will, *ib.*; story of his churlish origin, 706-710; balance of the different stories, 710, 711; raised to Earl's rank early in the reign of Cnut, 711; possibly local Earl of Kent, 712; his position as Earl of the West-Saxons, *ib.*; his promotion consequent on his exploits in the North, 713; version of his exploits in the North, 722, 723; his alleged two marriages, 723-725; different versions as to his share in the death of Ælfred, 756-763; form of his acquittal, 766, 767; legend transferring his trial to the reign of Eadward, 767; his negotiations with Eadward, ii. 7; his arguments to induce Eadward's acceptance of the Crown, 8; urges the claims of Eadward before the Witan, 9, 515; his relations to Eadward, 15, 31; presents a ship to Eadward, 19; his character, 31; his vast estates, 32; his lack of bounty to the Church, and alleged spoiliations, 32, 542-546; over-care for his own household, 33;

government of his Earldom, *ib.*; his strict administration of justice, 34; his family, 35, 552-555; greatness of his house, 47; relations between him and Leofric, 49; calumny about Ælfred revived against him by Robert of Jumieges, 70, 128, 136; unsuccessfully supports the petition of his nephew Swegen Estrithson for English help, 91, 93; pursues the Danish pirates, 94; sails to defend the West, 101; his declining influence, 118; commanded by Eadward to chastise the men of Dover, 132; refuses to obey the command, and demands a legal trial, 134, 135; Witan summoned to Gloucester to hear charges against him, 136; he meets his sons at Beverstone with the forces of their Earldoms, 138; offers to renew his compurgation on the charge of the death of Ælfred, 139, 140; his offers refused through the influence of the Frenchmen, 140; he demands the surrender of Eustace and the other criminals, *ib.*; threatens war against Eadward, 141; his march on Gloucester, 142; Gemot of London, and the King's unjust demands of Godwine, 144, 145; Godwine and Harold summoned before the King, 146; refusal of their demand for a safe-conduct, 148; outlawry of Godwine and his family, 149, 599-605; Godwine, Swegen, &c. take refuge in Flanders, 149; explanation of Godwine's position and conduct, 156; his complete and sudden fall, 157; impression on his contemporaries, *ib.*; general regret at his absence from England, 306, 308; Eadward's preparations against, *ib.*; petitions for his return, 310; determines on a return by force—estimate of his conduct, 311; comparison with Henry of Bolingbroke and William of Orange, 312; sets sail, 317; his first appearance off the English coast, 318; hindered by a storm, *ib.*; returns to Bruges, *ib.*; sails the second time to Wight, 319; meets Harold and sails eastward, 320; his ravages, 320, 633; enters the Thames and sails towards London, 321; reaches Southwark, *ib.*; London declares for him, 322; before London, 323; zeal of his followers, and lukewarmness of the King's troops, 324, 325; demands his restoration, 326; indignation of his men at the hesitation of

- Eadward, *ib.*; lands with Harold, 327; his behaviour at the Gemôt, 331; his supplication to the King, and speech to the people, 332; his personal reconciliation to the King, 335; estimate of his conduct, 346; his sickness, 347, 349; and death, 349, 635, 636, Norman fictions about his death, 350, 637; buried in the Old Minster, 351; general grief of the nation, *ib.*; true estimate of his character, 352; questions as to him and his sons stated by William of Malmesbury, 535; English characters of him and Harold, 535-538; father and son compared, 541; charge of sacrilege against, 542, 543; story of the destruction of Berkeley Abbey, 544, 545; his disputes with the see of Canterbury, 545, 546; lists of his children, 553-555; accounts of his banishment compared, 600-605; of his return, 625-628; of his reconciliation with Eadward, 629; growth of the legend of his death, 637-640.
- Godwine, Thegn of Lindesey, his cowardice, i. 281; his death at Assandun, *ib.*; his disputes with Evesham Abbey, i. 506, ii. 551; question as to his identity, i. 625.
- Godwine, son of Bishop Ælfsige, i. 306.
- Godwine of Hertfordshire, tenure of his lands, i. 587.
- Godwine Porthund, murders Ælfhelm, i. 325.
- Godwine, Bishop of Rochester, captured by the Danes at Canterbury, i. 350; his signatures, *ib.*
- Gorm the Old, founds the Danish monarchy, i. 215; makes the Danewerk, 451.
- Gospatric, Northumbrian Thegn, murdered by order of Eadgyth and Tostig, ii. 46, 478.
- Gospatric (afterwards Earl) saves Tostig's life, ii. 445.
- Goths, their conversion compared with that of England, i. 3.
- Green, Mr., on Bishop Gisa's account of his quarrel with Harold, ii. 674, 676.
- Greenwich, Ælfheah martyred at, i. 351, 352; fleet of Thurkill and Æthelred at, 359.
- Gregory, King of Scots, his alleged conquests, i. 572.
- Grimbald of Plessis, joins the rebellion against Duke William of Normandy, ii. 244; his unsuccessful attempt to seize William at Valognes, 245; his fate, 265; his lands confiscated, 266.
- Grote, Mr., his view of the Homeric Assemblies, i. 80.
- Gruffydd, son of Llywelyn, King of North Wales, invades England, i. 502, ii. 55; his wars in South Wales, ii. 56; is reconciled with King Eadward, 87; accompanies Swegen in an expedition against Gruffydd ap Rhydderch, *ib.*; invades Herefordshire, 309; his victory near Leominster, *ib.*; ravages Herefordshire, in alliance with Ælfgar, 386, 387; defeats Earl Ralph near Hereford, 388; sacks and burns Hereford, 390; escapes with Ælfgar into South Wales, 393; sues for peace, 395; makes a new incursion into Herefordshire, 396; character of the war with him, 397; again reconciled to Eadward, 398; his oath of homage, 399; loses his lands in Cheshire, *ib.*; marries Ealdgyth, daughter of Ælfgar, 416; his renewed ravages in England, 465; his palace at Rhuddlan, and Harold's march thither, 466; his escape, 467; sentence of deposition and outlawry passed upon him, 471; killed by his own people, 472.
- Gruffydd, son of Rhydderch, King of South Wales, expedition of Earl Swegen and Gruffydd ap Llywelyn against, ii. 87; allies himself with Danish pirates, invades Gloucestershire, and defeats Bishop Ealdred, 109; overthrown and slain by Gruffydd of North Wales, 386.
- Guest, Dr., his views of the English Conquest, i. 9; of the origin of London, 279.
- Gunhild, daughter of Harold Blaaland and wife of Pallig, embraces Christianity, i. 306; killed in the massacre of Saint Brice, 314.
- Gunhild, daughter of Cnut and Emma, i. 409, married to King Henry of Germany, 451, 745.
- Gunhild, niece of Cnut, marries successively the Earls Hakon and Harold, i. 427; banished, with her sons, ii. 71.
- Gunhild, daughter of Godwine, ii. 36, 554, 555.
- Gunnor, mistress and wife of Richard the Fearless, i. 252; legends of, *ib.*
- Guthmund, son of Steitan. See *Justin*.
- Guthrum, his peace with Ælfred and baptism, i. 46-47; his settlement compared with that of Rolf, 150.
- Guy, Bishop of Amiens, his *Carmen de Bello*, i. 464.

Guy of Burgundy, nephew of Duke Robert of Normandy, ii. 179; obtains the castle of Brionne, 193; his intrigues against Duke William, 240; plots with the lords of the Bessin and the Côtentin, *ib.*; scheme for a division of the Duchy, 241; preparations for revolt, 244; his escape from the battle of Val-des-dunes, 261; defends himself at Brionne, *ib.*; his surrender, 262; returns to Burgundy, 265.

Gyrth, fourth son of Earl Godwine, ii. 35; 555; Earl of the East-Angles and of Oxfordshire, 418, 566; accompanies Tostig and Ealdred to Rome, 452; question of the date of his promotion, 566, 567; writs addressed to him, 566.

Gytha, daughter of Swegen and wife of Eric, i. 377.

Gytha, sister of Earl Ulf, marries Earl Godwine, i. 421, 724, 725, ii. 537, 555; her long and chequered life, i. 421; her gifts to churches, ii. 350.

Gytha, daughter of Osgod Clapa, marries Tofig the Proud, i. 524.

Gytha, wife of Ralph of Hereford, ii. 663.

H.

Habkessen, wooden town of, ii. 606.

Hadwisa, daughter of Richard the Fearless, marries Geoffrey of Bri-tanny, i. 454.

Hadwisa, sister of Otto the Great, marries Hugh the Great, i. 207.

Hakon, son of Eric and nephew of Cnut, banished by Cnut, i. 426; question of his connexion by marriage with Cnut, *ib.*; probably sent away as Viceroy in Norway, 427; his death, *ib.*; probably Earl of the East-Angles, ii. 557; and before that, of Worcestershire, 563.

Half-King, title of Æthelstan of East-Anglia, i. 622, ii. 664.

Hallam, Mr., his views as to the Churls, i. 80; as to Commendation, 587.

Hamon, lord of Thorigny, surnamed *Dentatus*, joins the rebellion against William of Normandy, ii. 244; his son, Robert Fitz-Hamon, conqueror of Morganwg, *ib.*

Hampshire, invaded by the Danes in 1001, i. 306; men of, on Cnut's side at Sherstone, 383; origin of the name, 562.

Hanse Towns, title of their Senators, i. 102; their early commerce, 280.

Harold, supposed son of Cnut and of Ælfifu of Northampton, i. 478; his supporters in Northumberland and Mercia, *ib.*; despoils Ælfifu-Emma of her treasures, *ib.*; claims the Crown in opposition to Harthacnut, 478, 753; feeling in his favour among the Danes and Northern English, 479; the contest for the throne decided by a division of the Kingdom, 483; Harold reigns north of the Thames, *ib.*; story of his forging a letter from Emma to the Æthelings, 487; probably seizes the Ætheling Ælfred without Godwine's connivance, 496; chosen King over all England, 499; banishes Emma, *ib.*; his character, 500; alleged refusal of Archbishop Æthelnoth to crown him, 500, 755; his reconciliation with the party of Godwine, 501; his death, 504; his body disinterred and thrown into the Thames by order of Harthacnut, 508; afterwards brought up by a fisherman and buried in the church of Saint Clement Danes, 508, 509; Imperial supremacy probably reserved to him, 754.

Harold, second son of Godwine, lawfulness of his election as King, i. 106, 108; his first appearance, ii. 36; appointed Earl of the East-Angles, 37, 79; his character, 37-39, 41, 42, 44; his military genius, 38; his championship of England against strangers, 40; his foreign travels, *ib.*; his patronage of Germans as opposed to Frenchmen, 41; his friendship with Saint Wulfstan, *ib.*; his foundation of the College of Waltham, 41, 438, 439-445, 450, 670; his connexion with Eadgyth Swanneshals, 43; Earl Swegen's lands divided between him and Beorn, 88; he opposes Swegen's restoration, 99; joins his father at Beverstone, 138; summoned before the King, 146; is outlawed, 148; determines on resistance, 150; estimate of his conduct, *ib.*; goes with Leofwine to Bristol, 151; Bishop Ealdred sent to overtake them, but fails, 152; received by King Diarmid at Dublin, *ib.*; growth of his power, 306; sails with Leofwine from Dublin, and enters the Bristol Channel, 313; resisted by the men of Somersetshire and Devonshire, 314; lands at Porlock, *ib.*; his victory, 316; plunders the country and sails to join his father, *ib.*; estimate of his conduct,

- 317; his meeting with Godwine, 320; their landing at Southwark, 327; restored to his Earldom, 333; succeeds his father in the Earldom of the West-Saxons, 355; joy of the nation at his new promotion, *ib.*; character of his government, *ib.*; difference between his position and that of Godwine, 358; compromise between him and the King in regard to the foreigners, 360; legends concerning him and his brother Tostig, 378, 652-656; sent against Ælfgar and the Welsh, 392; fortifies Hereford, 393; Peace of Billingsley, 395; his co-operation with Leofric and Ealdred, 400; his dealings with Bishop Hermann and the monks of Mahnesbury, 405; suspected by Sir F. Palgrave of the death of Eadward the Ætheling, 413; Herefordshire added to his Earldom, 417; his prospects of the Crown, 420; questions as to his position, and with reference to the Crown, 421-423, his *quasi*-royal position, 424-428, 663; his relations to the Church, 429; his pilgrimage to Rome, 430, 431-433, 665; studies the politics of the French Princes, 430, 666; procures the pallium for Stigand, 432; his return, 433; his zeal for education, 441; his favour to the secular clergy, 442; witness of the Waltham foundation to his character, 443; dispute between him and Bishop Gisa, 446, 674-680; his campaign against Gruffydd, 466-473; adopts the Welsh tactics, 469; ravages and subdues all Wales, 470; builds a hunting-seat at Portskewet, 475; carries messages from the King to the Northumbrian insurgents, 487; charged by Tostig with stirring up the revolt, 488; denies the charge on oath, 489; hinders the King from making war on the Northumbrians, 490; his position in regard to the revolt, 491-494; English estimates of his character, 536-538; Norman calumnies, 539, 540; estimate of Orderic, 539; of the Scandinavian writers, 540-541; his alleged spoliation of the churches of Hereford, Exeter, and elsewhere, 547-548; older than Tostig, 554; his relations to the Earldoms of his brothers, 568; story of his illness, 585; versions of his conduct at Porlock, 623, 624; growth of the legend of his quarrel with Tostig, 652-654; its probable origin, 654, 655; mixed up with the accounts of his election as King, 655, 656; evidence for his Roman pilgrimage, 665; mistakes as to his foundation at Waltham, 670; real nature of his quarrel with Gisa, 674-677; his reconciliation with him, 676, 677; mythical versions, 677-679.
- Harold Blaataud, King of the Danes, his alleged relations with William Longsword, i. 191; his later conversion to Christianity, 215; his disinterested dealings with Normandy, 216; defeats Lewis at the Dive, 216, 217; renews the Laws of Rolf, 217; question as to his identity, 218; his alleged second intervention, 233.
- Harold, son of Swegen, succeeds his father in Denmark, i. 364; his alleged share in Cnut's invasion of England, 373, 684; his death or deposition, 419.
- Harold Hardrada, son of Sigurd and half-brother of Saint Olaf, his escape from the battle of Stikolstad, ii. 74, 75; passes into Russia, where he forms a friendship with King Jaroslaw of Novgorod, 75; betakes himself to the Byzantine Court, *ib.*; receives the command of the Warangian body-guard, *ib.*; his exploits against the Saracens in Sicily and in Africa, 76; his Crusade or Pilgrimage, *ib.*; his alleged suppression of disturbances at Athens, 77, 578; his quarrel with the Imperial Court, *ib.*; story of his escape from Constantinople, 77, 78; returns to Russia, 78; where he marries Elizabeth, daughter of Jaroslaw, *ib.*; passes into Sweden, *ib.*; invades Denmark, in alliance with Swegen Estrithson, *ib.*; joins Magnus and receives a share of the Kingdom of Norway, 90; succeeds Magnus, 92; question of the inscription found at Peiraieus, 578-582.
- Harold, husband of Gunhild, his signatures, i. 427; his murder, ii. 64; probably Earl of the East-Angles, 557.
- Harold, son of Ralph the Timid, ii. 417, 662-663.
- Harold the Staller, ii. 669.
- Harthacnut, son of Cnut and Emma, succeeds his father in Denmark, i. 477; designated by Cnut as his successor in England, *ib.*; his claim supported by the West-Saxons, in opposition to that of Harold, 477, 479; Godwine supports him in the Gemót

- of Oxford, 482; division of the Kingdom, Harthacnut reigning in Wessex, 483; remains in Denmark, 484; deposed in Wessex, 498; prepares to invade England, 504; passes the winter with his mother in Flanders, *ib.*; invasion rendered unnecessary by the death of Harold, *ib.*; his agreement with Magnus of Norway, 504, ii. 73; unanimously chosen King, i. 505; lands at Sandwich, and crowned at Canterbury by Archbishop Eadsige, 506; his character, *ib.*; his first Danegeld, 507; his treatment of the dead body of Harold, 508; his second Danegeld, 509; orders Worcester to be burned and the shire ravaged, in revenge for the murder of his Housecarls, 515, 516; recalls his half-brother Eadward from Normandy, 518; sells the see of Durham to Eadred, 522; his war with Magnus of Norway, 523; his death at the marriage-feast of Tofig the Proud, *ib.*
- Hasting, his settlement at Chartres, i. 162; sells the county to Theobald, 232.
- Hastings, reckoned distinct from Sussex, i. 347.
- Heaca, Bishop of the South-Saxons, dies, ii. 44.
- Heath, Archbishop, his assertion of the Imperial style of Elizabeth, i. 555.
- Henrici terra*, Germany so called, i. 601.
- Helen, name applied to Herleva, ii. 611.
- Helga, Cnut defeated at the, i. 450, 742.
- Hengest and Horsa, question as to their historical character, i. 10; legend of Hengest's daughter, 18.
- Hengestesdun, battle of, i. 42.
- Henry the Second of England, character of his reign, i. 5, 6; exacts the oath of fealty from the Scots, 570.
- Henry the Third of England, character of his reign, i. 6; restrictions placed on his authority, 595.
- Henry the Sixth of England, his forfeiture of the Crown, i. 595.
- Henry the Eighth of England, his Imperial style, i. 144, 554, 555.
- Henry the Fowler, King of the East-Franks, saluted *Imperator*, i. 142, 553; his election as King, 173, 202; his relations with Charles the Simple, 174; receives the homage of Herbert of Vermandois, 196.
- Henry the Second, Emperor, besieges Valenciennes, i. 45; his canonization, *ib.*
- Henry the Third, Emperor, marries Gunhild daughter of Cnut, i. 451; sends ambassadors to Eadward the Confessor on the occasion of that monarch's coronation, ii. 17; his nomination of Popes, 96; English embassy to him for the return of the Ætheling Eadward, 371; his splendid reception of the ambassadors, 372; his death, 409; his war against Godfrey and Baldwin, 594.
- Henry the Sixth, Emperor, homage rendered to him by Richard of England, i. 120; his conquest of Sicily, 463.
- Henry, King of the French, receives the Duchy of Burgundy, i. 466; succeeds Robert in the Kingdom, *ib.*; expelled and restored by Duke Robert, *ib.*; his ingratitude to William, ii. 201; invades Normandy and besieges Tillières, *ib.*; restores the fortress, contrary to his engagement, 203; aids William against the Norman rebels, 248; his personal exertions in the battle of Val-ès-dunes, 256, 257; his wars with Odo of Chartres, 275; deprives Theobald of Chartres of the city of Tours, which he bestows on Geoffrey of Anjou, *ib.*; his wars with Geoffrey of Anjou, 277.
- Henry the Fourth of France, crowned at Chartres, i. 240; his change of the royal style, 585.
- Henry of Huntingdon, his account of the formation of the English Kingdoms, i. 25, 580; character of his history, 258; his view of William's right to the Crown, 301; fragments of ballads preserved by him, 389; his use of the words "Saxon" and "English," 532, 540; his account of the deposition of Siegeberht, 591, 594; his account of William's speech at Senlac, 611; of Æthelred's invasion of Cumberland, 633; of the massacre of Saint Brice, 637; of Eadric, 641; his rendering of the word *Child*, 649; of the kingship of Swegen, 663; of the conference of Cnut and Eadmund, 689, 691; of the death of Eadmund, 696; of the death of Eadric, 720; of the exploits of Godwine in Denmark, 723; of the death of the Ætheling Ælfred, 762; of the character of Harold, ii. 539; of the death of Godwine, 639; of the supposed enmity between Tostig and Harold, 653.
- Heptarchy, an exploded notion, i. 22.

- Herbert, Count of Vermandois, imprisons Charles the Simple, i. 174; releases him, 175; suspected of his murder, 181, his Carolingian descent, *ib*; his policy, 194; does homage to Henry the Fowler, 196; his fortress at Laón, 200; besieges Rheims and forces his son into the Archbishoprick, 204; besieges Laón, *ib*; does homage to Otto, *ib*; dies, 207.
- Here*, meaning of the word, i. 356.
- Hereford, defeat of Earl Ralph near, by Gruffydd and Ælfgar, ii. 388; the city sacked and burnt, 390; its connexion with the story of Æthelberht of East-Anglia, *ib*; rebuilt and fortified by Harold, 394, see of, held by Ealdred along with that of Worcester, 398; Harold's alleged spoliation of the church of, 547-548.
- Herefordshire, Earldom of, held by Harold, ii. 394, 417, 548, 562; by Ranig, 561; by Swegen, *ib*; by Ralph, 562.
- Heregyld*, or war-tax, for the maintenance of a fleet, remitted, ii. 121; import of the remission, 123, 598.
- Heretoga*, title of, i. 70, 74, 624; its use in the Chronicles and Charters, *ib*; equivalent to *Ealdorman*, 580, 581; to *Consul*, 581.
- Heriots in use in England before the Conquest, i. 92.
- Herleva, or Arlette, mother of William the Conqueror, story of her connexion with Duke Robert of Normandy, ii. 177; advancement of her family, *ib*; her marriage with Herlwin of Conteville, *ib*.
- Herleva, wife of Archbishop Robert of Rouen, ii. 179.
- Herlwin of Conteville, married Herleva, mother of William, ii. 177.
- Herlwin, founder of the Abbey of Bec, ii. 214; his descent, *ib*; early life, 215; his virtues, *ib*; contemplates monastic retirement, 216; begins his foundation on his own estate of Burneville, near Brionne, 217; becomes Priest and Abbot, *ib*; removes the monastery to Bec, 218; his government as Abbot, 219; his death, 220.
- Hermann of Lotharingia, succeeds Brihtwold as Bishop of the Wilsætas, ii. 79, accompanies Ealdred to Rome, to obtain a dispensation for Eadward, 113-117; his attempt to obtain the Abbey of Malmesbury, 401; defeated by Harold, 404, 577; becomes a monk at Saint Omer, 405; returns to Eng-
- land and unites the sees of Ramsbury and Sherborne, 406; his death, *ib*.
- Herodotus quoted, ii. 132, 606, 648.
- Hertfordshire, part of the Earldom of Beorn, afterwards of that of Leofwine, ii. 560.
- Herzog*, High-Dutch form of *Heretoga*, i. 581.
- Heybridge, site of the battle of Maldon, i. 269.
- Hiesmes, County of, held by Robert of his brother Duke Richard, i. 463.
- Highlanders, their military habits compared with those of the English, i. 385.
- Hildebrand procures the election of Nicolas the Second, ii. 431.
- Hlaf-ætas*, loaf-eaters, a form of the Comitatus, i. 118.
- Hlaford*, Lord, origin and meaning of the title, i. 85, 582; relation of, to the man, 90, 91; influence of the King as *hlaford*, 115; process of choosing by the man, 118, 119, 587, 588; title borne by Æthelred of Mercia, 564, 582.
- Hlæfdige*, Lady, origin of the title, i. 85; title of the West-Saxon King's wife, 565, 583; applied to Æthelflæd of Mercia, *ib*.
- Homage, origin of the name, i. 90.
- Homer, English institutions and tactics illustrated by, i. 73, 79, 80, 86, 271, 318, 620, 723, ii. 12, 332.
- Homo*. See *Man*.
- Housecarls, or Thingmen, paid military force, organized by Cnut, i. 416, 440; formed a military guild with the King at their head, 441; the institution continued by later Kings, 442; the Housecarls of Harthacnut remain with Emma, 484; employed by Harthacnut to levy the Danegeld, 513; two of them killed at Worcester, 514; mention of, in the Chronicles, charters, &c., 733, 737; the force composed of men of all nations, 734; laws for the government of, 734, 735; their behaviour to the mass of the people, 735; legislation of the Witan regarding them, 736.
- Hubert of Rye receives Duke William on his flight from Valognes, ii. 247; attends him to Falaise, *ib*.
- Hubert, Archbishop of Canterbury, his doctrine of elective monarchy, i. 597.
- Hugh the Great, Duke of the French, succeeds Robert, i. 174; refuses the Crown, 174, 615; his war with Rolf, 174; his dealings with Charles the Simple, 181; marries Eadchild of England, 183; his character and policy, 194, 195;

- supported by Central and Southern Gaul as a candidate for the Crown, 197; refuses the Crown and procures the election of Lewis, 197, 615; his negotiations with Æthelstan, 197, 198; acts as the guardian of Lewis, 198; makes war on the King, 200; does homage to Otto, 204; marries Hadwisa, daughter of Henry the Fowler, 207; change of his policy on the birth of his son, *ib.*; confirmed in his duchies by Lewis, 210; invades Normandy in concert with Lewis, 210, 213; further dissensions with Lewis, 214; keeps Lewis in prison, 218; restores his kingship, 220; receives the commendation of Normandy, 221; excommunicated at Trier, 227; by Pope Agapetus, 228; surrenders Laon and submits, *ib.*; promotes the election of Lothar, 230; receives the grant of Aquitaine, *ib.*; defeated before Poitiers, *ib.*; his death, 231, his doctrine of commendation, 588.
- Hugh Capet, King of the French, his birth, i. 207; succeeds his father under the guardianship of Richard the Fearless, 231; does homage to Lothar, *ib.*; receives the commendation of Richard, *ib.*; his policy compared with that of his father, 235; his journey to Rome and alliance with Otto, 237; he assists Lewis the Fifth, 238; elected King at Senlis, and crowned at Noyon, 239; permanence of his dynasty, *ib.*; his struggles with Charles of Lotharingia, 240; associates his son Robert in the Kingdom, *ib.*; effects of his accession, 241, legend of his origin, 251; ground of his election, 597; speaks French, 606.
- Hugh the Frenchman betrays Exeter to the Danes, i. 315, 519.
- Hugh, Count of Chalon and Bishop of Auxerre, war of Richard the Good with, i. 460.
- Hugh, Bishop of Bayeux, rebels against Duke Robert, i. 464.
- Hugh, son of King Robert, crowned in his father's lifetime, i. 465, an alleged candidate for the Empire, *ib.*
- Hugh, son of Herbert of Vermandois, intruded into the see of Rheims, i. 204; opposes Lewis, 214; expelled from Rheims, 225.
- Hugh, King of Provence, how described, i. 203, 599.
- Hugh the Wolf, Earl of Chester, ii. 205.
- Humbra*, used to express the Ouse, ii. 688.
- Hungary, its commendation to the Empire, i. 119; the English Æthelings sheltered in, i. 410, ii. 368, 649; its wars with the Empire, ii. 651.
- Hunting, legislation of Cnut about, i. 433, 732; Eadward the Confessor's love of, ii. 25.
- Huntingdonshire, its varied relations to the Earldoms, ii. 558, 559.
- Hwiccas, their origin and territory, i. 40, 561, succession of their Earls, ii. 563, 566.
- Hyde History, its version of the death of Godwine, ii. 592.

I.

- Ida, first King of the Northumbrians, i. 25; his fortifications at Bamborough, 308.
- Imperator*, title borne by English Kings, i. 132, 552; its special force, 135, 552; used by Kings of Castile, 553; in what sense applied to Henry the Fowler and Otto the Great, *ib.*
- Imperium*, use of the word by Bæda, i. 543, question as to its meaning as applied to English Kings, 553.
- Indulf, King of Scots, his acquisition of Edinburgh, i. 573, 574.
- Infantry, the only force in use in England, i. 278.
- Ingelgar, first Count of Anjou, ii. 269; peasant origin of his family, *ib.*
- Ingram, Dr., his version of the ballad on the death of Ælfred, i. 756.
- Ingulf, false, quoted, ii. 531, 560.
- Ipswich, plundered by the Norwegians, i. 268.
- Ireland, Danish settlers in, i. 44; help given by them to the Danes in England, 56, 60, their defeat at Brunanburh, *ib.*; their ravages in Wales, 282; English slaves sold to, 333; slave-trade between that country and Bristol, ii. 151; flight of Harold and Leofwine to, who are well received by King Diarmid, 152; ships hired by Ælfgar, the rebel Earl, 386.
- Irish Annals, their account of the wars of Odo of Chartres, ii. 620; of Lulach of Scotland, 647.
- Islip, grant of, to Westminster, ii. 561.

J.

- Jacqueline of Hainault, her language to her husband compared with the case of Eadward and Eadgyth, ii. 528.

- James the First, his visit to Denmark, i. 302.
- James the Second, theories as to his abdication or deposition, i. 105; compared with Æthelred, 360, 595.
- Janberht, Archbishop of Canterbury, his relations with Offa and alleged treason, i. 560.
- Jehmarc, Under-king in Scotland, his submission to Cnut, i. 446, 447.
- Jersey, first mention of, i. 469.
- Jerusalem, Duke Robert's pilgrimage to, i. 748.
- Jocelin, his nomenclature of the Chronicles, i. 399.
- John the Fifteenth, Pope, reconciles Æthelred and Richard the Fearless, i. 284, 630.
- John, King of England, his lawful election, i. 106, 597; his commendation of his Kingdom to the Pope, 120; his change of the royal style, 586.
- John of Peterborough, his Chronicle quoted, ii. 560.
- John of Wallingford, exaggerates the influence of Charles the Great in England, i. 561; his account of the cession of Lothian, 574; character of his History, 576; on the massacre of Saint Brice, 636, 637.
- Joinville, John of, his relations to Champagne and France, i. 570.
- Judith, daughter of Charles the Bald, marries Æthelwulf, i. 303.
- Judith of Brittany, marries Richard the Good, i. 454; her church at Bernay, *ib.*
- Judith, sister of Baldwin of Lisle, marries Tostig, ii. 149.
- Juhel Berengar, Count of the Bretons, revolts against the Normans, i. 181; submits to William Longsword, 183.
- Julian, Emperor, his residence at Paris, i. 155.
- Jumièges, Abbey of, restored by William Longsword, i. 190.
- Justin, his invasion and presence at Maldon, i. 168; peace bought of him, 275, 276.
- Jutes, their share in the Conquest of Britain, i. 21, 22; Kingdoms founded by them, 23.
- Jutland, its southern portion Germanized and annexed by Prussia, i. 451.
- K.
- Karlensium, Karolorum Rex, Karoli*, Kings of the West-Franks so called, i. 600, 601.
- Karlings, later, their reign at Laón, i. 154; they retain their Teutonic character, 157; popular misconceptions about them, 160, 199; the line ends in Germany, 173; contrasted with the later Merwings, 199; their fall determined by the union of Normandy and Ducal France, 222; lose the German Protectorate, 235; end of the dynasty, 238; continue to reign in Lotharingia, 242; amount of real power retained by them, 248, 249; retain the Teutonic speech, 606, 607.
- Kemble, Mr., his "Saxons in England," i. 68; his constitutional views, 68, 79; his chapter on the Mark, 83; on the Comitatus, 85; on the Gersa, 98; on the action of the Witan, 335, 590, 593, his views of the Bretwaldadom, 542-544, of the legend of Radiger, 557, 558; of the relations between the Franks and the English, 558, on local nomenclature, 561-563; on the use of the word *Heretoga*, 581; on *Ealdorman*, 582; on *Cyning*, 583; on the growth of the thegnhood, 588; on the constitution of the Witenagemót, 590, 593; on the deposition of Kings, 593, 596; on the Housecarls, 733; on the Stallers, 737.
- Kenneth the Second, King of Scots, his friendly relations with Eadgar, i. 64, 65, 126, question of the grant of Lothian to, 65, 126, 575; his death, 326; his alleged signatures to charters, 595.
- Kent, origin and character of the Kingdom, i. 23; first English state to receive Christianity, 28; its supremacy at the time of the conversion, 29; its secondary position from the seventh century onwards, 35; becomes an appanage of Wessex, 40; letter from its Gemót to Æthelstan, 103; men of, defeated by the Danes in 999, 294; its two Kingdoms and two Bishopricks, 342; action of the local Witan, *ib.*; name known to Gregory of Tours, 558; change from Heretogan to Kings in, 580; acts of its local Witan, 591.
- King, origin of the word, i. 583; its derivation, 583, 584; never had an English feminine, *ib.*; Kingdoms called from their Kings, 600, 601.
- King of England or King of the English? i. 584-586.
- Kingship, English, how affected by the Norman Conquest, i. 70; its origin,

- 70, 73; distinction between Kings and Ealdormen, 74, 75, 579; fluctuation between Kings and Ealdormen, 75, 580; origin of the title, 76, 583; Teutonic Kingship national, not territorial, 77; titles of English Kings, *ib.*; growth of the kingly power, 78; private estates possessed by Kings, 94; encroachments of the Kings on the Folkland, *ib.*; Kings deposed by the Witan, 104, 105; chosen by the Witan, 106; commonly chosen from one family, 107; preference due to a King's son, *ib.*; due only when he was the son of a crowned King, 107, 626; value of the late King's recommendation, 108, 263; relations between King and Witan, 110; their joint action, 111; importance of the King's personal character, 113, 260, 380; overwhelming influence of an able King, 114; his importance as the executive, 115; his influence as personal lord, *ib.*; imperial titles assumed by English Kings, 132, their origin and force, 133-142; English Kings rarely visited the Continent, 303; rarely married foreign wives, *ib.*; popular element in royal elections, 581, 592; preference due to the royal family, 597.
- King's Teignton, burned by the Danes in 1001, i. 307.
- Kinnamos, John, his description of Frederick Barbarossa, i. 553.
- Kirk, Mr., quoted, i. 433.
- Knighton, Henry, his account of the death of Eadmund Ironside, i. 697; of the death of Eadric, 721.
- Knytlinga Saga, its account of the death of Swegen, i. 666; of Æthelred and Olaf, 687; of the Olney compact, 692; of the death of Eadmund Ironside, 697; of the origin of Earl Godwine, 706; of the war of Cnut and Eadmund, 710; of the marriage of Cnut with Ælfgifu of Northampton, 714; of the division of Cnut's dominions, 751.
- Köln, its early commerce with London, i. 281.
- König*. See *Cyning*.
- L.
- Lacman, a heathen Sea-King, assists Duke Richard of Normandy against Odo of Chartres, i. 456.
- Lacman of Man, his pilgrimage, ii. 632.
- Lady*. See *Hlæfdige*.
- Lambert, alleged baptismal name of Cnut, i. 674.
- Lambert of Hertzfeld, on the penance of Godfrey of Lotharingia, ii. 594.
- Lambeth, Harthacnut dies at, i. 525.
- Landesgemeinden* in Switzerland, i. 73, ii. 331.
- Lanfranc, opposes the views of Berengar in the Synod of Rome, ii. 115, 225; his connexion with the Abbey of Bec, 212, 223; consecrates the church at Bec, 220; his origin and character, *ib.*; his birth at Pavia, 221; his knowledge of Greek, and of Civil Law, 221, 222; his school at Avranches, 223; becomes Prior of Bec, 224; his favour with Duke William, 225.
- Language in the tenth century, notices of, i. 606-609.
- Langtoft, Peter, on the relations between Harold and Tostig, ii. 656.
- Laon, the capital of the later Karlings, i. 154, 193; the Teutonic centre in Gaul, 157; its language still Teutonic in the tenth century, 193; Herbert's fortress at, 200; alleged imprisonment of Richard the Fearless at, 212; surrendered by Lewis to Hugh, 220; attempt of Lewis and Otto on, 225; the city recovered for Lewis, 228; the tower surrendered by Hugh, *ib.*; an outpost of the German interest, 235; its attachment to the Karlings, 240.
- Lappenberg, Dr., his view of the policy of Cnut, i. 412; on the relations of Æthelred with Normandy, 633; on Eadric, 643; on the taking of Canterbury, 662; on the pilgrimage of Cnut, 729; on Cnut's laws, 732; on the Housecarls, 733; on Henry the Third's Hungarian war, ii. 651; his mistake about Waltham Abbey, 670.
- Latham, Dr., his views about Brittonia and Brettania, i. 556.
- Latin language, survived in Italy, Spain, and Gaul, i. 15.
- Latinus*, use of the word as applied to language, i. 180, 606.
- Law, renewal of, meaning of the phrase, i. 218, 417.
- Law, Roman, its retention on the Continent, i. 16; its small influence in England, 17.
- Le Comte, Abbé, on the battle of Valès-dunes, ii. 617.
- Legitimacy, slightly regarded in Normandy, i. 205.

- Leicester, one of the Five Boroughs, i. 48; recovered by Eadward the Elder, 61; name to be distinguished from Chester, 268.
- Λεωρυπία*, the Attic, compared with English assessments, i. 648.
- Le Mans, commune formed by its citizens, i. 256.
- Leo the Third, Pope, his share in the restoration of Eadwulf, i. 559-560.
- Leo the Ninth, Pope, commendation of the Normans of Italy to, i. 119; named Pope by the Emperor Henry the Third, ii. 96; story of Hildebrand's rebuking him, *ib.*; excommunicates Godfrey of Lotharingia, 97; ecclesiastical councils held by, 110, 111, 112, 115; grants a dispensation to Eadward the Confessor, 115.
- Leo, Bishop of Trier, his embassy to Normandy and England, i. 284, 631.
- Leofgar, Bishop of Hereford, ii. 397; his death in battle, *ib.*
- Leofric, son of Leofwine, proposes a division of the Kingdom between Harthacnut and Harold, i. 482; his government of Mercia, ii. 48, 556; its extent, 48; his wife Godgifu, *ib.*; his liberality to ecclesiastical foundations, 48, 414; relations between him and Godwine, 49; opposes the petition of Swegen Estrithson for English help, 90; brings his forces to aid Eadward at Gloucester, 141; war between Eadward and Godwine hindered by his intervention, 144; his cooperation with Harold, 400; his death, 414; retains the supremacy over all Mercia, 558; Lincolnshire and the other shires revert to him, 561; Herefordshire no part of his government, *ib.*; his mention in a charter of Bishop Æthelstan, 563; Worcestershire reverts to him, 566; his family, 658-661.
- Leofric, Abbot of Peterborough, nephew of the Earl, ii. 348.
- Leofric, Chancellor to King Eadward, appointed to the united Bishopricks of Devonshire and Cornwall, ii. 83; removes the see to Exeter, *ib.*; enthroned by the King and his wife, 84; subjects his Canons to the rule of Chrodegang of Metz, *ib.*
- Leofsige, Ealdorman of the East-Saxons, negotiates a payment to the Danes, i. 311; murders Ælfic and is outlawed, 312.
- Leofstan. See *Æthelnoth*.
- Leofwine, father of Leofric, succeeds Eadric in Mercia, i. 415, 556, 718; his supremacy over all Mercia, 563, 564, his family, 717, 720; his signatures to charters, 718, 719; his rank, 719; relations of Cnut with his family, *ib.*
- Leofwine, fifth son of Earl Godwine, ii. 35; flies with Harold to Ireland, 152; returns with him to England, 313; appointed Earl of Essex, Kent, &c., 419; notices of his Earldom, 560, 567, 568; question of his earlier appointment, 567.
- Leofwine, Bishop of Lichfield, ii. 343, 360.
- Leominster, nunnery of, suppressed on account of the misconduct of Eadgifu, ii. 88, 592; revenues of, possessed by Eadgyth, 550.
- Lewis the Pious, Emperor, his reign and deposition, i. 155, 156; his legislation on behalf of the Spanish refugees, 587; division of the Empire among his sons, 600.
- Lewis, King of the West Franks, defeats the Northmen at Saulcourt, i. 161.
- Lewis (Ultramarinus) King of the West Franks, his sojourn in England, i. 183; Eastern Gaul favours his election, 197; elected by favour of Hugh the Great, *ib.*; returns from England, 198; crowned at Laón, *ib.*; declares his independence of Hugh, 199; his character and position, 199, 200; receives the allegiance of Lotharingia, 202; his war with Otto, *ib.*; his activity, 203; his relations to Otto, 205, 208; marries Gerberga, 205, invades Normandy in concert with Hugh the Great, 209, 211; defeats the heathen Normans and occupies Rouen, 211, 213; his sojourn at Rouen, 214; his probable designs on Normandy, 215; defeated and taken prisoner by Harold Blaatand, 216, 217; transferred to Hugh the Great, 218; renewal of his Kingship, 220; joins Otto and Conrad against Hugh and Richard, 223, 224; fails before Paris and Rouen, 225; his fortunes improve, 226; holds various councils together with Otto, 226, 227, recovers Laón, 228; his progress in Aquitaine and Burgundy, *ib.*; his death, 229; different accounts of his election, 614-616.

- Lewis, son of Lothar, associated in the Kingdom with his father, i. 237, his marriage and divorce, *ib.*; succeeds as sole King, 238; besieges Rheims and dies, *ib.*
- Lewis, Saint, compared with Ælfred, i. 49.
- Lewis the Eleventh, his imprisonment at Peronne, i. 174.
- Lewis the Second, Emperor, his dispute with Basil for the title of *Basileus*, i. 553.
- Linoges, defeat of the Northmen at, i. 178, 181.
- Lincoln, one of the Five Boroughs, i. 48.
- Lincolnshire, old principalities in, i. 561; its local nomenclature, 563; its connexion with Leofric, ii. 561.
- Lindesey, ravaged by the Danes in 993, i. 281; submits to Swegen, 356; to Cnut, 368; ravaged by Æthelred, 369; men of, at Assandun, 387; part of the Earldom of Eadwine, ii. 561.
- Lindisfarne, first seat of the Bishoprick of Bernicia, i. 290.
- Lingard, Dr., his account of the story of Swegen, i. 631.
- Lithsmen*, sailors of London so called, i. 481; their share in choosing Kings, 591.
- Liudgardis of Vermandois, wife of William Longsword, i. 179; marries Theobald of Chartres, 232.
- Liudprand, his account of the dispute for the title of *Basileus*, i. 553; his use of geographical names, 602, 603.
- Llywelyn of Dyfed, helps Eadmund against Cumberland, i. 571.
- Lombardy, change from Kings to Dukes in, i. 75, 76, 580.
- London, early condition of, i. 23; occupied by the Danes, 46; by Alfred, 46, 53; attendance of its citizens in the Witenagemót, 103; burnt in 982, 265; its citizens defeat the Danes at sea, 278; its military and commercial importance, 278-281; comparison with Paris, 278; origin and history of the name, 279; origin of the Tower, *ib.*; legislation for, under Æthelstan and Æthelred, *ib.*; extent of its commerce, 279-280; special connexion with Germany, 280, 281; besieged by Olaf and Swegen, who are beaten off by the citizens, 286; Witenagemót held at, 294; Thurkill beaten off by the citizens, 343; Swegen beaten off by the citizens, 357, 358; their character as given by William of Malmesbury, 357; submits to Swegen, 358; holds out in the last days of Æthelred, 377; death and burial of Æthelred in, 378; its citizens chose Eadmund King, 379, its three sieges by Cnut, 381-385; different accounts of his ditches, 381-382, Eadmund's victory at, 385; Danes winter in, 395; Eadmund dies at, *ib.*; Danes of, side with Harold against Harthacnut, 481; held by Æthelred of Mercia, 563; called *Caput regni Merciorum*, 564; not included in any Earldom, 568; share of its citizens in choosing Kings, 591, 592.
- Lord. See *Hlaford*.
- Lord Lieutenant, use of the title, i. 405.
- Lothar, Emperor, names of his kingdom, i. 600.
- Lothar, son of Lewis From-beyond-Sea, change of policy under his reign, i. 208; his accession, 229, 230; grants Aquitaine to Hugh the Great, 230; receives the homage of Hugh Capet, 231; his relations to Richard the Fearless, 232; his alleged defeat by Harold Blaaland, 233; makes peace with Richard, 234; his relations to Hugh Capet, 235; his disputes with Otto the Second, 236; his raid on Aachen, *ib.*; makes peace with Otto, *ib.*; again invades Lotharingia, 237; invades Flanders, 238; his death, *ib.*
- Lothariensis Rex*, Henry the Third so called, i. 601.
- Lotharingia, origin of the Kingdom, i. 155, 600; its loyalty to the Karlings, 173, 193; attaches itself to Charles the Simple, 173; to Lewis, 202; war between Lewis and Otto for, 202, 203; disputes renewed between Lothar and Otto the Second and Third, 236, 237; finally becomes a fief of the Empire, 242; French and German both spoken in, 607.
- Lotharingian Prelates, promoted in England, ii. 79, 582; policy of their promotion, 80.
- Lothen and Yrling, Danish pirates, ravage the coast of England, ii. 94; pursued by Earls Godwine and Harold, 95; escape to Flanders, *ib.*
- Lothian, originally English, i. 35, 59, 573; question of its grant to Kenneth or to Malcolm the Second, i. 65, 573-579; its relations to England different from those of Scotland, 123-127; strictly an English Earl-

- dom, 126-127; becomes the historical Scotland, 127, 128.
 Lucy, alleged daughter of Earl Ælfgar, ii. 660.
 Lulach, his reign over the Scots, ii. 365.
 Lupus. See *Wulfstan*.
 Lyderic of Flanders, legend of, i. 251.
 Lyfing, Archbishop of Canterbury, crowns Eadmund Ironside, i. 379, 674; crowns Cnut, 402, 674, 677; his death, 423.
 Lyfing, Bishop of Devonshire, a supporter of Godwine, i. 494, 517; suspected of a share in the murder of the Ætheling Ælfred, *ib.*; receives the see of Worcester in plurality, 501; is accused with Godwine of the death of Ælfred, 509; loses his Bishoprick of Worcester, *ib.*; recovers it by purchase, *ib.*, accompanies Godwine in his embassy to Eadward, ii. 7; his death, 81; his career and character, 81, 82; his plurality of benefices, 82.

M.

- Mabel, daughter of William Talvas, wife of Roger of Montgomery, ii. 184.
 Macaulay, Lord, on the deposition of James the Second, i. 595.
 Macbeth, Scottish Under-king, does homage to Cnut, i. 447; his share in the murder of Duncan, ii. 54; his reign a period of prosperity for Scotland, *ib.*, distributes money at Rome, *ib.*; his supposed personal pilgrimage there, 116, 117; favourably receives Osbern and Hugh, 345; his position in Scotland, 362; Siward's expedition against him, 363, 364; his alliance with Thorfinn, 363; his defeat by Siward, *ib.*; his wars with Malcolm, 365; is finally defeated and slain, *ib.*; mythical account followed by William of Malmesbury and Shakespere, 644.
 Maccus, defends the bridge at Maldon, i. 270.
Magesætas, their territory, i. 561; present at Assandun, 681.
 Magnentius, his reign in Britain, i. 138.
Magnificus, meaning of the epithet, i. 259.
 Magnus, son of Saint Olaf, dispossesses Swegen, son of Cnut, in Norway, i. 477; his reign in Norway, *ib.*; his war with Harthacnut, 498, 523; receives the submission of Denmark on the death of Harthacnut, by virtue of a treaty, ii. 18; his claims on the English Crown, 57, 73; his struggle with Swegen for the Crown of Denmark, 72; attacked by Swegen and Harold Hardrada, 78; is joined by Harold Hardrada, who receives a share of the Kingdom of Norway, 90; drives Swegen out of Jutland and the Danish isles, *ib.*; defeats Swegen and occupies Denmark, 92; his sudden death, *ib.*
 Maiandros, crossing of, compared with the battle of Maldon, i. 271.
 Maine, alleged superiority of Normandy over, i. 175.
 Mamz, Synod of, convoked by Leo the Ninth, ii. 111; presence of English Prelates at, *ib.*
 Malahule, uncle of Rolf, his descendants, i. 461.
 Malcolm the First, King of Scots, receives Strathclyde or Cumberland from Eadmund, i. 62; nature of the grant, 571, 573.
 Malcolm the Second, King of Scots, does homage to Eadgar as Under-king of Cumberland, i. 65, 124, 125; refuses to pay Danegeld, 299; succeeds to the Crown of Scotland, 326; besieges Durham, and is defeated by Uhtred, *ib.*; enters England, and defeats the Northumbrians at Carlham, 444; does homage to Cnut, 446; his death, 447.
 Malcolm the Third, King of Scots, his submission to William, i. 466; account of his relations to England, 568; his wars with Macbeth, who is defeated and slain, ii. 365, 644; his final establishment as King of the Scots, 365; his sworn brotherhood with Tostig, 383, 457, 646; invades Northumberland during the absence of Tostig, 457.
 Maldon, battle of, i. 268, 273; site described, 269; Song of, 268-272.
 Malger, Archbishop of Rouen, son of Richard the Good by Papia, ii. 179, 208.
 Malmesbury, Ealdgyth, widow of Sigefrith, imprisoned at, i. 371; attempts of Bishop Hermann the Lotharingian Prelate to annex the Abbey to the see of Wiltshire, ii. 401-403; resistance of the monks to the union, 403; the grant to Hermann revoked, 404; action of the Witan and of Harold in the matter, 404, 406.
Man, opposed to *Lord*, i. 90, 91.
 Man, Isle of, its relations to England, i. 67; ravaged by Swegen, 289; by Æthelred, 298.

- Maniakēs, George, his command in Sicily, ii. 76, 581.
- Mannig, Abbot of Evesham, his appointment, ii. 65; his death, 437, 669.
- March*, force of the word, i. 11.
- Marches, or border districts, instances of their great development, i. 156.
- Marcus Aurelius, compared with Ælfred, i. 51.
- Margaret, name given to Estrith, i. 749.
- Margaret, daughter of Eadward the Ætheling, ii. 369.
- Mark*, meaning of the word, i. 83, 96; marks merged in shires, 96; system of, less perfect in England, 97.
- Marlborough, victory of the Danes at, i. 327; Council of, ii. 577.
- Marriage, Danish, i. 179, 327; Norman and Frankish laxity in regard to, 180; rarity of, between English Kings and foreigners, 303; instances of, between different classes, 329; marriage with a step-mother, the custom of some Teutonic nations, 558, 612-614.
- Martin, Abbot of Jumièges, dissuades William Longsword from the monastic life, i. 190.
- Martin, Saint, church of, near Canterbury, see of a suffragan Bishoprick, i. 501.
- Marzfeld*, the Frankish assembly, i. 73.
- Matilda, history of the name, ii. 290.
- Matilda, daughter of Richard the Fearless, marries Odo of Chartres, i. 454.
- Matilda of Flanders, sought in marriage by William, ii. 290; her descent from Ælfred, 301, 369.
- Matthew Paris, his account of the election of John, i. 597.
- Maximus, Emperor or Tyrant, i. 132, 345; his connexion with the legend of Arthur, 138.
- Mediterranei*. See *Middle-Angles*.
- Melrose Chronicle, on the battle of Carham, i. 737.
- Mercia, origin and growth of, i. 26, 580; its greatness under Penda, 36; under Æthelberht, Offa, and Cenwulf, 37, 38; its subjection to Ecgberht, 40; invaded by the Danes, 45; divided between Ælfred and Guthrum, 46; origin of the shires in, 47, local nomenclature of, 48; its position under Ælfred, 53, 76, 564; fully recovered by Eadward and Æthelfræd, 56; incorporated with the West-Saxon Kingdom, 57; again separated under Eadgar, 62, 63; ravaged by Swegen, 357; ill success of Eadmund in keeping an army together in, 375; its north-western shires ravaged by Eadmund and Uhtred, 376; its eastern shires ravaged by Cnut and Eadric, *ib.*; great plundering expedition of Cnut in, 385, 386; divided between Cnut and Eadmund, 394; Leofwine succeeds Eadric in the Earldom, 415; action of its local Witan, 506; relations of Charles the Great with, 559, 560; its shires probably mapped out afresh by Eadward the Elder, 562; position of Æthelred and Æthelfræd, 563-565; its local Gemōts, 564; under the government of Leofric, chief Earl of, ii. 48, 548; succeeded by Ælfgar, 416; various uses of the name, 557; dismemberment of the Earldom, 557, 558, supremacy retained by Leofric, 558; its eastern shires revert to Leofric, 561; shiftings of its western shires, *ib.*
- Meredydd, Prince of Wales, buys off the Danes, i. 282; extent of his dominions, *ib.*; his wars with England, and league with the Northmen, 282, 283.
- Merwings, not connected with modern France, i. 154; contrast with the Karlings, 160, 199.
- Michael Catalectus, Emperor, ii. 581.
- Middel Rice*, Kingdom of Burgundy so called, i. 601.
- Middle-Angles, or *Mediterranei*, Earldom of, i. 515; held by Thored, ii. 558; its probable extent, *ib.*
- Middlesex, part of the Earldom of Harold, ii. 567; of Leofwine, *ib.*
- Military tenure, Roman origin of, i. 91; one element in feudalism, *ib.*
- Minors, their position under the old English monarchy, i. 107, 262.
- Minster*, *monasterium*, *moutier*, meaning of the words, i. 424.
- Monarchus*, title of English Kings, its meaning, i. 552; its use by Dante, *ib.*
- Monasteries, foundation of, in Normandy, ii. 210; character of the monastic reformations in various ages, 211.
- Monasterium*. See *Minster*.
- Montgomery, death of Alan of Brittany before, ii. 192; transference of its name to a Welsh shire, 194.
- Montreuil, war of, i. 200.
- Morkere, son of Earngrim, murdered at Oxford by Eadric, i. 371.
- Morkere, younger son of Ælfgar of Mercia, elected Earl of the Northumbrians by the rebel Gemōt, ii. 481;

marches southward and reaches Northampton, 485; joined by his brother Eadwine, *ib.*; confirmed in his Earldom, 494.
 Mortain, County of, held by William the Warling, ii. 287; bestowed on William's half-brother Robert, 289.
Moutier. See *Minster*.
 Mouzon, council at, i. 226.
Murdram, legal process so called, i. 736.
 Muriel, daughter of Herleva, ii. 616.
Myrce, use of the name, i. 586.

N.

Names of countries borrowed from the people, i. 586, 598.
 Navy, its efficiency under Eadgar, ordinances for its revival under Æthelred, i. 334, 335; the fleet raised by the contributions of districts, 336-338; its extent under Cnut, 507; reduction in, ii. 113; paid off, 121.
 Neal of Saint Saviour, drives back the English from the Côtentin, i. 300; his exploits in the Breton war, 465.
 Neal the Second, chief leader in the rebellion against William, ii. 242, 243; his exploits at Val-ès-dunes, 259.
 Needlework, English skill in, i. 437.
 Neot, Saint, his legend, i. 49.
 Nest, daughter of Gruffydd and Ealdgyth, ii. 659.
 Neustria, its union with Aquitaine, i. 154; its final separation from Austrasia, 155.
 Nicolas the Second, Pope, receives Tostig at Rome, ii. 453; consecrates Walter and Gisa, 454; deprives Ealdred, *ib.*, yields to the threats of Tostig, 455.
 Nicolas, Abbot of Saint Ouen, illegitimate son of Richard the Third, ii. 180.
 Nikaia, Robert of Normandy dies and is buried at, i. 473.
 Nithard, his use of geographical names, i. 603; his witness as to language in the tenth century, 606.
 Nobility, different forms of, i. 88; growth of the doctrine concerning, 251; origin of, in Normandy, *ib.*
 Nomenclature, local, its permanence in England, i. 8; in Gaul, 16; its Celtic and Teutonic elements in England, 18, 383; how affected by Danish settlements, 48; personal, its peculiar character in England, 303; English, Danish, and Flemish compared, 562, 563; state of, throughout Europe in the tenth century, 598.

Norman, use of the word as applied to language, i. 607.
 Normans, how blended with the English, i. 1, 9, 148; commendation of, in Italy, to Leo the Ninth, 119; practical effect of their kindred with the English, 148; their national character, 149, 153; they adopt the French tongue and name, 149, 161, 244; effects of their settlement on general history, 150; their exploits in the East, 150, 151; in Sicily, *ib.*; their influence on art, *ib.*; change in their tactics, 151; the race everywhere blended with the conquered nations, 152; special effects of their settlement in Gaul, 153, 243; French feelings towards, 163; titles of their princes, 169; nature of their settlement, 170; massacre of, in Brittany, 182; abet the Danes against England, 283, 284; begin to settle in England under Emma, 301; foreign expeditions and conquests, 458; conquest of Apulia and Sicily, 461; struggle between Normans and Englishmen begins with the accession of Eadward the Confessor, ii. 4; promotion of, to high office, 29; their calumnies against Godwine and his sons, 31; their influence under Eadward, 124, 158, 293; compared with that of the Danes, 125; connexion of their great houses with English history, 181; abuse of ecclesiastical appointments by their Dukes, 206; position of the Prelates, *ib.*; their subjection to ducal authority, 207; their position in England in the later days of Eadward the Confessor, 357-360.
 Normandy, its vassalage to France, i. 167, 210, 609-611; original extent of, 168; no early records of its history, 170; condition of the peasantry of, 171; Danish names in, *ib.*; its political constitution, 172, Christian and heathen parties, 180, 188-191, 209; progress of the French language in, 180, 607; its supremacy over Brittany, 185; geographical distribution of parties in, 189; attached to Ducal France under Richard the Fearless, 208; fresh Danish settlements in, 209; the Christian party seek French help, *ib.*; absolute independence of the Duchy asserted, 220; its commendation to Hugh the Great, 220, 221, its alliance with Ducal France, 222; ravaged by Lewis and Otto, 225; spoken of as a Kingdom, 234; determines the fall of

- the Karlings, 243; its position established by the Capetian revolution, 244; its relation with the Capetian Kings, 245; character of its early jurisprudence, 257; its increasing connexion with England, 284; the Danes received in its ports, 298, 339; Æthelred's war with, 300, 301; its results, 302; its friendly relations with France and Brittany, 453, 454; titles of its princes, 453, 454; keeps up its connexion with Scandinavia, 458; its slow acquisition of any territorial name, 605; effects of William's reign on, ii 166, 167, 191; anarchy in, during William's minority, 189; building of castles, *ib.*; frequency of assassinations, 190; ill relations between Normandy and France from the accession of William, 199; causes of the ill feeling, 201; dispute about Tilières, *ib.*; invasion of Normandy by King Henry, 203, ecclesiastical movement in Normandy — foundation of monasteries, 210, connexion of the religious movement in Normandy with the Conquest of England, 232; Guy of Burgundy's scheme for a division of the Duchy, 241; William's power firmly established in, 266; supremacy of the French element confirmed, 267; prosperous condition of, under William, 290.
- Northampton, treaty of, i. 121, 130, 144; burned by Thurkill, 347; negotiations with the Northumbrians at, ii. 485-489.
- Northamptonshire, ravaged by the Northumbrians, ii. 486; its varied relations to the great Earldoms, 559; detached from Northumberland in favour of Waltheof, 559, 560.
- Northman, Norman*, meaning of the name in English topography, i. 605.
- Northman, son of Leofwine, executed, i. 411, 719; his alleged connexion with Eadric, 411; his titles, 719.
- Northmannia, Normannia, Normannia*, various uses of the name, i. 605.
- Northumberland, origin of, i. 25; its greatness in the sixth century, 35; its struggles with Mercia, 36; its greatness in the seventh century, and decline, 37, its alleged submission to Charles the Great, 38, 559; submits to Ecgerht, 40; conquered by the Danes, 45; divided by them, 46; occupied by the Danes, *ib.*; its local nomenclature, 48; submits to Ælfred, 52; its commendation to Eadward the Elder, 57, 123, 587; incorporated with the Kingdom by Æthelstan, 59; revolts against Eadmund, 61; reduced to an Earldom, 61, 76; favoured by Eadgar, 65; deposition of Kings in, 104, 105, 593; local independence retained by, 116; invaded by Malcolm, 326; united under Uhtred, 327; savage manners of its inhabitants, 327, ii. 49, 380, 520; submits to Swegen, i. 356; division of the Earldom under Cnut, 377; its affairs under Cnut, 444; united under Siward, 522, extent of, under Oswiu and Oswald, 547; relations of Charles the Great with, 559; formation of the Kingdom, 580; succession of the Earls in, 644-646; its condition under Siward, ii. 49; its position, 51; provincial jealousy of the Northumbrians, 141; they support Eadward against Godwine, *ib.*; Tostig, son of Godwine, appointed Earl of, 375; disturbed state of the country, 380; Tostig's efforts to restore order, *ib.*; invaded by Malcolm King of Scots during Tostig's absence at Rome, 457; oppression of Tostig, 477; revolt of the Northumbrians against Tostig, *ib.*; constitutional position of Northumberland, 479; rebel Gemót held by the Northumbrians at York, 481; Tostig deposed and Morkere elected Earl, *ib.*; the Northumbrians massacre the followers of Tostig and plunder his treasury, 484; ravage Northamptonshire, 486; negotiations with them, 487, 689, 690; the acts of their Gemót at York confirmed, 495.
- Norway, comparatively slight intercourse of England with, i. 44; settlements in, from Scotland and Ireland, *ib.*; revolutions of, 448; reign of Saint Olaf over, 449, 450, Cnut chosen King of, 450; Cnut's son Swegen succeeds as King, 477; is expelled thence, *ib.*; reign of Magnus, son of Saint Olaf, *ib.*; Harthacnut's war with Magnus, 523.
- Norwegian incursions, distinguished from Danish, i. 268.
- Nottingham, seized by the Danes, i. 45; one of the Five Boroughs, 48, recovered by Eadward the Elder, 61; its connexion with Tostig, ii. 560.
- Noy, the reviver of Ship-money, i. 339.

O.

- Occidentales*, equivalent to French, i. 603, 604.
- Oda, Archbishop of Canterbury, favours

- the monks, i. 63; his embassy to Hugh the Great, 198.
- Odda, various forms of the name, ii. 565.
- Odda, a kinsman of King Eadward, set over the western shires of Godwine's Earldom, ii. 158, 564-565; his death and character, 406, 407; afterwards Earl of the Hwiccas, 407, 566; becomes a monk, 407; his alleged French origin, 565; his family and signatures, *ib*.
- Oddington, origin of the name, ii. 565.
- Odo, King of the West Franks, his homage to Arnulf, i. 120; his defence of Paris, 157, 161; his election as King, 157.
- Odo, son of Herleva by Herlwin of Conteville, see of Bayeux bestowed on, ii. 208; his character in England, *ib*.; and in Normandy, 209; his work in Bayeux cathedral, *ib*.
- Odo the Second of Chartres, marries Matilda of Normandy, i. 454; his war with Richard the Good, 455, 457; war of Count Fulk of Anjou with, ii. 271; defeated by Fulk in the battle of Pontlevois, 272; his last days, 274; his war with King Henry of France, *ib*.; his attempt on the Kingdom of Burgundy, *ib*.; his defeat and death at Bar, 275, distinguished from his grandfather, 619; various accounts of his wars, 619-621; how looked on in Germany, 620.
- Odo, fourth son of King Robert, i. 466.
- Odo, *Comes* or *Consul*, question of his identity, 565.
- Offa, first King of the East-Angles, i. 25.
- Offa, King of the Mercians, his victories, i. 38; his dealings with Charles the Great, 38, 560; titles given to, 561.
- Olaf Tryggvesson, King of the Northmen, Sagas of his early life, i. 267, 287; ravages Cheshire, 268; present at the battle of Maldon, *ib*.; invades England in concert with Swegen, 285; driven back from London, 286; ravages Southern England, 286, 287; makes peace with Æthelred, 288; his confirmation and adoption, *ib*.; his fidelity to his engagement, *ib*.; his forcible introduction of Christianity into Norway, *ib*.; his death, *ib*.; other accounts of his conversion, *ib*.
- Olaf, Saint, son of Harold, his alleged share in the wars of Æthelred and Cnut, i. 368, 373; his baptism, 373; his alleged help to the sons of Eadmund Ironside, 401; his reign in Norway, 449; brings Bishops and other churchmen from England, *ib*.; his persecution of the heathens, *ib*.; summoned to hold the Crown of Norway as vassal of Cnut, 450; rejects the summons, and is attacked by Cnut, *ib*.; allies himself with the Swedish King Omund, *ib*.; defeats Cnut at the Helga, *ib*.; expelled by Cnut, who is chosen King of all Norway, *ib*.; killed at Stiklestad, and looked upon as a martyr, *ib*.; his alleged presence in Normandy, 456.
- Olaf, Saint, Saga of, quoted, i. 448, 686.
- Olaf or James, King of the Swedes, half-brother of Cnut, protects the children of Eadmund Ironside, i. 410.
- Old-English*, technical use of the word, i. 541.
- Olney, conference of, between Cnut and Eadmund, i. 393; different accounts of, 688-693; position of the place, 690.
- Omund, his presence at the battle of the Helga, i. 743.
- Orderic, his affected use of national names, i. 535-536; his account of the death of Swegen, 666; character of his History, ii. 162; his profession at Oucho, 213; his account of Harold, 539; of the marriage of Eadward the Ætheling, 651.
- Orientales*, equivalent to German, i. 603, 604.
- Orleans, Robert son of Hugh Capet crowned at, i. 240.
- Ormulum*, quoted, ii. 498.
- Osbeorn, son of Ulf, his banishment, ii. 10, 63, 521.
- Osbeorn, son of Siward, his death, ii. 643, 644.
- Osbern, on the election of Eadward the Martyr, i. 626; on the taking of Canterbury, 658; on the baptism of Cnut, 676.
- Osbern, guardian of William, ii. 192; murdered at Vaudreuil by William of Montgomery, 195; his son William Fitz-Osbern, 196.
- Osbern, son of Richard, son of Scrob, ii. 345; surrenders his castle, and throws himself on the mercy of Earl Leofric, *ib*.; favourably received by Macbeth, *ib*.; his later possession of land and office in Herefordshire, *ib*.
- Osgod Clapa, banished, ii. 63, 89; probably entered the service of Swegen Estrithson, 90; his movements, 99, 108; appears on the coast of Flanders, 108; takes his wife from Bruges, and sails back to Denmark, *ib*.; destruc-

- tion of the remainder of his fleet, *ib.*; his death, 373.
- Oslac, Earl of Deira, his favour with Eadgar and banishment under Eadward, i. 264.
- Oslac, companion of Rolf, his French and Christian policy, i. 182; acts as regent for Richard the Fearless, 212.
- Osmund, delivers Richard the Fearless, i. 212.
- Oswald, Saint, restores the power of Northumberland, i. 36; extent of his dominions, 547.
- Oswiu of Northumberland, extent of his dominions, i. 36, 37, 547.
- Oswulf, son of Eadwulf, appointed to the Earldom of Bernicia, i. 522, ii. 483.
- Otto the Great, marries Eadgyth daughter of Eadward the Elder, i. 60; his restoration of the Empire, 142; his accession to the Eastern Kingdom, 201; his war with Lewis for Lotharingia, 202; the French Princes do homage to him, 203, 204; his reconciliation with Lewis, 205; their later relations, 205, 208; interferes on behalf of Lewis, 219; joins Lewis in the war with Hugh and Richard, 224; their failure before Paris and Rouen, 225; his death, 225; in what sense saluted *Imperator*, 553; speaks French and Slavonic, 606; his intimate alliance with Eadgar, ii. 582.
- Otto the Second, Emperor, succeeds his father, i. 235; his changed relations towards Lothar, 236; invades France, *ib.*; his dealings with Hugh Capet, 237; his death, *ib.*; establishes the Mark of Sleswick, 451; speaks Latin, 606.
- Otto the Third, Emperor, anarchy of his minority, i. 237; his short and wonderful reign, 305.
- Otto, son of Hugh the Great, receives the Duchy of Burgundy, i. 231.
- Otto of Freisingen, his use of geographical names, i. 602, 603.
- Ouche, Abbey of. See *Saint Evroul*.
- Outlawry, compared with *aquæ et ignis interdictio*, i. 499.
- Outlawry of Danish Kings under Æthelred, force of the act, i. 365, 366.
- Owen of Wales in alliance with England against Meredydd, i. 282, 283.
- Oxford, burned by Thurkill, i. 343; gives hostages to Swegen, 357; its early history, 370; its importance in the eleventh century, *ib.*; burning of the minster at, 371; renewal of Eadgar's Law at, 417; the Kingdom divided at, between Harold and Harthacnut, 482; Harold crowned at, 484; dies at, 504; the Northumbrians march to, ii. 494; Cnut's Law renewed at, 495, 689; its connexion with Ælfgar, 565; Gemót at, 689.
- Oxfordshire, ravaged by Thurkill, i. 345; forms part of the Earldom of Swegen, ii. 36, 561; joined to that of Gyrth, 566, 567.

P.

- Pagus*, use of the word, i. 579, ii. 406.
- Palgrave, Sir Francis, his history of the English Commonwealth, i. 68; his views of the English Empire, *ib.*; of the Thegnhood, 79; of the Witan, 102; character of his history of Normandy, 148, 154; his defence of the later Karlings, 160; his use of the names "Saxon" and "English," 537, 541; his theory of the Bretwaldas, 542, 545; his account of the relations of Charles the Great with Britain, 559, 560; his account of Earl Ralph, 562, 563; his derivation of the word *King*, 583; his views on the Witenagemót, 590; on the Kingdom of Burgundy, 599; his misinterpretation of Widukind, 607; his views of the vassalage of Normandy, 610, 611; on the death of William Longsword, 619; on the relations of Æthelred with Normandy, 632; on Wulfric Spot, 656; on the family of Leofwine of Mercia, 717; on Tostig, Earl of Huntingdon, 768, 769; his surmise as to the death of the Ætheling Eadward, ii. 412; on the Earldom of Herefordshire, 562.
- Pallig, Danish Earl, takes service under Æthelred, i. 306; his treason, 307; killed in the massacre of Saint Brice, 314.
- Papal legates in England, ii. 458.
- Paris, origin of its importance, i. 153, 155; its importance as a bulwark against the Northmen, 156; origin of its dynasty, *ib.*; its sieges by the Northmen, 156, 157; the centre of the French nation and language, 157; besieged in vain by Lewis and Otto, 225; threatened by Otto the Second, 236; becomes the capital, 238; but not the crowning place, 240; irregular coronations at, *ib.*; comparison with London, 278.
- Parliament, powers of, compared with

- those of the ancient Witan, i. 104, 109, 112; privilege of, its probable origin, 112; use of the word in Normandy, 255.
- Patrician*, use of the word, i. 169, 564; applied to Æthelred of Mercia, 563, 564; to Charles the Great, 585.
- Patronymics*, names of places derived from, i. 562, 563.
- Paul Warnefrid, his account of the Lombards, i. 580.
- Pearson, Mr., on Harold and Gisa, ii. 680.
- Peasants, Norman, their revolt, i. 255; their regular political organization, 255, 256; the revolt crushed, 257; its probable results, *ib.*
- Pegge's account of Danegeld, ii. 599.
- Peiraieus, inscription at, said to commemorate Harold Hardrada, ii. 579.
- Pembrokeshire, its Flemish occupation and local nomenclature, i. 563.
- Pen, Cenwealh's victory over the Welsh at, i. 382-383.
- Penda, King of Mercia, his wars with Northumberland and Wessex, i. 35, 36.
- Penhow, the men of Somersetshire and Devonshire defeated by the Danes at, i. 310.
- Penselwood, Eadmund's victory at, i. 382-383; description of the site and its antiquities, *ib.*
- Peterborough Chronicle, its character, i. 399; on the assessment of 1008, 647; on the date of the battle of the Helga, 742; on the candidature of Harold and Harthacnut, 753; on the burial of Harold the First, 764; on the appointment of Bishops, ii. 577; on Godwine, 600, 601; on the Ætheling Eadward, 647.
- Philip of Comines, his remarks on the imprisonment of Charles the Simple, i. 174.
- Picquigny, William Longsword murdered at, i. 204.
- Picts, their origin, i. 14; relations with Northumberland, 37, 547; independent of Egberht, 42.
- Pilgrimage, ill effects of, ii. 456.
- Pippin, King of the Franks, his election, i. 596.
- Pirates*, the Normans so called, i. 163, 169, 253.
- Poitiers, Hugh the Great defeated by William of Aquitaine at, i. 230; gifts of Emma to the church of St. Hilary at, 438.
- Poland, its commendation to the Empire, i. 119.
- Pole, Cardinal, his theory of Kingship, i. 534.
- Ponthieu, position of the County, i. 193.
- Popa, Danish wife of Rolf, i. 179, 612; mother of William Longsword, 179.
- Popes, German, of Imperial nomination, ii. 96.
- Porlock, Harold's victory at, ii. 316.
- Port, question as to his mythical character, i. 10.
- Portus Itius*, Wissant, i. 486.
- Pot, Philip, his theory of Kingship, i. 584.
- Prædux*, title of English Kings, i. 552.
- Primicerius*, title of English Kings, i. 552.
- Prince*, modern use of the word, i. 573.
- Principalities, minor, numerous in England, i. 26.
- Prokopios, his notices of early English history, i. 22, 30, 556-558; illustrates English tactics, 270; his use of the word Ἀγγελοι, 530, 558; his account of Brittia and Brettania, 556-557; of the legend of Radiger, 558.
- Property qualification not needed for the Witenagemot, i. 590.
- Prosper, his notice of the Saxons in Britain, i. 530, 557.
- Prussia, her action in the campaign of 1866, i. 295.

Q.

Queen, title of, abolished in Wessex and retained in Mercia, i. 565; meaning of the word, 583.

R.

Radiger, King of the Varni, legend of, i. 553.

Radnor, reckoned part of Herefordshire, ii. 684.

Rægnald, Regenwald, Reginald, submits to Eadward the Elder, i. 566; various persons of the name, 569.

Ralph of Mantes, son of Drogo and Godifu, accompanies his uncle Eadward to England, i. 519; holds the Earldom of Worcestershire, ii. 109, 563; comes to Eadward at Gloucester, 139; holds the Mercian portion of Swegen's Earldom, 158, 562; his position as regards the Crown, 367, 415; his defeat by Gruffydd and Ælfgar near Hereford, 387; his death, 415; question of his position in Herefordshire, 562, 563.

Ralph of Wacey, son of Archbishop Robert of Rouen, his murder of Count

- Gilbert, ii. 193; chosen as guardian of Duke William of Normandy, 198.
- Ralph of Tesson, leaves the rebels at Val-ès-dunes and joins William, ii. 253.
- Ralph the Black, on the marriage of Earl Godwine, i. 724.
- Ramsbury, seat of the Wiltshire Bishoprick, i. 319; poverty of the see, ii. 401.
- Ramsey, Abbey of, Cnut's buildings at, i. 438.
- Ramsey, History of, quoted, i. 412; stories of Danes in Cnut's time, 428; of British robbers, 429; character of Cnut in, 438.
- Randolf, Viscount of Bayeux, joins the rebellion against William, ii. 243; flies from the battle of Val-ès-dunes, 259.
- Rane, foster-father of Saint Olaf, i. 401.
- Ranig, Earl of the Magesætas, i. 401, 428, 557; sent against Worcester, 515; extent of his Earldom, 561.
- Raven, the Danish ensign, i. 383.
- Reading, burned by the Danes, i. 329.
- Regnald, Count of Burgundy, marries Adeliza, daughter of Richard the Good, i. 460; helped by his father-in-law, *ib.*
- Rea Saxorum*, i. 772.
- Rheims, importance of the Archbishoprick in the tenth century, i. 194; its lands seized by Herbert of Vermandois, 201; disputes about the see, 204, 226, 227, gifts of Lewis to, 204; taken by Lewis and Otto, 225; spoiled by Theobald, 233; its permanent position as crowning-place, 239-240, Synod of, held by Leo the Ninth, ii. 111.
- Rhuddlan, Harold's march to, ii. 466; Gruffydd's palace at, *ib.*
- Rhyd-y-Groes, Gruffydd's victory at, i. 502.
- Rhys, brother of Gruffydd King of the South-Welsh, his plundering expeditions into England, ii. 347, decree of the Witan for his execution, *ib.*; beheaded, and his head brought to Eadward, 348.
- Ricardus Rice*, Normandy so called, i. 601.
- Richard the Fearless, Duke of the Normans, his doubtful birth, i. 205; succeeds to the Duchy, 206; his long reign, *ib.*; legends of his childhood, *ib.*; his reign attaches Normandy to Ducal France, 208; his apostasy in childhood, 209; recovered by King Lewis, 211; invested with the Duchy, 212; legend of his captivity at Laôn, *ib.*; his power restored by Harold Blaataud, 217; commends himself to Hugh the Great, 220; length of his reign, 229; comparative peace of his later years, 230; acts as guardian to Hugh Capet, 231; marries his sister Emma and does homage to him, *ib.*; question of his homage to Lothar, *ib.*; his relations to Theobald of Chartres, 232; attempts to disperse Lothar's assembly at Soissons, *ib.*; defeats Theobald, 233; preaches to the Danes, *ib.*; his mediation in Flanders, 238; his share in the election of Hugh Capet, 243, his natural children, 252; his marriage with Gunnor, 252, 613, ii. 179; his grants to the Church, i. 253; his foundation of Fécamp, *ib.*; his dispute with Æthelred, 253, 284; his death, 253; his relations to France, 609, 611.
- Richard the Good, Duke of the Normans, his accession, i. 254; his aristocratic feelings, *ib.*; threatened by Æthelred, 300; gives no help to England, 339; his Scandinavian alliances, 340; receives Æthelred and his family, 360; his friendly relations with King Robert of France, 453; and with Britanny, 454; his war with Odo of Chartres, 455; allies himself with two heathen Sea-Kings, 456, peace made by the mediation of King Robert, 457, his Burgundian war, 460; unbroken peace between him and Cnut, 463; his death, *ib.*
- Richard the Third, son of Richard the Good, perhaps associated with his father in the Duchy, i. 463, succeeds his father, *ib.*; his dispute with his brother Robert, *ib.*; his death, 464.
- Richard the First, King of England, character of his reign, i. 6; his homage to the Empire, 120; renounces the special homage of the Scots, 570; his titles, 586.
- Richard the Second, King of England, deposed by Parliament, i. 105; his character compared with that of Æthelred, 298.
- Richard, Duke of York, nature of his claims on the Crown, i. 595.
- Richard, third son of King Robert, rebels against his brother Henry, i. 466.
- Richard, son of Scrob, builds a castle in Herefordshire, ii. 136; his son Osbern, 345.
- Richard's Castle, foundation of, ii. 136.
- Richer, character of his history, i. 147;

- its value, 198; his feeling towards England, 202, 219; towards the Empire, 236; his use of geographical names, 598, 599; on the election of Lewis, 615; on the death of William Longsword, 616; his evidence as to language, 666.
- Rig's-mal Saga*, its legend of the three-fold division of men, i. 81.
- Ringmere, Ulfcytel defeated at, by Thorkill, i. 344.
- Riulf, rebels against William Longsword, i. 188.
- Robert, Duke of the Normans, son of Richard the Good, succeeds his brother Richard the Third, i. 464; popularly known as the "Devil" and the "Magnificent," *ib.*; suppresses revolts at home, *ib.*, reduces Brittany to submission, 465, restores Baldwin of Flanders, *ib.*, restores King Henry, 466; protects the English Æthelings, *ib.*, relations between him and Cnut, 467; marries Estrith, sister of Cnut, 467, 468; supposed wars between him and Cnut, 468; his intervention on behalf of the Æthelings, 468, 469; his character, 469, 474; his unsuccessful attempt to invade England, 469; probable results of such an invasion, 470; his death at Nikaia in Bithynia, 473; his connexion with Herleva, ii. 177; raises her kinsfolk to honours, *ib.*; birth of his son William, 178; announces his intention of pilgrimage, 185; proposes William as his successor, 186.
- Robert, son of William the Conqueror, his Crusade, i. 153.
- Robert the Strong, origin and history of his family, i. 154, 157; the March of Paris granted to him, 156.
- Robert, Duke of the French, defeats Rolf at Chartres, i. 165; the Norman settlement made at his cost, 166; godfather to Rolf, *ib.*; elected King, 173; killed at Soissons, 174.
- Robert, King of the French, his domestic troubles, i. 453; his alliance with Richard the Good, 454; makes peace between Richard and Odo of Chartres, 457.
- Robert, Archbishop of Rouen, said to have baptized Saint Olaf, i. 457; legitimated son of Richard the Fearless, ii. 178, 179; his secular position as Count of Evreux, *ib.*; his marriage, *ib.*; his death, 207; a forefather of Simon of Moutfort, *ib.*; rebels against Duke Robert, 464.
- Robert, son of Herlwin and Herleva, William's grant of Mortain to, ii. 289.
- Robert, son of Wymarc, Staller under Eadward, ii. 346; Eadward's grant of a prebend to, 550.
- Robert, Prior of Saint Ouen's and Abbot of Jumièges, his favour with Eadward the Confessor, ii. 69; appointed Bishop of London, *ib.*; his baneful influence, 70; revives calumnies against Godwine, 70, 128; his connexion with the Norman invasion, 71; appointed to the see of Canterbury, 118; returns from Rome with his pallium, 120; refuses to consecrate Spearhafoc, *ib.*; indignation at his appointment to Canterbury, 128, his cabals against Godwine, 128, 136; his flight on the return of Godwine, 329, 628.
- Robert the Bigod, charges William the Warling with treason, ii. 288.
- Robert of Grantmesnil, killed in battle, ii. 197.
- Robert Wiscard, his victories over both Empires, i. 153.
- Robert of Gloucester, his use of the word *Saxon*, i. 531.
- Robertson, Mr. E. W., his views on the commendation of Scotland, i. 567, on the cession of Lothian discussed, 573-579; his note on the Danelage, 644; on Simeon's version of the siege of Durham, 738; on the war with Macbeth, ii. 641.
- Rochester, besieged by Æthelred, i. 265; lands of the Bishoprick seized and restored, 265, 294; besieged by the Danes, 294; its present diocese, 342.
- Roger of Beaumont, sent against Roger of Toesny, ii. 197; forefather of the first house of the Earls of Leicester, *ib.*
- Roger of Montgomery, his banishment, ii. 194; his five sons, *ib.*; his wife Mabel, daughter of William Talvas, *ib.*; his position among the Norman conquerors of England, 194, 550; his titles, 195; his bounty to monks, *ib.*
- Roger of Toesny, his exploits in Spain, i. 460; his descent, 461; his marriage, *ib.*; rebels against William, ii. 197; killed in battle, *ib.*
- Roger of Wendover, his account of the cession of Lothian, i. 575; character of his history, 576; his account of the massacre of Saint Brice, 637; of the marriage of Emma, 663; of the conference of Cnut and Eadmund,

- 691; of the death of Eadmund Ironside, 695; of Ælfgifu of Northampton, 714, 715; of the death of Eadric, 721; of the exploits of Godwine, 723; of the trial and acquittal of Godwine, 766; of the supposed enmity between Harold and Tostig, ii. 653.
- Rolf, his settlement in Neustria, i. 105; its analogy with that of Guthrum in East-Anglia, *ib.*; its effects, *ib.*; forms of his name, 163; his earlier exploits, 164; he occupies Rouen, 165; his defeat at Chartres, *ib.*; cession made to him at Clair-on-Epte, *ib.*; his faithfulness to Charles the Simple, 167, 174; legend of his homage, 167; his vassalage, 167, 609; character of his government, 169; his wars with France, 174; his acquisition of Bayeux, 175; his abdication and death, *ib.*; legends of his death, 178; his marriages, 179, 612; birth of his son William Longsword, 179; renewal of his Law, 217; in what sense said to speak English, 608.
- Ῥωμαίων βασιλεὺς, *Romanorum Imperator*, title of the Eastern Emperors, i. 585.
- Roman de Rou. *See* Wace.
- Romana lingua*, use of the phrase, i. 606.
- Romance languages, their origin, i. 16; their influence on English, 17; state of, in the tenth century, 606-609.
- Rômanos, Emperor, his defeat at Manzikert, i. 151.
- Rome, increased connexion of English ecclesiastics with, ii. 67; Synod of, 115; ill effects of pilgrimages to, 456.
- Roskild, Annals of, their account of the war of Cnut and Eadmund, i. 688.
- Rouen, kernel of the Norman Duchy, i. 162, 168; its conquest by Rolf, 165; loss of, by the Duchy of France, 166; French spoken at, under William Longsword, 180, 191, 607; occupied by Lewis, 211, 214; vainly besieged by Lewis and Otto, 225; its commercial connexion with London, 280.
- Rudolf, described as a kinsman of King Eadward, appointed to the Abbey of Abingdon, ii. 119.
- Rudolf, last King of Burgundy, i. 460.
- Rudolf, Duke of Burgundy, defeats Rolf at Chartres, i. 165; elected King of the French, 174; defeats the Northmen at Limoges, 178, 180; sole King after the death of Charles the Simple, 181.
- Rudolf, father of Richer the historian, recovers Laôn for Lewis, i. 228.
- Rudolf Glaber, his way of speaking of the Norman Dukes, i. 453; of the Eastern Empire, 462; his account of the election of Lewis, 597, 616; of the death of William Longsword, 619; of the submission of Scotland to Cnut, 741; of Duke Robert's pilgrimage, 748; of Fulk of Anjou, ii. 618; of Odo of Chartres, 619, 620.
- Rudolf Tosta, regent of Normandy for Richard the Fearless, i. 212.
- Rudolf of Ivry, his birth, i. 252; crushes the peasant revolt, 257.
- Russia, alleged refuge of the sons of Eadmund, i. 410.
- Rutland, its history, i. 562.

S.

- Sagas, Scandinavian, their relation to English history, i. 258.
- Saint Clement Danes, church of, i. 765.
- Saint Evroul, or Ouche, Abbey of, ii. 213, 226; the home of Orderic Vital, *ib.*; story of Ebrulf or Evroul, its founder, 226; escapes the Danish ravages, 227; pillaged by Hugh the Great, *ib.*; the monastery forsaken, 228; church restored by Restold, *ib.*; lands and church of Saint Evroul granted to Bec, 230; restoration of Saint Evroul, 231; its Priors, *ib.*
- Saint Michael's Mount, its position and foundation, i. 182; grants to it, 253, 515, 534.
- Saint Riquier, Abbey of, ii. 532.
- Salisbury, removal of the Bishoprick from the Old to the New, i. 290; description and history of, 318, 319; sacked by Swegen, 318.
- Sandwich, seizure of Church property at, i. 501.
- Satrap, equivalent to Ealdorman among the Old-Saxons, i. 579.
- Saxo Grammaticus, character of his history, i. 258; his account of the last days of Swegen, 665; of the murder of Eadmund, 697; of the death of Ulf, 728; of the Housecarls, 733; of Cnut's kingdoms, 743; of the marriage of Gunhild, 745; of the marriage of Robert and Estrith, 748; of Cnut's death, 750; of Cnut's Under-kingdoms, 751; of the sanctity of Eadward, ii. 522; of the character of Harold, 541.
- Saxon*, not used as a national name in England before the Norman Conquest, i. 529, 530; always applied to the

- English by the Celts of Britain, 530-532; instance of its use on the Continent, 530; not opposed to Norman before Robert of Gloucester, 531; its use in Latin writers, 532, probable causes of its use, 534; modern misapplication of the word, 539.
- Saxon Shore*, meaning of the words, i. 11.
- Saxonia*, name applied to Lothian, i. 530; to all England, 533-534; probably an older name than England, 533, 605.
- Saxonicæ*, use of the word, i. 304, 532-534.
- Saxons, their early ravages in Britain, i. 11, 12; accurate use of the name, 13; name applied to the English and the Celts, *ib.*; their share in the conquest of Britain, 21, 22; Kingdoms founded by them, 23, 24; their settlements in Gaul, 176, 177; legends of their origin, 558.
- Saxons, Old, their form of government, i. 579; their share in the Lombard migration, 580, 581.
- Saxonum Rex*, import of the title, i. 58, 71, 535.
- Saxony, ravaged by Danes and Swedes, i. 289; different meanings of the word, 598.
- Sceorstan, identified with Sherstone in Wiltshire, i. 679.
- Sceð*, a small vessel, i. 648.
- Schmid, Dr. Reinhold, his collection of English Laws, i. 68, 582; his views on Anlaf, 629.
- Scirgemót*, its constitution, i. 99, 591; taxes assessed in, 339; presided over by the Bishop and Ealdorman, 432; instances of in Worcestershire, ii. 563.
- Scotland, influence of the Civil Law in, i. 17; vassalage of, 58; ravaged by Æthelstan, 60; friendly position of, after the battle of Brunanburh, 67; its final union with England, *ib.*; parliament of, deposes James the Second, 105; English superiority over, dates from Eadward the Elder, 117; relations of, towards England, 120; introduction of the name, 122; geography of, in the tenth century, *ib.*; distinction between Scotland, Strathclyde, and Lothian, 122-125; claims of Edward the First over, 127; growth of the Kingdom, 128; its Kings become Anglicized, 128, 129; analogy of its history with that of Switzerland, *ib.*; becomes independent in the fourteenth century, 130, 134; its relation to England purely international, 130; question of the attendance of its Kings in the English Witenagemót, 131, 132, 593; affairs of, under Cnut, 444; submits to Cnut, 446, 740; its submission under Harthacnut, 513; dispute as to its commendation to Eadward the Elder, 565, 570, 588; question of the cession of Lothian to, 573, 579; its prosperity during the reign of Macbeth, ii. 54.
- Scots, their origin, i. 14; their influence on the conversion of England, 28; submit to Northumberland under Oswiu, 37, 117, 547; to Charles the Great, 38, 117, 560; independent of Ecgbert, 42; commendation of, to Eadward the Elder, 57, 118; its causes, 57, 120; its effects, 57-59; their homage renewed to Æthelstan, 59; to Eadred, 62; position of the Scots in the tenth century, 122; extension of their name, 128; later position of the true Scots, *ib.*; origin of the people, 129; the individual Scot not the man of the English King, 130; not subject to Eadwine, 547.
- Sea, inroad of, in 1014, i. 369.
- Secundarius*, title of Ælfred, i. 665.
- Seeking a Lord*, meaning of the phrase, i. 587, 588.
- Senlac, site of, compared with Penselwood, i. 383; battle of, compared with Sherstone and Assandun, 383, 388.
- Senlis, Hugh Capet elected King at, i. 238.
- Service, military, earlier form of, i. 92.
- Service, personal, Greek and Roman feeling with regard to, i. 87; development of, under the later Empire, *ib.*; remains of, in modern England, *ib.*
- Seven Boroughs. See *Five Boroughs*.
- Seven Sleepers, story of the vision of, ii. 507, 524.
- Severn, William of Malmesbury's panegyric on the Vale of, ii. 142.
- Sexburh, Queen of the West-Saxons, solitary instance of a female reign, i. 580.
- Shaftesbury Abbey, grant of Æthelred to, i. 310; Cnut buried at, 374.
- Sheppey, Danes first winter in, i. 45; Cnut retreats to, 386; ravages of Godwine's fleet in, ii. 321.
- Sherborne, monks substituted for canons at, i. 294.
- Sheriff, origin of the office, i. 98.
- Sherstone, drawn battle at, between

- Eadnund and Cnut, i. 383-384; details of the battle, 679, 680.
- Shield-wall, use of, in Teutonic tactics, i. 271.
- Ship-money, probable origin of, i. 109, 338; points of likeness and unlikeness between the levy under Æthelred and the levy under Charles the First, 338, 339.
- Shires, formed by aggregation of Marks, i. 97; coalesce into Kingdoms, *ib.*; later government of, 98; distinction between their nomenclature in Mercia and Wessex, 561, 562.
- Shrewsbury, Ælfhelm murdered at, i. 325; Æthelred sojourns at, 328, 330; the Witan meet at, and vote a Dane-geld, 330.
- Shropshire, origin of the name, i. 562; part of Eadwine's Earldom, ii. 561.
- Sicily, origin of the Kingdom, i. 119; beneficent reign of the Norman Kings in, 152, 462; conquered by Henry the Sixth, 463; warfare of Harold Hardrada in, ii. 76.
- Sigeberht of Wessex, deposed by the Witan, i. 105, 591, 594; his later history, 596.
- Sigeferth, son of Earngrim, murdered at Oxford by Eadric, i. 371; question of his rank and estates, 372.
- Sigeric, Bishop of Wiltshire, becomes Archbishop of Canterbury, i. 276; drives out secular priests, *ib.*; counsels payment to the Danes, *ib.*
- Sigismund, King of the Romans, abjures all supremacy over England, i. 5-4.
- Sigrid, mother of Cnut and Olaf of Sweden, i. 410.
- Sihtric, King of the Northumbrians, marries a sister of Æthelstan, i. 60.
- Sihtric, Danish King, settles in Normandy, i. 209.
- Simeon of Durham, value of his authority for Northumbrian history, i. 326, 575; his account of the cession of Lothian, 575; of the deposition of Ealhred, 593, 594; of the succession of the Northumbrian Earls, 645; of the Housecarls, 737; of the battle of Carham, 738.
- Simon of Montfort, Old-English constitution practically restored by, i. 102; compared with Godwine, 517, ii. 352.
- Sitten, its position compared with that of Durham, i. 292.
- Siward, Earl of the Northumbrians, sent against Worcester, i. 515; a favourite hero of romance, 521, 768; his rank, *ib.*; marries Æthelflæd, daughter of Earl Ealdred, *ib.*; murders Eadwulf, and obtains all North-humberland, 522; his rule over North-humberland, ii. 49; his gifts to the Church, 50; helps Eadward against Godwine, 139; his expedition and victory over Macbeth, 363; legends of his exploits and death, 364, 374; his death, 373; his foundation and burial at Galmanho, 374; accused of detaining Church lands, 551; holds Huntingdonshire as Earl, 559.
- Siward, Abbot of Abingdon, appointed coadjutor to Archbishop Eadsige, ii. 67; his resignation of his office and death, 68, 112.
- Slavery, prevalent in England, i. 81, 333; laws against the slave-trade, 333, 432, denounced by Archbishop Wulfstan, 368.
- Slave-trade denounced, i. 432.
- Snorro's story of the sons of Æthelred, i. 401; his account of the reign of Cnut, 439; of the marriage of Æthelred, 673; of the death of Eadmund Ironside, 697; of the death of Ulf, 728; of the relations between Harold and Tostig, ii. 655.
- Soissons, battle of, i. 174; Richard tries to disperse Lothar's assembly at, 232.
- Soldiers, non-professional, fluctuation of spirit in, i. 317, 318.
- Solomon, King of the Hungarians, not the protector of the sons of Eadmund, i. 410.
- Somersetshire, partly British at the end of the sixth century, i. 14; Ælfred seeks shelter in, 46; traces of Celtic nomenclature in, 383; included in the Earldom of Swegen, ii. 36, 564; in that of Odda, 564; in that of Godwine and Harold, 565.
- Southampton, Olaf and Swegen winter at, i. 287; Cnut chosen King at, 379; alleged landing of Eadward the Confessor at, 485.
- Southwark, Godwine's house at, ii. 153, 323, 324, 603.
- Spain, invaded by the Northmen, i. 233, 460; by Roger of Toesny, 460.
- Spearhafoc, Abbot of Abingdon, appointed to the see of London by King Eadward, ii. 118; his skill in the goldsmith's art, *ib.*; is refused consecration by Archbishop Robert, 120; occupies the Bishoprick without consecration, 121; deposed in favour of the Norman William, 159.

- Sprota, mother of Richard the Fearless, i. 179; her doubtful position, 205, 613; her second marriage, 252.
- Staffordshire, single writ addressed to Eadwine in, ii. 561.
- Stamford, one of the Five Boroughs, i. 48; recovered by Eadward the Elder, 61.
- Standard, the King's personal ensign, i. 385.
- Stapleton, Mr., on the children of Herleva, ii. 614.
- States-General, origin of, in France, i. 251.
- Statute of Appeals, its assertion of the Imperial position of England, i. 554.
- Stephen, King of the English, his title to the Crown, i. 106, 592.
- Stephen, Saint, King of the Hungarians, protects the sons of Eadmund, i. 410; his marriage, ii. 650.
- Stewart, James and Charles Edward, analogy of their position to that of the Æthelings under Cnut, i. 490.
- Steyning, lordship of, its history, ii. 533; church at, 534.
- Stigand, his first appearance as Priest of Assandun, i. 424; his signatures to charters, *ib.*; chaplain to Harold the First, 425; his alleged appointment to the Bishopric of Selsey, deposition, and reinstatement, 501; acts as the counsellor of Emma, *ib.*; deposed from the Bishopric of the East-Angles, ii. 64; makes peace with Eadward and Godwine, and again receives his Bishopric, 71, 627; succeeds Ælfwine as Bishop of Winchester, 93; appointed Archbishop of Canterbury, 339; holds the see of Winchester in plurality, 340; his doubtful ecclesiastical position, 341, 342, 433, 532-535; receives the pallium from Pope Benedict, 432; blesses Æthelsige as Abbot, 451.
- Stiklestad, battle of, and death of Saint Olaf, i. 450.
- Stilicho, Scots and Saxons repulsed by, i. 11.
- Stir, Mayor of the Palace under Harthacnut, i. 508.
- St. John, Mr., on Wulfnoth, i. 650; his misinterpretation of Lappenberg, 662; on the Housecarls, 736; on the reservation of the Imperial supremacy to Harold, 755; on events after the death of Harthacnut, 770; on Swegen and Eadgifu, ii. 593.
- Stone, use of, in England, before the Norman Conquest, i. 423.
- Stow-in-Lindesey, remains of Eadnoth's church at, ii. 48; bounty of Leofric to, 48, 561.
- Strassburg, oath of, i. 606.
- Strathclyde, Welsh Kingdom of, i. 14; its alliance with Penda, 35; independent of Ecgberht, 42; commendation of, to Eadward the Elder, 57, 59, 566; conquered by Eadmund and granted to Malcolm of Scotland, 61, 62, becomes an appanage of the Scottish Crown, 62; nature of its commendation, 118; short duration of the Kingdom, 120; its position in 924, 122, 123; its relation to England different from that of Scotland, 125-127; subject to Eadwine, 547.
- Stubbs, Professor, his edition of Roger of Howden quoted, i. 680, ii. 649; on Tofig the Proud, i. 769, on the consecration of Æthelstan, ii. 657; on Waltham Abbey, 672, 673.
- Subregulus*, title applied to Harold, i. 424, ii. 664; to Æthelred of Mercia, i. 564, ii. 664; to the Welsh princes, i. 592, 664.
- Sumorsætas, use of the Tribe-name among, ii. 564.
- Sunday, observance of, ordered under Cnut, i. 432.
- Sussex, Kingdom of, i. 23; the last part of England converted to Christianity, 29.
- Sweden, slight intercourse of England with, i. 44; Swedish ravages in Saxony, 289.
- Swegen, son of Harold Blaatand, his invasions of England, i. 266; forms of his name, *ib.*; his baptism and apostasy, 267; his wars with his father, 267, 268; his alleged reception in Scotland, 267; his early ravages in England, 267, 268; his invasion in concert with Olaf, 285, driven back from London, 286, ravages southern England, 287; bought off by Æthelred, *ib.*; ravages Man, 289; invades England after the massacre of Saint Brice, 315; attacks and takes Exeter, *ib.*; harries Wiltshire, 316; burns Salisbury, 318-319; surprises and burns Norwich, 320, and Thetford, 321; fights a drawn battle with Ulfcytel, 321-322; returns to Denmark, 323; his last invasion, 354, 355; splendour of his fleet, 355; receives the submission of the North at Gainsborough, 356, his systematic ravages in Mercia, 356-357; driven off from London, 357-358; ravages

- Wessex, 358; acknowledged King at Bath, 358, 663; character and importance of his conquest, 360-362; his character, 362; called Tyrant by English writers, 362, 664; dies at Gainsborough, 363; question as to his religion, 363, 665; legend of his death, 363-364, 666, buried at Roskild, 364, 667; question of his coronation, 664; compared with Julian, 666.
- Swegen, son of Ulf and Estrith, acts as Harthacnut's lieutenant in Denmark, i. 523; his ill success against Magnus of Norway, *ib.*; a candidate for the English throne, ii. 5; alleged compromise between him and Eadward, 10, 519, 520; his partizans banished, 63; struggle between him and Magnus for the Crown of Denmark, 72; takes refuge in Sweden, *ib.*; renews the war in partnership with Harold Hardrada, 74; driven out of Jutland and the Isles by Magnus and Harold, 90; asks help from England, which is refused, 91, 93; succeeds to Denmark on the death of Magnus, 92.
- Swegen, eldest son of Godwine, invested with an anomalous Earldom, ii. 36; his character, 44; his expedition against Gruffydd ap Rhydderch, 87; seduces Eadgifu Abbess of Leominster, 88, 592-593; seeks in vain to marry her, *ib.*; throws up his Earldom and goes to Denmark, *ib.*; his son Hakon, 89; probably took service with Swegen Estrithson, 90; returns to England, 99; his brothers Harold and Beorn oppose his reconciliation with the King, *ib.*; his outlawry renewed, 100; entraps and slays Beorn, 101; declared *Nithing* by the armed Gemót, 103; deserted by most of his ships and escapes to Flanders, 104; character of his act, 105; he is received with favour by Baldwin, 106; his outlawry reversed through the mediation of Bishop Ealdred, 106, 107, 113; his Earldom restored, 106; joins his father at Beverstone, 138; his outlawry renewed, 146; takes refuge with his father in Flanders, 149; his pilgrimage to Jerusalem, 336, 630; his death in Lykia, 337; extent of his Earldom, 561.
- Swegen, alleged son of Cnut and Ælf-gifu of Northampton, i. 409; his reign in Norway, 476; driven out by Magnus, 477.
- Swegen Aggesson, character of his history, i. 258; on the Housecarls, 733-736; on the extent of Cnut's kingdom, 744; on the marriage of Gunhild, 745.
- Switzerland, Democratic Cantons of, the Teutonic constitution retained in, i. 81, 82, 84, 85; predominance of certain families in, 82; analogy of its history with that of Scotland, 128, 129.
- Sword, English weapon at Maldon, i. 271; at Sherstone, 384.
- T.
- Tacitus, evidence of his *Germania*, i. 73, 79, 80, 83, 85, 99, 579.
- Tancred of Hauteville, exploits of his sons in Apulia and Sicily, i. 462.
- Tapestry, of Ely, i. 274; of Bayeux, *ib.*
- Tavistock, monastery of, burned by the Danes, i. 291; Prelates produced by, ii. 81, 86.
- Taxation, nature of, in early times, i. 109.
- Terra Northmannorum, older name of Normandy, i. 169.
- Terra Regis, Folkland changes into, i. 94.
- Teudisca lingua, use of the phrase, i. 606.
- Teutonic, used in the sense of English, i. 535.
- Thanet, ravaged by Eadgar, i. 64.
- Thegn, Thane, origin of the name, i. 85; analogy with the Greek *Θεπάων*, 86; the Thegns supplant the old Eorls, 88, 588; their analogy with the Roman *nobiles*, *ib.*; effects of their growth on the Ceorls, 88, 90; grants to the King's Thegns, 93; importance of their tie to the King, 115.
- Theobald the First, purchases the County of Chartres of Hasting, i. 232.
- Theobald the Second, Count of Chartres, &c., i. 214; his enmity to Richard the Fearless, 232; his marriage with Liudgardis, *ib.*; occupies and restores Evreux, 232-233; stories of his plots, 232; his defeat by Richard, *ib.*; his spoiliations at Rheims and excommunication, *ib.*; his connexion with the death of William Longsword, 619.
- Theodosius, Scots and Saxons repulsed by, i. 11.
- Θεπάων, equivalent to Thegn, i. 86.
- Thetford, plundered and burned by Swegen, i. 321.
- Thierry, Augustin, his misuse of the word *Saxon*, i. 534; his account of the promotion of Earl Godwine, 713;

- of events after the death of Harthacnut, 770; of the pilgrimage of Swegen, ii. 631.
- Thietmar of Merseberg, his account of Charles the Simple, i. 174; of the English, 348; of the position of Cnut, 415; of the taking of Canterbury, 658, 662; of Swegen's burial, 667; of the war of Cnut and Eadmund, 682, 685.
- Thungmen. See *Housecarls*.
- Thored, Earl, commands the fleet in 992, i. 277; his Danish descent, *ib*.
- Thored, Earl of the Middle-Angles, appears as Staller under Cnut, i. 428; sent against Worcester, 515; writs addressed to him, 515, ii. 558; extent of his Earldom, i. 558.
- Thorfinn, Earl of the Orkneys, Macbeth's alliance with, ii. 363, his power broken, 365.
- Thorpe, Mr., on the will of Æthelflæd, i. 623; on the course of Æthelred's fleet, 634; on the position of Sherstone, 679.
- Thronð, Harthacnut's executioner, i. 508.
- Thucydides, English history illustrated by, i. 359, ii. 40, 127.
- Thurbrand, his murder promised by Uhtred, i. 327; murders Uhtred, 376.
- Thurcytel, son of Navena, murdered by Thurbrand, i. 376.
- Thurcytel Marehead, his cowardice at Ringmere, i. 344.
- Thurgils Sprakaleg, father of Ulf and Gytha, i. 420, 723.
- Thurkill, invades England, i. 342, 651; defeats Ulfcytel at Ringmere, 344; extent of his ravages, 345-347; his conversion to Christianity, 350, 655; tries to save the life of Ælfheah, 352; takes service under Æthelred, 353, 652; his character, 354; his defection provokes Swegen's last invasion, *ib*.; defends London against Swegen, 357; William of Malmesbury's misrepresentations of him, 357, 653; shelters Æthelred in his fleet, 359; time of his joining Cnut, 374, 652, 655; fights for Cnut at Assandun, 388; made Earl of the East-Angles, 405; question of his earlier settlement there, 654-655, marries Eadgyth the widow of Ulfcytel or of Eadric, 412, 425, 655; joins Cnut in founding the church of Assandun, 423-424; banished from England, 425; interest of his history, 425, 426; acts as Cnut's Viceroy in Denmark, 426-427; forms of his name, 651; his signatures, 652-653; no reason to suspect that he invited Swegen to England, 653-655.
- Thurkill, Danish Thegn, story of, in the Ramsey History, i. 428.
- Thurkill Hasi, question as to his identity, i. 655.
- Thurmod, leader of the heathen Normans, i. 209; killed in battle by Lewis, 211.
- Thurstan, surnamed Goz, his treason, ii. 203; garrisons Falaise Castle against William, *ib*.; banished, 204; his descendants Earls of Chester, 205.
- Thurstan, Housecarl of Harthacnut, killed at Worcester, i. 514.
- Thurstan, Housecarl of Eadward, grant made to, i. 737.
- Tillières, founded by Richard the Good, i. 445, 447; dispute about, ii. 201; Gilbert Crispin besieged by the French in, *ib*; surrendered and burnt, 202; restored by the French King, in defiance of his engagements, 203.
- Titles, territorial and national, Greek and Latin use of, i. 584; in Gaul, 585; in England, 585, 586.
- Tofig the Proud, marries Gytha, the daughter of Osgod Clapa, i. 523; death of Harthacnut at his marriage feast, 523, 525; founds the minster and town of Waltham, 524; distinguished from others of the name, 769; English name of his son, 770; his death, *ib*.
- Tolig, Sheriff of Suffolk under Gyrth, i. 588.
- Ton, English termination, i. 563.
- Topsham, later port of Exeter, i. 309; alleged seizure of Church lands at, by Harold, 548, 549.
- Tostig, Earl of Huntingdon, legend of, i. 768, 769, ii. 559.
- Tostig, third son of Earl Godwine, co-founded with the legendary Tostig, i. 769, ii. 35; commands a ship against Danish pirates, ii. 101; marries Judith, sister of Baldwin of Flanders, 149, appointed Earl of the Northumbrians on the death of Siward, 375; Eadward's personal affection for him, 376, 382; doubtful policy of his appointment, 378; his character, 378, 380; legends of him and Harold, 378, 652-656; description of him by the Biographer of Eadward, 379; his efforts to restore order in Northumberland, 380; explanation of his later crimes, 381; his personal virtues, 382; becomes the sworn

- brother of Malcolm King of Scots, 383, 646; his journey of pilgrimage to Rome, 452; robbed on the way home, 455; intercedes with Pope Nicolas in behalf of Archbishop Ealdred. *ib.*; invasion of Northumberland by Malcolm King of Scots during his absence, 457; accompanies Harold in the invasion of Wales, 468; his oppression in Northumberland, 477; revolt of the Northumbrians against him, *ib.*; his frequent absence from his province, 480; deposed and outlawed by the rebel Gemót at York, 481; general massacre of his followers and plunder of his treasury, 484; accusations against him in the Gemót summoned by Eadward, 488; charges Harold with stirring up the revolt, *ib.*; is banished and takes refuge in Flanders, 496; his connexion as Earl with Huntingdonshire, Northamptonshire, and perhaps Nottinghamshire, 559, 560.
- Tours Chronicle, on the death of William Longsword, i. 620; on the pilgrimage of Cnut, 730; on the birth of William, ii. 615.
- Toustain, chamberlain to Duke Robert, conveys the Duke's relics to the Abbey of Cerisy, i. 475.
- Toustain the White, his possessions beyond the Usk, ii. 684.
- Towcester, fortified by Eadward the Elder, i. 308.
- Tower of London, its probable origin, i. 279.
- Towns, give their names to shires, i. 561, 562.
- Towns, Roman, their condition under the English Conquest, i. 15; English municipal institutions not derived from them, 17.
- Transmarinus*, force of the word, i. 556, 604.
- Transrhenanus*, *Transrhenensis Rex*, use of the title, i. 604.
- Treason, law of, i. 491.
- Trebizond, titles of its Emperors, i. 585.
- Tremerin, a Welsh Bishop, administers the diocese of Hereford for Æthelstan, ii. 390; his death, 392.
- Trier, Synod of, Hugh the Great excommunicated by, i. 227.
- Trinoda Necessitas*, nature of, i. 92.
- Triumphator*, title applied to William, ii. 609.
- Trondhjem, Cnut chosen King of Norway at, i. 450.
- Truce of God, ii. 232-239; compared with the Crusades, 234; first preached in Aquitaine, 235; its enthusiastic reception, 236; later relaxation, 237; reception of the Truce in Burgundy and Lotharingia, *ib.*; opposition of Bishop Gerard of Cambrai, *ib.*; received at the Councils of Caen and Lillebonne, 239.
- Turner, Sharon, on the origin of Earl Godwine, i. 708, 709; on Waltham Abbey, ii. 670.
- Tydeus, Homer's story of, compared with Anscytel, i. 620.
- Tyrant, meaning of the word, i. 137, 362; position of the so-called Tyrants, 137, 139; compared with the Frankish kings, 159.

U.

- Ufegeat, son of Ælfhelm, blinded by Æthelred, i. 325.
- Uhtred, son of Waltheof, delivers Durham from the Scots, i. 326, his three marriages, 326, 328; becomes Earl of all Northumberland, 327; promises and fails to kill Thurbrand, *ib.*; submits to Swegen, 356; joins Eadmund, 375-376; returns to York and submits to Cnut, 376; murdered by Thurbrand, *ib.*
- Ulf, son of Rognvald, at the Helga, i. 742, 743.
- Ulf, son of Thurgils, legend of his parentage, i. 420; marries Cnut's sister Estrith, *ib.*; serves in Cnut's English wars, and said to have introduced Godwine to Cnut, *ib.*; executed or murdered by Cnut, 427, 727; attempts to supplant Cnut in favour of Hathacnut, 476; story of his presence at the Helga, 743; date of his death, 749.
- Ulf, a Northumbrian Thegn, murdered by order of Tostig, ii. 477.
- Ulf the Norman, appointed Bishop of Dorchester, ii. 112, 116; present at the Synod of Vercelli, *ib.*; his unfitness for his post, *ib.*; nearly deposed by Pope Leo, *ib.*; confirmed in his Bishoprick, *ib.*; his flight, 329, 628.
- Ulfcytel of East-Anglia, assembles the local Gemót, i. 103, 321; his exploits, 319, 681; his drawn battle with Swegen, 321, 322; defeated at Ringmere by Thurkill, 344; his death at Assandun, 390, 412; marries a daughter of Æthelred, *ib.*

- Ulster Annals, the, on Macbeth, ii. 647.
- Under-cyning*, title of Welsh princes, i. 592, ii. 664.
- Unready*, meaning of the epithet, i. 259, 348.
- Unwan, Archbishop of Bremen, said to have baptized Cnut and Olaf, i. 373.
- Urban the Second, Pope, his salutation of Anselm, i. 556.
- Uriconium (Wroxeter), destroyed by the West-Saxons, i. 33, 307.
- Urk, Housecarl of Eadward, grant made to, i. 737.
- V.
- Valenciennes, besieged by Emperor, King, and Duke, i. 454.
- Val-ès-dunes, battle of, between William and the rebellious Normans, ii. 249, 617; a battle between Romanized and Teutonic Normandy, 250; description of the field of battle, 251; the battle a mere combat of cavalry, 255; completeness of the victory, 260.
- Valognes, attempts to seize Duke William at, ii. 245, 265.
- Vassalage, practical character of, i. 168.
- Vaudreuil, ii. 195.
- Venta Icenorum, represented by Caistor, i. 320.
- Vercelli, Synod of, held by Leo the Ninth, ii. 116; appearance of Lanfranc at, *ib.*
- Verdun, settlement of, i. 155; Council at, in 947, 226.
- Vermandois, County of, i. 194; its dismemberment, 207.
- Villainage, history of, in England and elsewhere, i. 90, 96; its character in Normandy, 257.
- Villanus*. See *Ceorl*.
- Vita Eadwardi*, character of the work, i. 398; description of Godwine, 405.
- Vortigern, character of his story, i. 63.
- W.
- Wace, Master, his description of Jersey, i. 470; his witness as to language, 607; his account of the massacre of Saint Brice, 636, of William's homage to King Henry, ii. 187; of William's suit to King Henry, 248; of the battle of Val-ès-Dunes, 251, 257, 258, 259; of the taking of Alençon, 286; of the chastity of Eadward, 529, of the daughters of Herleva, 616; of the origin of Earl Godwine, 707.
- Wales, its final incorporation with England, i. 66, 130; submission to Ecgbert and Eadward the Elder, 117, 118; comparison of its history with that of Scotland, 130; attendance of its princes in the English Witenagemót, 131, 592; its relations to Æthelred, 282; ravaged by the Northmen, *ib.*; slavery common along its border, 333; invaded by Eadric, 349; Cnut's relations with, 443; attendance of its princes in the Witenagemót, 592; invaded by Harold, ii. 392, 393, 466; dismemberment of, 683-686.
- Wales, North, meaning of the word, i. 41, 293.
- Wallingford, burned by the Danes, i. 329.
- Walter, a Lotharingian, appointed Bishop of Hereford, ii. 446; his later career, 448; is consecrated at Rome, 451.
- Walter of Cantelupe, Bishop of Worcester, compared with Lyfing, i. 517.
- Waltham, church and town of, founded by Tofig, i. 524; Harold's foundation of the College at, ii. 41, 438-445, 670-674; the King's charter to, 464; compared with the foundation of Westminster, 499.
- Waltham writers on Harold, ii. 537, 538.
- Waltheof, Earl of Bernicia, his cowardice, i. 326; deprived of his Earldom, 327; his signature to a charter, 645.
- Waltheof, son of Earl Siward, ii. 373; holds the Earldom of Northamptonshire and Huntingdonshire, 494, 559; date of his appointment, 560; his connexion with Bedfordshire, *ib.*
- Wantage, code of laws drawn up at, in 997, i. 293.
- Wapentake, an exclusively Northern division, i. 293.
- Waragian body-guard at Constantinople, ii. 75.
- Warwickshire, ravaged by Cnut and Eadric, i. 375.
- Washington, compared with Ælfred, i. 50.
- Watchet, ravaged by the Danes, i. 268.
- Watling Street, boundary between Ælfred and Guthrum, i. 46; crossed by Swegen, 3; 6.
- Wealas*, wide use of the name, i. 628; applied to the troops of the *Wealhcyne*, 684, includes Cornwall, ii. 564.

- Wedmore, Peace of, i. 46; compared with that of Clair-on-Epte, 165.
- Wells, see of Somersetshire removed from, to Bath, i. 351; Gisa introduces the rule of Chrodegang at, ii. 449, 450.
- Welsh, their position at the end of the sixth century, i. 15; their extirpation in a large part of Britain, 18; English words derived from Welsh, *ib.*; made no effort to convert the English, 28; their position in Wessex, 33, 34; all their princes submit to Eadward the Elder, 57; to Æthelstan, 59; reduced to tribute, 60; alleged presence of, in Huntingdonshire under Cnut, 429; invasions of England, 502, ii. 56, 361, 390, 465; sack and burn Hereford, ii. 390; submit to Harold, 471.
- Welshmen, presence of, in the English army, ii. 596.
- Wends, Cnut's alleged war with, i. 419.
- Wessex, its origin and growth, i. 24; its extent to the end of the sixth century, *ib.*; its advance towards the west, 33; Celtic elements in its western shires, 34; its loss of territory in the north, 36; its subjection to Mercia and recovery of its independence, 37; beginning of its permanent supremacy, 38-39; its final establishment, 40, 41; invaded by the Danes, 45-46; origin of the shires in, 47; its consolidation and growth under Ælfred and his successors, 53, 54, 71; change from Ealdormen to Kings in, 75, 580; Under-kings in, 97; Gemót of, becomes the Gemót of the Empire, 102; ravaged by the Danes in 997, 294; its Witan depose Æthelred and elect Swegen, 358; submits to Cnut, 374; recovered by Eadmund, 381, 690; division of its forces at the battle of Sherstone, 383; specially favoured by Cnut, 404; its government retained in his own hands, *ib.*; Godwine appointed Earl of the West-Saxons, 422; nature and import of the office, 422, 711-713; story of Cnut's offering the succession of Wessex to the Æthelings, 471; West-Saxons support the claims of Harthacnut, 477, 479; Harthacnut reigns in Wessex, 483; Emma and Godwine invested with a regency over, 484; disappointment of the West-Saxons under Harthacnut, 497; Harthacnut deposed in, 498; change from Kings to Ealdormen in, 580; its western parts form a new government under Odda, ii. 158; succession of Earls in, 556.
- Westbury in Gloucestershire, wardmen slain at, ii. 361.
- Westminster, first mention of, as the place of burial of Harold the First, i. 504, ii. 501; embassy to Rome about its foundation, ii. 453; reverse proceedings at Westminster and at Waltham, 499; foundation of the monastery, 500; its state in Eadward's time, 501; permanence of the minster and palace, 502; Eadward's church destroyed and rebuilt in his own honour, 503; existing remains of his buildings, *ib.*; the first great example of Norman architecture in England, 504; completion of the church, 505; its consecration, 510.
- Westmoreland, ravaged by Eadgar, i. 64.
- Wherwell monastery, grant of Æthelred to, i. 311; Eadgyth, wife of Eadward the Confessor, sent to, ii. 153.
- Widukind, his account of Otto's campaign in France and Normandy, i. 223-225; his legend of the origin of the Saxons, 558; his use of geographical names, 600, 602; his witness as to language, 606, 607.
- Wight, Jutish Kingdom of, i. 23; ravaged and occupied by the Danes, 291; called their *frith-stool*, 328; ravaged by pirates, ii. 95.
- Wihtræd, King of Kent, his laws, i. 591.
- Wikes, Thomas, on the genealogy of William, ii. 616.
- William Count of Arques, son of Richard the Good and Papia, ii. 180.
- William the Good, King of Sicily, i. 152.
- William the Third, Duke of Aquitaine, does homage to Lewis, i. 204, 230; his marriage with Rolf's daughter, *ib.*; defeats Hugh the Great, *ib.*; his connexion with Cnut, 451.
- William the Fifth, Duke of Aquitaine, his friendship with Cnut, i. 452; his marriage, ii. 274, 622.
- William the Sixth, Duke of Aquitaine, his imprisonment by Geoffrey Martel, ii. 273, 261; his ransom by his wife Eustachia, 273, 622; his death, 274.
- William Longsword, Duke of the Normans, succeeds Rolf, i. 175; does homage to Charles the Simple, 175, 609; his birth and education, 178, 180; he attaches himself to Charles the Simple, 181, 195; crushes the Breton revolt, 182; annexes the Avranchin and Côtentin, *ib.*; overcomes the Danish

- party in Normandy, 188, 189; his government French and Christian, 189; his relations to the Danes in Normandy, 190-191; his character, 192; he does homage to Rudolf, 196; helps Herlwin of Montreuil against Arnulf, 200; excommunicated, 201; his special homage to Lewis, 203; again revolts, *ib.*; renews his homage, 204; murdered by Arnulf, 204, 616.
- William the Conqueror, his conquest of England compared with that of Sweegen, i. 360, 362; his birth in the time of Cnut, 400; spoken of as Cæsar, 556; his titles, 586; his visit to England, ii. 160, 293, 300; his character and greatness, 161; lasting results of his career, 162; good side of his character, *ib.*; English and Norman portraits of him, 163; justice done to him by the English Chroniclers, *ib.*; his strength of will, 164; military genius, 164, 165; and statesmanship, 165; his unscrupulousness as to means, *ib.*; his personal virtues and religious zeal, *ib.*; general excellence of his ecclesiastical appointments, 166; effects of his reign on Normandy, France, and England, *ib.*; his early struggles, 167; excellence of his rule in Normandy, *ib.*; his general forbearance and occasional cruelty, *ib.*; his reign in England, 168; difficulties of his undertaking, *ib.*; skill displayed in his claim on the English Crown, 169; in his acquisition of it, and in his subsequent government, *ib.*; severity of his police, 170; the worst features of his character brought out in England, *ib.*; his false position gradually led him into oppression, 170, 171; general change for the worse in his character, 171; formation of the New Forest and the death of Waltheof, 172; crimes and misfortunes of his last years, *ib.*; his surnames, the *Great*, the *Conqueror*, the *Bastard*, 172, 610; his special illegitimacy, 173; story of his birth, 174-176, 610-617; English legend of his birth, 176; story of his mother Herleva, 176, 177; unpopularity of his succession to the Duchy, 180; cursed by William Talvas, 184; proposed by Duke Robert as his successor, 186; his succession accepted, 187, succeeds his father in the Duchy, *ib.*; utter anarchy of his childhood, 188-191; his guardians, 191, 192; attempt on his life by William of Montgomery at Vaudreuil, 195; his friendship with William Fitz-Osbern, 196; chooses Ralph of Wacey as his guardian, 198; takes Falaise Castle when garrisoned against him by Thurstan, 203, 204; developement of his character, 205; wide-spread conspiracy against him, 239; Grimbold's attempt to seize him at Valognes, 245; is warned of danger by his fool, and escapes, 246; his reception by Hubert of Rye, *ib.*; reaches Falaise, 247; seeks help of King Henry, *ib.*; battle of Val-ès-dunes, and its importance in his life, 249, 250; his exploits and good fortune in the battle, 258; his clemency to the vanquished, 263; his power firmly established in Normandy, 266; helps King Henry against Geoffrey of Anjou, 276; his personal exploits, *ib.*; disloyalty of Alençon to his rule, 279; he marches to Domfront, 280; his messages to Geoffrey an early example of knight-errantry, 282; he suddenly marches to Alençon, and besieges the town, 283; insults offered to him at Alençon, 284; he takes the town and mutilates his prisoners, 285; Domfront surrenders to him, 286; banishes William the Warling—estimate of his conduct, 289; seeks Matilda of Flanders in marriage, 290; his objects all pursued in the like spirit, 291; estimate of him in English eyes, 292; Eadward's alleged promise of the Crown of England to him, 293, 296-300; later circumstances unfavourable to William's succession in England, 300; nature of his claims, 301; his visit an important stage in English history, 302; effect of Eadward's promise to him, 421.
- William, Norman chaplain of Eadward, made Bishop of London on the deposition of Spearhafoe, ii. 159; retains his Bishoprick on the return of Godwine, 343; probable position of him and of other Normans, 356; writs addressed to him, 568.
- William of Jumièges, on Danish marriages, i. 613; on the massacre of St. Brice, 635; on the origin of Earl Godwine, 707; his description of the message sent by Robert to Cnut, 750; on the alleged chastity of Eadward the Confessor, ii. 529; his character of Harold, 536; on castle building in Normandy, 605; on the birth of William, 611.
- William of Malnesbury, importance of

- his history for the reign of Æthelstan, i. 60; his confusions as to the Parisian Dukes, 183; character of his history, 258; his portrait of Æthelred, 297; his contempt for English names, 347; his character of the Londoners, 357; his enmity to Thurkill, 357, 653, 654; his account of Æthelred's flight, 359; his account of Godwine, 406; of the laws of Eadward, 417; his use of national names, 603; his account of the election of Eadward the Martyr, 625; of the relations of Æthelred with Normandy, 630, 631; of the massacre of Saint Brice, 635; of Ulfcytel of East-Anglia, 639; of the rise of Eadric, 641; of Thurkill, 653, 654; of Swegen's occupation of England, 664; of Eadric's conduct at Sherstone, 679; of the division of the kingdom between Cnut and Eadmund, 689, 691; of the death of Eadmund Ironside, 695, 698; of the outlaw Eadric, 700; of Emma's marriage with Cnut, 715, 716; of the fate of Eadric, 720, 722; of the exploits of Godwine in Cnut's Northern wars, 723, 743; of the pilgrimage of Cnut, 729; of the marriage of Gunhild, 745; of the candidature of Harold and Harthacnut, 753; of the death of the Ætheling Ælfred, 761; of the burial of Harold the First, 765; his character of Eadgyth, ii. 45; his panegyric on the vale of the Severn, 142; his account of Earl Ralph, 562; of the marriage of Herleva, 616; of the death of Earl Godwine, 637; of Eadward the Ætheling, 648, 651; of the supposed enmity between Harold and Tostig, 655; of the revolt of Northumberland, 687, 690, 691.
- William of Montgomery, his attempt on William at Vaudreuil, ii. 195.
- William the Third, Godwine compared with, ii. 312.
- William of Poitiers, on Duke William's influence in Eadward's election, ii. 518; on the submission of Baldwin, 595.
- William the Silent, compared with Ælfred, i. 150.
- William Talvas, rebels against Duke Robert, i. 464; his crimes, ii. 183, 233; his son Arnulf rebels against him, 184; his death in exile, *ib.*; story of his cursing young William, 184, 185.
- William the Warling, charged with treason by Robert the Bigod, ii. 228; banished by Duke William, and goes to Apulia, 289.
- Willis, Professor, his *Architectural History of Glastonbury*, i. 436.
- Wilton, burned by Swegen, i. 318; gives its name to the shire, 562; church of, rebuilt by the Lady Eadgyth, ii. 509; consecration of, *ib.*
- Wiltshire, Bishoprick of, at Ramsbury, i. 319; origin of the name, 562.
- Winchcombe, monastery of, ruled by Bishop Ealdred, ii. 361; who resigns it to Godric, a son of the King's chaplain, *ib.*
- Winchester, dower city of Old Ladies, i. 304; insults offered to its citizens by the Danes, 329, 330; gives hostages to Swegen, 357; Cnut's gifts to, 437; Cnut buried at, 474; residence of Emma at, 478, ii. 62; share of its citizens in legislation and royal elections, i. 592; Eadward the Confessor crowned at, ii. 14, 519; Emma buried at, 303.
- Winchester Chronicle, i. 399, ii. 370.
- Wingfield, battle of, fixes the supremacy of Christianity in England, i. 35.
- Wipo, his account of Cnut's pilgrimage, i. 730; of the coronation of Conrad, 744; of the marriage of Gunhild, *ib.*
- Wissant, the Ætheling Ælfred sets sail at, i. 486, 488.
- Witan, *Witenagemót*, theories as to, i. 71, 72, 591; its consent needed to the alienation of Folkland, 94; its original democratic constitution, 100, 103, 590; gradually sinks into an Assembly of the King's Thegns, *ib.*; meaning of the word Witan, 102; the *Gemót* of Wessex the *Gemót* of the Empire, *ib.*; powers retained by the local Witan of the other Kingdoms, 102, 103, 564; no trace of representation or election among its members, 103; attendance of ordinary freemen at, 103, 104, 592; its powers surpass those of a modern Parliament, 104; power of deposing the King, 104, 105, 593-596; of electing the King, 106, 108, 596; their direct action in every branch of government, 109, 110; comparison of, with mediæval Parliaments, 110, 111; joint action of King and Witan, 111, 114, 115, 311, 335, 336; attendance of Welsh, Scottish, and Cumbrian princes, 131; instances of Bishops chosen by, 289; their legislation under Æthelred, 292, 293, 310, 332, 336, 366; meeting of, in London in 998,

- 296; their action in military affairs, *ib.*; general remarks on their action, 296, 297; laws passed by, at Exeter under Æthelstan, 308; decreed payment to the Danes, 311; sit in judgement on Leofsige, 312; order the massacre of Saint Brice, *ib.*; their meeting in 1005, 323; meet at Shrewsbury in 1007 and again pay tribute, 330; necessity of the measure, 330, 331; pass laws against heathenism and the slave-trade, 332-334; patriotic spirit of their legislation, 334-336, 432; decree the formation of a fleet, 334, 335; question of their action without the King, 335; purchase peace again, 346; question of their election of Swegen, 338; decree the restoration of Æthelred, 365; declare all Danish Kings outlaws, 365, 366; meet in 1015 at Oxford, 369-370; duration of their meetings, 372; choose Cnut at Southampton, 379; meet at London, and choose Cnut as King, 402, 673; pass sentence of outlawry upon the two Eadwigs, 403; executions at the Christmas meeting of 1017, 411; meet at Oxford in 1018, and renew Eadgar's Law, 416; meet at Cirencester in 1020, and banish Æthelweard, 421; meet at Oxford and divide the Kingdom between Harold and Harthacnut, 482, 483; choose Harthacnut King, 505; acquit Godwine, 510; confirm grants of Folklund, 590; popular elements in, 591; meet at Gillingham in Dorsetshire in 1042, ii. 9, 518; and elect Eadward, 10; their general powers not lessened under Eadward the Confessor, 53; meet at Gloucester in 1043, 61; their functions discharged by the army, 103; nature of the military Genôt, 104; meet in London in 1050, and reverse the outlawry of Swegen, 106, 113; summoned to Gloucester to hear the charges against Godwine, 116; adjourned, 145; assemble in London and renew the outlawry of Swegen, 145, 146; pass sentence of outlawry on Godwine and his family, 148; meet at London and decree the acquittal and restoration of Godwine, 333; pass sentence of outlawry and deprivation on Archbishop Robert and other Normans, *ib.*; choose Harold in succession to Godwine as Earl of the West-Saxons, 355; their action in regard to the monks of Malmesbury, 403; difficulties in the supposition of their formal vote for Harold's succession, 424; approve the appointment of Bishop Wulfstan in 1062, 461, 462; meet at Gloucester in 1062, 465.
- Worcester, Harthacnut's Housecarls killed at, i. 514; the Earls sent against, 515; the city burned and the shire ravaged, 516, patriotic Bishops of, 517; Ealdred succeeds Lyfing as Bishop of, ii. 85; comparison between the cases of Worcester under Harthacnut and Dover under Eadward, 133; action of its clergy and people in the case of Wulfstan, 459; Danish spoilers of the church of, 543, 563; its connexion with Eadwine, 566.
- Worcester Chronicle, i. 399; its account of the submission of Scotland to Cnut, 741; of the death of the Ætheling Ælfred, 756; of Godwine, ii. 535, 602, 603; of the Welsh Campaign of 1049, 595; of castle-building, 607.
- Worcestershire, succession of Earls in, ii. 563-565; Danish influence in, 563; acts of local Scirgemôts, *ib.*
- Wulfgeat, favourite of Æthelred, his rise and fall, i. 324, 643; his lands granted to Bishop Brihtwold, 370.
- Wulfnoth, father of Earl Godwine, i. 701, 711; whether identical with Child Wulfnoth, 706; whether a Ceorl, 708; story of him in the Knytlinga Saga, 709.
- Wulfnoth the South-Saxon, burns Brihtic's ships, i. 341; title of "Child" applied to, 649; confiscation of his lands, 705.
- Wulfnoth, sixth son of Earl Godwine, ii. 35.
- Wulfnoth, the Housecarl, grant made to, i. 737.
- Wulfred, Archbishop, his relations with Cenwulf, i. 560.
- Wulfic Spot, killed at Ringmere, i. 344; founder of Burton Abbey, 345; acts as a volunteer, *ib.*; his rank, 656; his family connexions, 657; buried in his own monastery, *ib.*
- Wulfic, Abbot of Saint Augustine's, present at the Synod of Rheims, ii. 111; his death, 451.
- Wulfsige, Bishop of Dorsetshire, substitutes monks for canons at Sherborne, i. 294.
- Wulfsige, Abbot of Ramsey, his churlish dealings with Brihtnoth, i. 390; his death at Assandun, *ib.*

- Wulfstan, son of Ceola, defends the bridge at Maldon, i. 270.
- Wulfstan, Archbishop of York, called Lupus, his sermon to the English, i. 367, 368, 668; consecrates the church on Assandun, 423.
- Wulfstan, Saint, Bishop of Worcester, his zeal against the slave-trade, i. 333; Harold's friendship for, ii. 41; appointed Bishop of Worcester, 459, 461; his life and character, 460; makes canonical profession to Stigand, but is consecrated by Ealdred, 463; legends of, 573; his ecclesiastical profession to Lanfranc, 634, 635. See also ii. 575-634.
- Wulfthryth, mother of Saint Eadgyth, i. 65.
- Wulfwig, Bishop of Dorchester, his will quoted, i. 737; succeeds Ulf, ii. 342, 360; writs addressed to him, 560, 561.
- Wyrteorn, King of the Wends, whether the same as Godescalc, i. 725.
- Wythmann, Abbot of Ramsey in the reign of Cnut, an instance of the promotion of German ecclesiastics, ii. 79, 583.

Y.

- Yonge, Miss, her tale of "The Little Duke," i. 206; her History of Christian Names, 748.
- York, French embassy to Æthelstan at, i. 197.
- Younger, opposed to Elder, i. 581.

Z.

- Zôë, Empress, ii. 75; story of her passion for Harold Hardrada, 77.

BOOKS

Printed at

THE CLARENDON PRESS, OXFORD,

and Published for the University by

Macmillan and Co.

29, 30, Bedford Street, Covent Garden, London ;

also to be had at

The Clarendon Press Depository,

116, High Street, Oxford.

GENERAL CONTENTS.

	PAGE
Lexicons, Grammars, &c.	3, 4
Greek and Latin Classics	5-7
The Holy Scriptures, &c.	8, 9
Fathers of the Church, &c.	9, 10
Ecclesiastical History, Biography, &c.	11, 12
English Theology	13-15
English Historical and Documentary Works	15, 16
Chronology, Geography, &c.	17
Philosophical Works and General Literature	17
Mathematics, Physical Science, &c.	18
Bibliography	19
Bodleian Library Catalogues, &c.	19, 20

CLARENDON PRESS SERIES.

Greek and Latin Classics, etc.	21-24
Mental and Moral Philosophy	24
Mathematics, &c.	25
History	25
Law	26
Physical Science	27
English Language and Literature	28
French Language and Literature	29
German Language and Literature	30
Art, &c.	30
Miscellaneous	30
English Classics—PROFESSOR BREWER'S SERIES	31, 32

Clarendon Press, Oxford.

A CATALOGUE
OF
CLARENDON PRESS BOOKS.

LEXICONS, GRAMMARS, &c.

- A Greek-English Lexicon**, by Henry George Liddell, D.D., and Robert Scott, D.D. *Sixth Edition, Revised and Augmented.* 1870. 4to. cloth, 1l. 16s.
- A Greek-English Lexicon**, abridged from the above, chiefly for the use of Schools. *Sixteenth Edition. Carefully Revised throughout.* 1874. square 12mo. cloth, 7s. 6d.
- A copious Greek-English Vocabulary**, compiled from the best authorities. 1850. 24mo. bound, 3s.
- Graecae Grammaticae Rudimenta** in usum Scholarum. Auctore Carolo Wordsworth, D.C.L. *Seventeenth Edition*, 1870. 12mo. bound, 4s.
- A Greek Primer**, in English, for the use of beginners. By the Right Rev. Charles Wordsworth, D.C.L., Bishop of St. Andrews. *Fourth Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 1s. 6d.
- A Practical Introduction to Greek Accentuation**, by H. W. Chandler, M.A. 1862. 8vo. cloth, 10s. 6d.
- Etymologicon Magnum.** Ad Codd. MSS. recensuit et notis variorum instruxit Thomas Gaisford, S.T.P. 1848. fol. cloth, 1l. 12s.
- Suidae Lexicon.** Ad Codd. MSS. recensuit Thomas Gaisford, S.T.P. Tomi III. 1834. fol. cloth, 2l. 2s.
- Scheller's Lexicon** of the Latin Tongue, with the German explanations translated into English by J. E. Riddle, M.A. 1835. fol. cloth, 1l. 1s.
- Clarendon Press, Oxford.

Scriptores Rei Metricæ. Edidit Thomas Gaisford, S.T.P.
Tomi III. 8vo. *cloth*, 15s.

Sold separately :

Hephaestion, Terentianus Maurus, Proclus, cum annotationibus, etc.
Tomi II. 1855 8vo. *cloth*, 10s.

Scriptores Latini. 1837. 8vo. *cloth*, 5s.

The Book of Hebrew Roots, by Abu 'L-Walîd Marwân ibn Janâh, otherwise called Rabbi Yônâh. Now first edited, with an Appendix, by Ad. Neubauer. Fasc. I. 4to. 21s.

A Treatise on the use of the Tenses in Hebrew. By S. R. Driver, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 6s. 6d.

Thesaurus Syriacus : collegerunt Quatremère, Bernstein, Lorsch, Arnoldi, Field : edidit R. Payne Smith, S.T.P.R.
Fasc. I-III. 1868-73. sm. fol. *each*, 1l. 1s.

Lexicon Aegyptiaco-Latinum ex veteribus Linguae Aegyptiacae Monumentis, etc., cum Indice Vocum Latinarum ab H. Tattam, A.M. 1835. 8vo. *cloth*, 15s.

A Practical Grammar of the Sanskrit Language, arranged with reference to the Classical Languages of Europe, for the use of English Students, by Monier Williams, M.A. *Third Edition*, 1864. 8vo. *cloth*, 15s.

Nalopākhyānam. Story of Nala, an Episode of the Mahābhārata : the Sanskrit text, with a copious Vocabulary, Grammatical Analysis, and Introduction, by Monier Williams, M.A. The Metrical Translation by the Very Rev. H. H. Milman, D.D. 1860. 8vo. *cloth*, 15s.

A Sanskrit-English Dictionary, Etymologically and Philologically arranged, with special reference to Greek, Latin, German, Anglo-Saxon, English, and other cognate Indo-European Languages. By Monier Williams, M.A., Boden Professor of Sanskrit. 1872. 4to. *cloth*, 4l. 14s. 6d.

An Anglo-Saxon Dictionary, by Joseph Bosworth, D.D., Professor of Anglo-Saxon, Oxford. *New edition. In the Press.*

An Icelandic-English Dictionary. Based on the MS. collections of the late Richard Cleasby. Enlarged and completed by G. Vigfússon. With an Introduction, and Life of Richard Cleasby, by G. Webbe Dasent, D.C.L. 4to. 3l. 7s.

A Handbook of the Chinese Language. Parts I and II, Grammar and Chrestomathy. By James Summers. 1863. 8vo. *half bound*, 1l. 8s.

Cornish Drama (The Ancient). Edited and translated by E. Norris, Esq., with a Sketch of Cornish Grammar, an Ancient Cornish Vocabulary, etc. 2 vols. 1859. 8vo. *cloth*, 1l. 1s.

The Sketch of Cornish Grammar separately, *stitched*, 2s. 6d.

Clarendon Press, Oxford.

GREEK AND LATIN CLASSICS.

Aeschylus: quae supersunt in Codice Laurentiano typis descripta.
Edidit R. Merkel. 1861. Small folio, *cloth*, 1*l.* 1*s.*

Aeschylus: Tragoediae et Fragmenta, ex recensione Guil.
Dindorfii. *Second Edition*, 1851. 8vo. *cloth*, 5*s.* 6*d.*

Aeschylus: Annotationes Guil. Dindorfii. Partes II. 1841.
8vo. *cloth*, 10*s.*

Aeschylus: Scholia Graeca, ex Codicibus aucta et emendata a
Guil. Dindorfio. 1851. 8vo. *cloth*, 5*s.*

Sophocles: Tragoediae et Fragmenta, ex recensione et cum
commentariis Guil. Dindorfii. *Third Edition*, 2 vols. 1860. fcap. 8vo.
cloth, 1*l.* 1*s.*

Each Play separately, *limp*, 2*s.* 6*d.*

The Text alone, printed on writing paper, with large
margin, royal 16mo. *cloth*, 8*s.*

The Text alone, square 16mo. *cloth*, 3*s.* 6*d.*

Each Play separately, *limp*, 6*d.*

Sophocles: Tragoediae et Fragmenta cum Annotatt. Guil.
Dindorfii. Tomi II. 1849. 8vo. *cloth*, 10*s.*

The Text, Vol. I. 5*s.* 6*d.* The Notes, Vol. II. 4*s.* 6*d.*

Sophocles: Scholia Graeca :

Vol. I. ed. P. Elmsley, A.M. 1825. 8vo. *cloth*, 4*s.* 6*d.*

Vol. II. ed. Guil. Dindorfius. 1852. 8vo. *cloth*, 4*s.* 6*d.*

Euripides: Tragoediae et Fragmenta, ex recensione Guil. Din-
dorfii. Tomi II. 1834. 8vo. *cloth*, 10*s.*

Euripides: Annotationes Guil. Dindorfii. Partes II. 1840.
8vo. *cloth*, 10*s.*

Euripides: Scholia Graeca, ex Codicibus aucta et emendata a
Guil. Dindorfio. Tomi IV. 1863. 8vo. *cloth*, 1*l.* 16*s.*

Euripides: Alcestitis, ex recensione Guil. Dindorfii. 1834. 8vo.
sewed, 2*s.* 6*d.*

Aristophanes: Comoediae et Fragmenta, ex recensione Guil.
Dindorfii. Tomi II. 1835. 8vo. *cloth*, 11*s.*

Aristophanes: Annotationes Guil. Dindorfii. Partes II. 1837.
8vo. *cloth*, 11*s.*

Aristophanes: Scholia Graeca, ex Codicibus aucta et emendata
a Guil. Dindorfio. Partes III. 1839. 8vo. *cloth*, 1*l.*

Aristophanem, Index in: J. Caravellae. 1822. 8vo. *cloth*, 3*s.*

Metra Aeschyli Sophoclis Euripidis et Aristophanis. De-
scripta a Guil. Dindorfio. Accedit Chronologia Scenica. 1842. 8vo.
cloth, 5*s.*

Clarendon Press, Oxford.

Anecdota Graeca Oxoniensia. Edidit J. A. Cramer, S.T.P.
Tomi IV. 1834-1837. 8vo. *cloth*, 1*l.* 2*s.*

Anecdota Graeca e Codd. MSS. Bibliothecae Regiae Parisiensis. Edidit J. A. Cramer, S.T.P. Tomi IV. 1839-1841. 8vo. *cloth*, 1*l.* 2*s.*

Apsinis et Longini Rhetorica. E Codicibus MSS. recensuit Joh. Bakius. 1849. 8vo. *cloth*, 3*s.*

Aristoteles; ex recensione Immanuelis Bekkeri. Accedunt Indices Sylburgiani. Tomi XI. 1837. 8vo. *cloth*, 2*l.* 10*s.*
Each volume separately, 5*s.* 6*d.*

Catulli Veronensis Liber. Recognovit, apparatus criticum prolegomena appendices addidit, Robinson Ellis, A.M. 1867. 8vo. *cloth*, 16*s.*

Catulli Veronensis Carmina Selecta, secundum recognitionem Robinson Ellis, A.M. Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 3*s.* 6*d.*

Choerobosci Dictata in Theodosii Canones, necnon Epimerismi in Psalmos. E Codicibus MSS. edidit Thomas Gaisford, S.T.P. Tomi III. 1842. 8vo. *cloth*, 15*s.*

Demosthenes: ex recensione Guil. Dindorfii. Tomi I. II. III. IV. 1846. 8vo. *cloth*, 1*l.* 1*s.*

Demosthenes: Tomi V. VI. VII. Annotationes Interpretum. 1849. 8vo. *cloth*, 15*s.*

Demosthenes: Tomi VIII. IX. Scholia. 1851. 8vo. *cloth*, 10*s.*

Harpocratonis Lexicon, ex recensione G. Dindorfii. Tomi II. 1854. 8vo. *cloth*, 10*s.* 6*d.*

Herculanensium Voluminum Partes II. 1824, 1825. 8vo. *cloth*, 10*s.*

Homerus: Ilias, cum brevi Annotatione C. G. Heynii. Accedunt Scholia minora. Tomi II. 1834. 8vo. *cloth*, 15*s.*

Homerus: Ilias, ex rec. Guil. Dindorfii. 1856. 8vo. *cloth*, 5*s.* 6*d.*

Homerus: Odyssea, ex rec. Guil. Dindorfii. 1855. 8vo. *cloth*, 5*s.* 6*d.*

Homerus: Scholia Graeca in Odysseam. Edidit Guil. Dindorfius. Tomi II. 1855. 8vo. *cloth*, 15*s.* 6*d.*

Homerum, Index in: Seberi. 1780. 8vo. *cloth*, 6*s.* 6*d.*

Oratores Attici ex recensione Bekkeri:

I. Antiphon, Andocides, et Lysias. 1822. 8vo. *cloth*, 7*s.*

II. Isocrates. 1822. 8vo. *cloth*, 7*s.*

III. Isaeus, Aeschines, Lycurgus, Dinarchus, etc. 1823. 8vo. *cloth*, 7*s.*

Clarendon Press, Oxford.

Scholia Graeca in Aeschinem et Isocratem. Edidit G. Dindorfius. 1852. 8vo. *cloth*, 4s.

Paroemiographi Graeci, quorum pars nunc primum ex Codd. MSS. vulgatur. Edidit T. Gaisford, S.T.P. 1836. 8vo. *cloth*, 5s. 6d.

Plato: The Apology, with a revised Text and English Notes, and a Digest of Platonic Idioms, by James Riddell, M.A. 1867. 8vo. *cloth*, 8s. 6d.

Plato: Philebus, with a revised Text and English Notes, by Edward Poste, M.A. 1860. 8vo. *cloth*, 7s. 6d.

Plato: Sophistes and Politicus, with a revised Text and English Notes, by L. Campbell, M.A. 1866. 8vo. *cloth*, 18s.

Plato: Theaetetus, with a revised Text and English Notes, by L. Campbell, M.A. 1861. 8vo. *cloth*, 9s.

Plato: The Dialogues, translated into English, with Analyses and Introductions, by B. Jowett, M.A., Master of Balliol College and Regius Professor of Greek. 4 vols. 1871. 8vo. *cloth*, 3l. 6s.

Plato: The Republic, with a revised Text and English Notes, by B. Jowett, M.A., Master of Balliol College and Regius Professor of Greek. Demy 8vo. *Preparing*.

Plotinus. Edidit F. Creuzer. Tomi III. 1835. 4to. *cloth*, 1l. 8s.

Stobaei Florilegium. Ad MSS. fidem emendavit et supplevit T. Gaisford, S.T.P. Tomi IV. 1822. 8vo. *cloth*, 1l.

Stobaei Eclogarum Physicarum et Ethicarum libri duo. Accedit Hierocli Commentarius in aurea carmina Pythagoreorum. Ad MSS. Codd. recensuit T. Gaisford, S.T.P. Tomi II. 1850. 8vo. *cloth*, 11s.

Xenophon: Historia Graeca, ex recensione et cum annotationibus L. Dindorfii. *Second Edition*, 1852. 8vo. *cloth*, 10s. 6d.

Xenophon: Expeditio Cyri, ex rec. et cum annotatt. L. Dindorfii. *Second Edition*, 1855. 8vo. *cloth*, 10s. 6d.

Xenophon: Institutio Cyri, ex rec. et cum annotatt. L. Dindorfii. 1857. 8vo. *cloth*, 10s. 6d.

Xenophon: Memorabilia Socratis, ex rec. et cum annotatt. L. Dindorfii. 1862. 8vo. *cloth*, 7s. 6d.

Xenophon: Opuscula Politica Equestria et Venatica cum Arriani Libello de Venatione, ex rec. et cum annotatt. L. Dindorfii. 1866. 8vo. *cloth*, 10s. 6d.

Clarendon Press, Oxford.

THE HOLY SCRIPTURES, &c.

The Holy Bible in the earliest English Versions, made from the Latin Vulgate by John Wycliffe and his followers: edited by the Rev. J. Forshall and Sir F. Madden. 4 vols. 1850. royal 4to. *cloth*, 3l. 3s.

The Holy Bible: an exact reprint, page for page, of the Authorized Version published in the year 1611. Demy 4to. *half bound*, 1l. 1s.

Vetus Testamentum Graece cum Variis Lectionibus. Editionem a R. Holmes, S.T.P. inchoatam continuavit J. Parsons, S.T.B. Tomi V. 1798-1827. folio, 7l.

Vetus Testamentum Graece secundum exemplar Vaticanum Romae editum. Accedit potior varietas Codicis Alexandrini. Tomi III. 1848. 12mo. *cloth*, 14s.

Origenis Hexaplorum quae supersunt; sive, Veterum Interpretum Graecorum in totum Vetus Testamentum Fragmenta. Edidit Fridericus Field, A.M.

Tom. II. Fasc. I-III. 1867-1870. 4to. 2l. 9s.

Tom. I. Fasc. I. 1871. 4to. 16s.

Pentateuchus Hebraeo-Samaritanus Characteribus Hebraeo-Chaldaicis. Edidit B. Blayney. 1790. 8vo. *cloth*, 3s.

Libri Psalmorum Versio antiqua Latina, cum Paraphrasi Anglo-Saxonica. Edidit B. Thorpe, F.A.S. 1835. 8vo. *cloth*, 10s. 6d.

Libri Psalmorum Versio antiqua Gallica e Cod. MS. in Bibl. Bodleiana adservato, una cum Versione Metrica aliisque Monumentis pervetustis. Nunc primum descripsit et edidit Franciscus Michel, Phil. Doct. 1860. 8vo. *cloth*, 10s. 6d.

Libri Prophetarum Majorum, cum Lamentationibus Jeremiae, in Dialecto Linguae Aegyptiacae Memphisitica seu Coptica. Edidit cum Versione Latina H. Tattam, S.T.P. Tomi II. 1852. 8vo. *cloth*, 17s.

Libri duodecim Prophetarum Minorum in Ling. Aegypt. vulgo Coptica. Edidit H. Tattam, A.M. 1836. 8vo. *cloth*, 8s. 6d.

Novum Testamentum Graece. Antiquissimorum Codicum Textus in ordine parallelo dispositi. Accedit collatio Codicis Smaritici. Edidit E. H. Hansell, S.T.B. Tomi III. 1864. 8vo. *half morocco*, 2l. 12s. 6d.

Novum Testamentum Graece. Accedunt parallela S. Scripturae loca, necnon vetus capitulorum notatio et canones Eusebii. Edidit Carolus Lloyd, S.T.P.R., necnon Episcopus Oxoniensis. 1869. 18mo. *cloth*, 3s.

The same on writing paper, with large margin, small 4to. *cloth*, 10s. 6d.

Novum Testamentum Graece juxta Exemplar Millianum. 1868. 18mo. *cloth*, 2s. 6d.

The same on writing paper, with large margin, small 4to. *cloth*, 6s. 6d.

Clarendon Press, Oxford.

- Evangelia Sacra Graecae.** *The Text of Mill.* 1870. fcap. 8vo. limp, 1s. 6d.
- The New Testament in Greek and English,** on opposite pages, arranged and edited by E. Cardwell, D.D. 2 vols. 1837. crown 8vo. cloth, 6s.
- Novi Testamenti Versio Syriaca Philoxeniana.** Edidit Jos. White, S.T.P. Tomi IV. 1778-1803. 4to. cloth, 1l. 8s.
- Novum Testamentum Coptice,** cura D. Wilkins. 1716. 4to. cloth, 12s. 6d.
- Appendix ad edit. N. T. Gr. e Cod. MS. Alexandrino a C. G. Woide descripti.** Subjicitur Codicis Vaticani collatio. 1799. fol. 2l. 2s.
- Evangeliorum Versio Gothica,** cum Interpr. et Annot. E. Benzellii. Edidit, et Gram. Goth. praemisit, E. Lye, A.M. 1759. 4to. cloth, 12s. 6d.
- Diatessaron ; sive Historia Jesu Christi ex ipsis Evangelistarum verbis apte dispositis confecta.** Ed. J. White. 1856. 12mo. cloth, 3s. 6d.
- Canon Muratorianus.** The earliest Catalogue of the Books of the New Testament. Edited with Notes and a Facsimile of the MS. in the Ambrosian Library at Milan, by S.P. Tregelles, LL.D. 1868. 4to. cloth, 10s. 6d.
- The Five Books of Maccabees,** in English, with Notes and Illustrations by Henry Cotton, D.C.L. 1833. 8vo. cloth, 10s. 6d.
- The Ormulum,** now first edited from the original Manuscript in the Bodleian Library (Anglo-Saxon and English), by R. M. White, D.D. 2 vols. 1852. 8vo. cloth, 1l. 1s.
- Horae Hebraicae et Talmudicae,** a J. Lightfoot. *A new edition,* by R. Gandell, M.A. 4 vols. 1859. 8vo. cloth, 1l. 1s.

FATHERS OF THE CHURCH, &c.

- Athanasius :** The Orations of St. Athanasius against the Arians. With an Account of his Life. By William Bright, D.D., Regius Professor of Ecclesiastical History, Oxford. Crown 8vo. cloth, 9s.
- Catenae Graecorum Patrum in Novum Testamentum.** Edidit J. A. Cramer, S.T.P. Tomi VIII. 1838-1844. 8vo. cloth, 2l. 4s.
- Clementis Alexandrini Opera,** ex recensione Guil. Dindorfii. Tomi IV. 1869. 8vo. cloth, 3l.
- Cyrilli Archiepiscopi Alexandrini in XII Prophetas.** Edidit P. E. Pusey, A.M. Tomi II. 1868. 8vo. cloth, 2l. 2s.
- Cyrilli Archiepiscopi Alexandrini Commentarii in Lucae Evangelium quae supersunt Syriace.** E MSS. apud Mus. Britan. edidit R. Payne Smith, A.M. 1858. 4to. cloth, 1l. 2s.
- The same,** translated by R. Payne Smith, M.A. 2 vols. 1859. 8vo. cloth, 14s.

Clarendon Press, Oxford.

Ephraemi Syri, Rabulae Episcopi Edesseni, Balaei, aliorumque.
Opera Selecta. E Codd. Syriacis MSS. in Museo Britannico et Bibliotheca Bodleiana asservatis primus edidit J. J. Overbeck. 1865. 8vo.
cloth, 1*l.* 1*s.*

A Latin translation of the above, by the same Editor. *Preparing.*

Eusebii Pamphili Eclogae Propheticae. E Cod. MS. nunc primum edidit T. Gaisford, S.T.P. 1842. 8vo. *cloth*, 10*s.* 6*d.*

Eusebii Pamphili Evangelicae Praeparationis Libri XV. Ad Codd. MSS. recensuit T. Gaisford, S.T.P. Tomi IV. 1843. 8vo.
cloth, 1*l.* 10*s.*

Eusebii Pamphili Evangelicae Demonstrationis Libri X. Recensuit T. Gaisford, S.T.P. Tomi II. 1852. 8vo. *cloth*, 15*s.*

Eusebii Pamphili contra Hieroclem et Marcellum Libri. Recensuit T. Gaisford, S.T.P. 1852. 8vo. *cloth*, 7*s.*

Eusebii Pamphili Historia Ecclesiastica: Annotationes Variorum. Tomi II. 1842. 8vo. *cloth*, 17*s.*

Eusebius' Ecclesiastical History, according to the text of Burton. With an Introduction by William Bright, D.D. Crown 8vo.
cloth, 8*s.* 6*d.*

Evagrii Historia Ecclesiastica, ex recensione H. Valesii. 1844. 8vo. *cloth*, 4*s.*

Irenaeus: The Third Book of St. Irenaeus, Bishop of Lyons, against Heresies. With short Notes, and a Glossary. By H. Deane, B.D., Fellow of St John's College, Oxford. Crown 8vo. *cloth*, 5*s.* 6*d.*

Origenis Philosophumena; sive omnium Haeresium Refutatio. E Codice Parisino nunc primum edidit Emmanuel Miller. 1851. 8vo.
cloth, 10*s.*

Patrum Apostolicorum, S. Clementis Romani, S. Ignatii, S. Polycarpi, quae supersunt. Edidit Guil. Jacobson, S.T.P.R. Tomi II. *Fourth Edition*, 1863. 8vo. *cloth*, 1*l.* 1*s.*

Reliquiae Sacrae secundi tertiique saeculi. Recensuit M. J. Routh, S.T.P. Tomi V. *Second Edition*, 1846-1848. 8vo. *cloth*, 1*l.* 5*s.*

Scriptorum Ecclesiasticorum Opuscula. Recensuit M. J. Routh, S.T.P. Tomi II. *Third Edition*, 1858. 8vo. *cloth*, 10*s.*

Socratis Scholastici Historia Ecclesiastica. Gr. et Lat. Edidit R. Hussey, S.T.B. Tomi III. 1853. 8vo. *cloth*, 15*s.*

Sozomeni Historia Ecclesiastica. Edidit R. Hussey, S.T.B. Tomi III. 1859. 8vo. *cloth*. *Price reduced to 15s.*

Theodoreti Ecclesiasticae Historiae Libri V. Recensuit T. Gaisford, S.T.P. 1854. 8vo. *cloth*, 7*s.* 6*d.*

Theodoreti Graecarum Affectionum Curatio. Ad Codices MSS. recensuit T. Gaisford, S.T.P. 1839. 8vo. *cloth*, 7*s.* 6*d.*

Dowling (J. G.) Notitia Scriptorum SS. Patrum aliorumque vet. Eccles. Mon. quae in Collectionibus Anecdotorum post annum Christi MDCC. in lucem editis continentur. 1839. 8vo. *cloth*, 4*s.* 6*d.*

Clarendon Press, Oxford.

ECCLESIASTICAL HISTORY, BIOGRAPHY, &c.

- Baedæ Historia Ecclesiastica.** Edited, with English Notes, by George H. Moberly, M.A., Fellow of C.C.C., Oxford. 1869. crown 8vo. *cloth*, 10s. 6d.
- Bingham's Antiquities of the Christian Church, and other Works.** 10 vols. 1855. 8vo. *cloth*, 3l. 3s.
- Burnet's History of the Reformation of the Church of England.** *A new Edition.* Carefully revised, and the Records collated with the originals, by N. Pocock, M.A. With a Preface by the Editor. 7 vols. 1865. 8vo. 4l. 4s.
- Burnet's Life of Sir M. Hale, and Fell's Life of Dr. Hammond.** 1856. small 8vo. *cloth*, 2s. 6d.
- Cardwell's Two Books of Common Prayer**, set forth by authority in the Reign of King Edward VI, compared with each other. *Third Edition*, 1852. 8vo. *cloth*, 7s.
- Cardwell's Documentary Annals of the Reformed Church of England**; being a Collection of Injunctions, Declarations, Orders, Articles of Inquiry, &c. from 1546 to 1716. 2 vols. 1843. 8vo. *cloth*, 18s.
- Cardwell's History of Conferences on the Book of Common Prayer from 1551 to 1690.** *Third Edition*, 1849. 8vo. *cloth*, 7s. 6d.
- Cardwell's Synodalia.** A Collection of Articles of Religion, Canons, and Proceedings of Convocations in the Province of Canterbury, from 1547 to 1717. 2 vols. 1842. 8vo. *cloth*, 19s.
- Councils and Ecclesiastical Documents relating to Great Britain and Ireland.** Edited, after Spelman and Wilkins, by A. W. Haddan, B.D., and William Stubbs, M.A., Regius Professor of Modern History, Oxford. Vols. I. and III. Medium 8vo. *cloth*, each 1l. 1s.
Vol. II. Part I. Medium 8vo. *cloth*, 10s. 6d.
- Formularies of Faith** set forth by the King's Authority during the Reign of Henry VIII. 1856. 8vo. *cloth*, 7s.
- Fuller's Church History of Britain.** Edited by J. S. Brewer, M.A. 6 vols. 1845. 8vo. *cloth*, 1l. 19s.
- Gibson's Synodus Anglicana.** Edited by E. Cardwell, D.D. 1854. 8vo. *cloth*, 6s.
- Hussey's Rise of the Papal Power** traced in three Lectures. *Second Edition*, 1863. fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 4s. 6d.
- Inett's Origines Anglicanae** (in continuation of Stillingfleet). Edited by J. Griffiths, M.A. 3 vols. 1855. 8vo. *cloth*, 15s.
- John, Bishop of Ephesus.** The Third Part of his Ecclesiastical History. [In Syriac.] Now first edited by William Cureton, M.A. 1853. 4to. *cloth*, 1l. 12s.
- The same**, translated by R. Payne Smith, M.A. 1860. 8vo. *cloth*, 10s.

Clarendon Press, Oxford.

- Knight's** Life of Dean Colet. 1823. 8vo. *cloth*, 7s. 6d.
- Le Neve's** Fasti Ecclesiae Anglicanae. *Corrected and continued from 1715 to 1853* by T. Duffus Hardy. 3 vols. 1854. 8vo. *cloth*, 1l. 1s.
- Noelli (A.)** Catechismus sive prima institutio disciplinae Pietatis Christianae Latine explicata. Editio nova cura Guil. Jacobson, A.M. 1844. 8vo. *cloth*, 5s. 6d.
- Prideaux's** Connection of Sacred and Profane History. 2 vols. 1851. 8vo. *cloth*, 10s.
- Primers** put forth in the Reign of Henry VIII. 1848. 8vo. *cloth*, 5s.
- Records of the Reformation.** The Divorce, 1527—1533. Mostly now for the first time printed from MSS. in the British Museum and other Libraries. Collected and arranged by N. Pocock, M.A. 2 vols. 8vo. *cloth*, 1l. 16s.
- Reformatio Legum Ecclesiasticarum.** The Reformation of Ecclesiastical Laws, as attempted in the reigns of Henry VIII, Edward VI, and Elizabeth. Edited by E. Cardwell, D.D. 1850. 8vo. *cloth*, 6s. 6d.
- Shirley's (W. W.)** Some Account of the Church in the Apostolic Age. 1867. fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 3s. 6d.
- Shuckford's** Sacred and Profane History connected (in continuation of Prideaux). 2 vols. 1848. 8vo. *cloth*, 10s.
- Stillingfleet's** Origines Britannicae, with Lloyd's Historical Account of Church Government. Edited by T. P. Pantin, M.A. 2 vols. 1842. 8vo. *cloth*, 10s.
- Strype's Works Complete**, with a General Index. 27 vols. 1821—1843. 8vo. *cloth*, 7l. 13s. 6d. Sold separately as follows:—
- Memorials of Cranmer. 2 vols. 1840. 8vo. *cloth*, 11s.
 - Life of Parker. 3 vols. 1828. 8vo. *cloth*, 16s. 6d.
 - Life of Grindal. 1821. 8vo. *cloth*, 5s. 6d.
 - Life of Whitgift. 3 vols. 1822. 8vo. *cloth*, 16s. 6d.
 - Life of Aylmer. 1820. 8vo. *cloth*, 5s. 6d.
 - Life of Cheke. 1821. 8vo. *cloth*, 5s. 6d.
 - Life of Smith. 1820. 8vo. *cloth*, 5s. 6d.
 - Ecclesiastical Memorials. 6 vols. 1822. 8vo. *cloth*, 1l. 13s.
 - Annals of the Reformation. 7 vols. 1824. 8vo. *cloth*, 2l. 3s. 6d.
 - General Index. 2 vols. 1828. 8vo. *cloth*, 11s.
- Stubbs's (W.)** Registrum Sacrum Anglicanum. An attempt to exhibit the course of Episcopal Succession in England. 1858. small 4to. *cloth*, 8s. 6d.
- Sylloge Confessionum** sub tempus Reformandae Ecclesiae editarum. Subjiciuntur Catechismus Heidelbergensis et Canones Synodi Dordrechtanae. 1827. 8vo. *cloth*, 8s.
- Walton's** Lives of Donne, Wotton, Hooker, &c. 1824. 8vo. *cloth*, 6s. 6d.

Clarendon Press, Oxford.

ENGLISH THEOLOGY.

- Beveridge's** Discourse upon the XXXIX Articles. *The third complete Edition*, 1847. 8vo. *cloth*, 8s.
- Bilson** on the Perpetual Government of Christ's Church, with a Biographical Notice by R. Eden, M.A. 1842. 8vo. *cloth*, 4s.
- Biscoe's** Boyle Lectures on the Acts of the Apostles. 1840. 8vo. *cloth*, 9s. 6d.
- Bull's Works**, with Nelson's Life. By E. Burton, D.D. *A new Edition*, 1846. 8 vols. 8vo. *cloth*, 2l. 9s.
- Burnet's** Exposition of the XXXIX Articles. 1846. 8vo. *cloth*, 7s.
- Burton's** (Edward) Testimonies of the Ante-Nicene Fathers to the Divinity of Christ *Second Edition*, 1829. 8vo. *cloth*, 7s.
- Burton's** (Edward) Testimonies of the Ante-Nicene Fathers to the Doctrine of the Trinity and of the Divinity of the Holy Ghost. 1831. 8vo. *cloth*, 3s. 6d.
- Butler's Works**, with an Index to the Analogy. 2 vols. 1849. 8vo. *cloth*, 11s.
- Butler's Analogy of Religion**. 1833. 12mo. *cloth*, 2s. 6d.
- Chandler's** Critical History of the Life of David. 1853. 8vo. *cloth*, 8s. 6d.
- Chillingworth's Works**. 3 vols. 1838. 8vo. *cloth*, 1l. 1s. 6d.
- Clergyman's Instructor**. *Sixth Edition*, 1855. 8vo. *cloth*, 6s. 6d.
- Comber's** Companion to the Temple; or a Help to Devotion in the use of the Common Prayer. 7 vols. 1841. 8vo. *cloth*, 1l. 11s. 6d.
- Cranmer's Works**. Collected and arranged by H. Jenkyns, M.A., Fellow of Oriel College. 4 vols. 1834. 8vo. *cloth*, 1l. 10s.
- Enchiridion Theologicum Anti-Romanum**.
 Vol. I. Jeremy Taylor's Dissuasive from Popery, and Treatise on the Real Presence. 1852. 8vo. *cloth*, 8s.
 Vol. II. Barrow on the Supremacy of the Pope, with his Discourse on the Unity of the Church. 1852. 8vo. *cloth*, 7s. 6d.
 Vol. III. Tracts selected from Wake, Patrick, Stillingfleet, Clagett, and others. 1837. 8vo. *cloth*, 11s.
- [**Fell's**] Paraphrase and Annotations on the Epistles of St. Paul. 1852. 8vo. *cloth*, 7s.
- Greswell's Harmonia Evangelica**. *Fifth Edition*, 1856. 8vo. *cloth*, 9s. 6d.
- Greswell's Prolegomena ad Harmoniam Evangelicam**. 1840. 8vo. *cloth*, 9s. 6d.
- Greswell's Dissertations** on the Principles and Arrangement of a Harmony of the Gospels. 5 vols. 1837. 8vo. *cloth*, 3l. 3s.
- Clarendon Press, Oxford.

Hall's (Bp.) Works. *A new Edition*, by Philip Wynter, D.D.
10 vols. 1863. 8vo. *cloth*, 3l. 3s.

Hammond's Paraphrase and Annotations on the New Testament. 4 vols. 1845. 8vo. *cloth*, 1l.

Hammond's Paraphrase on the Book of Psalms. 2 vols. 1850.
8vo. *cloth*, 10s.

Heurtley's Collection of Creeds. 1858. 8vo. *cloth*, 6s. 6d.

Homilies appointed to be read in Churches. Edited by J. Griffiths, M.A. 1859. 8vo. *cloth*, 7s. 6d.

Hooker's Works, with his Life by Walton, arranged by John Keble, M.A. *Fifth Edition*, 1865. 3 vols. 8vo. *cloth*, 1l. 11s. 6d.

Hooker's Works; the text as arranged by John Keble, M.A.
2 vols. 1865. 8vo. *cloth*, 11s.

Hooper's (Bp. George) Works. 2 vols. 1855. 8vo. *cloth*, 8s.

Jackson's (Dr. Thomas) Works. 12 vols. 1844. 8vo. *cloth*, 3l. 6s.

Jewel's Works. Edited by R. W. Jelf, D.D. 8 vols. 1847.
8vo. *cloth*, 1l. 10s.

Patrick's Theological Works. 9 vols. 1859. 8vo. *cloth*, 1l. 1s.

Pearson's Exposition of the Creed. Revised and corrected by E. Burton, D.D. *Fifth Edition*, 1864. 8vo. *cloth*, 10s. 6d.

Pearson's Minor Theological Works. Now first collected, with a Memoir of the Author, Notes, and Index, by Edward Churton, M.A.
2 vols. 1844. 8vo. *cloth*, 10s.

Sanderson's Works. Edited by W. Jacobson, D.D. 6 vols.
1854. 8vo. *cloth*, 1l. 10s.

South's Sermons. 5 vols. 1842. 8vo. *cloth*, 1l. 10s.

Stanhope's Paraphrase and Comment upon the Epistles and Gospels. *A new Edition.* 2 vols. 1851. 8vo. *cloth*, 10s.

Stillingfleet's Origines Sacrae. 2 vols. 1837. 8vo. *cloth*, 9s.

Stillingfleet's Rational Account of the Grounds of Protestant Religion; being a vindication of Abp. Laud's Relation of a Conference, &c. 2 vols. 1844. 8vo. *cloth*, 10s.

Wall's History of Infant Baptism, with Gale's Reflections, and Wall's Defence. *A new Edition*, by Henry Cotton, D.C.L. 2 vols.
1862. 8vo. *cloth*, 1l. 1s.

Waterland's Works, with Life, by Bp. Van Mildert. *A new Edition*, with copious Indexes. 6 vols. 1857. 8vo. *cloth*, 2l. 11s.

Clarendon Press Oxford.

Waterland's Review of the Doctrine of the Eucharist, with a Preface by the present Bishop of London. 1868. crown 8vo. *cloth*, 6s. 6d.

Wheatly's Illustration of the Book of Common Prayer. *A new Edition*, 1846. 8vo. *cloth*, 5s.

Wyclif. A Catalogue of the Original Works of John Wyclif, by W. W. Shirley, D.D. 1865. 8vo. *cloth*, 3s. 6d.

Wyclif. Select English Works. By T. Arnold, M.A. 3 vols. 1871. 8vo. *cloth*, 2l. 2s.

Wyclif. Trialogus. *With the Supplement now first edited.* By Gotthardus Lechler. 1869. 8vo. *cloth*, 14s.

ENGLISH HISTORICAL AND DOCUMENTARY WORKS.

Two of the Saxon Chronicles parallel, with Supplementary Extracts from the Others. Edited, with Introduction, Notes, and a Glossarial Index, by J. Earle, M.A. 1865. 8vo. *cloth*, 16s.

Magna Carta, a careful Reprint. Edited by W. Stubbs, M.A., Regius Professor of Modern History. 1868. 4to. *stitched*, 1s.

Britton, a Treatise upon the Common Law of England, composed by order of King Edward I. The French Text carefully revised, with an English Translation, Introduction, and Notes, by F. M. Nichols, M.A. 2 vols. 1865. royal 8vo. *cloth*, 1l. 16s.

Burnet's History of His Own Time, with the suppressed Passages and Notes. 6 vols 1833. 8vo. *cloth*, 2l. 10s.

Burnet's History of James II, with additional Notes. 1852. 8vo. *cloth*, 9s. 6d.

Burnet's Lives of James and William Dukes of Hamilton. 1852. 8vo. *cloth*, 7s. 6d.

Carte's Life of James Duke of Ormond. *A new Edition*, carefully compared with the original MSS. 6 vols. 1851. 8vo. *cloth*. Price reduced from 2l. 6s. to 1l. 5s.

Casauboni Ephemerides, cum prae fatione et notis J. Russell, S.T.P. Tomi II. 1850. 8vo. *cloth*, 15s.

Clarendon's (Edw. Earl of) History of the Rebellion and Civil Wars in England. To which are subjoined the Notes of Bishop Warburton. 7 vols. 1849. medium 8vo. *cloth*, 2l. 10s.

Clarendon's (Edw. Earl of) History of the Rebellion and Civil Wars in England. 7 vols. 1839. 18mo. *cloth*, 1l. 1s.

Clarendon's (Edw. Earl of) History of the Rebellion and Civil Wars in England. Also His Life, written by Himself, in which is included a Continuation of his History of the Grand Rebellion. With copious Indexes. In one volume, royal 8vo. 1842. *cloth*, 1l. 2s.

Clarendon Press, Oxford.

Clarendon's (Edw. Earl of) *Life*, including a Continuation of his History. 2 vols. 1857. medium 8vo. *cloth*, 1l. 2s.

Clarendon's (Edw. Earl of) *Life*, and Continuation of his History. 3 vols. 1827. 8vo. *cloth*, 16s. 6d.

Calendar of the Clarendon State Papers, preserved in the Bodleian Library.

Vol. I. From 1523 to January 1649. 1872. 8vo. *cloth*, 18s.

Vol. II. From the death of Charles I, 1649, to the end of the year 1654. 1869. 8vo. *cloth*, 16s.

Freeman's (H. A.) *History of the Norman Conquest of England: its Causes and Results*. Vols. I. and II. *A new Edition*, with Index. 8vo. *cloth*, 1l. 16s.

Vol. III. The Reign of Harold and the Interregnum. 1869. 8vo. *cloth*, 1l. 1s.

Vol. IV. The Reign of William. 8vo. *cloth*, 1l. 1s.

Kennett's *Parochial Antiquities*. 2 vols. 1818. 4to. *cloth*, 1l.

Lloyd's *Prices of Corn in Oxford, 1583-1830*. 8vo. *sewed*, 1s.

Luttrell's (Narcissus) *Diary*. A Brief Historical Relation of State Affairs, 1678-1714. 6 vols. 1857. 8vo. *cloth*, 1l. 4s.

May's *History of the Long Parliament*. 1854. 8vo. *cloth*, 6s. 6d.

Rogers's *History of Agriculture and Prices in England, A.D. 1259-1400*. 2 vols. 1866. 8vo. *cloth*, 2l. 2s.

Sprigg's *England's Recovery; being the History of the Army under Sir Thomas Fairfax*. *A new edition*. 1854. 8vo. *cloth*, 6s.

Whitelock's *Memorials of English Affairs from 1625 to 1660*. 4 vols. 1853. 8vo. *cloth*, 1l. 10s.

Enactments in Parliament, specially concerning the Universities of Oxford and Cambridge. Collected and arranged by J. Griffiths, M.A. 1869. 8vo. *cloth*, 12s.

Ordinances and Statutes [for Colleges and Halls] framed or approved by the Oxford University Commissioners. 1863. 8vo. *cloth*, 12s.

Sold separately (except for Exeter, All Souls, Brasenose, Corpus, and Magdalen Hall) at 1s. each.

Statuta Universitatis Oxoniensis. 1874. 8vo. *cloth*, 5s.

The Student's Handbook to the University and Colleges of Oxford. *Second Edition*. Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 2s. 6d.

Index to Wills proved in the Court of the Chancellor of the University of Oxford, &c. Compiled by J. Griffiths, M.A. 1862. royal 8vo. *cloth*, 3s. 6d.

Catalogue of Oxford Graduates from 1659 to 1850. 1851. 8vo. *cloth*, 7s. 6d.

Clarendon Press, Oxford.

CHRONOLOGY, GEOGRAPHY, &c.

- Clinton's Fasti Hellenici.** The Civil and Literary Chronology of Greece, from the LVlth to the CXXIIIrd Olympiad. *Third edition*, 1841. 4to. *cloth*, 1l. 14s. 6d.
- Clinton's Fasti Hellenici.** The Civil and Literary Chronology of Greece, from the CXXIVth Olympiad to the Death of Augustus. *Second edition*, 1851. 4to. *cloth*, 1l. 12s.
- Clinton's Epitome of the Fasti Hellenici.** 1851. 8vo. *cloth*, 6s. 6d.
- Clinton's Fasti Romani.** The Civil and Literary Chronology of Rome and Constantinople, from the Death of Augustus to the Death of Heraclius. 2 vols. 1845, 1850. 4to. *cloth*, 3l. 9s.
- Clinton's Epitome of the Fasti Romani.** 1854. 8vo. *cloth*, 7s.
- Cramer's Geographical and Historical Description of Asia Minor.** 2 vols. 1832. 8vo. *cloth*, 11s.
- Cramer's Map of Asia Minor**, 15s.
- Cramer's Map of Ancient and Modern Italy**, on two sheets, 15s.
- Cramer's Description of Ancient Greece.** 3 vols. 1828. 8vo. *cloth*, 16s. 6d.
- Cramer's Map of Ancient and Modern Greece**, on two sheets, 15s.
- Greswell's Fasti Temporis Catholici.** 4 vols. 1852. 8vo. *cloth*, 2l. 10s.
- Greswell's Tables to Fasti**, 4to., and Introduction to Tables, 8vo. *cloth*, 15s.
- Greswell's Origines Kalendarie Italice.** 4 vols. 1854. 8vo. *cloth*, 2l. 2s.
- Greswell's Origines Kalendarie Hellenice.** 6 vols. 1862. 8vo. *cloth*, 4l. 4s.

PHILOSOPHICAL WORKS, AND GENERAL LITERATURE.

- The Logic of Hegel**; translated from the Encyclopaedia of the Philosophical Sciences. With Prolegomena. By William Wallace, M.A. 8vo. *cloth*, 14s.
- Bacon's Novum Organum**, edited, with English notes, by G. W. Kitchin, M.A. 1855. 8vo. *cloth*, 9s. 6d.
- Bacon's Novum Organum**, translated by G. W. Kitchin, M.A. 1855. 8vo. *cloth*, 9s. 6d.
- The Works of George Berkeley, D.D.**, formerly Bishop of Cloyne; including many of his writings hitherto unpublished. With Prefaces, Annotations, and an Account of his Life and Philosophy, by Alexander Campbell Fraser, M.A. 4 vols. 1871. 8vo. *cloth*, 2l. 18s.

Also separately, The Life, Letters, &c. 1 vol. *cloth*, 16s.

Clarendon Press, Oxford.

- Smith's Wealth of Nations.** A new Edition, with Notes, by J. E. Thorold Rogers, M.A. 2 vols. 1870. *cloth*, 21s.
- A Course of Lectures on Art,** delivered before the University of Oxford in Hilary Term, 1870. By John Ruskin, M.A., Slade Professor of Fine Art. 8vo. *cloth*, 6s.
- A Critical Account of the Drawings by Michel Angelo and Raffaello in the University Galleries, Oxford.** By J. C. Robinson, F.S.A. Crown 8vo. *cloth*, 4s.

MATHEMATICS, PHYSICAL SCIENCE, &c.

- Archimedis quae supersunt omnia cum Eutocii commentariis ex recensione Josephi Torelli, cum novâ versione Latinâ.** 1792. folio. *cloth*, 1l. 5s.
- Bradley's Miscellaneous Works and Correspondence.** With an Account of Harriot's Astronomical Papers. 1832. 4to. *cloth*, 17s.
Reduction of Bradley's Observations by Dr. Busch. 1838. 4to. *cloth*, 3s.
- Treatise on Infinitesimal Calculus.** By Bartholomew Price, M.A., F.R.S., Professor of Natural Philosophy, Oxford.
Vol. I. Differential Calculus. *Second Edition*, 1858. 8vo. *cloth*, 14s. 6d.
Vol. II. Integral Calculus, Calculus of Variations, and Differential Equations. *Second Edition*, 1865. 8vo. *cloth*, 18s.
Vol. III. Statics, including Attractions; Dynamics of a Material Particle. *Second Edition*, 1868. 8vo. *cloth*, 16s.
Vol. IV. Dynamics of Material Systems; together with a Chapter on Theoretical Dynamics, by W. F. Donkin, M.A., F.R.S. 1862. 8vo. *cloth*, 16s.
- Rigaud's Correspondence of Scientific Men of the 17th Century,** with Index by A. de Moigan. 2 vols. 1841-1862. 8vo. *cloth*, 18s. 6d.
- Daubeny's Introduction to the Atomic Theory.** *Second Edition*, greatly enlarged. 1850. 16mo. *cloth*, 6s.
- Vesuvius.** By John Phillips, M.A., F.R.S., Professor of Geology, Oxford. 1869. Crown 8vo. *cloth*, 10s. 6d.
- Geology of Oxford and the Valley of the Thames.** By the same Author. 8vo. *cloth*, 21s.
- Synopsis of the Pathological Series in the Oxford Museum.** By H. W. Acland, M.D., F.R.S., Regius Professor of Medicine, Oxford. 1867. 8vo. *cloth*, 2s. 6d.
- Thesaurus Entomologicus Hopeianus, or a Description, of the rarest Insects in the Collection given to the University by the Rev. William Hope.** By J. O. Westwood, M.A., Hope Professor of Zoology. With 40 Plates, mostly coloured. Small folio, *half morocco*, 7l. 10s. *Just Published*.

Clarendon Press, Oxford.

BIBLIOGRAPHY.

- Ebert's** Bibliographical Dictionary, translated from the German.
4 vols. 1837. 8vo. *cloth*, 1l. 10s.
- Cotton's** List of Editions of the Bible in English. *Second Edition*,
corrected and enlarged. 1852. 8vo. *cloth*, 8s. 6d.
- Cotton's** Typographical Gazetteer. *Second Edition*. 1831. 8vo.
cloth, 12s. 6d.
- Cotton's** Typographical Gazetteer, Second Series. 1866. 8vo.
cloth, 12s. 6d.
- Cotton's** Rhemes and Doway. An attempt to shew what has
been done by Roman Catholics for the diffusion of the Holy Scriptures
in English. 1855. 8vo. *cloth*, 9s.

BODLEIAN LIBRARY CATALOGUES, &c.

- Catalogus Codd. MSS. Orientalium Bibliothecae Bodleianae :
Pars I, a J. Uri. 1788. fol. 10s.
Partis II Vol. I, ab A. Nicoll, A.M. 1821. fol. 10s.
Partis II Vol. II, Arabicis complectens, ab E. B. Pusey, S.T.B. 1835.
fol. 1l.
- Catalogus MSS. qui ab E. D. Clarke comparati in Bibl. Bodl.
adservantur :
Pars prior. Inseruntur Scholia inedita in Platonem et in Carmina
Gregorii Naz. 1812. 4to. 5s.
Pars posterior, Orientales complectens, ab A. Nicoll, A.M. 1814.
4to. 2s. 6d.
- Catalogus Codd. MSS. et Impressorum cum notis MSS. olim
D'Orvillianorum, qui in Bibl. Bodl. adservantur. 1806. 4to. 2s. 6d.
- Catalogus MSS. Borealium praecipue Islandicae Originis, a Finno
Magno Islando. 1832. 4to. 4s.
- Catalogus Codd. MSS. Bibliothecae Bodleianae :—
Pars I. Codices Graeci, ab H. O. Coxe, A.M. 1853. 4to. 1l.
Partis II. Fasc. I. Codices Laudiani, ab H. O. Coxe, A.M. 1858.
4to. 1l.
Pars III. Codices Graeci et Latini Canonici, ab H. O. Coxe, A.M.
1854. 4to. 1l.
Pars IV. Codices T. Tanneri, ab A. Hackman, A.M. 1860. 4to. 12s.
Pars V. Codicum R. Rawlinson classes duae priores, a Guil. D.
Macray, A.M. 1862. 4to. 12s.
Pars VI. Codices Syriaci, a R. P. Smith, A.M. 1864. 4to. 1l.
Pars VII. Codices Aethiopici, ab A. Dillmann, Ph. Doct. 1848. 4to.
6s. 6d.
Pars VIII. Codices Sanscritici, a Th. Aufrecht, A.M. 1859–1864.
4to. 1l. 10s.

Clarendon Press, Oxford.

Catalogo di Codici MSS. Canonici Italiani, compilato dal Conte
A. Mortara. 1864. 4to. 10s. 6d.

Catalogus Librorum Impressorum Bibliothecae Bodleianae.
Tomi IV. 1843 to 1850. fol. 4l.

Catalogus Dissertationum Academicarum quibus nuper aucta est
Bibliotheca Bodleiana. 1834. fol. 7s.

Catalogue of Books bequeathed to the Bodleian Library by
R. Gough, Esq. 1814. 4to. 15s.

Catalogue of Early English Poetry and other Works illustrating
the British Drama, collected by Edmond Malone, Esq. 1835. fol. 4s.

Catalogue of the Printed Books and Manuscripts bequeathed to
the Bodleian Library by Francis Douce, Esq. 1840. fol. 15s.

Catalogue of a Collection of Early Newspapers and Essayists pre-
sented to the Bodleian Library by the late Rev. F.W. Hope. 1865.
8vo 7s. 6d.

Catalogue of the Manuscripts bequeathed to the University of
Oxford by Elias Ashmole. By W. H. Black. 1845. 4to. 1l. 10s.

Index to the above, by W. D. Macray, M.A. 1867. 4to.
10s.

Catalogus Codd. MSS. qui in Collegiis Aulisque Oxoniensibus
hodie adservantur. Confecit H. O. Coxe, A.M. Tomi II. 1852. 4to.
2l.

Catalogus Codd. MSS. in Bibl. Aed. Christi ap. Oxon. Curavit
G. W. Kitchin, A.M. 1867. 4to. 6s. 6d.

Clarendon Press Series.

The Delegates of the Clarendon Press having undertaken the publication of a series of works, chiefly educational, and entitled the *Clarendon Press Series*, have published, or have in preparation, the following.

Those to which prices are attached are already published; the others are in preparation.

I. GREEK AND LATIN CLASSICS, &c.

A Greek Primer in English for the use of beginners.
By the Right Rev. Charles Wordsworth, D.C.L., Bishop of St. Andrews.
Fourth Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 1s. 6d.

Greek Verbs, Irregular and Defective; their forms, meaning, and quantity; embracing all the Tenses used by Greek writers, with reference to the passages in which they are found. By W. Veitch.
New Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth, 10s. 6d.

The Elements of Greek Accentuation (for Schools): abridged from his larger work by H. W. Chandler, M.A., Waynflete Professor of Moral and Metaphysical Philosophy, Oxford. Ext. fcap. 8vo. cloth, 2s. 6d.

The Orations of Demosthenes and Aeschines on the Crown.
With Introductory Essays and Notes. By G. A. Simcox, M.A., and W. H. Simcox, M.A., Queen's College, Oxford. 8vo. cloth, 12s.

Aristotle's Politics. By W. L. Newman, M.A., Fellow of Balliol College, Oxford.

Arrian. Selections (for Schools). With Notes. By J. S. Phillpotts, B.C.L., Head Master of Bedford School.

The Golden Treasury of Ancient Greek Poetry; being a Collection of the finest passages in the Greek Classic Poets, with Introductory Notices and Notes. By R. S. Wright, M.A., Fellow of Oriel College, Oxford. Ext. fcap. 8vo. cloth, 8s. 6d.

A Golden Treasury of Greek Prose, being a collection of the finest passages in the principal Greek Prose Writers, with Introductory Notices and Notes. By R. S. Wright, M.A., Fellow of Oriel College, Oxford; and J. E. L. Shadwell, M.A., Senior Student of Christ Church. Ext. fcap. 8vo. cloth, 4s. 6d.

Clarendon Press, Oxford.

Homer. Odyssey, Books I—XII (for Schools). By W. W. Merry, M.A., Fellow and Lecturer of Lincoln College, Oxford. *Fourth Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 4s. 6d.

Homer. Odyssey, Books I—XII. By W. W. Merry, M.A., Fellow and Lecturer of Lincoln College, Oxford; and the late James Riddell, M.A., Fellow of Balliol College, Oxford.

Homer. Odyssey, Books XIII—XXIV. By Robinson Ellis, M.A., Fellow of Trinity College, Oxford.

Homer. Iliad. By D. B. Monro, M.A., Fellow and Tutor of Oriel College, Oxford.

Also a small edition for Schools.

Plato. Selections (for Schools). With Notes. By B. Jowett, M.A., Regius Professor of Greek; and J. Purves, M.A., Fellow and Lecturer of Balliol College, Oxford.

Sophocles. The Plays and Fragments. With English Notes and Introductions. By Lewis Campbell, M.A., Professor of Greek, St. Andrews, formerly Fellow of Queen's College, Oxford. 2 vols.

Vol. I. Oedipus Tyrannus. Oedipus Coloneus. Antigone. 8vo. *cloth*, 14s.

Sophocles. The Text of the Seven Plays. For the use of Students in the University of Oxford. By the same Editor. Ext. fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 4s. 6d.

Sophocles. In Single Plays, with English Notes, &c. By Lewis Campbell, M.A., Professor of Greek, St. Andrews, and Evelyn Abbott, M.A., of Balliol College, Oxford.

Oedipus Rex. Ext. fcap. 8vo. *limp*, 1s. 9d.

Oedipus Coloneus. Ext. fcap. 8vo. *limp*, 1s. 9d.

Antigone. Extra fcap. 8vo. *limp*, 1s. 9d. *Just Published.*

The others to follow at intervals of six months.

Sophocles. Oedipus Rex: Dindorf's Text, with Notes by the Ven. Archdeacon Basil Jones, M.A., formerly Fellow of University College, Oxford. *Second Edition.* Ext. fcap. 8vo. *limp*, 1s. 6d.

Theocritus (for Schools). With Notes. By H. Snow, M.A., Head Master of Cheltenham College, formerly Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. *Second Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 4s. 6d.

Xenophon. Selections (for Schools). With Notes and Maps. By J. S. Phillpotts, B.C.L., Head Master of Bedford School, formerly Fellow of New College, Oxford. Part I. *Third Edition.* Ext. fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 3s. 6d.

Part II. By the same Editor. *Preparing.*

Clarendon Press, Oxford.

An Elementary Latin Grammar. By John B. Allen, M.A., formerly Scholar of New College, Oxford. Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 2s. 6d.

A First Latin Reader. By T. J. Nunns, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 2s.

Caesar. The Commentaries (for Schools). Part I. The Gallic War. With Notes and Maps. By Charles E. Moberly, M.A., Assistant Master in Rugby School. *Second Edition*. Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 4s. 6d.

Part II. The Civil War, Book I. By the same Editor. Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 2s.

Cicero's Philippic Orations. With Notes. By J. R. King, M.A., formerly Fellow and Tutor of Merton College, Oxford. Demy 8vo. *cloth*, 10s. 6d.

Cicero. Select Letters. With English Introductions, Notes, and Appendices. By Albert Watson, M.A., Fellow and formerly Tutor of Brasenose College, Oxford. *Second Edition*. Demy 8vo. *cloth*, 18s.

Cicero. Select Letters. Text. By the same Editor. Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 4s.

Cicero. Selected Letters (for Schools). With Notes. By the late C. E. Prichard, M.A., formerly Fellow of Balliol College, Oxford, and E. R. Bernard, M.A., Fellow of Magdalen College, Oxford. Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 3s.

Cicero. Selection of interesting and descriptive passages. With Notes. By Henry Walford, M.A., Wadham College, Oxford, Assistant Master at Haileybury College. In three Parts. *Second Edition*. Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 4s. 6d.

Each Part separately, limp, 1s 6d.

Part I. Anecdotes from Grecian and Roman History.

Part II. Omens and Dreams: Beauties of Nature.

Part III. Rome's Rule of her Provinces.

Cicero pro Cluentio. With Introduction and Notes. By W. Ramsay, M.A. Edited by G. G. Ramsay, M.A., Professor of Humanity, Glasgow. Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 3s. 6d.

Cicero de Oratore. With Introduction and Notes. By A. S. Wilkins, M.A., Professor of Latin, Owens College, Manchester.

Cornelius Nepos. With Notes. By Oscar Browning, M.A., Fellow of King's College, Cambridge, and Assistant Master at Eton College. Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 2s. 6d.

Horace. With a Commentary. Volume I. The Odes, Carmen Seculare, and Epodes. By Edward C. Wickham, M.A., Head Master of Wellington College. 8vo *cloth*, 12s.

Also a small edition for Schools.

Livy, Books I-X. By J. R. Seeley, M.A., Regius Professor of Modern History, Cambridge. Book I. *Second Edition*. 8vo. *cloth*, 6s.

Also a small edition for Schools.

Clarendon Press, Oxford.

Livy. Selections (for Schools). With Notes and Maps. By H. Lee-Warner, M.A., Assistant Master in Rugby School. *In Parts.*

Part I. The Caudine Disaster. Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 1s. 6d.

Part II. Hannibal's Campaign in Italy. Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 1s. 6d.

To be followed by others.

Ovid. Selections for the use of Schools. With Introductions and Notes, and an Appendix on the Roman Calendar. By W. Ramsay, M.A. Edited by G. G. Ramsay, M.A., Professor of Humanity, Glasgow. *Second Edition.* Ext. fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 5s. 6d.

Persius. The Satires. With a Translation and Commentary. By John Conington, M.A., late Corpus Professor of Latin in the University of Oxford. Edited by Henry Nettleship, M.A. 8vo. *cloth*, 7s. 6d.

Pliny. Selected Letters (for Schools). With Notes. By the late C. E. Prichard, M.A., formerly Fellow of Balliol College, Oxford, and E. R. Bernard, M.A., Fellow of Magdalen College, Oxford. Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 3s.

Selections from the less known Latin Poets. By North Pinder, M.A., formerly Fellow of Trinity College, Oxford. Demy 8vo. *cloth*, 15s.

Fragments and Specimens of Early Latin. With Introductions and Notes. By John Wordsworth, M.A., Tutor of Brasenose College, Oxford. Demy 8vo. *cloth*, 18s. *Just Published.*

Passages for Translation into Latin. For the use of Passmen and others. Selected by J. Y. Sargent, M.A., Tutor and Fellow of Magdalen College, Oxford. *Third Edition.* Ext. fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 2s. 6d.

II. MENTAL AND MORAL PHILOSOPHY.

The Elements of Deductive Logic, designed mainly for the use of Junior Students in the Universities. By T. Fowler, M.A., Professor of Logic, Oxford. *Fifth Edition*, with a Collection of Examples. Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 3s. 6d.

The Elements of Inductive Logic, designed mainly for the use of Students in the Universities. By the same Author. *Second Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 6s.

Selections from Berkeley, with an Introduction and Notes. For the use of Students in the Universities. By Alexander Campbell Fraser, LL.D., Professor of Logic and Metaphysics in the University of Edinburgh. Crown 8vo. *cloth*, 7s. 6d. *Just Published.*

The Principles of Morals. By J. M. Wilson, B.D., President of Corpus Christi College, Oxford, and T. Fowler, M.A., Professor of Logic, Oxford. *In the Press.*

A Manual of Political Economy, for the use of Schools. By J. E. Thorold Rogers, M.A., formerly Professor of Political Economy, Oxford. *Second Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 4s. 6d.

Clarendon Press, Oxford.

III. MATHEMATICS, &c.

Figures Made Easy: a first Arithmetic Book. (Introductory to 'The Scholar's Arithmetic.') By Lewis Hensley, M.A., formerly Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge. Crown 8vo. *cloth*, 6d.

Answers to the Examples in Figures made Easy, together with two thousand additional Examples formed from the Tables in the same, with Answers. By the same Author. Crown 8vo. *cloth*, 1s.

The Scholar's Arithmetic; with Answers to the Examples. By the same Author. Crown 8vo. *cloth*, 4s. 6d.

Book-keeping. By R. G. C. Hamilton, Financial Assistant Secretary to the Board of Trade, and John Ball (of the Firm of Quilter, Ball, & Co.), Co-Examiners in Book-keeping for the Society of Arts. *New and enlarged Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. *limp cloth*, 2s.

A Course of Lectures on Pure Geometry. By Henry J. Stephen Smith, M.A., F.R.S., Fellow of Corpus Christi College, and Savilian Professor of Geometry in the University of Oxford.

An Elementary Treatise on Quaternions. By P. G. Tait, M.A., Professor of Natural Philosophy in the University of Edinburgh; formerly Fellow of St. Peter's College, Cambridge. *Second Edition.* Demy 8vo. *cloth*, 14s.

Acoustics. By W. F. Donkin, M.A., F.R.S., Savilian Professor of Astronomy, Oxford. Crown 8vo. *cloth*, 7s. 6d.

A Treatise on Electricity and Magnetism. By J. Clerk Maxwell, M.A., F.R.S., Professor of Experimental Physics in the University of Cambridge. 2 vols. 8vo. *cloth*, 17. 11s. 6d.

An Elementary Treatise on the same subject. By the same Author. *Preparing.*

A Series of Elementary Works is being arranged, and will shortly be announced.

IV. HISTORY.

Select Charters and other Illustrations of English Constitutional History, from the Earliest Times to the Reign of Edward I. Arranged and Edited by W. Stubbs, M.A., Regius Professor of Modern History in the University of Oxford. *Second Edition.* Crown 8vo. *cloth*, 8s. 6d.

A Constitutional History of England, in its Origin and Development. By W. Stubbs, M.A., Regius Professor of Modern History in the University of Oxford. Vol. I. Crown 8vo. *cloth*, 12s.

A History of England; being a translation of Leopold Von Ranke's *Englische Geschichte*. Translated by Resident Members of the University of Oxford, under the superintendence of G. W. Kitchin, M.A., and C. W. Boase, M.A. *Nearly ready.*

Clarendon Press, Oxford.

- Genealogical Tables illustrative of Modern History.** By H. B. George, M A, Fellow of New College. Small 4to *cloth*, 12s.
- A History of France**, down to the year 1453. With numerous Maps, Plans, and Tables. By G. W. Kitchin, M.A. Crown 8vo. *cloth*, 10s. 6d.
- A Manual of Ancient History.** By George Rawlinson, M.A., Camden Professor of Ancient History, formerly Fellow of Exeter College, Oxford. Demy 8vo. *cloth*, 14s.
- A History of Germany and of the Empire**, down to the close of the Middle Ages. By J. Bryce, D.C.L., Regius Professor of Civil Law in the University of Oxford.
- A History of Germany**, from the Reformation. By Adolphus W. Ward, M A., Fellow of St. Peter's College, Cambridge, Professor of History, Owens College, Manchester.
- A History of British India.** By S. J. Owen, M.A., Reader in History, Christ Church, and Teacher of Indian Law and History in the University of Oxford.
- A History of Greece.** By E. A. Freeman, M.A., formerly Fellow of Trinity College, Oxford.

V. LAW.

- Elements of Law** considered with reference to Principles of General Jurisprudence. By William Markby, M A, Judge of the High Court of Judicature, Calcutta. Crown 8vo *cloth*, 6s. 6d.
- Gaii Institutionum Juris Civilis Commentarii Quatuor;** or, Elements of Roman Law by Gaius. With a Translation and Commentary by Edward Poste, M A, Barrister-at-Law, and Fellow of Oriel College, Oxford. 8vo. *cloth*, 16s.
- The Elements of Jurisprudence.** By Thomas Erskine Holland, B C L, Chichele Professor of International Law and Diplomacy, and formerly Fellow of Exeter College, Oxford. *Preparing*.
- The Institutes of Justinian**, edited as a recension of the Institutes of Gaius. By the same Editor. Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 5s.
- Select Titles from the Digest of Justinian.** By T. E. Holland, B.C.L., Chichele Professor of International Law and Diplomacy, and formerly Fellow of Exeter College, Oxford, and C. L. Shadwell, B.C.L., Fellow of Oriel College, Oxford. *In Paris*.
- Part I. Introductory Titles.** 8vo. *sewed*, 2s. 6d.
- Part II. Family Law.** 8vo. *sewed*, 1s.
- Authorities Illustrative of the History of the English Law of Real Property.** By Kenelm E. Digby, M.A., formerly Fellow of Corpus Christi College, Oxford. *Nearly ready*.

Clarendon Press, Oxford.

VI. PHYSICAL SCIENCE.

Natural Philosophy. In four volumes. By Sir W. Thomson, LL.D., D.C.L., F.R.S., Professor of Natural Philosophy, Glasgow; and P. G. Tait, M.A., Professor of Natural Philosophy, Edinburgh; formerly Fellows of St. Peter's College, Cambridge. Vol. I. *New Edition. In the Press.*

Elements of Natural Philosophy. By the same Authors.
Part I. 8vo. *cloth*, 9s.

Descriptive Astronomy. A Handbook for the General Reader, and also for practical Observatory work. With 224 illustrations and numerous tables. By G. F. Chambers, F.R.A.S., Barrister-at-Law. Demy 8vo. 856 pp., *cloth*, 11. 1s.

Chemistry for Students. By A. W. Williamson, Phil. Doc., F.R.S., Professor of Chemistry, University College, London. *A new Edition, with Solutions.* Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 8s. 6d.

A Treatise on Heat, with numerous Woodcuts and Diagrams. By Balfour Stewart, LL.D., F.R.S., Professor of Natural Philosophy in Owens College, Manchester. *Second Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 7s. 6d.

Forms of Animal Life. By G. Rolleston, M.D., F.R.S., Linacre Professor of Physiology, Oxford. Illustrated by Descriptions and Drawings of Dissections. Demy 8vo. *cloth*, 16s.

Exercises in Practical Chemistry (Laboratory Practice). By A. G. Vernon Harcourt, M.A., F.R.S., Senior Student of Christ Church, and Lee's Reader in Chemistry; and H. G. Madan, M.A., Fellow of Queen's College, Oxford.

Series I. Qualitative Exercises. *Second Edition.* Crown 8vo. *cloth*, 7s. 6d.

Series II. Quantitative Exercises.

Geology of Oxford and the Valley of the Thames. By John Phillips, M.A., F.R.S., Professor of Geology, Oxford. 8vo. *cloth*, 21s.

Crystallography. By M. H. N. Story-Maskelyne, M.A., Professor of Mineralogy, Oxford; and Deputy Keeper in the Department of Minerals, British Museum.

Physiological Physics. By G. Griffith, M.A., Jesus College, Oxford, Assistant Secretary to the British Association, and Natural Science Master at Harrow School.

Clarendon Press, Oxford.

VII. ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE.

A First Reading Book. By Marie Eichens of Berlin; and edited by Anne J. Clough. Extra fcap. 8vo. *stiff covers*, 4d.

Oxford Reading Book, Part I. For Little Children. Extra fcap. 8vo. *stiff covers*, 6d.

Oxford Reading Book, Part II. For Junior Classes. Extra fcap. 8vo. *stiff covers*, 6d.

On the Principles of Grammar. By E. Thring, M.A., Head Master of Uppingham School. Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 4s. 6d.

Grammatical Analysis, designed to serve as an Exercise and Composition Book in the English Language. By E. Thring, M.A., Head Master of Uppingham School. Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 3s. 6d.

An English Grammar and Reading Book, for Lower Forms in Classical Schools. By O. W. Tancock, M.A., Assistant Master in Sherborne School. Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 3s. 6d.

The Philology of the English Tongue. By J. Earle, M.A., formerly Fellow of Oriel College, and sometime Professor of Anglo-Saxon, Oxford. *Second Edition*. Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 7s. 6d.

Chaucer. The Prioresses Tale; Sir Thopas; The Monkes Tale, The Clerkes Tale; The Squieres Tale, &c. Edited by W. W. Skeat, M.A., Editor of *Piers the Plowman*, &c., &c. Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 4s. 6d. *Just Published*.

Specimens of Early English. A New and Revised Edition. With Introduction, Notes, and Glossarial Index. By R. Morris, LL.D., and W. W. Skeat, M.A.

Part I. *In the Press*.

Part II. From Robert of Gloucester to Gower (A.D. 1298 to A.D. 1393). *Second Edition*. Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 7s. 6d.

Specimens of English Literature, from the 'Ploughmans Crede' to the 'Shepheardes Calender' (A.D. 1394 to A.D. 1579). With Introduction, Notes, and Glossarial Index. By W. W. Skeat, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 7s. 6d.

The Vision of William concerning Piers the Plowman, by William Langland. Edited, with Notes, by W. W. Skeat, M.A., formerly Fellow of Christ's College, Cambridge. *Second Edition*. Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 4s. 6d.

Bacon. The Essays. With Introduction and Notes. By J. R. Thursfield, M.A., Fellow and Tutor of Jesus College, Oxford.

Milton. The Areopagitica. With Introduction and Notes. By J. W. Hales, M.A., late Fellow of Christ's College, Cambridge. Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 3s. *Just Published*.

Clarendon Press, Oxford.

Typical Selections from the best English Authors from the Sixteenth to the Nineteenth Century, (to serve as a higher Reading Book,) with Introductory Notices and Notes, being a Contribution towards a History of English Literature. Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 4s. 6d.

Specimens of Lowland Scotch and Northern English. By J. A. H. Murray. *Preparing*.

See also XIII. below for other English Classics.

VIII. FRENCH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE.

An Etymological Dictionary of the French Language, with a Preface on the Principles of French Etymology. By A. Brachet. Translated into English by G. W. Kitchin, M.A., formerly Censor of Christ Church. Crown 8vo. *cloth*, 10s. 6d.

Brachet's Historical Grammar of the French Language. Translated into English by G. W. Kitchin, M.A., formerly Censor of Christ Church. Second Edition, with a new Index. Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 3s. 6d.

Corneille's Cinna, and **Molière's Les Femmes Savantes**. Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by Gustave Masson. Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 2s. 6d.

Racine's Andromaque, and **Corneille's Le Menteur**. With Louis Racine's Life of his Father. By the same Editor. Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 2s. 6d.

Molière's Les Fourberies de Scapin, and **Racine's Athalie**. With Voltaire's Life of Molière. By the same Editor. Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 2s. 6d.

Selections from the Correspondence of Madame de Sévigné and her chief Contemporaries. Intended more especially for Girls' Schools. By the same Editor. Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 3s.

Voyage autour de ma Chambre, by **Xavier de Maistre**; **Ourika**, by **Madame de Duras**; **La Dot de Suzette**, by **Fievée**; **Les Jumeaux de l'Hôtel Corneille**, by **Edmond About**; **Mésaventures d'un Écolier**, by **Rodolphe Töpffer**. By the same Editor. Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 2s. 6d.

Regnard's Le Joueur, and **Brueys and Palaprat's Le Grondeur**. With Notes. By the same Editor. *In the Press*.

IX. ITALIAN LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE.

Dante. Selections from the *Inferno*. With Introduction and Notes. By H. B. Cotterill, B.A., Assistant Master in Haileybury College. Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 4s. 6d.

Clarendon Press, Oxford.

X. GERMAN LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE.

- Goethe's Egmont.** With a Life of Goethe, &c. By C. A. Buchheim, Phil. Doc., Professor in King's College, London; sometime Examiner to the University of London. Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 3s.
- Schiller's Wilhelm Tell.** With a Life of Schiller; an historical and critical Introduction, Arguments, and a complete Commentary. By the same Editor. Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 3s. 6d.
- Lessing's Minna von Barnhelm.** A Comedy. With a Life of Lessing, Critical Commentary, &c. By the same Editor. Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 3s. 6d.
- Goethe's Iphigenie auf Tauris.** A Drama. With a Critical Introduction, Arguments to the Acts, and a complete Commentary. By the same Editor. *In preparation.*
- Selections from the Poems of Schiller and Goethe.** By the same Editor. *In preparation.*

XI. ART, &c.

- A Handbook of Pictorial Art.** By R. St. J. Tyrwhitt, M.A., formerly Student and Tutor of Christ Church, Oxford. With coloured Illustrations, Photographs, and a chapter on Perspective by A. Macdonald. 8vo. *half morocco*, 18s.
- A Music Primer for Schools.** By J. Troutbeck, M.A., Music Master in Westminster School, and R. F. Dale, M.A., B. Mus., Assistant Master in Westminster School. Crown 8vo *cloth*, 2s. 6d.
- A Treatise on Harmony.** By Sir F. A. Gore Ouseley, Bart., Professor of Music in the University of Oxford. 4to. *cloth*, 10s.
- A Treatise on Counterpoint, Canon, and Fugue,** based upon that of Cherubini. By the same Author. 4to. *cloth*, 16s.
- A Treatise on Form in Music and General Composition.** By the same Author. *In the Press.*
- The Cultivation of the Speaking Voice.** By John Hullah. *Second Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 2s. 6d.

XII. MISCELLANEOUS.

- A Treatise on the use of the Tenses in Hebrew.** By S. R. Driver, M.A., Fellow of New College. Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 6s. 6d.
- Outlines of Textual Criticism applied to the New Testament.** By C. E. Hammond, M.A., Fellow and Tutor of Exeter College, Oxford. Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 3s. 6d.
- A System of Physical Education: Theoretical and Practical.** By Archibald MacLaren. Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 7s. 6d.
- The Modern Greek Language in its relation to Ancient Greek.** By E. M. Geldart, B.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 4s. 6d.

Clarendon Press, Oxford.

XIII. A SERIES OF ENGLISH CLASSICS.

Designed to meet the wants of Students in English Literature, under the superintendence of the Rev. J. S. BREWER, M.A., in Queen's College, Oxford, and Professor of English Literature in King's College, London.

It is also especially hoped that this Series may prove useful to Ladies' Schools and Middle Class Schools; in which English Literature must always be a leading subject of instruction.

A General Introduction to the Series. By Professor Brewer, M.A.

1. **Chaucer.** The Prologue to the Canterbury Tales; The Knights Tale; The Nonne Prestes Tale. Edited by R. Morris, Editor of Specimens of ~~Early English~~, &c., &c. *Third Edition.* Extra fcap. ~~8vo. cloth, 2s. 6d.~~
2. **Spenser's Faery Queene.** Books I and II. Designed chiefly for the use of Schools. With Introduction, Notes, and Glossary. By G. W. Kitchin, M.A., formerly Censor of Christ Church.
Book I. *Fifth Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 2s. 6d.
Book II. *Third Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 2s. 6d.
3. **Hooker** Ecclesiastical Polity, Book I. Edited by R. W. Church, M.A., Dean of St. Paul's; formerly Fellow of Oriel College, Oxford. *Second Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 2s.
4. **Shakespeare.** Select Plays. Edited by W. G. Clark, M.A., Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge; and W. Aldis Wright, M.A., Trinity College, Cambridge.
I. The Merchant of Venice. Extra fcap. 8vo. *stiff covers*, 1s.
II. Richard the Second. Extra fcap. 8vo. *stiff covers*, 1s. 6d.
III. Macbeth. Extra fcap. 8vo. *stiff covers*, 1s. 6d.
IV. Hamlet. Extra fcap. 8vo. *stiff covers*, 2s.
V. The Tempest. By W. Aldis Wright, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. *stiff covers*, 1s. 6d.
5. ~~Bacon.~~ **Advancement of Learning.** Edited by W. Aldis Wright, M.A. *Second Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 4s. 6d.
6. **Milton.** Poems. Edited by R. C. Browne, M.A., and Associate of King's College, London. 2 vols. *Second Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 6s. 6d.

Sold separately, Vol. I. 4s.; Vol. II. 3s.

Clarendon Press, Oxford.

7. **Dryden.** Select Poems. Stanzas on the Death of Oliver Cromwell; *Astraea Redux*; *Annus Mirabilis*; *Absalom and Achitophel*; *Religio Laici*; *The Hind and the Panther*. Edited by W. D. Christie, M.A., Trinity College, Cambridge. *Second Edition*. Ext. fcap. 8vo. *cloth, 3s. 6d.*
8. **Bunyan.** *Grace Abounding*; *The Pilgrim's Progress*. Edited by E. Venables, M.A., Canon of Lincoln.
9. **Pope.** With Introduction and Notes. By Mark Pattison, B.D., Rector of Lincoln College, Oxford.
- I. *Essay on Man*. *Second Edition*. Extra fcap. 8vo. *stiff covers, 1s. 6d.*
- II. *Satires and Epistles*. Extra fcap. 8vo. *stiff covers, 2s.*
10. **Johnson.** *Rasselas*; *Lives of Pope and Dryden*. Edited by C. H. O. Daniel, M.A., Fellow and Tutor of Worcester College, Oxford.
11. **Burke.** Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by E. J. Payne, B.A., Fellow of University College, Oxford.
- Vol. I. *Thoughts on the Present Discontents*; the two Speeches on America. Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth, 4s. 6d.*
- Vol. II. *Reflections on the French Revolution*. Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth, 4s. 6d. Just Published.*
12. **Cowper.** Edited, with Life, Introductions, and Notes, by H. T. Griffith, B.A., formerly Scholar of Pembroke College, Oxford.
- Vol. I. *The Didactic Poems of 1782, with Selections from the Minor Pieces, A.D. 1779-1783*. Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth, 3s. Just Published.*
- Vol. II. *The Task, with Tirocinium, and Selections from the Minor Poems, A.D. 1784-1799*. Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth, 3s.*

Published for the University by

MACMILLAN AND CO., LONDON.

The DELEGATES OF THE PRESS invite suggestions and advice from all persons interested in education; and will be thankful for hints, &c. addressed to the SECRETARY TO THE DELEGATES, Clarendon Press, Oxford.